

# **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

## **ANNUAL BUDGET**

**2023/24 – 2025/26**



**intranet: <http://solplaatje>**

## List of acronyms

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>ACIP</b>    | Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme                   |
| <b>BEE</b>     | Black Economic Empowerment                                       |
| <b>CAPEX</b>   | Capital Expenditure  |
| <b>CBD</b>     | Central Business District  |
| <b>CDW</b>     | Community Development Worker                                     |
| <b>COGHSTA</b> | Co-operative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs |
| <b>CPIX</b>    | Consumer Price Index   |
| <b>CRR</b>     | Capital Replacement Reserve                                      |
| <b>DBSA</b>    | Development Bank of South Africa                                 |
| <b>DEAT</b>    | Department of Education and Training                             |
| <b>DoRA</b>    | Division of Revenue Act  |
| <b>DoRAA</b>   | Division of Revenue Amendment Act                                |
| <b>DoRB</b>    | Division of Revenue Bill   |
| <b>DWA</b>     | Department of Water Affairs                                      |
| <b>EEDG</b>    | Energy Efficiency Development Grant                              |
| <b>EEDSM</b>   | Energy Efficient Demand Side Management Grant                    |
| <b>EMT</b>     | Executive Management Team  |
| <b>EPWP</b>    | Extended Public Works Programme                                  |
| <b>ES</b>      | Equitable Share  |
| <b>FBDM</b>    | Frances Baard District Municipality                              |
| <b>FBS</b>     | Free Basic Services  |
| <b>FLISP</b>   | Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme                      |
| <b>FMG</b>     | Financial Management Grant                                       |
| <b>GDP</b>     | Gross Domestic Product   |
| <b>GRAP</b>    | Generally Recognized Accounting Practice                         |
| <b>GURP</b>    | Galeshewe Urban Renewal Programme                                |
| <b>HDI</b>     | Historically Disadvantaged Individuals                           |
| <b>IDP</b>     | Integrated Development Plan                                      |
| <b>INEP</b>    | Integrated National Electrification Programme                    |
| <b>ISDG</b>    | Infrastructure Skills Development Grant                          |
| <b>IUDG</b>    | Infrastructure Urban Development Grant                           |
| <b>KPA</b>     | Key Performance Area   |
| <b>KPI</b>     | Key Performance Indicator  |
| <b>LED</b>     | Local Economic Development                                       |
| <b>LGSETA</b>  | Local Government Sector Education Training Authority             |
| <b>LGTAS</b>   | Local Government Turnaround Strategy                             |
| <b>MBRR</b>    | Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations                       |
| <b>MFMA</b>    | Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003                      |
| <b>MIG</b>     | Municipal Infrastructure Grant                                   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>MM</b>      | Municipal Manager                                 |
| <b>MSA</b>     | Municipal Systems Act                             |
| <b>MSIG</b>    | Municipal Systems Improvement Grant               |
| <b>MSP</b>     | Municipal Support Programme                       |
| <b>MTREF</b>   | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework     |
| <b>NCEDA</b>   | Northern Cape Economic and Development Agency     |
| <b>NCTA</b>    | Northern Cape Tourism Authority                   |
| <b>NDP</b>     | National Development Plan                         |
| <b>NDPG</b>    | Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant       |
| <b>NERSA</b>   | National Energy Regulator of South Africa         |
| <b>NSDP</b>    | National Spatial Development Programme            |
| <b>NT</b>      | National Treasury                                 |
| <b>O&amp;M</b> | Operations and Maintenance                        |
| <b>PGDS</b>    | Provincial Growth and Development Strategies      |
| <b>PMS</b>     | Performance Management System                     |
| <b>PPP</b>     | Public Private Partnership                        |
| <b>R&amp;M</b> | Repairs and Maintenance                           |
| <b>RBIG</b>    | Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant                |
| <b>SALGA</b>   | South African Local Government Agency             |
| <b>SALGBC</b>  | South African Local Government Bargaining Council |
| <b>SARB</b>    | South African Reserve Bank                        |
| <b>SDBIP</b>   | Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan   |
| <b>SETA</b>    | Sectoral Education and Training Authority         |
| <b>SFA</b>     | Strategic Focus Area                              |
| <b>SLA</b>     | Service Level Agreement                           |
| <b>SMME</b>    | Small Medium and Micro Enterprises                |
| <b>SPM</b>     | Sol Plaatje Municipality                          |
| <b>StatsSA</b> | Statistics South Africa                           |
| <b>USDG</b>    | Urban Settlement Development Grant                |
| <b>WSIG</b>    | Water Services Infrastructure Grant               |

## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. Mayor's Speech .....  | 2  |
| 2. Council Resolution .....                                      | 3  |
| 3. Executive Summary .....                                       | 8  |
| 4. Annual budget tables.....                                     | 14 |
| 5. Operating Revenue Framework.....                              | 14 |
| 6. Operating Expenditure Framework.....                          | 33 |
| 7. Capital Expenditure Framework .....                           | 41 |
| 8. Overview of IDP and Annual Budget Process.....                | 43 |
| 9. Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP.....  | 52 |
| 10. Measurable Performance Objectives and Indicators.....        | 56 |
| 11. Overview of budget related policies.....                     | 58 |
| 12. Overview of budget assumptions.....                          | 58 |
| 13. Overview of budget funding.....                              | 60 |
| 14. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes.....         | 67 |
| 15. Allocations and grants made by the municipality .....        | 70 |
| 16. Councillor and Staff Benefits and Allowances.....            | 71 |
| 17. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow ..... | 75 |
| 18. Capital expenditure details .....                            | 81 |
| 19. Contracts having future budgetary implications .....         | 84 |
| 20. Legislation and compliance status.....                       | 84 |
| 21. Service Delivery Agreements .....                            | 85 |
| 22. Municipal manager's quality certification .....              | 86 |



## 1. Mayor's Speech

## 2. Council Resolution

### **Approval of the Annual Budget for 2023/24 MTREF**

Executive Mayor Cllr KJB Sonyoni

16 May 2023

---

#### Purpose

The purpose of this item is to submit the Annual Budget of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality for the financial year 2023/24 and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2024/25 and 2025/26, including policies and tariffs for approval by Council.

#### For noting / for decision by

The following options exist in terms of noting / for decision by:

- Council

The item/report has NOT been considered by a portfolio committee.

This item is for recommendation by the Executive Mayor to Council.

#### Background

In terms of the Section 24 (2) of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) a Council of a Municipality must approve an annual budget before the start of the financial year. Section 24 (1) further requires that the Mayor must approve the annual budget at least 30 days before the start of the financial year. It is in compliance with Section 24 of the MFMA that an annual budget is being tabled before this Council today.

Whereas the MFMA Section 17, prescribes the format in which the municipal budget must be presented, National Treasury had published Schedule A tables for the capturing and presentation of the budget which covers a 7 year period, whereby the first three years are the actual outcomes of the previous years audited, the current year budget, and year to date actuals as well as the next three (3) years.

In terms of the Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations as per Government Gazette 32141 (hereinafter referred to as the MBBRR), the table of contents of the annual budget is prescribed, and as such, the format complies as prescribed in the regulations.

The MBRR Sections 15 and 18 prescribes the manner in which the tabled budget must be publicised, whilst the MFMA Section 23 makes reference to consultation processes on tabled budgets. Various meetings were scheduled and conducted. The Draft Budget 2023/2024 has been published on Sol Plaatje's website to be viewed by the public. Various informed meetings were held with Councillors and other stakeholder groups.

National Treasury's budget benchmark exercise which is the process of reviewing the tabled budgets, analysed the assumptions and the detailed budget and compared the budget with other secondary cities took place on the 20 April 2023.

The MBRR further suggests that the budget must be tabled together with the reviewed budget related policies and the proposed tariffs. All these documents are part of the budget statement as presented in the annexures or was included in the draft documents.

It is against this background that the Annual Budget for the 2023/24 MTREF is submitted for approval.

## Annexures

### Budget Part 1 and 2

### Budget Annexures

- Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables
- Section 2: Tariffs
- Section 3: History of Tariffs
- Section 4: Budget Policies – as per March budget book
- Section 5: By-Laws – as per March budget book
- Section 6: MFMA Circulars– as per March budget book

## Motivation

The MFMA places an obligation on Council to ensure that the budget is approved within the legislated timeframes. Non-compliance with the MFMA Section 24 will result in the application of the MFMA Section 26 – Consequences of failure to approve budget before start of the budget year.

The budget has been presented to Council and was discussed and debated in detail. Public consultation processes as well as the National Treasury's Budget Benchmark are an indication that the budget has been well thought through.

### Personnel Implications

Personnel implications shall be in accordance with the tabled budget, the current organisational structure as well as the implementation strategy as will be agreed upon by the Municipal Manager, and within the budget constraints.

### Financial Implications

There are no financial implications other than as per the tabled budget. The tariff increases and impact of policy reviews are anticipated as a result of adopting this budget.

### Legal Authority and Implications

MFMA Section 16 and 24

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

MFMA Circulars

The Annual Budget was discussed with the Executive Mayor, the IDP, Budget and Performance Committee (extended), the Municipal Manager, the Acting Chief Financial Officer Executive Directors, as well as the discussions of the Budget Steering Committee Meetings.

The budget was also assessed by National Treasury through the budget benchmark exercise, a report of which is attached.

### Consultation

Executive Mayor – Cllr KJB Sonyoni  
Municipal Manager – Mr BS Matlala  
Acting Chief Financial Officer – Mr K Samolapo  
Budget Steering Committee  
Executive Management Team  
Mayoral Committee

Contact Person

K Samolapo  
Acting Chief Financial Officer  
Contact number: 053-8306500

The Annual Budget will be tabled by the Executive Mayor, Cllr KJB Sonyoni.

**RECOMMENDATION:**

1. That Council **approves** the Annual Budget for the 2023/24 MTREF as presented in terms of the following annexures highlighted herein.
2. That in terms of section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Council **approves** the Annual Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2023/24; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2024/25 and 2025/26, and the multi-year single year capital appropriations as set out in the Annual Budget in the following tables:
  - 2.1 Budgeted financial performance by revenue source and expenditure by type as presented in Table A1 – Summary and Table A4 - Detailed
  - 2.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by Standard classification) Annexure/Section 1 – Table A2;
  - 2.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) Annexure/Section 1 - Table A3;
  - 2.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and Standard classification and associated funding by source. Annexure/Section 1 - Table A5.

3. That Council **approves** the financial position, cash flow, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets as set out in the following tables:
  - 3.1 Budgeted Financial Position: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A6;
  - 3.2 Budgeted Cash Flow: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A7;
  - 3.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation:  
Annexure/Section 1 – Table A8;
  - 3.4 Asset Management: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A9; and
  - 3.5 Basic service delivery measurement: Annexure/Section 1 –Table A10.
4. That Council **approves** the Budget Supporting tables as presented in Section 1 of the book.
5. That in terms of sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, the tariffs for the supply of water, electricity, waste removal services, sanitation services, property rates and all other tariffs as set out in Annexure 2, are **approved** by Council.
6. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(v) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the budget-related policies, including proposed amendments as set out in the Budget Annexure/Section 6 as per the tabled Budget Statement of March 2023 are **approved** for the budget year 2023/2024, the effective date of these policies is 1 July 2023, and may be amended during the year.
7. That the Basic Services Indigent Packages as set out in Annexure/Section 1 and the Executive summary, is **approved**.
8. That Council takes notes that compliance with m-SCOA regulations is effective from 1 July 2017, currently version 6.6 was adopted and is fully operational and that as m-SCOA version 6.7 has been adopted and is fully operational from 1 July 2023.
9. That council approves the Procurement plans for the financial year.
10. That Council resolves to authorise the Acting Chief financial Officer to make corrections to make administrative and technical error corrections identified in the Annual Budget that is due to m-SCOA reporting requirements.

### 3. Executive Summary

#### Introduction

The municipality completed its review of the IDP which covers the period from 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2027 with a successful Mayoral Strategic Planning Sessions held at Kimberley's Horseshoe Motel on the 22<sup>nd</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> March 2023.

The Key Strategic Objectives of the IDP are now linked to the strategic priorities and supported by the budget allocations especially priorities relating to Service Delivery and Revenue Enhancement.

These Strategic Objectives to support Vision: “***Towards a growing, cleaner city***” which forms part of submission to Council for approval are

- a) Improved Service Delivery
- b) Good, Clean and Transparent Governance
- c) Establishment of a healthy Financial Management
- d) Economic growth through promoting SPM as an economic hub (where tourism, administration, logistics, mining, knowledge management, investment and a revitalized CBD find expression).
- e) Improved Institutional management

It is these strategic priorities that would see the municipality fully focusing on the programmes and projects in the year 2023/24 that would attempt to resolve the following strategic challenges:

1. Cash flow challenges
2. Service delivery challenges
3. Low collection rate and a need to implement credit control policy
4. Stagnant audit outcome at qualified opinion for the past five (5) years by Auditor General
5. High youth unemployment rate at 52% which necessitate tangible Investment drive into our Sol Plaatje Municipality Economy
6. Sustainable water supply and uninterrupted electricity supply community
7. Electricity energy mix, among other things deliberated upon during the strategic planning session

Therefore, the Municipality have service delivery as a highest priority also highlight revenue enhancement initiatives to turnaround low cash flow challenges and improve collection rate. These are the initiatives that will reduce deficits and negative net cash from operations, and these controls will include

- Conduct meter audits to curb electricity theft.
- Procuring of smart, prepaid meters and water meters to improve billing accuracy.
- Improve Internal Controls within Revenue Management Value Chain (TID Roll Overs, 16 000 integrations, 6000 non-purchasing pre-paid meters, etc)
- Strict measures procurement processes and reduction of uncompetitive bidding and deviations
- Improved planning of budget implementation
- Grow revenue base and stimulate investments into the city

The municipality has been experiencing difficulties in managing and controlling technical and non-technical losses of water and electricity, and again this is another hurdle that must be attended to as a matter of urgency.

The 2023/2024 and outer years 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 Budget is premised on the following assumptions;

- The municipality has just concluded 2023 General Valuation Roll and residents are encouraged to lodge objections until end of March
- That council will champion and support all strategies aimed at growing the revenue base in terms of numbers and valuation. For the first time, there will be specific targets on % growth in General Valuation Roll per category
- That council will support all efforts aimed at reducing water and electricity losses. A percentage increase in tariffs is no longer sustainable, the focus must be reduction of losses that will result in saving and release financial resources tied in the provision and actual costs of losses to fund any service delivery improvements and re-investment into the service to improve quality and affordability
- The budget should focus on Service Delivery challenges and revenue enhancement as key priorities
- That Council will support strategies aimed at the reduction of electricity consumer price by considering options available on renewable energy and optimal energy mix for the people of Sol Plaatje Municipality
- That performance management and consequence management will be implemented blindly as it happens in courts of law when citizens seek justice, performance and consequence management must be blind for citizens to achieve more
- That council will support strategies aimed at project implementation by reviewing the existing model of Project Management and any other option and mechanisms available, emphasis is on conditional grant and borrowing funded projects
- Marketing and promotion of policies to lure citizens to pay for their municipal services

The above is referred to as the elephants in the room that must now be unleashed, spoken about and dealt with. The budget remains committed in protecting the poor by ensuring that those that are indigent are registered and receive the free basic services.

We remain committed in improving the living conditions of the people, special focus will be given to ensuring that there is capacity and skills in the civil engineering services with clear expectations. Planned maintenance will be institutionalised to enable adequate funding. Adhoc maintenance must be based on emergencies or unforeseen circumstances or acts of God which cannot be prevented.

Various cost containment measures have been implemented of which overtime was the biggest challenge over the last few years. Overtime, which forms part of Employees cost has been capped at thirty (30) hours across most units within the municipality, whilst the Overtime policy has also been approved. The soft lock on all vacancies has been in place for more than two (2) years. The filling of critical vacancies will be prioritised and for the interim to reduce the cost of acting and achieve better results.

We have accepted that we are operating an aged infrastructure, and with the current financial position, replacement is not in the cards. This means more funds will be required to pay for the required maintenance as well as increase in personnel capacity to attend to issues as they get reported by our people and ward councillors. We must be response and turnaround must be super-amazing.

Our collection rate is dwindling between 66% and 72%, and this is not assisting the municipality to step out of the liquidity woes. The municipality needs an average of 90% collection rate, but to improve the liquidity issues and dealing with accumulated creditors, a 110% collection is required.



This basically means, not only should the rate payers pay their monthly bill, those in arrears must pay an amount between 10% and 15% per month on arrears. To achieve this, there are various strategies agreed upon with Council including holding back of a percentage as and when customers in arrears top up their energy units as part of credit control measures. A 30% will be held from all non-indigent households and 10% will be held from all indigent households. Further to this, inactive meters that have not bought electricity for the last 90 days at every 25 day of the month (a report will be run on this date), such meters will be blocked and audited through physical verification and testing, and clients will be expected to provide reasons why they were not buying and such a meter will be inspected for tempering or bypass.

The audit outcomes remain negative and one of the contributing factors is weaknesses in internal controls, especially in supply chain, assets and concentration in billing. Weak internal controls lead to various issues on credibility and quality of information used to prepare and complete the financial statements. We invested time in policy and procedures review as well as internal communication with staff to boost their knowledge and practical demonstration of consequences of certain decisions taken based on limited information or undue pressure. Various contracts remain active beyond the project duration or management intention and this leads to non-compliance.

After testing liquidity and going concern of the municipality, it was unavoidable to recommend to council to place itself on voluntary financial recovery plan as the distress situation is not going to reverse unless drastic and progressive recovery and turnaround strategies are put in place. The recovery and turnaround are aimed at focusing on six (6 areas) as follows:

1. Reduction of water and electricity losses
2. Revenue enhancement and improved collections rates
3. Operational efficiencies in the engineering sector
4. Growth strategies and implementation
5. Productive and passionate employees
6. Quality and responsible leadership

According to the preliminary analysis done at executive management, there are no signs relating to governance that might have led to the situation. All strategies will be focusing on management and organisational performance, cutting costs and operation of plants and network.

In order for the municipality to thrive, overall performance must improve, the quality of services rendered must improve, accountability must be enforced, serious consideration should be given to the service delivery and financial implications of all decisions taken, ensure that acts, regulations and policies are adhered to, enhance revenue collection and ensure that operational and capital funds are spent effectively with good value for money.

Improve on preventative maintenance and spend funds cost-effectively and efficiently to address service delivery challenges and ensure assets are maintained at desired levels and are being utilised optimally. The spending of funds will have to be prioritised, in light of the cash constraints and wastage be curbed. Municipal officials should also take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure. Refrain from committing acts of financial misconduct and/or criminal offences as per Chapter 15 of the MFMA.

It is imperative that all municipal officials must have the inherent desire to do their job to the best of their ability, take pride and ownership in their work, take accountability for their job functions, doing the right thing consistently and work as a collective, cohesive team to achieve the municipality's long and short-term objectives. Foremost to all of these, have the community's best interest at heart.

As per MFMA Circular 123 as indicated below is a brief summary of the key focus areas for the 2023/24 municipal budget process. All recently issued circulars are included in the budget document for ease of reference.

### **Key focus areas for the 2023/24 budget process**

The local government conditional grants allocations Over the 2023/34 MTEF period

National Treasury is committing to growing direct transfers to municipalities with an above inflation rate, at an annual average rate of 7.9 per cent. Direct conditional grants grow at an annual average rate of 5.3 per cent over the MTEF, while the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) grows faster, at an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent over the same period. The higher than inflation growth of allocations to local government is due to additional allocations over the medium term as follows:

- National Treasury has updated the local government equitable share formula to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2023/2024 MTEF period. A total of R23.9 billion is added to the LGES over the MTEF to increase coverage of the provision of free basic services;

The Division of Revenue Bill was published on 10 February 2023, following the tabling of the Budget in Parliament. The Bill specifies all local government transfers and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

### **Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)**

Improvements are ongoing on the mSCOA side. The mSCOA Steering Committee and Project Implementation Teams had been revived and we all started with the assessment of the system functionality testing to establish the completeness level in terms of the modules and business process coverage. The municipality is at version 6.7 revision.

National Treasury also issued a circular on web-based audit action plan, this has fully been adopted and the 2023 plan is now captured on the system and reviewed weekly to establish progress and areas of intervention. This assists the established Clean Audit Action Plan committee established by the Municipal Manager on its weekly progress implementation monitoring.

### **Surplus or deficit journals**

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and MBRR require that municipalities perform their month-end reconciliations before they submit their financial performance information to National Treasury. Municipalities must also reconcile their creditors and debtors and all month-end processes before they submit their monthly data strings to ensure that the data submitted to the National Treasury Local Government Database is credible.

## **Rollovers and repayment of unspent grants**

Municipalities are required to use the correct posting levels and movement accounting when conditional grants are being receipted, recognised, rolled over, and unspent grants are repaid. The accounting for grants should be done in accordance with GRAP 23: Revenue from exchange transactions (Taxes and Transfers)."

## **The Budget Overview**

The second year of IDP implementation and Budget Cycle takes place under difficult conditions than ever before. The economy continues to show signs of constraints especially when looking at the high unemployment rate especially in cities supported by retail, commercial and small medium enterprises. As the economy worsens, demand for goods and services decrease due to disposal income being negatively affected, and municipal utility account becomes the first slain. This is evidenced from the very low collection rate of yearly average collection rate of 72% at the end of April 2023. This collection rate is lower than the norm of 95% as set out by National Treasury and far below the required collection rate of at least 85% in order to meet the monthly operational financial commitments.

This report comes after the 2023/24 Municipal Budget and Benchmark Engagement which was held with National Treasury on 20 April 2023 where the tabled budget for 2023/24 was assessed. From the assessment of National Treasury Sol Plaatje Municipality tabled budget had been assessed as unfunded. This was however due to an expenditure classification error which was picked up during the engagement. This misalignment was amended accordingly, and the budget has been reassessed as funded on the premise that in the final budget there is no increase in operational and capital expenditure. National Treasury also stressed a concern on the collection rates which must improve in order to meet budgeted payment obligations.

The report aims to table the Operational Revenue, Operational Expenditure and Capital Expenditure Framework for the 2023/2026 MTREF covering a three-year period, with 2023/2024 as the base year. The operational revenue framework details out revenue sources and projections per source for the next three years. Each projection is based on previous years audited actuals, year to date budget and actuals as well as growth prospects and general increases as informed by inflation and estimated cost of service delivery, management and administration.

The operational expenditure framework reflects all expenditure related to service delivery, management, administration and costs of running the municipality. Included in the operational expenditure is the portion of revenue anticipated not to be collected, and as such gives rise to provision for bad debts and write offs to take place in the year. The provision for bad debts ensures that the municipality's spending is aligned to the collection rather than billed, as this will result in an unfunded and unrealistic budget.

The capital expenditure framework details out infrastructure investment, either new, upgrades or refurbishment. Capital budget is presented per project and allocated funds. It is therefore expected that spending on projects will align to the allocations, and any changes are tantamount to an adjustment or else the expenditure above allocation as per approved budget will be unauthorised. Whilst on this point, the municipality has developed a procedure outlining the principle of variation orders, contingencies and approval thereof. Guidance has been sought from National Treasury of MFMA Circular 62 as this seem to having been intended to address MFMA Section 116 on scope or contract amendment.

The table below presents the consolidated overview of 2023/2024 MTREF.

| Consolidated Overview of the 2023/24 MTREF       | Adjustment<br>Budget 2022/23<br>R'000             | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                                    |                                    |                                  |
|--|---|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|  |   | Budget Year<br>2023/24<br>R'000                     | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25<br>R'000 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26<br>R'000 | Total over the<br>MTREF<br>R'000 |
|  |   |   |                                    |                                    |                                  |
|  | <u>Operational revenue and expenditure budget</u> |   |                                    |                                    |                                  |
| Total Operating Revenue (excl Capital transfers) | 2 495 977   | 2 719 604   | 2 932 962                          | 3 164 843                          | 8 817 409                        |
| Total Operating Expenditure                      | 2 698 200   | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175                          | 3 118 156                          | 8 702 583                        |
| Operating Surplus                                | (202 222)   | 28 351  | 39 787                             | 46 687                             | 114 826                          |
| Capital transfers and contributions              | 133 188   | 214 233   | 604 187                            | 692 646                            | 1 511 066                        |
| Total Revenue (incl Capital transfers)           | 2 629 165   | 2 933 837   | 3 537 149                          | 3 857 489                          | 10 328 475                       |
| Surplus (incl Capital transfers)                 | (69 034)  | 242 584   | 643 974                            | 739 333                            | 1 625 892                        |
| <u>Capital expenditure budget</u>                |   |   |                                    |                                    |                                  |
| Capital transfers and contributions              | 133 188   | 214 233   | 604 187                            | 692 646                            | 1 511 066                        |
| Internally generated funds                       | 55 705  | 35 240  | 49 096                             | 35 500                             | 119 836                          |
| Total Capital expenditure                        | 188 893   | 249 473   | 653 283                            | 728 146                            | 1 630 902                        |

The municipality continues to derive revenue from service charges from utility services and rates. There are minor revenue sources that are part of service delivery cost funding and our aim is to continue to grow these revenue sources. As can be seen from the table, we are departing from a premise as set in the adjustment budget **of a deficit budget**. For indulgence, a deficit budget is when a municipality (as is in our case), spends more than what it can generate, that is expenses exceed income. A deficit can either be funded from projected savings or defer expenditure that is included or through borrowing or public donations if the expenditure is necessary and critical. This is an undesired situation.

The next three years MTREF reflects surplus budgets of less than 1% of projected revenue. Surpluses from Operating Revenue are ought to be used to re-invest in service delivery related infrastructure, either fund growth or refurbishments of capital nature to ensure continuity of service and effectiveness of infrastructure. As indicated as a priority in the Mayoral Strategic Planning session, revenue enhancement initiatives would also be provided for in order to address the issue of cash flow challenges and low collection rate. Over the three years, R114 million is project as total surpluses.

Budget Table A1 indicates the total budget of the municipality. The focus at this point shall be operating revenue and expenditure as follows.

| Consolidated Overview of the 2023/24 MTREF Year on Year % increase and R-Value increase | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|---|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|   | Budget Year 2023/24                                 |                        | Budget Year +1 2024/25 |                        | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |                        |
|   | Increase<br>(Decrease)                              | Increase<br>(Decrease) | Increase<br>(Decrease) | Increase<br>(Decrease) | Increase<br>(Decrease) | Increase<br>(Decrease) |
|   | 2022/23 to 2023/24                                  |                        | 2023/24 to 2024/25     |                        | 2024/25 to 2025/26     |                        |
|   | %   | R'000                  | %                      | R'000                  | %                      | R'000                  |
| <b>Base year Adjusted Budget 2023/24</b>  |   |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| Total Operating Revenue (excl Capital transfers)  | 9,0%  | 223 627                | 7,8%                   | 213 358                | 7,9%                   | 231 882                |
| Total Operating Expenditure   | -0,3%   | (6 947)                | 7,5%                   | 201 922                | 7,8%                   | 224 982                |
| Operating Surplus   | -114,0%   | 230 574                | 40,3%                  | 11 436                 | 17,3%                  | 6 900                  |
| Total Operating Revenue (incl Capital transfers)  | 11,6%   | 304 672                | 20,6%                  | 603 312                | 9,1%                   | 320 341                |
| Surplus (incl Capital transfers)  | -451,4%   | 311 619                | 165,5%                 | 401 390                | 14,8%                  | 95 359                 |
| Capital transfers and contributions   | 60,9%   | 81 045                 | 182,0%                 | 389 954                | 14,6%                  | 88 459                 |
| Internally generated funds  | -36,7%  | (20 465)               | 39,3%                  | 13 856                 | -27,7%                 | (13 596)               |
| Total Capital expenditure   | 32,1%   | 60 580                 | 161,9%                 | 403 810                | 11,5%                  | 74 863                 |

There is no significant increase in overall revenue as the totals are increasing from R2,495 977 billion (Adjusted budget 2022/2023) to R2,719 604 billion (2023/24), constituting a 9% increase year on

year when compared to Adjustment budget. The overall average increase over the MTREF is approximately 8,23%.

The operating expenditure is estimated at R2,691 billion in 2023/24. After having considered all the factors, the budget for 2023/24 MTREF shall generate operating surpluses, though very limited in amounts. However, the budget can remain funded for the duration of the MTREF by significantly improving the collection rate, revenue enhancement and cutting down on non-essential spending.

The total capital expenditure amounts to R249, 473 million. Over the MTREF the municipality projects to spend R1,5 billion for Riverton bulk water project and BFI. Capital grants and subsidies recognised are all conditional grants gazetted as per the Division of Revenue Bill 2023 and per Minister of Finance Budget Speech 2023.

#### 4. Annual budget tables

The A-schedules are included as an annexure under Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables. Various reference is made to the A-schedules through-out this Budget document.

#### 5. Operating Revenue Framework

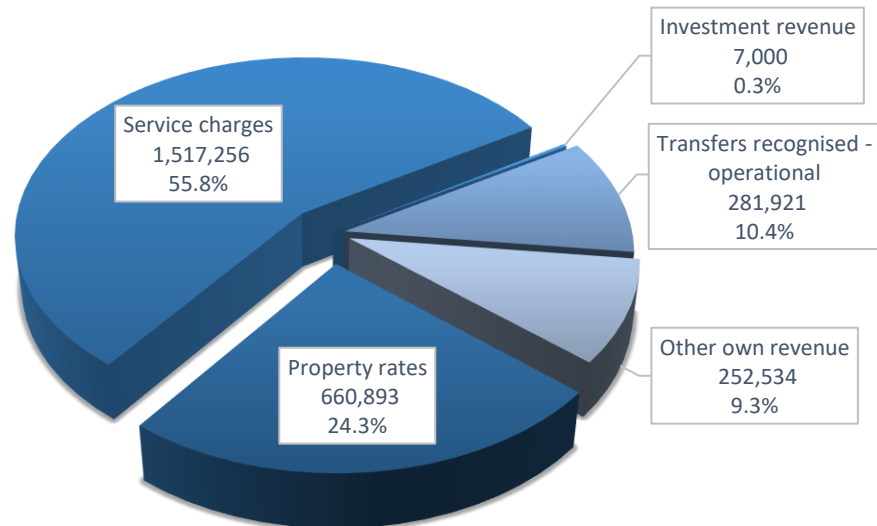
The municipality generates revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are instances where there is a transaction concluded at arms-length based on measured consumption as well as a result of existing service agreements. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is revenue derived from taxes as well as grants and subsidies received. Revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions are an indicator of the source of that revenue.

Revenue generated from operations is utilised to effectively run the institution, cover the costs of compensation of employees, operation and maintenance of infrastructure, servicing of municipal debt acquired as long-term borrowings, the costs of bulk water and electricity and all other operational expenditure.

During this budget process, all tariffs had been revised to ensure that they are relevant and easy to implement. The municipality generates income from various sources such as exchange and non-exchange transactions. Revenue from exchange transactions is generated mainly from trading services. The municipality has adopted a consolidated billing system for both exchange and non-exchange transactions for municipal services. Billing therefore is done systematically based on fixed monthly tariffs for services as well as consumption-based billing for metered services. And as far as possible, all other services like hiring of halls, building plans are rendered on a cash basis.

The pie-chart below represent the percentage weighting of each revenue source against the total revenue estimated for the financial year 2023/24.

### Operational revenue: Budget Year 2023/24 R'000



It should be noted that the municipality has maintained a consistent contribution ratio for each source, thus a reflection of a very structured process of tariff determination and price increases.

#### **Revenue by Source**

The municipality's revenue is determined by tariff packages which are not only considered affordable to the ratepayers and users, but are deemed to be fair, equitable and realistic, and this is assessed in the context of having acknowledged those who cannot afford or have means to pay, the indigent households.

The operating revenue framework is informed by the following:

- National Treasury guidelines on macro-economic policy
- Projected growth and growth in demand for services
- Realistic projections of revenue and collection thereof, as well as strategies for debtor's management
- Electricity tariff increases as informed by NERSA guidelines
- Determination of tariffs for trading services in a cost reflective and a cost recovery manner
- The municipality's property rates policy as approved by Council

The following table is a summary of 2023/24 MTREF classified by revenue source.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |   |                        |                        |
|---|-----|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | 2019/20          | 2020/21          | 2021/22          | Current Year 2022/23 |                  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousand  | 1   | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget  | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Revenue</b>  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exchange Revenue</b>   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Electricity   | 2   | 664 828          | 659 307          | 726 941          | 919 854              | 899 854          | 1 034 872   | 1 151 590              | 1 281 753              |
| Service charges - Water   | 2   | 258 618          | 259 156          | 271 961          | 310 717              | 305 717          | 327 114   | 346 815                | 367 859                |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management  | 2   | 73 119           | 78 186           | 81 934           | 81 700               | 93 500           | 89 858  | 95 380                 | 100 732                |
| Service charges - Waste Management  | 2   | 52 564           | 56 401           | 59 094           | 60 940               | 69 080           | 65 412  | 70 452                 | 75 461                 |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services   |     | 13 721           | 12 227           | 10 563           | 14 601               | 17 201           | 15 579  | 16 462                 | 17 367                 |
| Interest earned from Receivables  |     | 145 492          | 105 983          | 131 160          | 156 500              | 156 500          | 168 880   | 160 953                | 158 048                |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets                                   |     | 5 503            | 2 835            | 3 124            | 6 000                | 6 000            | 7 000   | 12 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Rental from Fixed Assets  |     | 11 427           | 12 018           | 16 755           | 13 010               | 25 896           | 26 930  | 28 278                 | 29 833                 |
| Licence and permits   |     | 910              | 1 136            | 1 077            | 1 200                | 1 200            | 1 200   | 1 260                  | 1 329                  |
| Operational Revenue   |     | 4 387            | 5 128            | 3 954            | 3 544                | 3 544            | 3 134   | 3 333                  | 3 514                  |
| <b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates  | 2   | 555 073          | 571 075          | 599 898          | 627 646              | 610 074          | 660 893   | 706 943                | 746 365                |
| Surcharges and Taxes  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits   |     | 31 614           | 29 477           | 15 405           | 27 730               | 35 730           | 30 660  | 30 714                 | 32 403                 |
| Licences or permits   |     | 4 953            | 5 247            | 7 455            | 5 650                | 5 650            | 6 150   | 6 480                  | 6 836                  |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational  |     | 214 815          | 260 426          | 235 986          | 258 117              | 266 031          | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri</b>                          |     | <b>2 037 442</b> | <b>2 064 336</b> | <b>2 178 297</b> | <b>2 487 209</b>     | <b>2 495 977</b> | <b>2 719 604</b>                                    | <b>2 932 962</b>       | <b>3 164 843</b>       |

Table A4 of the Budget Schedules indicates the revenue by source. As can be seen in the table, electricity sales and property rates remain the major revenue source for the municipality. Revenue protection and enhancement remains at the core of our heart. Collection therefore remains critical within the context of the prevailing economic conditions of poverty, unemployment and job losses and the level of indigency in our localities.

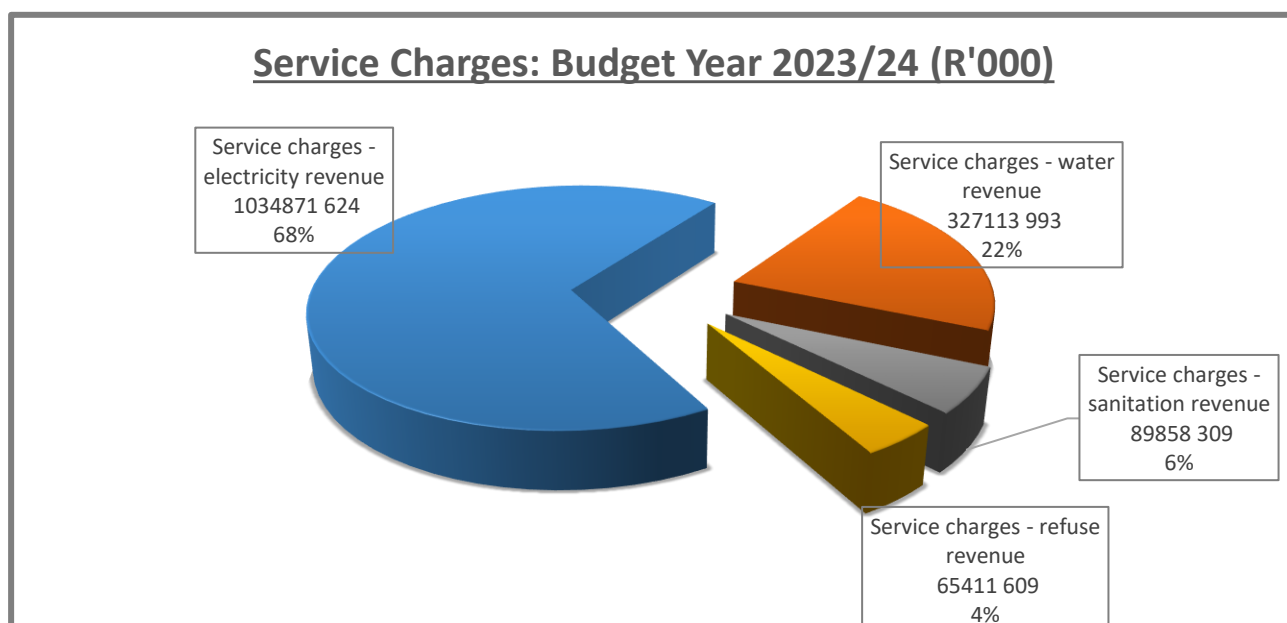
The table below indicated the weighted average per revenue source. It is clear that sale of electricity will be the major revenue source contributing just above 38%% of total revenue in 2023/2024. It is important to note that any non-collection or non-payment or non-billing for electricity has higher impact in as far as financial health of the municipality is concerned.

It is for this reason that all revenue protection and enhancement measures as identified at the Mayoral Strategic Planning session be put in place to protect this revenue source. We are continuing to follow through on Council Resolution of 2006 May, which resolved that electricity must be sold through prepaid metering system for residential customers. The project remains ongoing and a clear project plan will be put in place to replace any credit meters that are still remaining within the residential customer category especially from customers with exorbitant and long aged arrear debt balances.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) |                      |                |   |                |                        |                |                        |                |
|---|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Description (R'000)   | Current Year 2022/23 |                | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                |                        |                |                        |                |
|   | Adjusted Budget      | % Contribution | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | % Contribution | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | % Contribution | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | % Contribution |
| <b>Financial Performance</b>  |                      |                |   |                |                        |                |                        |                |
| Service charges - electricity revenue   | 899 854              | 66%            | 1 034 872   | 68%            | 1 151 590              | 69%            | 1 281 753              | 70%            |
| Service charges - water revenue   | 305 717              | 22%            | 327 114   | 22%            | 346 815                | 21%            | 367 859                | 20%            |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue  | 93 500               | 7%             | 89 858  | 6%             | 95 380                 | 6%             | 100 732                | 6%             |
| Service charges - refuse revenue  | 69 080               | 5%             | 65 412  | 4%             | 70 452                 | 4%             | 75 461                 | 4%             |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>1 368 151</b>     | <b>100%</b>    | <b>1 517 256</b>                                    | <b>100%</b>    | <b>1 664 238</b>       | <b>100%</b>    | <b>1 825 805</b>       | <b>100%</b>    |

Rates is as significant as it will contribute over 24% of total revenue. There are possible revenue leaks in the rates caused by uncoordinated processes between building inspectorate and valuations

department. The situation is set to improve with the introduction of systems to drive building and rezoning proposals and issuing of certificate to occupy building as this will automatically give rise to a supplementary valuation of that property and levy rates applicable within reasonable time. Unconditional grants contribute 10,37% to OPREV.



The pie-chart above reflects the contribution of each utility service to the total service charges to be billed in 2022/23 financial year. As can be seen, electricity is by far the biggest item billed and it is 68% of all service charges combined, followed by water at 22%, sanitation at 6% and refuse removal at 4%. The contribution per service remain consistent over the MTREF.

There are improvements that must be done in billing for refuse collection. A single tariff currently prevails for all residential customers notwithstanding affordability, volume collected and travel distance to the landfill site. The municipality started consultations with the National Treasury for a possible tariff reforms on refuse collection and further research will be conducted during MTREF but a subsidised tariff for refuse collection for indigent and formalised areas will be taken into consideration.

Formalised areas are those that had been planned and surveyed and residents are placed on an erf with the intent to develop top-structures in future. In this case, a household may open a municipal account for electricity, water and refuse removal.

Refuse removal is quite critical as it affects the air quality, living conditions and safe environment. It is highly dependent on fleet to be performed, and currently, this is a major shortfall in the performance of this function. Tariffs needs to be reviewed to align with required investment in fleet. As the city grows, fleet must grow proportionately as well.



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description (R thousand)   | Current Year 2022/23 |                | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
|--|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
|  | Adjusted Budget      | % Contribution | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | % Contribution | % Growth 2022/23 to 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | % Contribution | % Growth 2023/24 to 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | % Contribution | % Growth 2024/25 to 2025/26 |
| <b>Revenue By Source</b>   |                      |                |   |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| Property rates   | 610 074              | 24,44%         | 660 893   | 24,30%         | 8,33%                       | 706 943                | 24,10%         | 6,97%                       | 746 365                | 23,58%         | 5,58%                       |
| Service charges - electricity revenue                                | 899 854              | 36,05%         | 1 034 872   | 38,05%         | 15,00%                      | 1 151 590              | 39,26%         | 11,28%                      | 1 281 753              | 40,50%         | 11,30%                      |
| Service charges - water revenue                                      | 305 717              | 12,25%         | 327 114   | 12,03%         | 7,00%                       | 346 815                | 11,82%         | 6,02%                       | 367 859                | 11,62%         | 6,07%                       |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue                                 | 93 500               | 3,75%          | 89 858  | 3,30%          | -3,89%                      | 95 380                 | 3,25%          | 6,14%                       | 100 732                | 3,18%          | 5,61%                       |
| Service charges - refuse revenue                                     | 69 080               | 2,77%          | 65 412  | 2,41%          | -5,31%                      | 70 452                 | 2,40%          | 7,71%                       | 75 461                 | 2,38%          | 7,11%                       |
| Service charges - other  |                      |                |   |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| Rental of facilities and equipment                                   | 25 896               | 1,04%          | 26 930  | 0,99%          | 3,99%                       | 28 278                 | 0,96%          | 5,00%                       | 29 833                 | 0,94%          | 5,50%                       |
| Interest earned - external investments                               | 6 000                | 0,24%          | 7 000   | 0,26%          | 16,67%                      | 12 000                 | 0,41%          | 71,43%                      | 15 000                 | 0,47%          | 25,00%                      |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors                                | 156 500              | 6,27%          | 168 880   | 6,21%          | 7,91%                       | 160 953                | 5,49%          | -4,69%                      | 158 048                | 4,99%          | -1,80%                      |
| Dividends received   |                      |                |   |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| Fines  | 35 730               | 1,43%          | 30 660  | 1,13%          | -14,19%                     | 30 714                 | 1,05%          | 0,18%                       | 32 403                 | 1,02%          | 5,50%                       |
| Licences and permits   | 6 850                | 0,27%          | 7 350   | 0,27%          | 7,30%                       | 7 740                  | 0,26%          | 5,30%                       | 8 165                  | 0,26%          | 5,50%                       |
| Agency services  |                      |                |   |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| Transfers recognised - operational                                   | 266 031              | 10,66%         | 281 921   | 10,37%         | 5,97%                       | 302 302                | 10,31%         | 7,23%                       | 328 343                | 10,37%         | 8,61%                       |
| Other revenue  | 20 745               | 0,83%          | 18 714  | 0,69%          | -9,79%                      | 19 795                 | 0,67%          | 5,78%                       | 20 881                 | 0,66%          | 5,49%                       |
| Gains on disposal of PPE   |                      |                |   |                |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b> | <b>2 495 977</b>     | <b>100,00%</b> | <b>2 719 604</b>                                    | <b>100,00%</b> | <b>8,96%</b>                | <b>2 932 962</b>       | <b>100,00%</b> | <b>7,85%</b>                | <b>3 164 843</b>       | <b>100,00%</b> | <b>7,91%</b>                |

## Proposed Tariff Increases

For the municipality to generate sufficient and required revenue to continue providing services to the people, and to cover the costs of providing such services, it became important to revise tariff charged for various services.

The electricity tariff increases will be dealt with separately as a result of the Cost of Supply Study recently completed, approved by Council and Submitted to NERSA. In terms of NERSA guidelines, cost of supply study must be used to guide tariff setting and a public participation must be done before NERSA actually approve Cost of Supply Study and tariff implementation. The increase in tariff is based on the guidelines issued by NERSA and as notified by Eskom for bulk purchases with effect from 1 July 2023.

National Treasury estimate inflation for 2022/23 at 6,9% and MTREF forecast for the next three years being:

| Fiscal year  | 2021/22       | 2022/23         | 2023/24         | 2024/25 | 2025/26 |
|--|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|---------|
| <b>Macro-economic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025</b> | <b>Actual</b> | <b>Estimate</b> | <b>Forecast</b> |         |         |
| CPI Inflation  | 4,5%          | 6,9%            | 5,3%            | 4,9%    | 4,7%    |

An average Eskom price increase of 18.61% has been approved by NERSA applicable as from 1 April 2023. It is estimated that the municipal increase would thus be 19.38%. Hence, the Sol Plaatje Municipality estimate that the increase would be in the region of 16% for electricity tariffs per below NERSA formula.

| <b>NERSA PRICE FORMULA</b>         |                 |             |                |               |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
|                                    |                 | <b>Rate</b> | <b>Portion</b> | <b>Impact</b> |
| Bulk                               | Eskom Mun       | 19.38%      | 74%            | 14.34%        |
| Repairs and maintenance            | CPI             | 6.90%       | 8.90%          | 0.61%         |
| Salaries and wages                 | CPI             | 6.90%       | 3.80%          | 0.26%         |
| Finance costs                      | National treasu | 0.50%       | 2.10%          | 0.01%         |
| Bad debt provision                 |                 | 6.90%       | 3.90%          | 0.27%         |
| Charges from other mun departments |                 | 6.90%       | 1.80%          | 0.12%         |
| Others                             | CPI             | 6.90%       | 5.50%          | 0.38%         |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                       |                 |             | <b>100%</b>    | <b>16.00%</b> |

It is therefore proposed that for purpose of draft budget's annual increase on electricity service the Municipality estimate conservatively at 15%. It must be emphasised that this 15% is an estimate as is in line with projected bulk electricity purchases by Municipality and will be revised to be in line with guidelines tariff setting benchmarks once approved by NERSA.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' |                 |                 |                 |                         |                         |   |                        |                        |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description  | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Current Year 2022/23    |                         | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousand   | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Original Budget 2022/23 | Adjusted Budget 2022/23 | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Electricity bulk purchases   | 515 937         | 540 953         | 551 452         | 682 000                 | 682 000                 | 785 000   | 901 600                | 1 016 103              |
| % Increase   |                 | 5%              | 2%              | 24%                     | 0%                      | 15%   | 15%                    | 13%                    |

The proposed tariff increases in the table below are averages for all services. The municipality attempted to reduce tariff increases to be as close to the projected CPI targets.

| Revenue category                              | 2022/23           | 2023/24      | 2024/25      | 2025/26      |
|---|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | Tariffs increases |              |              |              |
| Property Rates                                | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 6,97%        | 5,58%        |
| Electricity                                   | 4,50%             | 15,00%       | 11,28%       | 11,30%       |
| Water   | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 6,02%        | 6,07%        |
| Waste water (Sanitation)                      | 4,00%             | 4,90%        | 6,14%        | 5,61%        |
| Waste management (Refuse removal)             | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 7,71%        | 7,11%        |
| <b>Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI</b> | <b>4,10%</b>      | <b>9,68%</b> | <b>7,62%</b> | <b>7,13%</b> |

As per MFMA Circular 123, NT advised on the following

That as municipalities face with difficult fiscal environment and that the weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

It should be noted that it is easier for consumers to pay for services if they are reliable and when the environment is well maintained.

The table below presents the proposed tariffs after applying the increases that will be charged or levied to all customers of the municipality.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category**

| Description                                       | Ref | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     |   |         |         |         |                      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>          | 1   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Residential properties                            |     | Residential   | 0.0098  | 0.0104  | 0.0116  | 0.0112               | 0.0116  | 0.0124                 | 0.0131                 |
| Residential properties - vacant land              |     |   | -       | -       | -       | 0.0168               | 0.0188  | 0.0197                 | -                      |
| Formal/informal settlements                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Small holdings                                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Farm properties - used                            |     | Agricultural farms  | 0.0024  | 0.0026  | 0.0029  | 0.0028               | 0.0029  | 0.0031                 | 0.0033                 |
| Farm properties - not used                        |     | Agricultural business                                     | 0.0024  | 0.0026  | 0.0029  | 0.0028               | 0.0029  | 0.0031                 | 0.0033                 |
| Industrial properties                             |     | Industrial  | 0.0312  | 0.0332  | 0.0372  | 0.0358               | 0.0348  | 0.0372                 | 0.0393                 |
| Business and commercial properties                |     | Business/Residential                                      | 0.0293  | 0.0311  | 0.0349  | 0.0335               | 0.0348  | 0.0372                 | 0.0393                 |
| Communal land - residential                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - small holdings                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - farm property                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - business and commercial           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - other                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| State-owned properties                            |     | State/Public schools                                      | 0.0585  | -       | -       | 0.0758               | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Municipal properties                              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service infrastructure                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Privately owned towns serviced by the owner       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| State trust land                                  |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Restitution and redistribution properties         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Protected areas                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| National monuments properties                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Property rates by usage</b>                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Business and commercial properties                |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Industrial properties                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Mining properties                                 |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Residential properties                            |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Agricultural properties                           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public benefit organisations                      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service purpose properties                 |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service infrastructure properties          |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Vacant land                                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Sport Clubs and Fields (Blou only)                |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only)        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Residential properties</b>                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| R15 000 threshold rebate                          |     |   | 15,000  | 15,000  | 15,000  | 15,000               | 15,000  | 15,000                 | 15,000                 |
| General residential rebate                        |     |   | 15,000  | 15,000  | 15,000  | 15,000               | 15,000  | 15,000                 | 15,000                 |
| Indigent rebate or exemption                      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Temporary relief rebate or exemption              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>                | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water tariffs</b>                              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)               |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - life line tariff                    |     | Residential (7-20kl)                                      | 27      | 28      | 31      | 29                   | 32  | 34                     | 36                     |
| Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)                      |     | Residential (21-40kl)                                     | 30      | 32      | 34      | 33                   | 36  | 38                     | 41                     |
| Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)                      |     | Residential (41-60kl)                                     | 32      | 34      | 36      | 35                   | 38  | 41                     | 43                     |
| Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)                      |     | Residential (more than 60kl)                              | 34      | 36      | 39      | 37                   | 41  | 43                     | 46                     |
| Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)                      |     | Residential (0-6kl)                                       | 6       | 7       | 7       | 7                    | 8   | 8                      | 9                      |
| Water usage - Block 5 (c/kl)                      |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - Block 6 (c/kl)                      |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other</b>                                      | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Waste water tariffs</b>                        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)               |     | Basic charge  | 165     | 174     | 189     | 181                  | 198   | 210                    | 222                    |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)                |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)                |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)                |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)                |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other</b>                                      | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Electricity tariffs</b>                        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)               |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | 82  | 88                     | 94                     |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| FBE   |     | Indigents tariff - Block 1 (0- (describe structure)       | -       | -       | -       | -                    | 2   | 3                      | -                      |
| Life-line tariff - meter                          |     | (describe structure)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Life-line tariff - prepaid                        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)                  |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)                |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)                       |     | Block 1 (0-350Kwh)  | 2       | 2       | 2       | 2                    | 3   | 3                      | 3                      |
| Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)                       |     | Block 2 (>350Kwh)   | 2       | 2       | 3       | 3                    | 3   | 3                      | 4                      |
| Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)                       |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)                       |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)                       |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)                     |     | Block 1 (0-350Kwh)  | -       | 2       | -       | 2                    | 2   | 3                      | -                      |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)                     |     | Block 2 (>350Kwh)   | -       | 2       | -       | 3                    | 3   | 3                      | -                      |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)                     |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)                     |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)                     |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other</b>                                      | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Waste management tariffs</b>                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Street cleaning charge                            |     | Basic charge  | 118     | 124     | 135     | 129                  | 142   | 153                    | 164                    |
| Basic charge/fixd fee                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| 80l bin - once a week                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| 250l bin - once a week                            |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |

The table below present the history of tariff increases in order to raise the required revenue as per the tables above:

Indicated in the table below is the macro-economic forecasts as per MFMA Circular 122 issued by National Treasury.

| Revenue category                              | 2022/23           | 2023/24      | 2024/25      | 2025/26      | 2022/23                        | 2023/24          | 2024/25          | 2025/26          |
|---|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | Tariffs increases |              |              |              | Total Budgeted revenue (R'000) |                  |                  |                  |
| Property Rates                                | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 6,97%        | 5,58%        | –                              | –                | –                | –                |
| Electricity                                   | 4,50%             | 15,00%       | 11,28%       | 11,30%       | 899 854                        | 1 034 872        | 1 151 590        | 1 281 753        |
| Water   | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 6,02%        | 6,07%        | 305 717                        | 327 114          | 346 815          | 367 859          |
| Waste water (Sanitation)                      | 4,00%             | 4,90%        | 6,14%        | 5,61%        | 93 500                         | 89 858           | 95 380           | 100 732          |
| Waste management (Refuse removal)             | 4,00%             | 5,30%        | 7,71%        | 7,11%        | 69 080                         | 65 412           | 70 452           | 75 461           |
| <b>Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI</b> | <b>4,10%</b>      | <b>9,68%</b> | <b>7,62%</b> | <b>7,13%</b> | <b>1 368 151</b>               | <b>1 517 256</b> | <b>1 664 238</b> | <b>1 825 805</b> |

| Fiscal year   | 2021/22 | 2022/23  | 2023/24  | 2024/25 | 2025/26 |
|---|---------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| Macro-economic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025 | Actual  | Estimate | Forecast |         |         |
| CPI Inflation   | 4,5%    | 6,9%     | 5,3%     | 4,9%    | 4,7%    |

## Property Rates Revenue

The Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 as amended gives guidance on the categorisation of various properties. Residential properties serve as a baseline for the determination of tariff for other property categories. The municipality concluded its GV for 2023 and was published in January 2023 for comments and objections. The GV 2023 which will guide the valuation roll for the next four-year period, and will be implemented as from 1 July 2023.

The GV includes all property situated within the geographical boundaries of the municipality in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act as amended. Accordingly, rates levied per individual property will depend on that property value compared with the valuation of all other rateable properties in the municipal area. Rebates and concessions are granted to certain categories of property usage and or property owner profile. The total estimated revenue from property rates is as per the table below:

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary |                      |   |                        |                        |
|---|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description                                 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousands                                 | Pre-audit outcome    | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Financial Performance</b>                |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates                              | 450 080              | 660 893   | 706 943                | 746 365                |

Property rates will amount to R660 983 million and is mainly influenced by the new General Valuation (GV) 2023 outcome, as well as the supplementary valuation roll during the 2023/2024 financial year. There are also tariff changes to the extent of rated ratios, however, the required revenue level must be achieved to ensure a funded budget. There will only about 0,3% in tariff increase and the revenue target would be derived from average increase in the GV. This is a deliberate attempt to ensure that residents only experience increases that are in line with increase in property values.

|  |  |                | PROPOSED          | PROPOSED          | PROPOSED          |
|--|--|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|  |  | PRESENT        | TARIFFS           | TARIFFS           | TARIFFS           |
|  |  | <u>TARIFFS</u> | <u>2023/07/01</u> | <u>2024/07/01</u> | <u>2025/07/01</u> |
|  |  | R              | R                 | R                 | R                 |
| Residential Property   |  | 0.011626       | 0.011591          | 0.012399          | 0.013091          |
| Vacant Residential Property  |  | 0.017439       | 0.017386          | 0.018598          | 0.019636          |
| Industrial Property  |  | 0.037204       | 0.034773          | 0.037196          | 0.039272          |
| Vacant Industrial  |  | 0.040692       | 0.040568          | 0.043396          | 0.045817          |
| Business and Commercial Property   |  | 0.034878       | 0.034773          | 0.037196          | 0.039272          |
| Vacant Business and Commercial Property  |  | 0.040692       | 0.040568          | 0.043396          | 0.045817          |
| Agricultural Property  |  | 0.002907       | 0.002898          | 0.003100          | 0.003273          |
| Mining Property  |  | 0.127888       | 0.069545          | 0.074393          | 0.078544          |
| Public Service Property  |  | 0.052318       | 0.047523          | 0.050835          | 0.053672          |
| Public Service Infrastructure  |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Public Benefit Activity Property   |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Place of Worship   |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Land Reform Beneficiary  |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Private Open Space   |  | 0.011626       | 0.011591          | 0.012399          | 0.013091          |
| Municipal property used for Municipal Purposes   |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Sports Grounds and facilities operated for gain  |  | 0.000000       | 0.000000          | 0.000000          | 0.000000          |
| Average rates tariff   |  | 0.018054       | 0.016998          | 0.018183          | 0.019198          |
| An allowance has been made for the inclusion of rebates for Pensioners, Disabled Persons, Bona Fide Agricultural Property, Rural Residential Properties, Rural Commercial, Rural Industrial, Rural Mining, Independent Schools, Creches and Guesthouse Properties meeting certain criteria.  |  |                |                   |                   |                   |
| The proposed rebate for Pensioners and Disabled Persons is 60 % and the income threshold to qualify is R 220 000 in addition to criteria per the Policy. The proposed rebate for Rural Residential is 15%, bona fide Agricultural Property is 50%, Rural Commercial, Industrial properties is 75% and Rural mines is 50%, Creches and Guesthouses is 30% and independent schools 65% subject to the requirements per the policy. |  |                |                   |                   |                   |

## Service Charges

All other service charges increase is informed by the operational costs of providing the service and the projected demand for services.

Revenue from service charges includes revenue generated from sale of water and electricity as well as monthly charges for refuse removal and sanitation. Revenue from sale of electricity includes billed revenue and prepaid sales as well as sale of electricity in the form of subsidised FBE.

Indigent households receive the first 6kl of water for free, which is sold at a tariff applicable to the block for water sales of 1-6kl per month, whilst they also receive 50 units (kWh) of electricity per month. Service charges for refuse removal and sanitation are fully subsidised for all indigent households.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement |  |                     |                        |                        |
|--|--|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework                                |                     |                        |                        |
|  | Level of Service   | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Budgeted No of Indigents   |  | 15 000              | 15 200                 | 15 300                 |
|  |  | R'000               | R'000                  | R'000                  |
| <b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>              |  |                     |                        |                        |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)                     | The first 6kl of water is free to all registered and approved indigent households  | 8 000               | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service) (Fixed Rate)                | The service is fully subsidised  | 21 000              | 22 260                 | 23 484                 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)         | 50 units of electricity is free to all registered and approved indigent households | 12 000              | 12 900                 | 13 868                 |
| Refuse (removed once a week) (Fixed Rate)                        | The service is fully subsidised  | 14 500              | 15 370                 | 16 215                 |
| <b>Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)</b>       |  | <b>55 500</b>       | <b>58 970</b>          | <b>62 471</b>          |

The municipality provides various services and at different levels mostly influenced by existing infrastructure and availability, customer affordability as well as if the service is provided as free, basic or as permanent level of service.

Whereas tariffs for trading services must be all inclusive of direct and indirect cost, and as such must be cost reflective, the municipality follows the guidelines for tariff increases as issued by the Energy Regulator. In as far as bulk water is concerned the municipality did not receive any formal communication from the Department of Water and Sanitation, an official increase within the inflation range is considered to make sure that the increase does not negatively impact on the affordability levels of the citizenry.

## Sale of electricity

The municipality has not received the draft guidelines from NERSA which informed the tariff increases for 2023/24. The municipality has noted the minimum percentage increase of 15% to 16% increase on average for local authorities. CPI for 2022/23 is projected at 6,9% as per MFMA Circular 123 issued by National Treasury. The municipality also submitted a Cost of Supply Study to NERSA which proposes certain structural changes to some categories of users.

| SOL PLAATJE TARIFF SCHEDULE   |        |          | TARIFFS<br>2019/20 | TARIFFS<br>2020/21 | TARIFFS<br>2021/22 | ACTUAL<br>TARIFFS<br>2022/2023 | COS TARIFFS<br>2022/2023 | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/2024 | 2023/2024.   |
|---|--------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|   | Seaso  | Period   | excl VAT           | excl VAT           | excl VAT           | excl VAT                       | excl VAT                 | excl VAT                         | Total change |
| <b>Indigents Tariff (Prepaid) 20 Amps</b>   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Block 1 (0 – 50 kWh) (subsidised) R/kWh   |        |          | 1,4492             | 1,5394             | 1,7640             | 1,8434                         | 1,8434                   | 2,1291                           | 15,50%       |
| Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh) R/kWh  |        |          | 1,4492             | 1,5394             | 1,7640             | 1,8434                         | 1,8434                   | 2,1291                           | 15,50%       |
| Block 3 ( > 351 kWh) R/kWh  |        |          | 2,0222             | 2,1480             | 2,4613             | 2,5721                         | 2,5721                   | 2,9707                           | 15,50%       |
| <b>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid) = 20 Amps</b>                                 |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Block 1 (0 - 350 kWh) R/kWh   |        |          | 1,4492             | 1,5394             | 1,7640             | 1,8434                         | 1,7640                   | 1,8958                           | 2,84%        |
| Block 2 ( > 350 Whh) R/kWh  |        |          | 2,0222             | 2,1480             | 2,4613             | 2,5721                         | 2,4613                   | 2,6452                           | 2,84%        |
| <b>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid) &gt; 20 Amps</b>                              |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic Charge (Rand per month)   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 173,52                   | 66,80                            | New          |
| Capacity charge (Rand/Amp/phase/month)  |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 8,28                     | 3,08                             | New          |
| Block 1 (0 - 350 kWh) R/kWh   |        |          | 1,4492             | 1,5394             | 1,7640             | 1,8434                         | 1,8300                   | 2,1239                           | 15,22%       |
| Block 2 ( > 350 kWh) R/kWh  |        |          | 2,0222             | 2,1480             | 2,4613             | 2,5721                         | 1,8300                   | 2,6850                           | 4,39%        |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Public Benefit and Schools: Conventional and Prepayment</b>                              |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic Charge (Rand per month)   |        |          | 270,00             | 286,79             | 328,63             | 343,42                         | 159,02                   | 325,66                           | -5,17%       |
| Capacity charge (Rand/Amp/phase/month)  |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 9,61                     | 3,58                             | New          |
| Winter (R/kWh)  | Winter |          | 1,9800             | 2,1032             | 2,4100             | 2,5185                         | 2,1983                   | 2,7855                           | 10,61%       |
| Summer (R/kWh)  | Summer |          | 1,9500             | 2,0713             | 2,3735             | 2,4803                         | 1,9984                   | 2,6792                           | New          |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Business Tariff: Small Power Users (Conventional and prepaid)</b>                        |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic Charge (Rand per month)   |        |          | 270,00             | 286,79             | 328,63             | 343,42                         | 194,00                   | 339,12                           | -1,25%       |
| Capacity charge (Rand/Amp/phase/month)  |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 8,27                     | 3,08                             | New          |
| Block 1 (0 - 1200 kWh)  | Winter |          | 2,1900             | 2,3262             | 2,6657             | 2,7857                         | 1,9539                   | 2,8972                           | 4,00%        |
| Block 2 ( > 1200 kWh)   |        |          | 2,4814             | 2,6357             | 3,0203             | 3,1562                         | 1,9539                   | 2,8972                           | -8,21%       |
| Block 1 (0 - 1200 kWh)  | Summer |          | 2,1100             | 2,2412             | 2,5682             | 2,6838                         | 1,7762                   | 2,7504                           | 2,48%        |
| Block 2 ( > 1200 kWh)   |        |          | 2,3632             | 2,5102             | 2,8764             | 3,0058                         | 1,7762                   | 2,7504                           | -8,50%       |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Time of Use : NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS: LV &lt;200 KVA</b>                                      |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 1 200,00           | 1 274,64           | 1 460,61           | 1 526,34                       | 517,97                   | 1 374,70                         | -9,93%       |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 125,97             | 133,81             | 144,51             | 151,01                         | 153,35                   | 175,32                           | 16,10%       |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 42,70              | 45,36              | 48,99              | 51,19                          | 72,36                    | 67,28                            | 31,42%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 3,0873             | 3,2793             | 3,7578             | 3,9269                         | 5,1714                   | 5,0147                           | 27,70%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,3780             | 1,4637             | 1,6773             | 1,7528                         | 1,9865                   | 2,1144                           | 20,63%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,0008             | 1,0630             | 1,2181             | 1,2729                         | 1,3540                   | 1,5014                           | 17,95%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,5178             | 1,6122             | 1,8475             | 1,9306                         | 2,0929                   | 2,2924                           | 18,74%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,1284             | 1,1986             | 1,3735             | 1,4353                         | 1,6282                   | 1,7320                           | 20,67%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 0,9098             | 0,9664             | 1,1074             | 1,1572                         | 1,2530                   | 1,3735                           | 18,69%       |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Time of Use : NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS: LV ≥ 200 &lt; 500 kVA (exception 800 kVA)</b>           |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 2 400,00           | 2 549,28           | 2 921,22           | 3 052,67                       | 982,93                   | 2 728,99                         | -10,60%      |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 125,97             | 133,81             | 144,51             | 151,01                         | 153,35                   | 175,32                           | 16,10%       |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 42,70              | 45,36              | 48,99              | 51,19                          | 72,36                    | 67,28                            | 31,42%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 3,1176             | 3,3115             | 3,7946             | 3,9654                         | 5,2000                   | 5,0553                           | 27,49%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,4056             | 1,4930             | 1,7108             | 1,7878                         | 2,0151                   | 2,1524                           | 20,39%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,0008             | 1,0630             | 1,2181             | 1,2729                         | 1,3826                   | 1,5124                           | 18,82%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,5937             | 1,6929             | 1,9399             | 2,0272                         | 2,1215                   | 2,3777                           | 17,29%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,1623             | 1,2346             | 1,4147             | 1,4784                         | 1,6568                   | 1,7762                           | 20,15%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 0,9280             | 0,9857             | 1,1295             | 1,1803                         | 1,2816                   | 1,4023                           | 18,80%       |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Time of Use : NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS: MV</b>  |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 3400,00            | 3611,48            | 4138,39            | 4 324,62                       | 982,93                   | 3 708,39                         | -14,25%      |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 125,97             | 133,81             | 144,51             | 151,01                         | 102,00                   | 155,55                           | 3,01%        |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 42,70              | 45,36              | 48,99              | 51,19                          | 50,06                    | 58,69                            | 14,64%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 3,1479             | 3,3437             | 3,8316             | 4,0040                         | 5,2000                   | 5,0851                           | 27,00%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,4882             | 1,5807             | 1,8114             | 1,8929                         | 2,0151                   | 2,2333                           | 17,98%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,1109             | 1,1800             | 1,3521             | 1,4129                         | 1,3826                   | 1,6203                           | 14,67%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,7151             | 1,8218             | 2,0876             | 2,1815                         | 2,1215                   | 2,4966                           | 14,44%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,2412             | 1,3184             | 1,5108             | 1,5788                         | 1,6568                   | 1,8535                           | 17,40%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,0100             | 1,0728             | 1,2293             | 1,2846                         | 1,2816                   | 1,4826                           | 15,41%       |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES LV &lt;200 KVA</b>   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 1 600,00           | 1 699,52           | 1 947,48           | 2 035,12                       | 517,97                   | 1 766,46                         | -13,20%      |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 148,51             | 157,75             | 170,37             | 178,04                         | 153,35                   | 196,13                           | 10,16%       |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 50,34              | 53,47              | 57,74              | 60,34                          | 50,06                    | 65,73                            | 8,94%        |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 4,2281             | 4,4911             | 5,1463             | 5,3779                         | 5,1714                   | 6,1319                           | 14,02%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,4882             | 1,5807             | 1,8114             | 1,8929                         | 1,9865                   | 2,2223                           | 17,40%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,2320             | 1,3086             | 1,4996             | 1,5671                         | 1,3540                   | 1,7279                           | 10,26%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,7546             | 1,8637             | 2,1357             | 2,2318                         | 2,0929                   | 2,5243                           | 13,10%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,1863             | 1,2600             | 1,4439             | 1,5089                         | 1,6282                   | 1,7887                           | 18,54%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,1200             | 1,1897             | 1,3632             | 1,4245                         | 1,2530                   | 1,5793                           | 10,86%       |
| Reactive Energy Charge R/kvarh  | All    | P&S      |                    |                    |                    |                                | 0,1951                   | 0,1951                           | New          |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES: LV ≥ 200 &lt; 500 kVA (exception 800 kVA)</b>                 |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 2 650,00           | 2 814,83           | 3 225,51           | 3 370,66                       | 982,93                   | 2 973,84                         | -11,77%      |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 148,51             | 157,75             | 170,37             | 178,04                         | 102,00                   | 176,36                           | -0,94%       |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 50,34              | 53,47              | 57,74              | 60,34                          | 50,06                    | 65,73                            | 8,94%        |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 4,2684             | 4,5339             | 5,1954             | 5,4292                         | 5,2000                   | 6,1825                           | 13,87%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,4965             | 1,5896             | 1,8215             | 1,9035                         | 2,0151                   | 2,2415                           | 17,76%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,4000             | 1,4871             | 1,7040             | 1,7807                         | 1,3826                   | 1,9034                           | 6,89%        |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,6999             | 1,8056             | 2,0691             | 2,1622                         | 2,1215                   | 2,4817                           | 14,77%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,1917             | 1,2659             | 1,5215             | 1,5900                         | 1,6568                   | 1,8621                           | 17,12%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,2500             | 1,3278             | 1,4506             | 1,5159                         | 1,2816                   | 1,6606                           | 9,55%        |
| Reactive Energy Charge R/kvarh  | All    | P&S      |                    |                    |                    |                                | 0,1951                   | 0,1951                           | New          |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES MV (Medium Voltage)</b>  |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month  |        |          | 3 680,00           | 3 908,90           | 4 479,20           | 4 680,76                       | 2 065,07                 | 4 399,24                         | -6,01%       |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 148,51             | 157,75             | 170,37             | 178,04                         | 93,29                    | 173,00                           | -2,83%       |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA   |        |          | 50,34              | 53,47              | 57,74              | 60,34                          | 46,17                    | 64,24                            | 6,46%        |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | High   | Peak     | 4,3892             | 4,6622             | 5,3424             | 5,5828                         | 5,1003                   | 6,2624                           | 12,17%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,5402             | 1,6360             | 1,8747             | 1,9591                         | 1,9154                   | 2,2459                           | 14,64%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,5120             | 1,6060             | 1,8404             | 1,9232                         | 1,2829                   | 1,9748                           | 2,68%        |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  | Low    | Peak     | 1,7246             | 1,8319             | 2,0992             | 2,1937                         | 2,0218                   | 2,4675                           | 12,48%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Standard | 1,2302             | 1,3067             | 1,6432             | 1,7171                         | 1,5571                   | 1,9217                           | 11,91%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        | Off-peak | 1,3500             | 1,4340             | 1,4973             | 1,5647                         | 1,1819                   | 1,6598                           | 6,08%        |
| Reactive Energy Charge R/kvarh  | All    | P&S      |                    |                    |                    |                                | 0,1951                   | 0,1951                           | New          |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Small Scale TOU tariff for SSEG customers.</b>   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month - payable by the generator   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 175,51                   | 202,72                           | New          |
| Capacity Charge R/Amp/phase   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                | 8,72                     | 9,74                             | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   | High   | Peak     |                    |                    |                    |                                | 6,4712                   | 7,4742                           | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Standard |                    |                    |                    |                                | 1,9602                   | 2,2641                           | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Off-peak |                    |                    |                    |                                | 1,0644                   | 1,2294                           | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   | Low    | Peak     |                    |                    |                    |                                | 2,1110                   | 2,4382                           | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Standard |                    |                    |                    |                                | 1,4528                   | 1,6780                           | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Off-peak |                    |                    |                    |                                | 0,9214                   | 1,0642                           | New          |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Electricity Feedback Tariffs - Small Scale Embedded Generation (Photovoltaic Policy)</b> |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge per month - payable by the generator   |        |          | 337,83             | 358,85             | 150,00             | 156,75                         | 172,51                   | 199,25                           | 27,11%       |
| Capacity Charge R/kVA   |        |          |                    |                    | 100,00             | 104,50                         |                          |                                  |              |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   | High   | Peak     | 1,0403             | 1,1050             | 2,8999             | 3,1496                         | 3,7864                   | 4,4865                           | 42,45%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Standard | 0,3151             | 0,3347             | 0,9999             | 1,0860                         | 1,1470                   | 1,3590                           | 25,14%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Off-peak | 0,1711             | 0,1818             | 0,6012             | 0,6530                         | 0,6228                   | 0,7380                           | 13,02%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   | Low    | Peak     | 0,3395             | 0,3606             | 1,4612             | 1,5870                         | 1,2352                   | 1,4635                           | -7,78%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Standard | 0,2337             | 0,2482             | 0,9885             | 1,0736                         | 0,8501                   | 1,0072                           | -6,18%       |
| Energy Charges R/kWh - payable to the generator   |        | Off-peak | 0,1482             | 0,1574             | 0,4514             | 0,4903                         | 0,5391                   | 0,6388                           | 30,29%       |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Streetlights</b>   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Basic charge light per month  |        |          |                    |                    | 0,0000             |                                | 105,6693                 | 40,6827                          | New          |
| Energy Charges R/kWh  |        |          |                    |                    | 1,7074             | 1,7842                         | 1,8439                   | 1,3147                           | -26,32%      |
|   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| <b>Availability</b>   |        |          |                    |                    |                    |                                |                          |                                  |              |
| Fixed R/month   |        |          |                    |                    | 340,0086           | 355,3090                       | 402,0144                 | 416,5821                         | 17,25%       |



During the previous years, the municipality did not factor in a basic charge, as the community does not agree to it, especially after the protest action that transpired during the 2018/19 financial year with the introduction of the R260 basic charge inclusive of VAT, which is promulgated in the Electricity Pricing Policy Regulations of 2008.

This compelled the municipality to undertake another cost of supply study with new tariff structures that will ensure 100% recovery of costs to provide electricity as a function and service delivery expectation by the public. The Cost of Supply is a prerequisite set by NERSA which the municipality must comply with for the consideration of annual tariff increase applications.

Indicated in the table below is the projected revenue and cost drivers for Electricity:

| <b>ELECTRICITY SERVICE</b>                     | <b>Budget 2022/23</b> | <b>Budget 2023/24</b> | <b>Budget 2024/25</b> | <b>Budget 2025/26</b> | <b>Budget 2026/27</b> |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>                                  |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| SERVICE CHARGES                                | -919,853,944          | -899,853,944          | -1,151,590,413        | -1,281,752,947        | -1,377,890,245        |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | -16,000,000           | -17,380,000           | -18,335,900           | -19,344,375           | -20,408,315           |
| <b>Total Income</b>                            | <b>-935,853,944</b>   | <b>-917,233,944</b>   | <b>-1,169,926,313</b> | <b>-1,301,097,321</b> | <b>-1,398,298,560</b> |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>                             |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS | 45,834,768            | 50,274,187            | 53,175,665            | 56,100,326            | 59,185,844            |
| MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS                      | 9,705,464             | 10,865,258            | 11,493,624            | 12,125,774            | 12,792,691            |
| CONTRACTED SERVICES                            | 32,750,000            | 29,590,000            | 31,307,850            | 33,106,782            | 34,987,605            |
| OPERATIONAL COST                               | 2,726,004             | 2,760,189             | 2,924,676             | 3,095,114             | 3,283,055             |
| INVENTORY                                      | 32,902,000            | 49,461,000            | 36,610,725            | 38,760,740            | 41,135,872            |
| BULK PURCHASES                                 | 682,000,000           | 785,000,000           | 901,600,000           | 1,016,103,200         | 1,097,391,456         |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | 26,764,278            | 13,701,622            | 12,519,075            | 11,189,717            | 9,689,567             |
| BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF                          | 74,000,000            | 81,000,000            | 87,480,000            | 94,478,400            | 99,674,712            |
| DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION                  | 9,000,000             | 8,500,000             | 8,967,500             | 9,460,713             | 9,981,052             |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                       | <b>915,682,514</b>    | <b>1,031,152,256</b>  | <b>1,146,079,115</b>  | <b>1,274,420,765</b>  | <b>1,368,121,854</b>  |

## Sale of water, sanitation and refuse removal

Water is metered and read monthly to determine the consumer bill. A stepped tariff has been in place and it encourages conservation of water. Water restrictions in times of droughts are approved and revised annually with the budget process. Indicated in the table below are the proposed residential Water tariffs.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

| Description | Ref | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|-------------|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|             |     |   |         |         |         |                      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |

|   |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Water tariffs</b>                      |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| <b>Domestic</b>                           |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)     |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)      |   |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Water usage - life line tariff            |   | Residential (7-20kl)         | 27 | 28 | 31 | 29 | 32 | 34 | 36 |
| Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)               |   | Residential (21-40kl)        | 30 | 32 | 34 | 33 | 36 | 38 | 41 |
| Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)               |   | Residential (41-60kl)        | 32 | 34 | 36 | 35 | 38 | 41 | 43 |
| Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)               |   | Residential (more than 60kl) | 34 | 36 | 39 | 37 | 41 | 43 | 46 |
| Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)               |   | Residential (0-6kl)          | 6  | 7  | 7  | 7  | 8  | 8  | 9  |
| Water usage - Block 5 (c/k)               |   | (fill in thresholds)         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Water usage - Block 6 (c/k)               |   | (fill in thresholds)         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| <b>Other</b>                              | 2 |                              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

Indicated in the table below is the projected revenue and cost drivers for Water:

| <b>WATER</b>                                   | Budget 2022/23      | Budget 2023/24      | Budget 2024/25      | Budget 2025/26      | Budget 2026/27      |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>                                  |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| SERVICE CHARGES                                | -310,717,008        | -310,647,008        | -346,815,499        | -367,859,058        | -391,011,550        |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | -34,000,000         | -37,000,000         | -39,035,000         | -41,181,925         | -43,241,021         |
| SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES       | -450,000            | -600,000            | -633,000            | -667,815            | -701,206            |
| <b>Total Income</b>                            | <b>-345,167,008</b> | <b>-348,247,008</b> | <b>-386,483,499</b> | <b>-409,708,798</b> | <b>-434,953,777</b> |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>                             |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS | 44,211,928          | 48,130,166          | 50,902,723          | 53,835,294          | 56,527,059          |
| MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS                      | 9,633,798           | 9,542,374           | 10,087,524          | 10,663,877          | 11,197,071          |
| CONTRACTED SERVICES                            | 20,000              | 2,020,000           | 2,141,100           | 2,269,461           | 2,382,934           |
| OPERATIONAL COST                               | 39,579,980          | 46,841,201          | 49,420,107          | 52,141,016          | 54,748,067          |
| INVENTORY                                      | 37,589,000          | 44,114,000          | 46,693,845          | 49,424,861          | 51,900,653          |
| BULK PURCHASES                                 | 120,000,000         | 122,400,000         | 129,132,000         | 136,234,260         | 143,045,973         |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | 9,834,068           | 3,552,503           | 3,242,409           | 2,894,975           | 2,502,893           |
| BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF                          | 53,000,000          | 56,000,000          | 57,000,000          | 59,000,000          | 61,000,000          |
| DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION                  | 8,600,000           | 9,200,000           | 9,706,000           | 10,239,830          | 10,751,822          |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                       | <b>322,468,772</b>  | <b>341,800,243</b>  | <b>358,325,708</b>  | <b>376,703,573</b>  | <b>394,056,470</b>  |

Indicated in the table below are the proposed Sanitation and Refuse removal tariffs which are billed on a fixed rate.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

| Description                               | Ref | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     |   |         |         |         |                      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Waste water tariffs</b>                |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)     |     | Basic charge  | 165     | 174     | 189     | 181                  | 198   | 210                    | 222                    |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)         |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)         |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)         |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)         |     | (fill in structure)                                       |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other</b>                              | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Waste management tariffs</b>           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Street cleaning charge                    |     | Basic charge  | 118     | 124     | 135     | 129                  | 142   | 153                    | 164                    |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| 80l bin - once a week                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| 250l bin - once a week                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |

Indicated in the table below is the projected revenue and cost drivers for Sanitation:

| <b>SEWERAGE</b>                                | Budget 2022/23     | Budget 2023/24     | Budget 2024/25      | Budget 2025/26      | Budget 2026/27      |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>                                  |                    |                    |                     |                     |                     |
| SERVICE CHARGES                                | -81,699,899        | -85,661,000        | -95,379,818         | -100,732,118        | -106,380,367        |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | -10,500,000        | -11,500,000        | -12,190,000         | -12,860,450         | -13,503,473         |
| <b>Total Income</b>                            | <b>-92,199,899</b> | <b>-97,161,000</b> | <b>-107,569,818</b> | <b>-113,592,568</b> | <b>-119,883,840</b> |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>                             |                    |                    |                     |                     |                     |
| MUNICIPAL STAFF                                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                     |
| MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS | 37,051,979         | 39,997,204         | 42,202,314          | 44,523,442          | 46,966,344          |
| MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS                      | 7,720,861          | 7,800,787          | 8,230,816           | 8,683,511           | 9,160,002           |
| CONTRACTED SERVICES                            | 40,000             | 30,000             | 31,650              | 33,391              | 35,227              |
| OPERATIONAL COST                               | 2,355,095          | 2,492,296          | 2,629,640           | 2,774,050           | 2,925,856           |
| INVENTORY                                      | 17,377,000         | 20,739,000         | 21,879,820          | 23,083,210          | 24,352,591          |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | 2,125,455          | 1,973,561          | 1,808,528           | 1,624,444           | 1,416,738           |
| BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF                          | 9,500,000          | 11,500,000         | 13,000,000          | 14,000,000          | 15,000,000          |
| DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION                  | 14,800,000         | 15,500,000         | 16,352,500          | 17,251,888          | 18,200,741          |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                       | <b>90,970,390</b>  | <b>100,032,848</b> | <b>106,135,269</b>  | <b>111,973,935</b>  | <b>118,057,500</b>  |

Indicated in the table below is the projected revenue and cost drivers for Refuse removal:

| <b>REFUSE</b>                                  | <b>Budget 2022/23</b> | <b>Budget 2023/24</b> | <b>Budget 2024/25</b> | <b>Budget 2025/26</b> | <b>Budget 2026/27</b> |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>                                  |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| SERVICE CHARGES                                | -60,940,471           | -62,120,471           | -70,452,189           | -75,460,693           | -79,953,828           |
| INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND            | -10,000,000           | -11,000,000           | -11,605,000           | -12,243,275           | -12,916,655           |
| SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES       | -10,000               | -1,000                | -1,060                | -1,118                | -1,180                |
| <b>Total Income</b>                            | <b>-70,950,471</b>    | <b>-73,121,471</b>    | <b>-82,058,249</b>    | <b>-87,705,086</b>    | <b>-92,871,663</b>    |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>                             |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>MUNICIPAL STAFF</b>                         |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS | 35,150,320            | 37,987,803            | 40,265,078            | 42,479,657            | 44,816,038            |
| MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS                      | 7,601,845             | 7,553,770             | 8,006,630             | 8,446,995             | 8,911,579             |
| OPERATIONAL COST                               | 1,793,307             | 2,240,035             | 2,374,256             | 2,511,581             | 2,642,572             |
| INVENTORY                                      | 20,005,000            | 20,731,000            | 21,962,785            | 23,265,131            | 24,444,657            |
| BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF                          | 5,500,000             | 7,000,000             | 8,500,000             | 10,000,000            | 11,000,000            |
| DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION                  | 900,000               | 900,000               | 949,500               | 1,001,723             | 1,056,817             |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                       | <b>70,950,471</b>     | <b>76,412,609</b>     | <b>82,058,249</b>     | <b>87,705,086</b>     | <b>92,871,663</b>     |

## Income from rental of property

The municipal rents properties such as municipal halls, sports grounds and resorts for various groups of people and for various purposes such as meetings, workshops, church services, funerals, sporting events, festivals and family gatherings. The charges as per the tariff book include costs of hiring, water and electricity usage, as well as the usage fee. As part of the agreement, a deposit fee is required and is only released after inspection once it has been determined that no breakages, damages or losses had been suffered by the municipality.

The Provincial Department of COGHSTA, as part of the Lerato Park Integrated Human Settlements Project has completed and donated the asset to the municipality since February 2020 and the final documents were handed over during September of 2021. The municipality has taken control over the property and has started with the process of leasing the flats to those who qualify on a temporary basis. A management company will be appointed to ensure economically efficient operation and management of the CRUs, processes are set to unfold in this case.

The tariff book includes monthly rentals per flat for all municipal block of flats including the CRUs. It should be noted that collection rate at most of the flats is extremely low as a result of non-payment, some tenants being indigent and depending on state grants for survival.

## Grants and Subsidies – Operational

The municipality receives Equitable Share (EQS) from the National fiscus gazetted in the DoRA. The EQS is utilised to recover the cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) as well as provision of funding for roads upgrade in informal settlements. On an adhoc basis, EQS also funds the costs of clearing sites for low cost housing development projects as well as relocation costs of informal settlements to formalised areas. The municipality is also participating in skills development programmes of National Treasury in the Finance, Audit and Engineering fields. The Infrastructure Skills Development Grant is used for the stipend and associated training costs for interns in Town Planning and Engineering Services. The Finance Management Grant is utilised to fund the costs to company of all finance interns including costs of training and tools of trade.

The two programmes had been vital for the organisation as they created a pool of capable young professionals who had gained experience and knowledge of business and policies during their training. This reduces costs associated with employing a new person in some of these positions. The table below represents the unconditional grants gazetted to the municipality for the 2023/24 MTREF. Grants and subsidies made comprises of Equitable share in the amount of R263, 135 million

for 2023/24, R286, 304 million for 2024/25 and R311, 723 million for 2025/26. Other minor grants and subsidies received are as per the table below:

| Row Labels  | Sum of<br>Adjusted<br>Budget 2022/23 | Sum of Budget<br>2023/24 | Sum of Budget<br>2024/25 | Sum of Budget<br>2025/26 |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>117 - OPERATIONAL GRANTS</b>                   | <b>266,030,919.00</b>                | <b>281,921,000.00</b>    | <b>302,302,000.00</b>    | <b>328,342,890.00</b>    |
| DEPT OF TOURISM - EPWP                            | -                                    |                          |                          |                          |
| EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS GRANT (EPWP)                | 3,959,000.00                         | 3,286,000.00             | -                        | -                        |
| FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY               | -                                    |                          |                          |                          |
| INFRASTRUCTURE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GRANT (ISDG)    | 5,500,000.00                         | 5,500,000.00             | 5,500,000.00             | 5,500,000.00             |
| LOCAL GOV FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT (FMG)        | 1,700,000.00                         | 1,700,000.00             | 1,700,000.00             | 1,838,000.00             |
| MUNICIPAL DISASTER RELIEF GRANT                   | -                                    |                          |                          |                          |
| NATIONAL REVENUE FUND: EQUITABLE SHARE            | 239,158,000.00                       | 263,135,000.00           | 286,304,000.00           | 311,723,000.00           |
| NON-PROF: OTHER NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS\Libraries | 9,413,919.00                         | 8,300,000.00             | 8,798,000.00             | 9,281,890.00             |
| INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT                              | 6,300,000.00                         | -                        | -                        | -                        |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                                | <b>266,030,919.00</b>                | <b>281,921,000.00</b>    | <b>302,302,000.00</b>    | <b>328,342,890.00</b>    |

### Cost of Free Basic Services and the Social Package

The principle of free basic service for indigent households has since been reviewed and now includes informal settlement areas where communal services are provided rather than standpipes for water as an example. The expansion of the principle has been necessitated by various circumstances including court judgements on invaded land parcels where such dwellers are allowed to occupy until land earmarked for housing development is made available. The situation was exacerbated by the Human Rights Commission which requires that people must be provided with water and sanitation notwithstanding the circumstances that led to the occupation of land.

Service provided in these areas are regarded as part of FBS and the cost of providing is included in the budget and is funded from equitable share. As per the Indigent Households Policy, the municipality provides free basic services (FBS) to the qualifying households. The cost of FBS is regarded as revenue forgone and is deducted from the income of the relevant service. Various grants and rebates are allocated to service customers based on their socio-economic circumstances and these are conditional. The funding is provided from the EQS allocation per annum. Further detail relating to FBS are contained in Table A10 of the Budget Statement.

The municipality has adopted an Indigent Household Policy and maintains a register as such. There is a fully-fledged section as per the staff establishment, whose core function is to approve indigent applications, maintain the indigent households register and monitors consumption as such, and request inspections where consumption is excessive. Indigent Households are on prepaid electricity metering once approved. Free basic services are issued per month to those who qualified by crediting their accounts with the recovered costs from equitable share grant.

For electricity, each beneficiary bears the responsibility to claim free basic electricity (FBE) at the nearest service point. FBE for each month are valid until the 15<sup>th</sup> of the next month and cannot be accumulated beyond this date.

The indigent policy has been reviewed and approved to increase the qualifying threshold from R3,750 to R4,500

### Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The table below shows the overall expected impact of tariff increases on households with a 'middle income range', an 'affordable range' and an 'indigent household receiving free basic services'.

The calculation of the household bill is based on the following average consumption:

- middle income range 1,000 kWh of electricity and 30 kl of water.
- affordable range 500 kWh of electricity and 25 kl of water,
- indigent household receiving free basic services 300 kWh of electricity and 20 kl of water.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                     |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24 % incr.                         | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Rand/cent</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| <b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>                              | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| <b>Rates and services charges:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 501.01          | 533.07          | 574.32          | 613.82               | 597.29          | 597.29             | (3.0%)  | 595.48              | 637.17                 | 672.21                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | 57.01                | 57.01           | 57.01              | 43.2%   | 81.63               | 90.44                  | 98.58                  |
| Electricity: Consumption  |     | 2,094.95        | 1,934.95        | 2,217.25        | 2,232.44             | 2,317.04        | 2,317.04           | 15.4%   | 2,576.94            | 2,855.25               | 3,112.22               |
| Water: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Water: Consumption  |     | 558.69          | 589.42          | 612.99          | 637.51               | 637.51          | 637.51             | 5.3%  | 671.30              | 712.05                 | 754.91                 |
| Sanitation  |     | 129.32          | 136.43          | 141.89          | 147.56               | 147.56          | 147.56             | 4.9%  | 154.79              | 164.30                 | 173.66                 |
| Refuse removal  |     | 92.32           | 97.39           | 101.29          | 105.34               | 105.34          | 105.34             | 5.3%  | 110.92              | 119.48                 | 127.97                 |
| Other   |     | —               | —               | —               | 181.20               | 181.20          | 181.20             | —   | 200.43              | 218.62                 | —                      |
| <b>sub-total</b>  |     | <b>3,376.29</b> | <b>3,291.26</b> | <b>3,647.74</b> | <b>3,974.88</b>      | <b>4,042.95</b> | <b>4,042.95</b>    | <b>10.5%</b>  | <b>4,391.49</b>     | <b>4,797.31</b>        | <b>4,939.55</b>        |
| VAT on Services   |     | 428.52          | 413.78          | 461.01          | 505.71               | 481.12          | 481.12             | 6.7%  | 539.34              | 591.23                 | 640.10                 |
| <b>Total large household bill:</b>  |     | <b>3,804.81</b> | <b>3,705.04</b> | <b>4,108.75</b> | <b>4,480.59</b>      | <b>4,524.07</b> | <b>4,524.07</b>    | <b>10.0%</b>  | <b>4,930.83</b>     | <b>5,388.54</b>        | <b>5,579.65</b>        |
| <b>% increase/-decrease</b>   |     |                 | <b>(2.6%)</b>   | <b>10.9%</b>    | <b>9.0%</b>          | <b>1.0%</b>     | <b>—</b>           |   | <b>9.0%</b>         | <b>9.3%</b>            | <b>3.5%</b>            |
| <b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>                                 | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| <b>Rates and services charges:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 354.73          | 377.43          | 406.64          | 434.60               | 422.90          | 422.90             | (3.0%)  | 421.62              | 451.13                 | 475.94                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | (100.0%)  | 81.63               | 90.44                  | 98.58                  |
| Electricity: Consumption  |     | 932.15          | 860.97          | 986.58          | 1,081.10             | 1,031.00        | 1,031.00           | 9.8%  | 1,187.04            | 1,315.24               | 1,433.61               |
| Water: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Water: Consumption  |     | 440.79          | 465.03          | 483.63          | 502.98               | 502.98          | 502.98             | 5.3%  | 529.64              | 561.79                 | 595.60                 |
| Sanitation  |     | 129.32          | 136.43          | 141.89          | 147.56               | 147.56          | 147.56             | 4.9%  | 154.79              | 164.30                 | 173.66                 |
| Refuse removal  |     | 92.32           | 97.39           | 101.29          | 105.34               | 105.34          | 105.34             | 5.3%  | 110.92              | 119.48                 | 127.97                 |
| Other   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>sub-total</b>  |     | <b>1,949.31</b> | <b>1,937.25</b> | <b>2,120.03</b> | <b>2,271.58</b>      | <b>2,209.78</b> | <b>2,209.78</b>    | <b>9.4%</b>   | <b>2,485.64</b>     | <b>2,702.38</b>        | <b>2,905.36</b>        |
| VAT on Services   |     | 236.09          | 234.00          | 257.01          | 276.77               | 268.03          | 268.03             | 11.9%   | 309.60              | 337.69                 | 364.42                 |
| <b>Total small household bill:</b>  |     | <b>2,185.40</b> | <b>2,171.25</b> | <b>2,377.04</b> | <b>2,548.35</b>      | <b>2,477.81</b> | <b>2,477.81</b>    | <b>9.7%</b>   | <b>2,795.24</b>     | <b>3,040.07</b>        | <b>3,269.78</b>        |
| <b>% increase/-decrease</b>   |     |                 | <b>(0.6%)</b>   | <b>9.5%</b>     | <b>7.2%</b>          | <b>(2.8%)</b>   | <b>—</b>           |   | <b>12.8%</b>        | <b>8.8%</b>            | <b>7.6%</b>            |
| <b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b> | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| <b>Rates and services charges:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 208.45          | 221.79          | 238.95          | 255.38               | 255.38          | 255.38             | (3.0%)  | 247.76              | 259.85                 | 271.88                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Electricity: Consumption  |     | 499.98          | 384.84          | 440.99          | 460.83               | 460.85          | 460.85             | 19.4%   | 550.05              | 583.44                 | 618.56                 |
| Water: Basic levy   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Water: Consumption  |     | 293.31          | 309.44          | 321.82          | 334.69               | 334.69          | 334.69             | 5.3%  | 352.43              | 379.60                 | 406.59                 |
| Sanitation  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Refuse removal  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| Other   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>sub-total</b>  |     | <b>1,001.74</b> | <b>916.07</b>   | <b>1,001.76</b> | <b>1,050.90</b>      | <b>1,050.92</b> | <b>1,050.92</b>    | <b>9.5%</b>   | <b>1,150.24</b>     | <b>1,222.89</b>        | <b>1,297.03</b>        |
| VAT on Services   |     | 102.12          | 104.15          | 114.42          | 122.46               | 119.33          | 119.33             | 10.5%   | 135.37              | 144.46                 | 153.77                 |
| <b>Total small household bill:</b>  |     | <b>1,103.86</b> | <b>1,020.22</b> | <b>1,116.18</b> | <b>1,173.36</b>      | <b>1,170.25</b> | <b>1,170.25</b>    | <b>9.6%</b>   | <b>1,285.61</b>     | <b>1,367.35</b>        | <b>1,450.80</b>        |
| <b>% increase/-decrease</b>   |     |                 | <b>(7.6%)</b>   | <b>9.4%</b>     | <b>5.1%</b>          | <b>(0.3%)</b>   | <b>—</b>           |   | <b>9.9%</b>         | <b>6.4%</b>            | <b>6.1%</b>            |

## Revenue by Functional classification and Municipal vote

The municipality generates revenue from various sources managed within votes, as represented by directorates. Indicated in the table below is a presentation of revenue by functional classification.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---------------------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                       |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                            | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue - Functional                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Governance and administration         |     | 1,005,240       | 1,020,773       | 1,098,135       | 1,126,167            | 1,113,195       | 1,113,195          | 1,271,802   | 1,720,774              | 1,871,179              |
| Executive and council                 |     | 431,480         | 419,084         | 480,231         | 470,256              | 453,970         | 453,970            | 580,455   | 983,159                | 1,092,721              |
| Finance and administration            |     | 573,760         | 601,689         | 617,905         | 655,911              | 659,225         | 659,225            | 691,347   | 737,615                | 778,458                |
| Internal audit                        |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Community and public safety           |     | 24,994          | 24,102          | 28,981          | 26,474               | 30,674          | 30,674             | 41,568  | 43,795                 | 46,204                 |
| Community and social services         |     | 10,359          | 10,785          | 11,158          | 11,348               | 12,048          | 12,048             | 11,782  | 12,489                 | 13,176                 |
| Sport and recreation                  |     | 2,624           | 1,131           | 1,889           | 1,905                | 1,905           | 1,905              | 2,265   | 2,401                  | 2,533                  |
| Public safety                         |     | 675             | 150             | 720             | 340                  | 340             | 340                | 750   | 795                    | 839                    |
| Housing                               |     | 10,884          | 11,967          | 12,192          | 12,801               | 12,801          | 12,801             | 26,701  | 28,036                 | 29,578                 |
| Health                                |     | 453             | 69              | 3,023           | 80                   | 3,580           | 3,580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| Economic and environmental services   |     | 22,283          | 17,700          | 28,997          | 16,015               | 37,465          | 37,465             | 16,520  | 16,846                 | 17,774                 |
| Planning and development              |     | 3,920           | 7,783           | 15,823          | 5,525                | 26,975          | 26,975             | 5,595   | 5,898                  | 6,223                  |
| Road transport                        |     | 18,363          | 9,917           | 13,174          | 10,490               | 10,490          | 10,490             | 10,925  | 10,948                 | 11,551                 |
| Environmental protection              |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Trading services                      |     | 1,119,627       | 1,106,680       | 1,212,755       | 1,444,171            | 1,439,111       | 1,439,111          | 1,594,737   | 1,746,038              | 1,912,104              |
| Energy sources                        |     | 680,359         | 671,706         | 742,172         | 935,854              | 915,854         | 915,854            | 1,052,252   | 1,169,926              | 1,301,092              |
| Water management                      |     | 294,031         | 286,254         | 307,957         | 345,167              | 340,167         | 340,167            | 364,714   | 386,483                | 409,709                |
| Waste water management                |     | 84,025          | 86,142          | 93,896          | 92,200               | 104,000         | 104,000            | 101,358   | 107,570                | 113,593                |
| Waste management                      |     | 61,211          | 62,577          | 68,729          | 70,950               | 79,090          | 79,090             | 76,413  | 82,058                 | 87,705                 |
| Other                                 | 4   | 8,309           | 7,644           | 9,946           | 8,720                | 8,720           | 8,720              | 9,210   | 9,696                  | 10,229                 |
| Total Revenue - Functional            | 2   | 2,180,452       | 2,176,898       | 2,378,815       | 2,621,547            | 2,629,165       | 2,629,165          | 2,933,837   | 3,537,149              | 3,857,489              |

In each vote, there are various cost centres or business units under the purview of a Manager responsible, such as Chief Town Planner, Revenue Management and Billing etc. a cost centre may be further broken down into sections, under the supervision of Sectional Head overseeing a specific function.

The table below represents revenue by municipal vote:

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description                                 | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand                                       |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Revenue by Vote                                  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.1 - Councillor's Expenses                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.3 - Speakers Office Admin                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 431,480         | 419,084         | 480,231         | 470,256              | 453,970         | 453,970            | 580,455   | 983,159                | 1,092,721              |
| 02.1 - Municipal And General                     |     | 431,480         | 417,436         | 480,231         | 469,456              | 453,170         | 453,170            | 579,655   | 982,279                | 1,091,788              |
| 02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term         |     | -               | 1,648           | -               | 800                  | 800             | 800                | 800   | 880                    | 933                    |
| 02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund         |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin                 |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.2 - Internal Investigations                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.3 - Internal Audit                            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.4 - Idp Unit                                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | 1,415           | 6,247           | 6,869           | 6,873                | 6,873           | 6,873              | 6,961   | 7,048                  | 7,132                  |
| 04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.2 - Office Services And Archives              |     | 104             | 69              | 56              | 73                   | 73              | 73                 | 61  | 64                     | 66                     |
| 04.3 - H R - Management                          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.5 - H R - Training And Development            |     | 1,311           | 1,517           | 1,912           | 1,300                | 1,300           | 1,300              | 1,400   | 1,484                  | 1,566                  |
| 04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training            |     | -               | 4,661           | 4,901           | 5,500                | 5,500           | 5,500              | 5,500   | 5,500                  | 5,500                  |
| 04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.8 - Risk Management                           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.9 - Security And Protection                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | 99,474          | 90,521          | 106,478         | 101,913              | 114,253         | 114,253            | 109,495   | 116,443                | 123,981                |
| 05.1 - Community Services - Admin                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.2 - Emergency Services                        |     | 635             | 138             | 674             | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 700   | 742                    | 783                    |
| 05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.4 - Libraries                                 |     | 8,023           | 7,891           | 8,427           | 7,963                | 8,663           | 8,663              | 8,462   | 8,970                  | 9,463                  |
| 05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations                  |     | 18,055          | 9,202           | 12,210          | 10,190               | 10,190          | 10,190             | 10,625  | 10,631                 | 11,216                 |
| 05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing             |     | 6,097           | 6,606           | 8,750           | 7,100                | 7,100           | 7,100              | 7,590   | 7,994                  | 8,434                  |
| 05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.8 - Community Parks                           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums                |     | 147             | 96              | 423             | 140                  | 140             | 140                | 450   | 477                    | 503                    |
| 05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities           |     | 811             | 200             | 370             | 485                  | 485             | 485                | 420   | 445                    | 470                    |
| 05.11 - Swimming Pools                           |     | 326             | 212             | 217             | 350                  | 350             | 350                | 350   | 371                    | 391                    |
| 05.12 - Cemeteries                               |     | 1,524           | 2,693           | 2,361           | 2,900                | 2,900           | 2,900              | 2,900   | 3,074                  | 3,243                  |
| 05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm     |     | 879             | 143             | 405             | 365                  | 365             | 365                | 445   | 472                    | 498                    |
| 05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm    |     | 596             | 450             | 690             | 550                  | 550             | 550                | 720   | 763                    | 805                    |
| 05.15 - Resort Transka                           |     | 676             | 230             | 154             | 500                  | 500             | 500                | 300   | 318                    | 336                    |
| 05.16 - Health - Admin                           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.17 - Health - Clinics                         |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.18 - Health - Inspections                     |     | 453             | 69              | 3,023           | 80                   | 3,580           | 3,580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| 05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound             |     | 39              | 13              | 46              | 40                   | 40              | 40                 | 50  | 53                     | 56                     |
| 05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection    |     | 61,211          | 62,577          | 68,729          | 70,950               | 79,090          | 79,090             | 76,413  | 82,058                 | 87,705                 |
| 05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | 571,568         | 594,906         | 610,429         | 648,238              | 651,552         | 651,552            | 683,585   | 729,727                | 770,440                |
| 06.1 - Financial Services Admin                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.2 - Financial Management Grant                |     | -               | 1,700           | 1,650           | 1,700                | 1,700           | 1,700              | 1,700   | 1,700                  | 1,838                  |
| 06.3 - Asset And Risk                            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting            |     | 669             | 503             | (59)            | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 100   | 100                    | 100                    |
| 06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll             |     | 996             | 1,023           | 631             | 1,061                | 1,061           | 1,061              | 861   | 908                    | 958                    |
| 06.7 - Information Technology                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.8 - Billing Finance                           |     | 555,550         | 571,099         | 599,943         | 627,676              | 610,104         | 610,104            | 660,923   | 706,973                | 746,395                |
| 06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.10 - Real Estate & Property Management        |     | -               | -               | 4,331           | -                    | 12,886          | 12,886             | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.11 - Debt Collection                          |     | 14,352          | 20,581          | 3,933           | 17,501               | 25,501          | 25,501             | 20,001  | 20,046                 | 21,148                 |
| 06.12 - Supply Chain Management                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 6,910           | 9,357           | 17,626          | 7,945                | 29,395          | 29,395             | 8,015   | 8,440                  | 8,904                  |
| 07.1 - Sedp Admin                                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 07.2 - Tourism                                   |     | 121             | 82              | 93              | 120                  | 120             | 120                | 120   | 127                    | 134                    |
| 07.3 - Properties Services                       |     | 778             | 536             | 607             | 800                  | 800             | 800                | 800   | 840                    | 886                    |
| 07.4 - Economic Development And Planning         |     | 1,032           | 3,587           | 14,973          | 810                  | 19,660          | 19,660             | 830   | 879                    | 927                    |
| 07.5 - Town Planning                             |     | 1,258           | 1,080           | 1,223           | 1,500                | 1,500           | 1,500              | 1,500   | 1,575                  | 1,662                  |
| 07.6 - Building Inspectorate                     |     | 1,630           | 3,116           | (373)           | 3,215                | 5,815           | 5,815              | 3,265   | 3,445                  | 3,634                  |
| 07.7 - Properties Maintenance                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 07.8 - Markets And Street Trading                |     | 2,091           | 956             | 1,104           | 1,500                | 1,500           | 1,500              | 1,500   | 1,575                  | 1,662                  |
| 07.9 - Urban Renewal Program                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 1,069,606       | 1,056,784       | 1,157,181       | 1,386,322            | 1,373,122       | 1,373,122          | 1,545,325   | 1,692,332              | 1,854,312              |
| 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation                 |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.3 - Public Toilets                            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.5 - Fleet                                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design                 |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance         |     | 307             | 715             | 964             | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 300   | 317                    | 335                    |
| 08.8 - Housing - Admin                           |     | 10,884          | 11,967          | 12,192          | 12,801               | 12,801          | 12,801             | 26,701  | 28,036                 | 29,578                 |
| 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.10 - Sewerage - Retiulation                   |     | 84,025          | 86,142          | 93,896          | 92,200               | 104,000         | 104,000            | 101,358   | 107,570                | 113,593                |
| 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.13 - Water - Treatment                        |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.14 - Water - Distribution                     |     | 294,031         | 286,254         | 307,957         | 345,167              | 340,167         | 340,167            | 364,714   | 386,483                | 409,709                |
| 08.15 - Water - Maintenance                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.16 - Electricity - Admin                      |     | 680,359         | 671,706         | 742,172         | 935,854              | 915,854         | 915,854            | 1,052,252   | 1,169,926              | 1,301,097              |
| 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Revenue by Vote                            | 2   | 2,180,452       | 2,176,898       | 2,378,815       | 2,621,547            | 2,629,165       | 2,629,165          | 2,933,837   | 3,537,149              | 3,857,489              |



## 6. Operating Expenditure Framework

The municipality's expenditure for the 2023/24 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The municipality's current financial position
- Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
- Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
- Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels
- The municipality's asset renewal strategy and its medium to long term asset repairs and maintenance goals,
- Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives,
- and operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.
- GRAP standard iGRAP 1 relating to internal consumption and discount on early payment.
- The principles of cost containment and elimination of wasteful expenditure, reprioritisation of spending and attainment of savings.

The following table presents the operational expenditure by type for 2023/24 MTREF.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousand  | 1   | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Expenditure   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs  | 2   | 652,922         | 726,219         | 772,777         | 849,403              | 849,970         | 849,970            | 655,707           | 881,637   | 963,475                | 1,016,709              |
| Remuneration of councillors   |     | 30,367          | 30,260          | 30,737          | 34,547               | 34,547          | 34,547             | 26,759            | 35,559  | 37,337                 | 39,390                 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity  | 2   | 515,937         | 540,953         | 551,452         | 682,000              | 682,000         | 682,000            | 551,683           | 785,000   | 901,600                | 1,016,103              |
| Inventory consumed  | 8   | 48,468          | 53,848          | 101,321         | 236,627              | 266,272         | 266,272            | 115,707           | 305,900   | 271,555                | 285,224                |
| Debt impairment   | 3   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | 397,000         | 397,000            | 397,000           | 317,500   | 336,730                | 356,180                |
| Depreciation and amortisation   |     | 69,409          | 63,881          | 70,060          | 81,050               | 81,050          | 81,050             | -                 | 86,650  | 91,153                 | 96,166                 |
| Interest  |     | 30,582          | 36,467          | 64,720          | 38,960               | 117,360         | 117,360            | 65,949            | 19,495  | 17,872                 | 16,050                 |
| Contracted services   |     | 38,346          | 40,651          | 38,163          | 46,437               | 54,181          | 54,181             | 24,913            | 48,113  | 50,948                 | 57,799                 |
| Transfers and subsidies   |     | 2,733           | 2,528           | 2,546           | 4,460                | 4,460           | 4,460              | 2,581             | 4,560   | 4,570                  | 4,679                  |
| Irrecoverable debts written off   |     | 232,991         | 344,346         | 267,518         | 297,000              | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Operational costs   |     | 100,987         | 102,187         | 110,302         | 134,643              | 135,719         | 135,719            | 131,204           | 145,639   | 153,369                | 161,738                |
| Losses on disposal of Assets  |     | 41              | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other Losses  |     | 529             | 467             | 76,681          | 60,000               | 75,640          | 75,640             | 76,930            | 61,200  | 64,566                 | 68,117                 |
| Total Expenditure   |     | 1,723,311       | 1,941,807       | 2,086,279       | 2,465,128            | 2,698,200       | 2,698,200          | 2,048,432         | 2,691,252   | 2,893,175              | 3,118,156              |



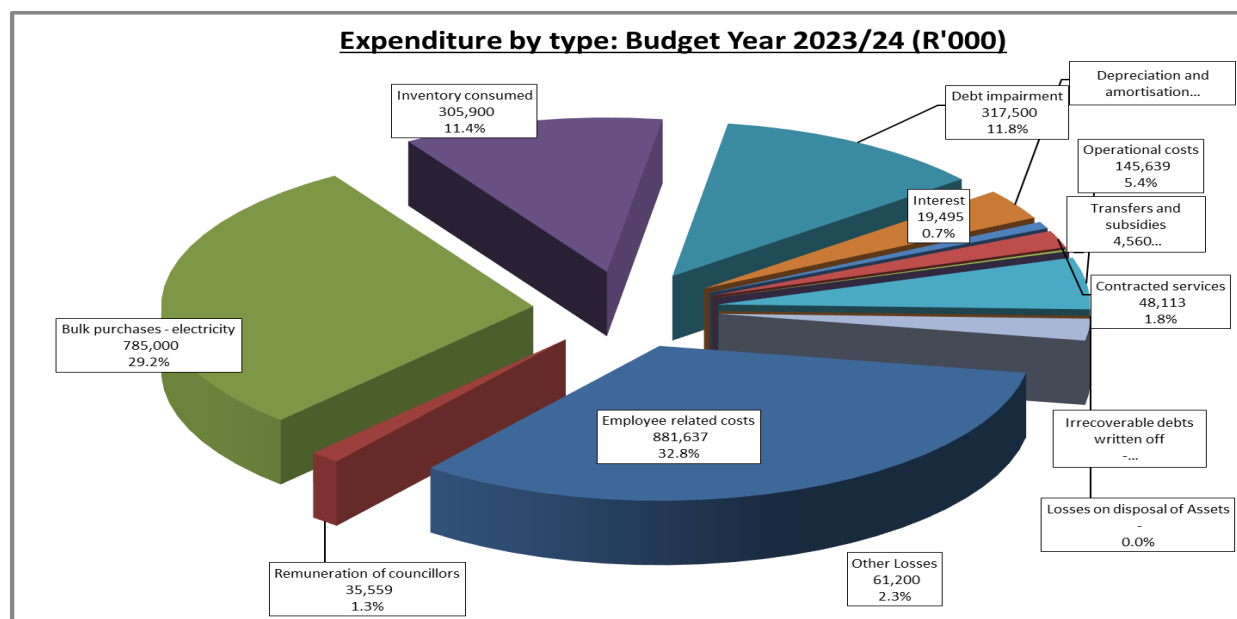
Indicated in the table below is the % contribution and growth year on year for each expenditure by type.

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) |                      |                |                  |                |   |                |                             |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
|---|----------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Description   | Current Year 2022/23 |                |                  |                | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                |                             |                             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| R thousand  | Original Budget      | % Contribution | Adjusted Budget  | % Contribution | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | % Contribution | % Growth 2022/23 to 2023/24 | % Growth 2022/23 to 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | % Contribution | % Growth 2023/24 to 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | % Contribution | % Growth 2024/25 to 2025/26 |
| Expenditure By Type   |                      |                |                  |                |   |                | Original Budget             | Adjusted Budget             |                        |                |                             |                        |                |                             |
| Employee related costs  | 849,403              | 34.5%          | 849,970          | 31.5%          | 881,637   | 32.8%          | 3.8%                        | 3.7%                        | 963,475                | 33.3%          | 9.3%                        | 1,016,709              | 32.6%          | 5.5%                        |
| Remuneration of councillors   | 34,547               | 1.4%           | 34,547           | 1.3%           | 35,559  | 1.3%           | 2.9%                        | 2.9%                        | 37,337                 | 1.3%           | 5.0%                        | 39,390                 | 1.3%           | 5.5%                        |
| Debt impairment   | 297,000              | 12.0%          | 397,000          | 14.7%          | 317,500   | 11.8%          | 6.9%                        | -20.0%                      | 336,730                | 11.6%          | 6.1%                        | 356,180                | 11.4%          | 5.8%                        |
| Depreciation & asset impairment   | 81,050               | 3.3%           | 81,050           | 3.0%           | 86,650  | 3.2%           | 6.9%                        | 6.9%                        | 91,153                 | 3.2%           | 5.2%                        | 96,166                 | 3.1%           | 5.5%                        |
| Finance charges   | 38,960               | 1.6%           | 117,360          | 4.3%           | 19,495  | 0.7%           | -50.0%                      | -83.4%                      | 17,872                 | 0.6%           | -8.3%                       | 16,050                 | 0.5%           | -10.2%                      |
| Bulk purchases - electricity  | 682,000              | 27.7%          | 682,000          | 25.3%          | 785,000   | 29.2%          | 15.1%                       | 15.1%                       | 901,600                | 31.2%          | 14.9%                       | 1,016,103              | 32.6%          | 12.7%                       |
| Inventory consumed  | 236,627              | 9.6%           | 266,272          | 9.9%           | 305,900   | 11.4%          | 29.3%                       | 14.9%                       | 271,555                | 9.4%           | -11.2%                      | 285,224                | 9.1%           | 5.0%                        |
| Contracted services   | 46,437               | 1.9%           | 54,181           | 2.0%           | 48,113  | 1.8%           | 3.6%                        | -11.2%                      | 50,948                 | 1.8%           | 5.9%                        | 57,799                 | 1.9%           | 13.4%                       |
| Transfers and grants  | 4,460                | 0.2%           | 4,460            | 0.2%           | 4,560   | 0.2%           | 2.2%                        | 2.2%                        | 4,570                  | 0.2%           | 0.2%                        | 4,679                  | 0.2%           | 2.4%                        |
| Other expenditure   | 134,643              | 5.5%           | 135,719          | 5.0%           | 145,639   | 5.4%           | 8.2%                        | 7.3%                        | 153,369                | 5.3%           | 5.3%                        | 161,738                | 5.2%           | 5.5%                        |
| Loss on disposal of PPE   | -                    | 0.0%           | -                | 0.0%           | -   | 0.0%           | #DIV/0!                     |                             | -                      | 0.0%           | #DIV/0!                     | -                      | 0.0%           | #DIV/0!                     |
| Other Losses  | 60,000               | 2.4%           | 75,640           | 2.8%           | 61,200  | 2.3%           | -19.1%                      |                             | 64,566                 | 2.2%           | 5.5%                        | 68,117                 | 2.2%           | 5.5%                        |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>  | <b>2,465,128</b>     | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>2,698,200</b> | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>2,691,252</b>                                    | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>9.2%</b>                 | <b>-0.3%</b>                | <b>2,893,175</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>7.5%</b>                 | <b>3,118,156</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>7.8%</b>                 |

The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R2,691 billion for 2023/24 financial year. The budget increases by 9,2% when compared to 2022/23 Adjustment budget. It should be noted that the treatment of Inventory consumed which previously resorted under Other materials changed. Hence not all Inventory consumed populates correctly, this matter was briefly discussed with National Treasury on how to handle the change in the A-schedules but will be formally discussed with National Treasury.

The operating expenditure budget is presented by type, by vote and by functional classification as per Schedule A, attached as an annexure to this report, See Table A1, A2, A3 and A4. These are some of major cost drivers than informs the expenditure framework for 2023/24 MTREF.

The above table further indicates the ratio of each expenditure by type against overall expenditure budget. The Employee costs is 32.8% of the total operational budget, whilst Inventory consumed and Contracted services amounts to 11.4% and 1.8% respectively, and Bulk purchases with a weighting of 29.2% and Debt impairment with a weighting of 11.8%. Operational costs resorting under Other expenditure comprises 5.4% the budget.



Indicated in the pie chart above is the weighting per expenditure type for 2023/24 financial year:

The major operational expenditure budget allocations include:

### Employee related costs

Employee related costs amounting to R881, 637 million equates to 32.8% of the total operating budget. The 2023/24 cost of living increase was budgeted at 5.3%.

### Councillor's remuneration

The municipality has an Executive Mayor with a Mayoral Committee System. Members of the Mayoral Committee are also Chairperson of Municipal Systems Act Section 80, as well as Chairperson of Committees established in terms of Section 79 of the same act. The Executive Mayor, Speaker and Members of Mayoral Committee are full-time and are fully provided with tools of trade and fully furnished offices. All other Councillors are part time. Indicated below is the budgeted packages for councillors:

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

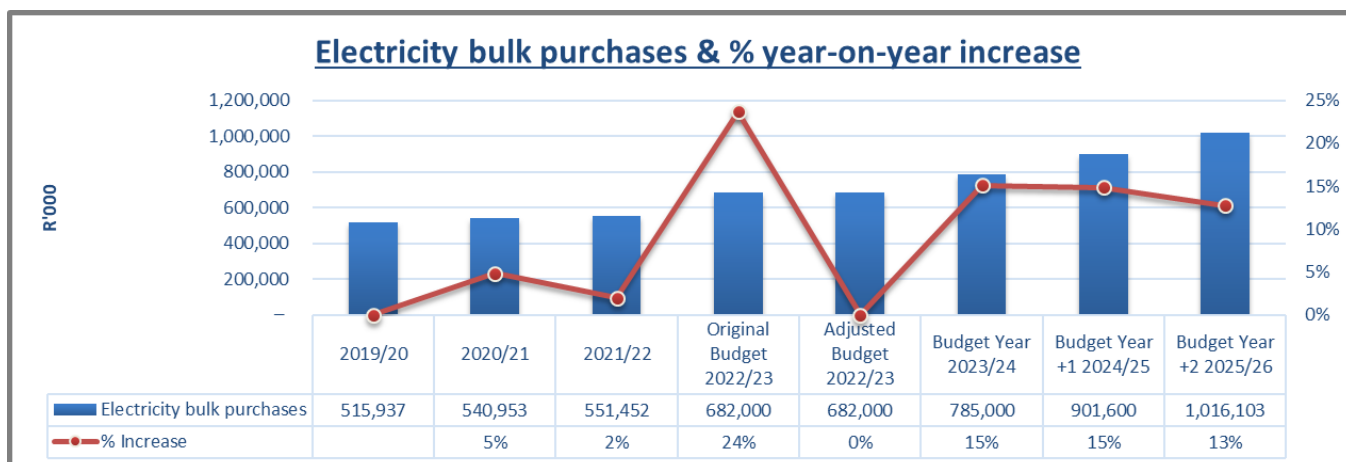
| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Ref | No. | Salary    | Contributions | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|--|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Rand per annum                                   |     |     |           | 1.            |            |                     |                  | 2.            |
| <b>Councillors</b>                               | 3   |     |           |               |            |                     |                  |               |
| Speaker  | 4   |     |           |               | 1,000,877  |                     |                  | 1,000,877     |
| Chief Whip                                       |     |     |           |               |            |                     |                  | -             |
| Executive Mayor                                  |     |     |           | -             | 1,239,801  |                     |                  | 1,239,801     |
| Deputy Executive Mayor                           |     |     |           |               |            |                     |                  | -             |
| Executive Committee                              |     |     |           | -             | 9,411,488  |                     |                  | 9,411,488     |
| Total for all other councillors                  |     |     |           | -             | 23,906,785 |                     |                  | 23,906,785    |
| <b>Total Councillors</b>                         | 8   | -   | -         | -             | 35,558,951 |                     |                  | 35,558,951    |
| <b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>       | 5   |     |           |               |            |                     |                  |               |
| Municipal Manager (MM)                           |     |     | 1,528,539 | 241,983       | 323,688    |                     |                  | 2,094,210     |
| Chief Finance Officer                            |     |     | 1,069,770 | 179,871       | 425,353    |                     |                  | 1,674,994     |
| SM D01   |     |     | 1,483,488 | 234,388       | 329,846    |                     |                  | 2,047,722     |
| SM D02   |     |     | 1,358,071 | 222,232       | 434,502    |                     |                  | 2,014,805     |
| SM D03   |     |     | 1,499,223 | 261,817       | 392,745    |                     |                  | 2,153,785     |
| SM D04   |     |     | 1,219,289 | 581,130       | 404,422    |                     |                  | 2,204,841     |

### Bulk purchases

Bulk purchases for this MTREF on refers to electricity with the total budget of 785 million. Bulk purchases water has been transferred to Inventory consumed as per directive from National Treasury and GRAP 12. The estimates were based on the current demand and the projected growth in demand, and have considered the guidelines for price increases as informed by NERSA of 18,81% for bulk purchases, whilst the minimum allowed percentage increase on municipal tariffs is estimated at 15% Costs of bulk constitutes 29.2% of operating expenditure budget.

**The total budget for bulk electricity is indicated in the table below:**

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' |                 |                 |                 |                         |                         |   |                        |                        |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description  | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Current Year 2022/23    |                         | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousand   | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Original Budget 2022/23 | Adjusted Budget 2022/23 | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Electricity bulk purchases   | 515 937         | 540 953         | 551 452         | 682 000                 | 682 000                 | 785 000   | 901 600                | 1 016 103              |
| % Increase   |                 | 5%              | 2%              | 24%                     | 0%                      | 15%   | 15%                    | 13%                    |



## Finance charges

Finance charges consist of repayment of interest on long term borrowing. The amount budgeted for 2023/24 is R19 495 million, equivalent to 0.7% of the total operating expenditure budget.

| Description | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|             | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Interest    | 38,960               | 117,360         | 117,360            | 65,906            | 19,495  | 17,872                 | 16,060                 |

## Contracted services

Contracted services allocation is R48, 113 million.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| 2022/23 Budget – Supporting table 2A: Supporting details – Budgeted financial performance |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Contracted Services</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Outsourced Services   |     | 5,076           | 4,023           | 6,891           | 5,617                | 32,441          | 32,441             | 10,664            | 8,383   | 8,948                  | 13,400                 |
| Consultants and Professional Services   |     | 9,886           | 5,358           | 4,184           | 9,085                | 8,085           | 8,085              | 1,868             | 9,225   | 9,717                  | 10,251                 |
| Contractors   |     | 23,385          | 31,270          | 27,088          | 31,735               | 13,655          | 13,655             | 7,199             | 30,505  | 32,283                 | 34,147                 |
| Total contracted services   |     | 38,346          | 40,651          | 38,163          | 46,437               | 54,181          | 54,181             | 19,731            | 48,113  | 50,948                 | 57,799                 |

Indicated in the table below is detailed budget per mSCOA line item

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Description                           | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 MediumTermRevenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---------------------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                       |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                               | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Contracted Services</u>            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Outsourced Services                   |     | 5,076           | 4,023           | 6,891           | 5,617                | 32,441          | 32,441             | 10,664            | 8,383   | 8,948                  | 13,400                 |
| Consultants and Professional Services |     | 9,886           | 5,358           | 4,184           | 9,085                | 8,085           | 8,085              | 1,868             | 9,225   | 9,717                  | 10,251                 |
| Contractors                           |     | 23,385          | 31,270          | 27,088          | 31,735               | 13,655          | 13,655             | 7,199             | 30,505  | 32,283                 | 34,147                 |
| Total contracted services             |     | 38,346          | 40,651          | 38,163          | 46,437               | 54,181          | 54,181             | 19,731            | 48,113  | 50,948                 | 57,799                 |

## Inventory consumed

Indicated in the table below is the breakdown on Inventory consumer as per supporting table SA1.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Description                               | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Inventory Consumed                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Inventory Consumed - Water                |     | –               | –               | 41,302          | 60,000               | 46,360          | 46,360             | 44,597            | 61,200  | 64,566                 | 68,117                 |
| Inventory Consumed - Other                |     | 48,468          | 53,848          | 60,019          | 176,627              | 219,912         | 219,912            | 54,282            | 244,700   | 206,989                | 217,107                |
| Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material |     | 48,468          | 53,848          | 101,321         | 236,627              | 266,272         | 266,272            | 98,879            | 305,900   | 271,555                | 285,224                |

Inventory consumed - Water, previously bulk purchases water is budgeted at R61, 200 million for the 2023/24 financial year. Inventory consumed – Other is budgeted at R244, 700 million for 2023/24.

## Repairs and maintenance by Asset class

The municipality manages more than 580km of tarred and paved roads and about 250km of dirt roads. The management of roads includes storm water drainage system, kerbings, pavements and sub-ways. There is no rail network under the management of the municipality. However, there is an agreement in place for the maintenance of railway lines where the municipality has servitudes.

The municipality has an exclusive license for the distribution of electricity, as such it manages bulk electricity infrastructure and network reticulation. The municipality also implements integrated electrification projects within its jurisdiction.

The municipality has a major Sewerage Treatment Plant and other small sewerage treatment plants across the city including Ritchie. As such boiler making, fitters and turners as well as mechanic workshops are part of resources of the municipality. The municipality extracts water from Riverton, South of the City, located at about 35km. There is a purification plant as well as pump station in Riverton. The bulk water distribution line stretches over 45 km from Riverton to Kimberley Water Works where major reservoirs are located. This forms part of critical infrastructure of the municipality.

The municipality provides refuse collection function and owns a fleet of refuse compactors in this regard. The mechanical workshop also maintains municipal fleet. Only in specific circumstances that the manufacturer or dealer maintains fleet.

Though the mSCOA has dealt away with the classification of expenditure as maintenance. In as far as management reporting is concerned, the municipality has created reporting mechanisms to

ensure that adequate budgeting is allocated for the maintenance of infrastructure. Service delivery and revenue generation are dependent on how well and efficient the infrastructure is operated and maintained.

The table below indicates appropriation of budget for repairs and maintenance by asset class.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description                                  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS                      |     | 287,242         | 306,905         | 343,490         | 362,107              | 399,477         | 399,477            | 428,558   | 413,595                | 436,808                |
| Depreciation                                 | 7   | 69,409          | 63,881          | 70,060          | 81,050               | 81,050          | 81,050             | 86,650  | 91,153                 | 96,166                 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class       | 3   | 217,834         | 243,024         | 273,430         | 281,057              | 318,427         | 318,427            | 341,908   | 322,442                | 340,642                |
| Roads Infrastructure                         |     | 46,057          | 47,389          | 46,030          | 51,355               | 53,606          | 53,606             | 71,980  | 59,741                 | 62,423                 |
| Storm water Infrastructure                   |     | -               | 542             | 1,963           | 570                  | 3,121           | 3,121              | 550   | 580                    | 615                    |
| Electrical Infrastructure                    |     | 52,173          | 57,938          | 60,972          | 67,247               | 67,897          | 67,897             | 85,857  | 75,255                 | 79,611                 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                  |     | 37,718          | 44,102          | 60,085          | 49,386               | 68,771          | 68,771             | 56,220  | 59,594                 | 63,169                 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                    |     | 20,370          | 24,371          | 30,149          | 31,725               | 40,413          | 40,413             | 42,718  | 37,684                 | 39,759                 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                   |     | 13,991          | 14,983          | 19,204          | 21,968               | 21,608          | 21,608             | 22,965  | 24,328                 | 25,768                 |
| Rail Infrastructure                          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Coastal Infrastructure                       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Infrastructure                               |     | 170,309         | 189,325         | 218,404         | 222,251              | 255,416         | 255,416            | 280,290   | 257,183                | 271,345                |
| Community Facilities                         |     | 1,785           | 2,746           | 3,206           | 3,175                | 3,062           | 3,062              | 3,280   | 3,771                  | 3,978                  |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities              |     | 533             | 443             | 470             | 710                  | 673             | 673                | 710   | 491                    | 518                    |
| Community Assets                             |     | 2,318           | 3,188           | 3,675           | 3,885                | 3,735           | 3,735              | 3,990   | 4,262                  | 4,496                  |
| Heritage Assets                              |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Revenue Generating                           |     | 6,357           | 6,991           | 7,195           | 7,899                | 8,573           | 8,573              | 9,776   | 10,362                 | 10,978                 |
| Non-revenue Generating                       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Investment properties                        |     | 6,357           | 6,991           | 7,195           | 7,899                | 8,573           | 8,573              | 9,776   | 10,362                 | 10,978                 |
| Operational Buildings                        |     | 12,760          | 13,215          | 13,131          | 15,281               | 19,018          | 19,018             | 15,263  | 16,109                 | 17,016                 |
| Housing                                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other Assets                                 |     | 12,760          | 13,215          | 13,131          | 15,281               | 19,018          | 19,018             | 15,263  | 16,109                 | 17,016                 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets              |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Servitudes                                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Licences and Rights                          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Intangible Assets                            |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Computer Equipment                           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Furniture and Office Equipment               |     | 1,051           | 1,183           | 1,139           | 1,723                | 1,837           | 1,837              | 1,664   | 1,760                  | 1,857                  |
| Machinery and Equipment                      |     | 21,657          | 24,900          | 26,087          | 24,597               | 23,995          | 23,995             | 25,592  | 27,126                 | 28,990                 |
| Transport Assets                             |     | 3,383           | 4,221           | 3,798           | 5,422                | 5,855           | 5,855              | 5,333   | 5,640                  | 5,960                  |
| Land   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Mature                                       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Immature                                     |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Living Resources                             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS                |     | 287,242         | 306,905         | 343,490         | 362,107              | 399,477         | 399,477            | 428,558   | 413,595                | 436,808                |

## Cost containment strategies

The municipality has taken note of cost containment regulations as well as MFMA Circular 82, on cost containment. The cost containment policy has been approved by Council. The following are incorporated in the budget assumptions:

The municipality have clamped down on procurement deviations which to a large degree should also address irregular expenditure, where deviations are in non-compliance with SCM Regulation 36.

## Sourcing of quotations has been centralised to SCM.

Travel and accommodation: that travelling must be absolutely necessary. Attendance of conferences and seminars that are paid for will be approved by the relevant Executive Director or Municipal Manager, and this must be linked to skills development and capacitation of the individual. The Covid-19 regulations also assisted in this regard, in that the majority of meetings or seminars are done virtually.

The procurement of newspapers has been limited to the following sections: mayor and speaker's office, MM and Communication's office and Libraries.

The procurement of bottled water, beverages and refreshments have also been stopped and limited to the mayor and speaker's office within reasonable limits. The procurement of diaries was stopped.

The majority of all users have a limit on outgoing calls of fifty rand and each section carries that cost including the rental cost per extension allocated. The municipality has installed vehicle tracking devices to monitor use and abuse of municipal vehicle.

Purchase of furniture and the replacement of tools of trade such as computers, printers and switching between laptops and desktops are now under scrutiny. The asset condition must be analysed first, and efforts must be made to identify another user within the organisation prior to replacing and disposing of the asset.



## Expenditure per function classification and municipal vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description      | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                 | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Expenditure - Functional</b>            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>       |     | 545,801         | 640,979         | 616,540         | 712,851              | 833,781         | 833,781            | 662,700   | 678,322                | 708,347                |
| Executive and council                      |     | 318,151         | 400,365         | 374,197         | 428,654              | 544,754         | 544,754            | 287,301   | 290,817                | 309,852                |
| Finance and administration                 |     | 221,765         | 234,323         | 235,566         | 277,659              | 282,489         | 282,489            | 368,723   | 380,429                | 390,994                |
| Internal audit                             |     | 5,886           | 6,291           | 6,778           | 6,538                | 6,538           | 6,538              | 6,676   | 7,076                  | 7,501                  |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>         |     | 163,275         | 166,029         | 176,753         | 181,961              | 187,491         | 187,491            | 195,332   | 220,666                | 232,392                |
| Community and social services              |     | 38,327          | 40,133          | 42,959          | 43,119               | 43,819          | 43,819             | 49,529  | 55,679                 | 58,285                 |
| Sport and recreation                       |     | 48,493          | 47,702          | 53,032          | 53,283               | 53,913          | 53,913             | 56,350  | 66,155                 | 69,794                 |
| Public safety                              |     | 39,304          | 38,887          | 42,229          | 43,948               | 43,948          | 43,948             | 42,115  | 48,590                 | 51,263                 |
| Housing                                    |     | 20,479          | 21,940          | 19,874          | 22,768               | 23,468          | 23,468             | 26,752  | 28,176                 | 29,771                 |
| Health                                     |     | 16,672          | 17,367          | 18,659          | 18,842               | 22,342          | 22,342             | 20,586  | 22,066                 | 23,279                 |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b> |     | 118,038         | 123,036         | 124,668         | 141,936              | 147,539         | 147,539            | 256,194   | 270,706                | 294,034                |
| Planning and development                   |     | 40,068          | 39,994          | 39,022          | 47,872               | 48,636          | 48,636             | 132,278   | 152,158                | 169,582                |
| Road transport                             |     | 77,332          | 82,378          | 84,946          | 93,326               | 98,165          | 98,165             | 123,016   | 117,594                | 123,444                |
| Environmental protection                   |     | 637             | 665             | 700             | 737                  | 737             | 737                | 900   | 954                    | 1,007                  |
| <b>Trading services</b>                    |     | 1,088,683       | 1,214,239       | 1,277,222       | 1,402,477            | 1,503,701       | 1,503,701          | 1,551,892   | 1,695,229              | 1,853,579              |
| Energy sources                             |     | 698,314         | 749,833         | 786,085         | 915,683              | 979,283         | 979,283            | 1,031,152   | 1,146,079              | 1,274,421              |
| Water management                           |     | 265,093         | 314,140         | 326,816         | 322,469              | 352,072         | 352,072            | 341,800   | 358,326                | 376,704                |
| Waste water management                     |     | 69,878          | 91,753          | 92,343          | 93,375               | 101,396         | 101,396            | 102,527   | 108,766                | 114,750                |
| Waste management                           |     | 55,398          | 58,513          | 71,978          | 70,950               | 70,950          | 70,950             | 76,413  | 82,058                 | 87,705                 |
| <b>Other</b>                               | 4   | 21,041          | 22,076          | 23,049          | 25,903               | 25,693          | 25,693             | 25,135  | 28,251                 | 29,805                 |
| <b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>      | 3   | 1,936,838       | 2,166,359       | 2,218,232       | 2,465,128            | 2,698,205       | 2,698,205          | 2,691,252   | 2,893,175              | 3,118,156              |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description                                 | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>    | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | 52,931          | 53,090          | 53,270          | 58,915               | 58,915          | 58,915             | 59,173  | 62,250                 | 65,674                 |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 253,782         | 335,678         | 309,950         | 357,885              | 473,985         | 473,985            | 214,468   | 213,730                | 228,526                |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | 21,336          | 22,272          | 20,618          | 23,528               | 23,998          | 23,998             | 26,161  | 28,059                 | 29,638                 |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | 64,204          | 63,012          | 64,274          | 74,419               | 74,419          | 74,419             | 81,959  | 80,556                 | 84,683                 |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | 250,522         | 259,526         | 286,713         | 297,675              | 302,505         | 302,505            | 312,712   | 351,783                | 371,809                |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | 117,561         | 126,380         | 126,129         | 157,404              | 158,434         | 158,434            | 237,712   | 247,970                | 251,156                |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 52,401          | 53,419          | 54,596          | 61,468               | 65,352          | 65,352             | 143,730   | 164,240                | 182,329                |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 1,124,100       | 1,252,983       | 1,302,682       | 1,433,833            | 1,540,596       | 1,540,596          | 1,615,337   | 1,744,587              | 1,904,343              |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>                 | 2   | 1,936,838       | 2,166,359       | 2,218,232       | 2,465,128            | 2,698,205       | 2,698,205          | 2,691,252   | 2,893,175              | 3,118,156              |

## 7. Capital Expenditure Framework

The capital budget for 2023/24 is R249, 473 million funded as per the table below. Capital grants and donations make up 86% of the total funding sources, and internally generated funds contribute 14% to the total capital funding mix. The total projected grant receipts for the 2023/24 MTREF amount to R214, 233 million whilst internally generated funds amount to R35, 240 million.

A Water Services Infrastructure Grant amount of R17,68m has been allocated as an allocations-in-kind grant from department of Water and Sanitation. This is not reflected in the budget as funds are administered from the department but on behalf of Sol Plaatje Municipality.



| Funding sources of capex   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                           |                           |                           |
|--|---|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Funding sources of capex   | Current Year<br>2022/23                             | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 | Total Capex<br>over MTREF |
|  | R'000   | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| Capital transfers  | 133,188   | 214,233                | 604,187                   | 692,646                   | 1,511,066                 |
| Borrowing  |   | –                      | –                         | –                         | –                         |
| Internally generated funds   | 55,705  | 35,240                 | 49,096                    | 35,500                    | 119,836                   |
| <b>Total Capex</b>   | <b>188,893</b>                                      | <b>249,473</b>         | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            | <b>1,630,902</b>          |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers          | –   | 81,045                 | 389,954                   | 88,459                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds | –   | (20,465)               | 13,856                    | (13,596)                  | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                      | –   | 60,580                 | 403,810                   | 74,863                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers                | –   | 61%                    | 182%                      | 15%                       | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds       | –   | -37%                   | 39%                       | -28%                      | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                            | –   | 32%                    | 162%                      | 11%                       | –                         |
| Weighting Capital transfers  | 71%   | 86%                    | 92%                       | 95%                       | 93%                       |
| Weighting Borrowing  | 0%  | 0%                     | 0%                        | 0%                        | 0%                        |
| Weighting Internally Generated Funds                                     | 29%   | 14%                    | 8%                        | 5%                        | 7%                        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>100%</b>   | <b>100%</b>            | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               |

### Long-term borrowing

The municipality has not taken any new long-term borrowings in the current financial year to fund the capital budget as per S18 of the MFMA. Due to the current financial crisis, no new long-term loans can be entered into for the foreseeable future. The municipality has always been very conservative when taking up new loans, and always gave due consideration to the impact it will have on tariffs increases and the affordability of tariffs which can negatively impact the municipality's ability to service new loans taken up. The Current and Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue ratios has always been above the norm, however from a liquidity perspective the municipality will not be able to meet any additional long-term commitments.

## PART 2: SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

### 8. Overview of IDP and Annual Budget Process

The *Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2023/24* of the Sol Plaatje Municipality is the *first of four reviews* of the IDP 2022-2027 which documents the current five-year planning and implementation cycle. This five-year cycle of municipality-wide developmentally-oriented planning started in July 2022 and ends in June 2027. The relevant drafting process, led by the Municipality, considers a review of current planning and implementation to the extent that changing circumstances demand and in accordance with an assessment of municipal performance.

The review also included extensive public participation and engagement with various stakeholders and was completed in accordance with the adopted Process Plan. In this regard, ward councillors and ward committees played key roles in channelling inputs from communities to the municipal administration. Public engagements were held in November and December 2022 and the *IDP 2023/2024* is now made available for public comment. Another round of public meetings will be held in April or May 2023 to obtain the community's consent for the final version of the *IDP 2023/24*.

The IDP process is guided by various legislation, policies and guidelines which require careful consideration when the document is compiled. These include amongst others the following:

- SA Constitution, Act 108 of 1996 White paper on Local Government
- Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
- Municipal Planning & PMS Regulations (2001) Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, Act 13 of 2006

According to Section 28(1) of the Municipal System Act, 32 of 2000 and Section 21(1)(b), a municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and review of its IDP. Council adopted the Process Plan in August 2022 and is attached as Annexure 1 in the IDP document under Section 5 of the Budget document. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

The Overview of the process and project prioritisation principle

The 2023/24 financial year is the 5<sup>th</sup> generation of the IDP Cycle 2022 to 2027. As such, the IDP Review Process focused mainly on mid-term performance of the IDP targets set for 2022/23, and the key priorities as set out for 2023/24 and ensure that there is consensus in this regard and that the plan is funded accordingly.

The IDP and Budget Process is quite critical for transparency, inclusivity and participation of both internal and external stakeholders. The process outlines the current and future direction of the municipality and how this will be achieved in order to meet the constitutional obligations. IDP and Budgeting is about the choices that must be made between competing priorities under the prevailing fiscal realities.

Section 21 of the MFMA requires that a time schedule setting out the process to draft the IDP and prepare the budget be tabled ten months before the start of the next financial year. The main aim of the timetable is to ensure integration between the Integrated Development Plan, the budget and allied process towards tabling a balanced and funded budget.

The purpose of the 2023/24 Medium Term Budget is to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003) and is a financial plan to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the IDP which is informed by the five-year programme and community/stakeholder inputs. The tabled budget is the start of a journey towards the final budget for approval. It will include many processes both politically and administratively, amongst others, consultations with communities in the municipal area.

The IDP's strategic focus areas informed the development of the budget, in addition to assessing the relative capacity to implement the budget, taking affordability considerations into account. In order to address the concept of a credible and funded budget, an inflation related increase in service charges was agreed upon, as these will ensure reasonable levels of tariffs and also to conform to National Treasury cost containment guidelines.

The only mechanism through which the needs of the municipality are identified and priorities set, is the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The capital budget is then accordingly allocated to cover the higher priority projects in the IDP, considering funding availability and in cases where projects are grant funded, the conditions of the grant must be noted as per the applicable Division of Revenue Act. A series of meetings were held to ensure that the budget is prioritized, balanced and aligned to Councils IDP. A review of the capital borrowings and capital spending took place; however, no decision has been made as yet on projects to be funded through approved long-term borrowing, due to financial constraints in terms of affordability.

Capital budget allocations are often made at a project level through a prioritization process. In dealing with capital finance allocations, the municipality aimed to maintain a strategic balance between

- the social objective of eradicating service backlogs and providing infrastructure to the poor,
- the economic growth objective of providing infrastructure to support economic growth and increased municipal revenue, and
- the objective of providing for rehabilitation and/or replacement of existing assets that had reached the end of their useful lives.

Capital budgets as approved per the 2023/24 MTREF was used as a base for prioritization. Projects with contractual commitments were given priority with funding being allocated to committed projects in the first instance. The impacts of projects expected to be rolled over from the 2022/23 year was also considered. The line departments had to specify how the capital projects in their individual budgets were split among the five key focus areas i.e. social, economic, rehabilitation, environmental and administration. While the overall capital required was significantly more than the capital funding available, it was useful to analyse the difference in allocation between these categories.

During the prioritization process of the capital budget, the impact of capital projects on future operating budgets was assessed and considered prior to these projects being approved. Both the operating and capital budgets have been evaluated through a prioritisation mechanism that ensures alignment to the development strategy of the municipality.

### **The Political oversight**

Section 53(1) (a) of the MFMA, states that, the Mayor of a municipality must provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. The Executive Management Team and the Budget steering and Mayoral Committee advise Council accordingly. Political oversight of the budget process allows Government, and in particular, the municipality to manage the tension between competing policy priorities and fiscal realities. The key to strengthening the link between priorities and spending plans lies in enhancing political oversight

of the budget process. Strengthening the link between Government's priorities and spending plans is not an end in itself, but the goal should be enhanced service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people within the municipality. The Executive Management Team has a significant role to play in the financial planning process.

### **Public participation and consultations with stakeholders**

Local government policy and legislation put great emphasis on municipalities developing a culture of community participation and the creation of appropriate and relevant community participation mechanisms, processes and procedures. The municipality strives to actively engage as many of its citizens as possible in its planning, budgeting, implementation and monitoring processes.

In order to strengthen public participation, the municipality must improve in its outreach programme to all wards led by the office of the Executive Mayor. Accordingly, the draft budget was tabled via a council meeting scheduled on 31 March 2023. This was followed by extensive publication of the budget documentation on the municipal website, in local newspapers, local and ward-based participation process. The consultative process on the budget was conducted during April and May 2023. The adopted budget data strings will be uploaded onto GoMuni and National Treasury draws the information from GoMuni.

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act and in conjunction with the Municipal Finance Management Act, hearings on the budgets were held during April and May 2023.

Draft advert for public participation is indicated below:

## **Public Participation Programme**

In accordance with the Municipal Systems Act (Chapter 5) and Municipal Finance Management Act (Chapter 4), notice is hereby given that the Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget for 2023/24 – 2024/2025–2025/2026 for the Sol Plaatje Municipality was tabled to Council on 31 March 2023. Copies of these documents will be available at all municipal libraries as well as the Council Civic Centre (Information Counter and Budget Office) for public inspection and comments. The draft documents have also been placed on the on the Municipality's website – [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za).

The Municipality would also conduct public participation of the Draft Budget 2023/2024 MTREF.

| 1. Community meetings |   |                 |       | 2.   |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------|-------|--|
| Date                  | Area / Ward   | Venue           | Time  |  |
| 17 April 2023         | Galeshewe extension<br><br>Wards – 8, 12, 13, 18, 19 & 33 | Recreation Hall | 17h00 | Ward Councilors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor |

|               |   |                           |       |  |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|-------|--|
|               |   |                           |       | Support staff: ED:<br>Community ED:<br>Infrastructure, Sabelo,<br>Junior, Danisile,<br>Lucky   |
| 17 April 2023 | Colville & Floors<br><br>Wards – 14 & 28  | Colville Swedish Hall     | 17h00 | Ward Councilors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff: ED:<br>Finance, Candy,<br>Levonina, James,<br>Matolo  |
| 17 April 2023 | Kimberley, CBD and all other areas<br>close to the Central Business<br>District<br><br>Wards – 20, 21, 23, & 24 | City Hall                 | 17h00 | Ward Councilors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff: ED:<br>SEDP Eugenia,<br>Josephine,<br>Mmabatho, Lutho |
| 18 April 2023 | Beaconsfield<br><br>Wards - 25 & 28   | Beaconsfield Library      | 17h00 | Ward Councilors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff: ED:<br>SEDP, Machelani,<br>Andre, Levonia,<br>Candy   |
| 18 April 2023 | Greenpoint<br><br>Wards – 22 & 26   | Greenpoint High<br>School | 17h00 | Ward Councilors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor   |

|               |  |  |       |   |
|---------------|--|--|-------|---|
|               |  |  |       | Support staff: ED:<br>Infrastructure,<br>Ngoako, Kim,Thage,<br>Sone, Matolo   |
| 18 April 2023 | Ipeleng, Phomolong, Phuthanang,<br>Transit camp, Tswelelang, Promise<br>Land, Club 2000 & Snake Park<br><br>Wards – 15, 16, 17, 31 & 32  | Vuyoletu High<br>School                | 17h00 | Ward Councillors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff: ED:<br>Finance, ED:<br>Community Sabelo,<br>Lebogang, Joy, Kobus                            |
| 19 April 2023 | <b>Stakeholder meeting</b><br><br>Businesses, Developers, Mining,<br>Religious representatives,<br>registered NPOs and NGOs, Taxi<br>associations, Youth associations,<br>Farmers associations, Rate payers'<br>associations etc | Jim Summers                            | 09h00 | Ward Councillors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff:<br>Executive Directors,<br>Kobus, James,<br>Levonina, Lutho,<br>Candy, Mmabatho,<br>Eugenia |
| 19 April 2023 | Platfontein,<br><br>Wards – part ward 1 & 32   | Platfontein, Church                    | 17h00 | Ward Councillors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC<br><br>Presenter: Councillor<br><br>Support staff: Zweli,<br>Ngoako, Mr Thage  |
| 19 April 2023 | Riverton and Langleg<br><br>Wards – part ward 1  | Riverton Hall<br><br>(Catholic Church) | 17h00 | Ward Councillors,<br>Ward Committee, RM<br>and MMC  |

|               |  |  |              |   |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|---|
|               |  |  |              | <b>Presenter: Councillor</b><br><br><b>Support staff: Junior, Danisile, Benita, Machelani</b>   |
| 19 April 2023 | Homelite<br><br>Ward 3 & 6   | Homelite Swedish Hall                                  | <b>17h00</b> | <b>Ward Councilors, Ward Committee, RM and MMC</b><br><br><b>Presenter: Councillor</b><br><br><b>Support staff: Lebogang, Josephine, Thage, Lucky</b> |
| 20 April 2023 | Galeshewe: Including all areas within the boundaries of Galeshewe including Phuthanang<br><br>Wards – 4, 5, 9, 7, 9, 10 & 11 | Mandela Precinct/Cycle                                 | <b>17h00</b> | <b>Ward Councilors, Ward Committee, RM and MMC</b><br><br><b>Presenter: Councillor</b><br><br><b>Support staff: Andre, Mmabatho, Sabelo, Gosego</b>   |
| 20 April 2023 | Roodepan – including, Homestead and all surrounding areas<br><br>Wards – 1, 2, 29 & 30                                       | Marius Bessemans Hall<br><br>(old Roman Catholic Hall) | <b>17h00</b> | <b>Ward Councilors, Ward Committee, RM and MMC</b><br><br><b>Presenter: Councillor</b><br><br><b>Support staff: Junior, Eugenia, Josephine, Lucky</b> |
| 20 April 2023 | Ritchie, Motswedimosa<br><br>Ward 26 & 27  | Motswedimosa Hall/ Open Ground                         | <b>17h00</b> | <b>Ward Councilors, Ward Committee, RM and MMC</b><br><br><b>Presenter: Councillor</b><br><br><b>Support staff: Matolo, Andre, Ngoako, Gosego</b>     |

For Ward based community meeting queries please contact Ward Councilors or the Senior Community Education and Petition Officer Mr R Morwe at [RMorwe@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:RMorwe@solplaatje.org.za) or Ms E Mdali at [EMdali@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:EMdali@solplaatje.org.za). All Covid 19 precautionary measures apply.

Any other queries with regard to above should be directed to K Samolapo e-mail [ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za) or telephonically on 053 830 6500.



## SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

### Better Quality of Life for All

### A Better Standard of Living for All

In accordance with the Municipal Systems Act (Chapter 5) and Municipal Finance Management Act (Chapter 4), notice is hereby given that the Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget for 23/2024– 2025/2026 for the Sol Plaatje Municipality was tabled to Council on 31 March 2023. Copies of these documents will be available at all municipal libraries as well as the Council Civic Centre (Information Counter and Budget Office) for public inspection. The information will also be published on the Municipality's website – [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za)

Interested parties, local community and stakeholders are invited and urged to submit representations, comments and inputs regarding the draft IDP and Draft budget 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 on or before 30 April 2023. Written submissions must be handed in at the Civic Centre (Budget Office), faxed to 053 8331005 / 053 8314658 or e-mailed to [ogopane@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ogopane@solplaatje.org.za); [ccrouch@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ccrouch@solplaatje.org.za), [ichisango@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ichisango@solplaatje.org.za); [cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za), and [jwagner@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:jwagner@solplaatje.org.za).

Any queries with regard to above should be directed to Mr. K Samolapo e-mail [ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za); or telephonically on 053 8306500.

### Schedule of key deadlines

The IDP Review and the Budget time schedule for the compilation of the 2023/24 budget cycle was approved in August 2022, in compliance with the MFMA. The table below provides an extract of the key deadlines relating to the budget process.

| Steps in IDP Review Process   |   |
|---|---|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>1</sup>   | Identified output   |
| <b>August 2022</b>  |   |
| Approval of IDP and Budget Process Plan   | Approved.   |
| <b>September 2022 - ANALYSIS</b>  |   |
| Commencement of IDP analysis of institutional services and infrastructure provision, backlogs and priorities. | Compile Assessment Report (or Situational Analysis) including (1) priority issues, (2) gaps in IDP 2022-2027, (3) alignment with higher-order policy, and (4) engagement with stakeholders. |
| Councillor IDP induction.   | Discuss (1) roles of IDP structures, (2) municipal development agenda and (3) municipal performance management.   |
| <b>October 2022 - STRATEGIES</b>  |   |
| Liaise with provincial and national sector departments to align priorities and budgets.                       | Vertically align priorities, projects, and budgets between the three tiers of government.   |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> Strategic planning session of council.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Consider Assessment Report: including (1) to finalise priority issues, (2) review strategic objectives for service</li></ul>                          |

<sup>1</sup> Only those activities critical to the IDP review process are listed.

| Steps in IDP Review Process   |  |
|---|--|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>1</sup>                                     | Identified output  |
|   | delivery and development and (4) align with higher-order policy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review financial and non-financial performance, i.e. identify gaps between planned and actual performance.</li> <li>Determine financial position and assess financial/human resource capacity available for implementation.</li> </ul> |
| <b>November 2022 – STRATEGIES / PROJECTS</b>  |  |
| Public participation, i.e. meetings in 33 wards                                       | Determine priority needs by ward   |
| Budget discussions with each Directorate.   | Consider IDP priority issues, ward priorities and complete draft budget.   |
| <b>February 2023 – PROJECTS / INTEGRATION</b>   |  |
| Planning sessions with municipal structures.  | Present draft IDP 2023/24 as first review with priorities linked to budget allocations.  |
| Conduct annual performance assessments  | Performance Assessment Reports.  |
| Consider national and provincial budget allocations for inclusion.                    | Incorporate national and provincial budget allocations in municipal budget.  |
| Ensure alignment between draft capital budget, IDP strategic objectives and KPIs.     | Draft 3-year capital programme aligned to IDP key priority issues including ward priorities.   |
| <b>March 2023</b>   |  |
| Draft operational budget submitted to EMC.  | Draft 3-year operational budget aligned to IDP key priority issues.  |
| Conduct mid-year (2022/23) performance assessments.                                   | Performance Assessment Reports.  |
| Present and discuss draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 with municipal stakeholders. | Obtain input and finalise draft IDP 2023/2024  |
| Table draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 at Council.                                | Council approves draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 for public consultation purposes.  |
| Make public the draft IDP 2023/24 and budget 23/24.                                   | Draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 made public and submitted to relevant stakeholders for consultation purposes.   |
| <b>April 2023</b>   |  |
| Conduct public hearings on the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                  | Consult and receive input from community and stakeholder groupings regarding the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.   |
| Conclude public hearings on the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                 | Include public input in draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.  |
| Discuss adjusted draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                                | Inform Mayoral Committee of public input and adjustments to draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.  |
| National Treasury benchmarking exercise.  |  |
| <b>May 2023 - APPROVAL</b>  |  |

| Steps in IDP Review Process  |  |
|--|--|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>1</sup>                  | Identified output  |
| Finalise IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 for submission to Council. | Finalise IDP 2023/24 and budget 2023/24 for submission to Council. |
| Present IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 to municipal structures.    | Present IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 to municipal structures.    |
| Council adopts IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                     |  |
| <b>June 2023</b>   |  |
| Notify public of approved IDP 2023/24 and budget 2023/24.          |  |

## 9. Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP

The municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is its principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs its on-going planning, management and development actions. The IDP represents the city administration's commitment to exercise its executive authority (except in cases where it is in conflict with national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails), and is effectively the local government's blueprint by which it strives to realise its vision for Sol Plaatje Municipality over the short, medium and long term.

However, while the IDP represents the strategic intent of the municipality, it is also compiled with the understanding that a number of challenges will need to be overcome in order to achieve the strategic objectives it sets out. Some of these challenges are known, while others are as yet unknown and may arise at any time due to any number of national and international economic, political or social events.

### Development challenges

The municipality is making significant strides in addressing the key development challenges. While significant progress has been made in all areas, there is still some distance to go towards addressing the following challenges:

- High and unsustainable water and electricity losses
- High rates of unemployment and low economic growth;
- High levels of poverty;
- Low levels of skills development and literacy;
- Limited access to basic household and community services for informal (unplanned and illegal) settlements;
- Increased incidents of HIV/AIDS and communicable diseases;
- Unsustainable developmental practices;
- High levels of crime and risk;
- Ensuring adequate clean and safe water and energy supply;
- Infrastructure degradation especially water distribution pipeline, sewer collector network and backlog on roads;
- Climate change;
- Ensuring financial sustainability under the prevailing economic conditions;

- Ineffectiveness and inefficiency of inward-looking local government still prevalent in the municipality, and silo- approach in development and service delivery space

The essence of our IDP is to achieve a balance between meeting basic needs, strengthening the economy and developing people skills and a technology base for the future. In an effort to achieve the NDP 2030 vision, the municipality has identified four priority areas of intervention for the next five years which need to be balanced and integrated, and these are:

- Inclusive growth
- Spatial transformation
- Governance
- Service provision

Given the strategic framework that has been outlined it is clear that the municipal budget must be a pro-growth budget that meets basic needs and builds on existing skills and technology, as we strive to lead and become modern.

### **IDP Key Objectives for the next 5 years**

The Municipal Systems Act requires that each municipality prepare an Integrated Development Plan to serve as a tool for transforming local governments towards facilitation and management of development within their areas of jurisdiction. The IDP is a five year plan whose principal purpose is to ensure the development of the local community in an integrated manner which involves all directorates of the municipality, relevant strategic stakeholders and the community. In the five-year review, the key strategic objectives will continue to guide the municipality, but has once again been refined and refocused to our strategic programmes, so as to respond more effectively to the key challenges.

## **IDP Review process and stakeholder participation**

The IDP is reviewed annually to inculcate a democratic approach to local governance by ensuring all stakeholders get an opportunity to voice their opinions in influencing the shape, form, direction and pace of development in their localities. The municipality is committed to addressing the needs of the people and values the inputs from communities and stakeholders. The process plan specifies timeframes, actions and procedures and appropriate mechanisms for public participation and alignment. This fifth generation of Sol Plaatje's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focuses on translating our Municipal Vision into action. As set out in the Municipal Systems Act (2000), in the review of the five-year IDP, a stakeholder consultation process is necessary. Of critical importance is for the municipality to ensure that there is thorough consultation with the community and strategic stakeholders.

## **Link between IDP and Budget**

In compliance with the Municipal Structures Act (1998) and Municipal Financial Management Act (2003), our municipal budget is informed and aligned to the IDP objectives. The IDP determines and prioritises the needs of the community. The budgetary allocations for both the capital and operating expenditure are undertaken in a manner that will not only ensure that our IDP outcomes are achieved but also to ensure that our municipality's vision is realised. Table SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

In as far as the operating budget is concerned, the municipality has made excellent progress but are now more committed than ever to ensure that critical operating budget resources are prioritised in terms of stated IDP outcomes. More importantly, the Performance Management System (PMS) allows the municipality an opportunity to monitor and evaluate individual and organisational performance in meeting our IDP outcomes and vision. As with previous year's, our IDP remains the strategic driver of both our budget and performance management system.

| Strategic Objective                                    | Revenue                |                           |                           | Expenditure            |                           |                           | Capital Expenditure    |                           |                           |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand   | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION               | 366,222                | 378,972                   | 400,075                   | 428,641                | 446,730                   | 472,901                   | 19,500                 | 32,233                    | 44,500                    |
| MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT           | 683,585                | 729,727                   | 770,440                   | 156,155                | 173,983                   | 183,596                   | –                      | –                         | –                         |
| MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION | 6,961                  | 7,048                     | 7,132                     | 115,120                | 108,615                   | 114,320                   | –                      | –                         | –                         |
| BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT  | 1,654,820              | 1,808,775                 | 1,978,293                 | 1,928,049              | 2,096,370                 | 2,276,151                 | 219,973                | 612,267                   | 678,429                   |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                             | 8,015                  | 8,440                     | 8,904                     | 63,287                 | 67,477                    | 71,188                    | 10,000                 | 8,783                     | 5,217                     |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2,719,604</b>       | <b>2,932,962</b>          | <b>3,164,843</b>          | <b>2,691,252</b>       | <b>2,893,175</b>          | <b>3,118,156</b>          | <b>249,473</b>         | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            |

## 10. Measurable Performance Objectives and Indicators

Table SA7 provides for the main measurable performance objectives the municipality plans to carry out and achieve in the 2023/24 financial year.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description                                   | Unit of measurement          | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |                              | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>05 - Community Services</b>                |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Public Safety</b>                          |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Licensing And Control Of Animals</b>       |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity (Kwh Per Household Per Month)     | Kwh Per Household Per        | 50              | 50              | 50              | 50                   | 50              | 50                 | 50  | 50                     | 50                     |
| Property Rates (R000 Value Threshold)         | Rand Value Threshold         | 15 000          | 15 000          | 15 000          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 000  | 15 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Adjustment)(Impermissible Values Per          | Rand Value                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Refuse (Average Litres Per Week)              | Average Litres Per Week      | 21              | 21              | 21              | 21                   | 21              | 21                 | 21  | 21                     | 21                     |
| Sanitation (Rand Per Household Per Month)     | Rand Per Household Per       | 165             | 174             | 174             | 189                  | 189             | 189                | 199   | 210                    | 210                    |
| Water (Kilolitres Per Household Per Month)    | Kilolitres Per Household Per | 6               | 6               | 6               | 6                    | 6               | 6                  | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| <b>Waste Management</b>                       |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</b>  |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Removal                                       | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Removal                                       | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)                   | Rand Value                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| No Rubbish Disposal                           | Households                   | 4 526           | 4 526           | 4 526           | 4 526                | 4 526           | 4 526              | 4 526   | 4 526                  | 4 526                  |
| Other (R000)                                  | Rand Value                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Other Rubbish Disposal                        | Households                   | 1 371           | 1 371           | 1 371           | 1 371                | 1 371           | 1 371              | 1 371   | 1 371                  | 1 371                  |
| Removed At Least Once A Week                  | Households                   | 59 526          | 59 526          | 59 526          | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
| Week  | Households                   | 1 538           | 1 538           | 1 538           | 1 538                | 1 538           | 1 538              | 1 538   | 1 538                  | 1 538                  |
| Using Communal Refuse Dump                    | Households                   | 1 605           | 1 605           | 1 605           | 1 605                | 1 605           | 1 605              | 1 605   | 1 605                  | 1 605                  |
| Using Own Refuse Dump                         | Households                   | 3 373           | 3 373           | 3 373           | 3 373                | 3 373           | 3 373              | 3 373   | 3 373                  | 3 373                  |
| <b>08 - Infrastructure And Services</b>       |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Energy Sources</b>                         |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Electricity</b>                            |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity - Prepaid (Min.Service Level)     | Households                   | 57 145          | 57 145          | 57 145          | 57 145               | 57 145          | 57 145             | 57 145  | 57 145                 | 57 145                 |
| Electricity (< Min.Service Level)             | Households                   | 4 320           | 4 320           | 4 320           | 4 320                | 4 320           | 4 320              | 4 320   | 4 320                  | 4 320                  |
| Electricity (At Least Min.Service Level)      | Households                   | 9 116           | 9 116           | 9 116           | 9 116                | 9 116           | 9 116              | 9 116   | 9 116                  | 9 116                  |
| Electricity                                   | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Electricity                                   | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)                   | Rand Value                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Other (R000)                                  | Rand Value                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Other Energy Sources                          | Households                   | 1 357           | 1 357           | 1 357           | 1 357                | 1 357           | 1 357              | 1 357   | 1 357                  | 1 357                  |
| Other Households Receiving Electricity        | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Waste Water Management</b>                 |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sewerage</b>                               |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Bucket Toilet                                 | Households                   | 4 352           | 4 352           | 4 352           | 4 352                | 4 352           | 4 352              | 4 352   | 4 352                  | 4 352                  |
| Chemical Toilet                               | Households                   | 22              | 22              | 22              | 22                   | 22              | 22                 | 22  | 22                     | 22                     |
| Flush Toilet (Connected To Sewerage)          | Households                   | 63 359          | 63 359          | 63 359          | 63 359               | 63 359          | 63 359             | 63 359  | 63 359                 | 63 359                 |
| Flush Toilet (With Septic Tank)               | Households                   | 1 816           | 1 816           | 1 816           | 1 816                | 1 816           | 1 816              | 1 816   | 1 816                  | 1 816                  |
| Sanitation                                    | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Sanitation                                    | Households                   | —               | —               | 13 760          | —                    | —               | —                  | 13 760  | 13 760                 | 13 760                 |
| Informal Settlements (R000)                   | Rand Value                   | 802 902         | 2791 970        | 6135 215        | 4300 000             | 4300 000        | 4300 000           | 9600 000  | 10340 000              | 11117 000              |
| No Toilet Provisions                          | Households                   | 812             | 812             | 812             | 812                  | 812             | 812                | 812   | 812                    | 812                    |
| Other Toilet Provisions (> Min.Service Level) | Households                   | 342             | 342             | 342             | 342                  | 342             | 342                | 342   | 342                    | 342                    |
| Pit Toilet (Ventilated)                       | Households                   | 1 235           | 1 235           | 1 235           | 1 235                | 1 235           | 1 235              | 1 235   | 1 235                  | 1 235                  |
| <b>Water Management</b>                       |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water Distribution</b>                     |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water   | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Water   | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)                   | Rand Value                   | 203 291         | 4437 234        | 4437 234        | 4700 000             | 4700 000        | 4700 000           | 5000 000  | 5200 000               | 5200 000               |
| No Water Supply                               | Households                   | 349             | 349             | 349             | 349                  | 349             | 349                | 349   | 349                    | 349                    |
| Other Water Supply (< Min.Service Level)      | Households                   | 160             | 160             | 160             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 160   | 160                    | 160                    |
| Level)  | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Piped Water Inside Dwelling                   | Households                   | 43 577          | 43 577          | 43 577          | 43 577               | 43 577          | 43 577             | 43 577  | 43 577                 | 43 577                 |
| Dwelling)                                     | Households                   | 22 582          | 22 582          | 22 582          | 22 582               | 22 582          | 22 582             | 22 582  | 22 582                 | 22 582                 |
| Using Public Tap (< Min.Service Level)        | Households                   | 5 272           | 5 272           | 5 272           | 5 272                | 5 272           | 5 272              | 5 272   | 5 272                  | 5 272                  |
| Level)  | Households                   | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |

## **Performance Management**

The municipality has adopted a performance management system (PMS). The PMS requires that the Municipal Manager and all Senior Managers accountable to the Municipal Manager sign performance agreements annually in line with the IDP Review, the Budget and the SDBIP.

It is further expected that Senior Managers enter into performance contracts with the Divisional Managers (Managers reporting to Senior managers). The performance system was cascaded down to the entry level in the organisation and are expected to perform according their current job descriptions. The submission of annual performance agreements needs to be instilled and improved and access to computers for lower staff is restricted but will have to be facilitated by relevant supervisors.

The Municipal Manager, Senior Manager's and divisional heads are evaluated against the Key Performance Indicators and the job description for each incumbent. Though the performance contracts of MM and Senior Managers include performance bonus, this is not budgeted for and has never been paid before.

## **Key financial ratios**

Uniform standards and ratios as per MFMA Circular No 71 based on 2023/24 MTREF budget forecast is attached an annexure to this budget document

## **Free and subsidised basic services**

One of the objectives of a local authority is to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner. The constitution stipulates that a municipality must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote their social and economic development. To cater for the indigent, the municipality as part of its welfare package provides a basket of free basic services in accordance with a defined level of service.

The basic social package is an affirmation of the municipality's commitment to push back the frontiers of poverty by providing a social welfare to those residents who cannot afford to pay, because of adverse social and economic realities. Details relating to free basic services are contained in Table A10. However, it should be noted there are some classification errors in terms of indigent households. In reviewing the levels of free basic services for the 2023/24year, the following factors were taken into consideration: -

- Sustainability - Impact of new housing –
- Impact on non-indigent ratepayers/consumers

The estimated cost of the social package (i.e. income foregone) amounts to approximately R 55,5 million for the 2023/24 budget year. Details of the initiatives proposed to be carried out by the council in this regard are detailed below. The assistance to the qualifying households is regulated by council's budget related policies which are reviewed annually based on modelling the impacts of the tariffs on all residential properties. The cost of this social package is funded from the equitable share of R263, 135 million provided by National Government.



| Description  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework                                |                     |                        |                        |
|--|--|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Level of Service   | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Budgeted No of Indigents                                   |  | 15 000              | 15 200                 | 15 300                 |
|  |  | R'000               | R'000                  | R'000                  |
| <b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>        |  |                     |                        |                        |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)               | The first 6kl of water is free to all registered and approved indigent households  | 8 000               | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service) (Fixed Rate)          | The service is fully subsidised  | 21 000              | 22 260                 | 23 484                 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)   | 50 units of electricity is free to all registered and approved indigent households | 12 000              | 12 900                 | 13 868                 |
| Refuse (removed once a week) (Fixed Rate)                  | The service is fully subsidised  | 14 500              | 15 370                 | 16 215                 |
| <b>Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)</b> |  | <b>55 500</b>       | <b>58 970</b>          | <b>62 471</b>          |

## 11. Overview of budget related policies

The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations require budget related policies to be reviewed, and where applicable, to be updated on an annual basis. The main purpose of budget related policies is to govern and guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium term. The following are budget related policies which have been approved by Council, or have been reviewed /amended and / or are currently being reviewed amended in line with National Guidelines and other legislation.

| List of Budget related policies   | Explanation numbers | Approved  | Resolution Number | Reviewed   |
|---|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| Policy Asset Management   | 1                   | 28-May-14 | C125/05/14        | March 2023 |
| Policy Cash Management & Investment   | 1                   | 07-Apr-05 | CR22              | March 2023 |
| Policy Customer Services Credit Control Debt Collection                           | 1 & 2               | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Policy Indigent   | 1 & 2               | 28-May-14 | C121/05/14        | March 2023 |
| Policy Internal Audit   | 1                   | 17-Nov-05 |                   | March 2023 |
| Policy Property Rates   | 1 & 2               | 27-May-15 | C100/05/15        | March 2023 |
| Policy Risk Management  | 1                   | 17-Nov-05 | CR500             | March 2023 |
| Policy Supply Chain Management  | 1 & 2               | 04-Nov-14 | C265/11/14        | March 2023 |
| Preferential Procurement Policy   | 1 & 2               |           |                   | May 2023   |
| Deviation Procedures  | 1                   |           |                   | March 2023 |
| Procedures for Variation Orders   | 1                   |           |                   | March 2023 |
| Tariff Policy on Property Rates   | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Tariff Policy on Electricity  | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Tariff Policy on Water  | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Tariff Policy on Sanitation   | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste                                       | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Policy Debt Write-off   | 1                   | 28-May-14 | C125/05/14        | March 2023 |
| Policy Regarding Audit Committees   | 1                   | 17-Nov-05 | CR500             | March 2023 |
| Disposal of Moveable Assets Policy  | 1                   | 27-May-15 | C100/05/15        | March 2023 |
| Policy Borrowing  | 1                   | 28-May-14 | C125/05/14        | March 2023 |
| Policy Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure                              | 1                   | 28-May-14 | C125/05/14        | March 2023 |
| Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)                       | 1                   | 27-May-15 | C100/05/15        | March 2023 |
| Funding and Reserves policy   | 1                   | 25-May-16 | C148/05/16        | March 2023 |
| Policy Short and Long term borrowing  | 1                   | 19-Apr-11 | C150/11           | March 2023 |
| Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy                      | 1                   | 27-May-15 | C100/05/15        | March 2023 |
| Policy related to long-term financial planning                                    | 1                   | 27-May-15 | C100/05/15        | March 2023 |
| Consumer Deposit Policy   | 1                   | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| Free Basic Services Policy  | 1                   | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| Sol Plaatje Materiality and Significance Framework                                | 1                   | 31-May-18 | C38/05/18         | March 2023 |
| Contracts Policy  | 1 & 2               | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| EFT Policy  | 1                   |           |                   | March 2023 |
| SSEG PV Policy  | 1                   | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy   | 1                   | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| Water Restrictions Policy   | 1                   | 31-May-17 | C60/05/17         | March 2023 |
| Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy) | 1                   | 28-May-14 | C125/05/14        | March 2023 |

## 12. Overview of budget assumptions

The budget assumptions are made taking into account the historical trends, current economic indicators, the political directions, developmental and service delivery needs of the municipality, including those of the community.

Budget assumptions and parameters are determined in advance of the budget process to allow budgets to be constructed to support the achievement of the longer-term financial and strategic targets. The assumptions and principles applied in the development of this budget are mainly based

upon guidelines from National Treasury (CPI inflation) and other external bodies such as the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), Department of Water and Sanitation and other major service providers. It is also informed by interest rates, grants gazetted and the collection rate.

The municipal fiscal environment is influenced by a variety of macroeconomic control measures. National Treasury determines the ceiling of year-on-year increases in the total operating budget, whilst NERSA regulates electricity tariff increases. Various government departments also affect municipal service delivery through the level of grants and subsidies.

The following key assumptions underpinned the preparation of the medium-term budget:

#### **Macro-economic performance and projections 2021 to 2026:**

| Fiscal year   | 2021/22 | 2022/23  | 2023/24  | 2024/25 | 2025/26 |
|---|---------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| Macro-economic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025 | Actual  | Estimate | Forecast |         |         |
| CPI Inflation   | 4,5%    | 6,9%     | 5,3%     | 4,9%    | 4,7%    |

### **Borrowing and investment of funds borrowings**

The Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 permits long term borrowing by municipalities only to finance capital expenditure, property, plant and equipment. The objective for borrowing remains

- Maximise internally generated funds and national transfers from other spheres of government.
- Minimize borrowings.
- Pursue alternate funding sources e.g. bulk infrastructure contributions policy, development charges, and public private partnerships.

### **Capital expenditure**

The capital expenditure of the municipality has been funded from a mix of government transfers and internally generated funds only.

| Summary of Revenues and Financing Activities | Budget Year 2023/24 |                | Budget Year +1 2024/25 |                | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |                |
|--|---------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
|  | R'000               | % Weighting    | R'000                  | % Weighting    | R'000                  | % Weighting    |
| Own Generated Funds                          | 2,437,683           | 82.10%         | 2,630,660              | 73.35%         | 2,836,500              | 72.86%         |
| Transfer recognised - Operational            | 281,921             | 9.50%          | 302,302                | 8.43%          | 328,343                | 8.43%          |
| Transfer recognised - Capital                | 214,233             | 7.22%          | 604,187                | 16.85%         | 692,646                | 17.79%         |
| Borrowing                                    | –                   | 0.00%          | –                      | 0.00%          | –                      | 0.00%          |
| Internally generated funds                   | 35,240              | 1.19%          | 49,096                 | 1.37%          | 35,500                 | 0.91%          |
| <b>Total Revenue and Financing</b>           | <b>2,969,077</b>    | <b>100.00%</b> | <b>3,586,245</b>       | <b>100.00%</b> | <b>3,892,989</b>       | <b>100.00%</b> |
| <b>Total Grants &amp; Subsidies</b>          | <b>496,154</b>      | <b>16.71%</b>  | <b>906,489</b>         | <b>25.28%</b>  | <b>1,020,989</b>       | <b>26.23%</b>  |

### **Investments**

Investments made with the various financial institutions are strictly in compliance with Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipal Investment Regulations. The investment returns achieved and projections are as follows: that for 2022/23 financial year, the average interest rate for

all investments are projected interest rate of between 3.5% to 5% based inflation and growth rate of economy of South Africa.

Investments are made from cash which is surplus to immediate requirements and is invested in short term money market instruments in terms of a stringent investment policy. Cash and investments are expected to be around R180 million at the end of the current financial year.

### **Timing of revenue collection**

Consumers are billed monthly in respect of services in the form of a consolidated bill. All annual residential and commercial ratepayers have been converted to monthly ratepayers. However, government departments and companies with multiple accounts are allowed to pay annually in September of each year. The municipality's current collection rate is not at desired level; however, the projected collection rate is estimated at 85%. The municipality is cognisant of the fact to increase reserves and investments a higher collection rate of at least 89 to 90% is required because at this stage monthly revenue collections are not sufficient to cover committed monthly operational expenditure like salaries, ESKOM and Water boards including the payment arrangement of both institutions and SCM orders for operational purposes.

### **Average salary increases**

The budgeted salary increase is 5.5% for the fiscal year. Provision has been made for filled positions and vacancies together with annual notch increases.

## **13. Overview of budget funding**

The Municipality is experiencing a severe financial crisis and in order to remain funded, operational expenditure needs to be prioritised and reduced as far as possible, whilst this must be supported by an improvement in the collection rate:

- Credible and funded budgets funded from current financial year's revenue. Prior year's surpluses have not been used to support the operating budget.
- The municipality operates within its annual budget, as approved by council.
- The municipality maintains a positive cash and investments position.

In compliance with relevant statutory requirements, the Financial Plan (Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework-MTREF) is reviewed and updated annually.

On the other hand, the Capital budget is funded by the allocations made to the municipality by National and Provincial Government in the form of grants and internally generated funds, and public contributions and donations, where applicable. Frances Baard District Municipality normally provides additional funds for roads and sewer maintenance which is factored into the Adjustment budget annually.

The municipality raises revenue from a basket of differential tariff increases determined in the most acceptable and equitable funding regime taking into consideration the actual cost of delivering services, budget priorities and national legislation, regulations and policy guidelines. The municipal revenue comprises of operating revenue which includes property taxes, services charges and operating grants- and capital revenue which consists of capital grants, borrowings, cash reserves and operating surplus.

This high level of independent and relative stable income sources of revenue is one of the key factors that support the sound financial position of the municipality. In addition to the obvious need to grow the city's revenue by increasing its tax base, other means for securing funding for council projects must be explored in a variety of ways. The municipality faces unpleasant choices in attempting to finance the projected levels of investment in infrastructure. Sources of capital finance are already

stretched with limited scope for further borrowing, consumer pressure to restrict tariff and tax increases, and little likelihood of a structural upward adjustment in grant allocations. Further, efficiencies in the borrowing programme will continue to be sought to lock in lower cost and longer-term borrowing, plus the introduction of new revenue sources such as infrastructure contribution and charges.

## Revenue and financing activities

| Summary of Revenues and Financing Activities | Budget Year 2023/24 |                | Budget Year +1 2024/25 |                | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |                |
|--|---------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
|  | R'000               | % Weighting    | R'000                  | % Weighting    | R'000                  | % Weighting    |
| Own Generated Funds                          | 2,437,683           | 82.10%         | 2,630,660              | 73.35%         | 2,836,500              | 72.86%         |
| Transfer recognised - Operational            | 281,921             | 9.50%          | 302,302                | 8.43%          | 328,343                | 8.43%          |
| Transfer recognised - Capital                | 214,233             | 7.22%          | 604,187                | 16.85%         | 692,646                | 17.79%         |
| Borrowing                                    | –                   | 0.00%          | –                      | 0.00%          | –                      | 0.00%          |
| Internally generated funds                   | 35,240              | 1.19%          | 49,096                 | 1.37%          | 35,500                 | 0.91%          |
| <b>Total Revenue and Financing</b>           | <b>2,969,077</b>    | <b>100.00%</b> | <b>3,586,245</b>       | <b>100.00%</b> | <b>3,892,989</b>       | <b>100.00%</b> |
| <b>Total Grants &amp; Subsidies</b>          | <b>496,154</b>      | <b>16.71%</b>  | <b>906,489</b>         | <b>25.28%</b>  | <b>1,020,989</b>       | <b>26.23%</b>  |

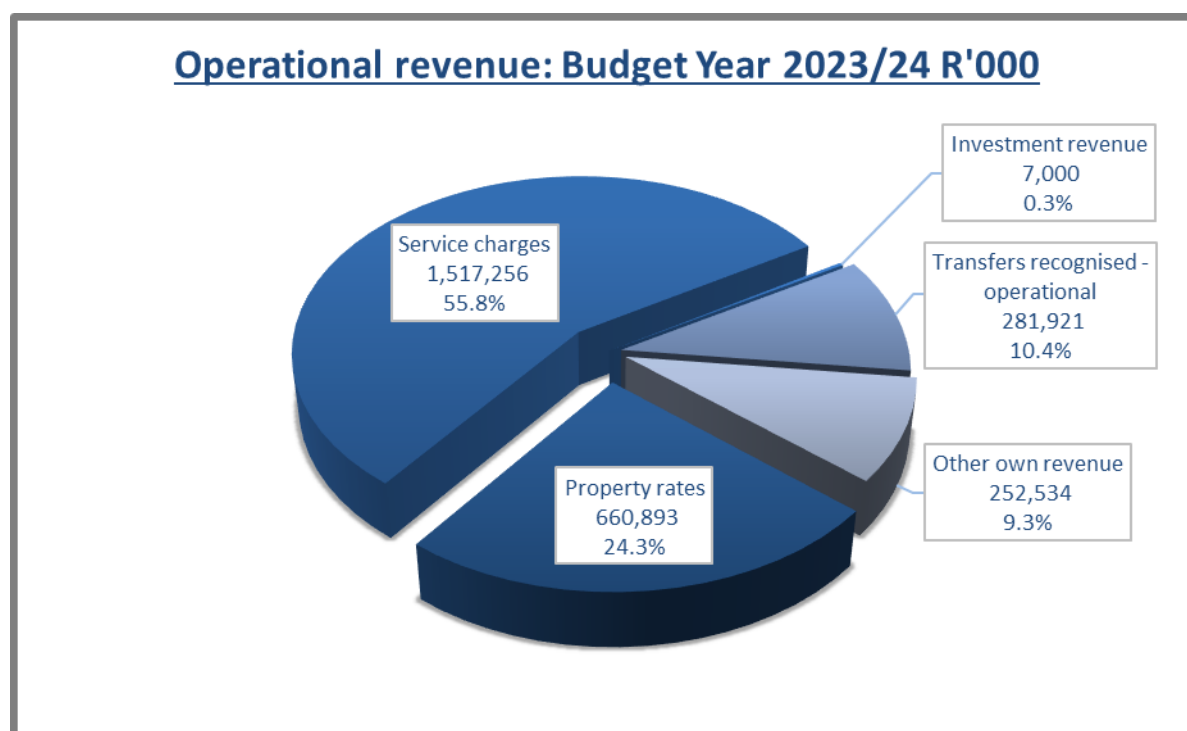
Indicated in the table above is a summary of the revenue and financing activities. For 2023/24 financial year Own generated funds constitutes 82.10% of the total funding requirement. Transfer recognised – Operational and Transfer recognised – capital contributes 9.50% and 7.22% to the total funding mix, respectively. Internally generated funds only contributes 1.19%, to the total financing activities. Totals grants and subsidies amounts to R496, 154 million for the 2023/24 financial year which combines relates to 16.71% contribution to the funding mix of the municipality.

## Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary                   |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description   | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousands   | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Financial Performance</b>                                  |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates  | 627,646              | 610,074         | 610,074            | 450,080           | 660,893   | 706,943                | 746,365                |
| Service charges   | 1,373,211            | 1,368,151       | 1,368,151          | 808,902           | 1,517,256   | 1,664,238              | 1,825,805              |
| Investment revenue  | 6,000                | 6,000           | 6,000              | 2,820             | 7,000   | 12,000                 | 15,000                 |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                          | 258,117              | 266,031         | 266,031            | 238,403           | 281,921   | 302,302                | 328,343                |
| Other own revenue   | 222,235              | 245,721         | 245,721            | 197,115           | 252,534   | 247,479                | 249,330                |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 2,487,209            | 2,495,977       | 2,495,977          | 1,697,321         | 2,719,604   | 2,932,962              | 3,164,843              |

Indicated in the table above is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2023/24 financial year.



Revenue to be generated from property rates is R660, 893 million in the 2023/24 financial year and increases to R706, 943 million by 2024/25 which represents 24.3% of the operating revenue base of the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term. With the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act the basis of rating significantly changed.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R1,517,256 billion for the 2023/24 financial year and increasing to R1,664,238 billion by 2024/25. Services charges remains relatively constant at 55.8% of the total revenue base.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R281, 921 million (2023/24), R302, 302 million (2024/25) and R328, 343 million (2025/26) million for the MTREF, or on average 10% of operating

revenue. It can be seen from an operational perspective the municipality is less grant dependent when compared to capital grant dependency.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base of the municipality with a budget allocation of R7,000 million, R12,000 million and R15,000 million for the respective three financial years of the 2023/24 MTREF. It needs to be noted that these allocations have been conservatively estimated and as part of the cash backing of reserves and provisions. Over the last few financial years the municipality's cash reserves were reducing and the municipality is working on restoring a healthy cost coverage ratio of 3 months.

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue and affordability of consumers. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the city and economic development;
- Affordability by the municipality's consumers
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of an ideal 95 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury budget circulars;
- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements;
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers which is closely aligned to the economic forecasts.

The proposed tariff increases for the 2023/24 MTREF on the main revenue categories are:

| Revenue category   | 2022/23           | 2023/24         | 2024/25         | 2025/26        | 2022/23                        | 2023/24          | 2024/25          | 2025/26          | 2023/24               | 2024/25      | 2025/26      |
|--|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | Tariffs increases |                 |                 |                | Total Budgeted revenue (R'000) |                  |                  |                  | % Increase in Revenue |              |              |
| Property Rates   | 4.00%             | 5.30%           | 6.97%           | 5.58%          | –                              | –                | –                | –                | #DIV/0!               | #DIV/0!      | #DIV/0!      |
| Electricity  | 4.50%             | 15.00%          | 11.28%          | 11.30%         | 899,854                        | 1,034,872        | 1,151,590        | 1,281,753        | 15.00%                | 11.28%       | 11.30%       |
| Water  | 4.00%             | 5.30%           | 6.02%           | 6.07%          | 305,717                        | 327,114          | 346,815          | 367,859          | 7.00%                 | 6.02%        | 6.07%        |
| Waste water (Sanitation)                                       | 4.00%             | 4.90%           | 6.14%           | 5.61%          | 93,500                         | 89,858           | 95,380           | 100,732          | -3.89%                | 6.14%        | 5.61%        |
| Waste management (Refuse removal)                              | 4.00%             | 5.30%           | 7.71%           | 7.11%          | 69,080                         | 65,412           | 70,452           | 75,461           | -5.31%                | 7.71%        | 7.11%        |
| <b>Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI</b>                  | <b>4.10%</b>      | <b>9.68%</b>    | <b>7.62%</b>    | <b>7.13%</b>   | <b>1,368,151</b>               | <b>1,517,256</b> | <b>1,664,238</b> | <b>1,825,805</b> | <b>10.90%</b>         | <b>9.69%</b> | <b>9.71%</b> |
| <b>Fiscal year</b>   | <b>2021/22</b>    | <b>2022/23</b>  | <b>2023/24</b>  | <b>2024/25</b> | <b>2025/26</b>                 |                  |                  |                  |                       |              |              |
| <b>Macro-economic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025</b> | <b>Actual</b>     | <b>Estimate</b> | <b>Forecast</b> |                |                                |                  |                  |                  |                       |              |              |
| CPI Inflation  | 4.5%              | 6.9%            | 5.3%            | 4.9%           | 4.7%                           |                  |                  |                  |                       |              |              |

## Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2023/24 medium-term capital programme and year-on-year increase or decrease in grant funding.

## Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

| Funding sources of capex   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                           |                           |                           |
|--|---|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Funding sources of capex   | Current Year<br>2022/23                             | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 | Total Capex<br>over MTREF |
|  | R'000   | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| Capital transfers  | 133,188   | 214,233                | 604,187                   | 692,646                   | 1,511,066                 |
| Borrowing  |   | –                      | –                         | –                         | –                         |
| Internally generated funds   | 55,705  | 35,240                 | 49,096                    | 35,500                    | 119,836                   |
| <b>Total Capex</b>   | <b>188,893</b>                                      | <b>249,473</b>         | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            | <b>1,630,902</b>          |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers          | –   | 81,045                 | 389,954                   | 88,459                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds | –   | (20,465)               | 13,856                    | (13,596)                  | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                      | –   | 60,580                 | 403,810                   | 74,863                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers                | –   | 61%                    | 182%                      | 15%                       | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds       | –   | -37%                   | 39%                       | -28%                      | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                            | –   | 32%                    | 162%                      | 11%                       | –                         |
| Weighting Capital transfers  | 71%   | 86%                    | 92%                       | 95%                       | 93%                       |
| Weighting Borrowing  | 0%  | 0%                     | 0%                        | 0%                        | 0%                        |
| Weighting Internally Generated Funds                                     | 29%   | 14%                    | 8%                        | 5%                        | 7%                        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>100%</b>   | <b>100%</b>            | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               |

## Sources of capital revenue for the 2023/24 financial year

Capital grants and receipts equates to 86% of the total funding source which represents R214, 233 million for the 2023/24 financial year and increases to R604, 187 million for 2024/25.

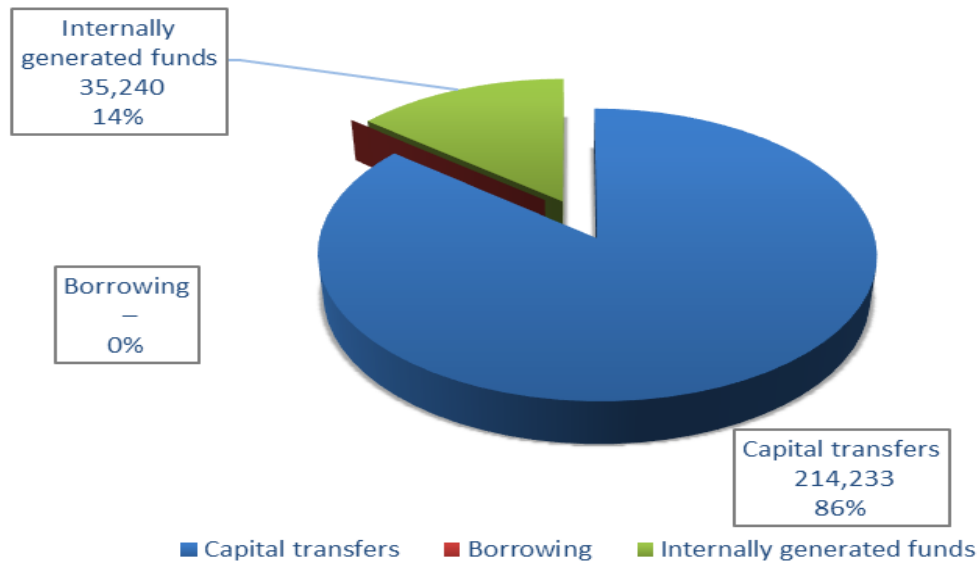
It should be noted that the disapproval of rollover funds and withholding of funds due to non-performance places pressure on internally generated funds. There are also critical projects that must be funded, where no grants can be sourced. The municipality remains cognisant of the fact that projects cannot be funded from internally generated funds that is not realistically anticipated and cash backed. This is the main reasons why own funding remains low due to the prudent approach applied in this regard to ensure that the capital budget remains funded. The principle is still relevant, the municipality cannot spend funds, that it does not have, this is a recipe for disaster and have serious negative implications in respect of service delivery and financial viability.

The municipality has not taken any new long-term borrowings in the current financial year. Due to the current financial crisis, no new long-term loans can be entered into for the foreseeable future. The municipality has always been very conservative when taking up new loans, and always gave due consideration to the impact it will have on tariffs increases and the affordability of tariffs which can negatively impact the municipality's ability to collect revenue and service the loan. The Current and Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue ratios has always been above the norm, however from a liquidity perspective the municipality will not be able to meet any additional long-term commitments.

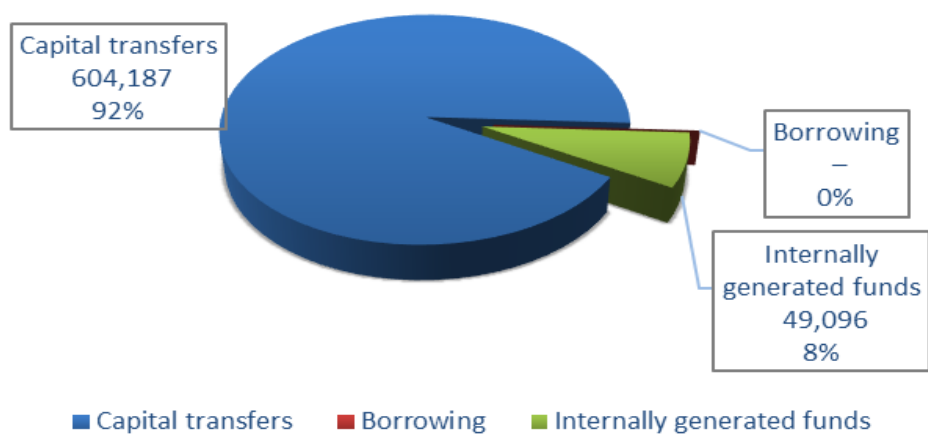
The pie chart below graphically represents the capital funding mix for the 2023/24 financial year.



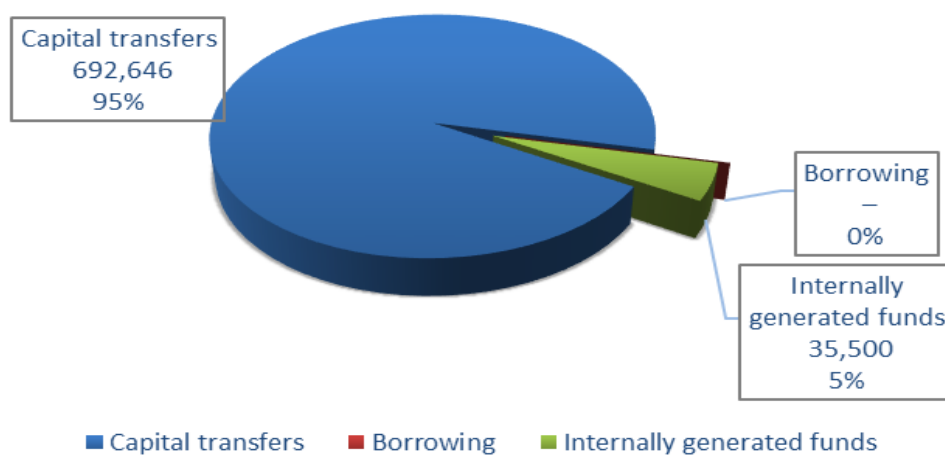
### Capex Funding sources: 2023/24 (R'000)



### Capex Funding sources: 2024/25 (R'000)



### Capex Funding sources: 2025/26 (R'000)





## MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description                               |  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand                                |  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES       |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Property rates                                 |     | –               | 561,377         | 438,882         | 533,499              | 520,320         | 520,320            | 387,301           | 543,052   | 563,789                | 617,319                |
|   | Service charges                                |     | –               | 1,857,261       | 1,146,393       | 1,093,079            | 1,084,284       | 1,084,284          | 846,257           | 1,354,795   | 1,546,569              | 1,737,035              |
|   | Other revenue                                  |     | –               | (872,756)       | 288,367         | 403,395              | 483,433         | 483,433            | 670,226           | 79,844  | 87,039                 | 93,823                 |
|   | Transfers and Subsidies - Operational          | 1   | –               | 23,639          | 31,741          | 18,959               | 45,723          | 45,723             | 84,969            | 281,921   | 302,302                | 328,343                |
|   | Transfers and Subsidies - Capital              | 1   | –               | 33,560          | 100,630         | 134,338              | 114,338         | 114,338            | 113,738           | 214,233   | 604,187                | 692,646                |
|   | Interest                                       |     | –               | 3,829           | –               | 6,000                | 6,000           | 6,000              | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Dividends                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Suppliers and employees                        |     | (6,869)         | (1,553,798)     | (2,590,285)     | (2,039,050)          | (2,094,877)     | (2,094,877)        | (2,807,628)       | (2,215,507)   | (2,412,167)            | (2,630,735)            |
|   | Interest                                       |     | –               | –               | (1,039)         | (38,960)             | (117,360)       | (117,360)          | –                 | (19,495)  | (17,872)               | (16,050)               |
|   | Transfers and Subsidies                        | 1   | –               | –               | –               | (4,460)              | (4,460)         | (4,460)            | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES |  |     | (6,869)         | 53,113          | (585,312)       | 106,800              | 37,402          | 37,402             | (705,136)         | 238,844   | 673,847                | 822,382                |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES      |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Proceeds on disposal of PPE                    |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables |     | –               | –               | –               | 35,716               | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Decrease (increase) in non-current investments |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Capital assets                                 |     | –               | (116,394)       | (127,081)       | (190,043)            | (188,893)       | (188,893)          | (62,864)          | (249,473)   | (653,283)              | (728,146)              |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES |  |     | –               | (116,394)       | (127,081)       | (154,327)            | (188,893)       | (188,893)          | (62,864)          | (249,473)   | (653,283)              | (728,146)              |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES      |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Short term loans                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Borrowing long term/refinancing                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits       |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | Repayment of borrowing                         |     | –               | –               | –               | (9,390)              | (9,390)         | (9,390)            | –                 | (13,351)  | (14,787)               | (16,687)               |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES |  |     | –               | –               | –               | (9,390)              | (9,390)         | (9,390)            | –                 | (13,351)  | (14,787)               | (16,687)               |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD     |  |     | (6,869)         | (63,281)        | (712,393)       | (56,917)             | (160,881)       | (160,881)          | (768,001)         | (23,980)  | 5,777                  | 77,549                 |
|   | Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:       | 2   | 73,916          | 96,534          | 43,007          | 172,922              | 172,922         | 172,922            | –                 | 187,382   | 163,402                | 169,179                |
|   | Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:         | 2   | 67,047          | 33,253          | (669,386)       | 116,006              | 12,041          | 12,041             | (768,001)         | 163,402   | 169,179                | 246,727                |

Cash flow assumptions are based on the following, achieving a 85 % average collection rate on Property rates and service charges, 100% for grants receipts, Other revenue and Interest revenue. Operational expenditure is factored in at 100% for Employee costs, Inventory consumed, Contracted services and Other expenditure. Bulk purchases, Councillor's remuneration, Finance charges and Grants paid at 100%. Capital expenditure and repayment of borrowing at 100%. National Treasury has reiterated the issue that actual collection rate must increase to match the budgeted 100% expenditure pattern to avoid growing creditors as has been the trend over the years. Which is not sustainable and will result in an unfunded budgets going forward.

## 14. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Indicated in the table below is the total operational grants for the 2023/24 MTREF. From 2022/23 to 2023/24, operational grants increase by 5.97%. The increase from 2023/24 to 2024/25 is 7.23%, 8.61% from 2024/25 to 2025/26. The total operational grants over the MTREF amounts to R281,921 million.

|   | Sum of<br>Adjusted<br>Budget 2022/23 | Sum of Budget<br>2023/24 | Sum of Budget<br>2024/25 | Sum of Budget<br>2025/26 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2022/23 to<br>2023/24 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2023/24 to<br>2024/25 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2024/25 to<br>2025/26 |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b>Operational Grants (R000)</b>                  |                                      |                          |                          |                          |   |   |   |
| DEPT OF TOURISM - EPWP                            | -                                    | -                        | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS GRANT (EPWP)                | 3,959,000.00                         | 3,286,000.00             | -                        | -                        | -17.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY               | -                                    | -                        | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| INFRASTRUCTURE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GRANT (ISDG)    | 5,500,000.00                         | 5,500,000.00             | 5,500,000.00             | 5,500,000.00             | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| LOCAL GOV FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT (FMG)        | 1,700,000.00                         | 1,700,000.00             | 1,700,000.00             | 1,838,000.00             | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 8.12%   |
| MUNICIPAL DISASTER RELIEF GRANT                   | -                                    | -                        | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| NATIONAL REVENUE FUND: EQUITABLE SHARE            | 239,158,000.00                       | 263,135,000.00           | 286,304,000.00           | 311,723,000.00           | 10.03%  | 8.80%   | 8.88%   |
| NON-PROF: OTHER NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS\Libraries | 9,413,919.00                         | 8,300,000.00             | 8,798,000.00             | 9,281,890.00             | -11.83%   | 6.00%   | 5.50%   |
| INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT                              | 6,300,000.00                         | -                        | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                                | <b>266,030,919.00</b>                | <b>281,921,000.00</b>    | <b>302,302,000.00</b>    | <b>328,342,890.00</b>    | <b>5.97%</b>  | <b>7.23%</b>  | <b>8.61%</b>  |

The municipality receives Equitable Share (EQS) from the National fiscus gazetted in the DoRA. The EQS is utilised to recover the cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) as well as provision of funding for roads upgrade in informal settlements. On an adhoc basis, EQS also funds the costs of clearing sites for low cost housing development projects as well as relocation costs of informal settlements to formalised areas.

The municipality is also participating in skills development programmes of National Treasury in the Finance, Audit and Engineering fields. The purpose of the Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) Programme is to professionalise interns in areas where there is a lack of manpower and professionalised skills to assist the municipality to improve on service delivery. The Finance Management Grant is utilised to fund the costs to company of all finance interns including costs of training and tools of trade.

The Library grant is received from the Department of Sports and Culture for the operations of libraries within the Sol Plaatje jurisdiction. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a government strategy to reduce poverty and unemployment in society. EPWP involves creating work opportunities for the unemployed through maximising job opportunities within projects. In support to this SPLM has adopted the strategy and implementing it through its maintenance and capital programmes. This includes work done in-house and work contracted out to service providers. The municipality has so far been steadfast in the implementation of EPWP however the main challenge thus far is the declining incentive grant over the years and ensuring the sustainability of jobs created through the programme

|  | Sum of<br>Adjusted<br>Budget 2022/23 | Sum of Budget<br>2023/24 | Sum of Budget<br>2024/25 | Sum of Budget<br>2025/26 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2022/23 to<br>2023/24 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2023/24 to<br>2024/25 | Year-on-<br>Year<br>Increase<br>(Decrease)<br>from<br>2024/25 to<br>2025/26 |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b>Capital Grants (R000)</b>                               |                                      |                          |                          |                          |   |   |   |
| ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT GRANT (EEDSM) | 4,000,000.00                         | 4,000,000.00             | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| EUROPEAN UNION   | 18,850,000.00                        | -                        | -                        | -                        | 0.00%   | 0.00%   | 0.00%   |
| INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)       | 20,000,000.00                        | 48,026,000.00            | 22,700,000.00            | 25,000,000.00            | 140.13%   | -52.73%   | 10.13%  |
| INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT (IUDG)                  | 70,390,000.00                        | 74,207,000.00            | 61,783,000.00            | 64,251,000.00            | 5.42%   | -16.74%   | 3.99%   |
| NEIGHBOUR DEVELOPMENT PARTNERSHIP GRANT (NDPG)             | -                                    | 2,000,000.00             | 9,137,000.00             | 10,000,000.00            | 0.00%   | 356.85%   | 9.45%   |
| WATER SERV INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)                     | 19,948,000.00                        | -                        | 18,567,000.00            | 19,395,000.00            | -100.00%  | 0.00%   | 4.46%   |
| REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (RBIG)                  | -                                    | 86,000,000.00            | 492,000,000.00           | 574,000,000.00           | 0.00%   | 472.09%   | 16.67%  |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>133,188,000.00</b>                | <b>214,233,000.00</b>    | <b>604,187,000.00</b>    | <b>692,646,000.00</b>    | <b>60.85%</b>   | <b>182.02%</b>  | <b>14.64%</b>   |

Indicated in the table above is the total capital grants for the 2023/24 MTREF. From 2022/23 to 2023/24, capital grants increase by 60.85%, then the increase from 2023/24 to 2024/25 is 182.02% and 14.64% from 2024/25 to 2025/26. The total capital grants over the MTREF amounts to R214, 333 million. The municipality is facing severe risks in capital grant funds being withheld and rollovers disapproved as a result of poor performance and non-spending. This poses a huge risk to service delivery which is exacerbated by the municipality's current cash flow position due to limitation placed on funding capital projects from internally generated funds.

Indicated below is the capital projects linked to each grant for the 2023/24 MTREF.

| Capital Projects per funding source             | Sum of 2023/24        | Sum of 2024/25        | Sum of 2025/26        |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>CRR</b>                                      | <b>35,240,000.00</b>  | <b>49,096,000.00</b>  | <b>35,500,000.00</b>  |
| ACQ-COMPUTER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT              | 4,500,000.00          | 4,500,000.00          | 4,500,000.00          |
| ACQ-FLEET REPLACEMENT                           | 5,000,000.00          | 10,596,000.00         | 20,000,000.00         |
| ACQ-FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIP REPLACEMENT      | 3,000,000.00          | 3,000,000.00          | 3,000,000.00          |
| CAPITAL SPARES-ACQ-PREPAID METERS               | 2,000,000.00          | 2,000,000.00          | 3,000,000.00          |
| DSITRBUTION-ACQ-WAT METER REPLACEMENT           | 2,000,000.00          | 2,000,000.00          | 3,000,000.00          |
| EMERGENCY LEAK REPAIR ON 6 MAJOR LEAKS          | 168,750.00            | -                     | -                     |
| EMERGENCY METER INSTALLATIONS (PHASE 1)         | 6,225,255.00          | -                     | -                     |
| MR LEAK AND SLEAK DATA SYSTEM                   | 879,759.00            | -                     | -                     |
| NEW WTP MAJOR REFURBISH&AND BUILD WORKS         | 1,305,743.00          | -                     | -                     |
| NEW WTW FILTER REFURBISH&BACKWASH SYSTEM        | 502,226.00            | -                     | -                     |
| OLD WTP MAJOR REFURBISH AND BUILD WORKS         | 468,275.00            | -                     | -                     |
| PIPE CONDITION ASSESS AND CATHOD PROTECT        | 1,848,991.00          | -                     | -                     |
| RBIG CO- FUNDING                                | -                     | 25,000,000.00         | -                     |
| SMARTBALL LEAK DETECTION                        | 5,847,676.00          | -                     | -                     |
| TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT VARIOUS WARDS            | -                     | 2,000,000.00          | 2,000,000.00          |
| WEST BYPASS LEAK REPAIRS AND REFURBISH          | 293,325.00            | -                     | -                     |
| WSDP DEVELOPMENT                                | 1,200,000.00          | -                     | -                     |
| <b>EEDMS</b>                                    | <b>4,000,000.00</b>   | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              |
| STREET LIGHTS REPLACE 125W MV with 36W L        | 4,000,000.00          | -                     | -                     |
| <b>INEP</b>                                     | <b>48,026,000.00</b>  | <b>22,700,000.00</b>  | <b>25,000,000.00</b>  |
| ASHNURN/COLVILLE UPGRADES                       | 1,500,000.00          | -                     | -                     |
| ELECTRIFICATION                                 | -                     | 22,700,000.00         | 25,000,000.00         |
| ELECTRIFICATION OF LETHABO PARK PH2             | 12,680,000.00         | -                     | -                     |
| ELECTRIFICATION OF WITDAM OVERFLOW              | 900,000.00            | -                     | -                     |
| LERATO PARK LINK SERVICES NETWORK STRENGTHENING | 7,900,000.00          | -                     | -                     |
| RONALD'S VLEI SWITCH HOUSE NO.1                 | 1,500,000.00          | -                     | -                     |
| UPGRADE OF HADISON PARK SUBSTATION              | 23,546,000.00         | -                     | -                     |
| <b>IUDG</b>                                     | <b>74,207,000.00</b>  | <b>61,783,000.00</b>  | <b>64,251,000.00</b>  |
| P-CIER RDS ROADS                                | 20,000,000.00         | 20,000,000.00         | 20,000,000.00         |
| PHDA PLANNING & SURVEYING                       | 10,000,000.00         | 8,783,000.00          | 5,217,000.00          |
| PRECINCT PLANS                                  | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| REFURBISHMENT OF HALLS                          | -                     | -                     | 4,034,000.00          |
| TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT VARIOUS WARDS            | 5,000,000.00          | 3,000,000.00          | 5,000,000.00          |
| UPGRADE GRAVEL ROADS WARDS VARIOUS              | 20,000,000.00         | 20,000,000.00         | 20,000,000.00         |
| WATER PIPES REFURB PROG VARIOUS WARDS           | 19,207,000.00         | 10,000,000.00         | 10,000,000.00         |
| <b>NDPG</b>                                     | <b>2,000,000.00</b>   | <b>9,137,000.00</b>   | <b>10,000,000.00</b>  |
| REDEVELOPMENT OF RC ELLIOT HALL                 | 2,000,000.00          | 9,137,000.00          | 10,000,000.00         |
| <b>RBIG</b>                                     | <b>86,000,000.00</b>  | <b>492,000,000.00</b> | <b>574,000,000.00</b> |
| EAST BYPASS REPLACE OF CORRODE 10KM LINE        | 5,069,101.00          | -                     | -                     |
| EASTERN BYPASS REPAIR COATING AND REFURB        | 2,820,018.00          | -                     | -                     |
| KBY BULK METERS & PRESSURE MANAGEMENT           | 766,944.00            | -                     | -                     |
| KBY NETWORK LEAK DETECTION & REPAIR PH 1        | 4,531,850.00          | -                     | -                     |
| KBY NETWORK LEAK DETECTION & REPAIR PH 2        | 4,843,043.00          | -                     | -                     |
| NEW WTP CLHORINE & DOSING WORKS UPGRADE         | 10,628,021.00         | -                     | -                     |
| NEWTOWN RESERVOIR EMERGENCY LEAK REPAIRS        | 4,725,460.00          | -                     | -                     |
| OLD WTP CLHORINE & DOSING WORKS UPGRADE         | 16,598,092.00         | -                     | -                     |
| POWER; ABSTRACTION & PUMPSTATION REPAIRS        | 9,486,736.00          | -                     | -                     |
| PROJECT MANAGEMENT                              | 3,230,055.00          | -                     | -                     |
| RBIG PROJECTS WATER PIPE UPGRADING              | -                     | 492,000,000.00        | 574,000,000.00        |
| RITCHIE SUBZONE SMART METER INSTALL             | 106,687.00            | -                     | -                     |
| RIVERTON TO MIDSTATION BULK PIPELINE REP        | 3,740,594.00          | -                     | -                     |
| SMARTBALL SURVEY PRIORITY LEAK REPAIRS          | 12,954,638.00         | -                     | -                     |
| WEST BYPASS REPLACE OF CORRODED SECTION         | 579,133.00            | -                     | -                     |
| WTW OHS & SECURITY MANAGEMENT                   | 5,919,628.00          | -                     | -                     |
| <b>WSIG</b>                                     | <b>-</b>              | <b>18,567,000.00</b>  | <b>19,395,000.00</b>  |
| RECONSTRUCTION OLD SINK TOILETS PHASE 2         | -                     | 18,567,000.00         | 19,395,000.00         |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                              | <b>249,473,000.00</b> | <b>653,283,000.00</b> | <b>728,146,000.00</b> |

## 15. Allocations and grants made by the municipality

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <i>Insert description</i>                                       | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>                          |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <i>Non-Prof:Oth Inst/Grants&amp;Don Diam &amp; Dor</i>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <i>Non-Prof:Oth Inst/Grants&amp;Don Oth Pub Gra</i>             |     | 374             | 270             | 200             | 2,000                | 2,000           | 2,000              | 177               | 2,000   | 2,000                  | 2,000                  |
| <i>Non-Prof:Oth Institut/Gariep</i>                             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <i>Non-Prof:Oth Institut/Sport Council</i>                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <i>Non-Prof:Other Institutions/Spca</i>                         |     | 2,000           | 2,100           | 2,200           | 2,300                | 2,300           | 2,300              | 2,300             | 2,400   | 2,400                  | 2,500                  |
| <b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>                    |     | 2,374           | 2,370           | 2,400           | 4,300                | 4,300           | 4,300              | 2,477             | 4,400   | 4,400                  | 4,500                  |
| <b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <i>Hh Oth Trans: Housing - Individual Supp</i>                  |     | 237             | 1               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <i>Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid</i>                             |     | 122             | 158             | 146             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 30                | 160   | 170                    | 179                    |
| <b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>           |     | 359             | 159             | 146             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 30                | 160   | 170                    | 179                    |
| <b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>                          | 6   | 2,733           | 2,528           | 2,546           | 4,460                | 4,460           | 4,460              | 2,507             | 4,560   | 4,570                  | 4,679                  |
| <b>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>              |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b> |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b>                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 4   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Groups of Individuals</b>                                    |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   | 5   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>                               | 6   | 2,733           | 2,528           | 2,546           | 4,460                | 4,460           | 4,460              | 2,507             | 4,560   | 4,570                  | 4,679                  |

The municipality has an agreement in place with the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals with regards to pounding of stray domestic animals.

Applications for grant funding takes place annually with the submission of proposal to LED and ED SEDP, who will then assess the concept and prepare a memorandum for the Municipal Manager and submit an item about the concept to the LED Committee which will then concur with the recommendation made in as far as the financial support or even the reasons for the decline or rejection of the application. However, due to cash constraints the municipality has to curb the payout of adhoc grants. Under Emergency Services (Fire Department), a minor provision of R160 thousand is made for disaster management in aid to support poor households during shack fire,floods etc.

## 16. Councillor and Staff Benefits and Allowances

The general staff is remunerated in terms of the Tuned Assessment of Skills and Knowledge (TASK) with entry level being T3 and the highest level being T17, being middle management of the organisation.

The Executive Directors and the Municipal Manager, being the Senior Management of the organisation, are remunerated in terms of the Upper Limits Gazette as adopted by Council with the concurrence of the MEC of COGHSTA in the province. The Senior Management structure aligns very well with Section 4 of the Gazette which makes reference to the following directorates or departments:

- Corporate Services Directorate with core functions being Human Resources Management, Training and Development, Labour Relations, Security and Communications
- Strategy, Economic Development and Planning with core functions being Town Planning, Building Control, LED and Tourism, Urban Renewal and Market Management
- Financial Services with core functions such as Budget and treasury, Supply chain management, Expenditure management, Assets management and Revenue management.
- Community Services and Social Development which includes Traffic Law enforcement, Emergency services, Municipal health services, Parks and recreation and Facilities management
- Infrastructure and Services which includes Roads and storm water, Water and sanitation, Electricity, Mechanical engineering, Fleet management and Housing development.

On the other hand, councillors are remunerated based on the upper limits gazette for the remuneration of public office bearers. The municipality operates with an Executive Mayor system, with Mayoral Committee advising the Executive Mayor on specific issues as per the terms of references of committees established for this purpose. There are section 79 committees which report directly to council such as Ward Participatory Committee, the SPELUM Committee, Councillor Disciplinary Committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committees. The chairpersons of these committee do not serve in any other committee for independence purposes. All these chairpersons are part time, other than the Speaker who is full time.

The table below gives an account of employee costs for Senior managers and municipal staff for the MTREF including councillor remuneration.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration          | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand   |     | A               | B               | C               | D                    | E               | F                  | G   | H                      | I                      |
| <b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b> |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     | 844             | 827             | 496             | -                    | 860             | 860                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     | 320             | 339             | 267             | -                    | 390             | 390                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      |     | 2,874           | 2,862           | 2,845           | 3,243                | 3,283           | 3,283              | 2,938   | 3,085                  | 3,254                  |
| Housing Allowances                                       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other benefits and allowances                            |     | 26,329          | 26,231          | 27,129          | 31,305               | 30,015          | 30,015             | 32,621  | 34,252                 | 36,136                 |
| <b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>                           | 4   | 30,367          | 30,260          | 30,737          | 34,547               | 34,547          | 34,547             | 35,559  | 37,337                 | 39,390                 |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | (0.4%)          | 1.6%            | 12.4%                | -               | -                  | 2.9%  | 5.0%                   | 5.5%                   |
| <b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 | 2   | 8,465           | 9,434           | 8,265           | 8,853                | 8,846           | 8,846              | 8,158   | 8,621                  | 9,095                  |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     | 981             | 984             | 1,068           | 1,209                | 1,199           | 1,199              | 1,506   | 1,591                  | 1,678                  |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     | 206             | 215             | 222             | 253                  | 263             | 263                | 215   | 227                    | 240                    |
| Overtime   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  | 3   | 2,244           | 2,042           | 1,849           | 1,939                | 1,939           | 1,939              | 1,985   | 2,098                  | 2,213                  |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      | 3   | 168             | 168             | 157             | 202                  | 202             | 202                | 202   | 213                    | 225                    |
| Housing Allowances                                       | 3   | 36              | 36              | 26              | 42                   | 49              | 49                 | 26  | 27                     | 29                     |
| Other benefits and allowances                            | 3   | 15              | 15              | 17              | 77                   | 77              | 77                 | 51  | 54                     | 57                     |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards                                      |     | 45              | 56              | 67              | 65                   | 65              | 65                 | 46  | 49                     | 52                     |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                      | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>       | 4   | 12,160          | 12,951          | 11,671          | 12,640               | 12,640          | 12,640             | 12,190  | 12,881                 | 13,590                 |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | 6.5%            | (9.9%)          | 8.3%                 | -               | -                  | (3.6%)  | 5.7%                   | 5.5%                   |
| <b>Other Municipal Staff</b>                             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 |     | 376,393         | 395,579         | 417,872         | 464,246              | 456,065         | 456,065            | 475,973   | 527,626                | 556,611                |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     | 61,779          | 63,864          | 64,301          | 77,509               | 76,354          | 76,354             | 76,150  | 84,513                 | 89,230                 |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     | 48,569          | 48,766          | 49,309          | 58,279               | 59,294          | 59,294             | 59,955  | 63,464                 | 67,005                 |
| Overtime   |     | 45,344          | 41,303          | 52,688          | 39,796               | 42,368          | 42,368             | 47,280  | 49,985                 | 52,786                 |
| Performance Bonus  |     | 27,067          | 26,489          | 28,946          | 36,221               | 36,999          | 36,999             | 36,505  | 40,286                 | 42,531                 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  | 3   | 38,599          | 38,306          | 42,071          | 51,296               | 50,515          | 50,515             | 50,649  | 56,442                 | 59,564                 |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      | 3   | 1,335           | 1,296           | 1,401           | 1,415                | 1,646           | 1,646              | 2,054   | 1,545                  | 1,631                  |
| Housing Allowances                                       | 3   | 2,769           | 2,696           | 2,636           | 2,895                | 2,960           | 2,960              | 2,866   | 3,039                  | 3,208                  |
| Other benefits and allowances                            | 3   | 27,793          | 28,148          | 30,433          | 28,018               | 32,450          | 32,450             | 35,093  | 36,361                 | 38,396                 |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                |     | 909             | 29,135          | 10,507          | 15,000               | 15,000          | 15,000             | 15,000  | 15,750                 | 16,616                 |
| Long service awards                                      |     | 19,526          | 23,136          | 24,418          | 23,189               | 24,779          | 24,779             | 26,922  | 28,532                 | 30,124                 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                      | 6   | (9,322)         | 12,550          | 36,522          | 38,900               | 38,900          | 38,900             | 41,000  | 43,050                 | 45,418                 |
| Entertainment  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>                 | 4   | 640,762         | 713,268         | 761,106         | 836,763              | 837,330         | 837,330            | 869,447   | 950,594                | 1,003,120              |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | 11.3%           | 6.7%            | 9.9%                 | 0.1%            | -                  | 3.8%  | 9.3%                   | 5.5%                   |
| <b>Total Parent Municipality</b>                         |     | 683,289         | 756,479         | 803,514         | 883,950              | 884,517         | 884,517            | 917,196   | 1,000,812              | 1,056,100              |
|  |     |                 | 10.7%           | 6.2%            | 10.0%                | 0.1%            | -                  | 3.7%  | 9.1%                   | 5.5%                   |
| <b>Board Members of Entities</b>                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Overtime   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing Allowances                                       | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other benefits and allowances                            | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Board Fees   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                      | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>             | 4   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Overtime   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing Allowances                                       | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other benefits and allowances                            | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                      | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>           | 4   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Other Staff of Entities</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Overtime   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                                  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance                                      | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing Allowances                                       | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other benefits and allowances                            | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                      | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>               | 4   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>% increase</b>  |     |                 | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Municipal Entities</b>                          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>           |     | 683,289         | 756,479         | 803,514         | 883,950              | 884,517         | 884,517            | 917,196   | 1,000,812              | 1,056,100              |
| <b>% increase</b>  | 4   |                 | 10.7%           | 6.2%            | 10.0%                | 0.1%            | -                  | 3.7%  | 9.1%                   | 5.5%                   |
| <b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>                          | 5,7 | 652,922         | 726,219         | 772,777         | 849,403              | 849,970         | 849,970            | 881,637   | 963,475                | 1,016,709              |

Indicated in the table below is a summary of the councillor's and senior manager's packages. Please note that the summary of employee benefits for other municipal staff is depicted in the table above. Under municipal staff, annual bonuses (13<sup>th</sup> cheques) is mapped to performance bonus which is incorrect. The schedules nor the mSCOA chart makes provision for annual bonuses.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Ref | No. | Salary    | Contributions | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|--|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Rand per annum                                   |     |     |           | 1.            |            |                     |                  | 2.            |
| <b>Councillors</b>                               | 3   |     |           |               |            |                     |                  |               |
| Speaker  | 4   |     |           |               | 1,000,877  |                     |                  | 1,000,877     |
| Chief Whip                                       |     |     |           |               |            |                     |                  | -             |
| Executive Mayor                                  |     |     |           | -             | 1,239,801  |                     |                  | 1,239,801     |
| Deputy Executive Mayor                           |     |     |           |               |            |                     |                  | -             |
| Executive Committee                              |     |     |           | -             | 9,411,488  |                     |                  | 9,411,488     |
| Total for all other councillors                  |     |     |           | -             | 23,906,785 |                     |                  | 23,906,785    |
| <b>Total Councillors</b>                         | 8   | -   | -         | -             | 35,558,951 |                     |                  | 35,558,951    |
| <b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>       | 5   |     |           |               |            |                     |                  |               |
| Municipal Manager (MM)                           |     |     | 1,528,539 | 241,983       | 323,688    |                     |                  | 2,094,210     |
| Chief Finance Officer                            |     |     | 1,069,770 | 179,871       | 425,353    |                     |                  | 1,674,994     |
| SM D01   |     |     | 1,483,488 | 234,388       | 329,846    |                     |                  | 2,047,722     |
| SM D02   |     |     | 1,358,071 | 222,232       | 434,502    |                     |                  | 2,014,805     |
| SM D03   |     |     | 1,499,223 | 261,817       | 392,745    |                     |                  | 2,153,785     |
| SM D04   |     |     | 1,219,289 | 581,130       | 404,422    |                     |                  | 2,204,841     |
|  |     |     |           |               |            |                     |                  | -             |

| mSCOA Description | Detail description of Senior manager's position                 |
|-------------------|---|
| SM D01            | Executive director: Corporate services                          |
| SM D02            | Executive director: Community services                          |
| SM D03            | Executive director: Strategy, economic development and planning |
| SM D04            | Executive director: Infrastructure services                     |



Indicated in the table below is the personnel numbers as per supporting table SA24

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers                                  |  | Ref   | 2021/22      |                     |                    | Current Year 2022/23 |                     |                    | Budget Year 2023/24 |                     |                    |
|---|--|-------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Number  |  | 1,2   | Positions    | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions            | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions           | Permanent employees | Contract employees |
| <b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>     |  |       |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) |  |       | 65           | 65                  | –                  | 65                   | 65                  | –                  | 65                  | 65                  | –                  |
| Board Members of municipal entities                           |  | 4     |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| <b>Municipal employees</b>                                    |  |       |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers                         |  | 5     |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Other Managers  |  | 3     | 6            | 6                   | –                  | 6                    | 6                   | –                  | 6                   | 6                   | –                  |
| Professionals   |  | 7     | 3            | 2                   | –                  | 3                    | 2                   | –                  | 3                   | 3                   | –                  |
| Finance   |  |       | 201          | 80                  | 1                  | 198                  | 79                  | 1                  | 198                 | 155                 | 19                 |
| Spatial/town planning   |  |       | 17           | 17                  | –                  | 13                   | 13                  | 1                  | 13                  | 10                  | 3                  |
| Information Technology  |  |       | 19           | 6                   | –                  | 19                   | 6                   | –                  | 19                  | 11                  | 4                  |
| Roads   |  |       | 4            | 4                   | –                  | 4                    | 4                   | –                  | 4                   | 4                   | –                  |
| Electricity   |  |       | 2            | 2                   | –                  | 2                    | 2                   | –                  | 2                   | 2                   | –                  |
| Water   |  |       | 13           | 7                   | –                  | 13                   | 7                   | –                  | 13                  | 5                   | 3                  |
| Sanitation  |  |       | 2            | 2                   | –                  | 2                    | 2                   | –                  | 2                   | 2                   | 1                  |
| Refuse  |  |       | 3            | 2                   | 1                  | 3                    | 3                   | –                  | 3                   | 2                   | 1                  |
| Other   |  |       | –            | –                   | –                  | –                    | –                   | –                  | –                   | –                   | –                  |
| Technicians   |  |       | 141          | 40                  | –                  | 142                  | 42                  | –                  | 142                 | 119                 | 7                  |
| Finance   |  |       | 274          | 177                 | 11                 | 275                  | 185                 | 10                 | 275                 | 226                 | 22                 |
| Spatial/town planning   |  |       | 10           | 10                  | –                  | 10                   | 10                  | –                  | 10                  | 6                   | 3                  |
| Information Technology  |  |       | 29           | 15                  | –                  | 29                   | 15                  | –                  | 29                  | 11                  | 7                  |
| Roads   |  |       | 8            | 4                   | 1                  | 8                    | 4                   | –                  | 8                   | 5                   | 1                  |
| Electricity   |  |       | 6            | 4                   | 1                  | 6                    | 6                   | –                  | 6                   | 5                   | 2                  |
| Water   |  |       | 150          | 98                  | 3                  | 150                  | 98                  | 2                  | 150                 | 137                 | –                  |
| Sanitation  |  |       | 10           | 3                   | –                  | 10                   | 3                   | 4                  | 10                  | 9                   | –                  |
| Refuse  |  |       | 25           | 20                  | –                  | 25                   | 20                  | 1                  | 25                  | 19                  | 6                  |
| Other   |  |       | 1            | –                   | –                  | 1                    | –                   | –                  | 1                   | 1                   | –                  |
| Clerks (Clerical and administrative)                          |  |       | 35           | 23                  | 6                  | 36                   | 29                  | 3                  | 36                  | 33                  | 3                  |
| Service and sales workers                                     |  |       | 472          | 359                 | 110                | 429                  | 345                 | 57                 | 429                 | 402                 | 34                 |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers                      |  |       | 220          | 133                 | –                  | 348                  | 206                 | –                  | 348                 | 229                 | 4                  |
| Craft and related trades                                      |  |       | 150          | 89                  | –                  | 145                  | 78                  | –                  | 145                 | 42                  | –                  |
| Plant and Machine Operators                                   |  |       | 215          | 96                  | 1                  | 215                  | 100                 | 2                  | 215                 | 98                  | –                  |
| Elementary Occupations  |  |       | 1,016        | 577                 | 162                | 1,017                | 618                 | 141                | 1,017               | 681                 | 120                |
| <b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>                                |  | 9     | <b>2,622</b> | <b>1,584</b>        | <b>285</b>         | <b>2,701</b>         | <b>1,684</b>        | <b>211</b>         | <b>2,701</b>        | <b>1,907</b>        | <b>199</b>         |
| <b>% increase</b>   |  |       |              |                     |                    | 3.0%                 | 6.3%                | (26.0%)            | –                   | 13.2%               | (5.7%)             |
| <b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>                    |  | 6, 10 | <b>2,942</b> | <b>1,877</b>        | <b>317</b>         | <b>3,021</b>         | <b>1,922</b>        | <b>247</b>         | <b>3,021</b>        | <b>2,153</b>        | <b>227</b>         |
| Finance personnel headcount                                   |  | 8, 10 | <b>306</b>   | <b>281</b>          | <b>32</b>          | <b>306</b>           | <b>225</b>          | <b>34</b>          | <b>306</b>          | <b>232</b>          | <b>28</b>          |
| Human Resources personnel headcount                           |  | 8, 10 | <b>14</b>    | <b>12</b>           | <b>–</b>           | <b>14</b>            | <b>13</b>           | <b>2</b>           | <b>14</b>           | <b>14</b>           | <b>–</b>           |

## 17. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description  | Ref      | Budget Year 2023/24 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|----------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |          | July                | August         | Sept.          | October        | November       | December       | January        | February       | March          | April          | May            | June             | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Revenue</b>   |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exchange Revenue</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Electricity  |          | 95,966              | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | 95,966         | (20,753)         | 1,034,872                                     | 1,151,590              | 1,281,753              |
| Service charges - Water  |          | 28,901              | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 28,901         | 9,200            | 327,114                                       | 346,815                | 367,859                |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management                             |          | 7,948               | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 7,948          | 2,427            | 89,858  | 95,380                 | 100,732                |
| Service charges - Waste Management                                   |          | 5,871               | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 5,871          | 830              | 65,412  | 70,452                 | 75,461                 |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services                              |          | 1,372               | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 1,372          | 489              | 15,579  | 16,462                 | 17,367                 |
| Agency services  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Interest   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Interest earned from Receivables                                     |          | 13,413              | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 13,413         | 21,340           | 168,880                                       | 160,953                | 158,048                |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets                  |          | 1,000               | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | 1,000          | (4,000)          | 7,000   | 12,000                 | 15,000                 |
| Dividends  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Rent on Land   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Rental from Fixed Assets   |          | 2,356               | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 2,356          | 1,009            | 26,930  | 28,278                 | 29,833                 |
| Licence and permits  |          | 105                 | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 45               | 1,200   | 1,260                  | 1,329                  |
| Operational Revenue  |          | 278                 | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 80               | 3,134   | 3,333                  | 3,514                  |
| <b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates   |          | 58,912              | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 58,912         | 12,863           | 660,893                                       | 706,943                | 746,365                |
| Surcharges and Taxes   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  |          | 2,559               | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,559          | 2,506            | 30,660  | 30,714                 | 32,403                 |
| Licences or permits  |          | 540                 | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 210              | 6,150   | 6,480                  | 6,836                  |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                                 |          | 25,192              | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 25,192         | 4,811            | 281,921                                       | 302,302                | 328,343                |
| Interest   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Fuel Levy  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Operational Revenue  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Gains on disposal of Assets  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Other Gains  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Discontinued Operations  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b> |          | <b>244,413</b>      | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>244,413</b> | <b>31,056</b>    | <b>2,719,604</b>                              | <b>2,932,962</b>       | <b>3,164,843</b>       |
| <b>Expenditure</b>   |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs   |          | 80,290              | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | 80,290         | (1,552)          | 881,637                                       | 963,475                | 1,016,709              |
| Remuneration of councillors  |          | 3,111               | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 3,111          | 1,333            | 35,559  | 37,337                 | 39,390                 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity   |          | 75,133              | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | 75,133         | (41,467)         | 785,000                                       | 901,600                | 1,016,103              |
| Inventory consumed   |          | 22,630              | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 22,630         | 56,973           | 305,900                                       | 271,555                | 285,224                |
| Debt impairment  |          | 28,061              | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 28,061         | 8,831            | 317,500                                       | 336,730                | 356,180                |
| Depreciation and amortisation  |          | 7,596               | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 7,596          | 3,093            | 86,650  | 91,153                 | 96,166                 |
| Interest   |          | 1,489               | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 1,489          | 3,112            | 19,495  | 17,872                 | 16,050                 |
| Contracted services  |          | 4,246               | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 4,246          | 1,411            | 48,113  | 50,948                 | 57,799                 |
| Transfers and subsidies  |          | 381                 | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 371              | 4,560   | 4,570                  | 4,679                  |
| Irrecoverable debts written off                                      |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Operational costs  |          | 12,781              | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 12,781         | 5,046            | 145,639                                       | 153,369                | 161,738                |
| Losses on disposal of Assets   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Other Losses   |          | 5,381               | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 5,381          | 2,014            | 61,200  | 64,566                 | 68,117                 |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>   |          | <b>241,099</b>      | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>241,099</b> | <b>39,166</b>    | <b>2,691,252</b>                              | <b>2,893,175</b>       | <b>3,118,156</b>       |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>   |          | <b>3,315</b>        | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>3,315</b>   | <b>(8,110)</b>   | <b>28,352</b>                                 | <b>39,787</b>          | <b>46,687</b>          |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)             |          | 50,349              | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | 50,349         | (339,605)        | 214,233                                       | 604,187                | 692,646                |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)                          |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b> |          | <b>53,664</b>       | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>(347,715)</b> | <b>242,584</b>                                | <b>643,974</b>         | <b>739,333</b>         |
| Income Tax   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax</b>                            |          | <b>53,664</b>       | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>(347,715)</b> | <b>242,584</b>                                | <b>643,974</b>         | <b>739,333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture               |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities                  |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>                |          | <b>53,664</b>       | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>(347,715)</b> | <b>242,584</b>                                | <b>643,974</b>         | <b>739,333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate                   |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions                          |          | —                   | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —              | —                | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>                                | <b>1</b> | <b>53,664</b>       | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>53,664</b>  | <b>(347,715)</b> | <b>242,584</b>                                | <b>643,974</b>         | <b>739,333</b>         |

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

| Budget Year 2023/24                                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Revenue by Vote                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                     | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | (320,774) | 580,455   | 983,159                                       | 1,092,721              |                        |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                         | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                        | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587     | 501       | 6,961     | 7,048   | 7,132                  |                        |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                        | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 9,704   | 2,756     | 109,495   | 116,443                                       | 123,981                |                        |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                        | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 60,811  | 14,669    | 683,585   | 729,727                                       | 770,440                |                        |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning    | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703     | 278       | 8,015     | 8,440   | 8,904                  |                        |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services               | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | 141,028 | (5,979)   | 1,545,325 | 1,692,332                                     | 1,854,312              |                        |
| Vote 09 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Revenue by Vote                               | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | (308,549) | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149                                     | 3,857,489              |                        |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated              |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                       | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 5,188   | 2,110     | 59,173    | 62,250  | 65,674                 |                        |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                     | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 17,811  | 18,549    | 214,468   | 213,730                                       | 228,526                |                        |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                         | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 2,338   | 440       | 26,161    | 28,059  | 29,638                 |                        |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                        | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 6,713   | 8,115     | 81,959    | 80,556  | 84,683                 |                        |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                        | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | 29,315  | (9,758)   | 312,712   | 351,783                                       | 371,809                |                        |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                        | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 20,664  | 10,405    | 237,712   | 247,970                                       | 251,156                |                        |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning    | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | 13,687  | (6,824)   | 143,730   | 164,240                                       | 182,329                |                        |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services               | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 145,382 | 16,130    | 1,615,337 | 1,744,587                                     | 1,904,343              |                        |
| Vote 09 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Expenditure by Vote                           | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 39,166    | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175                                     | 3,118,156              |                        |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |   |                        |                        |
| Income Tax  | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions         | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Surplus/(Deficit)                                   | 1       | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | (347,715) | 242,584   | 643,974                                       | 739,333                |                        |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description                                 |  | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand                                  |  |     | July                | August  | Sept.   | October | November | December | January | February | March   | April   | May     | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Revenue - Functional                        |  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Governance and administration               |  |     | 143,398             | 143,398 | 143,398 | 143,398 | 143,398  | 143,398  | 143,398 | 143,398  | 143,398 | 143,398 | 143,398 | (305,574) | 1,271,802                                     | 1,720,774              | 1,871,179              |
| Executive and council                       |  |     | 81,930              | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930   | 81,930   | 81,930  | 81,930   | 81,930  | 81,930  | 81,930  | (320,774) | 580,455                                       | 983,159                | 1,092,721              |
| Finance and administration                  |  |     | 61,468              | 61,468  | 61,468  | 61,468  | 61,468   | 61,468   | 61,468  | 61,468   | 61,468  | 61,468  | 61,468  | 15,200    | 691,347                                       | 737,615                | 778,458                |
| Internal audit                              |  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Community and public safety                 |  |     | 3,650               | 3,650   | 3,650   | 3,650   | 3,650    | 3,650    | 3,650   | 3,650    | 3,650   | 3,650   | 3,650   | 1,423     | 41,568  | 43,795                 | 46,204                 |
| Community and social services               |  |     | 1,041               | 1,041   | 1,041   | 1,041   | 1,041    | 1,041    | 1,041   | 1,041    | 1,041   | 1,041   | 1,041   | 334       | 11,782  | 12,489                 | 13,176                 |
| Sport and recreation                        |  |     | 200                 | 200     | 200     | 200     | 200      | 200      | 200     | 200      | 200     | 200     | 200     | 64        | 2,265   | 2,401                  | 2,533                  |
| Public safety                               |  |     | 66                  | 66      | 66      | 66      | 66       | 66       | 66      | 66       | 66      | 66      | 66      | 21        | 750   | 795                    | 839                    |
| Housing                                     |  |     | 2,336               | 2,336   | 2,336   | 2,336   | 2,336    | 2,336    | 2,336   | 2,336    | 2,336   | 2,336   | 2,336   | 1,001     | 26,701  | 28,036                 | 29,578                 |
| Health                                      |  |     | 6                   | 6       | 6       | 6       | 6        | 6        | 6       | 6        | 6       | 6       | 6       | 2         | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| Economic and environmental services         |  |     | 1,404               | 1,404   | 1,404   | 1,404   | 1,404    | 1,404    | 1,404   | 1,404    | 1,404   | 1,404   | 1,404   | 1,078     | 16,520  | 16,846                 | 17,774                 |
| Planning and development                    |  |     | 492                 | 492     | 492     | 492     | 492      | 492      | 492     | 492      | 492     | 492     | 492     | 188       | 5,595   | 5,898                  | 6,223                  |
| Road transport                              |  |     | 912                 | 912     | 912     | 912     | 912      | 912      | 912     | 912      | 912     | 912     | 912     | 890       | 10,925  | 10,948                 | 11,551                 |
| Environmental protection                    |  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Trading services                            |  |     | 145,503             | 145,503 | 145,503 | 145,503 | 145,503  | 145,503  | 145,503 | 145,503  | 145,503 | 145,503 | 145,503 | (5,798)   | 1,594,737                                     | 1,746,038              | 1,912,104              |
| Energy sources                              |  |     | 97,494              | 97,494  | 97,494  | 97,494  | 97,494   | 97,494   | 97,494  | 97,494   | 97,494  | 97,494  | 97,494  | (20,181)  | 1,052,252                                     | 1,169,926              | 1,301,097              |
| Water management                            |  |     | 32,207              | 32,207  | 32,207  | 32,207  | 32,207   | 32,207   | 32,207  | 32,207   | 32,207  | 32,207  | 32,207  | 10,437    | 364,714                                       | 386,483                | 409,709                |
| Waste water management                      |  |     | 8,964               | 8,964   | 8,964   | 8,964   | 8,964    | 8,964    | 8,964   | 8,964    | 8,964   | 8,964   | 8,964   | 2,753     | 101,358                                       | 107,570                | 113,593                |
| Waste management                            |  |     | 6,838               | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838    | 6,838    | 6,838   | 6,838    | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838   | 1,193     | 76,413  | 82,058                 | 87,705                 |
| Other                                       |  |     | 808                 | 808     | 808     | 808     | 808      | 808      | 808     | 808      | 808     | 808     | 808     | 322       | 9,210   | 9,696                  | 10,229                 |
| Total Revenue - Functional                  |  |     | 294,762             | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762  | 294,762  | 294,762 | 294,762  | 294,762 | 294,762 | 294,762 | (308,549) | 2,933,837                                     | 3,537,149              | 3,857,489              |
| Expenditure - Functional                    |  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Governance and administration               |  |     | 56,527              | 56,527  | 56,527  | 56,527  | 56,527   | 56,527   | 56,527  | 56,527   | 56,527  | 56,527  | 56,527  | 40,901    | 662,700                                       | 678,322                | 708,347                |
| Executive and council                       |  |     | 24,235              | 24,235  | 24,235  | 24,235  | 24,235   | 24,235   | 24,235  | 24,235   | 24,235  | 24,235  | 24,235  | 20,719    | 287,301                                       | 290,817                | 309,852                |
| Finance and administration                  |  |     | 31,703              | 31,703  | 31,703  | 31,703  | 31,703   | 31,703   | 31,703  | 31,703   | 31,703  | 31,703  | 31,703  | 19,993    | 368,723                                       | 380,429                | 390,994                |
| Internal audit                              |  |     | 590                 | 590     | 590     | 590     | 590      | 590      | 590     | 590      | 590     | 590     | 590     | 189       | 6,676   | 7,076                  | 7,501                  |
| Community and public safety                 |  |     | 18,389              | 18,389  | 18,389  | 18,389  | 18,389   | 18,389   | 18,389  | 18,389   | 18,389  | 18,389  | 18,389  | (6,948)   | 195,332                                       | 220,666                | 232,392                |
| Community and social services               |  |     | 4,640               | 4,640   | 4,640   | 4,640   | 4,640    | 4,640    | 4,640   | 4,640    | 4,640   | 4,640   | 4,640   | (1,510)   | 49,529  | 55,679                 | 58,285                 |
| Sport and recreation                        |  |     | 5,513               | 5,513   | 5,513   | 5,513   | 5,513    | 5,513    | 5,513   | 5,513    | 5,513   | 5,513   | 5,513   | (4,293)   | 56,350  | 66,155                 | 69,794                 |
| Public safety                               |  |     | 4,049               | 4,049   | 4,049   | 4,049   | 4,049    | 4,049    | 4,049   | 4,049    | 4,049   | 4,049   | 4,049   | (2,427)   | 42,115  | 48,590                 | 51,263                 |
| Housing                                     |  |     | 2,348               | 2,348   | 2,348   | 2,348   | 2,348    | 2,348    | 2,348   | 2,348    | 2,348   | 2,348   | 2,348   | 924       | 26,752  | 28,176                 | 29,771                 |
| Health                                      |  |     | 1,839               | 1,839   | 1,839   | 1,839   | 1,839    | 1,839    | 1,839   | 1,839    | 1,839   | 1,839   | 1,839   | 359       | 20,586  | 22,066                 | 23,279                 |
| Economic and environmental services         |  |     | 22,559              | 22,559  | 22,559  | 22,559  | 22,559   | 22,559   | 22,559  | 22,559   | 22,559  | 22,559  | 22,559  | 8,045     | 256,194                                       | 270,706                | 294,034                |
| Planning and development                    |  |     | 12,680              | 12,680  | 12,680  | 12,680  | 12,680   | 12,680   | 12,680  | 12,680   | 12,680  | 12,680  | 12,680  | (7,201)   | 132,278                                       | 152,158                | 169,582                |
| Road transport                              |  |     | 9,800               | 9,800   | 9,800   | 9,800   | 9,800    | 9,800    | 9,800   | 9,800    | 9,800   | 9,800   | 9,800   | 15,221    | 123,016                                       | 117,594                | 123,444                |
| Environmental protection                    |  |     | 80                  | 80      | 80      | 80      | 80       | 80       | 80      | 80       | 80      | 80      | 80      | 25        | 900   | 954                    | 1,007                  |
| Trading services                            |  |     | 141,269             | 141,269 | 141,269 | 141,269 | 141,269  | 141,269  | 141,269 | 141,269  | 141,269 | 141,269 | 141,269 | (2,070)   | 1,551,892                                     | 1,695,229              | 1,853,579              |
| Energy sources                              |  |     | 95,507              | 95,507  | 95,507  | 95,507  | 95,507   | 95,507   | 95,507  | 95,507   | 95,507  | 95,507  | 95,507  | (19,421)  | 1,031,152                                     | 1,146,079              | 1,274,421              |
| Water management                            |  |     | 29,861              | 29,861  | 29,861  | 29,861  | 29,861   | 29,861   | 29,861  | 29,861   | 29,861  | 29,861  | 29,861  | 13,334    | 341,800                                       | 358,326                | 376,704                |
| Waste water management                      |  |     | 9,064               | 9,064   | 9,064   | 9,064   | 9,064    | 9,064    | 9,064   | 9,064    | 9,064   | 9,064   | 9,064   | 2,824     | 102,527                                       | 108,766                | 114,750                |
| Waste management                            |  |     | 6,838               | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838    | 6,838    | 6,838   | 6,838    | 6,838   | 6,838   | 6,838   | 1,192     | 76,413  | 82,058                 | 87,705                 |
| Other                                       |  |     | 2,354               | 2,354   | 2,354   | 2,354   | 2,354    | 2,354    | 2,354   | 2,354    | 2,354   | 2,354   | 2,354   | (762)     | 25,135  | 28,251                 | 29,805                 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional              |  |     | 241,099             | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099  | 241,099  | 241,099 | 241,099  | 241,099 | 241,099 | 241,099 | 39,166    | 2,691,252                                     | 2,893,175              | 3,118,156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.             |  |     | 53,664              | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664   | 53,664   | 53,664  | 53,664   | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | (347,715) | 242,584                                       | 643,974                | 739,333                |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions |  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Surplus/(Deficit)                           |  |     | 53,664              | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664   | 53,664   | 53,664  | 53,664   | 53,664  | 53,664  | 53,664  | (347,715) | 242,584                                       | 643,974                | 739,333                |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description                                       | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | July                | August | Sept.  | October | Nov.   | Dec.   | January | Feb.   | March  | April  | May    | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>                                 |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>  | 1   |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                   |     | 2,061               | 2,061  | 2,061  | 2,061   | 2,061  | 2,061  | 2,061   | 2,061  | 2,061  | 2,061  | 2,061  | (10,672)  | 12,000  | 24,733                 | 37,000                 |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                       |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4,034                  |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning  |     | 732                 | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732    | 732    | 1,949     | 10,000  | 8,783                  | 5,217                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services             |     | 48,797              | 48,797 | 48,797 | 48,797  | 48,797 | 48,797 | 48,797  | 48,797 | 48,797 | 48,797 | 48,797 | (355,559) | 181,210                                       | 585,567                | 643,395                |
| Vote 09 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>   | 2   | 51,590              | 51,590 | 51,590 | 51,590  | 51,590 | 51,590 | 51,590  | 51,590 | 51,590 | 51,590 | 51,590 | (364,282) | 203,210                                       | 619,083                | 689,646                |
| <b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b> |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                   |     | 625                 | 625    | 625    | 625     | 625    | 625    | 625     | 625    | 625    | 625    | 625    | 625       | 7,500   | 7,500                  | 7,500                  |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                       |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services             |     | 2,225               | 2,225  | 2,225  | 2,225   | 2,225  | 2,225  | 2,225   | 2,225  | 2,225  | 2,225  | 2,225  | 14,288    | 38,763  | 26,700                 | 31,000                 |
| Vote 09 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>  | 2   | 2,850               | 2,850  | 2,850  | 2,850   | 2,850  | 2,850  | 2,850   | 2,850  | 2,850  | 2,850  | 2,850  | 14,913    | 46,263  | 34,200                 | 38,500                 |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>                  | 2   | 54,440              | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | (349,370) | 249,473                                       | 653,283                | 728,146                |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

| Description  | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | July                | August | Sept.  | October | Nov.   | Dec.   | January | Feb.   | March  | April  | May    | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>  | 1   |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>   |     | 2,686               | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686   | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686   | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686  | (10,047)  | 19,500  | 32,233                 | 44,500                 |
| Executive and council  |     | 2,686               | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686   | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686   | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686  | 2,686  | (10,047)  | 19,500  | 32,233                 | 44,500                 |
| Finance and administration   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Internal audit   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4,034                  |
| Community and social services  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4,034                  |
| Sport and recreation   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Public safety  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Housing  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Health   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b>   |     | 4,065               | 4,065  | 4,065  | 4,065   | 4,065  | 4,065  | 4,065   | 4,065  | 4,065  | 4,065  | 4,065  | 5,282     | 50,000  | 48,783                 | 45,217                 |
| Planning and development   |     | 732                 | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732    | 732    | 1,949     | 10,000  | 8,783                  | 5,217                  |
| Road transport   |     | 3,333               | 3,333  | 3,333  | 3,333   | 3,333  | 3,333  | 3,333   | 3,333  | 3,333  | 3,333  | 3,333  | 3,333     | 40,000  | 40,000                 | 40,000                 |
| Environmental protection   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Trading services</b>  |     | 47,689              | 47,689 | 47,689 | 47,689  | 47,689 | 47,689 | 47,689  | 47,689 | 47,689 | 47,689 | 47,689 | (344,605) | 179,973                                       | 572,267                | 634,395                |
| Energy sources   |     | 2,058               | 2,058  | 2,058  | 2,058   | 2,058  | 2,058  | 2,058   | 2,058  | 2,058  | 2,058  | 2,058  | 31,384    | 54,026  | 24,700                 | 28,000                 |
| Water management   |     | 44,083              | 44,083 | 44,083 | 44,083  | 44,083 | 44,083 | 44,083  | 44,083 | 44,083 | 44,083 | 44,083 | (358,970) | 125,947                                       | 529,000                | 587,000                |
| Waste water management   |     | 1,547               | 1,547  | 1,547  | 1,547   | 1,547  | 1,547  | 1,547   | 1,547  | 1,547  | 1,547  | 1,547  | (17,020)  | -   | 18,567                 | 19,395                 |
| Waste management   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Other</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>  | 2   | 54,440              | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | (349,370) | 249,473                                       | 653,283                | 728,146                |
| <b>Funded by:</b>  |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| National Government  |     | 50,349              | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349  | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349  | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349 | (339,605) | 214,233                                       | 604,187                | 692,646                |
| Provincial Government  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| District Municipality  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions) |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>  |     | 50,349              | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349  | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349  | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349 | 50,349 | (339,605) | 214,233                                       | 604,187                | 692,646                |
| <b>Borrowing</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Internally generated funds</b>  |     | 4,091               | 4,091  | 4,091  | 4,091   | 4,091  | 4,091  | 4,091   | 4,091  | 4,091  | 4,091  | 4,091  | (9,765)   | 35,240  | 49,096                 | 35,500                 |
| <b>Total Capital Funding</b>   |     | 54,440              | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440  | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | 54,440 | (349,370) | 249,473                                       | 653,283                | 728,146                |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS   | Budget Year 2023/24 |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |         |
|--|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|---------|
|  | July                | August  | Sept.   | October | November | December | January | February | March   | April   | May     | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |         |
| R thousand   |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |         |
| Cash Receipts By Source  |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           | 1   |                        |                        |         |
| Property rates   | 46,982              | 46,982  | 46,982  | 46,982  | 46,982   | 46,982   | 46,982  | 46,982   | 46,982  | 46,982  | 46,982  | 26,246    | 543,052                                       | 563,789                | 617,319                |         |
| Service charges - electricity revenue  | 91,621              | 91,621  | 91,621  | 91,621  | 91,621   | 91,621   | 91,621  | 91,621   | 91,621  | 91,621  | 91,621  | (65,963)  | 941,869                                       | 1,099,453              | 1,253,729              |         |
| Service charges - water revenue  | 24,566              | 24,566  | 24,566  | 24,566  | 24,566   | 24,566   | 24,566  | 24,566   | 24,566  | 24,566  | 24,566  | 7,820     | 278,047                                       | 294,793                | 312,680                |         |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue   | 7,410               | 7,410   | 7,410   | 7,410   | 7,410    | 7,410    | 7,410   | 7,410    | 7,410   | 7,410   | 7,410   | (2,227)   | 79,280  | 88,916                 | 98,939                 |         |
| Service charges - refuse revenue   | 5,284               | 5,284   | 5,284   | 5,284   | 5,284    | 5,284    | 5,284   | 5,284    | 5,284   | 5,284   | 5,284   | (2,523)   | 55,600  | 63,407                 | 71,688                 |         |
| Rental of facilities and equipment   | 2,356               | 2,356   | 2,356   | 2,356   | 2,356    | 2,356    | 2,356   | 2,356    | 2,356   | 2,356   | 2,356   | 1,009     | 26,930  | 28,278                 | 29,833                 |         |
| Interest earned - external investments   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Dividends received   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  | 2,677               | 2,677   | 2,677   | 2,677   | 2,677    | 2,677    | 2,677   | 2,677    | 2,677   | 2,677   | 2,677   | 2,627     | 32,076  | 32,126                 | 33,812                 |         |
| Licences and permits   | 645                 | 645     | 645     | 645     | 645      | 645      | 645     | 645      | 645     | 645     | 645     | 255       | 7,350   | 7,740                  | 8,165                  |         |
| Agency services  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational  | 25,192              | 25,192  | 25,192  | 25,192  | 25,192   | 25,192   | 25,192  | 25,192   | 25,192  | 25,192  | 25,192  | 4,811     | 281,921                                       | 302,302                | 328,343                |         |
| Other revenue  | 1,575               | 1,575   | 1,575   | 1,575   | 1,575    | 1,575    | 1,575   | 1,575    | 1,575   | 1,575   | 1,575   | (3,833)   | 13,488  | 18,895                 | 22,014                 |         |
| Cash Receipts by Source  | 208,308             | 208,308 | 208,308 | 208,308 | 208,308  | 208,308  | 208,308 | 208,308  | 208,308 | 208,308 | 208,308 | (31,778)  | 2,259,612                                     | 2,499,699              | 2,776,521              |         |
| Other Cash Flows by Source   |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |         |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)  | 50,349              | 50,349  | 50,349  | 50,349  | 50,349   | 50,349   | 50,349  | 50,349   | 50,349  | 50,349  | 50,349  | (339,605) | 214,233                                       | 604,187                | 692,646                |         |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions) | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Short term loans   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source  | 258,657             | 258,657 | 258,657 | 258,657 | 258,657  | 258,657  | 258,657 | 258,657  | 258,657 | 258,657 | 258,657 | (371,383) | 2,473,845                                     | 3,103,886              | 3,469,167              |         |
| Cash Payments by Type  |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |         |
| Employee related costs   | 77,622              | 77,622  | 77,622  | 77,622  | 77,622   | 77,622   | 77,622  | 77,622   | 77,622  | 77,622  | 77,622  | (2,794)   | 851,052                                       | 931,464                | 982,331                |         |
| Remuneration of councillors  | 3,111               | 3,111   | 3,111   | 3,111   | 3,111    | 3,111    | 3,111   | 3,111    | 3,111   | 3,111   | 3,111   | 1,333     | 35,559  | 37,337                 | 39,390                 |         |
| Interest   | 1,489               | 1,489   | 1,489   | 1,489   | 1,489    | 1,489    | 1,489   | 1,489    | 1,489   | 1,489   | 1,489   | 3,112     | 19,495  | 17,872                 | 16,050                 |         |
| Bulk purchases - electricity   | 75,133              | 75,133  | 75,133  | 75,133  | 75,133   | 75,133   | 75,133  | 75,133   | 75,133  | 75,133  | 75,133  | (41,467)  | 785,000                                       | 901,600                | 1,026,103              |         |
| Acquisitions - water & other inventory   | 27,740              | 27,740  | 27,740  | 27,740  | 27,740   | 27,740   | 27,740  | 27,740   | 27,740  | 27,740  | 27,740  | 40,445    | 345,584                                       | 332,879                | 358,717                |         |
| Contracted services  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Transfers and subsidies - other municipalities   | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Transfers and subsidies - other  | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |         |
| Other expenditure  | 17,027              | 17,027  | 17,027  | 17,027  | 17,027   | 17,027   | 17,027  | 17,027   | 17,027  | 17,027  | 17,027  | 6,457     | 193,752                                       | 204,317                | 219,515                |         |
| Cash Payments by Type  | 202,123             | 202,123 | 202,123 | 202,123 | 202,123  | 202,123  | 202,123 | 202,123  | 202,123 | 202,123 | 202,123 | 7,087     | 2,230,442                                     | 2,425,469              | 2,642,106              |         |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type  |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |         |
| Capital assets   | 54,440              | 54,440  | 54,440  | 54,440  | 54,440   | 54,440   | 54,440  | 54,440   | 54,440  | 54,440  | 54,440  | (349,370) | 249,473                                       | 653,283                | 728,146                |         |
| Repayment of borrowing   | 1,232               | 1,232   | 1,232   | 1,232   | 1,232    | 1,232    | 1,232   | 1,232    | 1,232   | 1,232   | 1,232   | (203)     | 13,351  | 14,787                 | 16,687                 |         |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments  | 381                 | 381     | 381     | 381     | 381      | 381      | 381     | 381      | 381     | 381     | 381     | 371       | 4,560   | 4,570                  | 4,679                  |         |
| Total Cash Payments by Type  | 258,176             | 258,176 | 258,176 | 258,176 | 258,176  | 258,176  | 258,176 | 258,176  | 258,176 | 258,176 | 258,176 | (342,115) | 2,497,826                                     | 3,098,109              | 3,391,618              |         |
| NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD   | 481                 | 481     | 481     | 481     | 481      | 481      | 481     | 481      | 481     | 481     | 481     | (29,268)  | (23,980)                                      | 5,777                  | 77,549                 |         |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:   | 187,382             | 187,863 | 188,344 | 188,824 | 189,305  | 189,786  | 190,266 | 190,747  | 191,228 | 191,708 | 192,189 | 192,670   | 187,382                                       | 163,402                | 163,402                | 169,179 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:   | 187,863             | 188,344 | 188,824 | 189,305 | 189,786  | 190,266  | 190,747 | 191,228  | 191,708 | 192,189 | 192,670 | 163,402   | 163,402                                       | 169,179                | 246,727                |         |

## 18. Capital expenditure details

Indicated in the chart below is the funding sources and capital expenditure for the 2023/24 MTREF. The total capital plan for the MTREF is R1,511, 066 billion.

| Funding sources of capex   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                           |                           |                           |
|--|---|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Funding sources of capex   | Current Year<br>2022/23                             | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 | Total Capex<br>over MTREF |
|  | R'000   | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| Capital transfers  | 133,188   | 214,233                | 604,187                   | 692,646                   | 1,511,066                 |
| Borrowing  |   | –                      | –                         | –                         | –                         |
| Internally generated funds   | 55,705  | 35,240                 | 49,096                    | 35,500                    | 119,836                   |
| <b>Total Capex</b>   | <b>188,893</b>                                      | <b>249,473</b>         | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            | <b>1,630,902</b>          |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers          | –   | 81,045                 | 389,954                   | 88,459                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds | –   | (20,465)               | 13,856                    | (13,596)                  | –                         |
| Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                      | –   | 60,580                 | 403,810                   | 74,863                    | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capital transfers                | –   | 61%                    | 182%                      | 15%                       | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Internally generated funds       | –   | -37%                   | 39%                       | -28%                      | –                         |
| Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capex                            | –   | 32%                    | 162%                      | 11%                       | –                         |
| Weighting Capital transfers  | 71%   | 86%                    | 92%                       | 95%                       | 93%                       |
| Weighting Borrowing  | 0%  | 0%                     | 0%                        | 0%                        | 0%                        |
| Weighting Internally Generated Funds                                     | 29%   | 14%                    | 8%                        | 5%                        | 7%                        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>100%</b>   | <b>100%</b>            | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               | <b>100%</b>               |

National Treasury recommended that the municipality must improve the capital funding mix, however due to financial constraints the municipality could not significantly increase its contribution from own funding. The municipality has been extremely capital grant dependent over the last few years. The approach was conservative, in order to improve on cash reserves and also as per S18 of the MFMA the internally generated funds must be cash-backed.

Below is a list of capital expenditure by project for 2023/24 to 2025/26:



| NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget |   |   |                            |           |  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |   |                     |                        |                        |
|---|---|---|----------------------------|-----------|--|---|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand  | Function  | Project Description                         | Project Number             | Type      | MTSF Service Outcome   | Audited Outcome 2021/22                             | Current Year 2022/23 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Parent municipality:  |   |   |                            |           |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |
| List all capital projects grouped by Function                     |   |   |                            |           |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Community Halls And Facilities                                    |   |   |                            |           |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |
|   |   | Refurbishment Of Halls                      | PC002002002003001001_00001 | UPGRADING | An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service          | –   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | 4,034                  |
|   | Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (Idps, Leds)                        | Craven Street Trade Centre                  | PC002002002002001018_00001 | UPGRADING | An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service          | 4,348   | 8,300                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (Idps, Leds)                        | European Union Bear Project                 | PC002003007002006_00002    | NEW       | An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service          | 13,891  | 18,850                                  | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | El lu C - Iv Subs Acq/Carter Gl Stl         | PC001001002001002_00003    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 7,000                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Upgrade Hasdon Park 66/11 Kv Substation     | PC001001002001002_00005    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 1,317   | –                                       | 23,548              | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Ashum/Colville Upgrades                     | PC001001002001008_0        | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 1,500               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Ronald's Vei Switch House No.1              | PC001001002001008_0        | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 1,500               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | El lu C - Iv Netw Acq/Elec Houses           | PC001002001008_00005       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | –                   | 22,700                 | 25,000                 |
|   | Electricity   | Electrif Lerato Park Link Serv Network      | PC001002001008_00013       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 4,352   | –                                       | 7,900               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Electrification Golf Course                 | PC001002001008_00011       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 4,531   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Electrification Lerato Park                 | PC001002001008_00008       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 2,739   | 13,000                                  | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Electrification Letabo Park                 | PC001002001008_00008       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 17,398  | –                                       | 12,680              | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Electrification Witlam -138                 | PC001002001008_00008       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 900                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Networks Acq - Electr Mahibe                | PC001002001008_00001       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 2,699   | 13,000                                  | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Networks Acq - Electr Soul City             | PC001002001008_00007       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 536   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Install Vei's At Newton Reservoir           | PC001001001001008_00004    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Street Lights Replace 125w Mv With 36w L    | PC001001001001008_00003    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 4,000                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Electricity   | Capital Spares-Acq-Prepaid Meters           | PC001001001001009_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 976   | 2,000                                   | 2,000               | 2,000                  | 3,000                  |
|   | Electricity   | Eedam Projects                              | PC001001001001009_00002    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 4,000               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Finance   | Roads Infra - lu C: Strbmw Gaw              | PC001001002006001_00002    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 2,000               | 9,137                  | 10,000                 |
|   | Finance   | Acq-Computer Equipment Replacement          | PC002003004_00001          | NEW       | An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service          | 3,857   | 11,300                                  | 4,500               | 4,500                  | 4,500                  |
|   | Finance   | Acq-Furniture And Office Equip Replacem     | PC002003005_00001          | NEW       | An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service          | 184   | 2,000                                   | 3,000               | 3,000                  | 3,000                  |
|   | Finance   | P-Crin In Pr R-G Imp Ptp                    | PC002003008001001_00001    | NEW       |  | 2,457   | 5,000                                   | 5,000               | 5,000                  | 7,000                  |
|   | Finance   | Acq-Fleet Replacement                       | PC002003010_00001          | NEW       |  | 2,445   | 11,705                                  | 5,000               | 10,596                 | 20,000                 |
|   | Finance   | P-Crin Com F Fire/Ambul                     | PC002003002001005_00001    | NEW       | A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system     | 2,295   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Severage  | Acq - Carters Glen Sewer Pump Station       | PC001001001005001_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 16,043  | 19,948                                  | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Severage  | Reconstruction Of Old Sink Toilets Phase    | PC001001001005005_00002    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | –                   | 18,567                 | 19,395                 |
|   | Severage  | Reconstruction Old Sink Toilets Phase 1     | PC001001001005005_00002    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 3,437   | 1,000                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Severage  | Lerato Park Sewer Upgrad Downstream Infra   | PC001002005002_00003       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 8,734   | 21,090                                  | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | P-Cier Rds Roads                            | PC001001001006001_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 11,256  | 15,000                                  | 20,000              | 20,000                 | 20,000                 |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | Resealing Of Roads Fb Wm                    | PC001001001006001_00004    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 3,500   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | P-Cier Rds Road Structure/R31               | PC001001001006002_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 7,700                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | P-Cier Swa Attenuation/Thlageng             | PC001001001007003_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 3,000                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | Stormwat Proj-Sw Channel Galesh ludge       | PC001001002006001_00003    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 9,464   | –                                       | –                   | –                      | –                      |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | Upgrade Gravel Roads Wards Various          | PC001001002006001_00004    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 9,998   | 12,000                                  | 20,000              | 20,000                 | 20,000                 |
|   | Town Planning, Building Regulations And Enforcement And City Engineer | Phda Planning & Surveying                   | PC002003008001001_00001    | NEW       |  | –   | –                                       | 10,000              | 8,783                  | 5,217                  |
|   | Water Distribution  | Newtown Reservoir Emergency Leak Repairs    | PC001001001004003_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 4,725               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Power, Abstraction & Pumpstation Repairs    | PC001001001004004_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 9,487               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | New Wp Chlorine & Dosing Works Upgrade      | PC001001001004005_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 10,628              | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | New Wp Major Refurbish And Build Works      | PC001001001004005_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 1,306               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | New Wp Filter Refurbish And Backwash System | PC001001001004005_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 502                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Old Wp Chlorine & Dosing Works Upgrade      | PC001001001004005_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 16,598              | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Old Wp Major Refurbish And Build Works      | PC001001001004005_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 468                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Bl Co-Funding                               | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | –                   | 25,000                 | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Bl Projects Water Pipe Upgrading            | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | –                   | 492,000                | 574,000                |
|   | Water Distribution  | East Bypass Replace Of Corrode 10km Line    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 5,069               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Eastern Bypass Repair Coating And Refurb    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 2,820               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Emergency Leak Repair On 6 Major Leaks      | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 169                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Emergency Meter Installations (Phase 1)     | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 6,225               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Kby Bulk Meters & Pressure Management       | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 767                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Kby Network Leak Detection & Repair Ph 1    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 4,532               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Kby Network Leak Detection & Repair Ph 2    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 4,843               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Mt Leak And Leak Data System                | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 880                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Pipe Condition Assess And Cathod Protect    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 1,849               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Project Management                          | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 3,230               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Ritshie Subzone Smart Meter Install         | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 107                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Riverton To Midstation Bulk Pipeline Rep    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 3,741               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Smartball Leak Detection                    | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 5,848               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Smartball Survey Priority Leak Repairs      | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 12,955              | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | West Bypass Leak Repairs And Refurbish      | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 293                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | West Bypass Replace Of Corroded Section     | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 579                 | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Wdp Development                             | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 1,200               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Wdp Ohs & Security Management               | PC001001001004006_0        | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | –                                       | 5,920               | –                      | –                      |
|   | Water Distribution  | Water Pipes Refurb Prog Various Wards       | PC001001001004007_00001    | RENEWAL   | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 10,000                                  | 19,207              | 10,000                 | 10,000                 |
|   | Water Distribution  | Distribution-Acq-Wat Meter Replacement      | PC001001002004007_00001    | UPGRADING | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | 624   | 2,000                                   | 2,000               | 2,000                  | 3,000                  |
|   | Water Distribution  | Elevated Water Tanks Distribution           | PC001002004007_00003       | NEW       | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | –   | 1,000                                   | –                   | –                      | –                      |
| Parent Capital expenditure  |   |   |                            |           |  | 127,081   | 188,893                                 | 249,473             | 653,283                | 728,146                |

The project description on SA36 is aligned to the mSCOA description. Indicated above is a more specific breakdown of the capital projects per funding source. The makeup of the capital program for 2023/24 is rightfully dominated by infrastructure projects consisting of roads, storm water, water, sanitation and electricity projects.

The flagship projects are dominated by infrastructure projects, inter alia.

- Electrification projects with a budget of R48 million
- BFI projects with a budget of R86 million
- Water pipes refurb prog various wards with a budget of R19.2 million
- Lining of Stormwater channels Galeshewe with a budget of R2 million

Provision is also made for Roads projects which have a combined budget of R40 million. Roads are provided with a budget of R20 million and the upgrade of gravel roads are allocated R20 million. An

amount of R4 million is also set aside for the EEDSM Projects. PHDA Planning and Surveying receives funding to the tune of R10 million. Provision is also made in the budget of R5 million for the Fleet Replacement Program.

### Capital plan by Municipal Functional Classification and Municipal vote

| Capital Expenditure per Functional classification |   |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
|---|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Capital Expenditure - Function                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
|   | Budget Year<br>2023/24                              | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 | Weighting<br>2023/24 | Weighting<br>2024/25 | Weighting<br>2025/26 |
| <b>R Rthousand</b>                                |   |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| Executive and council                             | 19,500  | 32,233                    | 44,500                    | 8%                   | 5%                   | 6%                   |
| Planning and development                          | 10,000  | 8,783                     | 5,217                     | 4%                   | 1%                   | 1%                   |
| Road transport                                    | 40,000  | 40,000                    | 40,000                    | 16%                  | 6%                   | 5%                   |
| Energy sources                                    | 54,026  | 24,700                    | 28,000                    | 22%                  | 4%                   | 4%                   |
| Water management                                  | 125,947   | 529,000                   | 587,000                   | 50%                  | 81%                  | 81%                  |
| Waste water management                            | –   | 18,567                    | 19,395                    | 0%                   | 3%                   | 3%                   |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>249,473</b>                                      | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            | <b>100%</b>          | <b>100%</b>          | <b>100%</b>          |

| Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote           |   |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
|--|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Vote Description                                 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
|  | Budget Year<br>2023/24                              | Budget Year<br>+1 2024/25 | Budget Year<br>+2 2025/26 | Weighting<br>2023/24 | Weighting<br>2024/25 | Weighting<br>2025/26 |
| <b>R Thousand</b>                                |   |                           |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    | –   | –                         | –                         | 0%                   | 0%                   | 0%                   |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  | 19,500  | 32,233                    | 44,500                    | 8%                   | 5%                   | 6%                   |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      | –   | –                         | –                         | 0%                   | 0%                   | 0%                   |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     | –   | –                         | –                         | 0%                   | 0%                   | 0%                   |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     | –   | –                         | 4,034                     | 0%                   | 0%                   | 1%                   |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     | –   | –                         | –                         | 0%                   | 0%                   | 0%                   |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning | 10,000  | 8,783                     | 5,217                     | 4%                   | 1%                   | 1%                   |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            | 219,973   | 612,267                   | 674,395                   | 88%                  | 94%                  | 93%                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>249,473</b>                                      | <b>653,283</b>            | <b>728,146</b>            | <b>100%</b>          | <b>100%</b>          | <b>100%</b>          |

## 19. Contracts having future budgetary implications

The municipality has no contracts that extend beyond the MTREF at any given point in time except for long term borrowings which are reported separately.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

| Description                                       | Ref | Preceding Years | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        | Forecast 2026/27 | Forecast 2027/28 | Forecast 2028/29 | Forecast 2029/30 | Forecast 2030/31 | Forecast 2031/32 | Forecast 2032/33 | Total Contract Value |
|---|-----|-----------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| R thousand  | 1,3 | Total           | Original Budget      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate             |
| <b>Parent Municipality:</b>                       |     |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| <u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>             | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| No Future Contracts Greater Than 5m               |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication               |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| <u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>         | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| No Future Contracts Greater Than 5m               |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication           |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| <u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Upgrade Stormwater Galeshewe                      |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Lerato Park Link Water And Sewer                  |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Homevale Fire Station                             |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication             |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Parent Expenditure Implication              |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| <b>Entities:</b>                                  |     |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| <u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>             | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|   |     |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication               |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| <u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>         | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|   |     |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication           |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| <u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | 2   |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|   |     |                 |                      |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication             |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Entity Expenditure Implication              |     | -               | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |

## 20. Legislation and compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

### 1. In year reporting and mSCOA compliance

Reporting to National Treasury in respect of the submission of data strings was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes the publication of the monthly budget statement on the municipality's website. The conversion to version 6.7 for 2023/24 on the financial system is in progress and the use of A-schedules aligned to version 6.7 has been successfully concluded.

### 2. Internship programme

The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and employs five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services and Internal audit. We are in the process of appointing Interns. In the financial year 2022/23 one intern has been absorbed in the Budget and Treasury Office.

### 3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### 4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

#### 5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

Council noted the draft SDBIP on the 31 March 2022 in accordance with Section 68 of the MFMA of 2003. Section 69 of the MFMA further requires the MM to submit the draft SDBIP to the executive mayor within 14 days after the approval of the Budget. Subsequently, the Executive Mayor must approve the SDBIP no later than 28 days after the approval of the budget in accordance with section 53 (1) (c ) (ii).

#### 6. Annual Report

Annual report not compiled with in terms of the MFMA requirements.

#### 7. Annual Financial Statement

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022 was submitted on 31 August 2022, as per the due date.

#### 8. Auditor-General Opinion 2021/2022

| <b>Audit report status</b> | <b>Qualified Audit Opinion</b>                       |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Audit Findings</b>      | <b>145</b>   |
|                            | <b>Basis for qualified opinion</b>                   |
|                            | Property, Plant and Equipment                        |
|                            | Investment Property                                  |
|                            | Inventory  |
|                            | Trade Receivables from exchange transactions         |
|                            | Statutory Receivables from non-exchange transactions |
|                            | Revenue from exchange transactions                   |
|                            | Service charges                                      |
|                            | <b>Emphasis of matter paragraphs</b>                 |
|                            | Restatement of corresponding figures                 |
|                            | Material losses – Electricity                        |
|                            | Material losses – Water                              |

## 21. Service Delivery Agreements

The Municipal Structures Act, Section 78 allows for two mechanisms for service delivery purposes, the internal mechanisms and the external mechanisms. Where an external mechanism has been chosen for a specific function or responsibility, a section 80 service delivery agreement must be entered into. At this stage no, new Service delivery agreements are envisaged to be entered into.

22. Municipal manager's quality certification

**Quality Certificate**

I, BS Matlala, Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Annual Budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

**Print Name: BS Matlala**

**Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality (NC091)**

**Signature: .....** 

**Date: <sup>25</sup>05/2023**

# **CIRCULAR 42**

## **Funding of Budget**

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**

| Part 1 - Budgeting for Financial Performance          |     |                        |                           |                           |
|---|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
|   |     | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| <b><u>Revenue by Source (Table 1)</u></b>             |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Property rates  | A   | 660,893                | 706,943                   | 746,365                   |
| Service charges                                       | A   | 1,517,256              | 1,664,238                 | 1,825,805                 |
| Operational Revenue                                   |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| Rental of facilities and equipment                    | B   | 26,930                 | 28,278                    | 29,833                    |
| Interest earned - external investments                | D   | 7,000                  | 12,000                    | 15,000                    |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors                 | D   | 168,880                | 160,953                   | 158,048                   |
| Fines   | B   | 30,660                 | 30,714                    | 32,403                    |
| Licenses and permits                                  | B   | 7,350                  | 7,740                     | 8,165                     |
| Government grants & subsidies - ops                   |     | 281,921                | 302,302                   | 328,343                   |
| Government grants & subsidies - capital               | E   | 214,233                | 604,187                   | 692,646                   |
| Other income  | B   | 18,714                 | 19,795                    | 20,881                    |
| <b>Total Revenue By Source</b>                        |     | <b>2,933,837</b>       | <b>3,537,149</b>          | <b>3,857,489</b>          |
| Internal recoveries                                   |     | 32,254                 | 37,454                    | 42,954                    |
| Cross Subsidization                                   |     | 0                      | 1,500                     | 2,000                     |
| <b>Total</b>  |     | <b>2,966,091</b>       | <b>3,576,103</b>          | <b>3,902,444</b>          |
| <b><u>Operating Expenditure by Type (Table 6)</u></b> |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Employee related costs                                | C   | 881,637                | 963,475                   | 1,016,709                 |
| Remuneration of Councilors                            |     | 35,559                 | 37,337                    | 39,390                    |
| Contracted Services                                   |     | 48,113                 | 50,948                    | 57,799                    |
| Operational Cost                                      |     | 145,039                | 152,739                   | 161,073                   |
| Other material and consumables                        |     | 244,700                | 206,989                   | 217,107                   |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity                          |     | 785,000                | 901,600                   | 1,016,103                 |
| Bulk purchases - Water                                |     | 61,200                 | 64,566                    | 68,117                    |
| Losses  |     | 61,200                 | 64,566                    | 68,117                    |
| Interest external                                     |     | 20,095                 | 18,502                    | 16,715                    |
| Operating leases                                      |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| Bad debts   | F   | 317,500                | 336,730                   | 356,180                   |
| Grants and subsidies paid                             |     | 4,560                  | 4,570                     | 4,679                     |
| Depreciation  |     | 86,650                 | 91,153                    | 96,166                    |
| <b>Total Operating Expenditure By Type</b>            |     | <b>2,691,252</b>       | <b>2,893,175</b>          | <b>3,118,156</b>          |
| Internal Transfer                                     |     | 32,254                 | 37,454                    | 42,954                    |
| Cross Subsidization                                   |     | 0                      | 1,500                     | 2,000                     |
| <b>Total</b>  |     | <b>2,723,507</b>       | <b>2,932,129</b>          | <b>3,163,110</b>          |
|   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| <b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>                    |     | <b>242,584</b>         | <b>643,974</b>            | <b>739,333</b>            |

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**

| Part 2 - Budgeting for Cash Flow                              |     |                        |                           |                           |
|---|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
|   |     | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| <b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>                    |     |                        |                           |                           |
| <b><u>Receipts</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Cash receipts from ratepayers, government and other           | A,B | 2,065,769              | 2,268,012                 | 2,509,122                 |
| Cash receipts from government - operating                     |     | 281,921                | 302,302                   | 328,343                   |
| Cash receipts from government and other - capital             |     | 214,233                | 604,187                   | 692,646                   |
| Interest received   | D   | 49,220                 | 52,238                    | 54,512                    |
| <b><u>Payments</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Cash paid to suppliers and employees                          | I   | (2,217,343)            | (2,380,319)               | (2,516,980)               |
| Finance charges   |     | (20,095)               | (18,502)                  | (16,715)                  |
| <b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>                     |     | <b>373,706</b>         | <b>827,919</b>            | <b>1,050,928</b>          |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>                   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| <b><u>Receipts</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment         |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| Increase in investment properties                             |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| (Increase)/decrease in non-current receivables                |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| <b><u>Payments</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment                     | G   | (249,473)              | (653,283)                 | (728,146)                 |
| (Increase)/decrease in current assets                         |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| Increase in non-current investments                           |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| <b>NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>                     |     | <b>(249,473)</b>       | <b>(653,283)</b>          | <b>(728,146)</b>          |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>                   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| <b><u>Receipts</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| New loans raised  | G   | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| Increase in consumer deposits                                 |     | 1,925                  | 0                         | 0                         |
| <b><u>Payments</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| Repayment of borrowing  | G   | (13,351)               | 0                         | 0                         |
| <b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>                     |     | <b>(11,426)</b>        | <b>0</b>                  | <b>0</b>                  |
| <b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH</b>                        |     | <b>112,807</b>         | <b>174,636</b>            | <b>322,782</b>            |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b> |     | <b>71,387</b>          | <b>184,193</b>            | <b>358,829</b>            |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>       |     | <b>184,193</b>         | <b>358,829</b>            | <b>681,611</b>            |



## SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

| Part 3 - Reconciliation of reserves and commitments backed by cash/investments  |     |                        |                           |                           |
|---|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
|   |     | R'000                  | R'000                     | R'000                     |
| Reserves to be backed by cash   | H   | 126,308                | 123,022                   | 123,022                   |
| Creditors unpaid at year end  |     | 736,521                | 541,990                   | 574,914                   |
| <b>Total commitments</b>  |     | <b>862,828</b>         | <b>665,012</b>            | <b>697,936</b>            |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year  |     | 184,193                | 358,829                   | 681,611                   |
| Long term investments   |     | 0                      | 0                         | 0                         |
| <b>Cash and investments available</b>   |     | <b>184,193</b>         | <b>358,829</b>            | <b>681,611</b>            |
| <b><u>Explanation notes/references</u></b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| A It is the billed/accrued amount and it is assumed that 90% will be collected (average at 85% including interest on debtors and billed)                  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| B It is assumed that a 100% is received/collected   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| C Included is a provision for an average increase of 5.5%   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| D Interest received in the cash flow comprises of 25% of interest on debtors and 100% of investment interest  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| E All grants will be received and spent except for roll over capital projects   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| F Bad/Doubtful debts have been provided at 15% of billable revenue  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| G Capital budgeted expenditure of R249,473m is funded by R214,233m grants, R0m donation, R0m from a loan and R35.24m from operating (counter funding/CRR) |     |                        |                           |                           |
| H The municipality has these projected reserves in the budgeted financial position that need to be backed by cash   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| I Counter funding included in capital projects deducted from operating expenditure  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| <b>Is the municipality's budget appropriately funded - Yes</b>  |     |                        |                           |                           |
| -cash receipts projections are realistic as the cash flow were reduced in line with expected levels of collection   |     |                        |                           |                           |
| - bad debts have been provided at approximately 15% of billed revenue   |     |                        |                           |                           |

# SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

## BUDGETED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

|  | 30 June 2022         | 30 June 2023         | 30 June 2024         | 30 June 2025         | 30 June 2026         |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>                                | 2,211,640,152        | 2,325,907,843        | 3,091,954,131        | 3,273,586,555        | 3,656,847,679        |
| Inventory  | 49,453,548           | 50,442,619           | 48,632,342           | 83,581,822           | 85,634,414           |
| Trade Receivables from Exchange Transactions         | 1,419,201,117        | 1,589,505,251        | 534,950,351          | 438,427,563          | 302,534,788          |
| Statutory Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions | 531,795,909          | 595,611,418          | 1,857,521,509        | 1,888,542,668        | 1,888,947,536        |
| Trade Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions     | 6,464,187            | 7,110,605            | 243,691,023          | 235,549,089          | 230,636,283          |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents                            | 190,782,806          | 71,386,752           | 184,193,581          | 358,829,655          | 681,611,253          |
| Operating Lease Assets                               | -                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Statutory Receivable from Exchange Transactions      | 13,942,586           | 11,851,198           | 222,965,325          | 268,655,758          | 467,483,405          |
|  |                      | 0                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Non-Current Assets</b>                            | 2,316,707,873        | 2,389,499,228        | 2,318,860,666        | 2,497,203,538        | 2,771,371,619        |
| Property, Plant and Equipment                        | 2,003,442,282        | 2,074,426,682        | 2,099,305,137        | 2,274,558,347        | 2,546,048,884        |
| Heritage Assets                                      | 12,070,884           | 12,070,884           | 4,207,179            | 4,207,179            | 4,207,179            |
| Intangible Assets                                    | 21,447,084           | 22,519,438           | 3,492,273            | 3,492,274            | 3,492,275            |
| Investment Property                                  | 209,106,077          | 207,015,016          | 211,856,077          | 214,945,738          | 217,623,281          |
| Trade Receivables from Exchange Transactions         | 52,270,916           | 54,361,753           | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Statutory Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions | 18,370,630           | 19,105,455           | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
|  |                      | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| <b>Total Assets</b>                                  | <b>4,528,348,025</b> | <b>4,715,407,071</b> | <b>5,410,814,797</b> | <b>5,770,790,093</b> | <b>6,428,219,298</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES</b>                                   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                           | 1,159,733,232        | 1,020,462,339        | 797,951,341          | 594,533,285          | 581,960,604          |
| Consumer Deposits                                    | 42,977,290           | 47,275,019           | 49,200,000           | 49,200,000           | 49,200,000           |
| Employee Benefits                                    | 85,856,189           | 98,734,617           | 112,672,262          | 108,144,380          | 62,648,092           |
| Payables from Exchange Transactions                  | 1,013,060,334        | 861,101,284          | 736,520,577          | 541,990,130          | 574,913,737          |
| Unspent Conditional Grants and Receipts              | 1,725,515            | 0                    | 3,286,000            | 0                    | 0                    |
| VAT Payable from Exchange Transactions               | -                    | 0                    | -103,727,498         | -104,801,225         | -104,801,225         |
| Bank Overdraft                                       | -                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Current Portion of Long-term Liabilities             | 16,113,905           | 13,351,420           | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| <b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                       | 410,021,188          | 434,168,290          | 519,501,876          | 506,102,874          | 489,415,635          |
| Long term liabilities                                | 159,645,507          | 146,294,087          | 158,165,884          | 143,378,772          | 126,691,533          |
| Retirement Benefit Liabilities                       | 248,448,000          | 285,715,200          | 363,263,673          | 364,651,783          | 364,651,783          |
| Non current provisions                               | 1,927,681            | 2,159,003            | -1,927,681           | -1,927,681           | -1,927,681           |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>                             | <b>1,569,754,419</b> | <b>1,454,630,629</b> | <b>1,317,453,217</b> | <b>1,100,636,159</b> | <b>1,071,376,239</b> |
| <b>Total Assets and Liabilities</b>                  | <b>2,958,593,606</b> | <b>3,260,776,442</b> | <b>4,093,361,580</b> | <b>4,670,153,934</b> | <b>5,356,843,059</b> |
| <b>NET ASSETS</b>                                    | 2,958,593,606        | 3,260,776,442        | 4,093,361,580        | 4,670,153,934        | 5,356,843,059        |
| Accumulated surplus/deficit                          | 2,958,593,606        | 3,260,776,442        | 4,093,361,580        | 4,670,153,934        | 5,356,843,059        |
| <b>Total Net Assets</b>                              | <b>2,958,593,606</b> | <b>3,260,776,442</b> | <b>4,093,361,580</b> | <b>4,670,153,934</b> | <b>5,356,843,059</b> |
| <b>TOTAL NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>              | <b>4,528,348,025</b> | <b>4,715,407,071</b> | <b>5,410,814,797</b> | <b>5,770,790,093</b> | <b>6,428,219,298</b> |
|  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2023**

|  | 2023<br>R      | 2022<br>R     |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| <b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>             |                |               |
| Grants received  | 540,912,413    | 359,653,145   |
| Sale of goods and services                             | 1,509,348,729  | 1,355,010,967 |
| Employee Costs   | -849,403,022   | -736,254,804  |
| Supplier payments                                      | -1,180,969,655 | -681,186,047  |
| Cash generated from/(utilized in) operations           | 19,888,466     | 297,223,261   |
| Interest received                                      | 162,500,000    | 134,283,362   |
| (Increase) / decrease in Interest Receivables          | 0              | -104,158,002  |
| Interest paid  | -38,960,100    | -72,909,233   |
| <b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>              | 143,428,365    | 254,439,388   |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>            |                |               |
| Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment              | -249,473,000   | -189,193,143  |
| Purchase of Intangible Assets                          | 0              | -14,875,002   |
| Purchase of Investment Property                        | 0              | -2,457,000    |
| Proceeds on Disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment  | 0              | 239,714       |
| Donation of Property, Plant and Equipment              | 0              | 76,850,394    |
| Increase / (decrease) in Capital Payables              | 0              | 39,842,218    |
| Proceeds on Disposal of Investment Property            | 0              |               |
| <b>NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>              | -249,473,000   | -89,592,819   |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>            |                |               |
| New Finance leases                                     | 0              | -2,323,731    |
| New loans raised                                       | 0              | 0             |
| (Loans repaid)   | -13,351,420    | -10,749,666   |
| <b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>              | -13,351,420    | -13,073,397   |
| <b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>       | -119,396,054   | 151,773,172   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year | 190,782,806    | 39,009,634    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year       | 71,386,752     | 190,782,806   |

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**STATEMENT OF BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2023**

| Budget<br>2022<br>R                           | Budget<br>2023<br>R  |   |    | Expected<br>2023<br>R | Actual<br>2022<br>R  |
|---|----------------------|---|----|-----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>REVENUE</b>                                |                      |   |    |                       |                      |
| <b>Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions</b> |                      |   |    |                       |                      |
| 603,706,586                                   | 627,645,850          | Property rates  | 19 | 627,645,850           | 599,897,839          |
| 34,725,000                                    | 27,730,000           | Fines and Penalties   |    | 27,730,000            | 15,405,409           |
| 6,500,000                                     | 6,850,000            | Licenses and permits  |    | 6,850,000             | 8,531,893            |
|   |                      | Interest Earned - Outstanding Statutory receivables                           |    |                       | 56,451,582           |
|   |                      | Availability service charges non-exchange transactions                        |    |                       | 5,859,926            |
| 366,538,607                                   | 540,912,413          | Government grants and subsidies   | 21 | 540,912,413           | 359,653,145          |
| -   |                      | Public contributions and donations  |    |                       | 76,850,394           |
| <b>Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>     |                      |   |    |                       |                      |
| 1,291,383,494                                 | 1,373,211,322        | Service charges   | 20 | 1,373,211,322         | 1,139,930,202        |
| 13,145,000                                    | 13,010,000           | Rental of facilities and equipment  |    | 13,010,000            | 16,755,155           |
| 0   | 0                    | Income for agency services  |    | 0                     | -                    |
| 9,000,000                                     | 6,000,000            | Interest earned - external investments  | 25 | 6,000,000             | 3,123,724            |
| 157,200,000                                   | 156,500,000          | Interest Earned - Outstanding Trade receivables                               | 25 | 156,500,000           | 74,708,056           |
| 19,684,900                                    | 18,144,800           | Other income  | 22 | 18,144,800            | 14,516,909           |
| 0   |                      | Gains on Inventory  |    |                       | -                    |
| 0   |                      | Gains on disposal of property, plant and equipment                            |    |                       | 1,134,297            |
| <b>2,501,883,587</b>                          | <b>2,770,004,386</b> | <b>Total Revenue</b>  |    | <b>2,770,004,386</b>  | <b>2,372,818,532</b> |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>                            |                      |   |    |                       |                      |
| 841,587,858                                   | 849,403,022          | Employee related costs  | 23 | 849,403,022           | 766,906,239          |
| 34,547,434                                    | 34,547,434           | Remuneration of Councillors   | 24 | 34,547,434            | 30,736,976           |
| 79,150,000                                    | 81,050,000           | Depreciation  | 50 | 81,050,000            | 70,060,080           |
| 275,000,000                                   | 297,000,000          | Bad debts - Provision   | 15 | 297,000,000           | 267,518,489          |
| 64,060,569                                    | 38,960,100           | Interest paid   | 25 | 38,960,100            | 72,909,233           |
| 647,000,000                                   | 682,000,000          | Bulk purchases  | 26 | 682,000,000           | 639,688,887          |
| 41,242,000                                    | 46,437,000           | Contracted services   |    | 46,437,000            | 38,162,914           |
| 4,850,000                                     | 4,460,000            | Grants and subsidies paid   | 27 | 4,460,000             | 2,545,986            |
| 363,392,269                                   | 431,270,121          | General expenses  | 28 | 431,270,121           | 343,577,109          |
| 70,760,000                                    |                      | Loss on Inventory   |    |                       | 75,616,061           |
|   |                      | Loss on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment                             |    |                       | -                    |
|   |                      | Foreign Exchange Loss   |    |                       | 939,717              |
|   |                      | Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment                                   |    |                       | -                    |
| <b>2,421,590,130</b>                          | <b>2,465,127,676</b> | <b>Total Expenditure</b>  |    | <b>2,465,127,676</b>  | <b>2,308,661,689</b> |
| <b>80,293,457</b>                             | <b>304,876,710</b>   | <b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)</b>  |    | <b>304,876,710</b>    | <b>64,156,842</b>    |
| 0   | 0                    | Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate accounted for under the equity method |    | 0                     | 0                    |
| <b>80,293,457</b>                             | <b>304,876,710</b>   | <b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR</b>   |    | <b>304,876,710</b>    | <b>64,156,842</b>    |

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**BUDGETED STATEMENT OF CHANGES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2023**

|   | Capital<br>Replacement<br>Reserve | Self-<br>Insurance<br>Reserve | COD<br>Reserve    | Accumulated<br>Surplus/<br>(Deficit) | Total                |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
|   | R                                 | R                             |                   | R                                    | R                    |
| <b>2022</b>                             |                                   |                               |                   |                                      |                      |
| <b>Balance at 1 July 2021</b>           | <b>29,680,784</b>                 | <b>15,833,183</b>             | <b>11,690,533</b> | <b>2,834,538,390</b>                 | <b>2,891,742,890</b> |
| Correction of error                     |                                   |                               |                   | 0                                    | 0                    |
| Change in accounting policy             |                                   |                               |                   | 0                                    | 0                    |
| <b>Restated balance</b>                 | <b>29,680,784</b>                 | <b>15,833,183</b>             | <b>11,690,533</b> | <b>2,834,538,390</b>                 | <b>2,891,742,890</b> |
| Surplus/(deficit) for the year          |                                   |                               |                   | 64,156,842                           | 64,156,842           |
| Transfer to CRR                         | 47,286,799                        |                               |                   | -47,286,799                          | 0                    |
| Property, plant and equipment purchased | (14,262,583)                      |                               |                   | 14,262,583                           | 0                    |
| Capital grants used to purchase PPE     |                                   |                               |                   |                                      | 0                    |
| Donated/contributed PPE                 |                                   |                               |                   |                                      | 0                    |
| Contribution to Insurance Reserve       |                                   | (387,933)                     | 286,124           | 101,809                              | 0                    |
| Adjustments                             |                                   |                               |                   |                                      | 0                    |
| Asset disposals                         |                                   |                               |                   |                                      | 0                    |
| <b>Balance at 30 JUNE 2022</b>          | <b>62,705,000</b>                 | <b>15,445,250</b>             | <b>11,976,657</b> | <b>2,865,772,825</b>                 | <b>2,955,899,733</b> |
| <b>2023</b>                             |                                   |                               |                   |                                      |                      |
| Correction of error                     |                                   |                               |                   | 0                                    | 0                    |
| Change in accounting policy             |                                   |                               |                   | 0                                    | 0                    |
| <b>Restated balance</b>                 | <b>62,705,000</b>                 | <b>15,445,250</b>             | <b>11,976,657</b> | <b>2,865,772,825</b>                 | <b>2,955,899,733</b> |
| Surplus/(deficit) for the year          |                                   |                               |                   | 304,876,710                          | 304,876,710          |
| Transfer to CRR                         | 40,000,000                        |                               |                   | -40,000,000                          | 0                    |
| Property, plant and equipment purchased | (56,705,000)                      |                               |                   | 56,705,000                           | 0                    |
| Contribution to Insurance Reserve       |                                   | 200,000                       | 200,000           | -400,000                             | 0                    |
| Asset disposals                         |                                   |                               |                   | 0                                    | 0                    |
| <b>Balance at 30 JUNE 2023</b>          | <b>46,000,000</b>                 | <b>15,645,250</b>             | <b>12,176,657</b> | <b>3,186,954,535</b>                 | <b>3,260,776,442</b> |

# **CIRCULAR 71**

## **Financial Ratios and Norms**



Annexure A

Interpretation of results

|   |
|---|
| The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable   |
| The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective actions/plans should be put in place to improve the results |
| Data should be captured in the blue colour cell to calculate a ratio  |
| In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective actions/plans should be taken and referenced           |

Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms

| NO                              | RATIO  | FORMULA   | DATA SOURCE   | NORM/RANGE   | INPUT DESCRIPTION  | DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS | DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS | DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS                        | INTERPRETATION   | MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)  |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|--------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---|
|                                 |  |   |   |              |  | R'000<br>2023/24        | R'000<br>2024/25        | R'000<br>2025/26                               |  |   |
| 1. FINANCIAL POSITION           |  |   |   |              |  |                         |                         |  |  |   |
| A. Asset Management/Utilisation |  |   |   |              |  |                         |                         |  |  |   |
| 1                               | Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure   | Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR  | 10% - 20%    |  | 8%                      | 18%                     | 19%  | Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No.71                            |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Total Operating Expenditure                                      | 2,691,252               | 2,893,175               | 3,118,156                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Taxation Expense   | -                       | -                       | -  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Total Capital Expenditure  | 249,473                 | 653,283                 | 728,146  |  |   |
| 2                               | Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)  | Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR  | 0%           |  | 0%                      | 0%                      | Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment               |                         |                         |  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | PPE at carrying value  | 2,103,512               | 2,278,766               |  |  | 2,550,256   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Investment at carrying value                                     | 211,856                 | 214,946                 |  |  | 217,623   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Intangible Assets at carrying value                              | 3,492                   | 3,492                   |  |  | 3,492   |
| 3                               | Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value) | Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports                       | 8%           |  | 9%                      | 8%                      | Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71 | The total amount used in this calculation is not including labour costs. |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure                        | 200,600                 | 206,989                 |  |  | 217,107   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | PPE at carrying value  | 2,103,512               | 2,278,766               |  |  | 2,550,256   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Investment Property at Carrying value                            | 211,856                 | 214,946                 |  |  | 217,623   |
| 3.1                             | Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value) | Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports                       | 8%           |  | 17%                     | 23%                     | Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71 | The total amount used in this calculation is not including labour costs. |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure including Labour Costs | 390,667                 | 408,471                 |  |  | 430,618   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | PPE at carrying value  | 2,103,512               | 1,535,620               |  |  | 1,577,221   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Investment Property at Carrying value                            | 211,856                 | 202,754                 |  |  | 204,782   |
| B. Debtors Management           |  |   |   |              |  |                         |                         |  |  |   |
| 1                               | Collection Rate  | (Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR | 95%          |  | 17%                     | 85%                     | 86%  | Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71                           | The provision for doubtful debt amounts to around 15% annually. This is an increase from previous estimates. The municipality is implementing a debtor recovery project to improve the collection rate.   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Gross Debtors closing balance                                    | 3,715,932               | 4,075,542               | 4,427,213                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Gross Debtors opening balance                                    | 1,899,942               | 3,715,932               | 4,075,542                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Bad debts written Off  | –                       |                         |  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Billed Revenue   | 2,178,149               | 2,371,181               | 2,572,170                                      |  |   |
| 2                               | Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt   | Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR                        | 100%         |  | 0%                      | 0%                      | Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off                           |                         |                         |  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision                      | 1,614,720               | 1,951,450               |  |  | 2,307,630   |
| 3                               | Net Debtors Days   | ((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) × 365  | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR                        | 30 days      |  | 352 days                | 327 days                | 301 days                                       | Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71                           | The gross debtors balance includes unpaid grants as well as non-billed revenue. A portion of gross debtors also relates to property rates which is recovereable when selling the asset and government debt, which is not impaired. The mentioned factors distorts the net debtor days to an extent. |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Gross debtors  | 3,715,932               | 4,075,542               | 4,427,213                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Bad debts Provision  | 1,614,720               | 1,951,450               | 2,307,630                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Billed Revenue   | 2,178,149               | 2,371,181               | 2,572,170                                      |  |   |
| C. Liquidity Management         |  |   |   |              |  |                         |                         |  |  |   |
| 1                               | Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)  | ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets) | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR       | 1 - 3 Months |  | 1 Month                 | 2 Month                 | 3 Month  | Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71                           | Debt recovery policy to be applied.   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Cash and cash equivalents  |                         |                         |  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Unspent Conditional Grants                                       | 3,286,000               | -                       | -  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Overdraft  | –                       | –                       | –  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Short Term Investments   | 184,194                 | 358,830                 | 681,611  |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Total Annual Operational Expenditure                             | 2,237,437               | 2,398,821               | 2,533,695                                      |  |   |
| 2                               | Current Ratio  | Current Assets / Current Liabilities  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR   | 1.5 - 2:1    |  | 3.87                    | 5.51                    | 6.28   | Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71                           |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Current Assets   | 3,091,954               | 3,273,587               | 3,656,848                                      |  |   |
|                                 |  |   |   |              | Current Liabilities  | 797,951                 | 594,533                 | 581,961  |  |   |



| D. Liability Management  |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|-----------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|--|
| 1                        | Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure | Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 00  | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR                           | 6% - 8%   |  | 1%        | 1%        | 1%        | Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71  |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Interest Paid  | 20,095    | 18,502    | 16,715    |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Redemption   | 13,351    | 14,787    | 16,687    |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Operating Expenditure  | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Taxation Expense   |           |           |           |   |  |
| 2                        | Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue  | (Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional   | Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR   | 45%       |  | 6%        | 4%        | 4%        | Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71  |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Debt   | 158,166   | 143,379   | 126,692   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Operating Revenue  | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Operational Conditional Grants   | 281,921   | 302,302   | 328,343   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
| E. Sustainability        |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
| 1                        | Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)                 | (Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100 | Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR   | 100%      |  | 20%       | 26%       | 36%       | Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71  |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Cash and cash Equivalents  | -         | -         | -         |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Bank Overdraft   | -         | -         | -         |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Short Term Investment  | 184,194   | 358,830   | 681,611   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Long Term Investment   |           |           |           |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Unspent Grants   | 3,286     | -         | -         |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Net Assets   | 4,093,362 | 4,670,154 | 5,356,843 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Accumulated Surplus  | 3,186,955 | 3,314,433 | 3,447,010 |   |  |
| 2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
| A. Efficiency            |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
| 1                        | Net Operating Surplus Margin   | (Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue  | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset | = or > 0% |  | 11%       | 21%       | 22%       | Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Operating Revenue  | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial | 86,650    | 91,153    | 96,166    |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Operating Expenditure  | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Taxation Expense   |           |           |           |   |  |
| 2                        | Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity   | Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue x 100   | Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | 0% - 15%  |  | 2%        | 2%        | 2%        | Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Electricity Revenue  | 1,052,252 | 1,169,926 | 1,301,097 |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Electricity Expenditure  | 1,031,152 | 1,146,079 | 1,274,421 |   |  |
| 3                        | Net Surplus /Deficit Water   | Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue x 100   | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | = or > 0% |  | 6%        | 7%        | 8%        | Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Water Revenue  | 364,714   | 386,483   | 409,709   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Water Expenditure  | 341,800   | 358,326   | 376,704   |   |  |
| 4                        | Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse  | Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue x 100  | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | = or > 0% |  | 0%        | 0%        | 0%        | Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Refuse Revenue   | 76,413    | 82,058    | 87,705    |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Refuse Expenditure   | 76,413    | 82,058    | 87,705    |   |  |
| 5                        | Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water                                  | Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue x 100  | Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | = or > 0% |  | 1%        | 1%        | 1%        | Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue   | 101,358   | 107,570   | 113,593   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure   | 100,033   | 106,135   | 111,974   |   |  |
| B. Distribution Losses   |  |  |   |           |  |           |           |           |   |  |
| 1                        | Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)                                     | (Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100  | Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements  | 7% - 10%  |  | 20%       | 17%       | 15%       | Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71 | Total Electricity Losses includes technical losses. According to NERSA's Municipal Tariff Benchmark for 2014/15, the tolerable range is 5% - 12%   |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Number of units purchased and/or generated ('000)  | 542,008   | 552,856   | 553,347   |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Number of units sold ('000)  | 433,607   | 458,870   | 470,345   |   |  |
| 2                        | Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)   | (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100  | Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements  | 15% - 30% |  | 50%       | 40%       | 30%       | Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71 | The Municipality is busy with projects to adress the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area, smart metering of Municipal own use and savings options at Riverton plant. |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified ('000)  | 34,078    | 33,501    | 32,936    |   |  |
|                          |  |  |   |           | Number of kilolitres sold ('000)   | 17,039    | 20,100    | 23,056    |   |  |



| C. Revenue Management     |   |  |  |            |   |           |           |   |   |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|------------|---|-----------|-----------|---|---|--|
| 1                         | Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts  | (Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts - previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts)/ previous number of Active Debtor  | Debtors System   | None       |   | 0%        | 1%        | 1%  | Please refer to page 14 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Previous)  | 66        | 66        | 67  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Current)   | 66        | 67        | 67  |   |  |
| 2                         | Revenue Growth (%)  | (Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue ) x 100   | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR  | = CPI      |   | 6%        | 21%       | 9%  | Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | CPI   | 5.30%     | 4.90%     | 4.70%   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Revenue (Previous)  | 2,770,004 | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Revenue (Current)   | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489                                       |   |  |
| 3                         | Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants   | (Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants ) x 100 | Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | = CPI      |   | 3%        | 8%        | 8%  | Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71 | The revenue figure requires the exclusion of capital grants but still includes operational grants, which is not a true reflection of growth in tariffs and city  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | CPI   | 5.30%     | 4.90%     | 4.70%   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Previous)  | 2,635,384 | 2,719,604 | 2,932,962                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Current)   | 2,719,604 | 2,932,962 | 3,164,843                                       |   |  |
| D. Expenditure Management |   |  |  |            |   |           |           |   |   |  |
| 1                         | Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)  | Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365   | Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR   | 30 days    |   | 196 days  | 104 days  | 99 days   | Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No.71  | This ratio is calculated as at a specific point in time, which results in a distorted representation of the actual payment days. Especially at year-end, the outstanding creditors will be high. ESKOM debt is higher than normal. |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Trade Creditors   | 736,521   | 541,990   | 574,914   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Contracted Services   | 48,113    | 50,948    | 57,799  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Repairs and Maintenance   | –         | –         | –   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | General expenses  | 169,693   | 175,811   | 182,467   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Bulk Purchases  | 907,400   | 1,030,732 | 1,152,337                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property,Plant and Equipment) | 249,473   | 653,283   | 728,146   |   |  |
| 2                         | Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure          | (Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100  | Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR   | 0%         |   | 0%        | 0%        | Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure  |           |           |   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Operating Expenditure   | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 |   |   | 3,118,156  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Taxation Expense  |           |           |   |   |  |
| 3                         | Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure  | Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) /Total Operating Expenditure x100  | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR  | 25% - 40%  |   | 34%       | 35%       | 34%   | Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Employee/personnel related cost   | 881,637   | 963,475   | 1,016,709                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Councillors Remuneration  | 35,559    | 37,337    | 39,390  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Operating Expenditure   | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Taxation Expense  |           |           |   |   |  |
| 4                         | Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure  | Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100   | Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR  | 2% - 5%    |   | 2%        | 2%        | 2%  | Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Contracted Services   | 48,113    | 50,948    | 57,799  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Operating Expenditure   | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Taxation Expense  |           |           |   |   |  |
| E. Grant Dependency       |   |  |  |            |   |           |           |   |   |  |
| 1                         | Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure | Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100   | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual | None       |   | 14%       | 8%        | 5%  | Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Internally generated funds  | 35,240    | 49,096    | 35,500  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Borrowings  | –         | –         | –   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Capital Expenditure   | 249,473   | 653,283   | 728,146   |   |  |
| 2                         | Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure              | Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements                                      | None       |   | 14%       | 8%        | 5%  | Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Internally generated funds  | 35,240    | 49,096    | 35,500  |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Capital Expenditure   | 249,473   | 653,283   | 728,146   |   |  |
| 3                         | Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)                               | Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100                       | Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | None       |   | 98%       | 110%      | 112%  | Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Total Revenue   | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Government grant and subsidies  | 281,921   | 302,302   | 328,343   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Public contributions and Donations  |           |           |   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Capital Grants  | 214,233   | 604,187   | 692,646   |   |  |
| 3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION  |   |  |  |            |   |           |           |   |   |  |
| 1                         | Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator   | Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR  | 95% - 100% |   | 100%      | 100%      | 100%  | Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Actual Capital Expenditure  | 249,473   | 653,283   | 728,146   |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Budget Capital Expenditure  | 249,473   | 653,283   | 728,146   |   |  |
| 2                         | Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator   | Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | 95% - 100% |   | 100%      | 100%      | 100%  | Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Actual Operating Expenditure  | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Budget Operating Expenditure  | 2,691,252 | 2,893,175 | 3,118,156                                       |   |  |
| 3                         | Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator   | Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | 95% - 100% |   | 100%      | 100%      | 100%  | Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Actual Operating Revenue  | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Budget Operating Revenue  | 2,933,837 | 3,537,149 | 3,857,489                                       |   |  |
| 4                         | Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator                            | Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100  | Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR   | 95% - 100% |   | 100%      | 100%      | 100%  | Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71 |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue   | 2,178,149 | 2,371,181 | 2,572,170                                       |   |  |
|                           |   |  |  |            | Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue   | 2,178,149 | 2,371,181 | 2,572,170                                       |   |  |

**MAY**  
**2023/24**  
**BUDGET**  
**ANNEXURES**

**1.Schedules**

**2.Tariffs**

**3.History of Tariffs**

**4.IDP Overview**

**5.SDBIP**

**6.Policies**

**7.By-laws**

**8.MFMA-Circulars**

**SECTION 1:**

**BUDGET  
SCHEDULES  
AND  
SUPPORTING  
TABLES**



# **Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables**

mSCOA Version 6.7

[Click for Instructions!](#)

**Accountability**

**Transparency**

**Information &  
service delivery**



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Contact details:**

Kgomotso Baloyi  
National Treasury  
Tel: (012) 315-5866  
Electronic submissions:  
LG Upload Portal

## Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name: NC091 Sol Plaatje ▼

CFO Name: LK Samolapo (Acting)

Tel: 0538306500

Fax: 0538326571

E-Mail: [ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za](mailto:ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za)

Budget for MTREF starting: 2023 ▼

Budget Year: 2023/24

Does this municipality have Entities? No ▼

If YES: Identify type of report: Parent Municipality ▼

LGDB Export

Name Votes & Sub-Votes

### Printing Instructions

#### Showing / Hiding Columns

Hide Pre-audit columns on all

Hide Reference columns on all

#### Showing / Clearing Highlights

Clear Highlights on all sheets

### Important documents which provide essential assistance

[MFMA Budget Circulars](#)

[Click to view](#)

[MBRR Budget Formats Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[Dummy Budget Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[Funding Compliance Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[MFMA Return Forms](#)

[Click to view](#)

| Organisational Structure Votes                   |         | Complete Votes & Sub-Votes                    | Select Org. Structure                          |
|--|---------|---|--|
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    | Vote 01 | <b>Executive &amp; Council</b>                |  |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  | 01.1    | Councillor's Expenses                         | 01.1 - Councillor's Expenses                   |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      | 01.2    | Executive Mayor Admin                         | 01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin                   |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     | 01.3    | Speakers Office Admin                         | 01.3 - Speakers Office Admin                   |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     | Vote 02 | <b>Municipal And General</b>                  |  |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     | 02.1    | Municipal And General                         | 02.1 - Municipal And General                   |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning | 02.2    | Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term             | 02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term       |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            | 02.3    | Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund             | 02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund       |
| Vote 09 -  | Vote 03 | <b>Municipal Manager</b>                      |  |
| Vote 10 -  | 03.1    | Municipal Manager - Admin                     | 03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin               |
| Vote 11 -  | 03.2    | Internal Investigations                       | 03.2 - Internal Investigations                 |
| Vote 12 -  | 03.3    | Internal Audit                                | 03.3 - Internal Audit                          |
| Vote 13 -  | 03.4    | Idp Unit                                      | 03.4 - Idp Unit                                |
| Vote 14 -  | 03.5    | Project Management Unit - Pmu                 | 03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu           |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  | Vote 04 | <b>Corporate Services</b>                     |  |
|  | 04.1    | Corporate Services - Admin                    | 04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin              |
|  | 04.2    | Office Services And Archives                  | 04.2 - Office Services And Archives            |
|  | 04.3    | H R - Management                              | 04.3 - H R - Management                        |
|  | 04.4    | H R - Recruitment And Benefits                | 04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits          |
|  | 04.5    | H R - Training And Development                | 04.5 - H R - Training And Development          |
|  | 04.6    | H R - Local Authority Training                | 04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training          |
|  | 04.7    | Publicity And Media Coordination              | 04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination        |
|  | 04.8    | Risk Management                               | 04.8 - Risk Management                         |
|  | 04.9    | Security And Protection                       | 04.9 - Security And Protection                 |
|  | Vote 05 | <b>Community Services</b>                     |  |
|  | 05.1    | Community Services - Admin                    | 05.1 - Community Services - Admin              |
|  | 05.2    | Emergency Services                            | 05.2 - Emergency Services                      |
|  | 05.3    | Biodiversity And Landscape                    | 05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape              |
|  | 05.4    | Libraries                                     | 05.4 - Libraries                               |
|  | 05.5    | Road Traffic Regulations                      | 05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations                |
|  | 05.6    | Vehicle Licensing And Testing                 | 05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing           |
|  | 05.7    | Vehicle Licensing And Testing                 | 05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing           |
|  | 05.8    | Community Parks                               | 05.8 - Community Parks                         |
|  | 05.9    | Sport Grounds And Stadiums                    | 05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums              |
|  | 05.10   | Community Halls And Facilities                | 05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities         |
|  | 05.11   | Swimming Pools                                | 05.11 - Swimming Pools                         |
|  | 05.12   | Cemetries                                     | 05.12 - Cemetries                              |
|  | 05.13   | Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm          | 05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm   |
|  | 05.14   | Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm         | 05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm  |
|  | 05.15   | Resort Transka                                | 05.15 - Resort Transka                         |
|  | 05.16   | Health - Admin                                | 05.16 - Health - Admin                         |
|  | 05.17   | Health - Clinics                              | 05.17 - Health - Clinics                       |
|  | 05.18   | Health - Inspections                          | 05.18 - Health - Inspections                   |
|  | 05.19   | Health - Commonage And Pound                  | 05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound           |
|  | 05.20   | Refuse - Polution Control/Collection          | 05.20 - Refuse - Polution Control/Collection   |
|  | 05.21   | Refuse - Landfill Sites                       | 05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites                |
|  | 05.22   | Refuse - Maintenance                          | 05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance                   |
|  | Vote 06 | <b>Financial Services</b>                     |  |
|  | 06.1    | Financial Services Admin                      | 06.1 - Financial Services Admin                |
|  | 06.2    | Financial Management Grant                    | 06.2 - Financial Management Grant              |
|  | 06.3    | Asset And Risk                                | 06.3 - Asset And Risk                          |
|  | 06.4    | Budget And Financial Reporting                | 06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting          |
|  | 06.5    | Budget And Financial Reporting                | 06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting          |
|  | 06.6    | Expenditure Creditors/Payroll                 | 06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll           |
|  | 06.7    | Information Technology                        | 06.7 - Information Technology                  |
|  | 06.8    | Billing Finance                               | 06.8 - Billing Finance                         |
|  | 06.9    | Property Rates And Valuations                 | 06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations           |
|  | 06.10   | Real Estate & Property Management             | 06.10 - Real Estate & Property Management      |
|  | 06.11   | Debt Collection                               | 06.11 - Debt Collection                        |
|  | 06.12   | Supply Chain Management                       | 06.12 - Supply Chain Management                |
|  | Vote 07 | <b>Strategy Econ Development And Planning</b> |  |
|  | 07.1    | Sedp Admin                                    | 07.1 - Sedp Admin                              |
|  | 07.2    | Tourism                                       | 07.2 - Tourism                                 |
|  | 07.3    | Properties Services                           | 07.3 - Properties Services                     |
|  | 07.4    | Economic Development And Planning             | 07.4 - Economic Development And Planning       |
|  | 07.5    | Town Planning                                 | 07.5 - Town Planning                           |
|  | 07.6    | Building Inspectorate                         | 07.6 - Building Inspectorate                   |
|  | 07.7    | Properties Maintenance                        | 07.7 - Properties Maintenance                  |
|  | 07.8    | Markets And Street Trading                    | 07.8 - Markets And Street Trading              |
|  | 07.9    | Urban Renewal Program                         | 07.9 - Urban Renewal Program                   |
|  | Vote 08 | <b>Infrastructure And Services</b>            |  |
|  | 08.1    | Infrastructure Admin                          | 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin                    |
|  | 08.2    | Ce - Water And Sanitation                     | 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation               |
|  | 08.3    | Public Toilets                                | 08.3 - Public Toilets                          |
|  | 08.4    | Mechanical Workshops                          | 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops                    |
|  | 08.5    | Fleet   | 08.5 - Fleet                                   |
|  | 08.6    | Roads Planning And Design                     | 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design               |
|  | 08.7    | Road Construction And Maintenance             | 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance       |
|  | 08.8    | Housing - Admin                               | 08.8 - Housing - Admin                         |
|  | 08.9    | Housing - Maintenance                         | 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance                   |
|  | 08.10   | Sewerage - Reticulation                       | 08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation                |
|  | 08.11   | Sewerage - Treatment                          | 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment                   |
|  | 08.12   | Sewerage - Maintenance                        | 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance                 |
|  | 08.13   | Water - Treatment                             | 08.13 - Water - Treatment                      |
|  | 08.14   | Water - Distribution                          | 08.14 - Water - Distribution                   |
|  | 08.15   | Water - Maintenance                           | 08.15 - Water - Maintenance                    |
|  | 08.16   | Electricity - Admin                           | 08.16 - Electricity - Admin                    |
|  | 08.17   | Electricity - Maintenance                     | 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance              |
|  | 08.18   | Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance        | 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance |
|  | Vote 09 |   |  |
|  | Vote 10 |   |  |
|  | Vote 11 |   |  |
|  | Vote 12 |   |  |
|  | Vote 13 |   |  |
|  | Vote 14 |   |  |
|  | Vote 15 | <b>Other</b>                                  |  |





**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Contact Information**
**A. GENERAL INFORMATION**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Municipality</b>   | <b>NC091 Sol Plaatje</b>  |
| <b>Grade</b>          | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Province</b>       | <b>NC NORTHERN CAPE</b>   |
| <b>Web Address</b>    | <b><a href="http://www.solplaatje.org.za">www.solplaatje.org.za</a></b>   |
| <b>e-mail Address</b> | <b><a href="mailto:info@solplaatje.org.za">info@solplaatje.org.za</a></b> |

*1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.*

**B. CONTACT INFORMATION**

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Postal address:</b>  |                   |
| P.O. Box                | x5030             |
| City / Town             | Kimberley         |
| Postal Code             | 8300              |
| <b>Street address</b>   |                   |
| Building                | Civic Centre      |
| Street No. & Name       | Sol Plaatje Drive |
| City / Town             | Kimberley         |
| Postal Code             | 8301              |
| <b>General Contacts</b> |                   |
| Telephone number        | 0538306911        |
| Fax number              | 0538331005        |

**C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP**

|                  |  |                                     |  |
|------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Speaker:</b>  |  | <b>Secretary/PA to the Speaker:</b> |  |
| ID Number        |  | ID Number                           |  |
| Title            | Ms   | Title                               | Ms   |
| Name             | Nomazizi Maphutla  | Name                                | S.M Le Fleur   |
| Telephone number | 0538306489   | Telephone number                    | 0538306331   |
| Cell number      | 0798932583   | Cell number                         | 0610115903   |
| Fax number       |  | Fax number                          |  |
| E-mail address   | <a href="mailto:Nmaphutla@solplaatje.org.za">Nmaphutla@solplaatje.org.za</a> | E-mail address                      | <a href="mailto:slefleur@solplaatje.org.za">slefleur@solplaatje.org.za</a> |

|                               |  |   |  |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| <b>Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b> |  | <b>Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b> |  |
| ID Number                     |  | ID Number   |  |
| Title                         | Mr   | Title   | Mr   |
| Name                          | Kagisho John Brendon Sonyoni   | Name  | Ben Johnson  |
| Telephone number              | 0538306213   | Telephone number                                  | 0538306269   |
| Cell number                   | 0788875102   | Cell number                                       | 0791372266   |
| Fax number                    |  | Fax number  |  |
| E-mail address                | <a href="mailto:ksonyoni@solplaatje.org.za">ksonyoni@solplaatje.org.za</a> | E-mail address                                    | <a href="mailto:bjohnson@solplaatje.org.za">bjohnson@solplaatje.org.za</a> |

|                                      |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b> |  | <b>Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b> |  |
| ID Number                            |  | ID Number  |  |
| Title                                |  | Title  |  |
| Name                                 |  | Name   |  |
| Telephone number                     |  | Telephone number   |  |
| Cell number                          |  | Cell number  |  |
| Fax number                           |  | Fax number   |  |
| E-mail address                       |  | E-mail address   |  |

**D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP**

|                           |  |   |  |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| <b>Municipal Manager:</b> |  | <b>Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:</b> |  |
| ID Number                 |  | ID Number                                     |  |
| Title                     | Mr   | Title   | Ms   |
| Name                      | Bartholomew Serapelo Matlala   | Name  | J Bonokwane  |
| Telephone number          | 0538306100   | Telephone number                              | 0538306471   |
| Cell number               | 071 592 5089   | Cell number                                   | 0727213953   |
| Fax number                | 0538331005   | Fax number                                    | 0538331005   |
| E-mail address            | <a href="mailto:bmattala@solplaatje.org.za">bmattala@solplaatje.org.za</a> | E-mail address                                | <a href="mailto:jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za">jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za</a> |

|                                |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Chief Financial Officer</b> |  | <b>Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer</b> |  |
| ID Number                      |  | ID Number  |  |
| Title                          | Mr   | Title  | Ms   |
| Name                           | LK Samolapo (Acting)   | Name   | Mapule Mogakwe   |
| Telephone number               | 0538306500   | Telephone number                                   | 0538306502   |
| Cell number                    | 0835423335   | Cell number  | 0717200682   |
| Fax number                     | 0538326571   | Fax number   | 0538314658   |
| E-mail address                 | <a href="mailto:ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za">ksamolapo@solplaatje.org.za</a> | E-mail address                                     | <a href="mailto:mmogakwe@solplaatje.org.za">mmogakwe@solplaatje.org.za</a> |

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |  | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |  |
| ID Number  |  | ID Number  |  |
| Title  | Mrs  | Title  | Mr   |
| Name   | BIANCA ERASMUS   | Name   | JAMES CHISANGO   |
| Telephone number   | 0538306523   | Telephone number   | 053 830 6522   |
| Cell number  | 0825507414   | Cell number  | 079 110 2034   |
| Fax number   |  | Fax number   |  |
| E-mail address   | <a href="mailto:berasmus@solplaatje.org.za">berasmus@solplaatje.org.za</a> | E-mail address   | <a href="mailto:jchisango@solplaatje.org.za">jchisango@solplaatje.org.za</a> |

|  |                           |  |                            |
|--|---------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  | Ms                        | Title  | Ms                         |
| Name   | CELESTE CROUCH            | Name   | CANDY JENNEKE              |
| Telephone number   | 0538306533                | Telephone number   | 0538306564                 |
| Cell number  | 0813066399                | Cell number  | 0670506684                 |
| Fax number   | 0866812135                | Fax number   | 0538314658                 |
| E-mail address   | ccrouch@solplaatje.org.za | E-mail address   | cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  | Mr                        | Title  |                            |
| Name   | JJ WAGNER                 | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   | 0538306504                | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  | 0828346330                | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   | jwagner@solplaatje.org.za | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |
| <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                           | <b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b> |                            |
| ID Number  |                           | ID Number  |                            |
| Title  |                           | Title  |                            |
| Name   |                           | Name   |                            |
| Telephone number   |                           | Telephone number   |                            |
| Cell number  |                           | Cell number  |                            |
| Fax number   |                           | Fax number   |                            |
| E-mail address   |                           | E-mail address   |                            |

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary**

| Description  | 2019/20          | 2020/21          | 2021/22          | Current Year 2022/23 |                  |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget  | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousands</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Financial Performance</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates   | 555 073          | 571 075          | 599 898          | 627 646              | 610 074          | 610 074            | 542 948           | 660 893   | 706 943                | 746 365                |
| Service charges  | 1 049 129        | 1 053 050        | 1 139 930        | 1 373 211            | 1 368 151        | 1 368 151          | 1 010 492         | 1 517 256   | 1 664 238              | 1 825 805              |
| Investment revenue   | 5 503            | 2 835            | 3 124            | 6 000                | 6 000            | 6 000              | 3 623             | 7 000   | 12 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                                 | 214 815          | 260 426          | 235 986          | 258 117              | 266 031          | 266 031            | 238 403           | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Other own revenue  | 212 921          | 176 950          | 199 359          | 222 235              | 245 721          | 245 721            | 258 147           | 252 534   | 247 479                | 249 330                |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b> | <b>2 037 442</b> | <b>2 064 336</b> | <b>2 178 297</b> | <b>2 487 209</b>     | <b>2 495 977</b> | <b>2 495 977</b>   | <b>2 053 613</b>  | <b>2 719 604</b>                                    | <b>2 932 962</b>       | <b>3 164 843</b>       |
| Employee costs   | 652 922          | 726 219          | 772 777          | 849 403              | 849 970          | 849 970            | 655 707           | 881 637   | 963 475                | 1 016 709              |
| Remuneration of councillors  | 30 367           | 30 260           | 30 737           | 34 547               | 34 547           | 34 547             | 26 759            | 35 559  | 37 337                 | 39 390                 |
| Depreciation and amortisation  | 69 409           | 63 881           | 70 060           | 81 050               | 81 050           | 81 050             | –                 | 86 650  | 91 153                 | 96 166                 |
| Interest   | 30 582           | 36 467           | 64 720           | 38 960               | 117 360          | 117 360            | 65 925            | 19 495  | 17 872                 | 16 050                 |
| Inventory consumed and bulk purchases                                | 564 405          | 594 801          | 652 773          | 918 627              | 948 272          | 948 272            | 667 990           | 1 090 900   | 1 173 155              | 1 301 328              |
| Transfers and subsidies  | 2 733            | 2 528            | 2 546            | 4 460                | 4 460            | 4 460              | 2 601             | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |
| Other expenditure  | 372 893          | 487 650          | 492 665          | 538 080              | 662 540          | 662 540            | 630 813           | 572 452   | 605 613                | 643 834                |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>   | <b>1 723 311</b> | <b>1 941 807</b> | <b>2 086 279</b> | <b>2 465 128</b>     | <b>2 698 200</b> | <b>2 698 200</b>   | <b>2 049 794</b>  | <b>2 691 252</b>                                    | <b>2 893 175</b>       | <b>3 118 156</b>       |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>   | <b>314 131</b>   | <b>122 529</b>   | <b>92 018</b>    | <b>22 081</b>        | <b>(202 222)</b> | <b>(202 222)</b>   | <b>3 819</b>      | <b>28 351</b>                                       | <b>39 787</b>          | <b>46 687</b>          |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)             | 143 011          | 112 562          | 123 667          | 134 338              | 133 188          | 133 188            | 43 598            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)                          | –                | –                | 76 850           | –                    | –                | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b> | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate                   | –                | –                | –                | –                    | –                | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>                                | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| <b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>                       |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Capital expenditure</b>   | <b>137 018</b>   | <b>119 502</b>   | <b>127 081</b>   | <b>190 043</b>       | <b>188 893</b>   | <b>188 893</b>     | <b>73 348</b>     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         |
| Transfers recognised - capital                                       | 126 994          | 104 315          | 112 818          | 134 338              | 133 188          | 133 188            | 50 874            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Borrowing  | –                | –                | –                | –                    | –                | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Internally generated funds   | 10 023           | 15 186           | 14 263           | 55 705               | 55 705           | 55 705             | 22 474            | 35 240  | 49 096                 | 35 500                 |
| <b>Total sources of capital funds</b>                                | <b>137 018</b>   | <b>119 502</b>   | <b>127 081</b>   | <b>190 043</b>       | <b>188 893</b>   | <b>188 893</b>     | <b>73 348</b>     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         |
| <b>Financial position</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total current assets   | 1 822 003        | 1 813 288        | 2 383 380        | 2 711 177            | 2 711 177        | 2 711 177          | 2 418 240         | 3 472 014   | 3 575 987              | 3 691 032              |
| Total non current assets   | 2 031 717        | 2 095 790        | 2 245 857        | 2 052 265            | 2 051 115        | 2 051 115          | 2 319 205         | 2 466 074   | 3 028 204              | 3 660 184              |
| Total current liabilities  | 550 472          | 671 382          | 1 139 609        | 1 052 980            | 1 052 980        | 1 052 980          | 1 124 464         | 1 151 431   | 1 156 001              | 1 146 001              |
| Total non current liabilities  | 431 678          | 435 840          | 436 298          | 408 150              | 408 150          | 408 150            | 430 509           | 443 824   | 461 047                | 478 738                |
| Community wealth/Equity  | 3 121 789        | 3 106 488        | 3 184 279        | 3 294 182            | 3 293 037        | 3 293 037          | 3 099 742         | 4 342 835   | 4 986 809              | 5 726 142              |
| <b>Cash flows</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net cash from (used) operating                                       | (6 869)          | 53 113           | (585 312)        | 106 800              | 37 402           | 37 402             | (705 136)         | 238 844   | 673 847                | 822 382                |
| Net cash from (used) investing                                       | –                | (116 394)        | (127 081)        | (154 327)            | (188 893)        | (188 893)          | (62 864)          | (249 473)   | (653 283)              | (728 146)              |
| Net cash from (used) financing                                       | –                | –                | –                | (9 390)              | (9 390)          | (9 390)            | –                 | (13 351)  | (14 787)               | (16 687)               |
| <b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>                         | <b>67 047</b>    | <b>33 253</b>    | <b>(669 386)</b> | <b>116 006</b>       | <b>12 041</b>    | <b>12 041</b>      | <b>(768 001)</b>  | <b>163 402</b>                                      | <b>169 179</b>         | <b>246 727</b>         |
| <b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>                           |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cash and investments available                                       | 96 534           | 43 008           | 197 591          | (1 939)              | 64 040           | 64 040             | 143 354           | 174 327   | 180 103                | 257 652                |
| Application of cash and investments                                  | 436 412          | (32 909)         | 219 478          | 53 109               | 40 759           | 40 759             | 275 375           | (1 666 817)   | (1 811 587)            | (1 927 854)            |
| <b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>                                 | <b>(339 878)</b> | <b>75 917</b>    | <b>(21 888)</b>  | <b>(55 047)</b>      | <b>23 282</b>    | <b>23 282</b>      | <b>(132 021)</b>  | <b>1 841 143</b>                                    | <b>1 991 691</b>       | <b>2 185 506</b>       |
| <b>Asset management</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Asset register summary (WDV)   | 2 032 530        | 2 097 228        | 2 245 857        | 1 826 505            | 1 825 355        | 1 825 355          |                   | 2 430 358   | 2 992 488              | 3 624 468              |
| Depreciation   | 69 409           | 63 881           | 70 060           | 81 050               | 81 050           | 81 050             |                   | 86 650  | 91 153                 | 96 166                 |
| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets                             | 86 471           | 67 836           | 60 963           | 81 248               | 91 948           | 91 948             |                   | 200 493   | 598 704                | 663 429                |
| Repairs and Maintenance  | 217 834          | 243 024          | 273 430          | 281 057              | 318 427          | 318 427            |                   | 322 442   | 340 642                | –                      |
| <b>Free services</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided                                 | 19 404           | 34 278           | 54 699           | 63 500               | 63 500           | 63 500             |                   | 70 100  | 74 510                 | 78 788                 |
| Revenue cost of free services provided                               | 101 509          | 105 967          | 90 455           | 103 870              | 103 870          | 103 870            |                   | 104 310   | 110 906                | 117 887                |
| <b>Households below minimum service level</b>                        |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Water:   | 6                | 6                | 6                | 6                    | 6                | 6                  |                   | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| Sanitation/sewerage:   | 5                | 5                | 5                | 5                    | 5                | 5                  |                   | 5   | 5                      | 5                      |
| Energy:  | 6                | 6                | 6                | 6                    | 6                | 6                  |                   | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| Refuse:  | 12               | 12               | 12               | 12                   | 12               | 12                 |                   | 12  | 12                     | 12                     |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description      | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                 | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue - Functional                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>       |     | 1 005 240       | 1 020 773       | 1 098 135       | 1 126 167            | 1 113 195       | 1 113 195          | 1 271 802   | 1 720 774              | 1 871 179              |
| Executive and council                      |     | 431 480         | 419 084         | 480 231         | 470 256              | 453 970         | 453 970            | 580 455   | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Finance and administration                 |     | 573 760         | 601 689         | 617 905         | 655 911              | 659 225         | 659 225            | 691 347   | 737 615                | 778 458                |
| Internal audit                             |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>         |     | 24 994          | 24 102          | 28 981          | 26 474               | 30 674          | 30 674             | 41 568  | 43 795                 | 46 204                 |
| Community and social services              |     | 10 359          | 10 785          | 11 158          | 11 348               | 12 048          | 12 048             | 11 782  | 12 489                 | 13 176                 |
| Sport and recreation                       |     | 2 624           | 1 131           | 1 889           | 1 905                | 1 905           | 1 905              | 2 265   | 2 401                  | 2 533                  |
| Public safety                              |     | 675             | 150             | 720             | 340                  | 340             | 340                | 750   | 795                    | 839                    |
| Housing                                    |     | 10 884          | 11 967          | 12 192          | 12 801               | 12 801          | 12 801             | 26 701  | 28 036                 | 29 578                 |
| Health                                     |     | 453             | 69              | 3 023           | 80                   | 3 580           | 3 580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b> |     | 22 283          | 17 700          | 28 997          | 16 015               | 37 465          | 37 465             | 16 520  | 16 846                 | 17 774                 |
| Planning and development                   |     | 3 920           | 7 783           | 15 823          | 5 525                | 26 975          | 26 975             | 5 595   | 5 898                  | 6 223                  |
| Road transport                             |     | 18 363          | 9 917           | 13 174          | 10 490               | 10 490          | 10 490             | 10 925  | 10 948                 | 11 551                 |
| Environmental protection                   |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Trading services</b>                    |     | 1 119 627       | 1 106 680       | 1 212 755       | 1 444 171            | 1 439 111       | 1 439 111          | 1 594 737   | 1 746 038              | 1 912 104              |
| Energy sources                             |     | 680 359         | 671 706         | 742 172         | 935 854              | 915 854         | 915 854            | 1 052 252   | 1 169 926              | 1 301 097              |
| Water management                           |     | 294 031         | 286 254         | 307 957         | 345 167              | 340 167         | 340 167            | 364 714   | 386 483                | 409 709                |
| Waste water management                     |     | 84 025          | 86 142          | 93 896          | 92 200               | 104 000         | 104 000            | 101 358   | 107 570                | 113 593                |
| Waste management                           |     | 61 211          | 62 577          | 68 729          | 70 950               | 79 090          | 79 090             | 76 413  | 82 058                 | 87 705                 |
| <b>Other</b>                               | 4   | 8 309           | 7 644           | 9 946           | 8 720                | 8 720           | 8 720              | 9 210   | 9 696                  | 10 229                 |
| Total Revenue - Functional                 | 2   | 2 180 452       | 2 176 898       | 2 378 815       | 2 621 547            | 2 629 165       | 2 629 165          | 2 933 837   | 3 537 149              | 3 857 489              |
| Expenditure - Functional                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>       |     | 545 801         | 640 979         | 616 540         | 712 851              | 833 781         | 833 781            | 662 700   | 678 322                | 708 347                |
| Executive and council                      |     | 318 151         | 400 365         | 374 197         | 428 654              | 544 754         | 544 754            | 287 301   | 290 817                | 309 852                |
| Finance and administration                 |     | 221 765         | 234 323         | 235 566         | 277 659              | 282 489         | 282 489            | 368 723   | 380 429                | 390 994                |
| Internal audit                             |     | 5 886           | 6 291           | 6 778           | 6 538                | 6 538           | 6 538              | 6 676   | 7 076                  | 7 501                  |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>         |     | 163 275         | 166 029         | 176 753         | 181 961              | 187 491         | 187 491            | 195 332   | 220 666                | 232 392                |
| Community and social services              |     | 38 327          | 40 133          | 42 959          | 43 119               | 43 819          | 43 819             | 49 529  | 55 679                 | 58 285                 |
| Sport and recreation                       |     | 48 493          | 47 702          | 53 032          | 53 283               | 53 913          | 53 913             | 56 350  | 66 155                 | 69 794                 |
| Public safety                              |     | 39 304          | 38 887          | 42 229          | 43 948               | 43 948          | 43 948             | 42 115  | 48 590                 | 51 263                 |
| Housing                                    |     | 20 479          | 21 940          | 19 874          | 22 768               | 23 468          | 23 468             | 26 752  | 28 176                 | 29 771                 |
| Health                                     |     | 16 672          | 17 367          | 18 659          | 18 842               | 22 342          | 22 342             | 20 586  | 22 066                 | 23 279                 |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b> |     | 118 038         | 123 036         | 124 668         | 141 936              | 147 539         | 147 539            | 256 194   | 270 706                | 294 034                |
| Planning and development                   |     | 40 068          | 39 994          | 39 022          | 47 872               | 48 636          | 48 636             | 132 278   | 152 158                | 169 582                |
| Road transport                             |     | 77 332          | 82 378          | 84 946          | 93 326               | 98 165          | 98 165             | 123 016   | 117 594                | 123 444                |
| Environmental protection                   |     | 637             | 665             | 700             | 737                  | 737             | 737                | 900   | 954                    | 1 007                  |
| <b>Trading services</b>                    |     | 1 088 683       | 1 214 239       | 1 277 222       | 1 402 477            | 1 503 701       | 1 503 701          | 1 551 892   | 1 695 229              | 1 853 579              |
| Energy sources                             |     | 698 314         | 749 833         | 786 085         | 915 683              | 979 283         | 979 283            | 1 031 152   | 1 146 079              | 1 274 421              |
| Water management                           |     | 265 093         | 314 140         | 326 816         | 322 469              | 352 072         | 352 072            | 341 800   | 358 326                | 376 704                |
| Waste water management                     |     | 69 878          | 91 753          | 92 343          | 93 375               | 101 396         | 101 396            | 102 527   | 108 766                | 114 750                |
| Waste management                           |     | 55 398          | 58 513          | 71 978          | 70 950               | 70 950          | 70 950             | 76 413  | 82 058                 | 87 705                 |
| <b>Other</b>                               | 4   | 21 041          | 22 076          | 23 049          | 25 903               | 25 693          | 25 693             | 25 135  | 28 251                 | 29 805                 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional             | 3   | 1 936 838       | 2 166 359       | 2 218 232       | 2 465 128            | 2 698 205       | 2 698 205          | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year             |     | 243 615         | 10 539          | 160 582         | 156 419              | (69 039)        | (69 039)           | 242 584   | 643 974                | 739 333                |
| References                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes

2. Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a functional classification . The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description                  | Ref | 2019/20              | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome<br>1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Revenue - Functional</b>                            |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Municipal governance and administration</b>         |     | 1 005 240            | 1 020 773       | 1 098 135       | 1 126 167            | 1 113 195       | 1 113 195          | 1 271 802   | 1 720 774              | 1 871 179              |
| Executive and council                                  |     | 431 480              | 419 084         | 480 231         | 470 256              | 453 970         | 453 970            | 580 455   | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Mayor and Council                                      |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive  |     | 431 480              | 419 084         | 480 231         | 470 256              | 453 970         | 453 970            | 580 455   | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Finance and administration                             |     | 573 760              | 601 689         | 617 905         | 655 911              | 659 225         | 659 225            | 691 347   | 737 615                | 778 458                |
| Administrative and Corporate Support                   |     | 104                  | 1 769           | 1 706           | 1 773                | 1 773           | 1 773              | 1 761   | 1 764                  | 1 904                  |
| Asset Management                                       |     | -                    | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Finance  |     | 571 568              | 593 206         | 604 448         | 646 538              | 636 966         | 636 966            | 681 885   | 728 027                | 768 602                |
| Fleet Management                                       |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Human Resources  |     | 1 311                | 6 178           | 6 813           | 6 800                | 6 800           | 6 800              | 6 900   | 6 984                  | 7 066                  |
| Information Technology                                 |     | -                    | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Legal Services   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co- |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Property Services                                      |     | 778                  | 536             | 4 938           | 800                  | 13 686          | 13 686             | 800   | 840                    | 886                    |
| Risk Management  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Security Services                                      |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Supply Chain Management                                |     | -                    | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Valuation Service                                      |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Internal audit   |     | -                    | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Governance Function                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>                     |     | 24 994               | 24 102          | 28 981          | 26 474               | 30 674          | 30 674             | 41 568  | 43 795                 | 46 204                 |
| Community and social services                          |     | 10 359               | 10 785          | 11 158          | 11 348               | 12 048          | 12 048             | 11 782  | 12 489                 | 13 176                 |
| Aged Care  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Agricultural   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Animal Care and Diseases                               |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums          |     | 1 524                | 2 693           | 2 361           | 2 900                | 2 900           | 2 900              | 2 900   | 3 074                  | 3 243                  |
| Child Care Facilities                                  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Community Halls and Facilities                         |     | 811                  | 200             | 370             | 485                  | 485             | 485                | 420   | 445                    | 470                    |
| Consumer Protection                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cultural Matters                                       |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Disaster Management                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Education  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Indigenous and Customary Law                           |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Industrial Promotion                                   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Language Policy  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Libraries and Archives                                 |     | 8 023                | 7 891           | 8 427           | 7 963                | 8 663           | 8 663              | 8 462   | 8 970                  | 9 463                  |
| Literacy Programmes                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Media Services   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Museums and Art Galleries                              |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Population Development                                 |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Provincial Cultural Matters                            |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Theatres   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Zoo's  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Sport and recreation                                   |     | 2 624                | 1 131           | 1 889           | 1 905                | 1 905           | 1 905              | 2 265   | 2 401                  | 2 533                  |
| Beaches and Jetties                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Community Parks (including Nurseries)                  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Recreational Facilities                                |     | 2 477                | 1 035           | 1 466           | 1 765                | 1 765           | 1 765              | 1 815   | 1 924                  | 2 030                  |
| Sports Grounds and Stadiums                            |     | 147                  | 96              | 423             | 140                  | 140             | 140                | 450   | 477                    | 503                    |
| Public safety  |     | 675                  | 150             | 720             | 340                  | 340             | 340                | 750   | 795                    | 839                    |
| Civil Defence  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cleansing  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Control of Public Nuisances                            |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Fencing and Fences                                     |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Fire Fighting and Protection                           |     | 635                  | 138             | 674             | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 700   | 742                    | 783                    |
| Licensing and Control of Animals                       |     | 39                   | 13              | 46              | 40                   | 40              | 40                 | 50  | 53                     | 56                     |
| Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control      |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pounds   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing  |     | 10 884               | 11 967          | 12 192          | 12 801               | 12 801          | 12 801             | 26 701  | 28 036                 | 29 578                 |
| Housing  |     | 10 884               | 11 967          | 12 192          | 12 801               | 12 801          | 12 801             | 26 701  | 28 036                 | 29 578                 |
| Informal Settlements                                   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Health   |     | 453                  | 69              | 3 023           | 80                   | 3 580           | 3 580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| Ambulance  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Health Services  |     | 453                  | 69              | 3 023           | 80                   | 3 580           | 3 580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| Laboratory Services                                    |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Food Control   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable     |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vector Control   |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Chemical Safety  |     |                      |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |

|  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b>               | <b>22 283</b>    | <b>17 700</b>    | <b>28 997</b>    | <b>16 015</b>    | <b>37 465</b>    | <b>37 465</b>    | <b>16 520</b>    | <b>16 846</b>    | <b>17 774</b>    |
| Planning and development                                 | 3 920            | 7 783            | 15 823           | 5 525            | 26 975           | 26 975           | 5 595            | 5 898            | 6 223            |
| Billboards   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)           | 1 032            | 3 587            | 14 973           | 810              | 19 660           | 19 660           | 830              | 879              | 927              |
| Central City Improvement District                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Development Facilitation                                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Economic Development/Planning                            | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                |
| Regional Planning and Development                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and | 2 888            | 4 196            | 850              | 4 715            | 7 315            | 7 315            | 4 765            | 5 020            | 5 296            |
| Project Management Unit                                  | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                |
| Provincial Planning                                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Support to Local Municipalities                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Road transport   | 18 363           | 9 917            | 13 174           | 10 490           | 10 490           | 10 490           | 10 925           | 10 948           | 11 551           |
| Public Transport   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Road and Traffic Regulation                              | 18 055           | 9 202            | 12 210           | 10 190           | 10 190           | 10 190           | 10 625           | 10 631           | 11 216           |
| Roads  | 307              | 715              | 964              | 300              | 300              | 300              | 300              | 317              | 335              |
| Taxi Ranks   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Environmental protection                                 | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                | –                |
| Biodiversity and Landscape                               |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Coastal Protection                                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Indigenous Forests                                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Nature Conservation                                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Pollution Control  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Soil Conservation  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Trading services   | 1 119 627        | 1 106 680        | 1 212 755        | 1 444 171        | 1 439 111        | 1 439 111        | 1 594 737        | 1 746 038        | 1 912 104        |
| Energy sources   | 680 359          | 671 706          | 742 172          | 935 854          | 915 854          | 915 854          | 1 052 252        | 1 169 926        | 1 301 097        |
| Electricity  | 680 359          | 671 706          | 742 172          | 935 854          | 915 854          | 915 854          | 1 052 252        | 1 169 926        | 1 301 097        |
| Street Lighting and Signal Systems                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Nonelectric Energy                                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Water management   | 294 031          | 286 254          | 307 957          | 345 167          | 340 167          | 340 167          | 364 714          | 386 483          | 409 709          |
| Water Treatment  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Water Distribution                                       | 294 031          | 286 254          | 307 957          | 345 167          | 340 167          | 340 167          | 364 714          | 386 483          | 409 709          |
| Water Storage  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Waste water management                                   | 84 025           | 86 142           | 93 896           | 92 200           | 104 000          | 104 000          | 101 358          | 107 570          | 113 593          |
| Public Toilets   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sewerage   | 84 025           | 86 142           | 93 896           | 92 200           | 104 000          | 104 000          | 101 358          | 107 570          | 113 593          |
| Storm Water Management                                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Waste Water Treatment                                    |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Waste management   | 61 211           | 62 577           | 68 729           | 70 950           | 79 090           | 79 090           | 76 413           | 82 058           | 87 705           |
| Recycling  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)                    |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Solid Waste Removal                                      | 61 211           | 62 577           | 68 729           | 70 950           | 79 090           | 79 090           | 76 413           | 82 058           | 87 705           |
| Street Cleaning  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Other  | 8 309            | 7 644            | 9 946            | 8 720            | 8 720            | 8 720            | 9 210            | 9 696            | 10 229           |
| Abattoirs  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Air Transport  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Forestry   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Licensing and Regulation                                 | 6 097            | 6 606            | 8 750            | 7 100            | 7 100            | 7 100            | 7 590            | 7 994            | 8 434            |
| Markets  | 2 091            | 956              | 1 104            | 1 500            | 1 500            | 1 500            | 1 500            | 1 575            | 1 662            |
| Tourism  | 121              | 82               | 93               | 120              | 120              | 120              | 120              | 127              | 134              |
| <b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>                        | <b>2 180 452</b> | <b>2 176 898</b> | <b>2 378 815</b> | <b>2 621 547</b> | <b>2 629 165</b> | <b>2 629 165</b> | <b>2 933 837</b> | <b>3 537 149</b> | <b>3 857 489</b> |

| Expenditure - Functional  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Municipal governance and administration                                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Executive and council   | 545 801 | 640 979 | 616 540 | 712 851 | 833 781 | 833 781 | 662 700 | 678 322 | 708 347 |
| Mayor and Council   | 318 151 | 400 365 | 374 197 | 428 654 | 544 754 | 544 754 | 287 301 | 290 817 | 309 852 |
| Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive                   | 52 931  | 53 090  | 53 270  | 58 915  | 58 915  | 58 915  | 59 173  | 62 250  | 65 674  |
| Finance and administration  | 265 219 | 347 276 | 320 926 | 369 739 | 485 839 | 485 839 | 228 128 | 228 567 | 244 178 |
| Administrative and Corporate Support                                    | 221 765 | 234 323 | 235 566 | 277 659 | 282 489 | 282 489 | 368 723 | 380 429 | 390 594 |
| Asset Management  | 26 672  | 27 717  | 23 991  | 27 534  | 27 534  | 27 534  | 28 106  | 30 771  | 32 507  |
| Finance   | 5 960   | 6 386   | 7 044   | 8 403   | 8 403   | 8 403   | 6 809   | 9 280   | 9 790   |
| Fleet Management  | 72 864  | 74 667  | 80 132  | 98 794  | 98 794  | 98 794  | 97 593  | 109 777 | 115 814 |
| Human Resources   | 20 488  | 24 770  | 25 924  | 23 780  | 23 780  | 23 780  | 24 923  | 26 419  | 28 268  |
| Information Technology  | 19 219  | 18 644  | 20 317  | 25 230  | 25 230  | 25 230  | 32 711  | 26 361  | 27 509  |
| Legal Services  | 11 478  | 17 017  | 10 869  | 16 587  | 17 407  | 17 407  | 16 724  | 17 644  | 18 615  |
| Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-Property Services | 3 524   | 3 462   | 3 709   | 4 330   | 4 330   | 4 330   | 4 613   | 4 890   | 5 158   |
| Risk Management   | 14 355  | 14 900  | 14 765  | 17 038  | 20 838  | 20 838  | 17 088  | 18 028  | 19 020  |
| Security Services   | 23 391  | 22 288  | 23 875  | 25 135  | 25 135  | 25 135  | 26 772  | 29 262  | 30 872  |
| Supply Chain Management   | 12 973  | 13 274  | 13 057  | 16 977  | 16 977  | 16 977  | 17 615  | 18 584  | 19 606  |
| Valuation Service   | 8 606   | 8 875   | 9 403   | 11 243  | 11 453  | 11 453  | 93 035  | 86 517  | 80 780  |
| Internal audit  | 5 886   | 6 291   | 6 778   | 6 538   | 6 538   | 6 538   | 6 676   | 7 076   | 7 501   |
| Governance Function   | 5 886   | 6 291   | 6 778   | 6 538   | 6 538   | 6 538   | 6 676   | 7 076   | 7 501   |
| Community and public safety   | 163 275 | 166 029 | 176 753 | 181 961 | 187 491 | 187 491 | 195 332 | 220 666 | 232 392 |
| Community and social services   | 38 327  | 40 133  | 42 959  | 43 119  | 43 819  | 43 819  | 49 529  | 55 679  | 58 285  |
| Aged Care   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Agricultural  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Animal Care and Diseases  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums                           | 19 254  | 20 331  | 22 180  | 21 971  | 21 971  | 21 971  | 24 658  | 26 432  | 27 885  |
| Child Care Facilities   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Community Halls and Facilities  | 4 908   | 5 129   | 4 732   | 4 037   | 4 037   | 4 037   | 5 243   | 5 568   | 5 863   |
| Consumer Protection   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cultural Matters  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Disaster Management   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Education   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Indigenous and Customary Law  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Industrial Promotion  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Language Policy   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Libraries and Archives  | 14 164  | 14 673  | 16 047  | 17 111  | 17 811  | 17 811  | 19 627  | 23 689  | 24 536  |
| Literacy Programmes   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Media Services  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Museums and Art Galleries   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Population Development  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Provincial Cultural Matters   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Theatres  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Zoo's   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Sport and recreation  | 48 493  | 47 702  | 53 032  | 53 283  | 53 913  | 53 913  | 56 350  | 66 155  | 69 794  |
| Beaches and Jetties   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Community Parks (including Nurseries)                                   | 22 867  | 22 531  | 25 777  | 25 538  | 25 538  | 25 538  | 26 712  | 32 700  | 34 498  |
| Recreational Facilities   | 20 671  | 19 988  | 21 532  | 20 455  | 21 085  | 21 085  | 22 911  | 25 023  | 26 406  |
| Sports Grounds and Stadiums   | 4 955   | 5 173   | 5 723   | 7 290   | 7 290   | 7 290   | 6 727   | 8 426   | 8 890   |
| Public safety   | 39 304  | 38 887  | 42 229  | 43 948  | 43 948  | 43 948  | 42 115  | 48 590  | 51 263  |
| Civil Defence   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cleansing   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Control of Public Nuisances   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Fencing and Fences  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Fire Fighting and Protection  | 37 958  | 37 451  | 40 933  | 42 361  | 42 361  | 42 361  | 40 458  | 46 835  | 49 411  |
| Licensing and Control of Animals  | 1 346   | 1 436   | 1 296   | 1 588   | 1 588   | 1 588   | 1 656   | 1 755   | 1 852   |
| Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control                       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Pounds  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Housing   | 20 479  | 21 940  | 19 874  | 22 768  | 23 468  | 23 468  | 26 752  | 28 176  | 29 771  |
| Housing   | 20 479  | 21 940  | 19 874  | 22 768  | 23 468  | 23 468  | 26 752  | 28 176  | 29 771  |
| Informal Settlements  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Health  | 16 672  | 17 367  | 18 659  | 18 842  | 22 342  | 22 342  | 20 586  | 22 066  | 23 279  |
| Ambulance   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Health Services   | 16 672  | 17 367  | 18 659  | 18 842  | 22 342  | 22 342  | 20 586  | 22 066  | 23 279  |
| Laboratory Services   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Food Control  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable                      |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Vector Control  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Chemical Safety   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |

|  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|--|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b>               |   | 118 038   | 123 036   | 124 668   | 141 936   | 147 539   | 147 539   | 256 194   | 270 706   | 294 034   |
| Planning and development                                 |   | 40 068    | 39 994    | 39 022    | 47 872    | 48 636    | 48 636    | 132 278   | 152 158   | 169 582   |
| Billboards   |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)           |   | 8 526     | 9 608     | 9 580     | 10 111    | 10 875    | 10 875    | 92 655    | 109 647   | 124 733   |
| Central City Improvement District                        |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Development Facilitation                                 |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Economic Development/Planning                            |   | 5 726     | 5 614     | 6 015     | 6 599     | 6 599     | 6 599     | 6 807     | 7 181     | 7 576     |
| Regional Planning and Development                        |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and |   | 23 634    | 22 485    | 22 653    | 29 313    | 29 313    | 29 313    | 30 766    | 33 167    | 34 991    |
| Project Management Unit                                  |   | 2 182     | 2 287     | 774       | 1 849     | 1 849     | 1 849     | 2 050     | 2 163     | 2 282     |
| Provincial Planning                                      |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Support to Local Municipalities                          |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Road transport   |   | 77 332    | 82 378    | 84 946    | 93 326    | 98 165    | 98 165    | 123 016   | 117 594   | 123 444   |
| Public Transport   |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Road and Traffic Regulation                              |   | 36 069    | 39 833    | 41 214    | 47 720    | 47 720    | 47 720    | 46 527    | 53 109    | 56 030    |
| Roads  |   | 41 263    | 42 545    | 43 731    | 45 606    | 50 445    | 50 445    | 76 489    | 64 484    | 67 415    |
| Taxi Ranks   |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Environmental protection                                 |   | 637       | 665       | 700       | 737       | 737       | 737       | 900       | 954       | 1 007     |
| Biodiversity and Landscape                               |   | 637       | 665       | 700       | 737       | 737       | 737       | 900       | 954       | 1 007     |
| Coastal Protection                                       |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Indigenous Forests                                       |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Nature Conservation                                      |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Pollution Control  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Soil Conservation  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Trading services   |   | 1 088 683 | 1 214 239 | 1 277 222 | 1 402 477 | 1 503 701 | 1 503 701 | 1 551 892 | 1 695 229 | 1 853 579 |
| Energy sources   |   | 698 314   | 749 833   | 786 085   | 915 683   | 979 283   | 979 283   | 1 031 152 | 1 146 079 | 1 274 421 |
| Electricity  |   | 690 355   | 742 342   | 777 229   | 907 073   | 970 673   | 970 673   | 1 022 002 | 1 136 289 | 1 263 945 |
| Street Lighting and Signal Systems                       |   | 7 959     | 7 490     | 8 856     | 8 610     | 8 610     | 8 610     | 9 150     | 9 791     | 10 476    |
| Nonelectric Energy                                       |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Water management   |   | 265 093   | 314 140   | 326 816   | 322 469   | 352 072   | 352 072   | 341 800   | 358 326   | 376 704   |
| Water Treatment  |   | 51 961    | 61 956    | 68 946    | 67 836    | 76 236    | 76 236    | 80 168    | 84 074    | 88 176    |
| Water Distribution                                       |   | 213 132   | 252 185   | 257 870   | 254 633   | 275 836   | 275 836   | 261 633   | 274 252   | 288 528   |
| Water Storage  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Waste water management                                   |   | 69 878    | 91 753    | 92 343    | 93 375    | 101 396   | 101 396   | 102 527   | 108 766   | 114 750   |
| Public Toilets   |   | 1 889     | 4 888     | 2 153     | 2 405     | 2 405     | 2 405     | 2 494     | 2 631     | 2 776     |
| Sewerage   |   | 28 496    | 48 597    | 49 851    | 49 448    | 57 439    | 57 439    | 56 472    | 60 178    | 63 489    |
| Storm Water Management                                   |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Waste Water Treatment                                    |   | 39 493    | 38 268    | 40 339    | 41 522    | 41 552    | 41 552    | 43 561    | 45 957    | 48 485    |
| Waste management   |   | 55 398    | 58 513    | 71 978    | 70 950    | 70 950    | 70 950    | 76 413    | 82 058    | 87 705    |
| Recycling  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)                    |   | 3 353     | 1 815     | 2 625     | 4 931     | 4 631     | 4 631     | 4 533     | 4 786     | 5 049     |
| Solid Waste Removal                                      |   | 52 046    | 56 699    | 69 353    | 66 020    | 66 320    | 66 320    | 71 879    | 77 272    | 82 656    |
| Street Cleaning  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Other  |   | 21 041    | 22 076    | 23 049    | 25 903    | 25 693    | 25 693    | 25 135    | 28 251    | 29 805    |
| Abattoirs  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Air Transport  |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Forestry   |   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Licensing and Regulation                                 |   | 11 722    | 12 413    | 12 715    | 15 412    | 15 412    | 15 412    | 14 670    | 17 210    | 18 157    |
| Markets  |   | 5 868     | 6 194     | 6 473     | 6 185     | 6 185     | 6 185     | 6 073     | 6 407     | 6 760     |
| Tourism  |   | 3 451     | 3 470     | 3 861     | 4 306     | 4 096     | 4 096     | 4 392     | 4 633     | 4 888     |
| <b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>                    | 3 | 1 936 838 | 2 166 359 | 2 218 232 | 2 465 128 | 2 698 205 | 2 698 205 | 2 691 252 | 2 893 175 | 3 118 156 |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>                    |   | 243 615   | 10 539    | 160 582   | 156 419   | (69 039)  | (69 039)  | 242 584   | 643 974   | 739 333   |

References

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
- Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description                                 | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue by Vote                                  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 431 480         | 419 084         | 480 231         | 470 256              | 453 970         | 453 970            | 580 455   | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | 1 415           | 6 247           | 6 869           | 6 873                | 6 873           | 6 873              | 6 961   | 7 048                  | 7 132                  |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | 99 474          | 90 521          | 106 478         | 101 913              | 114 253         | 114 253            | 109 495   | 116 443                | 123 981                |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | 571 568         | 594 906         | 610 429         | 648 238              | 651 552         | 651 552            | 683 585   | 729 727                | 770 440                |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 6 910           | 9 357           | 17 626          | 7 945                | 29 395          | 29 395             | 8 015   | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 1 069 606       | 1 056 784       | 1 157 181       | 1 386 322            | 1 373 122       | 1 373 122          | 1 545 325   | 1 692 332              | 1 854 312              |
| Vote 09 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total Revenue by Vote                            | 2   | 2 180 452       | 2 176 898       | 2 378 815       | 2 621 547            | 2 629 165       | 2 629 165          | 2 933 837   | 3 537 149              | 3 857 489              |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated           | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | 52 931          | 53 090          | 53 270          | 58 915               | 58 915          | 58 915             | 59 173  | 62 250                 | 65 674                 |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 253 782         | 335 678         | 309 950         | 357 885              | 473 985         | 473 985            | 214 468   | 213 730                | 228 526                |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | 21 336          | 22 272          | 20 618          | 23 528               | 23 998          | 23 998             | 26 161  | 28 059                 | 29 638                 |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | 64 204          | 63 012          | 64 274          | 74 419               | 74 419          | 74 419             | 81 959  | 80 556                 | 84 683                 |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | 250 522         | 259 526         | 286 713         | 297 675              | 302 505         | 302 505            | 312 712   | 351 783                | 371 809                |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | 117 561         | 126 380         | 126 129         | 157 404              | 158 434         | 158 434            | 237 712   | 247 970                | 251 156                |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 52 401          | 53 419          | 54 596          | 61 468               | 65 352          | 65 352             | 143 730   | 164 240                | 182 329                |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 1 124 100       | 1 252 983       | 1 302 682       | 1 433 833            | 1 540 596       | 1 540 596          | 1 615 337   | 1 744 587              | 1 904 343              |
| Vote 09 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total Expenditure by Vote                        | 2   | 1 936 838       | 2 166 359       | 2 218 232       | 2 465 128            | 2 698 205       | 2 698 205          | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year                   | 2   | 243 615         | 10 539          | 160 582         | 156 419              | (69 039)        | (69 039)           | 242 584   | 643 974                | 739 333                |

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A**

| 2023/24 Budget - Table A: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure) by Municipal Vote/A |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Vote Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue by Vote  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.1 - Councillor's Expenses   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 01.3 - Speakers Office Admin   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General  |     | 431 480         | 419 084         | 480 231         | 470 256              | 453 970         | 453 970            | 580 455   | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| 02.1 - Municipal And General   |     | 431 480         | 417 436         | 480 231         | 469 456              | 453 170         | 453 170            | 579 655   | 982 279                | 1 091 788              |
| 02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term   |     | -               | 1 648           | -               | 800                  | 800             | 800                | 800   | 880                    | 933                    |
| 02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.2 - Internal Investigations   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.3 - Internal Audit  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.4 - Idp Unit  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services   |     | 1 415           | 6 247           | 6 869           | 6 873                | 6 873           | 6 873              | 6 961   | 7 048                  | 7 132                  |
| 04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.2 - Office Services And Archives  |     | 104             | 69              | 56              | 73                   | 73              | 73                 | 61  | 64                     | 66                     |
| 04.3 - H R - Management  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.5 - H R - Training And Development  |     | 1 311           | 1 517           | 1 912           | 1 300                | 1 300           | 1 300              | 1 400   | 1 484                  | 1 566                  |
| 04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training  |     | -               | 4 661           | 4 901           | 5 500                | 5 500           | 5 500              | 5 500   | 5 500                  | 5 500                  |
| 04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.8 - Risk Management   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 04.9 - Security And Protection   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services   |     | 99 474          | 90 521          | 106 478         | 101 913              | 114 253         | 114 253            | 109 495   | 116 443                | 123 981                |
| 05.1 - Community Services - Admin  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.2 - Emergency Services  |     | 635             | 138             | 674             | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 700   | 742                    | 783                    |
| 05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.4 - Libraries   |     | 8 023           | 7 891           | 8 427           | 7 963                | 8 663           | 8 663              | 8 462   | 8 970                  | 9 463                  |
| 05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations  |     | 18 055          | 9 202           | 12 210          | 10 190               | 10 190          | 10 190             | 10 625  | 10 631                 | 11 216                 |
| 05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing   |     | 6 097           | 6 606           | 8 750           | 7 100                | 7 100           | 7 100              | 7 590   | 7 994                  | 8 434                  |
| 05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.8 - Community Parks   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums  |     | 147             | 96              | 423             | 140                  | 140             | 140                | 450   | 477                    | 503                    |
| 05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities   |     | 811             | 200             | 370             | 485                  | 485             | 485                | 420   | 445                    | 470                    |
| 05.11 - Swimming Pools   |     | 326             | 212             | 217             | 350                  | 350             | 350                | 350   | 371                    | 391                    |
| 05.12 - Cemeteries   |     | 1 524           | 2 693           | 2 361           | 2 900                | 2 900           | 2 900              | 2 900   | 3 074                  | 3 243                  |
| 05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm   |     | 879             | 143             | 405             | 365                  | 365             | 365                | 445   | 472                    | 498                    |
| 05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm  |     | 596             | 450             | 690             | 550                  | 550             | 550                | 720   | 763                    | 805                    |
| 05.15 - Resort Transka   |     | 676             | 230             | 154             | 500                  | 500             | 500                | 300   | 318                    | 336                    |
| 05.16 - Health - Admin   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.17 - Health - Clinics   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.18 - Health - Inspections   |     | 453             | 69              | 3 023           | 80                   | 3 580           | 3 580              | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| 05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound   |     | 39              | 13              | 46              | 40                   | 40              | 40                 | 50  | 53                     | 56                     |
| 05.20 - Refuse - Polution Control/Collection   |     | 61 211          | 62 577          | 68 729          | 70 950               | 79 090          | 79 090             | 76 413  | 82 058                 | 87 705                 |
| 05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services   |     | 571 568         | 594 906         | 610 429         | 648 238              | 651 552         | 651 552            | 683 585   | 729 727                | 770 440                |
| 06.1 - Financial Services Admin  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.2 - Financial Management Grant  |     | -               | 1 700           | 1 650           | 1 700                | 1 700           | 1 700              | 1 700   | 1 700                  | 1 838                  |
| 06.3 - Asset And Risk  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting  |     | 669             | 503             | (59)            | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 100   | 100                    | 100                    |
| 06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll   |     | 996             | 1 023           | 631             | 1 061                | 1 061           | 1 061              | 861   | 908                    | 958                    |
| 06.7 - Expenditure Technology  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.8 - Billing Finance   |     | 555 550         | 571 099         | 599 943         | 627 676              | 610 104         | 610 104            | 660 923   | 706 973                | 746 395                |
| 06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.10 - Real Estate & Property Management  |     | -               | -               | 4 331           | -                    | 12 886          | 12 886             | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.11 - Debt Collection  |     | 14 352          | 20 581          | 3 933           | 17 501               | 25 501          | 25 501             | 20 001  | 20 046                 | 21 148                 |
| 06.12 - Supply Chain Management  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning   |     | 6 910           | 9 357           | 17 626          | 7 945                | 29 395          | 29 395             | 8 015   | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| 07.1 - Sedp Admin  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 07.2 - Tourism   |     | 121             | 82              | 93              | 120                  | 120             | 120                | 120   | 127                    | 134                    |
| 07.3 - Properties Services   |     | 778             | 536             | 607             | 800                  | 800             | 800                | 800   | 840                    | 886                    |
| 07.4 - Economic Development And Planning   |     | 1 032           | 3 587           | 14 973          | 810                  | 19 660          | 19 660             | 830   | 879                    | 927                    |
| 07.5 - Town Planning   |     | 1 258           | 1 080           | 1 223           | 1 500                | 1 500           | 1 500              | 1 500   | 1 575                  | 1 624                  |
| 07.6 - Building Inspectorate   |     | 1 630           | 3 116           | (373)           | 3 215                | 5 815           | 5 815              | 3 265   | 3 445                  | 3 634                  |
| 07.7 - Properties Maintenance  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 07.8 - Markets And Street Trading  |     | 2 091           | 956             | 1 104           | 1 500                | 1 500           | 1 500              | 1 500   | 1 575                  | 1 662                  |
| 07.9 - Urban Renewal Program   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services  |     | 1 069 606       | 1 056 784       | 1 157 181       | 1 386 322            | 1 373 122       | 1 373 122          | 1 545 325   | 1 692 332              | 1 854 312              |
| 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.3 - Public Toilets  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.5 - Fleet   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance   |     | 307             | 715             | 964             | 300                  | 300             | 300                | 300   | 317                    | 335                    |
| 08.8 - Housing - Admin   |     | 10 884          | 11 967          | 12 192          | 12 801               | 12 801          | 12 801             | 26 701  | 28 036                 | 29 578                 |
| 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.10 - Sewerage - Retiulation   |     | 84 025          | 86 142          | 93 896          | 92 200               | 104 000         | 104 000            | 101 358   | 107 570                | 113 593                |
| 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.13 - Water - Treatment  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.14 - Water - Distribution   |     | 294 031         | 286 254         | 307 957         | 345 167              | 340 167         | 340 167            | 364 714   | 386 483                | 409 709                |
| 08.15 - Water - Maintenance  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.16 - Electricity - Admin  |     | 680 359         | 671 706         | 742 172         | 935 854              | 915 854         | 915 854            | 1 052 252   | 1 169 926              | 1 301 097              |
| 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description      | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|-----------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|                       |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 11 -             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2   | 2 180 452       | 2 176 898       | 2 378 815       | 2 621 547            | 2 629 165       | 2 629 165          | 2 933 837   | 3 537 149              | 3 857 489              |

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A**

| 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Vote Description                                    |  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
| R thousand  |  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Expenditure by Vote                                 |  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                       |  |     | 52 931          | 53 090          | 53 270          | 58 915               | 58 915          | 58 915             | 59 173  | 62 250                 | 65 674                 |
| 01.1 - Councilor's Expenses                         |  |     | 30 367          | 30 260          | 30 737          | 34 547               | 34 547          | 34 547             | 35 559  | 37 337                 | 39 390                 |
| 01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin                        |  |     | 11 228          | 11 250          | 12 416          | 12 125               | 12 125          | 12 125             | 14 475  | 15 271                 | 16 111                 |
| 01.3 - Speakers Office Admin                        |  |     | 11 336          | 11 580          | 10 118          | 12 242               | 12 242          | 12 242             | 9 139   | 9 642                  | 10 172                 |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                     |  |     | 253 782         | 335 678         | 309 590         | 357 885              | 473 985         | 473 985            | 214 668   | 213 730                | 228 526                |
| 02.1 - Municipal And General                        |  |     | 246 401         | 340 045         | 309 848         | 357 085              | 472 885         | 472 885            | 213 668   | 212 850                | 227 593                |
| 02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term            |  |     | 7 727           | (3 056)         | 388             | 800                  | 800             | 800                | 800   | 880                    | 933                    |
| 02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund            |  |     | (346)           | (1 311)         | (286)           | -                    | 300             | 300                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                         |  |     | 21 336          | 22 272          | 20 618          | 23 528               | 23 998          | 23 998             | 26 161  | 28 059                 | 29 638                 |
| 03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin                    |  |     | 11 437          | 11 597          | 10 976          | 11 854               | 11 854          | 11 854             | 13 660  | 14 836                 | 15 652                 |
| 03.2 - Internal Investigations                      |  |     | 1 256           | 1 248           | 1 248           | 1 355                | 1 355           | 1 355              | 1 419   | 1 497                  | 1 579                  |
| 03.3 - Internal Audit                               |  |     | 5 886           | 6 291           | 6 778           | 6 538                | 6 538           | 6 538              | 6 676   | 7 076                  | 7 501                  |
| 03.4 - Idp Unit                                     |  |     | 575             | 848             | 841             | 1 932                | 2 402           | 2 402              | 2 357   | 2 487                  | 2 624                  |
| 03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu                |  |     | 2 182           | 2 287           | 774             | 1 849                | 1 849           | 1 849              | 2 050   | 2 163                  | 2 282                  |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                        |  |     | 64 204          | 63 012          | 64 274          | 74 419               | 74 419          | 74 419             | 81 959  | 80 556                 | 84 683                 |
| 04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin                   |  |     | 9 173           | 10 195          | 8 900           | 10 321               | 10 321          | 10 321             | 9 611   | 10 186                 | 10 746                 |
| 04.2 - Office Services And Archives                 |  |     | 7 919           | 7 347           | 6 241           | 8 150                | 8 150           | 8 150              | 6 937   | 8 455                  | 8 920                  |
| 04.3 - H R - Management                             |  |     | 10 248          | 10 360          | 11 047          | 13 670               | 13 670          | 13 670             | 13 145  | 13 933                 | 14 700                 |
| 04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits               |  |     | 1 828           | 1 878           | 2 048           | 2 375                | 2 375           | 2 375              | 2 663   | 2 822                  | 2 978                  |
| 04.5 - H R - Training And Development               |  |     | 2 449           | 1 734           | 2 302           | 3 685                | 3 685           | 3 685              | 11 403  | 4 106                  | 4 331                  |
| 04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training               |  |     | 4 694           | 4 672           | 4 920           | 5 500                | 5 500           | 5 500              | 5 500   | 5 500                  | 5 500                  |
| 04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination             |  |     | 3 524           | 3 462           | 3 709           | 4 330                | 4 330           | 4 330              | 4 613   | 4 890                  | 5 158                  |
| 04.8 - Risk Management                              |  |     | 2 235           | 2 323           | 2 481           | 2 609                | 2 609           | 2 609              | 2 733   | 2 897                  | 3 057                  |
| 04.9 - Security And Protection                      |  |     | 22 135          | 21 040          | 22 626          | 23 779               | 23 779          | 23 779             | 25 353  | 27 766                 | 29 293                 |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                        |  |     | 250 522         | 259 526         | 286 713         | 297 675              | 302 505         | 302 505            | 312 712   | 351 783                | 371 809                |
| 05.1 - Community Services - Admin                   |  |     | 3 900           | 4 013           | 3 226           | 3 664                | 3 664           | 3 664              | 5 623   | 5 961                  | 6 289                  |
| 05.2 - Emergency Services                           |  |     | 37 958          | 37 451          | 40 933          | 42 361               | 42 361          | 40 458             | 46 835  | 49 411                 |                        |
| 05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape                   |  |     | 637             | 665             | 700             | 737                  | 737             | 737                | 900   | 954                    | 1 007                  |
| 05.4 - Libraries                                    |  |     | 14 164          | 14 673          | 16 047          | 17 111               | 17 811          | 17 811             | 19 627  | 23 689                 | 24 536                 |
| 05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations                     |  |     | 36 069          | 39 833          | 41 214          | 47 720               | 47 720          | 47 720             | 46 527  | 53 109                 | 56 030                 |
| 05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing                |  |     | 11 722          | 12 413          | 12 715          | 15 412               | 15 412          | 15 412             | 14 670  | 17 210                 | 18 157                 |
| 05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing                |  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 05.8 - Community Parks                              |  |     | 22 867          | 22 531          | 25 777          | 25 538               | 25 538          | 25 538             | 26 712  | 32 700                 | 34 498                 |
| 05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums                   |  |     | 4 955           | 5 173           | 5 723           | 7 290                | 7 290           | 7 290              | 6 727   | 8 426                  | 8 890                  |
| 05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities              |  |     | 4 908           | 5 129           | 4 732           | 4 037                | 4 037           | 4 037              | 5 243   | 5 558                  | 5 863                  |
| 05.11 - Swimming Pools                              |  |     | 4 771           | 4 599           | 4 916           | 5 634                | 5 634           | 5 634              | 5 161   | 6 476                  | 6 833                  |
| 05.12 - Cemeteries                                  |  |     | 19 254          | 20 331          | 22 180          | 21 971               | 21 971          | 21 971             | 24 658  | 26 432                 | 27 885                 |
| 05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm        |  |     | 8 469           | 7 797           | 7 988           | 7 128                | 7 758           | 7 758              | 8 077   | 8 300                  | 8 757                  |
| 05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm       |  |     | 4 911           | 5 130           | 5 130           | 5 012                | 5 012           | 5 012              | 5 864   | 6 216                  | 6 568                  |
| 05.15 - Resort Transka                              |  |     | 2 521           | 2 472           | 2 859           | 2 681                | 2 681           | 2 681              | 3 808   | 4 037                  | 4 259                  |
| 05.16 - Health - Admin                              |  |     | 2 989           | 3 245           | 3 356           | 3 517                | 3 517           | 3 517              | 3 458   | 3 910                  | 4 125                  |
| 05.17 - Health - Clinics                            |  |     | 5 453           | 4 980           | 5 220           | 5 310                | 5 310           | 5 310              | 5 394   | 5 717                  | 6 032                  |
| 05.18 - Health - Inspections                        |  |     | 8 230           | 9 142           | 10 083          | 10 015               | 13 515          | 13 515             | 11 734  | 12 439                 | 13 123                 |
| 05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound                |  |     | 1 346           | 1 436           | 1 296           | 1 588                | 1 588           | 1 588              | 1 656   | 1 755                  | 1 852                  |
| 05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection       |  |     | 40 826          | 42 986          | 52 079          | 48 363               | 48 663          | 48 663             | 52 797  | 57 045                 | 61 215                 |
| 05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites                     |  |     | 3 353           | 1 815           | 2 625           | 4 931                | 4 631           | 4 631              | 4 533   | 4 786                  | 5 049                  |
| 05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance                        |  |     | 11 220          | 13 713          | 17 274          | 17 657               | 17 657          | 17 657             | 19 082  | 20 227                 | 21 441                 |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                        |  |     | 117 561         | 126 380         | 126 129         | 157 404              | 158 434         | 158 434            | 237 712   | 247 970                | 251 156                |
| 06.1 - Financial Services Admin                     |  |     | 4 061           | 4 495           | 3 974           | 3 699                | 3 699           | 3 699              | 4 235   | 4 468                  | 4 714                  |
| 06.2 - Financial Management Grant                   |  |     | 1 620           | 1 666           | 1 650           | 1 700                | 1 700           | 1 700              | 1 700   | 1 700                  | 1 738                  |
| 06.3 - Asset And Risk                               |  |     | 5 960           | 6 386           | 7 044           | 8 403                | 8 403           | 8 403              | 6 809   | 9 280                  | 9 890                  |
| 06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting               |  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting               |  |     | 10 388          | 10 530          | 12 834          | 20 540               | 20 540          | 20 540             | 18 586  | 22 647                 | 23 892                 |
| 06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll                |  |     | 8 024           | 8 251           | 8 869           | 11 751               | 11 751          | 11 751             | 11 408  | 12 739                 | 13 440                 |
| 06.7 - Information Technology                       |  |     | 11 478          | 17 017          | 10 624          | 16 587               | 17 407          | 17 407             | 16 724  | 17 644                 | 18 615                 |
| 06.8 - Billing Finance                              |  |     | 38 252          | 39 622          | 41 700          | 44 840               | 44 840          | 44 840             | 47 792  | 50 421                 | 53 194                 |
| 06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations                |  |     | 8 606           | 8 875           | 9 403           | 11 243               | 11 453          | 11 453             | 93 035  | 86 517                 | 80 780                 |
| 06.10 - Real Estate & Property Management           |  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| 06.11 - Debt Collection                             |  |     | 16 200          | 16 264          | 16 975          | 21 661               | 21 661          | 21 661             | 19 807  | 23 970                 | 25 288                 |
| 06.12 - Supply Chain Management                     |  |     | 12 973          | 13 274          | 13 057          | 16 977               | 16 977          | 16 977             | 17 615  | 18 584                 | 19 606                 |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning    |  |     | 52 401          | 53 419          | 54 596          | 61 468               | 65 352          | 65 352             | 143 730   | 164 240                | 182 329                |
| 07.1 - Sedp Admin                                   |  |     | 2 740           | 2 682           | 2 713           | 3 145                | 3 145           | 3 145              | 3 242   | 3 421                  | 3 609                  |
| 07.2 - Tourism                                      |  |     | 3 451           | 3 470           | 3 861           | 4 306                | 4 096           | 4 096              | 4 392   | 4 633                  | 4 888                  |
| 07.3 - Properties Services                          |  |     | 2 476           | 2 668           | 2 800           | 2 964                | 2 964           | 2 964              | 3 111   | 3 282                  | 3 463                  |
| 07.4 - Economic Development And Planning            |  |     | 7 951           | 8 759           | 8 740           | 8 179                | 8 473           | 8 473              | 90 297  | 107 160                | 122 109                |
| 07.5 - Town Planning                                |  |     | 12 625          | 12 487          | 12 647          | 14 604               | 14 604          | 14 604             | 14 443  | 15 947                 | 16 823                 |
| 07.6 - Building Inspectorate                        |  |     | 2 424           | 1 996           | 2 096           | 4 557                | 4 557           | 4 557              | 4 629   | 4 884                  | 5 153                  |
| 07.7 - Properties Maintenance                       |  |     | 11 879          | 12 232          | 11 965          | 14 074               | 17 874          | 17 874             | 13 977  | 14 746                 | 15 557                 |
| 07.8 - Markets And Street Trading                   |  |     | 5 868           | 6 194           | 6 473           | 6 185                | 6 185           | 6 185              | 6 073   | 6 407                  | 6 760                  |
| 07.9 - Urban Renewal Program                        |  |     | 2 986           | 2 932           | 3 302           | 3 454                | 3 454           | 3 454              | 3 564   | 3 761                  | 3 967                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services               |  |     | 1 124 100       | 1 252 989       | 1 302 682       | 1 433 837            | 1 540 596       | 1 540 596          | 1 615 337   | 1 744 587              | 1 904 343              |
| 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin                         |  |     | 2 712           | 3 103           | 3 034           | 3 293                | 3 297           | 3 297              | 4 087   | 4 311                  | 4 548                  |
| 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation                    |  |     | 5 873           | 4 893           | 4 875           | 6 856                | 6 856           | 6 856              | 7 607   | 8 025                  | 8 476                  |
| 08.3 - Public Toilets                               |  |     | 1 889           | 4 888           | 2 153           | 2 405                | 2 405           | 2 405              | 2 494   | 2 631                  | 2 767                  |
| 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops                         |  |     | 19 620          | 20 634          | 20 987          | 23 780               | 23 930          | 23 930             | 24 923  | 26 419                 | 28 268                 |
| 08.5 - Fleet  |  |     | 868             | 4 136           | 4 937           | -                    | (150)           | (150)              | -   | 0                      | 0                      |
| 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design                    |  |     | 3 268           | 3 370           | 4 299           | 6 931                | 6 911           | 6 911              | 7 329   | 7 732                  | 8 157                  |
| 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance            |  |     | 37 995          | 39 175          | 39 432          | 38 675               | 43 534          | 43 534             | 69 160  | 56 753                 | 59 258                 |
| 08.8 - Housing - Admin                              |  |     | 14 941          | 15 983          | 13 495          | 16 012               | 16 012          | 16 012             | 18 125  | 19 031                 | 20 077                 |
| 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance                        |  |     | 5 538           | 5 957           | 6 379           | 6 756                | 7 256           | 7 256              | 8 628   | 9 146                  | 9 694                  |
| 08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation                     |  |     | 4 744           | 17 749          | 10 524          | 13 023               | 13 023          | 13 023             | 14 854  | 16 272                 | 17 168                 |
| 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment                        |  |     | 39 493          | 38 268          | 40 339          | 41 522               | 41 552          | 41 552             | 43 561  | 45 957                 | 48 485                 |
| 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance                      |  |     | 23 753          | 30 848          | 39 327          | 36 425               | 44 416          | 44 416             | 41 618  | 43 906                 | 46 321                 |
| 08.13 - Water - Treatment                           |  |     | 51 961          | 61 956          | 68 946          | 67 836               | 76 236          | 76 236             | 80 168  | 84 074                 | 88 176                 |
| 08.14 - Water - Distribution                        |  |     | 171 135         | 203 828         | 193 545         | 199 647              | 201 555         | 201 555            | 199 812   | 208 722                | 219 067                |
| 08.15 - Water - Maintenance                         |  |     | 41 997          | 48 356          | 64 325          | 54 986               | 74 281          | 74 281             | 61 820  | 65 530                 | 69 461                 |
| 08.16 - Electricity - Admin                         |  |     | 646 785         | 691 063         | 727 172         | 848 995              | 907 395         | 907 395            | 945 366   | 1 070 874              | 1 194 855              |
| 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance                   |  |     | 43 570          | 51 280          | 50 057          | 58 077               | 63 277          | 63 277             | 76 637  | 65 415                 | 69 090                 |
| 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance      |  |     | 7 959           | 7 490           | 8 856           | 8 610                | 8 610           | 8 610              | 9 150   | 9 791                  | 10 476                 |
| Vote 09 -   |  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description               | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 10 -                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Expenditure by Vote      | 2   | 1 936 838       | 2 166 359       | 2 218 232       | 2 465 128            | 2 698 205       | 2 698 205          | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2   | 243 615         | 10 539          | 160 582         | 156 419              | (69 039)        | (69 039)           | 242 584   | 643 974                | 739 333                |

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20          | 2020/21          | 2021/22          | Current Year 2022/23 |                  |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Audited Outcome  | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget  | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  | 1   |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Revenue</b>   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exchange Revenue</b>  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Electricity  | 2   | 664 828          | 659 307          | 726 941          | 919 854              | 899 854          | 899 854            | 637 140           | 1 034 872   | 1 151 590              | 1 281 753              |
| Service charges - Water  | 2   | 258 618          | 259 156          | 271 961          | 310 717              | 305 717          | 305 717            | 238 479           | 327 114   | 346 815                | 367 859                |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management                             | 2   | 73 119           | 78 186           | 81 934           | 81 700               | 93 500           | 93 500             | 77 232            | 89 858  | 95 380                 | 100 732                |
| Service charges - Waste Management                                   | 2   | 52 564           | 56 401           | 59 094           | 60 940               | 69 080           | 69 080             | 57 641            | 65 412  | 70 452                 | 75 461                 |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services                              |     | 13 721           | 12 227           | 10 563           | 14 601               | 17 201           | 17 201             | 15 205            | 15 579  | 16 462                 | 17 367                 |
| Agency services  |     | -                | -                | -                | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Interest   |     | 145 492          | 105 983          | 131 160          | 156 500              | 156 500          | 156 500            | 161 538           | 168 880   | 160 953                | 158 048                |
| Interest earned from Receivables                                     |     | 5 503            | 2 835            | 3 124            | 6 000                | 6 000            | 6 000              | 3 623             | 7 000   | 12 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets                  |     | -                | -                | -                | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Dividends  |     | -                | -                | -                | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Rent on Land   |     | 11 427           | 12 018           | 16 755           | 13 010               | 25 896           | 25 896             | 21 398            | 26 930  | 28 278                 | 29 833                 |
| Rental from Fixed Assets   |     | 910              | 1 136            | 1 077            | 1 200                | 1 200            | 1 200              | 921               | 1 200   | 1 260                  | 1 329                  |
| Licence and permits  |     | 4 387            | 5 128            | 3 954            | 3 544                | 3 544            | 3 544              | 2 814             | 3 134   | 3 333                  | 3 514                  |
| Operational Revenue  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates   | 2   | 555 073          | 571 075          | 599 898          | 627 646              | 610 074          | 610 074            | 542 948           | 660 893   | 706 943                | 746 365                |
| Surcharges and Taxes   |     | 31 614           | 29 477           | 15 405           | 27 730               | 35 730           | 35 730             | 40 224            | 30 660  | 30 714                 | 32 403                 |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  |     | 4 953            | 5 247            | 7 455            | 5 650                | 5 650            | 5 650              | 7 031             | 6 150   | 6 480                  | 6 836                  |
| Licences or permits  |     | 214 815          | 260 426          | 235 986          | 258 117              | 266 031          | 266 031            | 238 403           | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                                 |     | -                | -                | -                | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Interest   |     | -                | -                | 5 860            | -                    | -                | -                  | 2 865             | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Fuel Levy  |     | 416              | 5 727            | 1 134            | -                    | -                | -                  | 6 061             | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Operational Revenue  |     | 2                | 9                | 5 996            | -                    | -                | -                  | 90                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Gains on disposal of Assets  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Other Gains  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Discontinued Operations  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b> |     | <b>2 037 442</b> | <b>2 064 336</b> | <b>2 178 297</b> | <b>2 487 209</b>     | <b>2 495 977</b> | <b>2 495 977</b>   | <b>2 053 613</b>  | <b>2 719 604</b>                                    | <b>2 932 962</b>       | <b>3 164 843</b>       |
| <b>Expenditure</b>   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs   | 2   | 652 922          | 726 219          | 772 777          | 849 403              | 849 970          | 849 970            | 655 707           | 881 637   | 963 475                | 1 016 709              |
| Remuneration of councillors  |     | 30 367           | 30 260           | 30 737           | 34 547               | 34 547           | 34 547             | 26 759            | 35 559  | 37 337                 | 39 390                 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity   | 2   | 515 937          | 540 953          | 551 452          | 682 000              | 682 000          | 682 000            | 551 683           | 785 000   | 901 600                | 1 016 103              |
| Inventory consumed   | 8   | 48 468           | 53 848           | 101 321          | 236 627              | 266 272          | 266 272            | 116 306           | 305 900   | 271 555                | 285 224                |
| Debt impairment  | 3   | -                | -                | -                | -                    | 397 000          | 397 000            | 397 000           | 317 500   | 336 730                | 356 180                |
| Depreciation and amortisation  |     | 69 409           | 63 881           | 70 060           | 81 050               | 81 050           | 81 050             | -                 | 86 650  | 91 153                 | 96 166                 |
| Interest   |     | 30 582           | 36 467           | 64 720           | 38 960               | 117 360          | 117 360            | 65 925            | 19 495  | 17 872                 | 16 050                 |
| Contracted services  |     | 38 346           | 40 651           | 38 163           | 46 437               | 54 181           | 54 181             | 25 459            | 48 113  | 50 948                 | 57 799                 |
| Transfers and subsidies  |     | 2 733            | 2 528            | 2 546            | 4 460                | 4 460            | 4 460              | 2 601             | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |
| Irrecoverable debts written off                                      |     | 232 991          | 344 346          | 267 518          | 297 000              | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Operational costs  |     | 100 987          | 102 187          | 110 302          | 134 643              | 135 719          | 135 719            | 131 424           | 145 639   | 153 369                | 161 738                |
| Losses on disposal of Assets   |     | 41               | -                | -                | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other Losses   |     | 529              | 467              | 76 681           | 60 000               | 75 640           | 75 640             | 76 930            | 61 200  | 64 566                 | 68 117                 |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>   |     | <b>1 723 311</b> | <b>1 941 807</b> | <b>2 086 279</b> | <b>2 465 128</b>     | <b>2 698 200</b> | <b>2 698 200</b>   | <b>2 049 794</b>  | <b>2 691 252</b>                                    | <b>2 893 175</b>       | <b>3 118 156</b>       |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>   |     | <b>314 131</b>   | <b>122 529</b>   | <b>92 018</b>    | <b>22 081</b>        | <b>(202 222)</b> | <b>(202 222)</b>   | <b>3 819</b>      | <b>28 351</b>                                       | <b>39 787</b>          | <b>46 687</b>          |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)             | 6   | 143 011          | 112 562          | 123 667          | 134 338              | 133 188          | 133 188            | 43 598            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)                          | 6   | -                | -                | 76 850           | -                    | -                | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b> |     | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Income Tax   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax</b>                            |     | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture               |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities                  |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>                |     | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate                   |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions                          |     |                  |                  |                  |                      |                  |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>                                | 1   | <b>457 141</b>   | <b>235 091</b>   | <b>292 536</b>   | <b>156 419</b>       | <b>(69 034)</b>  | <b>(69 034)</b>    | <b>47 417</b>     | <b>242 584</b>                                      | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |

| Vote Description   | Ref      | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |          | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  | <b>1</b> |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>                                    |          |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>                     | <b>2</b> |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                                      |          | 90 408          | 48 413          | 7 197           | 40 405               | 16 705          | 16 705             | 10 165            | 12 000  | 24 733                 | 37 000                 |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | 4 034                  |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning                     |          | -               | 3 126           | 18 239          | 8 300                | 27 150          | 27 150             | 2 895             | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services                                |          | 18 392          | 64 887          | 88 488          | 79 038               | 99 738          | 99 738             | 46 695            | 181 210   | 585 567                | 643 395                |
| Vote 09 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>                      | <b>7</b> | <b>108 800</b>  | <b>116 426</b>  | <b>113 924</b>  | <b>127 743</b>       | <b>143 593</b>  | <b>143 593</b>     | <b>59 756</b>     | <b>203 210</b>                                      | <b>619 083</b>         | <b>689 646</b>         |
| <b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>                    | <b>2</b> |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                                      |          | 3 887           | 1 763           | 4 041           | 13 300               | 13 300          | 13 300             | 1 439             | 7 500   | 7 500                  | 7 500                  |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning                     |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services                                |          | 24 330          | 1 312           | 9 116           | 49 000               | 32 000          | 32 000             | 12 153            | 38 763  | 26 700                 | 31 000                 |
| Vote 09 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>                     |          | <b>28 218</b>   | <b>3 075</b>    | <b>13 157</b>   | <b>62 300</b>        | <b>45 300</b>   | <b>45 300</b>      | <b>13 592</b>     | <b>46 263</b>                                       | <b>34 200</b>          | <b>38 500</b>          |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>                              |          | <b>137 018</b>  | <b>119 502</b>  | <b>127 081</b>  | <b>190 043</b>       | <b>188 893</b>  | <b>188 893</b>     | <b>73 348</b>     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         |
| <b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>                              |          |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>                                 |          | <b>94 295</b>   | <b>50 177</b>   | <b>11 238</b>   | <b>53 705</b>        | <b>30 005</b>   | <b>30 005</b>      | <b>11 604</b>     | <b>19 500</b>                                       | <b>32 233</b>          | <b>44 500</b>          |
| Executive and council  |          | 94 295          | 50 177          | 11 238          | 53 705               | 30 005          | 30 005             | 11 604            | 19 500  | 32 233                 | 44 500                 |
| Finance and administration   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Internal audit   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>                                   |          | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>             | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>          | <b>-</b>  | <b>-</b>               | <b>4 034</b>           |
| Community and social services  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | 4 034                  |
| Sport and recreation   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Public safety  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Housing  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Health   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b>                           |          | <b>-</b>        | <b>3 126</b>    | <b>52 457</b>   | <b>35 300</b>        | <b>64 850</b>   | <b>64 850</b>      | <b>31 799</b>     | <b>50 000</b>                                       | <b>48 783</b>          | <b>45 217</b>          |
| Planning and development   |          | -               | 3 126           | 18 239          | 8 300                | 27 150          | 27 150             | 2 895             | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |
| Road transport   |          | -               | -               | 34 218          | 27 000               | 37 700          | 37 700             | 28 904            | 40 000  | 40 000                 | 40 000                 |
| Environmental protection   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Trading services</b>  |          | <b>42 723</b>   | <b>66 199</b>   | <b>63 386</b>   | <b>101 038</b>       | <b>94 038</b>   | <b>94 038</b>      | <b>29 945</b>     | <b>179 973</b>                                      | <b>572 267</b>         | <b>634 395</b>         |
| Energy sources   |          | 12 108          | 16 469          | 34 548          | 46 000               | 39 000          | 39 000             | 18 959            | 54 026  | 24 700                 | 28 000                 |
| Water management   |          | 7 058           | 1 312           | 624             | 13 000               | 13 000          | 13 000             | 32                | 125 947   | 529 000                | 587 000                |
| Waste water management   |          | 23 556          | 48 418          | 28 214          | 42 038               | 42 038          | 42 038             | 10 953            | -   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
| Waste management   |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Other</b>   |          | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>             | <b>-</b>        | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>          | <b>-</b>  | <b>-</b>               | <b>-</b>               |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>                        | <b>3</b> | <b>137 018</b>  | <b>119 502</b>  | <b>127 081</b>  | <b>190 043</b>       | <b>188 893</b>  | <b>188 893</b>     | <b>73 348</b>     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         |
| <b>Funded by:</b>  |          |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| National Government  |          | 126 994         | 101 832         | 95 428          | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 50 874            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Provincial Government  |          | -               | -               | 3 500           | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| District Municipality  |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Deparm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private        |          | -               | 2 483           | 13 891          | -                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)          |          | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>                                | <b>4</b> | <b>126 994</b>  | <b>104 315</b>  | <b>112 818</b>  | <b>134 338</b>       | <b>133 188</b>  | <b>133 188</b>     | <b>50 874</b>     | <b>214 233</b>                                      | <b>604 187</b>         | <b>692 646</b>         |
| <b>Borrowing</b>   | <b>6</b> |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Internally generated funds   |          | 10 023          | 15 186          | 14 263          | 55 705               | 55 705          | 55 705             | 22 474            | 35 240  | 49 096                 | 35 500                 |
| <b>Total Capital Funding</b>   | <b>7</b> | <b>137 018</b>  | <b>119 502</b>  | <b>127 081</b>  | <b>190 043</b>       | <b>188 893</b>  | <b>188 893</b>     | <b>73 348</b>     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         |

#### References

- Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
- Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
- Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
- Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
- Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
- Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding**

[illegible]



|   |                |                |                |                |                |                |               |                |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services</b>    | <b>18 392</b>  | <b>64 887</b>  | <b>88 488</b>  | <b>79 038</b>  | <b>99 738</b>  | <b>99 738</b>  | <b>46 695</b> | <b>181 210</b> | <b>585 567</b> | <b>643 395</b> |
| 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin                     | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.3 - Public Toilets                           | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops                     | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.5 - Fleet                                    | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design                | -              | -              | 30 718         | 27 000         | 34 700         | 34 700         | 28 904        | 40 000         | 40 000         | 40 000         |
| 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance        | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.8 - Housing - Admin                          | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance                    | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation                 | 17 700         | 48 418         | 28 214         | 42 038         | 42 038         | 42 038         | 10 953        | -              | 18 567         | 19 395         |
| 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment                    | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.13 - Water - Treatment                       | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.14 - Water - Distribution                    | 693            | -              | -              | 10 000         | 10 000         | 10 000         | -             | 113 630        | 527 000        | 584 000        |
| 08.15 - Water - Maintenance                     | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.16 - Electricity - Admin                     | -              | 16 469         | 29 556         | -              | 13 000         | 13 000         | 6 838         | 27 580         | -              | -              |
| 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance               | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 09 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 10 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 11 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 12 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 13 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 14 -</b>                                | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Vote 15 - Other</b>                          | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -             | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b> | <b>108 800</b> | <b>116 426</b> | <b>113 924</b> | <b>127 743</b> | <b>143 593</b> | <b>143 593</b> | <b>59 756</b> | <b>203 210</b> | <b>619 083</b> | <b>689 646</b> |

## 2

| Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote             |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Single-year expenditure appropriation            |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 2  |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 01.1 - Councilor's Expenses                      | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 01.3 - Speakers Office Admin                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 02.1 - Municipal And General                     | 3 887  | 1 763 | 4 041 | 13 300 | 13 300 | 13 300 | 1 439  | 7 500  | 7 500  | 7 500  |
| 02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term         | 3 887  | 1 763 | 4 041 | 13 300 | 13 300 | 13 300 | 1 439  | 7 500  | 7 500  | 7 500  |
| 02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund         | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin                 | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 03.2 - Internal Investigations                   | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 03.3 - Internal Audit                            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 03.4 - Idp Unit                                  | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.2 - Office Services And Archives              | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.3 - H R - Management                          | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.5 - H R - Training And Development            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination          | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.8 - Risk Management                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 04.9 - Security And Protection                   | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 05.1 - Community Services - Admin                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.2 - Emergency Services                        | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.4 - Libraries                                 | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations                  | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.8 - Community Parks                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.11 - Swimming Pools                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.12 - Cemeteries                               | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm    | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.15 - Resort Transka                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.16 - Health - Admin                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.17 - Health - Clinics                         | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.18 - Health - Inspections                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.20 - Refuse - Polution Control/Collection     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites                  | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 06.1 - Financial Services Admin                  | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.2 - Financial Management Grant                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.3 - Asset And Risk                            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.7 - Information Technology                    | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.8 - Billing Finance                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.10 - Real Estate & Property Management        | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.11 - Debt Collection                          | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 06.12 - Supply Chain Management                  | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 07.1 - Sedo Admin                                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.2 - Tourism                                   | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.3 - Properties Services                       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.4 - Economic Development And Planning         | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.5 - Town Planning                             | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.6 - Building Inspectorate                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.7 - Properties Maintenance                    | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.8 - Markets And Street Trading                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 07.9 - Urban Renewal Program                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |        |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 08.1 - Infrastructure Admin                      | 24 330 | 1 312 | 9 116 | 49 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 12 153 | 38 763 | 26 700 | 31 000 |
| 08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation                 | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.3 - Public Toilets                            | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.4 - Mechanical Workshops                      | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.5 - Fleet                                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.6 - Roads Planning And Design                 | -      | -     | 3 500 | -      | 3 000  | 3 000  | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance         | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.8 - Housing - Admin                           | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.9 - Housing - Maintenance                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation                  | 5 857  | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment                     | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance                   | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.13 - Water - Treatment                        | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.14 - Water - Distribution                     | 6 365  | 1 312 | 624   | 3 000  | 3 000  | 3 000  | 32     | 12 317 | 2 000  | 3 000  |
| 08.15 - Water - Maintenance                      | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.16 - Electricity - Admin                      | 12 108 | -     | 4 992 | 46 000 | 26 000 | 26 000 | 12 121 | 26 446 | 24 700 | 28 000 |
| 08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance                | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| 08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance   | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |

|   |         |         |         |         |         |         |        |         |         |         |   |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| Vote 09 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 10 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 11 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 12 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 13 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 14 -                                 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Vote 15 - Other                           | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -      | -       | -       | -       | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 28 218  | 3 075   | 13 157  | 62 300  | 45 300  | 45 300  | 13 592 | 46 263  | 34 200  | 38 500  |   |
| Total Capital Expenditure                 | 137 018 | 119 502 | 127 081 | 190 043 | 188 893 | 188 893 | 73 348 | 249 473 | 653 283 | 728 146 |   |

[illegible]

|         |   |   |         |         |   |   |         |   |   |         |
|---------|---|---|---------|---------|---|---|---------|---|---|---------|
| 181 210 | - | - | 181 210 | 585 567 | - | - | 585 567 | - | - | 643 395 |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| 40 000  | - | - | 40 000  | 40 000  | - | - | 40 000  | - | - | 40 000  |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | 18 567  | - | - | 18 567  | - | - | 19 395  |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| 113 630 | - | - | 113 630 | 527 000 | - | - | 527 000 | - | - | 584 000 |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| 27 580  | - | - | 27 580  | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | -       |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| -       | - | - | -       | -       | - | - | -       | - | - | #N/A    |
| 203 210 | - | - | 203 210 | 619 083 | - | - | 619 083 | - | - | #N/A    |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| ASSETS  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Current assets  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cash and cash equivalents                               |     | 96 534          | 43 008          | 197 591         | (1 939)              | 64 040          | 64 040             | 143 354           | 174 327   | 180 103                | 257 652                |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions  | 1   | 888 666         | 1 041 589       | 1 172 616       | 581 555              | 581 555         | 581 555            | 1 213 861         | 734 354   | 754 694                | 730 032                |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions              | 1   | 800 779         | 708 602         | 851 850         | 1 905 935            | 1 839 956       | 1 839 956          | 869 240           | 2 173 122   | 2 254 221              | 2 311 003              |
| Current portion of non-current receivables              |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Inventory   | 2   | 35 583          | 39 323          | 49 454          | 49 454               | 49 454          | 49 454             | 58 660            | 27 461  | 24 218                 | 29 593                 |
| VAT   |     | 198             | (19 208)        | 111 744         | 176 909              | 176 909         | 176 909            | 132 914           | 362 625   | 362 625                | 362 625                |
| Other current assets                                    |     | 243             | (27)            | 126             | (736)                | (736)           | (736)              | 211               | 126   | 126                    | 126                    |
| Total current assets                                    |     | 1 822 003       | 1 813 288       | 2 383 380       | 2 711 177            | 2 711 177       | 2 711 177          | 2 418 240         | 3 472 014   | 3 575 987              | 3 691 032              |
| Non current assets                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Investments   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Investment property                                     | 3   | 208 530         | 207 620         | #####           | 208 312              | 208 312         | 208 312            | 211 907           | 223 856   | 237 377                | 249 317                |
| Property, plant and equipment                           |     | 1 808 607       | 1 865 761       | 2 003 442       | 1 795 402            | 1 775 402       | 1 775 402          | 2 073 989         | 2 190 939   | 2 740 920              | 3 362 330              |
| Biological assets                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Living and non-living resources                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Heritage assets   |     | 12 071          | 12 071          | 12 071          | 9 926                | 9 926           | 9 926              | 12 071            | 12 071  | 12 071                 | 12 071                 |
| Intangible assets                                       |     | 2 508           | 10 339          | 21 238          | 2 908                | 21 758          | 21 758             | 21 238            | 3 492   | 2 121                  | 750                    |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions  |     | –               | –               | –               | 35 716               | 35 716          | 35 716             | –                 | 35 716  | 35 716                 | 35 716                 |
| Other non-current assets                                |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total non current assets                                |     | 2 031 717       | 2 095 790       | 2 245 857       | 2 052 265            | 2 051 115       | 2 051 115          | 2 319 205         | 2 466 074   | 3 028 204              | 3 660 184              |
| TOTAL ASSETS  |     | 3 853 720       | 3 909 078       | 4 629 237       | 4 763 442            | 4 762 292       | 4 762 292          | 4 737 444         | 5 938 089   | 6 604 192              | 7 351 216              |
| LIABILITIES   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Current liabilities                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Bank overdraft  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Financial liabilities                                   |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Consumer deposits                                       |     | 36 793          | 39 774          | 43 176          | 49 224               | 49 224          | 49 224             | 45 334            | 49 391  | 49 391                 | 49 391                 |
| Trade and other payables from exchange transactions     | 4   | 409 287         | 531 899         | 983 671         | 1 004 731            | 1 004 731       | 1 004 731          | 937 683           | 937 683   | 942 254                | 932 254                |
| Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions | 5   | 27 126          | 6 273           | 1 726           | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Provision   |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | (6 667)           | –   | –                      | –                      |
| VAT   |     | 77 266          | 93 436          | 111 037         | (95 004)             | (95 004)        | (95 004)           | 148 113           | 70 327  | 70 327                 | 70 327                 |
| Other current liabilities                               |     | –               | –               | –               | 94 029               | 94 029          | 94 029             | –                 | 94 029  | 94 029                 | 94 029                 |
| Total current liabilities                               |     | 550 472         | 671 382         | 1 139 609       | 1 052 980            | 1 052 980       | 1 052 980          | 1 124 464         | 1 151 431   | 1 156 001              | 1 146 001              |
| Non current liabilities                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Financial liabilities                                   | 6   | 191 815         | 182 267         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 165 728           | 158 166   | 143 379                | 126 692                |
| Provision   | 7   | 239 863         | 253 573         | 264 781         | 259 520              | 259 520         | 259 520            | 264 781           | 285 658   | 317 668                | 352 046                |
| Long term portion of trade payables                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Other non-current liabilities                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total non current liabilities                           |     | 431 678         | 435 840         | 436 298         | 408 150              | 408 150         | 408 150            | 430 509           | 443 824   | 461 047                | 478 738                |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES                                       |     | 982 150         | 1 107 222       | 1 575 907       | 1 461 129            | 1 461 129       | 1 461 129          | 1 554 973         | 1 595 254   | 1 617 048              | 1 624 739              |
| NET ASSETS  |     | 2 871 570       | 2 801 856       | 3 053 330       | 3 302 313            | 3 301 163       | 3 301 163          | 3 182 472         | 4 342 835   | 4 987 144              | 5 726 477              |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Accumulated surplus/(deficit)                           | 8   | 3 052 305       | 3 049 283       | 3 094 152       | 3 213 305            | 3 212 160       | 3 212 160          | 3 009 615         | 4 261 958   | 4 905 933              | 5 645 266              |
| Reserves and funds                                      | 9   | 69 484          | 57 205          | 90 127          | 80 876               | 80 876          | 80 876             | 90 127            | 80 876  | 80 876                 | 80 876                 |
| Other   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY                           | 10  | 3 121 789       | 3 106 488       | 3 184 279       | 3 294 182            | 3 293 037       | 3 293 037          | 3 099 742         | 4 342 835   | 4 986 809              | 5 726 142              |

References

1. Detail breakdown in Table SA3 for Trade receivables from Exchange and Non-exchange transactions

2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months detail provided in Table SA3

3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements) detail in SA3

4. Detail breakdown in Table SA3.

5. Detail breakdown in Table SA3.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description                                    | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates                                 |     | –               | 561 377         | 438 882         | 533 499              | 520 320         | 520 320            | 387 301           | 543 052   | 563 789                | 617 319                |
| Service charges                                |     | –               | 1 857 261       | 1 146 393       | 1 093 079            | 1 084 284       | 1 084 284          | 846 257           | 1 354 795   | 1 546 569              | 1 737 035              |
| Other revenue                                  |     | –               | (872 756)       | 288 367         | 403 395              | 483 433         | 483 433            | 670 226           | 79 844  | 87 039                 | 93 823                 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational          | 1   | –               | 23 639          | 31 741          | 18 959               | 45 723          | 45 723             | 84 969            | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Capital              | 1   | –               | 33 560          | 100 630         | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 113 738           | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Interest                                       |     | –               | 3 829           | –               | 6 000                | 6 000           | 6 000              | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Dividends                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Suppliers and employees                        |     | (6 869)         | (1 553 798)     | (2 590 285)     | (2 039 050)          | (2 094 877)     | (2 094 877)        | (2 807 628)       | (2 215 507)   | (2 412 167)            | (2 630 735)            |
| Interest                                       |     | –               | –               | (1 039)         | (38 960)             | (117 360)       | (117 360)          | –                 | (19 495)  | (17 872)               | (16 050)               |
| Transfers and Subsidies                        | 1   | –               | –               | –               | (4 460)              | (4 460)         | (4 460)            | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES      |     | (6 869)         | 53 113          | (585 312)       | 106 800              | 37 402          | 37 402             | (705 136)         | 238 844   | 673 847                | 822 382                |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE                    |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables |     | –               | –               | –               | 35 716               | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Capital assets                                 |     | –               | (116 394)       | (127 081)       | (190 043)            | (188 893)       | (188 893)          | (62 864)          | (249 473)   | (653 283)              | (728 146)              |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES      |     | –               | (116 394)       | (127 081)       | (154 327)            | (188 893)       | (188 893)          | (62 864)          | (249 473)   | (653 283)              | (728 146)              |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Receipts                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Short term loans                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits       |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –                 | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Payments                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Repayment of borrowing                         |     | –               | –               | –               | (9 390)              | (9 390)         | (9 390)            | –                 | (13 351)  | (14 787)               | (16 687)               |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES      |     | –               | –               | –               | (9 390)              | (9 390)         | (9 390)            | –                 | (13 351)  | (14 787)               | (16 687)               |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD          |     | (6 869)         | (63 281)        | (712 393)       | (56 917)             | (160 881)       | (160 881)          | (768 001)         | (23 980)  | 5 777                  | 77 549                 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:       | 2   | 73 916          | 96 534          | 43 007          | 172 922              | 172 922         | 172 922            | –                 | 187 382   | 163 402                | 169 179                |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:         | 2   | 67 047          | 33 253          | (669 386)       | 116 006              | 12 041          | 12 041             | (768 001)         | 163 402   | 169 179                | 246 727                |

References  
1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities  
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less  
3. The MTREF is populated directly from SA30.

|                                       |         |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Total receipts                        | –       | 1 606 911   | 2 006 012   | 2 224 987   | 2 254 099   | 2 254 099   | 2 102 492   | 2 473 845   | 3 103 886   | 3 469 167   |
| Total payments                        | (6 869) | (1 670 192) | (2 718 405) | (2 272 513) | (2 405 590) | (2 405 590) | (2 870 492) | (2 484 475) | (3 083 322) | (3 374 931) |
|                                       | (6 869) | (63 281)    | (712 393)   | (47 527)    | (151 491)   | (151 491)   | (768 001)   | (10 629)    | 20 564      | 94 236      |
| Borrowings & investments & c.deposits | –       | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           |
| Repayment of borrowing                | –       | –           | –           | (9 390)     | (9 390)     | (9 390)     | –           | (13 351)    | (14 787)    | (16 687)    |
|                                       | (6 869) | (63 281)    | (712 393)   | (56 917)    | (160 881)   | (160 881)   | (768 001)   | (23 980)    | 5 777       | 77 549      |
|                                       | –       | 0           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           | –           |





| Description                                     | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE                             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total New Assets</b>                         | 1   | 50 547          | 51 665          | 66 118          | 108 795              | 96 945          | 96 945             | 48 980  | 54 579                 | 64 717                 |
| Roads Infrastructure                            |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Storm water Infrastructure                      |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Electrical Infrastructure                       |     | 12 108          | 16 469          | 32 255          | 33 000               | 26 000          | 26 000             | 21 480  | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                     |     | 7 058           | 1 312           | —               | 1 000                | 1 000           | 1 000              | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                       |     | 16 823          | 21 320          | 8 734           | 21 090               | 21 090          | 21 090             | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                      |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Rail Infrastructure                             |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Coastal Infrastructure                          |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure    |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>                           |     | 35 989          | 39 101          | 40 989          | 55 090               | 48 090          | 48 090             | 21 480  | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |
| Community Facilities                            |     | 4 534           | 5 055           | 2 295           | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                 |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Community Assets</b>                         |     | 4 534           | 5 055           | 2 295           | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Heritage Assets</b>                          |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Revenue Generating                              |     | 813             | 1 437           | 2 457           | 5 000                | 5 000           | 5 000              | 15 000  | 13 783                 | 12 217                 |
| Non-revenue Generating                          |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                    |     | 813             | 1 437           | 2 457           | 5 000                | 5 000           | 5 000              | 15 000  | 13 783                 | 12 217                 |
| Operational Buildings                           |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Housing   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Other Assets</b>                             |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>          |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Servitudes                                      |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Licences and Rights                             |     | —               | 2 483           | 13 891          | —                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>                        |     | —               | 2 483           | 13 891          | —                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>                       |     | 3 253           | 1 687           | 3 857           | 11 300               | 11 300          | 11 300             | 4 500   | 4 500                  | 4 500                  |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>           |     | 634             | 76              | 184             | 2 000                | 2 000           | 2 000              | 3 000   | 3 000                  | 3 000                  |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>                  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>                         |     | 5 323           | 1 825           | 2 445           | 35 405               | 11 705          | 11 705             | 5 000   | 10 596                 | 20 000                 |
| Land  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b> |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Mature  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Immature  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Living Resources</b>                         |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>         | 2   | 6 733           | 35 223          | 35 213          | 51 948               | 62 648          | 62 648             | 149 947   | 567 567                | 626 395                |
| Roads Infrastructure                            |     | —               | 6 163           | 14 756          | 15 000               | 22 700          | 22 700             | 20 000  | 20 000                 | 20 000                 |
| Storm water Infrastructure                      |     | —               | 1 963           | —               | —                    | 3 000           | 3 000              | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Electrical Infrastructure                       |     | —               | —               | 976             | 6 000                | 6 000           | 6 000              | 6 000   | 2 000                  | 3 000                  |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                     |     | —               | —               | —               | 10 000               | 10 000          | 10 000             | 123 947   | 527 000                | 584 000                |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                       |     | 6 733           | 27 098          | 19 481          | 20 948               | 20 948          | 20 948             | —   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                      |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Rail Infrastructure                             |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Coastal Infrastructure                          |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure    |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —   | —                      | —                      |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>                           |     | 6 733           | 35 223          | 35 213          | 51 948               |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |

|   |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|---|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>       | 6 | <b>79 738</b>  | <b>32 613</b>  | <b>25 750</b>  | <b>29 300</b>  | <b>29 300</b>  | <b>29 300</b>  | <b>50 546</b>  | <b>31 137</b>  | <b>37 034</b>  |
| Roads Infrastructure                            |   | 79 738         | 31 971         | 19 462         | 12 000         | 12 000         | 12 000         | 22 000         | 29 137         | 30 000         |
| Storm water Infrastructure                      |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Electrical Infrastructure                       |   | -              | -              | 1 317          | 7 000          | 7 000          | 7 000          | 26 546         | -              | -              |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                     |   | -              | -              | 624            | 2 000          | 2 000          | 2 000          | 2 000          | 2 000          | 3 000          |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                       |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                      |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Rail Infrastructure                             |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Coastal Infrastructure                          |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure    |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>                           |   | <b>79 738</b>  | <b>31 971</b>  | <b>21 403</b>  | <b>21 000</b>  | <b>21 000</b>  | <b>21 000</b>  | <b>50 546</b>  | <b>31 137</b>  | <b>33 000</b>  |
| Community Facilities                            |   | -              | 643            | 4 348          | 8 300          | 8 300          | 8 300          | -              | -              | -              |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                 |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Community Assets</b>                         |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>643</b>     | <b>4 348</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| <b>Heritage Assets</b>                          |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Revenue Generating                              |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Non-revenue Generating                          |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                    |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Operational Buildings                           |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | 4 034          |
| Housing   |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Other Assets</b>                             |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>4 034</b>   |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>          |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Servitudes                                      |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Licences and Rights                             |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>                        |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Computer Equipment                              |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Furniture and Office Equipment                  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Machinery and Equipment                         |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Transport Assets                                |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Land  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b> |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Mature  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Immature  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Living Resources</b>                         |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>                | 4 | <b>137 018</b> | <b>119 502</b> | <b>127 081</b> | <b>190 043</b> | <b>188 893</b> | <b>188 893</b> | <b>249 473</b> | <b>653 283</b> | <b>728 146</b> |
| Roads Infrastructure                            |   | 79 738         | 38 133         | 34 218         | 27 000         | 34 700         | 34 700         | 42 000         | 49 137         | 50 000         |
| Storm water Infrastructure                      |   | -              | 1 963          | -              | -              | 3 000          | 3 000          | -              | -              | -              |
| Electrical Infrastructure                       |   | 12 108         | 16 469         | 34 548         | 46 000         | 39 000         | 39 000         | 54 026         | 24 700         | 28 000         |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                     |   | 7 058          | 1 312          | 624            | 13 000         | 13 000         | 13 000         | 125 947        | 529 000        | 587 000        |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                       |   | 23 556         | 48 418         | 28 214         | 42 038         | 42 038         | 42 038         | -              | 18 567         | 19 395         |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                      |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Rail Infrastructure                             |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Coastal Infrastructure                          |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure    |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>                           |   | <b>122 461</b> | <b>106 295</b> | <b>97 604</b>  | <b>128 038</b> | <b>131 738</b> | <b>131 738</b> | <b>221 973</b> | <b>621 404</b> | <b>684 395</b> |
| Community Facilities                            |   | 4 534          | 5 697          | 6 643          | 8 300          | 8 300          | 8 300          | -              | -              | -              |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                 |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Community Assets</b>                         |   | <b>4 534</b>   | <b>5 697</b>   | <b>6 643</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>8 300</b>   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| <b>Heritage Assets</b>                          |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Revenue Generating                              |   | 813            | 1 437          | 2 457          | 5 000          | 5 000          | 5 000          | 15 000         | 13 783         | 12 217         |
| Non-revenue Generating                          |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                    |   | <b>813</b>     | <b>1 437</b>   | <b>2 457</b>   | <b>5 000</b>   | <b>5 000</b>   | <b>5 000</b>   | <b>15 000</b>  | <b>13 783</b>  | <b>12 217</b>  |
| Operational Buildings                           |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | 4 034          |
| Housing   |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Other Assets</b>                             |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>4 034</b>   |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>          |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Servitudes                                      |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Licences and Rights                             |   | -              | 2 483          | 13 891         | -              | 18 850         | 18 850         | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>                        |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>2 483</b>   | <b>13 891</b>  | <b>-</b>       | <b>18 850</b>  | <b>18 850</b>  | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Computer Equipment                              |   | 3 253          | 1 687          | 3 857          | 11 300         | 11 300         | 11 300         | 4 500          | 4 500          | 4 500          |
| Furniture and Office Equipment                  |   | 634            | 76             | 184            | 2 000          | 2 000          | 2 000          | 3 000          | 3 000          | 3 000          |
| Machinery and Equipment                         |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Transport Assets                                |   | 5 323          | 1 825          | 2 445          | 35 405         | 11 705         | 11 705         | 5 000          | 10 596         | 20 000         |
| Land  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b> |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| Mature  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Immature  |   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Living Resources</b>                         |   | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>  |   | <b>137 018</b> | <b>119 502</b> | <b>127 081</b> | <b>190 043</b> | <b>188 893</b> | <b>188 893</b> | <b>249 473</b> | <b>653 283</b> | <b>728 146</b> |

|  |   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>                                      | 5 | 2 032 530        | 2 097 228        | 2 245 857        | 1 826 505        | 1 825 355        | 1 825 355        | 2 430 358        | 2 992 488        | 3 624 468        |
| Roads Infrastructure   |   | 475 549          | 499 618          | 519 954          | 169 419          | 177 119          | 177 119          | 631 569          | 668 062          | 696 284          |
| Storm water Infrastructure   |   | 53 445           | 54 066           | 52 844           | 138 655          | 141 655          | 141 655          | 146 246          | 146 566          | 153 930          |
| Electrical Infrastructure  |   | 273 592          | 281 120          | 309 366          | 352 343          | 345 343          | 345 343          | 368 381          | 376 759          | 387 944          |
| Water Supply Infrastructure  |   | 284 983          | 279 524          | 278 114          | 459 639          | 459 639          | 459 639          | 564 379          | 1 078 475        | 1 650 036        |
| Sanitation Infrastructure  |   | 407 873          | 444 110          | 460 353          | 131 802          | 131 802          | 131 802          | 89 764           | 95 415           | 101 894          |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure   |   | 21 127           | 21 603           | 21 175           | 21 460           | 21 460           | 21 460           | 28 897           | 11 694           | (6 408)          |
| Rail Infrastructure  |   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Coastal Infrastructure   |   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure                                   |   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>  |   | <b>1 516 569</b> | <b>1 580 042</b> | <b>1 641 806</b> | <b>1 273 319</b> | <b>1 277 019</b> | <b>1 277 019</b> | <b>1 829 236</b> | <b>2 376 971</b> | <b>2 983 679</b> |
| <b>Community Assets</b>  |   | <b>160 502</b>   | <b>158 119</b>   | <b>222 417</b>   | <b>194 891</b>   | <b>194 891</b>   | <b>194 891</b>   | <b>206 427</b>   | <b>194 877</b>   | <b>186 725</b>   |
| <b>Heritage Assets</b>   |   | <b>12 071</b>    | <b>12 071</b>    | <b>12 071</b>    | <b>9 926</b>     | <b>9 926</b>     | <b>9 926</b>     | <b>12 071</b>    | <b>12 071</b>    | <b>12 071</b>    |
| <b>Investment properties</b>   |   | <b>209 344</b>   | <b>209 057</b>   | <b>209 106</b>   | <b>208 312</b>   | <b>208 312</b>   | <b>208 312</b>   | <b>223 856</b>   | <b>237 377</b>   | <b>249 317</b>   |
| <b>Other Assets</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>   |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>   |   | <b>2 508</b>     | <b>10 339</b>    | <b>21 238</b>    | <b>2 908</b>     | <b>21 758</b>    | <b>21 758</b>    | <b>3 492</b>     | <b>2 121</b>     | <b>750</b>       |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>  |   | <b>4 823</b>     | <b>4 486</b>     | <b>7 395</b>     | <b>22 782</b>    | <b>22 782</b>    | <b>22 782</b>    | <b>15 606</b>    | <b>17 586</b>    | <b>19 428</b>    |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>  |   | <b>2 664</b>     | <b>1 828</b>     | <b>3 021</b>     | <b>4 602</b>     | <b>4 602</b>     | <b>4 602</b>     | <b>3 821</b>     | <b>4 511</b>     | <b>5 074</b>     |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>   |   | <b>2 911</b>     | <b>4 066</b>     | <b>4 541</b>     | <b>6 024</b>     | <b>6 024</b>     | <b>6 024</b>     | <b>6 586</b>     | <b>5 116</b>     | <b>3 565</b>     |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>  |   | <b>25 653</b>    | <b>22 581</b>    | <b>28 452</b>    | <b>47 810</b>    | <b>24 110</b>    | <b>24 110</b>    | <b>33 452</b>    | <b>44 048</b>    | <b>64 048</b>    |
| <b>Land</b>  |   | <b>95 485</b>    | <b>94 639</b>    | <b>95 810</b>    | <b>55 930</b>    | <b>55 930</b>    | <b>55 930</b>    | <b>95 810</b>    | <b>97 810</b>    | <b>99 810</b>    |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>                                |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Living Resources</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>                                | 5 | <b>2 032 530</b> | <b>2 097 228</b> | <b>2 245 857</b> | <b>1 826 505</b> | <b>1 825 355</b> | <b>1 825 355</b> | <b>2 430 358</b> | <b>2 992 488</b> | <b>3 624 468</b> |
| <b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>   |   | <b>287 242</b>   | <b>306 905</b>   | <b>343 490</b>   | <b>362 107</b>   | <b>399 477</b>   | <b>399 477</b>   | <b>428 558</b>   | <b>413 595</b>   | <b>436 808</b>   |
| <b>Depreciation</b>  | 7 | 69 409           | 63 881           | 70 060           | 81 050           | 81 050           | 81 050           | 86 650           | 91 153           | 96 166           |
| <b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>                                  | 3 | <b>217 834</b>   | <b>243 024</b>   | <b>273 430</b>   | <b>281 057</b>   | <b>318 427</b>   | <b>318 427</b>   | <b>341 908</b>   | <b>322 442</b>   | <b>340 642</b>   |
| Roads Infrastructure   |   | 46 057           | 47 389           | 46 030           | 51 355           | 53 606           | 53 606           | 71 980           | 59 741           | 62 423           |
| Storm water Infrastructure   |   | -                | 542              | 1 963            | 570              | 3 121            | 3 121            | 550              | 580              | 615              |
| Electrical Infrastructure  |   | 52 173           | 57 938           | 60 972           | 67 247           | 67 897           | 67 897           | 85 857           | 75 255           | 79 611           |
| Water Supply Infrastructure  |   | 37 718           | 44 102           | 60 085           | 49 386           | 68 771           | 68 771           | 56 220           | 59 594           | 63 169           |
| Sanitation Infrastructure  |   | 20 370           | 24 371           | 30 149           | 31 725           | 40 413           | 40 413           | 42 718           | 37 684           | 39 759           |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure   |   | 13 991           | 14 983           | 19 204           | 21 968           | 21 608           | 21 608           | 22 965           | 24 328           | 25 768           |
| Rail Infrastructure  |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| Coastal Infrastructure   |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure                                   |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| <b>Infrastructure</b>  |   | <b>170 309</b>   | <b>189 325</b>   | <b>218 404</b>   | <b>222 251</b>   | <b>255 416</b>   | <b>255 416</b>   | <b>280 290</b>   | <b>257 183</b>   | <b>271 345</b>   |
| Community Facilities   |   | 1 785            | 2 746            | 3 206            | 3 175            | 3 062            | 3 062            | 3 280            | 3 771            | 3 978            |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities  |   | 533              | 443              | 470              | 710              | 673              | 673              | 710              | 491              | 518              |
| <b>Community Assets</b>  |   | <b>2 318</b>     | <b>3 188</b>     | <b>3 675</b>     | <b>3 885</b>     | <b>3 735</b>     | <b>3 735</b>     | <b>3 990</b>     | <b>4 262</b>     | <b>4 496</b>     |
| <b>Heritage Assets</b>   |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| Revenue Generating   |   | 6 357            | 6 991            | 7 195            | 7 899            | 8 573            | 8 573            | 9 776            | 10 362           | 10 978           |
| Non-revenue Generating   |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| <b>Investment properties</b>   |   | <b>6 357</b>     | <b>6 991</b>     | <b>7 195</b>     | <b>7 899</b>     | <b>8 573</b>     | <b>8 573</b>     | <b>9 776</b>     | <b>10 362</b>    | <b>10 978</b>    |
| Operational Buildings  |   | 12 760           | 13 215           | 13 131           | 15 281           | 19 018           | 19 018           | 15 263           | 16 109           | 17 016           |
| Housing  |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| <b>Other Assets</b>  |   | <b>12 760</b>    | <b>13 215</b>    | <b>13 131</b>    | <b>15 281</b>    | <b>19 018</b>    | <b>19 018</b>    | <b>15 263</b>    | <b>16 109</b>    | <b>17 016</b>    |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>   |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| Servitudes   |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| Licences and Rights  |   | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>   |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>  |   | <b>1 051</b>     | <b>1 183</b>     | <b>1 139</b>     | <b>1 723</b>     | <b>1 837</b>     | <b>1 837</b>     | <b>1 664</b>     | <b>1 760</b>     | <b>1 857</b>     |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>   |   | <b>21 657</b>    | <b>24 900</b>    | <b>26 087</b>    | <b>24 597</b>    | <b>23 995</b>    | <b>23 995</b>    | <b>25 592</b>    | <b>27 126</b>    | <b>28 990</b>    |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>  |   | <b>3 383</b>     | <b>4 221</b>     | <b>3 798</b>     | <b>5 422</b>     | <b>5 855</b>     | <b>5 855</b>     | <b>5 333</b>     | <b>5 640</b>     | <b>5 960</b>     |
| <b>Land</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>                                |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Mature</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Immature</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>Living Resources</b>  |   | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         | <b>-</b>         |
| <b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>   |   | <b>287 242</b>   | <b>306 905</b>   | <b>343 490</b>   | <b>362 107</b>   | <b>399 477</b>   | <b>399 477</b>   | <b>428 558</b>   | <b>413 595</b>   | <b>436 808</b>   |
| <b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>            |   | 63.1%            | 56.8%            | 48.0%            | 42.8%            | 48.7%            | 48.7%            | 80.4%            | 91.6%            | 91.1%            |
| <b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>                |   | 124.6%           | 106.2%           | 87.0%            | 100.2%           | 113.4%           | 113.4%           | 231.4%           | 656.8%           | 689.9%           |
| <b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE &amp; Investment Property</b>                         |   | 10.8%            | 11.7%            | 12.4%            | 15.5%            | 17.8%            | 17.8%            | 14.2%            | 10.8%            | 9.4%             |
| <b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE and Investment Property</b> |   | 15.1%            | 15.0%            | 15.1%            | 20.0%            | 22.9%            | 22.9%            | 22.5%            | 30.9%            | 27.8%            |

#### References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e
7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20        | 2020/21        | 2021/22       | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Outcome        | Outcome        | Outcome       | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Household service targets</b>   | 1   |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water:</b>  |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Piped water inside dwelling  |     | 43 577         | 43 577         | 43 577        | 43 577               | 43 577          | 43 577             | 43 577  | 43 577                 | 43 577                 |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)  |     | 22 582         | 22 582         | 22 582        | 22 582               | 22 582          | 22 582             | 22 582  | 22 582                 | 22 582                 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level)  | 2   | -              | -              | -             | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level)  | 4   | -              | -              | -             | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>   |     | 66 159         | 66 159         | 66 159        | 66 159               | 66 159          | 66 159             | 66 159  | 66 159                 | 66 159                 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level)   | 3   | 5 272          | 5 272          | 5 272         | 5 272                | 5 272           | 5 272              | 5 272   | 5 272                  | 5 272                  |
| Other water supply (< min.service level)   | 4   | 160            | 160            | 160           | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 160   | 160                    | 160                    |
| No water supply  |     | 349            | 349            | 349           | 349                  | 349             | 349                | 349   | 349                    | 349                    |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>   |     | 5 781          | 5 781          | 5 781         | 5 781                | 5 781           | 5 781              | 5 781   | 5 781                  | 5 781                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>  | 5   | <b>71 940</b>  | <b>71 940</b>  | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b>        | <b>71 940</b>   | <b>71 940</b>      | <b>71 940</b>                                       | <b>71 940</b>          | <b>71 940</b>          |
| <b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>  |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)   |     | 63 359         | 63 359         | 63 359        | 63 359               | 63 359          | 63 359             | 63 359  | 63 359                 | 63 359                 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank)  |     | 1 816          | 1 816          | 1 816         | 1 816                | 1 816           | 1 816              | 1 816   | 1 816                  | 1 816                  |
| Chemical toilet  |     | 22             | 22             | 22            | 22                   | 22              | 22                 | 22  | 22                     | 22                     |
| Pit toilet (ventilated)  |     | 1 235          | 1 235          | 1 235         | 1 235                | 1 235           | 1 235              | 1 235   | 1 235                  | 1 235                  |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)  |     | 342            | 342            | 342           | 342                  | 342             | 342                | 342   | 342                    | 342                    |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>   |     | 66 774         | 66 774         | 66 774        | 66 774               | 66 774          | 66 774             | 66 774  | 66 774                 | 66 774                 |
| Bucket toilet  |     | 4 352          | 4 352          | 4 352         | 4 352                | 4 352           | 4 352              | 4 352   | 4 352                  | 4 352                  |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)  |     | -              | -              | -             | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| No toilet provisions   |     | 812            | 812            | 812           | 812                  | 812             | 812                | 812   | 812                    | 812                    |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>   |     | 5 164          | 5 164          | 5 164         | 5 164                | 5 164           | 5 164              | 5 164   | 5 164                  | 5 164                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>  | 5   | <b>71 938</b>  | <b>71 938</b>  | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Energy:</b>   |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity (at least min.service level)   |     | 9 116          | 9 116          | 9 116         | 9 116                | 9 116           | 9 116              | 9 116   | 9 116                  | 9 116                  |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)  |     | 57 145         | 57 145         | 57 145        | 57 145               | 57 145          | 57 145             | 57 145  | 57 145                 | 57 145                 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>   |     | 66 261         | 66 261         | 66 261        | 66 261               | 66 261          | 66 261             | 66 261  | 66 261                 | 66 261                 |
| Electricity (< min.service level)  |     | 4 320          | 4 320          | 4 320         | 4 320                | 4 320           | 4 320              | 4 320   | 4 320                  | 4 320                  |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)   |     | -              | -              | -             | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other energy sources   |     | 1 357          | 1 357          | 1 357         | 1 357                | 1 357           | 1 357              | 1 357   | 1 357                  | 1 357                  |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>   |     | 5 677          | 5 677          | 5 677         | 5 677                | 5 677           | 5 677              | 5 677   | 5 677                  | 5 677                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>  | 5   | <b>71 938</b>  | <b>71 938</b>  | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Refuse:</b>   |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Removed at least once a week   |     | 59 526         | 59 526         | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>   |     | 59 526         | 59 526         | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
| Removed less frequently than once a week   |     | 1 538          | 1 538          | 1 538         | 1 538                | 1 538           | 1 538              | 1 538   | 1 538                  | 1 538                  |
| Using communal refuse dump   |     | 1 605          | 1 605          | 1 605         | 1 605                | 1 605           | 1 605              | 1 605   | 1 605                  | 1 605                  |
| Using own refuse dump  |     | 3 373          | 3 373          | 3 373         | 3 373                | 3 373           | 3 373              | 3 373   | 3 373                  | 3 373                  |
| Other rubbish disposal   |     | 1 371          | 1 371          | 1 371         | 1 371                | 1 371           | 1 371              | 1 371   | 1 371                  | 1 371                  |
| No rubbish disposal  |     | 4 526          | 4 526          | 4 526         | 4 526                | 4 526           | 4 526              | 4 526   | 4 526                  | 4 526                  |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>   |     | 12 413         | 12 413         | 12 413        | 12 413               | 12 413          | 12 413             | 12 413  | 12 413                 | 12 413                 |
| <b>Total number of households</b>  | 5   | <b>71 939</b>  | <b>71 939</b>  | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b>        | <b>71 939</b>   | <b>71 939</b>      | <b>71 939</b>                                       | <b>71 939</b>          | <b>71 939</b>          |
| <b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>   | 7   |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)   |     | 11 509         | 11 980         | 11 980        | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Sanitation (free minimum level service)  |     | 11 509         | 11 980         | 11 980        | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)   |     | 11 509         | 11 980         | 11 980        | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Refuse (removed at least once a week)  |     | 11 509         | 11 980         | 11 980        | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| <i>Informal Settlements</i>  |     | -              | -              | 14            | -                    | -               | -                  | 14  | 14                     | 14                     |
| <b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>                                   |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)  |     | 5 824          | 4 366          | 4 246         | 8 000                | 8 000           | 8 000              | 8 000   | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)  |     | 310            | 267            | 19 439        | 21 000               | 21 000          | 21 000             | 21 000  | 22 260                 | 23 484                 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)  |     | -              | 9 971          | 7 110         | 12 000               | 12 000          | 12 000             | 12 000  | 12 900                 | 13 868                 |
| Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)   |     | 12 263         | 12 445         | 13 331        | 13 500               | 13 500          | 13 500             | 14 500  | 15 370                 | 16 215                 |
| <b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>                          |     | 1 006          | 7 229          | 10 572        | 9 000                | 9 000           | 9 000              | 14 600  | 15 540                 | 16 317                 |
| <b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>  | 8   | <b>19 404</b>  | <b>34 278</b>  | <b>54 699</b> | <b>63 500</b>        | <b>63 500</b>   | <b>63 500</b>      | <b>70 100</b>                                       | <b>74 510</b>          | <b>78 788</b>          |
| <b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>  |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates (R value threshold)   |     | 15 000         | 15 000         | 15 000        | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 000  | 15 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Water (kilolitres per household per month)   |     | 6              | 6              | 6             | 6                    | 6               | 6                  | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)  |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Sanitation (Rand per household per month)  |     | 165            | 174            | 174           | 189                  | 189             | 189                | 199   | 210                    | 210                    |
| Electricity (kwh per household per month)  |     | 50             | 50             | 50            | 50                   | 50              | 50                 | 50  | 50                     | 50                     |
| Refuse (average litres per week)   |     | 21             | 21             | 21            | 21                   | 21              | 21                 | 21  | 21                     | 21                     |
| <b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>  | 9   |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)                          |     | -              | -              | -             | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA |     | 28 084         | 28 229         | 31 974        | 34 470               | 34 470          | 34 470             | 35 010  | 36 936                 | 38 967                 |
| Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)   |     | 16 626         | 18 786         | 15 277        | 20 500               | 20 500          | 20 500             | 20 500  | 21 628                 | 22 817                 |
| Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)                                   |     | 19 787         | 20 611         | 2 886         | 3 400                | 3 400           | 3 400              | 3 400   | 3 604                  | 3 802                  |
| Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)                            |     | 32 931         | 34 338         | 36 368        | 41 000               | 41 000          | 41 000             | 41 000  | 44 075                 | 47 381                 |
| Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)   |     | 4 082          | 4 004          | 3 951         | 4 500                | 4 500           | 4 500              | 4 400   | 4 664                  | 4 921                  |
| Municipal Housing - rental rebates   |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing - top structure subsidies  |     |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other  | 6   |                |                |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>  |     | <b>101 509</b> | <b>105 967</b> | <b>90 455</b> | <b>103 870</b>       | <b>103 870</b>  | <b>103 870</b>     | <b>104 310</b>                                      | <b>110 906</b>         | <b>117 887</b>         |

**References**

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service
9. Reflect the cost of free or subsidised services in excess to the National policy that are not funded from the Free Basic Services component of the Equitable Share

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Description   |  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| REVENUE ITEMS:  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Non-exchange revenue by source  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Exchange Revenue  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Property Rates  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA) |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net Property Rates  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Exchange revenue service charges  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Electricity   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Service charges - Electricity   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net Service charges - Electricity   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Water   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Service charges - Water   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)                                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)                                    |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net Service charges - Water   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Service charges - Waste Water Management  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)                                 |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)                                   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net Service charges - Waste Water Management  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Waste Management  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total refuse removal revenue  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total landfill revenue  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)                                      |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)                                       |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Net Service charges - Waste Management  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| EXPENDITURE ITEMS:  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Medical Aid Contributions   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Overtime  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Housing Allowances  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Other benefits and allowances   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| sub-total   |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Employee related costs  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |

|  |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
|--|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>                 |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment          |   | 64 786         | 59 843         | 66 287         | 76 550         | 76 550         | 76 550         | –              | 82 150         | 86 428         | 91 182           |
| Lease amortisation                                   |   | 4 215          | 4 038          | 3 773          | 4 500          | 4 500          | 4 500          | –              | 4 500          | 4 725          | 4 985            |
| Capital asset impairment                             |   | 407            | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                |
| <b>Total Depreciation and amortisation</b>           | 1 | <b>69 409</b>  | <b>63 881</b>  | <b>70 060</b>  | <b>81 050</b>  | <b>81 050</b>  | <b>81 050</b>  | <b>–</b>       | <b>86 650</b>  | <b>91 153</b>  | <b>96 166</b>    |
| <b>Bulk purchases - electricity</b>                  |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Electricity bulk purchases                           |   | 515 937        | 540 953        | 551 452        | 682 000        | 682 000        | 682 000        | 551 683        | 785 000        | 901 600        | 1 016 103        |
| <b>Total bulk purchases</b>                          | 1 | <b>515 937</b> | <b>540 953</b> | <b>551 452</b> | <b>682 000</b> | <b>682 000</b> | <b>682 000</b> | <b>551 683</b> | <b>785 000</b> | <b>901 600</b> | <b>1 016 103</b> |
| <b>Transfers and grants</b>                          |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Cash transfers and grants                            |   | 2 733          | 2 528          | 2 546          | 4 460          | 4 460          | 4 460          | 2 601          | 4 560          | 4 570          | 4 679            |
| Non-cash transfers and grants                        |   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                |
| <b>Total transfers and grants</b>                    | 1 | <b>2 733</b>   | <b>2 528</b>   | <b>2 546</b>   | <b>4 460</b>   | <b>4 460</b>   | <b>4 460</b>   | <b>2 601</b>   | <b>4 560</b>   | <b>4 570</b>   | <b>4 679</b>     |
| <b>Contracted Services</b>                           |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Outsourced Services                                  |   | 5 076          | 4 023          | 6 891          | 5 617          | 32 441         | 32 441         | 14 876         | 8 383          | 8 948          | 13 400           |
| Consultants and Professional Services                |   | 9 886          | 5 358          | 4 184          | 9 085          | 8 085          | 8 085          | 2 399          | 9 225          | 9 717          | 10 251           |
| Contractors  |   | 23 385         | 31 270         | 27 088         | 31 735         | 13 655         | 13 655         | 8 183          | 30 505         | 32 283         | 34 147           |
| <b>Total contracted services</b>                     |   | <b>38 346</b>  | <b>40 651</b>  | <b>38 163</b>  | <b>46 437</b>  | <b>54 181</b>  | <b>54 181</b>  | <b>25 459</b>  | <b>48 113</b>  | <b>50 948</b>  | <b>57 799</b>    |
| <b>Operational Costs</b>                             |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Collection costs                                     |   | 53             | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | (197)          | –              | –              | –                |
| Contributions to 'other' provisions                  |   | (179)          | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                |
| Audit fees   |   | 5 326          | 4 984          | 5 689          | 6 200          | 6 570          | 6 570          | 6 557          | 6 700          | 7 035          | 7 422            |
| Other Operational Costs                              |   | 95 787         | 97 203         | 104 614        | 128 443        | 129 149        | 129 149        | 125 065        | 138 939        | 146 334        | 154 316          |
| <b>Total Operational Costs</b>                       | 1 | <b>100 987</b> | <b>102 187</b> | <b>110 302</b> | <b>134 643</b> | <b>135 719</b> | <b>135 719</b> | <b>131 424</b> | <b>145 639</b> | <b>153 369</b> | <b>161 738</b>   |
| <b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>   |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Employee related costs                               | 8 | 109 285        | 116 745        | 130 190        | 139 321        | 139 321        | 139 321        | 120 802        | 147 619        | 155 702        | 164 932          |
| Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)             |   | 103 942        | 117 421        | 137 459        | 133 609        | 159 729        | 159 729        | 134 546        | 182 842        | 154 535        | 162 709          |
| Contracted Services                                  |   | 869            | 3 910          | 75             | 2 190          | 13 410         | 13 410         | 4 426          | 4 160          | 4 489          | 4 825            |
| Operational Costs                                    |   | 3 738          | 4 948          | 5 705          | 5 937          | 5 967          | 5 967          | 4 596          | 7 287          | 7 716          | 8 175            |
| <b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>     | 9 | <b>217 834</b> | <b>243 024</b> | <b>273 430</b> | <b>281 057</b> | <b>318 427</b> | <b>318 427</b> | <b>264 371</b> | <b>341 908</b> | <b>322 442</b> | <b>340 642</b>   |
| <b>Inventory Consumed</b>                            |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
| Inventory Consumed - Water                           |   | –              | –              | 41 302         | 60 000         | 46 360         | 46 360         | 45 897         | 61 200         | 64 566         | 68 117           |
| Inventory Consumed - Other                           |   | 48 468         | 53 848         | 60 019         | 176 627        | 219 912        | 219 912        | 70 409         | 244 700        | 206 989        | 217 107          |
| <b>Total Inventory Consumed &amp; Other Material</b> |   | <b>48 468</b>  | <b>53 848</b>  | <b>101 321</b> | <b>236 627</b> | <b>266 272</b> | <b>266 272</b> | <b>116 306</b> | <b>305 900</b> | <b>271 555</b> | <b>285 224</b>   |

check – – – – – – – – – –

#### References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries

4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'

5 This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items

6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'

8. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.

9. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

| Description  | Ref | Vote 01 - Executive & Council | Vote 02 - Municipal And General | Vote 03 - Municipal Manager | Vote 04 - Corporate Services | Vote 05 - Community Services | Vote 06 - Financial Services | Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning | Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services | Vote 09 - | Vote 10 - | Vote 11 - | Vote 12 - | Vote 13 - | Vote 14 - | Vote 15 - Other | Total     |
|--|-----|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| R thousand   | 1   |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 |           |
| Revenue  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 |           |
| Exchange Revenue   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 1 034 872                             |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 1 034 872 |
| Service charges - Electricity                                |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 327 114                               |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 327 114   |
| Service charges - Water                                      |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 89 858                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 89 858    |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management                     |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 65 412    |
| Service charges - Waste Management                           |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 65 412                       |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 65 412    |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services                      |     |                               |                                 |                             | 1 461                        | 6 513                        | -                            | 7 005  | 600                                   |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 15 579    |
| Agency services  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Interest   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Interest earned from Receivables                             |     |                               | 92 000                          |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 65 880                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 168 880   |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets          |     |                               | 7 000                           |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 7 000     |
| Dividends  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Rent on Land   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Rental from Fixed Assets                                     |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Licence and permits  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 20                           | -                            | 210  | 26 700                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 26 930    |
| Operational Revenue  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 1 200                        |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 1 200     |
| Non-Exchange Revenue   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 240                          | 992                          | 800  | 301                                   |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 3 134     |
| Property rates   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              | 660 893                      |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 660 893   |
| Surcharges and Taxes   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits                                |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 10 660                       | 20 000                       |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 30 660    |
| Licences or permits  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 6 150                        | -                            |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 6 150     |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                         |     |                               | 266 421                         | -                           | 5 500                        | 8 300                        | 1 700                        | -  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 281 921   |
| Interest   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Fuel Levy  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Operational Revenue  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Gains on disposal of Assets                                  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Other Gains  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Discontinued Operations                                      |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution) |     | -                             | 366 222                         | -                           | 6 961                        | 109 495                      | 683 585                      | 8 015  | 1 545 325                             | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -               | 2 719 604 |
| Expenditure  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 |           |
| Employee related costs                                       |     | 18 458                        | 67 250                          | 21 030                      | 66 523                       | 261 613                      | 135 247                      | 54 797   | 256 718                               |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 881 637   |
| Remuneration of councillors                                  |     | 35 559                        |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 35 559    |
| Bulk purchases - electricity                                 |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 785 000                               |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 785 000   |
| Inventory consumed   |     |                               | 176 097                         |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 129 803                               |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 305 900   |
| Debt impairment  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              | 7 000                        | 81 557                       | 80 443   | 148 500                               |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 317 500   |
| Depreciation and amortisation                                |     |                               | 52 550                          |                             |                              | 900                          | -                            | -  | 33 200                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 86 650    |
| Interest   |     |                               | 267                             |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 19 228                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 19 495    |
| Contracted services  |     | 100                           | 8 100                           | 4 163                       | -                            | 380                          | 1 360                        | 300  | 33 710                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 48 113    |
| Transfers and subsidies                                      |     | -                             | 4 400                           |                             |                              | 160                          |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 4 560     |
| Irrecoverable debts written off                              |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Operational costs  |     | 4 770                         | 51 325                          | 830                         | 4 790                        | 8 131                        | 17 148                       | 1 760  | 56 885                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 145 639   |
| Losses on disposal of Assets                                 |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Other Losses   |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  | 61 200                                |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 61 200    |
| Total Expenditure  |     | 58 887                        | 359 989                         | 26 023                      | 71 313                       | 278 184                      | 235 313                      | 137 300  | 1 524 243                             | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -               | 2 691 252 |
| Surplus/(Deficit)  |     | (58 887)                      | 6 233                           | (26 023)                    | (64 351)                     | (168 689)                    | 448 273                      | (129 285)  | 21 081                                | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -               | 28 351    |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)     |     |                               | 214 233                         | -                           |                              |                              |                              |  | -                                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | 214 233   |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)                  |     |                               |                                 |                             |                              |                              |                              |  |                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |                 | -         |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions    |     | (58 887)                      | 220 466                         | (26 023)                    | (64 351)                     | (168 689)                    | 448 273                      | (129 285)  | 21 081                                | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -         | -               | 242 584   |

References

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

NC991 Sol Platte - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2020/21 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions</u>                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity  |     | 271 327         | 262 997         | 326 298         | 1 248 960            | 1 248 960       | 1 248 960          | 334 395           | 833 488   | 849 382                | 816 138                |
| Water  |     | 480 025         | 461 831         | 481 353         | 142 751              | 142 751         | 142 751            | 888 424           | 711 402   | 743 321                | 782 575                |
| Waste  |     | 157 237         | 133 125         | 161 323         | 247 589              | 247 589         | 247 589            | 165 997           | 175 044   | 186 156                | 192 255                |
| Waste Water  |     | 137 158         | 168 830         | 209 485         | 232 953              | 232 953         | 232 953            | 250 263           | 222 964   | 231 692                | 235 589                |
| Other trade receivables from exchange transactions                                 |     | 683 486         | 695 204         | 779 486         | 889 725              | 889 725         | 889 725            | 889 033           | 627 190   | 586 868                | 561 461                |
| <u>Other Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions</u>                |     | 1 438 176       | 1 791 287       | 2 119 875       | 2 507 407            | 2 507 407       | 2 507 407          | 2 486 774         | 2 346 147   | 2 407 438              | 2 507 683              |
| Lease Impairment for debt  |     | (741 509)       | (740 918)       | (692 263)       | (1 975 902)          | (1 975 902)     | (1 975 902)        | (1 266 914)       | (1 656 792)   | (1 852 765)            | (1 857 861)            |
| Impairment for Electricity   |     | -               | -               | -               | (29 735)             | (29 735)        | (29 735)           | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Impairment for Water   |     | -               | -               | -               | (105 453)            | (105 453)       | (105 453)          | -                 | (2 136)   | 1 821                  | (3 255)                |
| Impairment for Waste   |     | -               | -               | -               | (23 388)             | (23 388)        | (23 388)           | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Impairment for Waste Water   |     | -               | -               | -               | (29 424)             | (29 424)        | (29 424)           | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Impairment for other trade receivables from exchange transactions                  |     | (741 509)       | (740 918)       | (692 263)       | (1 765 836)          | (1 765 836)     | (1 765 836)        | (1 266 914)       | (1 656 792)   | (1 854 586)            | (1 854 586)            |
| <u>Total net Trade and other receivables from Exchange Transactions</u>            |     | 888 666         | 1 041 588       | 1 172 616       | 581 555              | 581 555         | 581 555            | 1 213 861         | 734 354   | 754 894                | 738 032                |
| <u>Receivables from non-exchange transactions</u>                                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Property value   |     | 728 687         | 671 014         | 817 928         | 1 638 818            | 1 638 839       | 1 690 839          | 836 243           | 1 923 027   | 2 006 119              | 2 064 389              |
| Lease Impairment of Property value   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Net Property value   |     | 728 687         | 671 014         | 817 928         | 1 638 818            | 1 638 839       | 1 690 839          | 836 243           | 1 923 027   | 2 006 119              | 2 064 389              |
| Other receivables from non-exchange transactions                                   |     | 113 078         | 48 957          | 48 952          | 232 216              | 232 216         | 232 216            | 47 963            | 234 056   | 233 142                | 231 734                |
| Impairment for other receivables from non-exchange transactions                    |     | (89 496)        | (11 986)        | (14 965)        | 23 952               | 23 952          | 23 952             | (14 965)          | 26 965  | 14 965                 | (6 965)                |
| <u>Net other receivables from non-exchange transactions</u>                        |     | 79 112          | 37 089          | 33 987          | 233 117              | 233 117         | 233 117            | 33 000            | 249 915   | 248 107                | 248 694                |
| <u>Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions</u>                        |     | 888 779         | 708 602         | 851 855         | 1 855 935            | 1 855 935       | 1 855 935          | 869 243           | 2 173 122   | 2 254 221              | 2 311 883              |
| <b>Inventory</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Stock</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Closing Balance  |     | 2 235           | 2 282           | 2 883           | 2 248                | 2 248           | 2 248              | 2 248             | 2 248   | 2 248                  | 2 248                  |
| System Input Volume  |     | 46              | (59)            | 116 943         | 120 009              | 120 009         | 120 009            | 121 605           | 122 400   | 129 132                | 136 234                |
| Water Treatment Works  |     | 46              | (59)            | 116 943         | 120 009              | 120 009         | 120 009            | 121 605           | 122 400   | 129 132                | 136 234                |
| Raw Materials  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Natural Sources  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Authorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | (41 382)        | (69 000)             | (46 388)        | (46 388)           | (65 997)          | (81 290)  | (84 566)               | (88 117)               |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | (49 360)        | (69 000)             | (46 388)        | (46 388)           | (65 997)          | (81 290)  | (84 566)               | (88 117)               |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | (13 696)        | (49 360)             | (43 368)        | (43 368)           | (57 035)          | (69 177)  | (83 486)               | (83 486)               |
| Free Basic Water   |     | -               | -               | (4 731)         | (8 000)              | (8 000)         | (8 000)            | (8 000)           | (8 000)   | (8 442)                | (8 904)                |
| Subsidised Water   |     | -               | -               | (15 000)        | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Revenue Water  |     | -               | -               | (26 962)        | (39 000)             | (36 368)        | (36 368)           | (55 363)          | (69 330)  | (81 737)               | (84 582)               |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | (7 666)         | (10 000)             | (3 000)         | (3 000)            | (2 537)           | (4 161)   | (4 388)                | (4 431)                |
| Free Basic Water   |     | -               | -               | (7 606)         | (10 000)             | (3 000)         | (3 000)            | (2 537)           | (4 161)   | (4 388)                | (4 431)                |
| Subsidised Water   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Revenue Water  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Water Losses   |     | -               | -               | (75 476)        | (64 000)             | (75 640)        | (75 640)           | (75 540)          | (81 200)  | (84 566)               | (88 117)               |
| Apparent losses  |     | -               | -               | (8 000)         | (8 000)              | (24 192)        | (24 192)           | (24 192)          | (15 800)  | (15 800)               | (16 695)               |
| Unauthorised Consumption   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Customer Meter Inaccuracies  |     | -               | -               | (8 000)         | (24 192)             | (24 192)        | (24 192)           | (15 000)          | (15 800)  | (16 695)               | (16 695)               |
| Real losses  |     | -               | -               | (75 476)        | (54 000)             | (51 648)        | (51 648)           | (51 348)          | (66 200)  | (68 741)               | (71 422)               |
| Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains                                     |     | -               | -               | (14 028)        | (24 000)             | (14 794)        | (14 794)           | (14 794)          | (8 000)   | (9 376)                | (9 586)                |
| Leakage and Overflow at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs                                   |     | -               | -               | (11 365)        | (8 000)              | (9 784)         | (9 784)            | (9 684)           | (8 200)   | (8 541)                | (8 901)                |
| Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter                   |     | -               | -               | (14 028)        | (12 000)             | (12 096)        | (12 096)           | (12 096)          | (10 000)  | (10 500)               | (11 136)               |
| Data Transfer and Management Errors  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Unrecoverable Annual Real Losses   |     | -               | -               | (32 056)        | (12 000)             | (14 794)        | (14 794)           | (14 794)          | (26 000)  | (26 376)               | (27 606)               |
| Non-revenue Water  |     | -               | -               | (75 476)        | (64 000)             | (75 640)        | (75 640)           | (75 540)          | (81 200)  | (84 566)               | (88 117)               |
| Closing Balance Water  |     | 2 282           | 2 683           | 2 248           | 2 248                | 2 248           | 2 248              | 2 416             | 2 248   | 2 248                  | 2 248                  |
| <b>Agricultural</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Issues   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Adjustments  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Write-offs   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Agricultural   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Consumables</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Standard Rate</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Opening Balance  |     | 1 484           | 2 241           | 1 235           | 2 132                | 2 132           | 2 132              | 2 132             | 2 132   | 2 132                  | 2 132                  |
| Acquisitions   |     | 7 065           | 4 236           | 5 963           | 14 838               | 23 275          | 23 275             | 4 087             | 18 538  | 20 024                 | 21 124                 |
| Issues   |     | (6 225)         | (8 740)         | (6 528)         | (14 838)             | (23 275)        | (23 275)           | (4 244)           | (18 505)  | (20 024)               | (21 124)               |
| Adjustments  |     | (31)            | (500)           | 866             | -                    | -               | -                  | (37)              | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Write-offs   |     | (82)            | (2)             | (10)            | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rate  |     | 2 241           | 1 235           | 2 132           | 2 132                | 2 132           | 2 132              | 1 948             | 2 132   | 2 132                  | 2 132                  |
| <b>Zero Rate</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Opening Balance  |     | 472             | 186             | 485             | 891                  | 891             | 891                | 891               | 891   | 891                    | 891                    |
| Acquisitions   |     | 11 241          | 16 586          | 16 581          | 14 466               | 17 032          | 17 032             | 16 065            | 16 502  | 17 470                 | 16 581                 |
| Issues   |     | (11 241)        | (16 581)        | (16 581)        | (14 466)             | (17 032)        | (17 032)           | (16 065)          | (16 502)  | (17 470)               | (16 581)               |
| Adjustments  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Write-offs   |     | (77)            | (27)            | (52)            | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rate  |     | 186             | 488             | 891             | 891                  | 891             | 891                | 489               | 891   | 891                    | 891                    |
| <b>Finished Goods</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Issues   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Adjustments  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Write-offs   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Finished Goods   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Materials and Supplies</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | 28 181          | 24 233          | 28 865          | 39 059               | 39 059          | 39 059             | 39 659            | 39 059  | 17 057                 | 13 815                 |
| Issues   |     | 20 760          | 41 555          | 49 420          | 147 305              | 179 605         | 179 605            | 67 344            | 187 248   | 160 247                | 182 855                |
| Adjustments  |     | (30 082)        | (26 919)        | (28 214)        | (147 305)            | (179 605)       | (179 605)          | (67 708)          | (203 241)   | (169 489)              | (177 489)              |
| Write-offs   |     | (85)            | (57)            | (87)            | -                    | -               | -                  | (78)              | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Materials and Supplies   |     | 24 233          | 28 865          | 39 059          | 39 059               | 39 059          | 39 059             | 48 584            | 17 057  | 13 815                 | 19 189                 |
| <b>Work-in-progress</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Issues   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Work-in-progress   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Housing Stock</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | 6 642           | 6 642           | 6 660           | 5 223                | 5 223           | 5 223              | 5 223             | 5 223   | 5 223                  | 5 223                  |
| Transfers  |     | 0               | 18              | (1 437)         | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Sales  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Housing Stock  |     | 6 642           | 6 660           | 5 223           | 5 223                | 5 223           | 5 223              | 5 223             | 5 223   | 5 223                  | 5 223                  |
| <b>Land</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Opening Balance</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Acquisitions   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Sales  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Adjustments  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Correction of Prior period errors  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Land   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Closing balance - Inventory & Consumables  |     | 35 983          | 39 323          | 49 454          | 49 454               | 49 454          | 49 454             | 58 669            | 37 481  | 24 218                 | 29 393                 |
| <u>Financial assets and liabilities</u>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Financial assets - other receivables (PPE)   |     | 2 580 591       | 2 703 348       | 2 685 587       | 2 663 693            | 2 653 693       | 2 653 693          | 2 566 134         | 3 229 343   | 3 071 004              | 4 584 365              |
| Accumulated depreciation (PPE)   |     | (1 733 138)     | (1 936 488)     | (3 156 278)     | (3 394 184)          | (3 393 882)     | (3 393 882)        | (3 390 792)       | (4 394 261)   | (4 960 193)            | (5 736 146)            |
| Leases recognised as PPE   |     | 3 783 574       | 3 936 488       | 4 854 145       | 1 000 261            | 1 000 261       | 1 000 261          | 1 000 261         | 1 000 261   | 1 000 000              | 1 000 000              |
| <u>Net non-current financial assets - Financial assets</u>                         |     | 2 130 027       | 2 663 348       | 4 383 454       | 1 269 770            | 1 260 070       | 1 260 070          | 1 175 603         | 2 835 343   | 2 610 811              | 4 848 219              |
| Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)  |     | 2 188 687       | 1 865 781       | 2 046 442       | 1 775 462            | 1 775 462       | 1 775 462          | 2 073 599         | 2 619 839   | 2 746 909              | 3 362 130              |
| <b>LIABILITIES</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Current liabilities - Financial liabilities</u>                                 |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Short term liabilities (other than bank overdraft)                                 |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Current portion of long-term liabilities   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <u>Total Current liabilities</u>   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <u>Trade and other payables from exchange transactions</u>                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Trade and other payables from exchange transactions                                |     | 4 039 287       | 5 511 609       | 983 671         | 1 002 721            | 1 002 721       | 1 002 721          | 1 043 006         | 937 683   | 942 254                | 932 254                |
| Other trade payables from exchange transactions                                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions (Unconditional contract liabilities) |     | 27 126          | 92 376          | 1 172           | -                    | -               | -                  | 92 426            | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions - Other                              |     | 77 296          | 92 376          | 111 037         | (95 004)             | (95 004)        | (95 004)           | 148 113           | 79 327  | 79 327                 | 79 327                 |
| <u>Total Trade and other payables from exchange transactions</u>                   |     | 4 143 609       | 5 696 361       | 1 095 880       | 907 717              | 907 717         | 907 717            | 1 283 545         | 1 016 981   | 1 021 581              | 1 082 581              |
| <u>Non-current liabilities - Financial liabilities</u>                             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Borrowing  |     | 191 815         | 182 287         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 165 728           | 168 146   | 143 379                | 126 892                |
| <u>Total non-current liabilities - Financial liabilities</u>                       |     | 191 815         | 182 287         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 165 728           | 168 146   | 143 379                | 126 892                |
| <u>Provisions</u>  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Provision for doubtful debts   |     | 299 865         | 252 024         | 262 883         | 259 520              | 259 520         | 259 520            | 262 883           | 287 585   | 319 596                | 333 604                |
| Provision for staff costs  |     | 206             | 1 508           | 1 508           | -                    | -               | -                  | 1 528             | (1 528)   | (1 528)                | (1 528)                |
| Other provisions   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <u>Total Provisions</u>  |     | 299 865         | 253 532         | 264 391         | 259 520              | 259 520         | 259 520            | 264 781           | 286 056   | 317 668                | 332 064                |
| <b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <u>Accumulated surplus/(deficit) -</u>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |



**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

| Strategic Objective   | Goal   | Goal Code | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |  |           |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |  |           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION                      | Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment | A         | 2   | 288 469         | 309 378         | 294 113         | 335 918              | 339 632         | 339 632            | 366 222   | 378 972                | 400 075                |
| MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT                  |  |           |     | 571 568         | 594 906         | 610 429         | 648 238              | 651 552         | 651 552            | 683 585   | 729 727                | 770 440                |
| MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION        |  |           |     | 1 415           | 6 247           | 6 869           | 6 873                | 6 873           | 6 873              | 6 961   | 7 048                  | 7 132                  |
| BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT         |  |           |     | 1 169 080       | 1 147 305       | 1 263 660       | 1 488 235            | 1 487 375       | 1 487 375          | 1 654 820   | 1 808 775              | 1 978 293              |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                                    |  |           |     | 6 910           | 6 501           | 3 226           | 7 945                | 10 545          | 10 545             | 8 015   | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Allocations to other priorities                               |  |           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) |  |           | 1   | 2 037 442       | 2 064 336       | 2 178 297       | 2 487 209            | 2 495 977       | 2 495 977          | 2 719 604   | 2 932 962              | 3 164 843              |

**References**

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| Strategic Objective                                    | Goal   | Goal Code | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |           |
|--|--|-----------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
|  |  |           |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |           |
| R thousand   |  |           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |           |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION               |  |           |     | 306 714         | 388 768         | 363 220         | 416 801              | 532 901         | 532 901            | 273 641   | 275 980                | 294 200                |           |
| MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT           |  |           |     | 117 561         | 126 380         | 126 129         | 157 404              | 158 434         | 158 434            | 237 712   | 247 970                | 251 156                |           |
| MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION |  |           |     | 85 541          | 85 283          | 84 892          | 97 947               | 98 417          | 98 417             | 108 120   | 108 615                | 114 320                |           |
| BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT  |  |           |     | 1 374 622       | 1 512 509       | 1 589 395       | 1 731 509            | 1 843 102       | 1 843 102          | 1 928 049   | 2 096 370              | 2 276 151              |           |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                             | Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment | A         |     | 52 401          | 53 419          | 54 596          | 61 468               | 65 352          | 65 352             | 143 730   | 164 240                | 182 329                |           |
| Allocations to other priorities                        |  |           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |           |
| Total Expenditure                                      |  |           |     | 1               | 1 936 838       | 2 166 359       | 2 218 232            | 2 465 128       | 2 698 205          | 2 698 205   | 2 691 252              | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156 |

References

- 1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- 2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

| Strategic Objective                                   | Goal   | Goal Code | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |  |           |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |  |           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION              |  |           |     | 94 295          | 50 177          | 11 238          | 53 705               | 30 005          | 30 005             | 19 500  | 32 233                 | 44 500                 |
| MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT          |  |           |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT |  |           |     | 42 723          | 66 199          | 97 604          | 128 038              | 131 738         | 131 738            | 219 973   | 612 267                | 678 429                |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                            | Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment | A         |     | –               | 3 126           | 18 239          | 8 300                | 27 150          | 27 150             | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |
| Allocations to other priorities                       |  |           | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Total Capital Expenditure                             |  |           | 1   | 137 018         | 119 502         | 127 081         | 190 043              | 188 893         | 188 893            | 249 473   | 653 283                | 728 146                |

References

- 1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- 2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36
- 3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description                               | Unit of measurement          | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |                              | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| 05 - Community Services                   |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Public Safety                             |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Licensing And Control Of Animals          |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity (Kwh Per Household Per Month) | Kwh Per Household Per        | 50              | 50              | 50              | 50                   | 50              | 50                 | 50  | 50                     | 50                     |
| Property Rates (R000 Value Threshold)     | Rand Value Threshold         | 15 000          | 15 000          | 15 000          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 000  | 15 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Property Rates (Tariff)                   | Rand Value                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Refuse (Average Litres Per Week)          | Average Litres Per Week      | 21              | 21              | 21              | 21                   | 21              | 21                 | 21  | 21                     | 21                     |
| Sanitation (Rand Per Household Per        | Rand Per Household Per       | 165             | 174             | 174             | 189                  | 189             | 189                | 199   | 210                    | 210                    |
| Water (Kilolitres Per Household Per       | Kilolitres Per Household Per | 6               | 6               | 6               | 6                    | 6               | 6                  | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| Waste Management                          |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)     |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Formal Settlement Households - Refuse     | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Informal Settlement Households - Refuse   | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)               | Rand Value                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| No Rubbish Disposal                       | Households                   | 4 526           | 4 526           | 4 526           | 4 526                | 4 526           | 4 526              | 4 526   | 4 526                  | 4 526                  |
| Other (R000)                              | Rand Value                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other Rubbish Disposal                    | Households                   | 1 371           | 1 371           | 1 371           | 1 371                | 1 371           | 1 371              | 1 371   | 1 371                  | 1 371                  |
| Removed At Least Once A Week              | Households                   | 59 526          | 59 526          | 59 526          | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
| Removed Less Frequently Than Once A       | Households                   | 1 538           | 1 538           | 1 538           | 1 538                | 1 538           | 1 538              | 1 538   | 1 538                  | 1 538                  |
| Using Communal Refuse Dump                | Households                   | 1 605           | 1 605           | 1 605           | 1 605                | 1 605           | 1 605              | 1 605   | 1 605                  | 1 605                  |
| Using Own Refuse Dump                     | Households                   | 3 373           | 3 373           | 3 373           | 3 373                | 3 373           | 3 373              | 3 373   | 3 373                  | 3 373                  |
| 08 - Infrastructure And Services          |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Energy Sources                            |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity                               |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity - Prepaid (Min.Service Level) | Households                   | 57 145          | 57 145          | 57 145          | 57 145               | 57 145          | 57 145             | 57 145  | 57 145                 | 57 145                 |
| Electricity (< Min.Service Level)         | Households                   | 4 320           | 4 320           | 4 320           | 4 320                | 4 320           | 4 320              | 4 320   | 4 320                  | 4 320                  |
| Electricity (At Least Min.Service Level)  | Households                   | 9 116           | 9 116           | 9 116           | 9 116                | 9 116           | 9 116              | 9 116   | 9 116                  | 9 116                  |
| Formal Settlement Households Receiving    | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Informal Settlement Households Receiving  | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)               | Rand Value                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other (R000)                              | Rand Value                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other Energy Sources                      | Households                   | 1 357           | 1 357           | 1 357           | 1 357                | 1 357           | 1 357              | 1 357   | 1 357                  | 1 357                  |
| Other Households Receiving Electricity    | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Waste Water Management                    |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Sewerage                                  |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Bucket Toilet                             | Households                   | 4 352           | 4 352           | 4 352           | 4 352                | 4 352           | 4 352              | 4 352   | 4 352                  | 4 352                  |
| Chemical Toilet                           | Households                   | 22              | 22              | 22              | 22                   | 22              | 22                 | 22  | 22                     | 22                     |
| Flush Toilet (Connected To Sewerage)      | Households                   | 63 359          | 63 359          | 63 359          | 63 359               | 63 359          | 63 359             | 63 359  | 63 359                 | 63 359                 |
| Flush Toilet (With Septic Tank)           | Households                   | 1 816           | 1 816           | 1 816           | 1 816                | 1 816           | 1 816              | 1 816   | 1 816                  | 1 816                  |
| Formal Settlement Households Receiving    | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Informal Settlement Households Receiving  | Households                   | -               | -               | 13 760          | -                    | -               | -                  | 13 760  | 13 760                 | 13 760                 |
| Informal Settlements (R000)               | Rand Value                   | 802 902         | 2791 970        | 6135 215        | 4300 000             | 4300 000        | 4300 000           | 9600 000  | 10340 000              | 11117 000              |
| No Toilet Provisions                      | Households                   | 812             | 812             | 812             | 812                  | 812             | 812                | 812   | 812                    | 812                    |
| Other Toilet Provisions (> Min.Service    | Households                   | 342             | 342             | 342             | 342                  | 342             | 342                | 342   | 342                    | 342                    |
| Pit Toilet (Ventilated)                   | Households                   | 1 235           | 1 235           | 1 235           | 1 235                | 1 235           | 1 235              | 1 235   | 1 235                  | 1 235                  |
| Water Management                          |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water Distribution                        |                              |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Formal Settlement Households Receiving    | Households                   | 11 509          | 11 980          | 11 980          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 200  | 15 300                 | 15 300                 |
| Informal Settlement Households Receiving  | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Informal Settlements (R000)               | Rand Value                   | 203 291         | 4437 234        | 4437 234        | 4700 000             | 4700 000        | 4700 000           | 5000 000  | 5200 000               | 5200 000               |
| No Water Supply                           | Households                   | 349             | 349             | 349             | 349                  | 349             | 349                | 349   | 349                    | 349                    |
| Other Water Supply (< Min.Service Level)  | Households                   | 160             | 160             | 160             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 160   | 160                    | 160                    |
| Other Water Supply (At Least Min.Service  | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Piped Water Inside Dwelling               | Households                   | 43 577          | 43 577          | 43 577          | 43 577               | 43 577          | 43 577             | 43 577  | 43 577                 | 43 577                 |
| Piped Water Inside Yard (But Not In       | Households                   | 22 582          | 22 582          | 22 582          | 22 582               | 22 582          | 22 582             | 22 582  | 22 582                 | 22 582                 |
| Using Public Tap (< Min.Service Level)    | Households                   | 5 272           | 5 272           | 5 272           | 5 272                | 5 272           | 5 272              | 5 272   | 5 272                  | 5 272                  |
| Using Public Tap (At Least Min.Service    | Households                   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Entities measureable performance objectives

| Description                            | Unit of measurement | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |                     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Entity 1 - (name of entity)            |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Insert measure/s description           |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|  |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entity 2 - (name of entity)            |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| #REF!                                  |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|  |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entity 3 - (name of entity)            |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| #REF!                                  |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|  |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| And so on for the rest of the Entities |                     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))  
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

| Description of financial indicator   | Basis of calculation  | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |   | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Borrowing Management</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Credit Rating  | Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure  |                 |                 |                 | Baa1.za              | 1,6             | 1,6                | 1,6               |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure                                       |   | 1,8%            | 1,9%            | 3,1%            | 2,0%                 | 4,7%            | 4,7%               | 3,2%              | 1,2%  | 1,1%                   | 1,0%                   |
| Capital Charges to Own Revenue   |   | 1,5%            | 1,8%            | 3,0%            | 1,9%                 | 5,1%            | 5,1%               | 3,2%              | 1,2%  | 1,1%                   | 1,0%                   |
| Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure                                  | Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions                    | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%                 | 0,0%            | 0,0%               | 0,0%              | 0,0%  | 0,0%                   | 0,0%                   |
| <b>Safety of Capital</b>   |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Gearing  | Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves   | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%                 | 0,0%            | 0,0%               | 0,0%              | 0,0%  | 0,0%                   | 0,0%                   |
| <b>Liquidity</b>   |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Current Ratio  | Current assets/current liabilities  | 3,3             | 2,7             | 2,1             | 2,6                  | 2,6             | 2,6                | 2,2               | 3,0   | 3,1                    | 3,2                    |
| Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors  | Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities                                     | 3,3             | 2,7             | 2,1             | 2,6                  | 2,6             | 2,6                | 2,2               | 3,0   | 3,1                    | 3,2                    |
| Liquidity Ratio  | Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities   | 1,8             | 1,6             | 1,2             | 0,6                  | 0,6             | 0,6                | 1,2               | 0,8   | 0,8                    | 0,9                    |
| <b>Revenue Management</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)                               | Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing  |                 | 0,0%            | 227,0%          | 137,8%               | 119,8%          | 115,8%             | 115,8%            | 120,3%  | 123,8%                 | 125,6%                 |
| Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue) |   | 0,0%            | 227,0%          | 137,8%          | 117,2%               | 115,8%          | 115,8%             | 120,3%            | 123,8%  | 125,6%                 | 127,7%                 |
| Outstanding Debtors to Revenue   | Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue   | 51,3%           | 45,4%           | 56,1%           | 94,1%                | 91,1%           | 91,1%              | 62,0%             | 102,5%  | 98,1%                  | 93,3%                  |
| Longstanding Debtors Recovered   | Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old                                     | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%                 | 0,0%            | 0,0%               | 0,0%              | 0,0%  | 0,0%                   | 0,0%                   |
| <b>Creditors Management</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Creditors System Efficiency  | % of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))                                      | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%                 | 0,0%            | 0,0%               | 0,0%              | 0,0%  | 0,0%                   | 0,0%                   |
| Creditors to Cash and Investments  |   | 610,4%          | 1599,6%         | -147,0%         | 864,4%               | 8327,5%         | 8327,5%            | -135,9%           | 573,9%  | 557,0%                 | 377,8%                 |
| <b>Other Indicators</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Total Volume Losses (kW) technical  | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0                    | 0               | 0                  | 0                 | 0   | 0                      | 0                      |
|  | Total Volume Losses (kW) non technical  | 93841831        | 127533451       | 14330222        | 96648459             | 96648459        | 96648459           | 0                 | 73211208  | 49295547               | 48807472               |
| Electricity Distribution Losses (2)  | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)  | 99 335          | 142 894         | 189 936         | 136 400              | 136 400         | 136 400            | –                 | 114 576   | 84 022                 | 83 190                 |
|  | % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated        | 0               | 2642,0%         | 2969,0%         | 2000,0%              | 2000,0%         | 2000,0%            | 0,0%              | 1500,0%   | 1000,0%                | 900,0%                 |
| <b>Water Volumes :System input</b>   |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Bulk Purchase   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Water treatment works   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Natural sources   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | Total Volume Losses (kℓ)  | 23 300          | 22 778          | 22 764          | 18 401               | 18 401          | 18 401             | –                 | 16 727  | 15 017                 | 14 579                 |
| Water Distribution Losses (2)  | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)  | 66605225        | 69576202        | 75476261        | 60000000             | 60000000        | 60000000           | 0                 | 56970000  | 53425200               | 51869126               |
|  | % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated        | 0               | 6169,0%         | 6463,0%         | 5000,0%              | 5000,0%         | 5000,0%            | 0,0%              | 4500,0%   | 4000,0%                | 3700,0%                |
| Employee costs   | Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)  | 32,0%           | 35,2%           | 35,5%           | 34,2%                | 34,1%           | 34,1%              | 31,9%             | 32,4%   | 32,8%                  | 32,1%                  |
| Remuneration   | Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)  | 33,5%           | 36,6%           | 36,9%           | 35,5%                | 35,4%           | 35,4%              |                   | 33,7%   | 34,1%                  | 33,4%                  |
| Repairs & Maintenance  | R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)   | 10,7%           | 11,8%           | 12,6%           | 11,3%                | 12,8%           | 12,8%              |                   | 12,6%   | 11,0%                  | 10,8%                  |
| Finance charges & Depreciation   | FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)  | 4,9%            | 4,9%            | 6,2%            | 4,8%                 | 7,9%            | 7,9%               | 3,2%              | 3,9%  | 3,7%                   | 3,5%                   |
| <b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>                           |   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| i. Debt coverage   | (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year) | 531,9           | –               | 141,5           | 161,6                | 161,6           | 161,6              | 153,4             | 183,9   | 175,8                  | 189,7                  |
| ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue  | Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services                        | 78,7%           | 68,4%           | 88,1%           | 153,6%               | 149,2%          | 149,2%             | 103,4%            | 167,2%  | 157,1%                 | 146,7%                 |
| iii. Cost coverage   | (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure                          | 0,6             | 0,3             | (5,2)           | 0,8                  | 0,1             | 0,1                | (5,1)             | 0,9   | 0,8                    | 1,1                    |

**References**

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

| Description of economic indicator                   | Ref   | Basis of calculation | 2001 Census | 2007 Survey | 2011 Census | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year<br>2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |         |         |
|---|-------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|---|---------|---------|
|   |       |                      |             |             |             | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget         | Outcome   | Outcome | Outcome |
| <b>Demographics</b>                                 |       |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Population  |       |                      | 201         | 243         | 248         | 255     | -       | 0       | 255                     | 255   | 255     | 0       |
| Females aged 5 - 14                                 |       |                      | 40          | -           | 46          | 36      | -       | 0       | 36                      | 36  | 36      | 0       |
| Males aged 5 - 14                                   |       |                      | 40          | -           | 47          | 36      | -       | 0       | 36                      | 36  | 36      | 0       |
| Females aged 15 - 34                                |       |                      | 55          | -           | 70          | 41      | -       | 0       | 41                      | 41  | 41      | 0       |
| Males aged 15 - 34                                  |       |                      | 50          | -           | 65          | 44      | -       | 0       | 44                      | 44  | 44      | 0       |
| Unemployment  |       |                      | 28          | 28          | 79          | 90      | -       | 0       | 90                      | 90  | 90      | 0       |
| <b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b> | 1, 12 |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| No income   |       |                      | 4 393       | 79 310      | 7 032       | 44      | -       | 44      | 44                      | 44  | 44      | 44      |
| R1 - R1 600   |       |                      | 127 071     | 114 291     | 2 001       | 330     | -       | 330     | 330                     | 330   | 330     | 330     |
| R1 601 - R3 200                                     |       |                      | 32 171      | 9 882       | 3 215       | 1 650   | -       | 1 650   | 1 650                   | 1 650   | 1 650   | 1 650   |
| R3 201 - R5 400                                     |       |                      | 26 463      | 11 558      | 8 863       | 2 390   | -       | 2 390   | 2 390                   | 2 390   | 2 390   | 2 390   |
| R5 401 - R12 800                                    |       |                      | 12 879      | 10 923      | 11 291      | 5 090   | -       | 5 090   | 5 090                   | 5 090   | 5 090   | 5 090   |
| R12 801 - R25 600                                   |       |                      | 3 615       | 5 243       | 8 977       | 6 730   | -       | 6 730   | 6 730                   | 6 730   | 6 730   | 6 730   |
| R25 601 - R51 200                                   |       |                      | 1 078       | 2 056       | 7 235       | 6 220   | -       | 6 220   | 6 220                   | 6 220   | 6 220   | 6 220   |
| R51 201 - R102 400                                  |       |                      | 611         | 333         | 5 776       | 6 260   | -       | 6 260   | 6 260                   | 6 260   | 6 260   | 6 260   |
| R102 401 - R204 800                                 |       |                      | 310         | 242         | 3 506       | 5 860   | -       | 5 860   | 5 860                   | 5 860   | 5 860   | 5 860   |
| R204 801 - R409 600                                 |       |                      | 134         | 78          | 1 087       | 5 930   | -       | 5 930   | 5 930                   | 5 930   | 5 930   | 5 930   |
| R409 601 - R819 200                                 |       |                      | -           | -           | 286         | 6 420   | -       | 6 420   | 6 420                   | 6 420   | 6 420   | 6 420   |
| > R819 200  |       |                      | -           | -           | 224         | 8 350   | -       | 8 350   | 8 350                   | 8 350   | 8 350   | 8 350   |
| <b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>         |       |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| < R2 560 per household per month                    | 13    |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Insert description                                  | 2     |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| <b>Household demographics (000)</b>                 |       |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Number of people in municipal area                  |       |                      | 201         | 243         | 248         | 255     | -       | 0       | 255                     | 255   | 255     | 0       |
| Number of poor people in municipal area             |       |                      | 81          | 74          | 33          | 40      | -       | 0       | 40                      | 40  | 40      | 0       |
| Number of households in municipal area              |       |                      | 50          | 52          | 68          | 63      | -       | 0       | 63                      | 63  | 63      | 0       |
| Number of poor households in municipal area         |       |                      | -           | -           | 9           | 9       | -       | 0       | 9                       | 9   | 9       | 0       |
| Definition of poor household (R per month)          |       |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| <b>Housing statistics</b>                           | 3     |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Formal  |       |                      | 41 282      | 46 230      | 49 202      | 54 500  | -       | 54 500  | 54 500                  | 54 500  | 54 500  | 54 500  |
| Informal  |       |                      | 9 247       | 5 733       | 11 095      | 9 594   | -       | 9 594   | 9 594                   | 9 594   | 9 594   | 9 594   |
| <b>Total number of households</b>                   |       |                      | 50 529      | 51 963      | 60 297      | 64 094  | -       | 64 094  | 64 094                  | 64 094  | 64 094  | 64 094  |
| Dwellings provided by municipality                  | 4     |                      | -           | -           | 448         | 2 550   | -       | 2 550   | 2 550                   | 2 550   | 2 550   | 2 550   |
| Dwellings provided by province                      |       |                      | -           | -           | -           | -       | -       | -       | -                       | -   | -       | -       |
| Dwellings provided by private sector                | 5     |                      | -           | -           | -           | -       | -       | -       | -                       | -   | -       | -       |
| <b>Total new housing dwellings</b>                  |       |                      | -           | -           | 448         | 2 550   | -       | 2 550   | 2 550                   | 2 550   | 2 550   | 2 550   |
| <b>Economic</b>                                     | 6     |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)                  |       |                      |             |             |             | 5.3%    | 0.0%    | 4.9%    | 6.9%                    | 5.3%  | 4.9%    | 4.7%    |
| Interest rate - borrowing                           |       |                      |             |             |             | 12.5%   | 0.0%    | 12.5%   | 12.5%                   | 12.5%   | 12.5%   | 12.5%   |
| Interest rate - investment                          |       |                      |             |             |             | 6.0%    | 0.0%    | 6.0%    | 6.0%                    | 6.0%  | 6.0%    | 6.0%    |
| Remuneration increases                              |       |                      |             |             |             | 7.0%    | 0.0%    | 7.0%    | 7.0%                    | 7.0%  | 7.0%    | 7.0%    |
| Consumption growth (electricity)                    |       |                      |             |             |             | 1.0%    | 0.0%    | 1.0%    | 1.0%                    | 1.0%  | 1.0%    | 1.0%    |
| Consumption growth (water)                          |       |                      |             |             |             | 1.0%    | 0.0%    | 1.0%    | 1.0%                    | 1.0%  | 1.0%    | 1.0%    |
| <b>Collection rates</b>                             | 7     |                      |             |             |             |         |         |         |                         |   |         |         |
| Property tax/service charges                        |       |                      |             |             |             | 88.0%   | 0.0%    | 88.0%   | 88.0%                   | 88.0%   | 88.0%   | 88.0%   |
| Rental of facilities & equipment                    |       |                      |             |             |             | 100.0%  | 0.0%    | 100.0%  | 100.0%                  | 100.0%  | 100.0%  | 100.0%  |
| Interest - external investments                     |       |                      |             |             |             | 100.0%  | 0.0%    | 100.0%  | 100.0%                  | 100.0%  | 100.0%  | 100.0%  |
| Interest - debtors                                  |       |                      |             |             |             | 25.0%   | 0.0%    | 25.0%   | 25.0%                   | 25.0%   | 25.0%   | 25.0%   |
| Revenue from agency services                        |       |                      |             |             |             | 100.0%  | 0.0%    | 0.0%    | 0.0%                    | 0.0%  | 0.0%    | 0.0%    |

## Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

| Detail on the provision of municipal services for Afo |                                   |   | 2019/20       | 2020/21       | 2021/22       | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Total municipal services                              | Ref                               |   | Outcome       | Outcome       | Outcome       | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Household service targets (R00)</b>                |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water:</b>   |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8   |                                   | Piped water inside dwelling                     | 43 577        | 43 577        | 43 577        | 43 577               | 43 577          | 43 577             | 43 577  | 43 577                 | 43 577                 |
|   |                                   | Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)   | 22 582        | 22 582        | 22 582        | 22 582               | 22 582          | 22 582             | 22 582  | 22 582                 | 22 582                 |
|   |                                   | Using public tap (at least min.service level)   | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
|   |                                   | Other water supply (at least min.service level) | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
| 9   |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 159        | 66 159        | 66 159        | 66 159               | 66 159          | 66 159             | 66 159  | 66 159                 | 66 159                 |
|   |                                   | Using public tap (< min.service level)          | 5 272         | 5 272         | 5 272         | 5 272                | 5 272           | 5 272              | 5 272   | 5 272                  | 5 272                  |
|   |                                   | Other water supply (< min.service level)        | 160           | 160           | 160           | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 160   | 160                    | 160                    |
|   |                                   | No water supply                                 | 349           | 349           | 349           | 349                  | 349             | 349                | 349   | 349                    | 349                    |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total                 |                                   |   | 5 781         | 5 781         | 5 781         | 5 781                | 5 781           | 5 781              | 5 781   | 5 781                  | 5 781                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>                     |                                   |   | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b>        | <b>71 940</b>   | <b>71 940</b>      | <b>71 940</b>                                       | <b>71 940</b>          | <b>71 940</b>          |
| <b>Sanitation/sewage:</b>                             |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8   |                                   | Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)            | 63 359        | 63 359        | 63 359        | 63 359               | 63 359          | 63 359             | 63 359  | 63 359                 | 63 359                 |
|   |                                   | Flush toilet (with septic tank)                 | 1 816         | 1 816         | 1 816         | 1 816                | 1 816           | 1 816              | 1 816   | 1 816                  | 1 816                  |
|   |                                   | Chemical toilet                                 | 22            | 22            | 22            | 22                   | 22              | 22                 | 22  | 22                     | 22                     |
|   |                                   | Pit toilet (ventilated)                         | 1 235         | 1 235         | 1 235         | 1 235                | 1 235           | 1 235              | 1 235   | 1 235                  | 1 235                  |
| 9   |                                   | Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)   | 342           | 342           | 342           | 342                  | 342             | 342                | 342   | 342                    | 342                    |
|   |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 774        | 66 774        | 66 774        | 66 774               | 66 774          | 66 774             | 66 774  | 66 774                 | 66 774                 |
|   |                                   | Bucket toilet                                   | 4 352         | 4 352         | 4 352         | 4 352                | 4 352           | 4 352              | 4 352   | 4 352                  | 4 352                  |
|   |                                   | Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)   | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
| No toilet provisions                                  |                                   |   | 812           | 812           | 812           | 812                  | 812             | 812                | 812   | 812                    | 812                    |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total                 |                                   |   | 5 164         | 5 164         | 5 164         | 5 164                | 5 164           | 5 164              | 5 164   | 5 164                  | 5 164                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>                     |                                   |   | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Energy:</b>  |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8   |                                   | Electricity (at least min.service level)        | 9 116         | 9 116         | 9 116         | 9 116                | 9 116           | 9 116              | 9 116   | 9 116                  | 9 116                  |
|   |                                   | Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)       | 57 145        | 57 145        | 57 145        | 57 145               | 57 145          | 57 145             | 57 145  | 57 145                 | 57 145                 |
|   |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 261        | 66 261        | 66 261        | 66 261               | 66 261          | 66 261             | 66 261  | 66 261                 | 66 261                 |
|   |                                   | Electricity (< min.service level)               | 4 320         | 4 320         | 4 320         | 4 320                | 4 320           | 4 320              | 4 320   | 4 320                  | 4 320                  |
| 9   |                                   | Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)     | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
|   |                                   | Other energy sources                            | 1 357         | 1 357         | 1 357         | 1 357                | 1 357           | 1 357              | 1 357   | 1 357                  | 1 357                  |
|   |                                   | Below Minimum Service Level sub-total           | 5 677         | 5 677         | 5 677         | 5 677                | 5 677           | 5 677              | 5 677   | 5 677                  | 5 677                  |
|   | <b>Total number of households</b> |   |               | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Refuse:</b>  |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8   |                                   | Removed at least once a week                    | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
|   |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
|   |                                   | Removed less frequently than once a week        | 1 538         | 1 538         | 1 538         | 1 538                | 1 538           | 1 538              | 1 538   | 1 538                  | 1 538                  |
|   |                                   | Using communal refuse dump                      | 1 605         | 1 605         | 1 605         | 1 605                | 1 605           | 1 605              | 1 605   | 1 605                  | 1 605                  |
| 9   |                                   | Using own refuse dump                           | 3 373         | 3 373         | 3 373         | 3 373                | 3 373           | 3 373              | 3 373   | 3 373                  | 3 373                  |
|   |                                   | Other rubbish disposal                          | 1 371         | 1 371         | 1 371         | 1 371                | 1 371           | 1 371              | 1 371   | 1 371                  | 1 371                  |
|   |                                   | No rubbish disposal                             | 4 526         | 4 526         | 4 526         | 4 526                | 4 526           | 4 526              | 4 526   | 4 526                  | 4 526                  |
|   |                                   | Below Minimum Service Level sub-total           | 12 413        | 12 413        | 12 413        | 12 413               | 12 413          | 12 413             | 12 413  | 12 413                 | 12 413                 |
| <b>Total number of households</b>                     |                                   |   | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b>        | <b>71 939</b>   | <b>71 939</b>      | <b>71 939</b>                                       | <b>71 939</b>          | <b>71 939</b>          |

| Municipal in-house services            |                                   |   | 2019/20       | 2020/21       | 2021/22       | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Ref                               |   | Outcome       | Outcome       | Outcome       | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Household service targets (R00)</b> |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water:</b>                          |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8                                      |                                   | Piped water inside dwelling                     | 43 577        | 43 577        | 43 577        | 43 577               | 43 577          | 43 577             | 43 577  | 43 577                 | 43 577                 |
|  |                                   | Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)   | 22 582        | 22 582        | 22 582        | 22 582               | 22 582          | 22 582             | 22 582  | 22 582                 | 22 582                 |
|  |                                   | Using public tap (at least min.service level)   | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
|  |                                   | Other water supply (at least min.service level) | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
| 9                                      |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 159        | 66 159        | 66 159        | 66 159               | 66 159          | 66 159             | 66 159  | 66 159                 | 66 159                 |
|  |                                   | Using public tap (< min.service level)          | 5 272         | 5 272         | 5 272         | 5 272                | 5 272           | 5 272              | 5 272   | 5 272                  | 5 272                  |
|  |                                   | Other water supply (< min.service level)        | 160           | 160           | 160           | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 160   | 160                    | 160                    |
|  |                                   | No water supply                                 | 349           | 349           | 349           | 349                  | 349             | 349                | 349   | 349                    | 349                    |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total  |                                   |   | 5 781         | 5 781         | 5 781         | 5 781                | 5 781           | 5 781              | 5 781   | 5 781                  | 5 781                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>      |                                   |   | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b> | <b>71 940</b>        | <b>71 940</b>   | <b>71 940</b>      | <b>71 940</b>                                       | <b>71 940</b>          | <b>71 940</b>          |
| <b>Sanitation/sewage:</b>              |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8                                      |                                   | Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)            | 63 359        | 63 359        | 63 359        | 63 359               | 63 359          | 63 359             | 63 359  | 63 359                 | 63 359                 |
|  |                                   | Flush toilet (with septic tank)                 | 1 816         | 1 816         | 1 816         | 1 816                | 1 816           | 1 816              | 1 816   | 1 816                  | 1 816                  |
|  |                                   | Chemical toilet                                 | 22            | 22            | 22            | 22                   | 22              | 22                 | 22  | 22                     | 22                     |
|  |                                   | Pit toilet (ventilated)                         | 1 235         | 1 235         | 1 235         | 1 235                | 1 235           | 1 235              | 1 235   | 1 235                  | 1 235                  |
| 9                                      |                                   | Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)   | 342           | 342           | 342           | 342                  | 342             | 342                | 342   | 342                    | 342                    |
|  |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 774        | 66 774        | 66 774        | 66 774               | 66 774          | 66 774             | 66 774  | 66 774                 | 66 774                 |
|  |                                   | Bucket toilet                                   | 4 352         | 4 352         | 4 352         | 4 352                | 4 352           | 4 352              | 4 352   | 4 352                  | 4 352                  |
|  |                                   | Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)   | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
| No toilet provisions                   |                                   |   | 812           | 812           | 812           | 812                  | 812             | 812                | 812   | 812                    | 812                    |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total  |                                   |   | 5 164         | 5 164         | 5 164         | 5 164                | 5 164           | 5 164              | 5 164   | 5 164                  | 5 164                  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>      |                                   |   | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Energy:</b>                         |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8                                      |                                   | Electricity (at least min.service level)        | 9 116         | 9 116         | 9 116         | 9 116                | 9 116           | 9 116              | 9 116   | 9 116                  | 9 116                  |
|  |                                   | Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)       | 57 145        | 57 145        | 57 145        | 57 145               | 57 145          | 57 145             | 57 145  | 57 145                 | 57 145                 |
|  |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 66 261        | 66 261        | 66 261        | 66 261               | 66 261          | 66 261             | 66 261  | 66 261                 | 66 261                 |
|  |                                   | Electricity (< min.service level)               | 4 320         | 4 320         | 4 320         | 4 320                | 4 320           | 4 320              | 4 320   | 4 320                  | 4 320                  |
| 9                                      |                                   | Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)     | --            | --            | --            | --                   | --              | --                 | --  | --                     | --                     |
|  |                                   | Other energy sources                            | 1 357         | 1 357         | 1 357         | 1 357                | 1 357           | 1 357              | 1 357   | 1 357                  | 1 357                  |
|  |                                   | Below Minimum Service Level sub-total           | 5 677         | 5 677         | 5 677         | 5 677                | 5 677           | 5 677              | 5 677   | 5 677                  | 5 677                  |
|  | <b>Total number of households</b> |   |               | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b> | <b>71 938</b>        | <b>71 938</b>   | <b>71 938</b>      | <b>71 938</b>                                       | <b>71 938</b>          | <b>71 938</b>          |
| <b>Refuse:</b>                         |                                   |   |               |               |               |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| 8                                      |                                   | Removed at least once a week                    | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
|  |                                   | Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total       | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526        | 59 526               | 59 526          | 59 526             | 59 526  | 59 526                 | 59 526                 |
|  |                                   | Removed less frequently than once a week        | 1 538         | 1 538         | 1 538         | 1 538                | 1 538           | 1 538              | 1 538   | 1 538                  | 1 538                  |
|  |                                   | Using communal refuse dump                      | 1 605         | 1 605         | 1 605         | 1 605                | 1 605           | 1 605              | 1 605   | 1 605                  | 1 605                  |
| 9                                      |                                   | Using own refuse dump                           | 3 373         | 3 373         | 3 373         | 3 373                | 3 373           | 3 373              | 3 373   | 3 373                  | 3 373                  |
|  |                                   | Other rubbish disposal                          | 1 371         | 1 371         | 1 371         | 1 371                | 1 371           | 1 371              | 1 371   | 1 371                  | 1 371                  |
|  |                                   | No rubbish disposal                             | 4 526         | 4 526         | 4 526         | 4 526                | 4 526           | 4 526              | 4 526   | 4 526                  | 4 526                  |
|  |                                   | Below Minimum Service Level sub-total           | 12 413        | 12 413        | 12 413        | 12 413               | 12 413          | 12 413             | 12 413  | 12 413                 | 12 413                 |
| <b>Total number of households</b>      |                                   |   | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b> | <b>71 939</b>        | <b>71 939</b>   | <b>71 939</b>      | <b>71 939</b>                                       | <b>71 939</b>          | <b>71 939</b>          |





|                |     |   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|----------------|-----|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | Other (Rands)   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | - |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | - |
|                |     | Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements                  |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | - |
| Water          | Ref | Location of households for each type of FBS                               |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
| -              |     | 5 823 959   | 4 365 113  | 4 245 970  | 8 000 000  | 8 000 000  | 8 000 000  | 8 000 000  | 8 440 000  | 8 904 200  |   |
|                |     | 11 509  | 11 980     | 11 980     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 200     | 15 300     | 15 300     |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | 203 291   | 4 437 234  | 4 437 234  | 4 700 000  | 4 700 000  | 4 700 000  | 5 000 000  | 5 200 000  | 5 200 000  |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements (Rands)  |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)                       |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)                      |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Other (Rands)   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements                        |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | 203 291   | 4 437 234  | 4 437 234  | 4 700 000  | 4 700 000  | 4 700 000  | 5 000 000  | 5 200 000  | 5 200 000  |   |
| Sanitation     | Ref | Location of households for each type of FBS                               |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)     |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
| -              |     | 310 407   | 266 984    | 19 439 334 | 21 000 000 | 21 000 000 | 21 000 000 | 21 000 000 | 22 260 000 | 23 484 300 |   |
|                |     | 11 509  | 11 980     | 11 980     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 200     | 15 300     | 15 300     |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | 802 902   | 2 791 970  | 6 135 215  | 4 300 000  | 4 300 000  | 4 300 000  | 9 600 000  | 10 340 000 | 11 117 000 |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements (Rands)  |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)                       |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)                      |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Other (Rands)   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | 802 902   | 2 791 970  | 6 135 215  | 4 300 000  | 4 300 000  | 4 300 000  | 9 600 000  | 10 340 000 | 11 117 000 |   |
| Refuse Removal | Ref | Location of households for each type of FBS                               |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
| -              |     | 12 263 393  | 12 444 943 | 13 331 455 | 13 500 000 | 13 500 000 | 13 500 000 | 14 500 000 | 15 370 000 | 16 215 350 |   |
|                |     | 11 509  | 11 980     | 11 980     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 000     | 15 200     | 15 300     | 15 300     |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements (Rands)  |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)                       |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)                      |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Other (Rands)   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Number of HH receiving this type of FBS                                   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |
|                |     | Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements               |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |   |
|                |     | -   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          |   |

#### References

1. Monthly household income threshold. Should include all sources of income.
2. Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigents policy and the provision of services
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province
5. Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality
6. Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group
8. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
9. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
10. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
11. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area
12. Household income categories assume an average 4 person household. Stats SA - Census 2011 Questionnaire
13. Based on National poverty line of R515 per capita per month (2008 prices), assuming an average household size of 4 persons

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

| Description   | MFMA section | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |              |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Funding measures</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R000  | 18(1)b       | 1   | 67 047          | 33 253          | (669 386)       | 116 006              | 12 041          | 12 041             | (768 001)         | 163 402   | 169 179                | 246 727                |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R000   | 18(1)b       | 2   | (339 878)       | 75 917          | (21 888)        | (55 047)             | 23 282          | 23 282             | (132 021)         | 1 841 143   | 1 991 691              | 2 185 506              |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments  | 18(1)b       | 3   | 0.6             | 0.3             | (5.2)           | 0.8                  | 0.1             | 0.1                | (5.1)             | 0.9   | 0.8                    | 1.1                    |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R000  | 18(1)        | 4   | 457 141         | 235 091         | 292 536         | 156 419              | (69 034)        | (69 034)           | 47 417            | 242 584   | 643 974                | 739 333                |
| Service charge rev % change - macro CPX target exclusive  | 18(1)a(2)    | 5   | N.A.            | (4.8%)          | 1.1%            | 9.0%                 | (7.1%)          | (6.0%)             | (27.5%)           | 4.1%  | 2.9%                   | 2.5%                   |
| Cash receipts % of Ratespayer & Other revenue   | 18(1)a(2)    | 6   | 0.0%            | 32.6%           | 37.8%           | 37.7%                | 39.2%           | 39.2%              | 41.3%             | 88.5%   | 90.4%                  | 93.0%                  |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue  | 18(1)a(2)    | 7   | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 20.1%           | 20.1%              | 25.6%             | 14.6%   | 14.2%                  | 13.8%                  |
| Capital payments % of capital expenditure   | 18(1)c       | 8   | 0.0%            | 97.4%           | 100.0%          | 100.0%               | 100.0%          | 100.0%             | 85.7%             | 100.0%  | 100.0%                 | 100.0%                 |
| Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)   | 18(1)c       | 9   | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | 0.0%              | 0.0%  | 0.0%                   | 0.0%                   |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations   | 18(1)a       | 10  |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 98.4%   | 99.0%                  | 99.1%                  |
| Current consumer debtors % change - incr/(decr)   | 18(1)a       | 11  | N.A.            | 3.6%            | 15.7%           | 22.9%                | (2.7%)          | 0.0%               | (14.0%)           | 39.6%   | 3.5%                   | 1.1%                   |
| Long term receivables % change - incr/(decr)  | 18(1)a       | 12  | N.A.            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | (100.0%)          | 0.0%  | 0.0%                   | 0.0%                   |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment   | 20(1)(v)     | 13  | 10.8%           | 11.7%           | 12.4%           | 15.5%                | 17.8%           | 17.8%              | 14.2%             | 10.8%   | 9.4%                   | 0.0%                   |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget   | 20(1)(v)     | 14  | 4.9%            | 29.5%           | 27.7%           | 27.3%                | 33.2%           | 33.2%              | 0.0%              | 60.1%   | 86.9%                  | 86.0%                  |
| <b>References</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 4. Indicative of funded operational requirements  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)                           |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 11. Indicative of realistic current annum debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)            |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 12. Indicative of realistic long term annum debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)          |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| 14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Supporting indicators</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| % inc/ total service charges (incl prop rates)  | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 1.2%            | 7.1%            | 15.0%                | (1.1%)          | 0.0%               | (21.5%)           | 10.1%   | 8.9%                   | 8.5%                   |
| % inc/ Property Tax   | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 2.9%            | 5.0%            | 4.6%                 | (2.8%)          | 0.0%               | (11.0%)           | 8.3%  | 7.0%                   | 5.6%                   |
| % inc/ Service charges - Electricity  | 18(1)a       |     |                 | (0.8%)          | 10.3%           | 26.5%                | (2.2%)          | 0.0%               | (29.2%)           | 15.0%   | 11.3%                  | 11.3%                  |
| % inc/ Service charges - Water  | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 0.2%            | 4.9%            | 14.3%                | (1.6%)          | 0.0%               | (22.0%)           | 7.0%  | 6.0%                   | 6.1%                   |
| % inc/ Service charges - Waste Water Management   | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 6.9%            | 4.8%            | (0.3%)               | 14.4%           | 0.0%               | (17.4%)           | (3.9%)  | 6.1%                   | 5.6%                   |
| % inc/ Service charges - Waste Management   | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 7.3%            | 4.8%            | 3.1%                 | 13.4%           | 0.0%               | (16.6%)           | (5.3%)  | 7.7%                   | 7.1%                   |
| % inc/ in Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services   | 18(1)a       |     |                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | 0.0%              | 0.0%  | 0.0%                   | 0.0%                   |
| Total billable revenue  | 18(1)a       |     | 1 604 202       | 1 624 125       | 1 739 828       | 2 000 857            | 1 978 226       | 1 978 226          | 1 553 440         | 2 178 149   | 2 371 181              | 2 572 170              |
| Service charges   | 18(1)a       |     | 1 604 202       | 1 624 125       | 1 739 828       | 2 000 857            | 1 978 226       | 1 978 226          | 1 553 440         | 2 178 149   | 2 371 181              | 2 572 170              |
| Property rates  | 18(1)a       |     | 555 073         | 571 075         | 599 898         | 627 646              | 610 074         | 610 074            | 542 948           | 660 893   | 706 943                | 746 365                |
| Service charges - electricity revenue   | 18(1)a       |     | 664 828         | 659 307         | 726 941         | 919 854              | 899 854         | 899 854            | 637 140           | 1 034 872   | 1 151 590              | 1 281 753              |
| Service charges - water revenue   | 18(1)a       |     | 258 618         | 259 156         | 271 961         | 310 717              | 305 717         | 305 717            | 238 479           | 327 114   | 346 815                | 367 859                |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue  | 18(1)a       |     | 73 119          | 78 186          | 81 934          | 81 700               | 83 500          | 83 500             | 97 232            | 99 868  | 95 380                 | 100 732                |
| Service charges - refuse removal  | 18(1)a       |     | 52 564          | 56 401          | 59 094          | 60 940               | 69 080          | 69 080             | 57 641            | 65 412  | 70 452                 | 75 461                 |
| Agency services   | 18(1)a       |     | —               | 15 166          | 14 263          | 55 705               | 55 705          | 55 705             | 22 474            | 35 240  | 49 096                 | 35 500                 |
| Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding   | 18(1)a       |     | 10 023          | 1 545 883       | 1 873 641       | 2 029 973            | 2 088 038       | 2 088 038          | 1 903 784         | 1 977 691   | 2 197 397              | 2 448 178              |
| Cash receipts from ratespayers  | 18(1)a       |     | 4 644 477       | 4 737 652       | 4 952 388       | 5 382 433            | 5 322 543       | 5 322 543          | 4 606 509         | 2 234 873   | 2 429 429              | 2 633 620              |
| Ratespayer & Other revenue  | 18(1)a       |     | N/A             | 60 746          | 274 275         | 498 741              | (65 979)        | —                  | (374 127)         | 860 092   | 1 014 438              | 32 121                 |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)  | 18(1)a       |     | 357 826         | 372 988         | 359 653         | 392 455              | 399 219         | 399 219            | 282 001           | 496 154   | 906 489                | 1 020 969              |
| Operating and Capital Grant Revenue   | 20(1)(v)     |     | 137 018         | 119 502         | 127 081         | 190 043              | 188 893         | 188 893            | 73 348            | 249 473   | 653 283                | 728 146                |
| Capital expenditure - total   | 20(1)(v)     |     | 6 733           | 35 223          | 35 213          | 51 948               | 62 648          | 62 648             |                   | 149 947   | 567 567                | 626 395                |
| Capital expenditure - renewal   | 20(1)(v)     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Supporting benchmarks</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Growth guideline maximum  |              |     | 6.0%            | 6.0%            | 6.0%            | 6.0%                 | 6.0%            | 6.0%               | 6.0%              | 6.0%  | 6.0%                   | 6.0%                   |
| CPI guideline   |              |     | 4.3%            | 3.9%            | 4.6%            | 5.0%                 | 5.0%            | 5.0%               | 5.0%              | 5.4%  | 5.6%                   | 5.4%                   |
| DoRA operating grants total MFY   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| DoRA capital grants total MFY   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Provincial operating grants   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 6 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Provincial capital grants   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| District Municipality grants  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 504 454   | 915 287                | 1 030 271              |
| Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>DoRA operating</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Fmg   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 1 700   | 1 700                  | 1 838                  |
| Isda  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 5 500   | 5 500                  | 5 500                  |
| Equitable Share   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 263 135   | 286 304                | 311 723                |
| Ewpw  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 3 286   | —                      | —                      |
|   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 273 621   | 293 504                | 319 061                |
| <b>DoRA capital</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Ndpw  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 2 000   | 9 137                  | 10 000                 |
| Impw  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 48 026  | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |
| Wsig  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | —   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
| Eedsm   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 4 000   | —                      | —                      |
| Iudg  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 74 207  | 61 783                 | 64 251                 |
| Rbwg  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 85 000  | 482 000                | 574 600                |
|   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| <b>Trend</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)  |              |     | N/A             | 60 746          | 274 275         | 498 741              | (65 979)        | —                  | (374 127)         | 860 092   | 1 014 438              | 32 121                 |
| <b>Total Operating Revenue</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   |              |     | 2 037 442       | 2 064 336       | 2 178 297       | 2 487 209            | 2 495 977       | 2 495 977          | 2 053 613         | 2 719 604   | 2 932 962              | 3 164 843              |
| <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   |              |     | 1 723 311       | 1 941 807       | 2 086 279       | 2 465 128            | 2 698 200       | 2 698 200          | 2 049 794         | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| <b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|   |              |     | 314 131         | 122 529         | 92 018          | 22 081               | (202 222)       | (202 222)          | 3 819             | 28 351  | 39 787                 | 46 687                 |
| <b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2021)</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Revenue</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| % Increase in Total Operating Revenue   |              |     |                 | 1.3%            | 5.5%            | 14.2%                | 0.4%            | 0.0%               | (17.7%)           | 9.0%  | 7.8%                   | 7.9%                   |
| % Increase in Property Rates Revenue  |              |     |                 | 2.9%            | 5.0%            | 4.6%                 | (2.8%)          | 0.0%               | (11.0%)           | 21.7%   | 7.0%                   | 5.6%                   |
| % Increase in Electricity Revenue   |              |     |                 | (0.8%)          | 10.3%           | 26.5%                | (2.2%)          | 0.0%               | (29.2%)           | 15.0%   | 11.3%                  | 11.3%                  |
| % Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges   |              |     |                 | 1.2%            | 7.1%            | 15.0%                | (1.1%)          | 0.0%               | (21.5%)           | 10.1%   | 8.9%                   | 8.5%                   |
| <b>Expenditure</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure   |              |     |                 | 12.7%           | 7.4%            | 18.2%                | 9.5%            | 0.0%               | (24.0%)           | (0.3%)  | 7.5%                   | 7.8%                   |
| % Increase in Employee Costs  |              |     |                 | 11.2%           | 6.4%            | 9.9%                 | 0.1%            | 0.0%               | (22.9%)           | 3.7%  | 9.3%                   | 5.5%                   |
| % Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases  |              |     |                 | 4.8%            | 1.9%            | 23.7%                | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | (19.1%)           | 15.1%   | 14.9%                  | 12.7%                  |
| Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)  |              |     |                 |                 | 422262.4065     | 322231.7967          |                 |                    |                   | 334460.2712   |                        |                        |
| Average Cost Per Councilor (Remuneration)   |              |     |                 |                 | 472676.5469     | 531498.5946          |                 |                    |                   | 547060.7846   |                        |                        |
| R&M % of PPE  |              |     | 10.8%           | 11.7%           | 12.4%           | 15.5%                | 17.8%           | 17.8%              |                   | 14.2%   | 10.8%                  | 9.4%                   |
| Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE   |              |     | 15.1%           | 15.0%           | 15.1%           | 20.0%                | 22.9%           | 22.9%              |                   | 22.5%   | 30.9%                  | 27.8%                  |
| Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue   |              |     | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 20.1%           | 20.1%              | 25.6%             | 14.6%   | 14.2%                  | 13.8%                  |
| <b>Capital Revenue</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Internally Funded & Other (R000)  |              |     | 10 023          | 15 186          | 14 263          | 55 705               | 55 705          | 55 705             | 22 474            | 35 240  | 49 096                 | 35 500                 |
| Borrowing (R000)  |              |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —                 | —   | —                      | —                      |
| Grant Funding and Other (R000)  |              |     | 126 994         | 194 915         | 112 818         | 134 338              | 133 188         | 133 188            | 50 874            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding   |              |     | 100.0%          | 100.0%          | 100.0%          | 100.0%               | 100.0%          | 100.0%             | 100.0%            | 100.0%  | 100.0%                 | 100.0%                 |
| Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding  |              |     | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | 0.0%              | 0.0%  | 0.0%                   | 0.0%                   |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding  |              |     | 92.7%           | 87.3%           | 88.8%           | 70.7%                | 70.5%           | 70.5%              | 69.4%             | 85.9%   | 92.5%                  | 95.1%                  |
| <b>Capital Expenditure</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Capital Programme (R000)  |              |     | 137 018         | 119 502         | 127 081         | 190 043              | 188 893         | 188 893            | 73 348            | 249 473   | 653 283                | 728 146                |
| Asset Renewal   |              |     | 86 471          | 67 836          | 60 963          | 81 248               | 91 948          | 91 948             |                   | 200 493   | 598 704                | 663 429                |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure  |              |     | 63.1%           | 56.8%           | 48.0%           | 42.8%                | 48.7%           | 48.7%              | 0.0%              | 80.4%   | 91.6%                  | 91.1%                  |
| <b>Cash</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cash Coverage Ratio   |              |     | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0                    | 0               | 0                  | 0                 | 0   | 0                      | 0                      |
| <b>Borrowing</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Most recent Credit Rating   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   | Baa1.za   |                        |                        |
| Capital Charges to Operating  |              |     | 1.8%            | 1.9%            | 3.1%            | 2.0%                 | 4.7%            | 4.7%               | 3.2%              | 1.2%  | 1.1%                   | 1.0%                   |
| Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure   |              |     | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%            | 0.0%                 | 0.0%            | 0.0%               | 0.0%              | 0.0%  | 0.0%                   | 0.0%                   |
| <b>Reserves</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Uncommitted reserves after application of cash and investments  |              |     | (339 878)       | 75 917          | (21 888)        | (55 047)             | 23 282          | 23 282             | (132 021)         | 1 841 143   | 1 991 691              | 2 185 506              |
| <b>Free services</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share   |              |     | 10.3%           | 14.6%           | 25.8%           | 26.6%                | 26.6%           | 26.6%              |                   | 26.6%   | 26.0%                  | 25.3%                  |
| Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)  |              |     | 5.6%            | 5.9%            | 4.7%            | 4.7%                 | 4.7%            | 4.7%               |                   | 4.3%  | 4.2%                   | 4.2%                   |
| <b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>   |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Operating Revenue   |              |     | 2 037 442       | 2 064 336       | 2 178 297       | 2 487 209            | 2 495 977       | 2 495 977          | 2 053 613         | 2 719 604   | 2 932 962              | 3 164 843              |
| Total Operating Expenditure   |              |     | 1 723 311       | 1 941 807       | 2 086 279       | 2 465 128            | 2 698 200       | 2 698 200          | 2 049 794         | 2 691 252   | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement  |              |     | 314 131         | 122 529         | 92 018          | 22 081               | (202 222)       | (202 222)          | 3 819             | 28 351  | 39 787                 | 46 687                 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing   |              |     | (339 878)       | 75 917          | (21 888)        | (55 047)             | 23 282          | 23 282             | (132 021)         | 1 841 143   | 1 991 691              | 2 185 506              |
| <b>MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)</b>  |              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗   |              |     | 15              | ✗               | ✓               | ✗                    | ✗               | ✓                  | ✗                 | ✓   | ✓                      | ✓                      |

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Valuation:</b>   | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Date of valuation:  |     | 2019/01/01      | 2019/01/01      | 2019/01/01      | 2000/01/01           |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Financial year valuation used                                       |     | 2019            | 2019            | 2019            | 0                    |                 |                    | 0   |                        |                        |
| Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)                                | 2   | Yes             | No              |                 | Yes                  |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)                         |     | Yes             | No              |                 | Yes                  |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)                               |     | No              |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| No. of assistant valuers (FTE)                                      | 3   | 1               | –               | 1               | 1                    | 1               | 1                  | 1   | 1                      | 1                      |
| No. of data collectors (FTE)  | 3   | 6               | –               | 6               | 6                    | 6               | 6                  | 6   | 6                      | 6                      |
| No. of internal valuers (FTE)                                       | 3   | 2               | –               | 2               | 2                    | 2               | 2                  | 2   | 2                      | 2                      |
| No. of external valuers (FTE)                                       | 3   | 1               | –               | 1               | 1                    | 1               | 1                  | 1   | 1                      | 1                      |
| No. of additional valuers (FTE)                                     | 4   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)                           |     | Yes             | No              | No              | Yes                  |                 |                    | No  |                        |                        |
| Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)                    |     | –               | –               | –               | 12                   |                 |                    | 48  |                        |                        |
| No. of properties   | 5   | 55 031          | –               | 57 855          | 59 012               | 59 220          | 59 220             | 62 181  | 65 290                 | 68 555                 |
| No. of sectional title values                                       | 5   | 1 165           | –               | 1 180           | 1 204                | 1 241           | 1 241              | 1 303   | 1 368                  | 1 437                  |
| No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| No. of supplementary valuations                                     |     | 738             | –               | 539             | 550                  | 2 558           | 2 558              | 2 686   | 2 740                  | 2 794                  |
| No. of valuation roll amendments                                    |     | 738             | –               | 539             | 550                  | 2 558           | 2 558              | 2 686   | 2 740                  | 2 794                  |
| No. of objections by rate payers                                    |     | 591             | –               | 3               | 4                    | –               | –                  | 800   | 5                      | 3                      |
| No. of appeals by rate payers                                       |     | 39              | –               | 1               | –                    | –               | –                  | 20  | 1                      | 1                      |
| No. of successful objections  | 8   | 171             | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | 320   | 2                      | 1                      |
| No. of successful objections > 10%                                  | 8   | 127             | –               | 8               | –                    | –               | –                  | 100   | 1                      | 1                      |
| Supplementary valuation   |     | 1               | –               | 1               | 1                    | 1               | 1                  | 1   | 1                      | 1                      |
| Public service infrastructure value (Rm)                            | 5   | 129             | –               | 129             | 131                  | 129             | 129                | 132   | 134                    | 137                    |
| Municipality owned property value (Rm)                              |     | 1 113           | –               | 1 230           | 1 254                | 1 273           | 1 273              | 1 337   | 1 404                  | 1 474                  |
| <b>Valuation reductions:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)                         |     | 699             | –               | 721             | 736                  | 723             | 723                | 759   | 797                    | 837                    |
| Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm)                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total valuation reductions:</b>                                  |     | <b>699</b>      | <b>–</b>        | <b>721</b>      | <b>736</b>           | <b>723</b>      | <b>723</b>         | <b>759</b>  | <b>797</b>             | <b>837</b>             |
| Total value used for rating (Rm)                                    | 5   | 34 757          | –               | 35 252          | 35 957               | 35 385          | 35 385             | 37 154  | 39 012                 | 40 962                 |
| Total land value (Rm)   | 5   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Total value of improvements (Rm)                                    | 5   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Total market value (Rm)   | 5   | 35 456          | –               | 35 973          | 36 693               | 36 107          | 36 107             | 37 913  | 39 808                 | 41 799                 |
| <b>Rating:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N) |     | No              | No              | No              | Yes                  |                 |                    | Yes   |                        |                        |
| Differential rates used? (Y/N)                                      | 5   | No              | No              | No              | Yes                  |                 |                    | Yes   |                        |                        |
| Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)                          |     | No              | No              | No              | No                   | No              | No                 | No  | No                     | No                     |
| Special rating area used? (Y/N)                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number)                                  |     | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0                    | 0               | 0                  | 0   | 0                      | 0                      |
| Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)                             |     | No              | No              | No              | Yes                  |                 |                    | Yes   |                        |                        |
| Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)                                  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    |                 |                    | –   |                        |                        |
| Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)                           |     | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 0,0%                 |                 |                    | 0,0%  |                        |                        |
| <b>Rate revenue:</b>  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000)  | 6   | 578 654         | –               | 623 318         | 635 784              | 636 799         | 636 799            | 668 639   | 702 071                | 737 174                |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)                            | 6   | 462 923         | –               | 560 986         | 572 205              | 573 119         | 573 119            | 601 775   | 631 864                | 663 457                |
| Expected cash collection rate (%)                                   |     | 0,0%            | 0,0%            | 90,0%           | 90,0%                | 90,0%           | 90,0%              | 90,0%   | 90,0%                  | 90,0%                  |
| Special rating areas (R'000)  | 7   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)                              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)                            |     | 2 678           | –               | 3 033           | 3 093                | 2 594           | 2 594              | 2 724   | 2 860                  | 3 003                  |
| Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)                       |     | 2 503           | –               | 3 045           | 3 106                | 3 177           | 3 177              | 3 336   | 3 503                  | 3 678                  |
| Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)                                 |     | 14 462          | –               | 17 161          | 17 505               | 17 859          | 17 859             | 18 751  | 19 689                 | 20 673                 |
| Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>             |     | <b>19 643</b>   | <b>–</b>        | <b>23 239</b>   | <b>23 704</b>        | <b>23 630</b>   | <b>23 630</b>      | <b>24 812</b>                                       | <b>26 052</b>          | <b>27 355</b>          |

**References**

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

| Description   | Ref | Business and commercial properties | Industrial properties | Mining properties | Residential properties | Agricultural properties | Public benefit organisations | Public service purpose properties | Public service infrastructure properties | Vacant land | Sport Clubs and Fields (Bitou only) | Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only) |
|---|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Current Year 2022/23</b>                             |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Valuation:</b>                                       |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| No. of properties                                       |     | 2 098                              | 177                   | 22                | 47 021                 | 467                     | 7 499                        | 131                               | 283                                      | 1 522       | -                                   | -  |
| No. of sectional title property values                  |     | 82                                 | 2                     | -                 | 1 155                  | -                       | 2                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)          |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| No. of supplementary valuations                         |     | 136                                | 3                     | 1                 | 932                    | -                       | 1 452                        | -                                 | 3  | 30          | -                                   | -  |
| Supplementary valuation (Rm)                            |     | 298 252 000                        | 16 200 000            | 1 700 000         | 177 051 000            | 1 200 000               | 78 867 000                   | -                                 | 3 000                                    | 15 955 000  | -                                   | -  |
| No. of valuation roll amendments                        |     | 136                                | 3                     | 1                 | 932                    | 1                       | 1 452                        | -                                 | 3  | 30          | -                                   | -  |
| No. of objections by rate-payers                        |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers                           |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised                 |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| No. of successful objections                            | 5   | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| No. of successful objections > 10%                      | 5   | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| Estimated no. of properties not valued                  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Years since last valuation (select)                     |     | 4                                  | 4                     | 4                 | 4                      |                         | 4                            |                                   | 4  |             |                                     |  |
| Frequency of valuation (select)                         |     | 4                                  | 4                     | 4                 | 4                      |                         | 4                            |                                   | 4  |             |                                     |  |
| Method of valuation used (select)                       |     | Market                             | Market                | Market            | Market                 |                         | Market                       |                                   | Market                                   |             |                                     |  |
| Base of valuation (select)                              |     | Land & Impr.                       | Land & Impr.          | Land & Impr.      | Land & Impr.           |                         | Land & Impr.                 |                                   | Land & Impr.                             |             |                                     |  |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number)                      |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)                 |     | No                                 | No                    | No                | No                     |                         | No                           |                                   | No                                       |             |                                     |  |
| Fiat rate used? (Y/N)                                   |     | No                                 | No                    | No                | No                     |                         | No                           |                                   | No                                       |             |                                     |  |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?         |     | Uniform                            | Uniform               | Uniform           | Uniform                |                         | Uniform                      |                                   | Uniform                                  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Valuation reductions:</b>                            |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)         |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)          |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)                |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)             |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | 704                    | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | 18          | -                                   | -  |
| Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)                |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm)                         |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Total valuation reductions:</b>                      |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total value used for rating (Rm)                        | 6   | 7 116                              | 720                   | 103               | 20 131                 | 2 329                   | 2 126                        | 2 348                             | 129                                      | 383         | -                                   | -  |
| Total land value (Rm)                                   | 6   |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total value of improvements (Rm)                        | 6   |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total market value (Rm)                                 | 6   | 7 116                              | 720                   | 103               | 20 835                 | 2 329                   | 2 126                        | 2 348                             | 129                                      | 401         | -                                   | -  |
| <b>Rating:</b>  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Average rate  | 3   | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000)                            |     | 233 193                            | 23 676                | 13 171            | 231 031                | 3 554                   | -                            | 122 823                           | -  | 9 352       | -                                   | -  |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)                |     | 209 873                            | 21 308                | 11 854            | 207 928                | 3 198                   | -                            | 110 541                           | -  | 8 416       | -                                   | -  |
| Expected cash collection rate (%)                       | 4   | 90,0%                              | 90,0%                 | 90,0%             | 90,0%                  | 90,0%                   | 90,0%                        | 90,0%                             | 90,0%                                    | 90,0%       | 0,0%                                | 0,0%                                       |
| Special rating areas (R'000)                            |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)                  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)                |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | 2 594                  | -                       | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)           |     | -                                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | 3 177                   | -                            | -                                 | -  | -           | -                                   | -  |
| Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)                     |     | 5 775                              | -                     | -                 | 8 604                  | 3 158                   | -                            | -                                 | -  | 322         | -                                   | -  |
| Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)                   |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b> |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

| Description   | Ref | Business and commercial properties | Industrial properties | Mining properties | Residential properties | Agricultural properties | Public benefit organisations | Public service purpose properties | Public service infrastructure properties | Vacant land | Sport Clubs and Fields (Bitou only) | Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only) |
|---|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Budget Year 2023/24</b>                                      |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Valuation:</b>   |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| No. of properties   |     | 2 203                              | 186                   | 23                | 49 372                 | 490                     | 7 874                        | –                                 | 297                                      | 1 598       | –                                   | –  |
| No. of sectional title property values                          |     | 86                                 | 2                     | –                 | 1 213                  | –                       | 2                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)                  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| No. of supplementary valuations                                 |     | 143                                | 3                     | 1                 | 979                    | 1                       | 1 525                        | –                                 | 3  | 32          | –                                   | –  |
| Supplementary valuation (Rm)                                    |     | 304 217 040                        | 16 524 000            | 1 734 000         | 180 592 020            | 1 224 000               | 80 444 340                   | –                                 | 3 060                                    | 16 274 100  | –                                   | –  |
| No. of valuation roll amendments                                |     | 143                                | 3                     | 1                 | 979                    | 1                       | 1 525                        | –                                 | 3  | 32          | –                                   | –  |
| No. of objections by rate-payers                                |     | 100                                | 10                    | –                 | 650                    | 30                      | –                            | –                                 | –  | 10          | –                                   | –  |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers                                   |     | 5                                  | –                     | –                 | 14                     | 1                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised                         |     | 5                                  | –                     | –                 | 14                     | 1                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| No. of successful objections                                    | 5   | 30                                 | 5                     | –                 | 270                    | 10                      | –                            | –                                 | –  | 5           | –                                   | –  |
| No. of successful objections > 10%                              | 5   | 10                                 | 3                     | –                 | 80                     | 5                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | 2           | –                                   | –  |
| Estimated no. of properties not valued                          |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Years since last valuation (select)                             |     | 3                                  | 3                     | 3                 | 3                      |                         | 3                            |                                   | 3  |             |                                     |  |
| Frequency of valuation (select)                                 |     | 4                                  | 4                     | 4                 | 4                      |                         | 4                            |                                   | 4  |             |                                     |  |
| Method of valuation used (select)                               |     | Market                             | Market                | Market            | Market                 |                         | Market                       |                                   | Market                                   |             |                                     |  |
| Base of valuation (select)                                      |     | Land & Impr.                       | Land & Impr.          | Land & Impr.      | Land & Impr.           |                         | Land & Impr.                 |                                   | Land & Impr.                             |             |                                     |  |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number)                              |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)                         |     | No                                 | No                    | No                | No                     |                         | No                           |                                   | No                                       |             |                                     |  |
| Fiat rate used? (Y/N)   |     | No                                 | No                    | No                | No                     |                         | No                           |                                   | No                                       |             |                                     |  |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?                 |     | Uniform                            | Uniform               | Uniform           | Uniform                |                         | Uniform                      |                                   | Uniform                                  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Valuation reductions:</b>                                    |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)                 |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)                  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)                        |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)                     |     | –                                  | –                     | –                 | 739                    | –                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | 19          | –                                   | –  |
| Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)                        |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm)                                 |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Total valuation reductions:</b>                              |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total value used for rating (Rm)                                | 6   | 7 472                              | 756                   | 108               | 2 137                  | 2 445                   | 2 232                        | 2 465                             | 0  | 402         | –                                   | –  |
| Total land value (Rm)   | 6   |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total value of improvements (Rm)                                | 6   |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Total market value (Rm)   | 6   | 7 472                              | 756                   | 108               | 21 877                 | 2 445                   | 2 232                        | 2 465                             | 136                                      | 421         | –                                   | –  |
| <b>Rating:</b>  |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Average rate  | 3   | –                                  | –                     | –                 | –                      | –                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000)                                    |     | 244 852                            | 24 859                | 13 830            | 242 582                | 3 731                   | –                            | 128 964                           | –  | 9 819       | –                                   | –  |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)                        |     | 220 367                            | 22 373                | 12 447            | 218 324                | 3 358                   | –                            | 116 068                           | –  | 8 837       | –                                   | –  |
| Expected cash collection rate (%)                               | 4   | 90,0%                              | 90,0%                 | 90,0%             | 90,0%                  | 90,0%                   | 90,0%                        | 90,0%                             | 90,0%                                    | 90,0%       | 0,0%                                | 0,0%                                       |
| Special rating areas (R'000)                                    |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)                          |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)                        |     | –                                  | –                     | –                 | 2 724                  | –                       | –                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)                   |     | –                                  | –                     | –                 | –                      | 3 336                   | –                            | –                                 | –  | –           | –                                   | –  |
| Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)                             |     | 6 063                              | –                     | –                 | 9 034                  | 3 316                   | –                            | –                                 | –  | 338         | –                                   | –  |
| Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)                           |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |
| <b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b> |     |                                    |                       |                   |                        |                         |                              |                                   |  |             |                                     |  |

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category**

| Description                                       | Ref | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     |   |         |         |         |                      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>          | 1   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Residential properties                            |     | Residential   | 0,0098  | 0,0104  | 0,0116  | 0,0112               | 0,0116  | 0,0124                 | 0,0131                 |
| Residential properties - vacant land              |     |   | -       | -       | -       | 0,0168               | 0,0188  | 0,0197                 | -                      |
| Formal/informal settlements                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Small holdings                                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Farm properties - used                            |     | Agricultural farms  | 0,0024  | 0,0026  | 0,0029  | 0,0028               | 0,0029  | 0,0031                 | 0,0033                 |
| Farm properties - not used                        |     | Agricultural business                                     | 0,0024  | 0,0026  | 0,0029  | 0,0028               | 0,0029  | 0,0031                 | 0,0033                 |
| Industrial properties                             |     | Industrial  | 0,0312  | 0,0332  | 0,0372  | 0,0358               | 0,0348  | 0,0372                 | 0,0393                 |
| Business and commercial properties                |     | Business/Residential                                      | 0,0293  | 0,0311  | 0,0349  | 0,0335               | 0,0348  | 0,0372                 | 0,0393                 |
| Communal land - residential                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - small holdings                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - farm property                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - business and commercial           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Communal land - other                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| State-owned properties                            |     | State/Public schools                                      | 0,0585  | -       | -       | 0,0758               | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Municipal properties                              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service infrastructure                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Privately owned towns serviced by the owner       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| State trust land                                  |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Restitution and redistribution properties         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Protected areas                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| National monuments properties                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Property rates by usage</b>                    |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Business and commercial properties                |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Industrial properties                             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Mining properties                                 |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Residential properties                            |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Agricultural properties                           |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public benefit organisations                      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service purpose properties                 |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Public service infrastructure properties          |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Vacant land                                       |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Sport Clubs and Fields (Bitou only)               |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only)        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Residential properties</b>                     |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| R15 000 threshold rebate                          |     |   | 15 000  | 15 000  | 15 000  | 15 000               | 15 000  | 15 000                 | 15 000                 |
| General residential rebate                        |     |   | 15 000  | 15 000  | 15 000  | 15 000               | 15 000  | 15 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Indigent rebate or exemption                      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption      |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Temporary relief rebate or exemption              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption             |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>                | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Water tariffs</b>                              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Domestic</b>                                   |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)               |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)         |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/l)              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - life line tariff                    |     | Residential (7-20kl)                                      | 27      | 28      | 31      | 29                   | 32  | 34                     | 36                     |
| Water usage - Block 1 (c/l)                       |     | Residential (21-40kl)                                     | 30      | 32      | 34      | 33                   | 36  | 38                     | 41                     |
| Water usage - Block 2 (c/l)                       |     | Residential (41-60kl)                                     | 32      | 34      | 36      | 35                   | 38  | 41                     | 43                     |
| Water usage - Block 3 (c/l)                       |     | Residential (more than 60kl)                              | 34      | 36      | 39      | 37                   | 41  | 43                     | 46                     |
| Water usage - Block 4 (c/l)                       |     | Residential (0-6kl)                                       | 6       | 7       | 7       | 7                    | 8   | 8                      | 9                      |
| Water usage - Block 5 (c/l)                       |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water usage - Block 6 (c/l)                       |     | (fill in thresholds)                                      |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other</b>                                      | 2   |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |

Waste water tariffs

Domestic

- Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)
- Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)
- Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)
- Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)
- Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)
- Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)

|                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Basic charge        | 165 | 174 | 189 | 181 | 198 | 210 | 222 |
| (fill in structure) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| (fill in structure) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| (fill in structure) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |



|   |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|---|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)        |   | (fill in structure) |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Other</b>                              | 2 |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Electricity tariffs</b>                |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Domestic</b>                           |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)     |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | 82  | 88  | 94  |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| FBE                                       |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | 2   | 3   | -   |
| Life-line tariff - meter                  |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Life-line tariff - prepaid                |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Flat rate tariff - meter (c/klwh)         |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/klwh)       |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/klwh)              |   | 2                   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 3   | 3   | 3   |
| Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/klwh)              |   | 2                   | 2   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 4   |
| Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/klwh)              |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/klwh)              |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/klwh)              |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/klwh)            |   | -                   | 2   | -   | 2   | 2   | 3   | -   |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/klwh)            |   | -                   | 2   | -   | 3   | 3   | 3   | -   |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/klwh)            |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/klwh)            |   | -                   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/klwh)            |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Other</b>                              | 2 |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Waste management tariffs</b>           |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Domestic</b>                           |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Street cleaning charge                    |   | 118                 | 124 | 135 | 129 | 142 | 153 | 164 |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee                   |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 80l bin - once a week                     |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 250l bin - once a week                    |   |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**References**

1. If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such

2. Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

| Description                                       | Ref | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     |   |         |         |         |                      | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Residential Properties                            |     | standard rebate   | 15 000  | 15 000  | -       | 15 000               | 15 000  | 15 000                 | -                      |
| <b>Water tariffs</b>                              |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Water Usage - Life Line Tariff                    |     | Residential (0-6kl)                                       | 6       | 7       | -       | 7                    | 8   | 8                      | -                      |
| Water Usage - Block 1 (C/Kl)                      |     | Residential (7-20kl)                                      | 27      | 28      | -       | 29                   | 34  | 35                     | -                      |
| Water Usage - Block 2 (C/Kl)                      |     | Residential (21-40kl)                                     | 30      | 32      | -       | 33                   | 38  | 40                     | -                      |
| Water Usage - Block 3 (C/Kl)                      |     | Residential (41-60kl)                                     | 32      | 34      | -       | 35                   | 40  | 42                     | -                      |
| Water Usage - Block 4 (C/Kl)                      |     | Residential (more than 60kl)                              | 34      | 36      | -       | 37                   | 43  | 45                     | -                      |
| <b>Waste water tariffs</b>                        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Charge                                      |     | Basic charge  | 165     | 174     | -       | 181                  | 199   | 210                    | -                      |
| <b>Electricity tariffs</b>                        |     |   |         |         |         |                      |   |                        |                        |
| Domestic Basic Charge                             |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - 1bt Block 1 (C/Kwh)                       |     | Block 1 (0-350 Kwh)                                       | 2       | 2       | -       | 2                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - 1bt Block 2 (C/Kwh)                       |     | Block 2 (>350Kwh)   | 2       | 2       | -       | 3                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - 1bt Block 3 (C/Kwh)                       |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Meter - 1bt Block 4 (C/Kwh)                       |     |   | -       | -       | -       | -                    | -   | -                      | -                      |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                     |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24 % incr.                         | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Rand/cent   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range' | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Rates and services charges:                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 501,01          | 533,07          | 574,32          | 613,82               | 597,29          | 597,29             | (3,0%)  | 595,48              | 637,17                 | 672,21                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy                               |     | —               | —               | —               | 57,01                | 57,01           | 57,01              | 43,2%   | 81,63               | 90,44                  | 98,58                  |
| Electricity: Consumption                              |     | 2 094,95        | 1 934,95        | 2 217,25        | 2 232,44             | 2 317,04        | 2 317,04           | 15,4%   | 2 576,94            | 2 855,25               | 3 112,22               |
| Water: Basic levy                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Water: Consumption                                    |     | 558,69          | 589,42          | 612,99          | 637,51               | 637,51          | 637,51             | 5,3%  | 671,30              | 712,05                 | 754,91                 |
| Sanitation  |     | 129,32          | 136,43          | 141,89          | 147,56               | 147,56          | 147,56             | 4,9%  | 154,79              | 164,30                 | 173,66                 |
| Refuse removal  |     | 92,32           | 97,39           | 101,29          | 105,34               | 105,34          | 105,34             | 5,3%  | 110,92              | 119,48                 | 127,97                 |
| Other   |     | —               | —               | —               | 181,20               | 181,20          | 181,20             | —   | 200,43              | 218,62                 | —                      |
| sub-total   |     | 3 376,29        | 3 291,26        | 3 647,74        | 3 974,88             | 4 042,95        | 4 042,95           | 10,5%   | 4 391,49            | 4 797,31               | 4 939,55               |
| VAT on Services                                       |     | 428,52          | 413,78          | 461,01          | 505,71               | 481,12          | 481,12             | 6,7%  | 539,34              | 591,23                 | 640,10                 |
| Total large household bill:                           |     | 3 804,81        | 3 705,04        | 4 108,75        | 4 480,59             | 4 524,07        | 4 524,07           | 10,0%   | 4 930,83            | 5 388,54               | 5 579,65               |
| % increase/-decrease                                  |     |                 | (2,6%)          | 10,9%           | 9,0%                 | 1,0%            | —                  |   | 9,0%                | 9,3%                   | 3,5%                   |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'    | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Rates and services charges:                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 354,73          | 377,43          | 406,64          | 434,60               | 422,90          | 422,90             | (3,0%)  | 421,62              | 451,13                 | 475,94                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy                               |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | (100,0%)  | 81,63               | 90,44                  | 98,58                  |
| Electricity: Consumption                              |     | 932,15          | 860,97          | 986,58          | 1 081,10             | 1 031,00        | 1 031,00           | 9,8%  | 1 187,04            | 1 315,24               | 1 433,61               |
| Water: Basic levy                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Water: Consumption                                    |     | 440,79          | 465,03          | 483,63          | 502,98               | 502,98          | 502,98             | 5,3%  | 529,64              | 561,79                 | 595,60                 |
| Sanitation  |     | 129,32          | 136,43          | 141,89          | 147,56               | 147,56          | 147,56             | 4,9%  | 154,79              | 164,30                 | 173,66                 |
| Refuse removal  |     | 92,32           | 97,39           | 101,29          | 105,34               | 105,34          | 105,34             | 5,3%  | 110,92              | 119,48                 | 127,97                 |
| Other   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| sub-total   |     | 1 949,31        | 1 937,25        | 2 120,03        | 2 271,58             | 2 209,78        | 2 209,78           | 9,4%  | 2 485,64            | 2 702,38               | 2 905,36               |
| VAT on Services                                       |     | 236,09          | 234,00          | 257,01          | 276,77               | 268,03          | 268,03             | 11,9%   | 309,60              | 337,69                 | 364,42                 |
| Total small household bill:                           |     | 2 185,40        | 2 171,25        | 2 377,04        | 2 548,35             | 2 477,81        | 2 477,81           | 9,7%  | 2 795,24            | 3 040,07               | 3 269,78               |
| % increase/-decrease                                  |     |                 | (0,6%)          | 9,5%            | 7,2%                 | (2,8%)          | —                  |   | 12,8%               | 8,8%                   | 7,6%                   |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'            | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Household receiving free basic services               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Rates and services charges:                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Property rates  |     | 208,45          | 221,79          | 238,95          | 255,38               | 255,38          | 255,38             | (3,0%)  | 247,76              | 259,85                 | 271,88                 |
| Electricity: Basic levy                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Electricity: Consumption                              |     | 499,98          | 384,84          | 440,99          | 460,83               | 460,85          | 460,85             | 19,4%   | 550,05              | 583,44                 | 618,56                 |
| Water: Basic levy                                     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Water: Consumption                                    |     | 293,31          | 309,44          | 321,82          | 334,69               | 334,69          | 334,69             | 5,3%  | 352,43              | 379,60                 | 406,59                 |
| Sanitation  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Refuse removal  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| Other   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                     |                        |                        |
| sub-total   |     | 1 001,74        | 916,07          | 1 001,76        | 1 050,90             | 1 050,92        | 1 050,92           | 9,5%  | 1 150,24            | 1 222,89               | 1 297,03               |
| VAT on Services                                       |     | 102,12          | 104,15          | 114,42          | 122,46               | 119,33          | 119,33             | 10,5%   | 135,37              | 144,46                 | 153,77                 |
| Total small household bill:                           |     | 1 103,86        | 1 020,22        | 1 116,18        | 1 173,36             | 1 170,25        | 1 170,25           | 9,6%  | 1 285,61            | 1 367,35               | 1 450,80               |
| % increase/-decrease                                  |     |                 | (7,6%)          | 9,4%            | 5,1%                 | (0,3%)          | —                  |   | 9,9%                | 6,4%                   | 6,1%                   |

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

| Investments by Maturity             | Ref | Period of Investment | Type of Investment | Capital Guarantee<br>(Yes/ No) | Variable or Fixed<br>interest rate | Interest Rate * | Commission Paid<br>(Rands) | Commission Recipient | Expiry date of<br>investment | Opening balance | Interest to be realised | Partial / Premature<br>Withdrawal (4) | Investment Top Up | Closing Balance |
|-------------------------------------|-----|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Name of institution & investment ID | 1   | Yrs/Months           |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   |                 |
| Parent municipality                 |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   |                 |
| Standard Bank 048466271-073         |     | 6 months             | Notice             | Yes                            | Fixed                              | 8,50%           | 0                          |                      | 07 May 2019                  | 21 852          | -                       | -                                     | -                 | 21 852          |
| Absa Bank 20-7291-5615              |     | 6 months             | Notice             | Yes                            | Fixed                              | 8,02%           | 0                          |                      | 06 June 2019                 | 10 396          | -                       | -                                     | -                 | 10 396          |
| Investec Bank Jb 9778751            |     | 6 months             | Notice             | Yes                            | Fixed                              | 7,95%           | 0                          |                      | 06 June 2019                 | 28 090          | -                       | -                                     | -                 | 28 090          |
| Absa Bank 20-78146864               |     | 5 months             | Fixed              | Yes                            | Fixed                              | 7,54%           | 0                          |                      | 26 June 2019                 | 6 441           | -                       | -                                     | -                 | 6 441           |
| First Rand,Nedbank,S'Dard,Investec  |     | 12 months            | Call a/c           | Yes                            | Variable                           | 6,30%           | 0                          |                      | 30 June 2020                 | 116 426         | -                       | -                                     | -                 | 116 426         |
| Municipality sub-total              |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              | 183 206         |                         | -                                     | -                 | 183 206         |
| Entities                            |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   |                 |
| N/A                                 |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   | -               |
|                                     |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   | -               |
|                                     |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   | -               |
|                                     |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   | -               |
|                                     |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              |                 |                         |                                       |                   | -               |
| Entities sub-total                  |     |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              | -               |                         | -                                     | -                 | -               |
| TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST      | 1   |                      |                    |                                |                                    |                 |                            |                      |                              | 183 206         |                         | -                                     | -                 | 183 206         |

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)

2. List investments in expiry date order

3. If 'variable' is selected in column F, input interest rate range

4. Withdrawals to be entered as negative

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing**

| Borrowing - Categorised by type           |  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand                                |  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Parent municipality</b>                |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans                  |  |     | 191 815         | 182 267         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 158 166   | 143 379                | 126 692                |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)             |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Local registered stock                    |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Instalment Credit                         |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Financial Leases                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| PPP liabilities                           |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Marketable Bonds                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Non-Marketable Bonds                      |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Bankers Acceptances                       |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Financial derivatives                     |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other Securities                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Municipality sub-total</b>             |  | 1   | 191 815         | 182 267         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 158 166   | 143 379                | 126 692                |
| <b>Entities</b>                           |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans                  |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)             |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Local registered stock                    |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Instalment Credit                         |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Financial Leases                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| PPP liabilities                           |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Marketable Bonds                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Non-Marketable Bonds                      |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Bankers Acceptances                       |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Financial derivatives                     |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other Securities                          |  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Entities sub-total</b>                 |  | 1   | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Borrowing</b>                    |  | 1   | 191 815         | 182 267         | 171 517         | 148 630              | 148 630         | 148 630            | 158 166   | 143 379                | 126 692                |

|  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b> |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| <b>Parent municipality</b>                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Local registered stock                         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Instalment Credit                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Financial Leases                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| PPP liabilities                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Marketable Bonds                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Non-Marketable Bonds                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bankers Acceptances                            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Financial derivatives                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Other Securities                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| <b>Municipality sub-total</b>                  | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <b>Entities</b>                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Local registered stock                         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Instalment Credit                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Financial Leases                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| PPP liabilities                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Marketable Bonds                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Non-Marketable Bonds                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bankers Acceptances                            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Financial derivatives                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Other Securities                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| <b>Entities sub-total</b>                      | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>                 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

**References**

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

| Description   | Ref  | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |      | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |      |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| RECEIPTS:   | 1, 2 |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Operating Transfers and Grants                      |      |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| National Government:                                |      | 199 286         | 245 173         | 223 255         | 250 317              | 250 317         | 250 317            | 273 621   | 293 504                | 319 061                |
| Local Government Equitable Share                    |      | 189 150         | 234 642         | 212 328         | 239 158              | 239 158         | 239 158            | 263 135   | 286 304                | 311 723                |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant  |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant    |      | 3 608           | 4 170           | 3 362           | 3 959                | 3 959           | 3 959              | 3 286   | –                      | –                      |
| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant             |      | 4 500           | 4 661           | 4 901           | 5 500                | 5 500           | 5 500              | 5 500   | 5 500                  | 5 500                  |
| Local Government Financial Management Grant         |      | 1 700           | 1 700           | 1 650           | 1 700                | 1 700           | 1 700              | 1 700   | 1 700                  | 1 838                  |
| Municipal Disaster Relief Grant                     |      | 328             | –               | 1 015           | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant                      |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant                 |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Provincial Government:                              |      | 15 530          | 15 253          | 12 731          | 7 800                | 15 714          | 15 714             | 8 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Capacity Building and Other Grants                  |      | 7 800           | 8 207           | 8 561           | 7 800                | 9 414           | 9 414              | 8 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Infrastructure Grant                                |      | 7 730           | 7 046           | 4 170           | –                    | 6 300           | 6 300              | –   | –                      | –                      |
| District Municipality:                              |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
|   |      |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other grant providers:                              |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| European Union                                      |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Higher Education SA (HESA)                          |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants                | 5    | 214 815         | 260 426         | 235 986         | 258 117              | 266 031         | 266 031            | 281 921   | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Capital Transfers and Grants                        |      |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| National Government:                                |      | 143 011         | 109 706         | 105 767         | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant  |      | –               | –               | –               | 4 000                | 4 000           | 4 000              | 4 000   | –                      | –                      |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant |      | 11 842          | 17 206          | 35 458          | 40 000               | 20 000          | 20 000             | 48 026  | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |
| Integrated Urban Development Grant                  |      | –               | 50 328          | 54 266          | 70 390               | 70 390          | 70 390             | 74 207  | 61 783                 | 64 251                 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant                      |      | 53 039          | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant         |      | 70 386          | 22 881          | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | 2 000   | 9 137                  | 10 000                 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant                  |      | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | 86 000  | 492 000                | 574 000                |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant                 |      | 7 743           | 19 291          | 16 043          | 19 948               | 19 948          | 19 948             | –   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
| Provincial Government:                              |      | –               | –               | 76 850          | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Infrastructure Grant                                |      | –               | –               | 76 850          | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| District Municipality:                              |      | –               | –               | 3 500           | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Specify (Add grant description)                     |      | –               | –               | 3 500           | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Other grant providers:                              |      | –               | 2 856           | 14 400          | –                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | –   | –                      | –                      |
| European Union                                      |      | –               | 2 856           | 14 400          | –                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants                  | 5    | 143 011         | 112 562         | 200 517         | 134 338              | 133 188         | 133 188            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS                |      | 357 826         | 372 988         | 436 504         | 392 455              | 399 219         | 399 219            | 496 154   | 906 489                | 1 020 989              |

References

- 1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
- 2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
- 3. Replacement of RSC levies
- 4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
- 5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
- 6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| EXPENDITURE:   | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants        |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| National Government:                                 |     | 106 843         | 111 662         | 109 818         | 116 565              | 133 765         | 133 765            | 141 242   | 141 531                | 149 416                |
| Local Government Equitable Share                     |     | 96 007          | 101 154         | 99 625          | 105 406              | 121 976         | 121 976            | 130 756   | 134 331                | 142 078                |
| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant     |     | 3 608           | 4 170           | 3 362           | 3 959                | 4 589           | 4 589              | 3 286   | –                      | –                      |
| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant              |     | 4 694           | 4 672           | 4 920           | 5 500                | 5 500           | 5 500              | 5 500   | 5 500                  | 5 500                  |
| Local Government Financial Management Grant          |     | 1 620           | 1 666           | 1 650           | 1 700                | 1 700           | 1 700              | 1 700   | 1 700                  | 1 838                  |
| Municipal Disaster Relief Grant                      |     | 916             | –               | 261             | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Provincial Government:                               |     | 9 226           | 8 881           | 8 275           | 7 800                | 11 352          | 11 352             | 8 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Capacity Building and Other Grants                   |     | 3 932           | 5 019           | 6 795           | 7 800                | 8 552           | 8 552              | 8 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Infrastructure Grant                                 |     | 5 294           | 3 862           | 1 480           | –                    | 2 800           | 2 800              | –   | –                      | –                      |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| District Municipality:                               |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other grant providers:                               |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| European Union                                       |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants: |     | 116 069         | 120 543         | 118 093         | 124 365              | 145 117         | 145 117            | 149 542   | 150 329                | 158 698                |
| Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants          |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| National Government:                                 |     | 126 994         | 101 832         | 95 428          | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant   |     | –               | –               | –               | 4 000                | 4 000           | 4 000              | 4 000   | –                      | –                      |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant  |     | 10 297          | 16 469          | 30 833          | 40 000               | 20 000          | 20 000             | 48 026  | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |
| Integrated Urban Development Grant                   |     | –               | 46 175          | 48 552          | 70 390               | 70 390          | 70 390             | 74 207  | 61 783                 | 64 251                 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant                       |     | 48 758          | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant          |     | 61 206          | 19 896          | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | 2 000   | 9 137                  | 10 000                 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant                   |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | 86 000  | 492 000                | 574 000                |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant                  |     | 6 733           | 19 291          | 16 043          | 19 948               | 19 948          | 19 948             | –   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Provincial Government:                               |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| District Municipality:                               |     | –               | –               | 3 500           | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Specify (Add grant description)                      |     | –               | –               | 3 500           | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
|  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other grant providers:                               |     | –               | 2 483           | 13 891          | –                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | –   | –                      | –                      |
| European Union                                       |     | –               | 2 483           | 13 891          | –                    | 18 850          | 18 850             | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants    |     | 126 994         | 104 315         | 112 818         | 134 338              | 133 188         | 133 188            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS            |     | 243 064         | 224 858         | 230 912         | 258 703              | 278 305         | 278 305            | 363 775   | 754 516                | 851 344                |

References  
1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

| Description   | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>                  | 1,3 |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>National Government:</b>                             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     | (1 892)         | -               | (280)           | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Current year receipts                                   |     | (4 500)         | (10 811)        | (10 512)        | (11 159)             | (11 159)        | (11 159)           | (10 486)  | (7 200)                | (7 338)                |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | 4 500           | 10 531          | 9 913           | 11 159               | 11 159          | 11 159             | 10 486  | 7 200                  | 7 338                  |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     | (3 784)         | (280)           | (1 159)         | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Provincial Government:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Current year receipts                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>District Municipality:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Current year receipts                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other grant providers:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     | -               | -               | (962)           | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Current year receipts                                   |     | -               | (19 071)        | (22 197)        | (7 800)              | (34 564)        | (34 564)           | (8 300)   | (8 798)                | (9 282)                |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | 18 109          | 22 331          | 7 800                | 34 564          | 34 564             | 8 300   | 8 798                  | 9 282                  |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     | -               | (962)           | (1 572)         | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>     |     | 4 500           | 28 640          | 32 243          | 18 959               | 45 723          | 45 723             | 18 786  | 15 998                 | 16 620                 |
| <b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>      | 2   | (3 784)         | (1 241)         | (2 730)         | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>                    | 1,3 |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>National Government:</b>                             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     | (5 009)         | (27 126)        | (5 032)         | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Current year receipts                                   |     | (168 384)       | (99 619)        | (106 809)       | (134 338)            | (114 338)       | (114 338)          | (214 233)   | (604 187)              | (692 646)              |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | 143 011         | 109 706         | 105 767         | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     | (33 639)        | (29 045)        | (11 106)        | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Provincial Government:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Current year receipts                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>District Municipality:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Current year receipts                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Other grant providers:</b>                           |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Current year receipts                                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>       |     | 143 011         | 109 706         | 105 767         | 134 338              | 114 338         | 114 338            | 214 233   | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| <b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>        | 2   | (33 639)        | (29 045)        | (11 106)        | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>               |     | 147 511         | 138 347         | 138 011         | 153 297              | 160 061         | 160 061            | 233 019   | 620 185                | 709 266                |
| <b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>                |     | (37 423)        | (30 287)        | (13 837)        | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |

References  
 1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance  
 2. CTBM = conditions to be met  
 3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    |                   | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Cash Transfers to other municipalities                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Insert description                                       | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms     |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'                    |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Cash Transfers to other Organs of State                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:           |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Cash Transfers to Organisations                          |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Non-Prof.Oth Inst/Grants&Don Diam & Dor                  |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Prof.Oth Inst/Grants&Don Oth Pub Gra                 |     | 374             | 270             | 200             | 2 000                | 2 000           | 2 000              | 177               | 2 000   | 2 000                  | 2 000                  |
| Non-Prof.Oth Institut/Gariep                             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Prof.Oth Institut/Sport Council                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Prof.Other Institutions/Spca                         |     | 2 000           | 2 100           | 2 200           | 2 300                | 2 300           | 2 300              | 2 300             | 2 400   | 2 400                  | 2 500                  |
| Total Cash Transfers To Organisations                    |     | 2 374           | 2 370           | 2 400           | 4 300                | 4 300           | 4 300              | 2 477             | 4 400   | 4 400                  | 4 500                  |
| Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Hh Oth Trans: Housing - Individual Supp                  |     | 237             | 1               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid                             |     | 122             | 158             | 146             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 124               | 160   | 170                    | 179                    |
| Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:           |     | 359             | 159             | 146             | 160                  | 160             | 160                | 124               | 160   | 170                    | 179                    |
| TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS                          | 6   | 2 733           | 2 528           | 2 546           | 4 460                | 4 460           | 4 460              | 2 601             | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |
| Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:              |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'                |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State              |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:       |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Non-Cash Grants to Organisations                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 4   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations                   |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Groups of Individuals                                    |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
|  | 5   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:          |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS                      |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -                 | -   | -                      | -                      |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS                               | 6   | 2 733           | 2 528           | 2 546           | 4 460                | 4 460           | 4 460              | 2 601             | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient

2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)

3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)

4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)

5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)

6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits**

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration                 | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |     | A               | B               | C               | D                    | E               | F                  | G   | H                      | I                      |
| <b><u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u></b> | 1   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                                   |     | 844             | 827             | 496             | –                    | 860             | 860                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                       |     | 320             | 339             | 267             | –                    | 390             | 390                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance   |     | 2 874           | 2 862           | 2 845           | 3 243                | 3 283           | 3 283              | 2 938   | 3 085                  | 3 254                  |
| Housing Allowances  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Other benefits and allowances                                   |     | 26 329          | 26 231          | 27 129          | 31 305               | 30 015          | 30 015             | 32 621  | 34 252                 | 36 136                 |
| <b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>                                  |     | <b>30 367</b>   | <b>30 260</b>   | <b>30 737</b>   | <b>34 547</b>        | <b>34 547</b>   | <b>34 547</b>      | <b>35 559</b>                                       | <b>37 337</b>          | <b>39 390</b>          |
| <b>% increase</b>   | 4   |                 | (0,4%)          | 1,6%            | 12,4%                | –               | –                  | 2,9%  | 5,0%                   | 5,5%                   |
| <b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>               | 2   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages  |     | 8 465           | 9 434           | 8 265           | 8 853                | 8 846           | 8 846              | 8 158   | 8 621                  | 9 095                  |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                                   |     | 997             | 999             | 1 086           | 1 286                | 1 276           | 1 276              | 1 558   | 1 645                  | 1 736                  |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                       |     | 206             | 215             | 222             | 253                  | 263             | 263                | 215   | 227                    | 240                    |
| Overtime  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance   | 3   | 2 244           | 2 042           | 1 849           | 1 939                | 1 939           | 1 939              | 1 985   | 2 098                  | 2 213                  |
| Cellphone Allowance   | 3   | 168             | 168             | 157             | 202                  | 202             | 202                | 202   | 213                    | 225                    |
| Housing Allowances  | 3   | 36              | 36              | 26              | 42                   | 49              | 49                 | 26  | 27                     | 29                     |
| Other benefits and allowances                                   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards   |     | 45              | 56              | 67              | 65                   | 65              | 65                 | 46  | 49                     | 52                     |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                             | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>              |     | <b>12 160</b>   | <b>12 951</b>   | <b>11 671</b>   | <b>12 640</b>        | <b>12 640</b>   | <b>12 640</b>      | <b>12 190</b>                                       | <b>12 881</b>          | <b>13 590</b>          |
| <b>% increase</b>   | 4   |                 | 6,5%            | (9,9%)          | 8,3%                 | –               | –                  | (3,6%)  | 5,7%                   | 5,5%                   |
| <b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>                             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages  |     | 376 393         | 395 579         | 417 872         | 464 246              | 455 169         | 455 169            | 475 973   | 527 626                | 556 611                |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                                   |     | 70 975          | 73 155          | 74 736          | 89 325               | 88 587          | 88 587             | 91 654  | 100 961                | 106 596                |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                       |     | 48 569          | 48 766          | 49 309          | 58 279               | 59 294          | 59 294             | 59 955  | 63 464                 | 67 005                 |
| Overtime  |     | 45 344          | 41 303          | 52 688          | 39 796               | 42 368          | 42 368             | 47 280  | 49 985                 | 52 786                 |
| Performance Bonus   |     | 27 067          | 28 489          | 28 946          | 36 221               | 36 999          | 36 999             | 36 505  | 40 286                 | 42 531                 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance   | 3   | 38 599          | 38 306          | 42 071          | 51 296               | 50 501          | 50 501             | 50 649  | 56 442                 | 59 564                 |
| Cellphone Allowance   | 3   | 1 335           | 1 296           | 1 401           | 1 415                | 1 646           | 1 646              | 2 054   | 1 545                  | 1 631                  |
| Housing Allowances  | 3   | 2 769           | 2 696           | 2 636           | 2 895                | 2 960           | 2 960              | 2 866   | 3 039                  | 3 208                  |
| Other benefits and allowances                                   | 3   | 18 597          | 18 857          | 19 998          | 16 202               | 21 128          | 21 128             | 19 589  | 19 914                 | 21 030                 |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                       |     | 909             | 29 135          | 10 507          | 15 000               | 15 000          | 15 000             | 15 000  | 15 750                 | 16 616                 |
| Long service awards   |     | 19 526          | 23 136          | 24 418          | 23 189               | 24 779          | 24 779             | 26 922  | 28 532                 | 30 124                 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                             | 6   | (9 322)         | 12 550          | 36 522          | 38 900               | 38 900          | 38 900             | 41 000  | 43 050                 | 45 418                 |
| Entertainment   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>                        |     | <b>640 762</b>  | <b>713 268</b>  | <b>761 106</b>  | <b>836 763</b>       | <b>837 330</b>  | <b>837 330</b>     | <b>869 447</b>                                      | <b>950 594</b>         | <b>1 003 120</b>       |
| <b>% increase</b>   | 4   |                 | 11,3%           | 6,7%            | 9,9%                 | 0,1%            | –                  | 3,8%  | 9,3%                   | 5,5%                   |
| <b>Total Parent Municipality</b>                                |     | <b>683 289</b>  | <b>756 479</b>  | <b>803 514</b>  | <b>883 950</b>       | <b>884 517</b>  | <b>884 517</b>     | <b>917 196</b>                                      | <b>1 000 812</b>       | <b>1 056 100</b>       |
|   |     |                 | 10,7%           | 6,2%            | 10,0%                | 0,1%            | –                  | 3,7%  | 9,1%                   | 5,5%                   |
| <b><u>Board Members of Entities</u></b>                         |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Basic Salaries and Wages  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Medical Aid Contributions                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Overtime  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Performance Bonus   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cellphone Allowance   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Housing Allowances  | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Other benefits and allowances                                   | 3   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Board Fees  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Payments in lieu of leave                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Long service awards   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations                             | 6   |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Entertainment   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Scarcity  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Acting and post related allowance                               |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| In kind benefits  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>                    |     | <b>–</b>        | <b>–</b>        | <b>–</b>        | <b>–</b>             | <b>–</b>        | <b>–</b>           | <b>–</b>  | <b>–</b>               | <b>–</b>               |
| <b>% increase</b>   | 4   |                 | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |

|  |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
|--|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>             |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                  |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Medical Aid Contributions                      |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Overtime                                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Performance Bonus                              |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                        | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Cellphone Allowance                            | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Housing Allowances                             | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Other benefits and allowances                  | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Payments in lieu of leave                      |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Long service awards                            |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations            | 6   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Entertainment                                  |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Scarcity                                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Acting and post related allowance              |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| In kind benefits                               |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| <b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b> |     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         |
| <b>% increase</b>                              | 4   |         | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         |
| <b>Other Staff of Entities</b>                 |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Basic Salaries and Wages                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Pension and UIF Contributions                  |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Medical Aid Contributions                      |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Overtime                                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Performance Bonus                              |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance                        | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Cellphone Allowance                            | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Housing Allowances                             | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Other benefits and allowances                  | 3   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Payments in lieu of leave                      |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Long service awards                            |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations            | 6   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Entertainment                                  |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Scarcity                                       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| Acting and post related allowance              |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| In kind benefits                               |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |           |           |
| <b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>     |     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         |
| <b>% increase</b>                              | 4   |         | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         |
| <b>Total Municipal Entities</b>                |     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -         | -         |
| <b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b> |     | 683 289 | 756 479 | 803 514 | 883 950 | 884 517 | 884 517 | 917 196 | 1 000 812 | 1 056 100 |
| <b>% increase</b>                              | 4   |         | 10,7%   | 6,2%    | 10,0%   | 0,1%    | -       | 3,7%    | 9,1%      | 5,5%      |
| <b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>                | 5,7 | 652 922 | 726 219 | 772 777 | 849 403 | 849 970 | 849 970 | 881 637 | 963 475   | 1 016 709 |

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection

[illegible]

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers                                  |       | Ref | 2021/22      |                     |                    | Current Year 2022/23 |                     |                    | Budget Year 2023/24 |                     |                    |
|---|-------|-----|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Number  |       | 1,2 | Positions    | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions            | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions           | Permanent employees | Contract employees |
| <b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>     |       |     |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) |       | 4   | 65           | 65                  | –                  | 65                   | 65                  | –                  | 65                  | 65                  | –                  |
| Board Members of municipal entities                           |       | 5   |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| <b>Municipal employees</b>                                    |       |     |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers                         |       | 3   | 6            | 6                   | –                  | 6                    | 6                   | –                  | 6                   | 6                   | –                  |
| Other Managers  |       | 7   | 3            | 2                   | –                  | 3                    | 2                   | –                  | 3                   | 3                   | –                  |
| Professionals   |       |     | 198          | 79                  | 2                  | 198                  | 51                  | 26                 | 198                 | 96                  | 31                 |
| Finance   |       |     | 13           | 13                  | 1                  | 13                   | 10                  | 2                  | 13                  | 10                  | 3                  |
| Spatial/town planning   |       |     | 19           | 6                   | –                  | 19                   | 6                   | 8                  | 19                  | 11                  | 4                  |
| Information Technology  |       |     | 4            | 4                   | –                  | 4                    | 4                   | –                  | 4                   | 4                   | –                  |
| Roads   |       |     | 2            | 2                   | –                  | 2                    | –                   | –                  | 2                   | 2                   | –                  |
| Electricity   |       |     | 13           | 7                   | –                  | 13                   | 2                   | 4                  | 13                  | 5                   | 3                  |
| Water   |       |     | 2            | 2                   | –                  | 2                    | 1                   | 1                  | 2                   | 2                   | –                  |
| Sanitation  |       |     | 3            | 3                   | 1                  | 3                    | 3                   | –                  | 3                   | 2                   | 1                  |
| Refuse  |       |     | –            | –                   | –                  | –                    | –                   | –                  | –                   | –                   | –                  |
| Other   |       |     | 142          | 42                  | –                  | 142                  | 25                  | 11                 | 142                 | 60                  | 20                 |
| Technicians   |       |     | 275          | 185                 | 10                 | 275                  | 187                 | 17                 | 275                 | 211                 | 28                 |
| Finance   |       |     | 10           | 10                  | –                  | 10                   | 6                   | –                  | 10                  | 6                   | 4                  |
| Spatial/town planning   |       |     | 29           | 15                  | –                  | 29                   | 13                  | 2                  | 29                  | 13                  | 7                  |
| Information Technology  |       |     | 8            | 4                   | 1                  | 8                    | 6                   | –                  | 8                   | 5                   | 1                  |
| Roads   |       |     | 6            | 6                   | 1                  | 6                    | 4                   | 2                  | 6                   | 5                   | 1                  |
| Electricity   |       |     | 150          | 98                  | 2                  | 150                  | 103                 | 3                  | 150                 | 120                 | 5                  |
| Water   |       |     | 10           | 3                   | –                  | 10                   | 5                   | 5                  | 10                  | 9                   | 1                  |
| Sanitation  |       |     | 25           | 20                  | –                  | 25                   | 19                  | 2                  | 25                  | 19                  | 6                  |
| Refuse  |       |     | 1            | –                   | –                  | 1                    | –                   | –                  | 1                   | 1                   | –                  |
| Other   |       |     | 36           | 29                  | 6                  | 36                   | 31                  | 3                  | 36                  | 33                  | 3                  |
| Clerks (Clerical and administrative)                          |       |     | 429          | 345                 | 57                 | 429                  | 322                 | 44                 | 429                 | 335                 | 44                 |
| Service and sales workers                                     |       |     | 348          | 206                 | –                  | 348                  | 192                 | 18                 | 348                 | 229                 | 4                  |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers                      |       |     | 145          | 78                  | –                  | 145                  | 72                  | –                  | 145                 | 70                  | –                  |
| Craft and related trades                                      |       |     |              |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |                     |                     |                    |
| Plant and Machine Operators                                   |       |     | 215          | 100                 | 1                  | 215                  | 133                 | 44                 | 215                 | 135                 | 42                 |
| Elementary Occupations  |       |     | 1 017        | 618                 | 141                | 1 017                | 533                 | 146                | 1 017               | 560                 | 120                |
| <b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>                                |       | 9   | <b>2 701</b> | <b>1 684</b>        | <b>211</b>         | <b>2 701</b>         | <b>1 563</b>        | <b>295</b>         | <b>2 701</b>        | <b>1 710</b>        | <b>269</b>         |
| <b>% increase</b>   |       |     |              |                     |                    | –                    | (7,2%)              | 39,8%              | –                   | 9,4%                | (8,8%)             |
| <b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>                    | 6, 10 |     | <b>3 021</b> | <b>1 922</b>        | <b>247</b>         | <b>3 021</b>         | <b>1 797</b>        | <b>328</b>         | <b>3 021</b>        | <b>1 945</b>        | <b>300</b>         |
| Finance personnel headcount                                   | 8, 10 |     | <b>306</b>   | <b>225</b>          | <b>34</b>          | <b>306</b>           | <b>221</b>          | <b>31</b>          | <b>306</b>          | <b>221</b>          | <b>31</b>          |
| Human Resources personnel headcount                           | 8, 10 |     | <b>14</b>    | <b>13</b>           | <b>2</b>           | <b>14</b>            | <b>13</b>           | <b>2</b>           | <b>14</b>           | <b>14</b>           | <b>–</b>           |

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description  | Ref      | Budget Year 2023/24 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|----------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |          | July                | August         | Sept.          | October        | November       | December       | January        | February       | March          | April          | May            | June             | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Revenue</b>   |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Exchange Revenue</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Service charges - Electricity  |          | 95 966              | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | 95 966         | (20 753)         | 1 034 872                                     | 1 151 590              | 1 281 753              |
| Service charges - Water  |          | 28 901              | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 28 901         | 9 200            | 327 114                                       | 346 815                | 367 859                |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management   |          | 7 948               | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 7 948          | 2 427            | 89 858  | 95 380                 | 100 732                |
| Service charges - Waste Management   |          | 5 871               | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 5 871          | 830              | 65 412  | 70 452                 | 75 461                 |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services  |          | 1 372               | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 1 372          | 489              | 15 579  | 16 462                 | 17 367                 |
| Agency services  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Interest   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Interest earned from Receivables   |          | 13 413              | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 13 413         | 21 340           | 168 880                                       | 160 953                | 158 048                |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets  |          | 1 000               | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | 1 000          | (4 000)          | 7 000   | 12 000                 | 15 000                 |
| Dividends  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Rent on Land   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Rental from Fixed Assets   |          | 2 356               | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 1 009            | 26 930  | 28 278                 | 29 833                 |
| Licence and permits  |          | 105                 | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 105            | 45               | 1 200   | 1 260                  | 1 329                  |
| Operational Revenue  |          | 278                 | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 278            | 80               | 3 134   | 3 333                  | 3 514                  |
| <b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>  |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates   |          | 58 912              | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 58 912         | 12 863           | 660 893                                       | 706 943                | 746 365                |
| Surcharges and Taxes   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  |          | 2 559               | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 559          | 2 506            | 30 660  | 30 714                 | 32 403                 |
| Licences or permits  |          | 540                 | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 540            | 210              | 6 150   | 6 480                  | 6 836                  |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational   |          | 25 192              | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 4 811            | 281 921                                       | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Interest   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Fuel Levy  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Operational Revenue  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Gains on disposal of Assets  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Other Gains  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Discontinued Operations  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri</b>                                   |          | <b>244 413</b>      | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>244 413</b> | <b>31 056</b>    | <b>2 719 604</b>                              | <b>2 932 962</b>       | <b>3 164 843</b>       |
| <b>Expenditure</b>   |          |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs   |          | 80 290              | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | 80 290         | (1 552)          | 881 637                                       | 963 475                | 1 016 709              |
| Remuneration of councillors  |          | 3 111               | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 1 333            | 35 559  | 37 337                 | 39 390                 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity   |          | 75 133              | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | (41 467)         | 785 000                                       | 901 600                | 1 016 103              |
| Inventory consumed   |          | 22 630              | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 22 630         | 56 973           | 305 900                                       | 271 555                | 285 224                |
| Debt impairment  |          | 28 061              | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 28 061         | 8 831            | 317 500                                       | 336 730                | 356 180                |
| Depreciation and amortisation  |          | 7 596               | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 7 596          | 3 093            | 86 650  | 91 153                 | 96 166                 |
| Interest   |          | 1 489               | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 3 112            | 19 495  | 17 872                 | 16 050                 |
| Contracted services  |          | 4 246               | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 4 246          | 1 411            | 48 113  | 50 948                 | 57 799                 |
| Transfers and subsidies  |          | 381                 | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 371              | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |
| Irrecoverable debts written off  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Operational costs  |          | 12 781              | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 12 781         | 5 046            | 145 639                                       | 153 369                | 161 738                |
| Losses on disposal of Assets   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Other Losses   |          | 5 381               | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 5 381          | 2 014            | 61 200  | 64 566                 | 68 117                 |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>   |          | <b>241 099</b>      | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>241 099</b> | <b>39 166</b>    | <b>2 691 252</b>                              | <b>2 893 175</b>       | <b>3 118 156</b>       |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>   |          | <b>3 315</b>        | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>3 315</b>   | <b>(8 110)</b>   | <b>28 351</b>                                 | <b>39 787</b>          | <b>46 687</b>          |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)                                       |          | 50 349              | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | (339 605)        | 214 233                                       | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>                           |          | <b>53 664</b>       | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>(347 715)</b> | <b>242 584</b>                                | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Income Tax   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax</b>  |          | <b>53 664</b>       | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>(347 715)</b> | <b>242 584</b>                                | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture   |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities  |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>  |          | <b>53 664</b>       | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>(347 715)</b> | <b>242 584</b>                                | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions |          | –                   | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –              | –                | –   | –                      | –                      |
| <b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>  | <b>1</b> | <b>53 664</b>       | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>53 664</b>  | <b>(347 715)</b> | <b>242 584</b>                                | <b>643 974</b>         | <b>739 333</b>         |

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description   | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | July                | August  | Sept.   | October | November | December | January | February | March   | April   | May     | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue by Vote                                     |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                       |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                     |     | 81 930              | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930   | 81 930   | 81 930  | 81 930   | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930  | (320 774) | 580 455                                       | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                         |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                        |     | 587                 | 587     | 587     | 587     | 587      | 587      | 587     | 587      | 587     | 587     | 587     | 501       | 6 961   | 7 048                  | 7 132                  |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                        |     | 9 704               | 9 704   | 9 704   | 9 704   | 9 704    | 9 704    | 9 704   | 9 704    | 9 704   | 9 704   | 9 704   | 2 756     | 109 495                                       | 116 443                | 123 981                |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                        |     | 60 811              | 60 811  | 60 811  | 60 811  | 60 811   | 60 811   | 60 811  | 60 811   | 60 811  | 60 811  | 60 811  | 14 669    | 683 585                                       | 729 727                | 770 440                |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning    |     | 703                 | 703     | 703     | 703     | 703      | 703      | 703     | 703      | 703     | 703     | 703     | 278       | 8 015   | 8 440                  | 8 904                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services               |     | 141 028             | 141 028 | 141 028 | 141 028 | 141 028  | 141 028  | 141 028 | 141 028  | 141 028 | 141 028 | 141 028 | (5 979)   | 1 545 325                                     | 1 692 332              | 1 854 312              |
| Vote 09 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                     |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Revenue by Vote                               |     | 294 762             | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762  | 294 762  | 294 762 | 294 762  | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762 | (308 549) | 2 933 837                                     | 3 537 149              | 3 857 489              |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated              |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                       |     | 5 188               | 5 188   | 5 188   | 5 188   | 5 188    | 5 188    | 5 188   | 5 188    | 5 188   | 5 188   | 5 188   | 2 110     | 59 173  | 62 250                 | 65 674                 |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                     |     | 17 811              | 17 811  | 17 811  | 17 811  | 17 811   | 17 811   | 17 811  | 17 811   | 17 811  | 17 811  | 17 811  | 18 549    | 214 468                                       | 213 730                | 228 526                |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                         |     | 2 338               | 2 338   | 2 338   | 2 338   | 2 338    | 2 338    | 2 338   | 2 338    | 2 338   | 2 338   | 2 338   | 440       | 26 161  | 28 059                 | 29 638                 |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                        |     | 6 713               | 6 713   | 6 713   | 6 713   | 6 713    | 6 713    | 6 713   | 6 713    | 6 713   | 6 713   | 6 713   | 8 115     | 81 959  | 80 556                 | 84 683                 |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                        |     | 29 315              | 29 315  | 29 315  | 29 315  | 29 315   | 29 315   | 29 315  | 29 315   | 29 315  | 29 315  | 29 315  | (9 758)   | 312 712                                       | 351 783                | 371 809                |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                        |     | 20 664              | 20 664  | 20 664  | 20 664  | 20 664   | 20 664   | 20 664  | 20 664   | 20 664  | 20 664  | 20 664  | 10 405    | 237 712                                       | 247 970                | 251 156                |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning    |     | 13 687              | 13 687  | 13 687  | 13 687  | 13 687   | 13 687   | 13 687  | 13 687   | 13 687  | 13 687  | 13 687  | (6 824)   | 143 730                                       | 164 240                | 182 329                |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services               |     | 145 382             | 145 382 | 145 382 | 145 382 | 145 382  | 145 382  | 145 382 | 145 382  | 145 382 | 145 382 | 145 382 | 16 130    | 1 615 337                                     | 1 744 587              | 1 904 343              |
| Vote 09 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -   |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                     |     | -                   | -       | -       | -       | -        | -        | -       | -        | -       | -       | -       | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Total Expenditure by Vote                           |     | 241 099             | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099  | 241 099  | 241 099 | 241 099  | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099 | 39 166    | 2 691 252                                     | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.                     |     | 53 664              | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | (347 715) | 242 584                                       | 643 974                | 739 333                |
| Income Tax  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions         |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Surplus/(Deficit)                                   | 1   | 53 664              | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | (347 715) | 242 584                                       | 643 974                | 739 333                |

References  
1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description                                 | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|-----|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|   |     | July                | August  | Sept.   | October | November | December | January | February | March   | April   | May     | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                  |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Revenue - Functional                        |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Governance and administration               |     | 143 398             | 143 398 | 143 398 | 143 398 | 143 398  | 143 398  | 143 398 | 143 398  | 143 398 | 143 398 | 143 398 | (305 574) | 1 271 802                                     | 1 720 774              | 1 871 179              |
| Executive and council                       |     | 81 930              | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930   | 81 930   | 81 930  | 81 930   | 81 930  | 81 930  | 81 930  | (320 774) | 580 455                                       | 983 159                | 1 092 721              |
| Finance and administration                  |     | 61 468              | 61 468  | 61 468  | 61 468  | 61 468   | 61 468   | 61 468  | 61 468   | 61 468  | 61 468  | 61 468  | 15 200    | 691 347                                       | 737 615                | 778 458                |
| Internal audit                              |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Community and public safety                 |     | 3 650               | 3 650   | 3 650   | 3 650   | 3 650    | 3 650    | 3 650   | 3 650    | 3 650   | 3 650   | 3 650   | 1 423     | 41 568  | 43 795                 | 46 204                 |
| Community and social services               |     | 1 041               | 1 041   | 1 041   | 1 041   | 1 041    | 1 041    | 1 041   | 1 041    | 1 041   | 1 041   | 1 041   | 334       | 11 782  | 12 489                 | 13 176                 |
| Sport and recreation                        |     | 200                 | 200     | 200     | 200     | 200      | 200      | 200     | 200      | 200     | 200     | 200     | 64        | 2 265   | 2 401                  | 2 533                  |
| Public safety                               |     | 66                  | 66      | 66      | 66      | 66       | 66       | 66      | 66       | 66      | 66      | 66      | 21        | 750   | 795                    | 839                    |
| Housing                                     |     | 2 336               | 2 336   | 2 336   | 2 336   | 2 336    | 2 336    | 2 336   | 2 336    | 2 336   | 2 336   | 2 336   | 1 001     | 26 701  | 28 036                 | 29 578                 |
| Health                                      |     | 6                   | 6       | 6       | 6       | 6        | 6        | 6       | 6        | 6       | 6       | 6       | 2         | 70  | 74                     | 78                     |
| Economic and environmental services         |     | 1 404               | 1 404   | 1 404   | 1 404   | 1 404    | 1 404    | 1 404   | 1 404    | 1 404   | 1 404   | 1 404   | 1 078     | 16 520  | 16 846                 | 17 774                 |
| Planning and development                    |     | 492                 | 492     | 492     | 492     | 492      | 492      | 492     | 492      | 492     | 492     | 492     | 188       | 5 595   | 5 898                  | 6 223                  |
| Road transport                              |     | 912                 | 912     | 912     | 912     | 912      | 912      | 912     | 912      | 912     | 912     | 912     | 890       | 10 925  | 10 948                 | 11 551                 |
| Environmental protection                    |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Trading services                            |     | 145 503             | 145 503 | 145 503 | 145 503 | 145 503  | 145 503  | 145 503 | 145 503  | 145 503 | 145 503 | 145 503 | (5 798)   | 1 594 737                                     | 1 746 038              | 1 912 104              |
| Energy sources                              |     | 97 494              | 97 494  | 97 494  | 97 494  | 97 494   | 97 494   | 97 494  | 97 494   | 97 494  | 97 494  | 97 494  | (20 181)  | 1 052 252                                     | 1 169 926              | 1 301 097              |
| Water management                            |     | 32 207              | 32 207  | 32 207  | 32 207  | 32 207   | 32 207   | 32 207  | 32 207   | 32 207  | 32 207  | 32 207  | 10 437    | 364 714                                       | 386 483                | 409 709                |
| Waste water management                      |     | 8 964               | 8 964   | 8 964   | 8 964   | 8 964    | 8 964    | 8 964   | 8 964    | 8 964   | 8 964   | 8 964   | 2 753     | 101 358                                       | 107 570                | 113 593                |
| Waste management                            |     | 6 838               | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838    | 6 838    | 6 838   | 6 838    | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838   | 1 193     | 76 413  | 82 058                 | 87 705                 |
| Other                                       |     | 808                 | 808     | 808     | 808     | 808      | 808      | 808     | 808      | 808     | 808     | 808     | 322       | 9 210   | 9 696                  | 10 229                 |
| Total Revenue - Functional                  |     | 294 762             | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762  | 294 762  | 294 762 | 294 762  | 294 762 | 294 762 | 294 762 | (308 549) | 2 933 837                                     | 3 537 149              | 3 857 489              |
| Expenditure - Functional                    |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         |           |   |                        |                        |
| Governance and administration               |     | 56 527              | 56 527  | 56 527  | 56 527  | 56 527   | 56 527   | 56 527  | 56 527   | 56 527  | 56 527  | 56 527  | 40 901    | 662 700                                       | 678 322                | 708 347                |
| Executive and council                       |     | 24 235              | 24 235  | 24 235  | 24 235  | 24 235   | 24 235   | 24 235  | 24 235   | 24 235  | 24 235  | 24 235  | 20 719    | 287 301                                       | 290 817                | 309 852                |
| Finance and administration                  |     | 31 703              | 31 703  | 31 703  | 31 703  | 31 703   | 31 703   | 31 703  | 31 703   | 31 703  | 31 703  | 31 703  | 19 993    | 368 723                                       | 380 429                | 390 994                |
| Internal audit                              |     | 590                 | 590     | 590     | 590     | 590      | 590      | 590     | 590      | 590     | 590     | 590     | 189       | 6 676   | 7 076                  | 7 501                  |
| Community and public safety                 |     | 18 389              | 18 389  | 18 389  | 18 389  | 18 389   | 18 389   | 18 389  | 18 389   | 18 389  | 18 389  | 18 389  | (6 948)   | 195 332                                       | 220 666                | 232 392                |
| Community and social services               |     | 4 640               | 4 640   | 4 640   | 4 640   | 4 640    | 4 640    | 4 640   | 4 640    | 4 640   | 4 640   | 4 640   | (1 510)   | 49 529  | 55 679                 | 58 285                 |
| Sport and recreation                        |     | 5 513               | 5 513   | 5 513   | 5 513   | 5 513    | 5 513    | 5 513   | 5 513    | 5 513   | 5 513   | 5 513   | (4 293)   | 56 350  | 66 155                 | 69 794                 |
| Public safety                               |     | 4 049               | 4 049   | 4 049   | 4 049   | 4 049    | 4 049    | 4 049   | 4 049    | 4 049   | 4 049   | 4 049   | (2 427)   | 42 115  | 48 590                 | 51 263                 |
| Housing                                     |     | 2 348               | 2 348   | 2 348   | 2 348   | 2 348    | 2 348    | 2 348   | 2 348    | 2 348   | 2 348   | 2 348   | 924       | 26 752  | 28 176                 | 29 771                 |
| Health                                      |     | 1 839               | 1 839   | 1 839   | 1 839   | 1 839    | 1 839    | 1 839   | 1 839    | 1 839   | 1 839   | 1 839   | 359       | 20 586  | 22 066                 | 23 279                 |
| Economic and environmental services         |     | 22 559              | 22 559  | 22 559  | 22 559  | 22 559   | 22 559   | 22 559  | 22 559   | 22 559  | 22 559  | 22 559  | 8 045     | 256 194                                       | 270 706                | 294 034                |
| Planning and development                    |     | 12 680              | 12 680  | 12 680  | 12 680  | 12 680   | 12 680   | 12 680  | 12 680   | 12 680  | 12 680  | 12 680  | (7 201)   | 132 278                                       | 152 158                | 169 582                |
| Road transport                              |     | 9 800               | 9 800   | 9 800   | 9 800   | 9 800    | 9 800    | 9 800   | 9 800    | 9 800   | 9 800   | 9 800   | 15 221    | 123 016                                       | 117 594                | 123 444                |
| Environmental protection                    |     | 80                  | 80      | 80      | 80      | 80       | 80       | 80      | 80       | 80      | 80      | 80      | 25        | 900   | 954                    | 1 007                  |
| Trading services                            |     | 141 269             | 141 269 | 141 269 | 141 269 | 141 269  | 141 269  | 141 269 | 141 269  | 141 269 | 141 269 | 141 269 | (2 070)   | 1 551 892                                     | 1 695 229              | 1 853 579              |
| Energy sources                              |     | 95 507              | 95 507  | 95 507  | 95 507  | 95 507   | 95 507   | 95 507  | 95 507   | 95 507  | 95 507  | 95 507  | (19 421)  | 1 031 152                                     | 1 146 079              | 1 274 421              |
| Water management                            |     | 29 861              | 29 861  | 29 861  | 29 861  | 29 861   | 29 861   | 29 861  | 29 861   | 29 861  | 29 861  | 29 861  | 13 334    | 341 800                                       | 358 326                | 376 704                |
| Waste water management                      |     | 9 064               | 9 064   | 9 064   | 9 064   | 9 064    | 9 064    | 9 064   | 9 064    | 9 064   | 9 064   | 9 064   | 2 824     | 102 527                                       | 108 766                | 114 750                |
| Waste management                            |     | 6 838               | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838    | 6 838    | 6 838   | 6 838    | 6 838   | 6 838   | 6 838   | 1 192     | 76 413  | 82 058                 | 87 705                 |
| Other                                       |     | 2 354               | 2 354   | 2 354   | 2 354   | 2 354    | 2 354    | 2 354   | 2 354    | 2 354   | 2 354   | 2 354   | (762)     | 25 135  | 28 251                 | 29 805                 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional              |     | 241 099             | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099  | 241 099  | 241 099 | 241 099  | 241 099 | 241 099 | 241 099 | 39 166    | 2 691 252                                     | 2 893 175              | 3 118 156              |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.             |     | 53 664              | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | (347 715) | 242 584                                       | 643 974                | 739 333                |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions |     |                     |         |         |         |          |          |         |          |         |         |         | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Surplus/(Deficit)                           | 1   | 53 664              | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664   | 53 664  | 53 664  | 53 664  | (347 715) | 242 584                                       | 643 974                | 739 333                |

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budeted Financial Performance

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description                                      | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | July                | August | Sept.  | October | Nov.   | Dec.   | January | Feb.   | March  | April  | May    | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| R thousand                                       |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated        | 1   |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 2 061               | 2 061  | 2 061  | 2 061   | 2 061  | 2 061  | 2 061   | 2 061  | 2 061  | 2 061  | 2 061  | (10 672)  | 12 000  | 24 733                 | 37 000                 |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4 034                  |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 732                 | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732    | 732    | 1 949     | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 48 797              | 48 797 | 48 797 | 48 797  | 48 797 | 48 797 | 48 797  | 48 797 | 48 797 | 48 797 | 48 797 | (355 559) | 181 210                                       | 585 567                | 643 395                |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total         | 2   | 51 590              | 51 590 | 51 590 | 51 590  | 51 590 | 51 590 | 51 590  | 51 590 | 51 590 | 51 590 | 51 590 | (364 282) | 203 210                                       | 619 083                | 689 646                |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated       |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 625                 | 625    | 625    | 625     | 625    | 625    | 625     | 625    | 625    | 625    | 625    | 625       | 7 500   | 7 500                  | 7 500                  |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 2 225               | 2 225  | 2 225  | 2 225   | 2 225  | 2 225  | 2 225   | 2 225  | 2 225  | 2 225  | 2 225  | 14 288    | 38 763  | 26 700                 | 31 000                 |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 11 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 12 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 13 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 14 -  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total        | 2   | 2 850               | 2 850  | 2 850  | 2 850   | 2 850  | 2 850  | 2 850   | 2 850  | 2 850  | 2 850  | 2 850  | 14 913    | 46 263  | 34 200                 | 38 500                 |
| Total Capital Expenditure                        | 2   | 54 440              | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | (349 370) | 249 473                                       | 653 283                | 728 146                |

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

| Description  | Ref | Budget Year 2023/24 |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | July                | August | Sept.  | October | Nov.   | Dec.   | January | Feb.   | March  | April  | May    | June      | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>  | 1   |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Governance and administration</b>   |     | 2 686               | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686   | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686   | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686  | (10 047)  | 19 500  | 32 233                 | 44 500                 |
| Executive and council  |     | 2 686               | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686   | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686   | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686  | 2 686  | (10 047)  | 19 500  | 32 233                 | 44 500                 |
| Finance and administration   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Internal audit   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Community and public safety</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4 034                  |
| Community and social services  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | 4 034                  |
| Sport and recreation   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Public safety  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Housing  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Health   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Economic and environmental services</b>   |     | 4 065               | 4 065  | 4 065  | 4 065   | 4 065  | 4 065  | 4 065   | 4 065  | 4 065  | 4 065  | 4 065  | 5 282     | 50 000  | 48 783                 | 45 217                 |
| Planning and development   |     | 732                 | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732     | 732    | 732    | 732    | 732    | 1 949     | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |
| Road transport   |     | 3 333               | 3 333  | 3 333  | 3 333   | 3 333  | 3 333  | 3 333   | 3 333  | 3 333  | 3 333  | 3 333  | 3 333     | 40 000  | 40 000                 | 40 000                 |
| Environmental protection   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Trading services</b>  |     | 47 689              | 47 689 | 47 689 | 47 689  | 47 689 | 47 689 | 47 689  | 47 689 | 47 689 | 47 689 | 47 689 | (344 605) | 179 973                                       | 572 267                | 634 395                |
| Energy sources   |     | 2 058               | 2 058  | 2 058  | 2 058   | 2 058  | 2 058  | 2 058   | 2 058  | 2 058  | 2 058  | 2 058  | 31 384    | 54 026  | 24 700                 | 28 000                 |
| Water management   |     | 44 083              | 44 083 | 44 083 | 44 083  | 44 083 | 44 083 | 44 083  | 44 083 | 44 083 | 44 083 | 44 083 | (358 970) | 125 947                                       | 529 000                | 587 000                |
| Waste water management   |     | 1 547               | 1 547  | 1 547  | 1 547   | 1 547  | 1 547  | 1 547   | 1 547  | 1 547  | 1 547  | 1 547  | (17 020)  | -   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |
| Waste management   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Other</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>  | 2   | 54 440              | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | (349 370) | 249 473                                       | 653 283                | 728 146                |
| <b>Funded by:</b>  |     |                     |        |        |         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |           |   |                        |                        |
| National Government  |     | 50 349              | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349  | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349  | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349 | (339 605) | 214 233                                       | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Provincial Government  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| District Municipality  |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (municipality allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions) |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>  |     | 50 349              | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349  | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349  | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349 | 50 349 | (339 605) | 214 233                                       | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| <b>Borrowing</b>   |     | -                   | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -         | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Internally generated funds</b>  |     | 4 091               | 4 091  | 4 091  | 4 091   | 4 091  | 4 091  | 4 091   | 4 091  | 4 091  | 4 091  | 4 091  | (9 765)   | 35 240  | 49 096                 | 35 500                 |
| <b>Total Capital Funding</b>   |     | 54 440              | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440  | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | 54 440 | (349 370) | 249 473                                       | 653 283                | 728 146                |

References  
1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates  
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS   | Budget Year 2023/24 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  | July                | August         | Sept.          | October        | November       | December       | January        | February       | March          | April          | May            | June             | Budget Year 2023/24                           | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| <b>R thousand</b>  |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| <b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>   |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Property rates   | 46 982              | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 46 982         | 26 246           | 543 052                                       | 563 789                | 617 319                |
| Service charges - electricity revenue  | 91 621              | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | 91 621         | (65 963)         | 941 869                                       | 1 099 453              | 1 253 729              |
| Service charges - water revenue  | 24 566              | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 24 566         | 7 820            | 278 047                                       | 294 793                | 312 680                |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue   | 7 410               | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | 7 410          | (2 227)          | 79 280  | 88 916                 | 98 939                 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue   | 5 284               | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | 5 284          | (2 523)          | 55 600  | 63 407                 | 71 688                 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment   | 2 356               | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 2 356          | 1 009            | 26 930  | 28 278                 | 29 833                 |
| Interest earned - external investments   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Dividends received   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  | 2 677               | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 677          | 2 627            | 32 076  | 32 126                 | 33 812                 |
| Licences and permits   | 645                 | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 645            | 255              | 7 350   | 7 740                  | 8 165                  |
| Agency services  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational  | 25 192              | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 25 192         | 4 811            | 281 921                                       | 302 302                | 328 343                |
| Other revenue  | 1 575               | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | 1 575          | (3 833)          | 13 488  | 18 895                 | 22 014                 |
| <b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>   | <b>208 308</b>      | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>208 308</b> | <b>(31 778)</b>  | <b>2 259 612</b>                              | <b>2 499 699</b>       | <b>2 776 521</b>       |
| <b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>  |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)  | 50 349              | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | 50 349         | (339 605)        | 214 233                                       | 604 187                | 692 646                |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions) | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Short term loans   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| <b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>   | <b>258 657</b>      | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>258 657</b> | <b>(371 383)</b> | <b>2 473 845</b>                              | <b>3 103 886</b>       | <b>3 469 167</b>       |
| <b>Cash Payments by Type</b>   |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Employee related costs   | 77 622              | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | 77 622         | (2 794)          | 851 052                                       | 931 464                | 982 331                |
| Remuneration of councillors  | 3 111               | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 3 111          | 1 333            | 35 559  | 37 337                 | 39 390                 |
| Interest   | 1 489               | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 1 489          | 3 112            | 19 495  | 17 872                 | 16 050                 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity   | 75 133              | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | 75 133         | (41 467)         | 785 000                                       | 901 600                | 1 026 103              |
| Acquisitions - water & other inventory   | 27 740              | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 27 740         | 40 445           | 345 584                                       | 332 879                | 358 717                |
| Contracted services  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and subsidies - other municipalities   | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Transfers and subsidies - other  | -                   | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -                | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Other expenditure  | 17 027              | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 17 027         | 6 457            | 193 752                                       | 204 317                | 219 515                |
| <b>Cash Payments by Type</b>   | <b>202 123</b>      | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>202 123</b> | <b>7 087</b>     | <b>2 230 442</b>                              | <b>2 425 469</b>       | <b>2 642 106</b>       |
| <b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>   |                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |   |                        |                        |
| Capital assets   | 54 440              | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | 54 440         | (349 370)        | 249 473                                       | 653 283                | 728 146                |
| Repayment of borrowing   | 1 232               | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | 1 232          | (203)            | 13 351  | 14 787                 | 16 687                 |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments  | 381                 | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 381            | 371              | 4 560   | 4 570                  | 4 679                  |
| <b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>   | <b>258 176</b>      | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>258 176</b> | <b>(342 115)</b> | <b>2 497 826</b>                              | <b>3 098 109</b>       | <b>3 391 618</b>       |
| <b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>  | <b>481</b>          | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>481</b>     | <b>(29 268)</b>  | <b>(23 980)</b>                               | <b>5 777</b>           | <b>77 549</b>          |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:   | 187 382             | 187 863        | 188 344        | 188 824        | 189 305        | 189 786        | 190 266        | 190 747        | 191 228        | 191 708        | 192 189        | 192 670          | 187 382                                       | 163 402                | 169 179                |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:   | 187 863             | 188 344        | 188 824        | 189 305        | 189 786        | 190 266        | 190 747        | 191 228        | 191 708        | 192 189        | 192 670        | 163 402          | 163 402                                       | 169 179                | 246 727                |

References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities**

[illegible]

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms**

| External mechanism   | Yrs/<br>Mths | Period of<br>agreement 1. | Service provided            | Expiry date of service<br>delivery agreement or<br>contract | Monetary value<br>of agreement 2. |
|----------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Name of organisation |              | Number                    |                             |   | R thousand                        |
| Dbsa Loan @ 12.445%  | M            | 240                       | Piped Water Inside Dwelling | 30 June 2031  | 31                                |
| Dbsa Loan @ 12.61%   | M            | 240                       | Piped Water Inside Dwelling | 31 December 2028  | 3                                 |
| Dbsa Loan @ 6.75%    | M            | 288                       | Piped Water Inside Dwelling | 31 December 2023  | 1                                 |

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

2. Annual value

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

| Description                                | Ref | Preceding Years | Current Year 2022/23 | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                     |                        | Forecast 2026/27       | Forecast 2027/28 | Forecast 2028/29 | Forecast 2029/30 | Forecast 2030/31 | Forecast 2031/32 | Forecast 2032/33 | Total Contract Value |
|--|-----|-----------------|----------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|  |     | 1,3             | Total                | Original Budget                                     | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate         | Estimate             |
| R thousand                                 |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Parent Municipality:                       |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Revenue Obligation By Contract             | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| No Future Contracts Greater Than 5m        |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication        |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Expenditure Obligation By Contract         | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| No Future Contracts Greater Than 5m        |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication    |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Upgrade Stormwater Galeshewe               |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Lerato Park Link Water And Sewer           |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Homevale Fire Station                      |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication      |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Parent Expenditure Implication       |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Entities:                                  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
| Revenue Obligation By Contract             | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication        |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Expenditure Obligation By Contract         | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication    |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2   |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                      |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
|  |     |                 |                      |   |                     |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | -                    |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication      |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |
| Total Entity Expenditure Implication       |     |                 | -                    | -   | -                   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                    |

References

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column

2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

3. For municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

[illegible]



|   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Community Assets</b>                         | <b>4 534</b> | <b>5 055</b>  | <b>2 295</b>  | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Community Facilities                            | 4 534        | 5 055         | 2 295         | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Halls   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Centres   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Critches  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Clinics/Care Centres                            |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations                         | 4 534        | 5 055         | 2 295         | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Testing Stations                                |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Museums   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Galleries                                       |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Theatres  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Libraries                                       |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria                           |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Police  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Parks   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Public Open Space                               |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Nature Reserves                                 |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Public Ablution Facilities                      |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Markets   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Stalls  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Abattoirs                                       |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Airports  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals                        |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Capital Spares                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                 | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Indoor Facilities                               |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Outdoor Facilities                              |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Capital Spares                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Heritage assets</b>                          | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Monuments                                       |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Historic Buildings                              |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Works of Art                                    |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Conservation Areas                              |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Other Heritage                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                    | <b>813</b>   | <b>1 437</b>  | <b>2 457</b>  | <b>5 000</b>  | <b>5 000</b>   | <b>5 000</b>  | <b>15 000</b> | <b>13 783</b> | <b>12 217</b> |
| Revenue Generating                              | 813          | 1 437         | 2 457         | 5 000         | 5 000          | 5 000         | 15 000        | 13 783        | 12 217        |
| Improved Property                               | 813          | 1 437         | 2 457         | 5 000         | 5 000          | 5 000         | 15 000        | 13 783        | 12 217        |
| Unimproved Property                             |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Non-revenue Generating                          | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Improved Property                               |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Unimproved Property                             |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Other assets</b>                             | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Operational Buildings                           | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Municipal Offices                               |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Pay/Enquiry Points                              |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Building Plan Offices                           |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Workshops                                       |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Yards   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Stores  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Laboratories                                    |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Training Centres                                |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Manufacturing Plant                             |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Depots  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Capital Spares                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Housing   | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Staff Housing                                   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Social Housing                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Capital Spares                                  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>          | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets                 |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>                        | <b>-</b>     | <b>2 483</b>  | <b>13 891</b> | <b>-</b>      | <b>18 850</b>  | <b>18 850</b> | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Servitudes                                      |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Licences and Rights                             | -            | 2 483         | 13 891        | -             | 18 850         | 18 850        | -             | -             | -             |
| Water Rights                                    |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Effluent Licenses                               |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Solid Waste Licenses                            |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Computer Software and Applications              | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Load Settlement Software Applications           |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Unspecified                                     | -            | 2 483         | 13 891        | -             | 18 850         | 18 850        | -             | -             | -             |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>                       | <b>3 253</b> | <b>1 687</b>  | <b>3 857</b>  | <b>11 300</b> | <b>11 300</b>  | <b>11 300</b> | <b>4 500</b>  | <b>4 500</b>  | <b>4 500</b>  |
| Computer Equipment                              | 3 253        | 1 687         | 3 857         | 11 300        | 11 300         | 11 300        | 4 500         | 4 500         | 4 500         |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>           | <b>634</b>   | <b>76</b>     | <b>184</b>    | <b>2 000</b>  | <b>2 000</b>   | <b>2 000</b>  | <b>3 000</b>  | <b>3 000</b>  | <b>3 000</b>  |
| Furniture and Office Equipment                  | 634          | 76            | 184           | 2 000         | 2 000          | 2 000         | 3 000         | 3 000         | 3 000         |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>                  | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Machinery and Equipment                         |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>                         | <b>5 323</b> | <b>1 825</b>  | <b>2 445</b>  | <b>35 405</b> | <b>11 705</b>  | <b>11 705</b> | <b>5 000</b>  | <b>10 596</b> | <b>20 000</b> |
| Transport Assets                                | 5 323        | 1 825         | 2 445         | 35 405        | 11 705         | 11 705        | 5 000         | 10 596        | 20 000        |
| <b>Land</b>                                     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Land  |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b> | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals        |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Living resources</b>                         | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      | <b>-</b>      |
| Mature  | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Policing and Protection                         |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Zoological plants and animals                   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Immature  | -            | -             | -             | -             | -              | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| Policing and Protection                         |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| Zoological plants and animals                   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>  | <b>1</b>     | <b>50 547</b> | <b>51 665</b> | <b>66 118</b> | <b>108 795</b> | <b>96 945</b> | <b>96 945</b> | <b>48 980</b> | <b>54 579</b> |
| <b>64 717</b>                                   |              |               |               |               |                |               |               |               |               |

#### References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure on new and existing assets (SA34c).

[illegible]

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure (SA34d).

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure (SA34c).

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Description  | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Infrastructure   |     | 170 309         | 189 325         | 218 404         | 222 251              | 255 416         | 255 416            | 280 290   | 257 183                | 271 345                |
| Roads Infrastructure   |     | 46 057          | 47 389          | 46 030          | 51 355               | 53 606          | 53 606             | 71 980  | 59 741                 | 62 423                 |
| Roads  |     | 39 850          | 41 329          | 40 138          | 40 847               | 43 123          | 43 123             | 71 472  | 59 208                 | 61 860                 |
| Road Structures  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Road Furniture   |     | 6 206           | 6 060           | 5 892           | 10 508               | 10 483          | 10 483             | 508   | 533                    | 563                    |
| Capital Spares   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Storm water Infrastructure                                   |     | –               | 542             | 1 963           | 570                  | 3 121           | 3 121              | 550   | 580                    | 615                    |
| Drainage Collection  |     | –               | 542             | 1 963           | 570                  | 3 121           | 3 121              | 550   | 580                    | 615                    |
| Storm water Conveyance                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Attenuation  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electrical Infrastructure                                    |     | 52 173          | 57 938          | 60 972          | 67 247               | 67 897          | 67 897             | 85 857  | 75 255                 | 79 611                 |
| Power Plants   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| HV Substations   |     | 1 097           | 1 002           | 1 168           | 1 150                | 1 150           | 1 150              | 1 300   | 1 378                  | 1 454                  |
| HV Switching Station   |     | 4 081           | 4 028           | 5 994           | 5 070                | 2 346           | 2 346              | 4 950   | 5 229                  | 5 520                  |
| HV Transmission Conductors                                   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Substations   |     | 1 553           | 1 612           | 1 804           | 1 650                | 1 590           | 1 590              | 1 950   | 2 067                  | 2 181                  |
| MV Switching Stations  |     | 4 793           | 4 697           | 5 041           | 5 490                | 7 578           | 7 578              | 5 680   | 6 021                  | 6 352                  |
| MV Networks  |     | 1 576           | 2 741           | 2 027           | 2 700                | 2 150           | 2 150              | 2 400   | 2 544                  | 2 684                  |
| LV Networks  |     | 14 307          | 15 607          | 16 993          | 17 650               | 15 786          | 15 786             | 33 500  | 19 695                 | 20 915                 |
| Capital Spares   |     | 24 766          | 28 250          | 27 945          | 33 537               | 37 297          | 37 297             | 36 077  | 38 321                 | 40 506                 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure                                  |     | 37 718          | 44 102          | 60 085          | 49 386               | 68 771          | 68 771             | 56 220  | 59 594                 | 63 169                 |
| Dams and Weirs   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Boreholes  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Reservoirs   |     | 675             | 4 172           | 9 302           | 5 200                | 3 442           | 3 442              | 5 200   | 5 512                  | 5 843                  |
| Pump Stations  |     | 66              | 18              | 2 546           | 1 000                | 144             | 144                | 1 000   | 1 060                  | 1 124                  |
| Water Treatment Works  |     | 5 508           | 1 694           | 2 230           | 2 300                | 1 389           | 1 389              | 2 500   | 2 650                  | 2 809                  |
| Bulk Mains   |     | 2 125           | 1 419           | 3 253           | 3 000                | –               | –                  | 3 500   | 3 710                  | 3 933                  |
| Distribution   |     | 23 882          | 31 122          | 39 693          | 33 351               | 61 426          | 61 426             | 39 440  | 41 807                 | 44 315                 |
| Distribution Points  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| PRV Stations   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |     | 5 463           | 5 678           | 3 060           | 4 535                | 2 370           | 2 370              | 4 580   | 4 855                  | 5 146                  |
| Sanitation Infrastructure                                    |     | 20 370          | 24 371          | 30 149          | 31 725               | 40 413          | 40 413             | 42 718  | 37 684                 | 39 759                 |
| Pump Station   |     | 3 161           | 6 509           | 9 085           | 8 250                | 11 806          | 11 806             | 17 350  | 10 922                 | 11 525                 |
| Reticulation   |     | 17 039          | 17 534          | 20 162          | 21 175               | 25 829          | 25 829             | 23 068  | 24 336                 | 25 674                 |
| Waste Water Treatment Works                                  |     | 25              | 51              | 75              | 500                  | 470             | 470                | 500   | 528                    | 557                    |
| Outfall Sewers   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Toilet Facilities  |     | 144             | 276             | 828             | 1 800                | 2 308           | 2 308              | 1 800   | 1 899                  | 2 003                  |
| Capital Spares   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure                                   |     | 13 991          | 14 983          | 19 204          | 21 968               | 21 608          | 21 608             | 22 965  | 24 328                 | 25 768                 |
| Landfill Sites   |     | 13 802          | 14 745          | 19 112          | 21 688               | 21 388          | 21 388             | 22 715  | 24 063                 | 25 488                 |
| Waste Transfer Stations                                      |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Processing Facilities                                  |     | 189             | 238             | 91              | 280                  | 220             | 220                | 250   | 265                    | 280                    |
| Waste Drop-off Points  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Separation Facilities                                  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity Generation Facilities                            |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Infrastructure  |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Rail Lines   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Structures  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Furniture   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Drainage Collection  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Storm water Conveyance                                       |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Attenuation  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Substations   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| LV Networks  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Coastal Infrastructure                                       |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Sand Pumps   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Piers  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revetments   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Promenades   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure                 |     | –               | –               | –               | –                    | –               | –                  | –   | –                      | –                      |
| Data Centres   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Core Layers  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Distribution Layers  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Community Assets   |     | 2 318           | 3 188           | 3 675           | 3 885                | 3 735           | 3 735              | 3 990   | 4 262                  | 4 496                  |
| Community Facilities   |     | 1 785           | 2 746           | 3 206           | 3 175                | 3 062           | 3 062              | 3 280   | 3 771                  | 3 978                  |
| Halls  |     | 110             | 1 016           | 104             | 130                  | 130             | 130                | 130   | 138                    | 145                    |
| Centres  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Crèches  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Clinics/Care Centres   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations                                      |     | –               | 178             | 166             | 200                  | 120             | 120                | 200   | 212                    | 224                    |
| Testing Stations   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Museums  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Galleries  |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Theatres   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Libraries  |     | 12              | 17              | 91              | 20                   | 270             | 270                | 50  | 53                     | 56                     |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria  |     | 451             | 452             | 770             | 630                  | 607             | 607                | 680   | 1 015                  | 1 071                  |

|   |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Police                                    |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Parks                                     | 1 035  | 894     | 1 877   | 2 000   | 1 740   | 1 740   | 2 000   | 2 120   | 2 237   |         |
| Public Open Space                         | 176    | 188     | 198     | 195     | 195     | 195     | 220     | 233     | 246     |         |
| Nature Reserves                           |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Public Ablution Facilities                |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Markets                                   |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Stalls                                    |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Abattoirs                                 |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Airports                                  |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals                  |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital Spares                            |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities           | 533    | 443     | 470     | 710     | 673     | 673     | 710     | 491     | 518     |         |
| Indoor Facilities                         | 166    | 338     | 382     | 380     | 430     | 430     | 410     | 435     | 459     |         |
| Outdoor Facilities                        | 366    | 105     | 87      | 330     | 243     | 243     | 300     | 56      | 59      |         |
| Capital Spares                            | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Heritage assets                           | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Monuments                                 |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Historic Buildings                        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Works of Art                              |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Conservation Areas                        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Other Heritage                            |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Investment properties                     | 6 357  | 6 991   | 7 195   | 7 899   | 8 573   | 8 573   | 9 776   | 10 362  | 10 978  |         |
| Revenue Generating                        | 6 357  | 6 991   | 7 195   | 7 899   | 8 573   | 8 573   | 9 776   | 10 362  | 10 978  |         |
| Improved Property                         | 5 893  | 6 567   | 6 658   | 7 399   | 7 562   | 7 562   | 8 776   | 9 302   | 9 854   |         |
| Unimproved Property                       | 464    | 424     | 537     | 500     | 1 011   | 1 011   | 1 000   | 1 060   | 1 124   |         |
| Non-revenue Generating                    | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Improved Property                         |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Unimproved Property                       |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Other assets                              | 12 760 | 13 215  | 13 131  | 15 281  | 19 018  | 19 018  | 15 263  | 16 109  | 17 016  |         |
| Operational Buildings                     | 12 760 | 13 215  | 13 131  | 15 281  | 19 018  | 19 018  | 15 263  | 16 109  | 17 016  |         |
| Municipal Offices                         | 11 834 | 12 138  | 11 942  | 14 081  | 17 778  | 17 778  | 13 963  | 14 731  | 15 541  |         |
| Pay/Enquiry Points                        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Building Plan Offices                     |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Workshops                                 | 926    | 1 078   | 1 189   | 1 200   | 1 240   | 1 240   | 1 300   | 1 378   | 1 474   |         |
| Yards                                     |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Stores                                    |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Laboratories                              |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Training Centres                          |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Manufacturing Plant                       |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Depots                                    |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital Spares                            |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Housing                                   | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Staff Housing                             |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Social Housing                            |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital Spares                            |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets           | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets           |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Intangible Assets                         | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Servitudes                                |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Licences and Rights                       | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Water Rights                              |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Effluent Licenses                         |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Solid Waste Licenses                      |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Computer Software and Applications        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Load Settlement Software Applications     |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Unspecified                               |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Computer Equipment                        | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Computer Equipment                        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Furniture and Office Equipment            | 1 051  | 1 183   | 1 139   | 1 723   | 1 837   | 1 837   | 1 664   | 1 760   | 1 857   |         |
| Furniture and Office Equipment            | 1 051  | 1 183   | 1 139   | 1 723   | 1 837   | 1 837   | 1 664   | 1 760   | 1 857   |         |
| Machinery and Equipment                   | 21 657 | 24 900  | 26 087  | 24 597  | 23 995  | 23 995  | 25 592  | 27 126  | 28 990  |         |
| Machinery and Equipment                   | 21 657 | 24 900  | 26 087  | 24 597  | 23 995  | 23 995  | 25 592  | 27 126  | 28 990  |         |
| Transport Assets                          | 3 383  | 4 221   | 3 798   | 5 422   | 5 855   | 5 855   | 5 333   | 5 640   | 5 960   |         |
| Transport Assets                          | 3 383  | 4 221   | 3 798   | 5 422   | 5 855   | 5 855   | 5 333   | 5 640   | 5 960   |         |
| Land                                      | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Land                                      |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals  | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals  |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Living resources                          | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Mature                                    | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Policing and Protection                   |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Zoological plants and animals             |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Immature                                  | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |         |
| Policing and Protection                   |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Zoological plants and animals             |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 1      | 217 834 | 243 024 | 273 430 | 281 057 | 318 427 | 318 427 | 341 908 | 322 442 | 340 642 |
| R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property   |        | 10.8%   | 11.7%   | 12.4%   | 15.5%   | 17.8%   | 17.8%   | 14.2%   | 10.8%   | 9.4%    |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure            |        | 12.6%   | 12.5%   | 13.1%   | 11.4%   | 11.8%   | 11.8%   | 16.7%   | 12.0%   | 11.8%   |
| References                                |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1

[illegible][illegible]

|   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Police  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Parks   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Public Open Space                               |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Nature Reserves                                 |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Public Ablution Facilities                      |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Markets   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Stalls  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Abattoirs                                       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Airports  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                 | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Indoor Facilities                               |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Outdoor Facilities                              |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Heritage assets</b>                          | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Monuments                                       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Historic Buildings                              |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Works of Art                                    |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Conservation Areas                              |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Other Heritage                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                    | 207    | 206    | 206    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 263    | 277    |
| Revenue Generating                              | 207    | 206    | 206    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 263    | 277    |
| Improved Property                               | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Unimproved Property                             | 207    | 206    | 206    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 250    | 263    | 277    |
| Non-revenue Generating                          | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Improved Property                               |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Unimproved Property                             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Other assets</b>                             | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Operational Buildings                           | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Municipal Offices                               |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Pay/Enquiry Points                              |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Building Plan Offices                           |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Workshops                                       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Yards   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Stores  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Laboratories                                    |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Training Centres                                |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Manufacturing Plant                             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Depots  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Housing   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Staff Housing                                   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Social Housing                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares                                  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>          | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets                 |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>                        | 4 215  | 4 038  | 3 773  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 725  | 4 985  |
| Servitudes                                      |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Licences and Rights                             | 4 215  | 4 038  | 3 773  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 725  | 4 985  |
| Water Rights                                    |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Effluent Licenses                               |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Solid Waste Licenses                            |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Computer Software and Applications              | 4 215  | 4 038  | 3 773  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 500  | 4 725  | 4 985  |
| Load Settlement Software Applications           |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Unspecified                                     | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>                       | 2 001  | 2 024  | 2 152  | 2 300  | 2 300  | 2 300  | 2 400  | 2 520  | 2 659  |
| Computer Equipment                              | 2 001  | 2 024  | 2 152  | 2 300  | 2 300  | 2 300  | 2 400  | 2 520  | 2 659  |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>           | 1 043  | 912    | 1 936  | 1 200  | 1 200  | 1 200  | 2 200  | 2 310  | 2 437  |
| Furniture and Office Equipment                  | 1 043  | 912    | 1 936  | 1 200  | 1 200  | 1 200  | 2 200  | 2 310  | 2 437  |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>                  | 936    | 1 240  | 1 237  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 470  | 1 551  |
| Machinery and Equipment                         | 936    | 1 240  | 1 237  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 400  | 1 470  | 1 551  |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>                         | 10 777 | 4 898  | 8 307  | 6 000  | 6 000  | 6 000  | 9 200  | 9 660  | 10 191 |
| Transport Assets                                | 10 777 | 4 898  | 8 307  | 6 000  | 6 000  | 6 000  | 9 200  | 9 660  | 10 191 |
| <b>Land</b>                                     | 1 178  | 783    | 787    | 900    | 900    | 900    | -      | -      | -      |
| Land  | 1 178  | 783    | 787    | 900    | 900    | 900    | -      | -      | -      |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b> | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Living resources</b>                         | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Mature  | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Policing and Protection                         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Zoological plants and animals                   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Immature  | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Policing and Protection                         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Zoological plants and animals                   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Total Depreciation</b>                       | 1      | 69 409 | 63 881 | 70 060 | 81 050 | 81 050 | 81 050 | 86 650 | 91 153 |
|   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 96 166 |

#### References

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

| R thousand   | Description | Ref | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | Current Year 2022/23 |                 |                    | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|-------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |             |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Infrastructure   |             |     | 79 738          | 31 971          | 21 403          | 21 000               | 21 000          | 21 000             | 50 546  | 31 137                 | 33 000                 |
| Roads Infrastructure   |             |     | 79 738          | 31 971          | 19 462          | 12 000               | 12 000          | 12 000             | 22 000  | 29 137                 | 30 000                 |
| Roads  |             |     | 79 738          | 31 971          | 19 462          | 12 000               | 12 000          | 12 000             | 22 000  | 29 137                 | 30 000                 |
| Road Structures  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Road Furniture   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Storm water Infrastructure   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Drainage Collection  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Storm water Conveyance   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Attenuation  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electrical Infrastructure  |             |     | -               | -               | 1 317           | 7 000                | 7 000           | 7 000              | 26 546  | -                      | -                      |
| Power Plants   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| HV Substations   |             |     | -               | -               | 1 317           | 7 000                | 7 000           | 7 000              | 23 546  | -                      | -                      |
| HV Switching Station   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| HV Transmission Conductors   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Substations   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Switching Stations  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Networks  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| LV Networks  |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | 3 000   | -                      | -                      |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water Supply Infrastructure  |             |     | -               | -               | 624             | 2 000                | 2 000           | 2 000              | 2 000   | 2 000                  | 3 000                  |
| Dams and Weirs   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Boreholes  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Reservoirs   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Pump Stations  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Water Treatment Works  |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Bulk Mains   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Distribution   |             |     | -               | -               | 624             | 2 000                | 2 000           | 2 000              | 2 000   | 2 000                  | 3 000                  |
| Distribution Points  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| PRV Stations   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Sanitation Infrastructure  |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Pump Station   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Reticulation   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Waste Water Treatment Works  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Outfall Sewers   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Toilet Facilities  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Landfill Sites   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Transfer Stations  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Processing Facilities  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Drop-off Points  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Waste Separation Facilities  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Electricity Generation Facilities  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Infrastructure  |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Rail Lines   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Structures  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Rail Furniture   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Drainage Collection  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Storm water Conveyance   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Attenuation  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| MV Substations   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| LV Networks  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Coastal Infrastructure   |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Sand Pumps   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Piers  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Revetments   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Promenades   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure                                 |             |     | -               | -               | -               | -                    | -               | -                  | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Data Centres   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Core Layers  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Distribution Layers  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Capital Spares   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Community Assets   |             |     | -               | 643             | 4 348           | 8 300                | 8 300           | 8 300              | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Community Facilities   |             |     | -               | 643             | 4 348           | 8 300                | 8 300           | 8 300              | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Halls  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Centres  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Crèches  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Clinics/Care Centres   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Testing Stations   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Museums  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Galleries  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Theatres   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Libraries  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Police   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Parks  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Public Open Space  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Nature Reserves  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Public Ablution Facilities   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Markets  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Stalls   |             |     | -               | 643             | 4 348           | 8 300                | 8 300           | 8 300              | -   | -                      | -                      |
| Abattoirs  |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Airports   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals   |             |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |   |                        |                        |



|  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Capital Spares   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities                                  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Indoor Facilities  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Outdoor Facilities   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Heritage assets</b>   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Monuments  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Historic Buildings   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Works of Art   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Conservation Areas   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Other Heritage   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Investment properties</b>                                     | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Revenue Generating   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Improved Property  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Unimproved Property  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Non-revenue Generating   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Improved Property  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Unimproved Property  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Other assets</b>  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | 4 034  |
| Operational Buildings  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | 4 034  |
| Municipal Offices  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | 4 034  |
| Pay/Enquiry Points   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Building Plan Offices  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Workshops  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Yards  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Stores   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Laboratories   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Training Centres   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Manufacturing Plant  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Depots   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Housing  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Staff Housing  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Social Housing   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Capital Spares   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>                           | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets                                  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Intangible Assets</b>   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Servitudes   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Licences and Rights  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Water Rights   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Effluent Licenses  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Solid Waste Licenses   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Computer Software and Applications                               |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Load Settlement Software Applications                            |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Unspecified  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Computer Equipment</b>  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Computer Equipment   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>                            | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Furniture and Office Equipment                                   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Machinery and Equipment</b>                                   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Machinery and Equipment  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Transport Assets</b>  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Transport Assets   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Land</b>  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Land   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>                  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals                         |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Living resources</b>  | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Mature   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Policing and Protection  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Zoological plants and animals                                    |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Immature   | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Policing and Protection  |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Zoological plants and animals                                    |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b> | 1 | 79 738 | 32 613 | 25 750 | 29 300 | 29 300 | 29 300 | 50 546 | 31 137 | 37 034 |
| <b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>          |   | 58.2%  | 27.3%  | 20.3%  | 15.4%  | 15.5%  | 15.5%  | 20.3%  | 4.8%   | 5.1%   |
| <b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>              |   | 114.9% | 51.1%  | 36.8%  | 36.2%  | 36.2%  | 36.2%  | 58.3%  | 34.2%  | 38.5%  |

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditure.

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

| Vote Description                                 | Ref | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        | Forecasts        |                  |                  |               |
|--|-----|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|
|  |     | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 | Forecast 2026/27 | Forecast 2027/28 | Forecast 2028/29 | Present value |
| <b>R thousand</b>                                |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <b>Capital expenditure</b>                       | 1   |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     | 19 500  | 32 233                 | 44 500                 | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     | -   | -                      | 4 034                  | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     | 10 000  | 8 783                  | 5 217                  | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     | 219 973   | 612 267                | 674 395                | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 09 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 10 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 11 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 12 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 13 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 14 -  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| <i>List entity summary if applicable</i>         |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>                 |     | <b>249 473</b>                                      | <b>653 283</b>         | <b>728 146</b>         | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| <b>Future operational costs by vote</b>          | 2   |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 01 - Executive & Council                    |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 02 - Municipal And General                  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 03 - Municipal Manager                      |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 04 - Corporate Services                     |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 05 - Community Services                     |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 06 - Financial Services                     |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services            |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 09 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 10 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 11 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 12 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 13 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 14 -  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Vote 15 - Other                                  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <i>List entity summary if applicable</i>         |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <b>Total future operational costs</b>            |     | -   | -                      | -                      | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| <b>Future revenue by source</b>                  | 3   |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Exchange Revenue                                 |     | 222 724   | 222 286                | 225 091                |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Service charges - Electricity                    |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Service charges - Water                          |     | 1 034 872   | 1 151 590              | 1 281 753              |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management         |     | 327 114   | 346 815                | 367 859                |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Service charges - Waste Management               |     | 89 858  | 95 380                 | 100 732                |                  |                  |                  |               |
| Agency services                                  |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i> |     | 1 193 857   | 1 650 625              | 1 806 593              |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <i>List entity summary if applicable</i>         |     |   |                        |                        |                  |                  |                  |               |
| <b>Total future revenue</b>                      |     | <b>2 868 425</b>                                    | <b>3 466 697</b>       | <b>3 782 029</b>       | -                | -                | -                | -             |
| <b>Net Financial Implications</b>                |     | <b>(2 618 952)</b>                                  | <b>(2 813 414)</b>     | <b>(3 053 883)</b>     | -                | -                | -                | -             |

**References**

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

|   |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------|-----------|--|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|--|---|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Function  | Project Description                       | Project Number       | Type      | MTSF Service Outcome                           | IUDF                 | Own Strategic Objectives | Asset Class                    | Asset Sub-Class                | Ward Location             | GPS Longitude | GPS Latitude |  | Audited Outcome 2021/22                             | Current Year 2022/23 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2023/24 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |  |  |  |
| Parent municipality:<br>List all capital projects grouped by Function |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Community Halls And Facilities  | Refurbishment Of Halls                    | 2002020203001001_    | UPGRADING | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Governance           |                          | Operational Buildings          | Municipal Offices              | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | 4 034                  |  |  |  |
| Corporate Wide Strategic Planning                                     | Craven Street Trade Centre                | 2020020202001018_    | UPGRADING | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Inclusion and Access |                          | Community Facilities           | Stalls                         | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 4 348   | 8 300                                   |                     | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | European Union Bear Project               | 2020020202002006_0K  | NEW       | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Growth               |                          | Licences And Rights            | Unspecified                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 13 891  | 18 850                                  | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | El lu C - Hv Subs Acq/Carter Gf Sbt       | 201001002001002_0K   | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Hv Substations                 | WARD 26                   | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 7 000                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Upgrades Hadison Park 66/11 Kv Substation | 201001002001002_0K   | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Hv Substations                 | WARD 34                   | 0             | 0            |  | 1 317   | -                                       | 23 546              | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Ashrum/Colville Upgrades                  | 2001001002001008_    | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 1 500               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Ronald's Vlei Switch House No.1           | 2001001002001008_    | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 1 500               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | El lu C - Lv Netw Acq/Elec Houses         | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | 22 700                 | 25 000                 |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Electric Lerato Park Link Serv Network    | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WARD 28                   | 0             | 0            |  | 4 352   | -                                       | 7 900               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Electrification Golf Course               | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WARD 19                   | 0             | 0            |  | 4 531   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Electrification Lerato Park               | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WARD 28                   | 0             | 0            |  | 2 739   | 13 000                                  | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Electrification Letabo Park               | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WARD 38                   | 0             | 0            |  | 17 398  | -                                       | 12 680              | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Electrification Wildem -138               | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WARD 4                    | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 900                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Networks Acq - Elect Methabe              | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 2 699   | 13 000                                  | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Networks Acq - Elect Soul City            | 2001002001008_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 536   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Install Vads At Newton Reservoir          | 201001001001008_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Street Lights Replace 125w Mv With 36w L  | 201001001001008_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Lv Networks                    | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 4 000                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Capital Spares-Acq-Prepaid Meters         | 201001001001009_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Capital Spares                 | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 976   | 2 000                                   | 2 000               | 2 000                  | 3 000                  |  |  |  |
| Electricity   | Edem Projects                             | 201001001001009_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Electrical Infrastructure      | Capital Spares                 | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 4 000               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Finance   | Roads Infra - lu C: Stormw Gsw            | 201001002006001_0K   | UPGRADING | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Roads                          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 2 000               | 9 137                  | 10 000                 |  |  |  |
| Finance   | Acq-Computer Equipment Replacement        | PC002003004_0000     | NEW       | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Growth               |                          | Computer Equipment             | Computer Equipment             | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 3 857   | 11 300                                  | 4 500               | 4 500                  | 4 500                  |  |  |  |
| Finance   | Acq-Furniture And Office Equip Replacem   | PC002003005_0000     | NEW       | ent: effective and development-oriented public | Growth               |                          | Furniture And Office Equipment | Furniture And Office Equipment | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 184   | 2 000                                   | 3 000               | 3 000                  | 3 000                  |  |  |  |
| Finance   | P-Coin In Pr R-G Imp Ptp                  | 202003008001001_0K   | NEW       |  | Growth               |                          | Revenue Generating             | Improved Property              | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 2 457   | 5 000                                   | 5 000               | 5 000                  | 7 000                  |  |  |  |
| Finance   | Acq-Fleet Replacement                     | PC002003010_0000     | NEW       |  | Growth               |                          | Transport Assets               | Transport Assets               | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 2 445   | 11 705                                  | 5 000               | 10 596                 | 20 000                 |  |  |  |
| Finance   | P-Coin Com F Fire/Ambul                   | 202003002001005_0K   | NEW       | nsive, responsive and sustainable social prote | Growth               |                          | Community Facilities           | Fire/Ambulance Stations        | WARD 3                    | 0             | 0            |  | 2 295   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Sewerage  | Acq - Caters Glen Sewer Pump Station      | 201001001006001_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Sanitation Infrastructure      | Pump Station                   | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 16 043  | 19 948                                  | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Sewerage  | Reconstruction Of Old Sink Toilets Phase  | 201001001005005_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Sanitation Infrastructure      | Toilet Facilities              | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | 18 567                 | 19 395                 |  |  |  |
| Sewerage  | Reconstruction Old Sink Toilets Phase 1   | 201001001005005_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Sanitation Infrastructure      | Toilet Facilities              | WARD 17                   | 0             | 0            |  | 3 437   | 1 000                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Sewerage  | Leratoqap Sewer Upgrad Downstream Infr    | 2001002005002_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Sanitation Infrastructure      | Reticulation                   | WARD 28                   | 0             | 0            |  | 8 734   | 21 090                                  | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | P-Cler Rds Roads                          | 201001001006001_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Roads                          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 11 256  | 15 000                                  | 20 000              | 20 000                 | 20 000                 |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | Reaselling Of Roads Fb Wm                 | 201001001006001_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Roads                          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 3 500   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | P-Cler Rds Road Structure/R31             | 201001001006002_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Road Structures                | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 7 700                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | P-Cler Swa Attenuation/Thiageng           | 201001001007003_0K   | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Storm Water Infrastructure     | Attenuation                    | WARD 17                   | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 3 000                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | Stormwat Proj-Sw Channel Galash ludg      | 201001002006001_0K   | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Roads                          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 9 464   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | Upgrade Gravel Roads Wards Various        | 201001002006001_0K   | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Roads Infrastructure           | Roads                          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 9 998   | 12 000                                  | 20 000              | 20 000                 | 20 000                 |  |  |  |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations                                   | Phda Planning & Surveying                 | 202003008001001_0K   | NEW       |  | Growth               |                          | Revenue Generating             | Improved Property              | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 10 000              | 8 783                  | 5 217                  |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Newton Reservoir Emergency Leak Repar     | 2001001001004003_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Reservoirs                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 4 725               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Power, Abstraction & Pumpstation Repairs  | 2001001001004004_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Pump Stations                  | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 9 487               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | New Wtp Chlorine & Dosing Works Upgrad    | 2001001001004005_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Water Treatment Works          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 10 628              | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | New Wtp Major Refurbish&And Build Work    | 2001001001004005_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Water Treatment Works          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 1 306               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | New Wtp Filter Refurbish&Backwash Syste   | 2001001001004005_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Water Treatment Works          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 502                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Old Wtp Chlorine & Dosing Works Upgrad    | 2001001001004005_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Water Treatment Works          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 16 598              | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Old Wtp Major Refurbish And Build Works   | 2001001001004005_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Water Treatment Works          | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 468                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Blf Co-Funding                            | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | 25 000                 | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Blf Projects Water Pipe Upgrading         | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | 492 000                | 574 000                |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | East Bypass Replace Of Corrode 10km Line  | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 5 069               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Eastern Bypass Repair Coating And Refurb  | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 2 820               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Emergency Leak Repair On 6 Major Leaks    | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 169                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Emergency Meter Installations (Phase 1)   | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 6 225               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Kby Bulk Meters & Pressure Management     | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 767                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Kby Network Leak Detection & Repair Ph 1  | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 4 532               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Kby Network Leak Detection & Repair Ph 2  | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 4 943               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Mr Leak And Slack Data System             | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 880                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Pipe Condition Assess And Cathod Protect  | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 1 849               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Project Management                        | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 3 230               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Richie Subzone Smart Meter Install        | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 107                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Riverton To Mditation Bulk Pipeline Rep   | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 3 741               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Smartbal Leak Detection                   | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 5 848               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Smartbal Survey Priority Leak Repairs     | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 12 965              | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | West Bypass Leak Repairs And Refurbish    | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 293                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | West Bypass Replace Of Corroded Section   | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 579                 | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Wadp Development                          | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 1 200               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Wtp Ores & Security Management            | 2001001001004006_    | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Bulk Mains                     | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | -                                       | 5 620               | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Water Pipes Refurb Prog Various Wards     | 20100100100204007_0K | RENEWAL   | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Distribution                   | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 10 000                                  | 19 207              | 10 000                 | 10 000                 |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Distribution-Acq-Wat Meter Replaceme      | 201001002004007_0K   | UPGRADING | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Inclusion and Access |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Distribution                   | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | 624   | 2 000                                   | 2 000               | 2 000                  | 3 000                  |  |  |  |
| Water Distribution  | Elevated Water Tanks Distribution         | 2001002004007_000    | NEW       | competitive and responsive economic infrastru  | Growth               |                          | Water Supply Infrastructure    | Distribution                   | WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 0             | 0            |  | -   | 1 000                                   | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Parent Capital expenditure  |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  | 127 081   | 188 893                                 | 249 473             | 653 283                | 728 146                |  |  |  |
| Entities:<br>List all capital projects grouped by Entity              |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Entity A  |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Water project A   |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Entity B  |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Electricity project B   |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  |   |   |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |
| Entity Capital expenditure  |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |
| Total Capital expenditure   |   |                      |           |  |                      |                          |                                |                                |                           |               |              |  | -   | -                                       | -                   | -                      | -                      |  |  |  |

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

| R thousand                                    |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  | Previous target year to complete | Current Year 2022/23 |  | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|---|--------------|----------------|------|----------------------|------|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------|--|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Function                                      | Project name | Project number | Type | MTSF Service Outcome | IUDF | Own Strategic Objectives | Asset Class | Asset Sub-Class | Ward Location | GPS Longitude | GPS Latitude |  | Original Budget                  | Full Year Forecast   |  | Budget Year 2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1 2024/25 | Budget Year +2 2025/26 |
| Parent municipality:                          |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |
| List all capital projects grouped by Function |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |
|   |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |
| List all capital projects grouped by Entity   |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |
| Entity Name                                   |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |
| Project name                                  |              |                |      |                      |      |                          |             |                 |               |               |              |  |                                  |                      |  |   |                        |                        |

References

List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF

Asset class as per table A9 and asset sub-class as per table SA34

GPS coordinates correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

**SECTION 2:**

**TARIFFS**

That, in terms of Section 24(2) of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56), the following levies, fees and tariffs for Sol Plaatje Municipality be levied, and a General Rate be recovered on the values appearing in the 2023 General Valuation Roll



**ALL TARIFFS ARE VAT INCLUSIVE WHERE APPLICABLE**  
**ANY FUTURE CHANGES IN VAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDINGLY.**

1.1

**LEVY OF RATES (FINANCE/VALUATIONS)**

|   | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Residential Property                            | 0.011626                | 0.011591                               | 0.012399                               | 0.013091                               |
| Vacant Residential Property                     | 0.017439                | 0.017386                               | 0.018598                               | 0.019636                               |
| Industrial Property                             | 0.037204                | 0.034773                               | 0.037196                               | 0.039272                               |
| Vacant Industrial                               | 0.040692                | 0.040568                               | 0.043396                               | 0.045817                               |
| Business and Commercial Property                | 0.034878                | 0.034773                               | 0.037196                               | 0.039272                               |
| Vacant Business and Commercial Property         | 0.040692                | 0.040568                               | 0.043396                               | 0.045817                               |
| Agricultural Property                           | 0.002907                | 0.002898                               | 0.003100                               | 0.003273                               |
| Mining Property                                 | 0.127888                | 0.069545                               | 0.074393                               | 0.078544                               |
| Public Service Property                         | 0.052318                | 0.047523                               | 0.050835                               | 0.053672                               |
| Public Service Infrastructure                   | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Public Benefit Activity Property                | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Place of Worship                                | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Land Reform Beneficiary                         | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Private Open Space                              | 0.011626                | 0.011591                               | 0.012399                               | 0.013091                               |
| Municipal property used for Municipal Purposes  | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Sports Grounds and facilities operated for gain | 0.000000                | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               | 0.000000                               |
| Average rates tariff                            | 0.018054                | 0.016998                               | 0.018183                               | 0.019198                               |

1.1.1 An allowance has been made for the inclusion of rebates for Pensioners, Disabled Persons, Bona Fide Agricultural Property, Rural Residential Properties, Rural Commercial, Rural Industrial, Rural Mining, Independent Schools, Creches and Guesthouse Properties meeting certain criteria. The proposed rebate for Pensioners and Disabled Persons is 60 % and the income threshold to qualify is R 220 000 in addition to criteria per the Policy. The proposed rebate for Rural Residential is 15%, bona fide Agricultural Property is 50%, Rural Commercial, Industrial properties is 75% and Rural mines is 50%, Creches and Guesthouses is 30% and independent schools 65% subject to the requirements per the policy.

1.1.2 Public Service Infrastructure is no longer feasible to rate due to the regulated rating ratios. It is therefore zero (0) rated.

1.1.3 A special rebate has been introduced where property is affected by any natural disaster as defined by the Disaster Management Act, No 16 of 2015. This rebate is set at 50 % of the tariff of the particular category of the particular category of property affected by such natural disaster and is additional to any other rebates.

1.1.4 The new General Valuation Roll is set down for implementation on the 1st of July 2023.

1.1.5 There have been additions to the rating categories which have been brought about by recent amendments of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004.

1.1.6 The categories of property with zero rate tariffs are those that are impermissible to rate in terms of the MPRA, not feasible to rate, or for public benefit purposes not desirable to rate.

1.1.7 Subject to section 19, a municipality may, in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy, levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, determined in subsection (2) and (3), which must be determined according to the:

- use of the property;
- permitted use of the property; or
- a combination of (a) and (b).

1.1.8 Independent Schools will be reclassification as commercial as it no longer falls within the mandatory categories set out in Section 8 of the MPRA (Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004)



|       |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|-------|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1.2   | <b><u>MUNICIPAL SWIMMING POOLS &amp; SPORTS FIELDS (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b> |                         |  |  |  |
| 1.2.1 | <b><u>Karen Muir Swimming Pool</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Admission fees - Children  | 15.00                   | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  | 18.00                                  |
|       | Admission fees - Adults  | 20.00                   | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  |
|       | Season tickets - Children  | 151.00                  | 159.00                                 | 167.00                                 | 175.00                                 |
|       | Season tickets - Adults  | 261.00                  | 274.00                                 | 287.00                                 | 300.00                                 |
|       | Hire of pool   | 2,200.00                | 2,310.00                               | 2,423.00                               | 2,535.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,852.00                | 1,945.00                               | 2,040.00                               | 2,134.00                               |
| 1.2.2 | <b><u>Florianville Swimming Pool</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Admission fees - Children  | 15.00                   | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  | 18.00                                  |
|       | Admission fees - Adults  | 20.00                   | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  |
|       | Season tickets - Children  | 128.00                  | 134.00                                 | 141.00                                 | 148.00                                 |
|       | Season tickets - Adults  | 209.00                  | 219.00                                 | 230.00                                 | 241.00                                 |
|       | Hire of pool   | 2,083.00                | 2,187.00                               | 2,294.00                               | 2,400.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,852.00                | 1,945.00                               | 2,040.00                               | 2,134.00                               |
| 1.2.3 | <b><u>Roodepan Swimming Pool</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Admission fees - Children  | 11.00                   | 12.00                                  | 13.00                                  | 14.00                                  |
|       | Admission fees - Adults  | 20.00                   | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  |
|       | Season tickets - Children  | 116.00                  | 122.00                                 | 128.00                                 | 134.00                                 |
|       | Season tickets - Adults  | 186.00                  | 195.00                                 | 205.00                                 | 214.00                                 |
|       | Hire of pool   | 2,083.00                | 2,187.00                               | 2,294.00                               | 2,400.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,852.00                | 1,945.00                               | 2,040.00                               | 2,134.00                               |
| 1.2.4 | <b><u>Galeshewe Swimming Pool</u></b>  |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Admission fees - Children  | 11.00                   | 12.00                                  | 13.00                                  | 14.00                                  |
|       | Admission fees - Adults  | 20.00                   | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  |
|       | Season tickets - Children  | 116.00                  | 122.00                                 | 128.00                                 | 134.00                                 |
|       | Season tickets - Adults  | 186.00                  | 195.00                                 | 205.00                                 | 214.00                                 |
|       | Hire of pool   | 2,083.00                | 2,187.00                               | 2,294.00                               | 2,400.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,852.00                | 1,945.00                               | 2,040.00                               | 2,134.00                               |
|       | * Hire of pool for functions / commercial use (tariff applicable to all pools)                           | 4,631.00                | 4,863.00                               | 5,100.00                               | 5,336.00                               |
|       | * Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 2,894.00                | 3,039.00                               | 3,187.00                               | 3,335.00                               |
| 1.2.5 | <b><u>De Beers Stadium</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Hire of athletics track  | 1,551.00                | 1,629.00                               | 1,708.00                               | 1,787.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,551.00                | 1,629.00                               | 1,708.00                               | 1,787.00                               |
|       | Apparatus per day  | 926.00                  | 972.00                                 | 1,019.00                               | 1,066.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,274.00                | 1,338.00                               | 1,403.00                               | 1,468.00                               |
|       | Training sessions (Schools/Clubs) per season   | 214.00                  | 225.00                                 | 236.00                                 | 247.00                                 |
|       | Hire of sports field/preparation fee   | 834.00                  | 876.00                                 | 919.00                                 | 962.00                                 |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,274.00                | 1,338.00                               | 1,403.00                               | 1,468.00                               |
|       | Preparation Fee  | 834.00                  | 876.00                                 | 919.00                                 | 962.00                                 |
|       | VIP Lounge   | 834.00                  | 876.00                                 | 919.00                                 | 962.00                                 |
|       | Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)   | 1,782.00                | 1,871.00                               | 1,962.00                               | 2,053.00                               |
|       | : Hourly rate  | 56.00                   | 59.00                                  | 62.00                                  | 65.00                                  |
|       | <b>HIRE OF STADIUM</b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Other than sport   | 2,894.00                | 3,039.00                               | 3,187.00                               | 3,335.00                               |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 2,315.00                | 2,431.00                               | 2,550.00                               | 2,668.00                               |
|       | Music festivals/events /commercial use   | 26,623.00               | 27,954.00                              | 29,318.00                              | 30,675.00                              |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 37,041.00               | 38,893.00                              | 40,791.00                              | 42,680.00                              |
|       | <b>HIRE OF HALL NO. 4</b>  |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Indoor sport   | 186.00                  | 195.00                                 | 205.00                                 | 214.00                                 |
|       | Hire of cafeteria/bar  | 371.00                  | 390.00                                 | 409.00                                 | 428.00                                 |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,274.00                | 1,338.00                               | 1,403.00                               | 1,468.00                               |



|  |  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|--|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|  |  | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|  |  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| <b>PRACTICE SESSIONS FOR ATHLETICS</b>         |  |            |            |            |            |
| Season ticket for individuals                  |  | 196.00     | 206.00     | 216.00     | 226.00     |
| Individual per session                         |  | 50.00      | 53.00      | 56.00      | 59.00      |
| <b>GROUPS:</b>                                 |  |            |            |            |            |
| 1 - 10 per session                             |  | 87.00      | 91.00      | 95.00      | 99.00      |
| 11 - 20 per session                            |  | 111.00     | 117.00     | 123.00     | 129.00     |
| 21 - 30 per session                            |  | 141.00     | 148.00     | 155.00     | 162.00     |
| 31 - 40 per session                            |  | 173.00     | 182.00     | 191.00     | 200.00     |
| 41 - 60 per session                            |  | 203.00     | 213.00     | 223.00     | 233.00     |
| 61 and more per session                        |  | 295.00     | 310.00     | 325.00     | 340.00     |
| <b>1.2.6 Galeshewe Stadium</b>                 |  |            |            |            |            |
| Sport per day                                  |  | 1,157.00   | 1,215.00   | 1,274.00   | 1,333.00   |
| Hire of multipurpose courts and athletic track |  | 900.00     | 900.00     | 944.00     | 988.00     |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 1,562.00   | 1,640.00   | 1,720.00   | 1,800.00   |
| Other than sport                               |  | 5,209.00   | 5,469.00   | 5,736.00   | 6,002.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 2,315.00   | 2,431.00   | 2,550.00   | 2,668.00   |
| Music festivals/events /commercial use         |  | 20,835.00  | 21,877.00  | 22,945.00  | 24,007.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 35,883.00  | 37,677.00  | 39,516.00  | 41,346.00  |
| Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)               |  | 3,588.00   | 3,767.00   | 3,951.00   | 4,134.00   |
| : Hourly rate                                  |  | 104.00     | 109.00     | 114.00     | 119.00     |
| <b>1.2.7 Galeshewe Arena</b>                   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Hire of arena per day                          |  | 452.00     | 475.00     | 498.00     | 521.00     |
| Hire of hall per day                           |  | 231.00     | 243.00     | 255.00     | 267.00     |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 753.00     | 791.00     | 830.00     | 868.00     |
| Music festivals/events /commercial use         |  | 6,829.00   | 7,170.00   | 7,520.00   | 7,868.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 13,890.00  | 14,585.00  | 15,297.00  | 16,005.00  |
| Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)               |  | 58.00      | 61.00      | 64.00      | 67.00      |
| : Hourly rate                                  |  | 17.00      | 18.00      | 19.00      | 20.00      |
| <b>1.2.8 West-End Indoor Facility</b>          |  |            |            |            |            |
| <b><u>Competitive sport -</u></b>              |  |            |            |            |            |
| Prior occupation per day                       |  | 840.00     | 874.00     | 917.00     | 959.00     |
| Main Hall (per day)                            |  | 1,975.00   | 2,054.00   | 2,154.00   | 2,254.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 1,964.00   | 2,043.00   | 2,143.00   | 2,242.00   |
| Small Hall (per day)                           |  | 1,226.00   | 1,275.00   | 1,337.00   | 1,399.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 1,226.00   | 1,275.00   | 1,337.00   | 1,399.00   |
| <b><u>Training sessions -</u></b>              |  |            |            |            |            |
| Main Hall (per hour)                           |  | 204.00     | 212.00     | 222.00     | 232.00     |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 307.00     | 319.00     | 335.00     | 351.00     |
| Small Hall (per hour)                          |  | 147.00     | 153.00     | 160.00     | 167.00     |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 269.00     | 280.00     | 294.00     | 308.00     |
| <b><u>Other than sport -</u></b>               |  |            |            |            |            |
| Prior occupation per day                       |  | 981.00     | 1,020.00   | 1,070.00   | 1,120.00   |
| Main Hall                                      |  | 2,453.00   | 2,551.00   | 2,675.00   | 2,799.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 2,453.00   | 2,551.00   | 2,675.00   | 2,799.00   |
| Small Hall                                     |  | 1,374.00   | 1,429.00   | 1,499.00   | 1,568.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 1,472.00   | 1,531.00   | 1,606.00   | 1,680.00   |
| <b><u>Commercial use -</u></b>                 |  |            |            |            |            |
| Prior occupation per day                       |  | 1,007.00   | 1,047.00   | 1,098.00   | 1,149.00   |
| Main Hall (per day)                            |  | 5,520.00   | 5,741.00   | 6,021.00   | 6,300.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 16,316.00  | 16,969.00  | 17,797.00  | 18,621.00  |
| Small Hall (per day)                           |  | 2,453.00   | 2,551.00   | 2,675.00   | 2,799.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 2,453.00   | 2,551.00   | 2,675.00   | 2,799.00   |
| Kitchen (per day)                              |  | 700.00     | 728.00     | 764.00     | 799.00     |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit         |  | 1,226.00   | 1,275.00   | 1,337.00   | 1,399.00   |





|  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01 | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01 | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01 |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | R                  | R                                 | R                                 | R                                 |
| Braai (per day)                        | 736.00             | 765.00                            | 802.00                            | 839.00                            |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 1,226.00           | 1,275.00                          | 1,337.00                          | 1,399.00                          |
| Conference room                        | 736.00             | 765.00                            | 802.00                            | 839.00                            |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 859.00             | 893.00                            | 937.00                            | 980.00                            |

1.2.9

**West-End Club****Commercial use -**

|  |           |           |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Prior occupation per day               | 1,080.00  | 1,123.00  | 1,178.00  | 1,233.00  |
| Main Hall (per day)                    | 5,275.00  | 5,486.00  | 5,754.00  | 6,020.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 12,880.00 | 13,395.00 | 14,049.00 | 14,699.00 |

**Competitive sport -**

|  |          |          |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Prior occupation per day               | 920.00   | 957.00   | 1,004.00 | 1,050.00 |
| Main Hall (per day)                    | 1,226.00 | 1,275.00 | 1,337.00 | 1,399.00 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 1,226.00 | 1,275.00 | 1,337.00 | 1,399.00 |

**Training sessions -**

|   |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Main Hall (per hour)  | 202.00                 | 210.00                 | 220.00                 | 230.00                 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 331.00                 | 344.00                 | 361.00                 | 378.00                 |
| Main Hall (other than specified)  | 2,760.00               | 2,870.00               | 3,010.00               | 3,149.00               |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 2,760.00               | 2,870.00               | 3,010.00               | 3,149.00               |
| Kitchen   | 699.00                 | 727.00                 | 762.00                 | 797.00                 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 1,226.00               | 1,275.00               | 1,337.00               | 1,399.00               |
| Braai area  | 736.00                 | 765.00                 | 802.00                 | 839.00                 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 1,226.00               | 1,275.00               | 1,337.00               | 1,399.00               |
| Trog Bar  | 981.00                 | 1,020.00               | 1,070.00               | 1,120.00               |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 1,226.00               | 1,275.00               | 1,337.00               | 1,399.00               |
| Soccer Field  | 699.00                 | 727.00                 | 762.00                 | 797.00                 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 981.00                 | 1,020.00               | 1,070.00               | 1,120.00               |
| Cricket field   | 699.00                 | 727.00                 | 762.00                 | 797.00                 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 981.00                 | 1,020.00               | 1,070.00               | 1,120.00               |
| Air Conditioner   | 797.00                 | 829.00                 | 869.00                 | 909.00                 |
| Deposit on hiring of facilities<br>(Within 7 days of the request for the reservation) | 50% of total<br>amount | 50% of total<br>amount | 50% of total<br>amount | 50% of total<br>amount |

**Cancellation**

If a reservation is cancelled within 30 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 50% of the deposit amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

**Conditions**

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Facility used at own risk.
3. Total reservation fee to be paid within 10 (ten) days of booking.
4. Payment to be made in relation to booking.
5. Facility may not be used unless payment is received in advance.
6. Use of the facility will not be allowed unless a contract has been completed and signed by the Lessee.
7. No equipment may be removed from the facility.
8. Facility to be left in same condition as it was found on occupation.
9. Lessee will be held responsible for any littering, damages or loss of any equipment of the property and strict action will be taken against such lessee.
10. Losses and breakages of any items brought onto the premises by the lessee will not be compensated by the lessor of this facility.
11. A pre occupation fee payable if the lessee needs to decorate the hall one day or more before the function.
12. Canceling of bookings - see cancellations.
13. No private liquor allowed on premises. No private bar allowed on premises. Strict adherence to the aforementioned can lead to arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.

14. A market related corkage fee may be charged for wine and champagne.
15. The playing of musical instruments, live musical performances and any other form of amplified music is prohibited outdoors. The playing of music will be allowed indoor only until 24:00.
16. Ignorance of any of the above can lead to: Arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.
17. All reservations will be accommodated on the basis of first come first served.
18. Funerals to be charged as per item 1.9.5

If a request is received from the following organizations \* to use the facilities at a reduced tariff ONLY the Municipal Manager may approve a reduced tariff. The relevant deposit, which is refundable, is payable.

\* Registered Welfare Organisations

\* Registered Non-profitable Organisations

\* Schools and Churches

NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.

If a contract is drawn up with a specific Provincial or National body for the hire of any of the facilities for sport (seasonal), the fee is R37 000-00 for the season

Deposit for reservation = 25% of total reservation fee to be paid within 7 days of booking.

Cancellation fee = 25% of total reservation fee.

|        |  |          |          |          |          |
|--------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1.2.10 | <b><u>Open Mine Caravan Park</u></b>   |          |          |          |          |
|        | Caravans - (per Caravan)   | 160.00   | 160.00   | 168.00   | 176.00   |
|        | - (per person)   | 80.00    | 83.00    | 87.00    | 91.00    |
|        | Caravan Club   |          |          |          |          |
|        | Minimum of 20 Caravans - (per Caravan)                                       | 116.00   | 121.00   | 127.00   | 133.00   |
|        | - (per person)   | 74.00    | 77.00    | 81.00    | 85.00    |
|        | Pensioners - (per Caravan)   | 110.00   | 114.00   | 120.00   | 126.00   |
|        | - (per person)   | 74.00    | 77.00    | 81.00    | 85.00    |
|        | Tent (per site)  | 116.00   | 121.00   | 127.00   | 133.00   |
|        | (per person)   | 92.00    | 96.00    | 101.00   | 106.00   |
|        | Day Visitors:  |          |          |          |          |
|        | Car (per car)  | 92.00    | 96.00    | 101.00   | 106.00   |
|        | (per person)   | 99.00    | 103.00   | 108.00   | 113.00   |
|        | Bus (per bus)  | 454.00   | 472.00   | 495.00   | 518.00   |
|        | (per person)   | 80.00    | 83.00    | 87.00    | 91.00    |
| 1.3    | <b><u>BURIAL PLOT FEES (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b> |          |          |          |          |
| 1.3.1  | <b><u>West-End and Kenilworth Cemeteries</u></b>                             |          |          |          |          |
|        | Re-opening (casket)  | 1,169.00 | 1,216.00 | 1,275.00 | 1,334.00 |
|        | Re-opening (adults)  | 952.00   | 990.00   | 1,038.00 | 1,086.00 |
|        | Re-opening (babies)  | 757.00   | 787.00   | 825.00   | 863.00   |
|        | Burial of ashes  | 252.00   | 262.00   | 275.00   | 288.00   |
|        | Grave fees (adult)   | 1,605.00 | 1,669.00 | 1,750.00 | 1,831.00 |
|        | Grave fees (children under 7)  | 1,226.00 | 1,275.00 | 1,337.00 | 1,399.00 |
|        | Special graves (casket)  | 2,259.00 | 2,349.00 | 2,464.00 | 2,578.00 |
|        | Wall of Remembrance (per niche)  | 2,373.00 | 2,468.00 | 2,588.00 | 2,708.00 |
|        | Two burials per grave  | 3,439.00 | 3,577.00 | 3,752.00 | 3,926.00 |
|        | Reserved graves  | 3,439.00 | 3,577.00 | 3,752.00 | 3,926.00 |
|        | Monument erection fee - single graves  | 586.00   | 609.00   | 639.00   | 669.00   |
|        | Monument erection fee - double graves  | 1,009.00 | 1,049.00 | 1,100.00 | 1,151.00 |
|        | Sundry payment - Saturday funerals   | 1,204.00 | 1,252.00 | 1,313.00 | 1,374.00 |



|       |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|-------|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1.3.2 | <b><u>Roodepan, Greenpoint and Galeshewe Cemeteries</u></b>                                    |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Re-opening (casket)  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Re-opening (adults)  | 768.00                  | 799.00                                 | 838.00                                 | 877.00                                 |
|       | Re-opening (babies)  | 666.00                  | 693.00                                 | 727.00                                 | 761.00                                 |
|       | Burial of ashes  | 252.00                  | 262.00                                 | 275.00                                 | 288.00                                 |
|       | Grave fees (adult)   | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Grave fees (children under 7)  | 447.00                  | 465.00                                 | 488.00                                 | 511.00                                 |
|       | Special graves (casket)  | 1,949.00                | 2,027.00                               | 2,126.00                               | 2,224.00                               |
|       | Pauper graves  | 424.00                  | 441.00                                 | 463.00                                 | 484.00                                 |
|       | Two burials per grave  | 2,408.00                | 2,504.00                               | 2,626.00                               | 2,748.00                               |
|       | Reserved graves  | 2,453.00                | 2,551.00                               | 2,675.00                               | 2,799.00                               |
|       | Monument erection fee - single graves  | 586.00                  | 609.00                                 | 639.00                                 | 669.00                                 |
|       | Monument erection fee - double graves  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Sundry payment - Saturday funerals   | 1,204.00                | 1,252.00                               | 1,313.00                               | 1,374.00                               |
| 1.3.3 | <b><u>Ritchie, Motswedimosa and Rietvale Cemeteries</u></b>                                    |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Re-opening (casket)  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Re-opening (adults)  | 768.00                  | 799.00                                 | 838.00                                 | 877.00                                 |
|       | Re-opening (babies)  | 666.00                  | 693.00                                 | 727.00                                 | 761.00                                 |
|       | Burial of ashes  | 252.00                  | 262.00                                 | 275.00                                 | 288.00                                 |
|       | Grave fees (adult)   | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Grave fees (children under 7)  | 447.00                  | 465.00                                 | 488.00                                 | 511.00                                 |
|       | Special graves (casket)  | 1,949.00                | 2,027.00                               | 2,126.00                               | 2,224.00                               |
|       | Pauper graves  | 424.00                  | 441.00                                 | 463.00                                 | 484.00                                 |
|       | Two burials per grave  | 2,408.00                | 2,504.00                               | 2,626.00                               | 2,748.00                               |
|       | Reserved graves  | 2,453.00                | 2,551.00                               | 2,675.00                               | 2,799.00                               |
|       | Monument erection fee - single graves  | 586.00                  | 609.00                                 | 639.00                                 | 669.00                                 |
|       | Monument erection fee - double graves  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Sundry payment - Saturday funerals   | 1,204.00                | 1,252.00                               | 1,313.00                               | 1,374.00                               |
|       | <b><u>Phutanang Cemetery</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
|       | Re-opening (dome casket/casket)  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Re-opening (adults)-normal   | 768.00                  | 799.00                                 | 838.00                                 | 877.00                                 |
|       | Re-opening (babies)  | 666.00                  | 693.00                                 | 727.00                                 | 761.00                                 |
|       | Burial of ashes  | 252.00                  | 262.00                                 | 275.00                                 | 288.00                                 |
|       | Grave fees (adult)   | 1,000.00                | 1,000.00                               | 1,049.00                               | 1,098.00                               |
|       | Grave fees (children under 7)  | 447.00                  | 465.00                                 | 488.00                                 | 511.00                                 |
|       | Special graves (dome casket/casket)  | 1,944.00                | 1,944.00                               | 2,039.00                               | 2,133.00                               |
|       | Pauper graves  | 424.00                  | 441.00                                 | 463.00                                 | 484.00                                 |
|       | Two burials per grave  | 1,845.00                | 1,845.00                               | 1,935.00                               | 2,025.00                               |
|       | Reserved graves  | 2,389.00                | 2,389.00                               | 2,506.00                               | 2,622.00                               |
|       | Monument erection fee - single graves  | 586.00                  | 609.00                                 | 639.00                                 | 669.00                                 |
|       | Monument erection fee - double graves  | 1,009.00                | 1,049.00                               | 1,100.00                               | 1,151.00                               |
|       | Sundry payment - Saturday funerals   | 1,204.00                | 1,252.00                               | 1,313.00                               | 1,374.00                               |
| 1.3.4 | Grave Fees for Deceased Indigent Accountholders  | 389.00                  | 405.00                                 | 425.00                                 | 445.00                                 |
| 1.4   | <b><u>PLEASURE RESORTS AND CARAVAN PARKS (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b> |                         |  |  |  |

50% Discount on school groups with a minimum of 30 day visitors (Riverton).

That a 10% levy be charged on the normal tariff on all one-day reservations during weekends and long weekends.

**Accommodation cancellation**

If a reservation is cancelled within 20 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 85% of the total amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

No refund will be made to a client who does not arrive or who departs prior to the departure date.

#### Accommodation deposit

A deposit must be paid within 48 hours of the date of the request for a reservation. Deposit amount is 75% of total amount.

Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods

during high peak season. Deposits for such reservations will be the full amount of the reservation

with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been

done.

\*\*\*No free entry for Riverton residents

All Resorts - Festivals /events (see condition no 33)

as per quotation

as per quotation

as per quotation

as per quotation

1.4.1

#### Riverton Pleasure Resort

##### Chalets/Villas

Basic tariff per unit

Per bed available in the unit

With the proviso that if a five-bed unit is available and only a four-bed unit is required, the tariff for a four-bed unit is applicable (converted to the nearest multiple of 5).

##### Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

Per bed available in the unit

If group bookings are made where more than 50 beds are required, a 15% discount becomes applicable.

Upgraded Rondavels : Basic tariff per unit

Upgraded Rondavels : Per bed available in the unit

##### Caravan Park

Caravan (per day)

Per person (per day)

Caravan Clubs (minimum of 15 caravans)

(excluding December holidays)

Pensioners (excluding December holidays)

Super Tube per ride

Day visitors

Day visitors (1 May - 31 August)

Cars

Season ticket (minimum 100 tickets)

Boats

Hall (for period of 24 hours)

155.00

217.00

89.00

155.00

128.00

170.00

128.00

60.00

30% discount

40% discount

6.00

49.00

30.00

35.00

50% discount

92.00

650.00

161.00

226.00

93.00

161.00

133.00

177.00

133.00

62.00

30% discount

40% discount

6.00

51.00

31.00

36.00

50% discount

96.00

676.00

169.00

237.00

98.00

169.00

139.00

186.00

139.00

65.00

30% discount

40% discount

6.00

53.00

33.00

38.00

50% discount

101.00

709.00

177.00

248.00

103.00

177.00

145.00

195.00

145.00

68.00

30% discount

40% discount

6.00

55.00

35.00

40.00

50% discount

106.00

742.00

#### Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

Chalets and Villas

Rondavels

Hall

Group reservations

607.00

607.00

607.00

6,806.00

631.00

631.00

631.00

7,078.00

662.00

662.00

662.00

7,423.00

693.00

693.00

693.00

7,767.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the

event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the

deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned

payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.2

#### Langleg Pleasure Resort

##### Chalets

Basic tariff per unit

Per bed available in the unit

##### Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

Per bed available in the unit

##### Entire Resort: (Chalets, Rondavels, Hall, Dormitories, Ablutions, Day visitors area)

(Key deposit of R19000-00 as well as payment for 15 (fifteen) security guards from a recognized security company on the day of the festival is compulsory)

155.00

139.00

89.00

46.00

42535.00

161.00

145.00

93.00

48.00

44,236.00

169.00

152.00

98.00

50.00

46,395.00

177.00

159.00

103.00

52.00

48,543.00



PRESENT  
TARIFFS  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01  
R

Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

|           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Resort    | 21,875.00 | 22,750.00 | 23,860.00 | 24,965.00 |
| Chalets   | 607.00    | 631.00    | 662.00    | 693.00    |
| Rondavels | 607.00    | 631.00    | 662.00    | 693.00    |

Camping sites

|                         |        |        |        |        |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Tent 6 persons(per day) | 114.00 | 119.00 | 125.00 | 131.00 |
| Per person (per day)    | 60.00  | 62.00  | 65.00  | 68.00  |

Caravans

|                       |        |        |        |        |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Per caravan (per day) | 134.00 | 139.00 | 146.00 | 153.00 |
| Per person (per day)  | 74.00  | 77.00  | 81.00  | 85.00  |

Hall

|  |          |          |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 24-hour period                         | 1,458.00 | 1,516.00 | 1,590.00 | 1,664.00 |
| Per person                             | 43.00    | 45.00    | 47.00    | 49.00    |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |

Day visitors

|            |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Per person | 49.00 | 51.00 | 53.00 | 55.00 |
| Cars       | 36.00 | 37.00 | 39.00 | 41.00 |

Group accommodation

|  |          |          |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Per person per night (without bedding) | 121.00   | 126.00   | 132.00   | 138.00   |
| Per person per night (with bedding)    | 146.00   | 152.00   | 159.00   | 166.00   |

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or a part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.3

**Rekaofela and Transka Pleasure Resorts**

Chalets : Rekaofela

|  |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Basic tariff per unit                            | 188.00 | 196.00 | 206.00 | 216.00 |
| Per bed available in the unit                    | 225.00 | 234.00 | 245.00 | 256.00 |
| (Amount converted to the nearest multiple of 5). |        |        |        |        |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit           | 607.00 | 631.00 | 662.00 | 693.00 |

Chalets : Transka


|  |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Basic tariff per unit                  | 155.00 | 161.00 | 169.00 | 177.00 |
| Per bed available in the unit          | 155.00 | 161.00 | 169.00 | 177.00 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 607.00 | 631.00 | 662.00 | 693.00 |


Caravan Park :Transka

|                      |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Caravan (per day)    | 139.00 | 145.00 | 152.00 | 159.00 |
| Per person (per day) | 74.00  | 77.00  | 81.00  | 85.00  |

Group accommodation

|   |          |          |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Transka - per person per night (with bedding) | 139.00   | 145.00   | 152.00   | 159.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit        | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Rekaofela - per person per night              | 164.00   | 171.00   | 179.00   | 187.00   |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit        | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |

|  |  <b>PRESENT</b><br><b>TARIFFS</b><br>R | <b>PROPOSED</b><br><b>TARIFFS</b><br><b>2023/07/01</b><br>R | <b>PROPOSED</b><br><b>TARIFFS</b><br><b>2024/07/01</b><br>R | <b>PROPOSED</b><br><b>TARIFFS</b><br><b>2025/07/01</b><br>R |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| Hall - (24-hour period) Kopano   | 1,276.00   | 1,327.00  | 1,392.00  | 1,456.00  |
| - (48-hour period)   | 1,336.00   | 1,389.00  | 1,457.00  | 1,524.00  |
| - (72-hour period)   | 1,398.00   | 1,454.00  | 1,525.00  | 1,596.00  |
| - (96-hour period)   | 1,458.00   | 1,516.00  | 1,590.00  | 1,664.00  |
| (More than 96 hours)   | 2,127.00   | 2,212.00  | 2,320.00  | 2,427.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,822.00   | 1,895.00  | 1,987.00  | 2,079.00  |
| <b><u>Training Centre - Mongano Hall</u></b>   |  |   |   |   |
| Per person per night   | 164.00   | 171.00  | 179.00  | 187.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,822.00   | 1,895.00  | 1,987.00  | 2,079.00  |
| Hall - (24-hour period)  | 2,734.00   | 2,843.00  | 2,982.00  | 3,120.00  |
| - (48-hour period)   | 2,856.00   | 2,970.00  | 3,115.00  | 3,259.00  |
| - (72-hour period)   | 3,038.00   | 3,160.00  | 3,314.00  | 3,467.00  |
| - (96-hour period)   | 3,160.00   | 3,286.00  | 3,446.00  | 3,606.00  |
| (More than 96 hours)   | 5,408.00   | 5,624.00  | 5,898.00  | 6,171.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,822.00   | 1,895.00  | 1,987.00  | 2,079.00  |
| Prior occupation   | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00  | 1,327.00  | 1,388.00  |
| <b><u>Recreation Hall - Riverside Hall</u></b>   |  |   |   |   |
| Hall - (24-hour period)  | 6,806.00   | 7,078.00  | 7,423.00  | 7,767.00  |
| - (48-hour period)   | 7,049.00   | 7,331.00  | 7,689.00  | 8,045.00  |
| - (72-hour period)   | 7,170.00   | 7,457.00  | 7,821.00  | 8,183.00  |
| - (96-hour period)   | 7,413.00   | 7,710.00  | 8,086.00  | 8,460.00  |
| (More than 96 hours)   | 8,142.00   | 8,468.00  | 8,881.00  | 9,292.00  |
| Prior occupation (per day)   | 693.00   | 721.00  | 756.00  | 791.00  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 3,038.00   | 3,160.00  | 3,314.00  | 3,467.00  |
| <b><u>Meals and refreshments</u></b>   |  |   |   |   |
| That a 10% levy be charged on all catering costs over weekends, long weekends and public holidays. |  |   |   |   |
| <b><u>Catering at Rekaofela Resort is compulsory</u></b>   |  |   |   |   |
| <b><u>No outside Caterers are allowed to do catering at this facility</u></b>                      |  |   |   |   |
| Daily conference tariff per person per day for a minimum of 20-40 delegates.                       | 827.00   | 860.00  | 902.00  | 944.00  |
| Daily conference tariff per person per day for less than 20 delegates,                             | 972.00   | 1,011.00  | 1,060.00  | 1,109.00  |
| <b>Breakfast</b>   | 62.00  | 64.00   | 67.00   | 70.00   |
|  | 66.00  | 69.00   | 72.00   | 75.00   |
|  | 80.00  | 83.00   | 87.00   | 91.00   |
|  | 94.00  | 98.00   | 103.00  | 108.00  |
|  | 107.00   | 111.00  | 116.00  | 121.00  |
|  | 123.00   | 128.00  | 134.00  | 140.00  |
|  | 164.00   | 171.00  | 179.00  | 187.00  |
| <b>Lunch / Dinner</b>  | 80.00  | 83.00   | 87.00   | 91.00   |
|  | 94.00  | 98.00   | 103.00  | 108.00  |
|  | 101.00   | 105.00  | 110.00  | 115.00  |
|  | 107.00   | 111.00  | 116.00  | 121.00  |
|  | 101.00   | 105.00  | 110.00  | 115.00  |
|  | 115.00   | 120.00  | 126.00  | 132.00  |
|  | 121.00   | 126.00  | 132.00  | 138.00  |
|  | 128.00   | 133.00  | 139.00  | 145.00  |
|  | 134.00   | 139.00  | 146.00  | 153.00  |
|  | 139.00   | 145.00  | 152.00  | 159.00  |
|  | 147.00   | 153.00  | 160.00  | 167.00  |
|  | 160.00   | 166.00  | 174.00  | 182.00  |
|  | 170.00   | 177.00  | 186.00  | 195.00  |
|  | 183.00   | 190.00  | 199.00  | 208.00  |
|  | 214.00   | 223.00  | 234.00  | 245.00  |

|   |  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|---|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|   |  | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|   | R  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| Poeding   |  |            |            |            |            |
|   | 36.00  | 37.00      | 39.00      | 41.00      |            |
|   | 43.00  | 45.00      | 47.00      | 49.00      |            |
|   | 55.00  | 57.00      | 60.00      | 63.00      |            |
| <b>Additional meals</b>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Finger lunch per person   |  |            |            |            |            |
|   | 60.00  | 62.00      | 65.00      | 68.00      |            |
|   | 80.00  | 83.00      | 87.00      | 91.00      |            |
|   | 87.00  | 90.00      | 94.00      | 98.00      |            |
|   | 115.00   | 120.00     | 126.00     | 132.00     |            |
|   | 134.00   | 139.00     | 146.00     | 153.00     |            |
| <b>Spitbraai per person</b>   |  |            |            |            |            |
|   | 267.00   | 278.00     | 292.00     | 306.00     |            |
|   | 309.00   | 321.00     | 337.00     | 353.00     |            |
|   | 352.00   | 366.00     | 384.00     | 402.00     |            |
| <b>Weddings per person</b>  |  |            |            |            |            |
|   | 287.00   | 298.00     | 313.00     | 327.00     |            |
|   | 309.00   | 321.00     | 337.00     | 353.00     |            |
|   | 367.00   | 382.00     | 401.00     | 420.00     |            |
|   | 413.00   | 430.00     | 451.00     | 472.00     |            |
| <b>Coffee/Tea &amp; Refreshments</b>                                |  |            |            |            |            |
| Coffee/Tea (per person)   | 25.00  | 26.00      | 27.00      | 28.00      |            |
| Coffee/Tea & refreshments (per person)                              | 61.00  | 63.00      | 66.00      | 69.00      |            |
| Coffee/Tea & muffens (per person)                                   | 53.00  | 55.00      | 58.00      | 61.00      |            |
| Tableclothes (weddings) each  | 66.00  | 69.00      | 72.00      | 75.00      |            |
| Crockery and cutlery (per day)                                      | 401.00   | 417.00     | 437.00     | 457.00     |            |
| Overhead projector (per day)  | 79.00  | 82.00      | 86.00      | 90.00      |            |
| Video machine (per day)   | 74.00  | 77.00      | 81.00      | 85.00      |            |
| Television (per day)  | 49.00  | 51.00      | 53.00      | 55.00      |            |
| Flip chart  | 49.00  | 51.00      | 53.00      | 55.00      |            |
| Flip chart paper (per batch)  | 334.00   | 347.00     | 364.00     | 381.00     |            |
| Cool room (24-hours)  | 133.00   | 138.00     | 145.00     | 152.00     |            |
| Data Projector (per day)  | 267.00   | 278.00     | 292.00     | 306.00     |            |
| <b>Printing charges and phone calls</b>                             |  |            |            |            |            |
| Paper prints - A4   | 11.00  | 11.00      | 12.00      | 13.00      |            |
| Paper prints - A3   | 17.00  | 18.00      | 19.00      | 20.00      |            |
| Fax - A4  | 26.00  | 27.00      | 28.00      | 29.00      |            |
| <b>Day Visitor Tariff</b>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Per person (Transka)  | 26.00  | 27.00      | 28.00      | 29.00      |            |
| Per person Seasonal (Transka) Easter/ December till 10th of January | 73.00  | 76.00      | 80.00      | 84.00      |            |
| School children out of season (Transka)                             | 12.00  | 12.00      | 13.00      | 14.00      |            |
| Winter Period ( 1 May till 31st July                                | 12.00  | 12.00      | 13.00      | 14.00      |            |
| Buses (15 Seater and more) / Cars                                   | 35.00  | 36.00      | 38.00      | 40.00      |            |
| Putt-Putt   | 24.00  | 25.00      | 26.00      | 27.00      |            |

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.



PRESENT  
TARIFFS  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01  
R

Hire of Lapas

|  |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Lapa A                                 | 459.00 | 477.00 | 500.00 | 523.00 |
| Lapa B                                 | 459.00 | 477.00 | 500.00 | 523.00 |
| Lapa C                                 | 516.00 | 537.00 | 563.00 | 589.00 |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit | 573.00 | 596.00 | 625.00 | 654.00 |

Cancellation fee on Conferences, Seminars and Training sessions is 25% of the total reservation fee.

1.4.4

Adventure Centre

Course fees

|   |        |        |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Instruction (per activity, per person)                                      | 516.00 | 537.00 | 563.00 | 589.00 |
| 1-Activity introduction (per person) - instruction, refreshments, equipment | 573.00 | 596.00 | 625.00 | 654.00 |

Instructor's fees

|   |        |        |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 2 training) | 516.00 | 537.00 | 563.00 | 589.00 |
| Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 3 training) | 573.00 | 596.00 | 625.00 | 654.00 |
| Instructor's transport costs (per Km)                 | 6.00   | 6.00   | 6.00   | 6.00   |

**Cancellation fee is 25% of the total reservation fee.**

CONDITIONS:

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Entry at own risk.
3. Private parties are not allowed in any accommodation.
4. Noise or disturbing music is not allowed.
5. The refund of key deposits between 07:00 - 11:30, after the chalet has been checked by a member of the Resort Staff.
6. No refunds during weekends.
7. No parking on grass or paving areas.
8. No bedding and equipment may be removed from the chalets or may be used outside the chalet.
9. A day is calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the next day.
10. No day visitors are allowed at the chalets without the knowledge of the Manager.
11. Day visitors must leave the premises at 18:00.
12. The amount of people will be determined by the amount of beds in the chalets.
13. No animals are allowed in the Resort.
14. Payment to be made in relation to the booking made.
15. If the chalets are evacuated later than 11:00, an additional tariff will be charged.
16. The chalets must be left in the same condition as it was found on occupation.
17. The visitors will be responsible for any damages or loss of any equipment in the chalets.
18. Strict action will be taken against any person who damages or removes any equipment or belongings of the Sol Plaatje Pleasure Resorts.
19. No visitor has the authority to choose his chalet or stand to be occupied.
20. Hotplates may only be used to cook on and not as heaters.
21. No tents may be erected next to accommodation units.
22. Ignorance or any of the above can lead to *(without refunding of any payment made in advance)* arrests, prohibitions from the Resort and no refunds on key deposits.
23. The management has the authority to determine whether any occupier's behaviour is acceptable to the Resort Manager.
24. Normal meal hours will be: 08:00 - 09:00; 13:00 - 14:00; 18:00 - 19:00. A levy of 10% will be charged on all meals taken outside the normal meal hours.
25. There will be no refund of the payment should the occupier cancel any time during their visit or should the person be prohibited from the resort.
26. All meals at weddings will be served not later than 20H00 and the kitchen will be closed at 22h30. A levy equal to the key deposit on the hall will be charged in the case of exceeding the prescribed hours.



27. No private caterers or private individuals are allowed to use any catering equipment or kitchen facilities or any resources of the Rekaofela Resort for personnel or private use.
28. The serving of meals in all cases will not exceed the 2.5 hour prescribed time frame.
29. In the event of catering at Rekaofela, all payments must be received 5 days prior to the actual reservation date. In the case of not receiving payment in the prescribed period no catering will be done, the reservation cancelled and the cancellation fee is applicable.
30. All individuals, private institutions, schools, political parties, private companies, wedding arrangements, family reunions etc. must pay upfront before any service are to be rendered.
31. In the event of outstanding accounts, no new reservations will be accepted before all outstanding payments have been received. Where state departments are involved, no service will be provided without an official order at least 4 days prior to the reservation.(see cancellation fee)
32. Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Such reservations will be accommodated well in advance of 1/2 day reservations with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.
33. An application for hire of a resort to stage a festival / event should be made on the relevant application form, after which the Resort Manager will compile a quotation and submit same to the CFO for approval.

1.4.5

**PERSONNAL HEALTH**

**PATIENT INFORMATION FROM CLINICS**

Per enquiry per person

486.00      505.00      530.00      555.00

1.5

**HOUSING (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

That the rental on all Municipal Renting Schemes be increased as per National Housing Guidelines as per the following based on market related rentals:

**Impala Court**

1 Bedroom

1,720.00      1,789.00      1,876.00      1,963.00

2 Bedroom

2,179.00      2,266.00      2,377.00      2,487.00

**Hercules Court**

1 Bedroom

1,892.00      1,968.00      2,064.00      2,160.00

2 Bedroom

2,293.00      2,385.00      2,501.00      2,617.00

**Holland Court**

1 Bedroom

2,522.00      2,623.00      2,751.00      2,878.00

2 Bedroom

3,095.00      3,219.00      3,376.00      3,532.00

3 Bedroom

3,325.00      3,458.00      3,627.00      3,795.00

Bachelor

2,236.00      2,325.00      2,438.00      2,551.00

**Newton Court**

1 Bedroom

2,809.00      2,921.00      3,064.00      3,206.00

2 Bedroom

3,439.00      3,577.00      3,752.00      3,926.00

3 Bedroom

3,955.00      4,113.00      4,314.00      4,514.00

**Tiffany Court**

2 Bedroom

3,439.00      3,577.00      3,752.00      3,926.00

**Eugenie Court**

1 Bedroom

2,752.00      2,862.00      3,002.00      3,141.00

2 Bedroom

3,325.00      3,458.00      3,627.00      3,795.00

**Jonker Court**

1 Bedroom

2,293.00      2,385.00      2,501.00      2,617.00

2 Bedroom

2,752.00      2,862.00      3,002.00      3,141.00

**Eureka Court**

1 Bedroom

2,293.00      2,385.00      2,501.00      2,617.00

2 Bedroom

2,809.00      2,921.00      3,064.00      3,206.00

**Krisant Court**

1 Bedroom

2,179.00      2,266.00      2,377.00      2,487.00

2 Bedroom

2,809.00      2,921.00      3,064.00      3,206.00

**Roodepan Flats**

1 Bedroom

837.00      870.00      912.00      954.00

2 Bedroom

1,376.00      1,431.00      1,501.00      1,570.00

3 Bedroom

1,892.00      1,968.00      2,064.00      2,160.00



|  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b><u>Flamingo Court</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| 1 Bedroom  | 1,433.00                | 1,490.00                               | 1,563.00                               | 1,635.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom  | 1,835.00                | 1,908.00                               | 2,001.00                               | 2,094.00                               |
| Bachelor   | 1,319.00                | 1,372.00                               | 1,439.00                               | 1,506.00                               |
| <b><u>Lerato Park Communal Residential Units (CRU)</u></b>                                       |                         |  |  |  |
| Bachelor unit-CRU Units (Type A-30m <sup>2</sup> )   | 1,800.00                | 1,800.00                               | 1,900.00                               | 2,000.00                               |
| 1 Bedroom unit -CRU Units (Type B-42m <sup>2</sup> )   | 2,500.00                | 2,500.00                               | 2,600.00                               | 2,700.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom unit- Rental units (Type C - 42m <sup>2</sup> )  | 2,500.00                | 2,500.00                               | 2,600.00                               | 2,700.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom unit- Rental units (Type D - 43m <sup>2</sup> )  | 2,800.00                | 2,800.00                               | 2,900.00                               | 3,000.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom unit- Rental units (Type E - 52m <sup>2</sup> )  | 3,500.00                | 3,500.00                               | 3,600.00                               | 3,700.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom unit- Rental units (Type F - 52m <sup>2</sup> )  | 3,500.00                | 3,500.00                               | 3,600.00                               | 3,700.00                               |
| 2 Bedroom unit- Rental units (Type G - 52m <sup>2</sup> )  | 3,500.00                | 3,500.00                               | 3,600.00                               | 3,700.00                               |
| NB: Rental charges are inclusive of Sewerage and Refuse removal as per Council approved tariffs. |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Carports</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Carport with locking facility (per month)  | 127.00                  | 132.00                                 | 138.00                                 | 144.00                                 |
| Carport without locking facility (per month)   | 57.00                   | 59.00                                  | 62.00                                  | 65.00                                  |
| Key deposit  | 172.00                  | 179.00                                 | 188.00                                 | 197.00                                 |
| Administration fee   | 194.00                  | 202.00                                 | 212.00                                 | 222.00                                 |
| <b><u>By-pass houses</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| 7 Villiers street  | 2,121.00                | 2,206.00                               | 2,314.00                               | 2,421.00                               |
| 9 Villiers street  | 1,949.00                | 2,027.00                               | 2,126.00                               | 2,224.00                               |
| 27a St Augustines road   | 2,121.00                | 2,206.00                               | 2,314.00                               | 2,421.00                               |
| 28 St Augustines road  | 2,408.00                | 2,504.00                               | 2,626.00                               | 2,748.00                               |
| 29 St Augustines road  | 1,892.00                | 1,968.00                               | 2,064.00                               | 2,160.00                               |
| 20 Auction   | 2,121.00                | 2,206.00                               | 2,314.00                               | 2,421.00                               |
| 4 Marriott   | 1,949.00                | 2,027.00                               | 2,126.00                               | 2,224.00                               |
| 21 Diebel  | 2,579.00                | 2,682.00                               | 2,813.00                               | 2,943.00                               |
| 13 Fuller  | 1,720.00                | 1,789.00                               | 1,876.00                               | 1,963.00                               |
| 49 Jacobson  | 2,866.00                | 2,981.00                               | 3,126.00                               | 3,271.00                               |
| 183 Barkly   | 1,204.00                | 1,252.00                               | 1,313.00                               | 1,374.00                               |
| 185 Barkly   | 2,637.00                | 2,742.00                               | 2,876.00                               | 3,009.00                               |
| 30 Meyer   | 3,898.00                | 4,054.00                               | 4,252.00                               | 4,449.00                               |
| West end Nursery house   | 2,121.00                | 2,206.00                               | 2,314.00                               | 2,421.00                               |
| Pioneer cemetery house   | 562.00                  | 584.00                                 | 612.00                                 | 640.00                                 |
| 104a Waterworks street   | 2,408.00                | 2,504.00                               | 2,626.00                               | 2,748.00                               |
| Administration fee   | 172.00                  | 179.00                                 | 188.00                                 | 197.00                                 |
| <b><u>Santa centre</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Rental units   | 83.00                   | 86.00                                  | 90.00                                  | 94.00                                  |
| <b><u>Dingaan family units</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Bachelor   | 332.00                  | 345.00                                 | 362.00                                 | 379.00                                 |
| 1 Bedroom  | 367.00                  | 382.00                                 | 401.00                                 | 420.00                                 |
| <b><u>Selling Scheme</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Administration charges   | 114.00                  | 119.00                                 | 125.00                                 | 131.00                                 |
| Insurance  | 52.00                   | 54.00                                  | 57.00                                  | 60.00                                  |
| <b><u>Informal housing</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Occupation fee   | 137.00                  | 142.00                                 | 149.00                                 | 156.00                                 |
| <b><u>MARK (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT &amp; PLANNING SERVICES)</u></b>                      |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Hire</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Office (per m2) per month  | 35.00                   | 36.00                                  | 38.00                                  | 40.00                                  |
| <b><u>Cold rooms per month</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Outsdie  | 3440.00                 | 3,578.00                               | 3,753.00                               | 3,927.00                               |
| Inside   | 8599.00                 | 9,114.94                               | 9,560.00                               | 10,003.00                              |
| <b><u>Outside buildings</u></b> (per m2) per month   | 43.00                   | 45.00                                  | 47.00                                  | 49.00                                  |
| Parking per month  | 74.00                   | 77.00                                  | 81.00                                  | 85.00                                  |
| Transaction fees per transaction   | 1.16                    | 1.18                                   | 1.00                                   | 1.00                                   |
| Ripening fees per pallet per day   | 23.00                   | 24.00                                  | 25.00                                  | 26.00                                  |
| Ripening fees per box per day  | 6.00                    | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   |
| Hiring of the Lapa   | 1,458.00                | 1,516.00                               | 1,590.00                               | 1,664.00                               |
| <b><u>Small trollies per day</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Trolley  | 7.00                    | 7.00                                   | 7.00                                   | 7.00                                   |
| Pallet jack  | 31.00                   | 32.00                                  | 34.00                                  | 36.00                                  |
| Storage (per m2) per month   | 12.00                   | 12.00                                  | 13.00                                  | 14.00                                  |

Big trollies ( plus refundable deposits of R10.00)



PRESENT  
TARIFFS

R  
13.00

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01

R  
13.00

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01

R  
14.00

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01

R  
15.00



|   | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1.7 <b><u>SIDEWALK AND ROAD TARIFFS (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Lowered curbing per meter   | 278.00                  | 289.00                                 | 303.00                                 | 317.00                                 |
| Per safety pole on sidewalk   | 250.00                  | 260.00                                 | 273.00                                 | 286.00                                 |
| Tar patching work per m2 -<br>area ÷ 30mm thickness installed   | 418.00                  | 435.00                                 | 456.00                                 | 477.00                                 |
| Application fee for upgrading of sidewalk per square meter  | 2.16                    | 2.25                                   | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   |
| Application and advertisement for closure of road   | 6,077.00                | 6,320.00                               | 6,628.00                               | 6,935.00                               |
| Lowered kerbs inspections   | 98.00                   | 102.00                                 | 107.00                                 | 112.00                                 |
| Erf peg inspections (per inspection)  | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Wayleave applications:  |                         |  |  |  |
| Once-off fee  |                         |  |  |  |
| a) Application of a wayleave (to offset the cost of the documentation and inspection costs),  | 2,704.00                | 2,812.00                               | 2,949.00                               | 3,086.00                               |
| b) A non-refundable deposit per road crossing shall be apply.   | 2,163.00                | 2,250.00                               | 2,360.00                               | 2,469.00                               |
| c) Residential access without ingeneering drawings  | 1,500.00                | 1,500.00                               | 1,573.00                               | 1,646.00                               |
| d) Residential access with ingeneering drawings   | 1,800.00                | 1,800.00                               | 1,888.00                               | 1,975.00                               |
| e) Encroachment of sidewalk per m² per month  | 300.00                  | 300.00                                 | 315.00                                 | 330.00                                 |
| Recurring fee   |                         |  |  |  |
| f) An additional cost per linear metre per annum, in lure of a rental fees of use of the municipal infrastructure.  | 2.16                    | 2.25                                   | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   |
| g) Failure to comply with the stipulated request as per (f) above will result in a fixed cost per annum being applied.  | 216,320.00              | 224,973.00                             | 235,952.00                             | 246,877.00                             |
| 1.8 <b><u>URBAN PLANNING (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT &amp; PLANNING SERVICES)</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| 1.8.1 <b><u>Building Control Section</u></b>  |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Building Plan Inspection Fees</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| The fees for the approval of building plans of all buildings (including covered stoep, veranda's, carports and outbuildings) calculated along the external walls on each floor and excluding the areas of external staircases, chimney breasts, architectural features and eaves, are as follows: |                         |  |  |  |
| The minimum charge for any approval   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Minor building work as defined in the definitions of the NBR  | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Swimming Pool   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Boundary Wall - Plan Submission   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Cellphone Mast - Plan Submission  | 1,135.00                | 1,180.00                               | 1,238.00                               | 1,295.00                               |
| Re-inspection of defective work (every inspection more than two)  | 770.00                  | 801.00                                 | 840.00                                 | 879.00                                 |
| Re-submission of lapsed plans   | 1,471.00                | 1,530.00                               | 1,605.00                               | 1,679.00                               |
| Alterations to drainage systems   | 669.00                  | 696.00                                 | 730.00                                 | 764.00                                 |
| For all new buildings per m2  | 21.00                   | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  | 24.00                                  |
| For all as-built buildings, completed or under construction   | 100.00                  | 104.00                                 | 109.00                                 | 114.00                                 |
| For new buildings over 500m2 (per m2)   | 19.00                   | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  |
| For all new buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2   | 18.00                   | 19.00                                  | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  |
| Per Government subsidized house   | 81.00                   | 84.00                                  | 88.00                                  | 92.00                                  |
| For additions to any existing building per m2   | 21.00                   | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  | 24.00                                  |
| For additions over 500m2 (per m2)   | 19.00                   | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  | 22.00                                  |
| For additions of buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2  | 18.00                   | 19.00                                  | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  |
| For business temporary structure/s per square meter   | 11.00                   | 11.00                                  | 12.00                                  | 13.00                                  |
| For any government building/s per square meter  | 21.00                   | 22.00                                  | 23.00                                  | 24.00                                  |
| For residential temporary structure per square meter  | 6.00                    | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   |
| <b><u>For internal alterations to existing buildings.</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Between 0 & 250m2 any existing building   | 1,227.00                | 1,276.00                               | 1,338.00                               | 1,400.00                               |
| Between 250 & 500m2 any existing building   | 1,392.00                | 1,448.00                               | 1,519.00                               | 1,589.00                               |
| Between 500 & 750m2 any existing building   | 2,370.00                | 2,465.00                               | 2,585.00                               | 2,705.00                               |
| Between 750 & 1000m2 any existing building  | 4,545.00                | 4,727.00                               | 4,958.00                               | 5,188.00                               |
| Between 1000 & 5000m2 any existing building   | 8,653.00                | 8,999.00                               | 9,438.00                               | 9,875.00                               |
| Between 5000 & 10000m2 any existing building  | 14,286.00               | 14,857.00                              | 15,582.00                              | 16,303.00                              |
| Private Contractors - Council supervision   |                         |  |  |  |
| per house type (over and above inspection fees)   | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Postage of Plans less than weigh 1Kg  | 244.00                  | 254.00                                 | 266.00                                 | 278.00                                 |
| Postage of Plans less than weigh 2Kg  | 490.00                  | 510.00                                 | 535.00                                 | 560.00                                 |
| Postage of Plans less than weigh 5Kg  | 980.00                  | 1,019.00                               | 1,069.00                               | 1,118.00                               |
| Postage of Plans less than weigh 7Kg  | 1,959.00                | 2,037.00                               | 2,136.00                               | 2,235.00                               |
| Postage of Plans exceeding weigh 7Kg  | 3,267.00                | 3,398.00                               | 3,564.00                               | 3,729.00                               |



|   | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|
|   |                         |  |  |  |
| 1.8.1.2 <b>Building Control Penalty and Fine schedule for Law-Enforcement (New)</b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Demolition Permit   | 1,202.00                | 1,250.00                               | 1,311.00                               | 1,372.00                               |
| Temporary Occupancy   | 1,202.00                | 1,250.00                               | 1,311.00                               | 1,372.00                               |
| Section 7 (6) Approval  | 6,684.00                | 6,951.00                               | 7,290.00                               | 7,628.00                               |
| Accumulative daily fine CIB   | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Under construction illegal work per m2  | 100.00                  | 104.00                                 | 109.00                                 | 114.00                                 |
| Submission fee for completed illegal work per m2  | 100.00                  | 104.00                                 | 109.00                                 | 114.00                                 |
| Dumping building rubble exceed 30days per m3  | 328.00                  | 341.00                                 | 358.00                                 | 375.00                                 |
| Dumping building rubble exceed 60days per m3  | 491.00                  | 511.00                                 | 536.00                                 | 561.00                                 |
| Encroachment to council land (per day)  | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Failing to display building permit onsite   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Aggressive FDBP (per day)   | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Structure as nuisance in terms of Section 10  | 164.00                  | 171.00                                 | 179.00                                 | 187.00                                 |
| Aggressive structure as nuisance  | 1,634.00                | 1,699.00                               | 1,782.00                               | 1,865.00                               |
| Unauthorised erected public tent 500-1000m2   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Unauthorised erected public tent 1000-5000m2  | 1,634.00                | 1,699.00                               | 1,782.00                               | 1,865.00                               |
| Unauthorised erected public tent 2000-10000m2   | 3,267.00                | 3,398.00                               | 3,564.00                               | 3,729.00                               |
| Unauthorised erected public tent 10000-above  | 8,167.00                | 8,494.00                               | 8,909.00                               | 9,321.00                               |
| Unauthorised erected artist stage   | 2,450.00                | 2,548.00                               | 2,672.00                               | 2,796.00                               |
| Unauthorised demolishing of structure/s   | 8,167.00                | 8,494.00                               | 8,909.00                               | 9,321.00                               |
| Unauthorised occupying building/s   | 4,083.00                | 4,246.00                               | 4,453.00                               | 4,659.00                               |
| Amendment fee   | 816.00                  | 849.00                                 | 890.00                                 | 931.00                                 |
| Additional Occupancy per certificate  | 172.00                  | 179.00                                 | 188.00                                 | 197.00                                 |
| <b>Services rendered: Application in terms of the Sol Plaatje Land Use By-Laws 2015 read together with SPLUM Act (Act 16 of 2013): Basic fee plus</b> | 3,430.00                | 3,567.00                               | 3,741.00                               | 3,914.00                               |
| Rezoning  | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Consent use / Conditional uses  | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Phasing of Layout Plan  | 682.00                  | 709.00                                 | 744.00                                 | 778.00                                 |
| All departures included in applications submitted for council approval(basic fee included)  | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Consolidation   | 682.00                  | 709.00                                 | 744.00                                 | 778.00                                 |
| Subdivision:  |                         |  |  |  |
| Basic subdivision fee   | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Thereafter:   |                         |  |  |  |
| 3-10 erven an additional payment (per erf)  | 136.00                  | 141.00                                 | 148.00                                 | 155.00                                 |
| 11-50 erven an additional payment (per erf)   | 69.00                   | 72.00                                  | 76.00                                  | 80.00                                  |
| 51 and above erven an additional payment (per erf)  | 15.00                   | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  | 18.00                                  |
| Advertising deposit per application (Local Newspapers)  | 2,450.00                | 2,548.00                               | 2,672.00                               | 2,796.00                               |
| Removal, Suspension or Amendment of Title Deed  | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Advertising: Government Gazette   | 6,204.00                | 6,452.00                               | 6,767.00                               | 7,080.00                               |
| Advertising: Local Newspaper (two placements)   | 4,083.00                | 4,246.00                               | 4,453.00                               | 4,659.00                               |
| Amendment of condition of approval/layout plan of previous Council decision without the basic fee   | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Extension of Council approval without basic fee   | 1,258.00                | 1,308.00                               | 1,372.00                               | 1,436.00                               |
| Cancellation Fee  | 492.00                  | 512.00                                 | 537.00                                 | 562.00                                 |
| <b>Delegated Departures as per Zoning Scheme:</b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Delegated departures (coverage: Erven less than 600m² not exceeding 60%)  | 735.00                  | 764.00                                 | 801.00                                 | 838.00                                 |
| Delegated departures (second dwelling: max 75m²) (excluding electrical contribution fees)   | 735.00                  | 764.00                                 | 801.00                                 | 838.00                                 |
| Delegated departures (garages/carports: not exceeding 6m on Street Building Lines except title conditions for garages)                                | 735.00                  | 764.00                                 | 801.00                                 | 838.00                                 |
| All departures excluding the above for Council approval   | 2,127.00                | 2,212.00                               | 2,320.00                               | 2,427.00                               |

1.8.1.3

|   | PRESENT     | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|---|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | TARIFFS     | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|   | 2023/07/01  | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|   | R           | R          | R          | R          |
| <b>Home Businesses: Per application only</b>  |             |            |            |            |
| <b>(No basic fee)</b>   |             |            |            |            |
| Home business registration  | 899.00      | 935.00     | 981.00     | 1,026.00   |
| Home business registration (Galeshewe)  | 899.00      | 935.00     | 981.00     | 1,026.00   |
| <b>Other:</b>   |             |            | -          | -          |
| Information (without copy costs)  | 42.00       | 44.00      | 46.00      | 48.00      |
| Zoning Certificate  | 130.00      | 135.00     | 142.00     | 149.00     |
| CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP   | 1,471.00    | 1,530.00   | 1,605.00   | 1,679.00   |
| Building Plan research (without copy costs)   | 42.00       | 44.00      | 46.00      | 48.00      |
| Building statistics - Monthly   | 244.00      | 254.00     | 266.00     | 278.00     |
| - Annually  | 1,799.00    | 1,871.00   | 1,962.00   | 2,053.00   |
| Scanning of plans - any size  | 30.00       | 30.00      | 31.00      | 32.00      |
| <b><u>RESIDENTIAL BUSINESS BYLAW 2011</u></b>   |             |            |            |            |
| <b>OFFENCE</b>  | <b>SECT</b> |            |            |            |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The owner/operator of every residential business shall be the dwelling unit on the premises in which the business operates.  | 4.1 (i)     | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: All heavy equipment such as tractors trailers, semi-trailers, or construction equipment must be garaged screened with plantings or fencing to at least the height of the equipment   | 4.2         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: One commercial vehicle which is not heavy equipment and which is not more than two tons in rated capacity may be parked outdoors on the property. Additional commercial vehicle must be garaged or screened as for heavy equipment.                        | 4.3         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Any outdoors lighting fixture newly installed or replaced shall be shield so that it does not produce a strong, direct light beyond the property boundaries. Lighting must be compatible with the character of the district.                               | 4.6 (i)     | 607.00     | 631.00     | 662.00     |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hours of operation: In no case shall a residential business be open to the public, including non-resident employees, clients, visitors, deliveries, earlier than 07h00 nor later than 21h00 with the exception of Tuck Shops may operate from 06h00-22h00. | 4.7         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: General Nuisances: Any activity that might result in excessive noise, electrical interference, smoke, dust, odours, heat, or glare beyond that which is common to the residential character of the area is prohibited.                                     | 4.8         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hazardous Materials: No highly toxic, explosive, Flammable, combustible, corrosive, radioactive or similar hazardous materials shall be used, stored, or manufactured on the premises in amounts exceeding those found in normal residential use.          | 4.9         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Retail sales: There shall be no sales of services or products on the premises which are not produced on the premises, except those sales which are incidental to the business.   | 4.1         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No more two (2) employees who do not live on the premises shall be permitted to work on the premises at any one time for residential business  | 5.1         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A residential business may not use more than of the gross floor area of the buildings for business purposes, as in accordance's with the municipality's Land Use Management scheme, from time to time.   | 5.2         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop shall serve a minimum of at least 60 household and least be at least 200m from formal business opportunity   | 6.1         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop trade is restricted to general household consumables and liquor sales shall not be permitted.  | 6.2         | 2,430.00   | 2,527.00   | 2,650.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall only be allowed to operate between the hours of 06h00 to 22h00  | 6.3         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall be of a separate, permanent structure and must be separated by a wall and/or door from other activities in the residential home, such as sleeping cooking or entertainment areas, if attached to the house                                | 6.4         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop must adhere to the conditions as prescribed by the Municipality's Environmental Health By-law and must comply with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 ( 103 of 1977)   | 6.5         | 1,216.00   | 1,265.00   | 1,327.00   |
| Amendment of a land development application prior to approval in terms of Section 42 of SPLUMA  |             | 1,950.00   | 2,028.00   | 2,127.00   |
| Registration of servitudes in terms of section 15   |             | 950.00     | 988.00     | 1,036.00   |

1.8.1.4

**BED & BREAKFAST –AND GUESTHOUSE ESTABLISHMENT BYLAW 2011**

**OFFENCE**

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No person may operate a bed and breakfast or a guesthouse facility on any premises unless he/she has comply with all applicable legislation, including:-

- (a) the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) where all buildings constructed on the premises must comply with this Act and its by-laws;
- (b) the municipality's applicable Town Planning Scheme with specific reference to parking, floor area ratio, height, coverage and zoning, number or rooms, if prescribed by a Town Planning Scheme applicable to the area where the property is located and with municipality's Outdoor Advertising Signs Bylaws with reference to signage.
- (c) the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No 54 of 1972)as amended, and the By- laws governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food, and the provisions of the National Health Act, 2003, (Act No 61 of 2003) in general.
- (d) the Broadcasting Act, 1999 (Act No 4 of 1999), as amended, if the lettable room is supplied with a television set;
- (e) the South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO) where a licence is required if background music is to be played to the guests;
- (f) the Northern Cape Liquor Act 4, 2008 (Act No 4 of 2008) read together with the Liquor Act 59, 2003, ( Act 59 of 2003) if liquor, including complimentary drinks, are served to guests;
- (g) the Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 1999 (Act No 12 of 1999), as amended, where it is a requirement that signs are displayed in areas designated for smoking and no-smoking signs are displayed elsewhere;

2.1 (a)-(g)

|   |             |          |          |          |          |
|---|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The premises must provide: access to bedrooms and bathrooms at all the times for registered guests;  | 2.2 (a)     | 2,430.00 | 2,527.00 | 2,650.00 | 2,773.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: an area where breakfast can be served , adequate for the use of, and easily accessible to any guest on the premises  | 2.2 (c)     | 2,430.00 | 2,527.00 | 2,650.00 | 2,773.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A bathroom and toilet for each lettable room suitably placed in a separate compartment which is close to the lettable room and is easily accessible to the guest/s of a lettable room and separate to that of the owner of the facility; | 2.2 (d)     | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No kitchen facility may be provided to guests in the lettable rooms;   | 2.3         | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The operation of the facility may not detract from the residential character and amenities of the property or the immediate surroundings;  | 2.4         | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The facility may not include a place of public assembly or a place of public amusement.  | 2.6         | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 20% of residential guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.   | 2.7         | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 40% of the commercial guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.  | 2.8         | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Effective, paved parking, together with the necessary maneuvering area shall be providing on the erf to the satisfaction of the municipality, in accordance to the following ratios:   | 2.9         | 1,822.00 | 1,895.00 | 1,987.00 | 2,079.00 |
| (a) 1 parking space per bedroom or suite; plus  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (b) 1 parking space for staff; and  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (c) 1 parking space for visitors  |             |          |          |          |          |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person who wants to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility must –   |             |          |          |          |          |
| (a) be resident on the property;  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (b) abide by all relevant health, fire, business, labour, town planning and media laws and by-laws;   |             |          |          |          |          |
| (c) ensure that the application for municipality's special consent to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility is accompanied by letters of consent from the registered owners of the adjoining properties;  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (d) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (e) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment, containers, curtains, covers, hangings and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the facility in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;      | 5 (a) – (g) |          |          |          |          |
| (f) supply fresh linen and unused soap for each letting; and  |             |          |          |          |          |
| (g) Take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises.  |             |          |          |          |          |
|   |             | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 |

1.8.1.5

**CRECHES, CHILDCARE CENTRES AND NURSERY SCHOOLS BYLAW 2011**


**OFFENCE**


|  |               |          |          |          |          |
|--|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| No person or body of persons shall establish, erect, maintain or conduct a crèche, child care centre or facility, or a crèche-cum-nursery school unless such person or body is in possession of a license from the municipality authorizing him to do so, specifying the premises to which such license relates and stating the number and ages of children permitted to be kept on such premises.   | 2.1           | 2,430.00 | 2,527.00 | 2,650.00 | 2,773.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license shall not be granted in terms of subsection (1) unless a crèche, child care centre or crèche-cum-nursery school complies with the provisions of these by-laws to the satisfaction of the municipality's officer of health   | 2.2           | 2,430.00 | 2,527.00 | 2,650.00 | 2,773.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person, or in the case of crèche or crèches-cum-nursery school administered by a body of persons, such body, licensed in terms of subsection (1), shall be responsible for the care and supervision of the children specified in such license and shall at all times be responsible to the municipality for the satisfactory performance of his obligations in terms of such license.   | 2.3           | 2,430.00 | 2,527.00 | 2,650.00 | 2,773.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in terms of this section shall not be transferable.  | 2.4           | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in the form of a certificate of approval must be displayed at all times on the inside of the main door of the child care facility, crèche or crèche-cum-nursery school.  | 2.5           | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The following minimum accommodation and facilities shall be provided in respect of crèche, child care centres and crèches-cum-nursery schools admitting for all-day care children aged 3 years and over but under school-going age.   | 3.1 (a) - (e) |          |          |          |          |
| (a) An office  |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (b) A staff room provided that one room may, subject to the approval of the officer of health, be used as an office and staff room combined;   |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (c) An isolation room with a minimum floor area of 2m x 3m, fitted with a built-in wash-hand basin with hot and cold running water and equipped with a first-aid cupboard and equipment and bed or stretcher   |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (d) A playroom for play activities, serving of meals and sleeping purposes with a minimum free-playing area of 3m <sup>2</sup> for every child, not more than one-third of the total indoor play area may consist of a covered veranda or stoep, which shall be protected against wind, rain and other inclement weather conditions.   |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (e) A kitchen complying with the following requirements  |               |          |          |          |          |
| (i) The kitchen including scullery, shall have a minimum floor area of 14m <sup>2</sup> for a maximum of 30 children accommodated with an additional 0.3 m <sup>2</sup> per child for 30 to 100 children and a further 0.1 m <sup>2</sup> per child for every child in excess of   |               | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| (ii) The kitchen shall be provided with a double compartment sink, wash-hand basin, vegetable washing sink and where the officer of health deems it necessary; an approved pot-washing sink shall be installed on the premises   |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (iii) In the discretion of the municipality and after due consideration having being given to the manner, amount and nature of cooking undertake on the premises, there shall be provided, immediately above every cooking stove, oven or similar apparatus, a hood or canopy of adequate size, having a flue at least 300mm in diameter and in addition such mechanical device as the Municipality shall deem necessary in these circumstances, exhausting to the atmosphere at such a position or manner as is necessary to prevent the discharge there from constituting a nuisance or annoyance to the neighbourhood: provided that where the municipality is satisfied that the purposes of this subsection will be effectively achieved thereby, a mechanical device may be provided instead of a hood or canopy as aforesaid; |               | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| (iv) The washbasins mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) shall be made of stainless steel or other approved impervious material and shall have an adequate and wholesome supply of hot and cold running water effectively distributed and laid over the sinks and wash-hand basins  |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (v) Each bowl of the double-compartment sink shall have a minimum depth of 225mm and minimum capacity of 55 litres   |               | 243.00   | 253.00   | 265.00   | 277.00   |
| (vi) The draining boards of the sinks shall be fitted with 150 mm splash screens and installed 100mm from any wall surface, and every part of a wall surface within 600mm from any part of the sink or draining board so installed, shall be tiled or given some other approved finish having similar properties to a tiled surface, to a height at least 1.5 m from the floor.  |               | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |
| (vii) The floor of the kitchen shall be of concrete or other similar impervious material   |               | 607.00   | 631.00   | 662.00   | 693.00   |
| (viii) Natural light and ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the municipality's building by-laws  |               | 972.00   | 1,011.00 | 1,060.00 | 1,109.00 |
| (ix) Wall surfaces shall be tiled or smooth-plastered and oil-painted in light-coloured oil  |               | 1,216.00 | 1,265.00 | 1,327.00 | 1,388.00 |







|  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01 | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01 | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01 |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | R                  | R                                 | R                                 | R                                 |
| (x) Ceilings shall be dust proof   | 607.00             | 631.00                            | 662.00                            | 693.00                            |
| (xi) All cupboards, shelves and other equipment for the storage of kitchen utensils and equipment shall be of metal and shall be so fitted or situated as to be easily cleaned and not for favour the harbourage of insects, rodents and other vermin; | 972.00             | 1,011.00                          | 1,060.00                          | 1,109.00                          |
| (xii) All worktables shall be constructed of metal with a stainless steel top;   | 607.00             | 631.00                            | 662.00                            | 693.00                            |
| (xiii) The stove or other cooking units shall be so installed as to allow easy access between the stove or cooking unit and the adjoining wall surfaces to allow for cleaning;   | 607.00             | 631.00                            | 662.00                            | 693.00                            |
| (xiv) Facilities for the storage of vegetables shall be provided;  | 607.00             | 631.00                            | 662.00                            | 693.00                            |
| (xv) There shall be provided suitable refrigeration facilities for the storage of perishable foodstuffs  | 1,216.00           | 1,265.00                          | 1,327.00                          | 1,388.00                          |
| (xvi) There shall be provided a sufficient number of metal bins with covers for the temporary storage of refuse pending disposal   | 1,216.00           | 1,265.00                          | 1,327.00                          | 1,388.00                          |
| <b>1.8.2 Advertising</b>   |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Application fee  | 413.00             | 430.00                            | 451.00                            | 472.00                            |
| Directional sign board single once off   | 1,613.00           | 1,678.00                          | 1,760.00                          | 1,841.00                          |
| Directional sign board double once off   | 3,162.00           | 3,288.00                          | 3,448.00                          | 3,608.00                          |
| LED - Digital Billboard displayed on municipal property per month  | 2,426.00           | 2,523.00                          | 2,646.00                          | 2,769.00                          |
| Per banner   | 387.00             | 402.00                            | 422.00                            | 442.00                            |
| Per Illegal Boards   | 484.00             | 503.00                            | 528.00                            | 552.00                            |
| Per Illegal Boards Additional fee if not removed within 2 (two) weeks  | 322.00             | 335.00                            | 351.00                            | 367.00                            |
| NGO's, Churches, Schools etc. deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable         | 1,613.00           | 1,678.00                          | 1,760.00                          | 1,841.00                          |
| Political poster deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable                      | 8,066.00           | 8,389.00                          | 8,798.00                          | 9,205.00                          |
| The above advertising tariffs are subject to a 5% discount only when the following criteria are met:<br>Five (5) or more boards must be placed. The application fee must exceed R1 500-00 for any particular advertising.                              |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| <b>1.8.3 Plan Printing Charges</b>   |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| <u>Paper prints:</u>   |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Size A4  | 11.00              | 11.00                             | 12.00                             | 13.00                             |
| Size A3  | 12.00              | 12.00                             | 13.00                             | 14.00                             |
| Size A2  | 18.00              | 19.00                             | 20.00                             | 21.00                             |
| Size A1  | 67.00              | 70.00                             | 73.00                             | 76.00                             |
| Size A0  | 99.00              | 103.00                            | 108.00                            | 113.00                            |
| <u>Opaque Film Prints &amp; Transparent Prints</u>   |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Size A4  | 26.00              | 27.00                             | 28.00                             | 29.00                             |
| Size A3  | 49.00              | 51.00                             | 53.00                             | 55.00                             |
| Size A2  | 129.00             | 134.00                            | 141.00                            | 148.00                            |
| Size A1  | 180.00             | 187.00                            | 196.00                            | 205.00                            |
| Size A0  | 278.00             | 289.00                            | 303.00                            | 317.00                            |
| <u>Plans plotted by REGIS System</u>   |                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Size A4  | 56.00              | 58.00                             | 61.00                             | 64.00                             |
| Size A3  | 76.00              | 79.00                             | 83.00                             | 87.00                             |
| Size A2  | 151.00             | 157.00                            | 165.00                            | 173.00                            |
| Size A1  | 224.00             | 233.00                            | 244.00                            | 255.00                            |
| Size A0  | 265.00             | 276.00                            | 289.00                            | 302.00                            |

|  |  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|--|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|  |  | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|  | R  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| <u>Paper prints: Color</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Size A4  | 6.00   | 6.00       | 6.00       | 6.00       | 6.00       |
| Size A3  | 4.00   | 4.00       | 4.00       | 4.00       | 4.00       |
| Size A2  | 15.00  | 16.00      | 17.00      | 18.00      | 18.00      |
| Size A1  | 73.00  | 76.00      | 80.00      | 84.00      | 84.00      |
| Size A0  | 89.00  | 93.00      | 98.00      | 103.00     | 103.00     |
| <u>Opaque Film Prints &amp; Transparent Prints Color</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Size A4  | 30.00  | 31.00      | 33.00      | 35.00      | 35.00      |
| Size A3  | 58.00  | 60.00      | 63.00      | 66.00      | 66.00      |
| Size A2  | 159.00   | 165.00     | 173.00     | 181.00     | 181.00     |
| Size A1  | 216.00   | 225.00     | 236.00     | 247.00     | 247.00     |
| Size A0  | 326.00   | 339.00     | 356.00     | 372.00     | 372.00     |
| <u>Plans plotted by REGIS System - Color</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Size A4  | 61.00  | 63.00      | 66.00      | 69.00      | 69.00      |
| Size A3  | 112.00   | 116.00     | 122.00     | 128.00     | 128.00     |
| Size A2  | 188.00   | 196.00     | 206.00     | 216.00     | 216.00     |
| Size A1  | 303.00   | 315.00     | 330.00     | 345.00     | 345.00     |
| Size A0  | 321.00   | 334.00     | 350.00     | 366.00     | 366.00     |
| <u>Other</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Information (without copy cart)  | 32.00  | 33.00      | 35.00      | 37.00      | 37.00      |
| CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP  | 156.00   | 162.00     | 170.00     | 178.00     | 178.00     |
| Building Plan search fee (without copy cart)   | 1,629.00   | 1,694.00   | 1,777.00   | 1,859.00   | 1,859.00   |
| Building Statistics - Monthly  | 156.00   | 162.00     | 170.00     | 178.00     | 178.00     |
| - Annually   | 1,629.00   | 1,694.00   | 1,777.00   | 1,859.00   | 1,859.00   |
| Building Occupancy Certificate   | 947.00   | 985.00     | 1,033.00   | 1,081.00   | 1,081.00   |
| Temporary Occupancy  | 947.00   | 985.00     | 1,033.00   | 1,081.00   | 1,081.00   |
| Hoarding on Municipal property per square meter  | 156.00   | 162.00     | 170.00     | 178.00     | 178.00     |
| Compulsory (removal executed by Municipal) of Building rubble per m3 load                              | 814.00   | 847.00     | 908.00     | 985.00     | 985.00     |
| Penalty on illegal building structure/s, per day and to be attached to account                         | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on illegal encroaching to adjacent erf/erven, per day and to be attached to account            | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on Illegal usage of property other than as zoned, per day and to be attached to account        | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on Illegal closing of adjacent neighbour access, per day and to be attached to account         | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on Illegal closing for storm water flow allowance, per day and to be attached to account       | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on deviation from approved building plan/s, per day and to be attached to account              | 244.00   | 254.00     | 272.00     | 295.00     | 295.00     |
| Penalty on illegal encroaching to municipality land or property, per day and to be attached to account | 244.00   | 254.00     | 266.00     | 278.00     | 278.00     |
| Unauthorised sewer connection  | 1,634.00   | 1,699.00   | 1,782.00   | 1,865.00   | 1,865.00   |
| Unauthorised water connection  | 1,634.00   | 1,699.00   | 1,782.00   | 1,865.00   | 1,865.00   |
| Unauthorised electrical connection   | 1,634.00   | 1,699.00   | 1,782.00   | 1,865.00   | 1,865.00   |
| Commencing building work or statutory stages controlled without council authorisation                  | 815.00   | 848.00     | 889.00     | 930.00     | 930.00     |
| Unauthorised erection of structures for event  | 24,306.00  | 25,278.00  | 26,512.00  | 27,740.00  | 27,740.00  |
| Any other application that is not mentioned above but linked to Sol Plaatje Land Use By-Law            | 1,000.00   | 1,040.00   | 1,091.00   | 1,142.00   | 1,142.00   |
| 1.9  | <b><u>PARKS &amp; RECREATION (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b> |            |            |            |            |
| 1.9.1  | <b><u>TARIFFS FOR RECREATION HALL</u></b>  |            |            |            |            |
|  | <u>Development Sport</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)  |            |            |            |            |
|  | 07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)   | 55.00      | 57.00      | 60.00      | 63.00      |
|  | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 135.00     | 140.00     | 147.00     | 154.00     |

|  |  |            |            |            |            |
|--|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  |  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|  |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|  |  | 2023/07/01 | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|  |  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| <u>* Monday - Friday</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)  |  | 393.00     | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |
| 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)  |  | 393.00     | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |
| 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)   |  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
| <u>* Saturdays</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                   |  | 809.00     | 841.00     | 882.00     | 923.00     |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 393.00     | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |
| <u>* Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                   |  | 859.00     | 893.00     | 937.00     | 980.00     |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 405.00     | 421.00     | 442.00     | 462.00     |
| <u>* All Dances</u>  |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                   |  | 3,067.00   | 3,190.00   | 3,346.00   | 3,501.00   |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 809.00     | 841.00     | 882.00     | 923.00     |
| * Funerals - for 4 hours   |  | 736.00     | 765.00     | 802.00     | 839.00     |
| For every additional hour  |  | 399.00     | 415.00     | 435.00     | 455.00     |
| Preparation fee (per hour)   |  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
| * Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   |  | 1,350.00   | 1,404.00   | 1,473.00   | 1,541.00   |
| 1.9.2  | <b><u>TARIFFS FOR SOCIAL CENTRE, R C ELLIOTT HALL AND RITCHIE</u></b>              |            |            |            |            |
|  | <u>Development Sport</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)  |  |            |            |            |            |
| 07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)   |  | 55.00      | 57.00      | 60.00      | 63.00      |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   |  | 135.00     | 140.00     | 147.00     | 154.00     |
| <u>* Monday - Friday</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)  |  | 393.00     | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |
| 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)  |  | 279.00     | 290.00     | 304.00     | 318.00     |
| 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)   |  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
| <u>* Saturdays</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                      |  | 797.00     | 829.00     | 869.00     | 909.00     |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 405.00     | 421.00     | 442.00     | 462.00     |
| <u>* Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                   |  | 859.00     | 893.00     | 937.00     | 980.00     |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 405.00     | 421.00     | 442.00     | 462.00     |
| <u>* All Dances</u>  |  |            |            |            |            |
| A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof                                   |  | 3,067.00   | 3,190.00   | 3,346.00   | 3,501.00   |
| For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable |  | 809.00     | 841.00     | 882.00     | 923.00     |
| * Funerals - for 4 hours   |  | 736.00     | 765.00     | 802.00     | 839.00     |
| For every additional hour  |  | 399.00     | 415.00     | 435.00     | 455.00     |
| Preparation fee (per hour)   |  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
| * Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   |  | 1,350.00   | 1,404.00   | 1,473.00   | 1,541.00   |


| 1.9.3 | <b>TARIFFS FOR FLORIANVILLE HALL</b>  |  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED |
|-------|---|--|------------|------------|------------|----------|
|       |   |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS  |
|       |   | R  | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |          |
|       |   |  | R          | R          | R          | R        |
|       | <u>Development Sport</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)   |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | 07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)  | 55.00  | 57.00      | 60.00      | 63.00      |          |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 135.00   | 140.00     | 147.00     | 154.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Monday - Friday</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)   | 393.00   | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |          |
|       | 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)   | 393.00   | 409.00     | 429.00     | 449.00     |          |
|       | 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)  | 491.00   | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Saturdays</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof   | 799.00   | 831.00     | 872.00     | 912.00     |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 405.00   | 421.00     | 442.00     | 462.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof  | 859.00   | 893.00     | 937.00     | 980.00     |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 851.00   | 885.00     | 928.00     | 971.00     |          |
|       | <u>* All Dances</u>   |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof  | 3,067.00   | 3,190.00   | 3,346.00   | 3,501.00   |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 809.00   | 841.00     | 882.00     | 923.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Funerals - for 4 hours</u>   | 736.00   | 765.00     | 802.00     | 839.00     |          |
|       | For every additional hour   | 399.00   | 415.00     | 435.00     | 455.00     |          |
|       | Preparation fee (per hour)  | 491.00   | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u>   | 1,350.00   | 1,404.00   | 1,473.00   | 1,541.00   |          |
| 1.9.4 | <b><u>GARDNER WILLIAMS HALL, GREENPOINT HALL</u></b><br><b><u>AND GALESHEWE CENTRE (BATHO BANTU HALL)</u></b> |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | <u>Development Sport</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)   |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | 07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)  | 55.00  | 57.00      | 60.00      | 63.00      |          |
|       | Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 135.00   | 140.00     | 147.00     | 154.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Monday - Friday</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)   | 264.00   | 275.00     | 288.00     | 301.00     |          |
|       | 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)   | 264.00   | 275.00     | 288.00     | 301.00     |          |
|       | 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)  | 264.00   | 275.00     | 288.00     | 301.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Saturdays</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof   | 736.00   | 765.00     | 802.00     | 839.00     |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 368.00   | 383.00     | 402.00     | 421.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>  |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof  | 760.00   | 790.00     | 829.00     | 867.00     |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 405.00   | 421.00     | 442.00     | 462.00     |          |
|       | <u>* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u>   | 1,350.00   | 1,404.00   | 1,473.00   | 1,541.00   |          |
|       | <u>* All Dances</u>   |  |            |            |            |          |
|       | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof  | 3,067.00   | 3,190.00   | 3,346.00   | 3,501.00   |          |
|       | For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable                          | 809.00   | 841.00     | 882.00     | 923.00     |          |

|  |    | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|--|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  |  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|  |  | 2023/07/01 | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|  |  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| * Funerals - for 4 hours                 |  | 736.00     | 765.00     | 802.00     | 839.00     |
| For every additional hour                |  | 399.00     | 415.00     | 435.00     | 455.00     |
| Preparation fee (per hour)               |  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
| * Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit |  | 1,350.00   | 1,404.00   | 1,473.00   | 1,541.00   |
| 1.9.5                                    | <b>CITY HALL</b>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | <u>* Monday - Friday</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)  | 1,179.00   | 1,226.00   | 1,286.00   | 1,346.00   |
|  | 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)  | 1,179.00   | 1,226.00   | 1,286.00   | 1,346.00   |
|  | 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)   | 710.00     | 738.00     | 774.00     | 810.00     |
|  | <u>* Saturdays</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof  | 1,840.00   | 1,914.00   | 2,007.00   | 2,100.00   |
|  | For every additional hour which the facility is used   |            |            |            |            |
|  | an additional tariff is payable  | 491.00     | 511.00     | 536.00     | 561.00     |
|  | <u>* Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof   | 2,024.00   | 2,105.00   | 2,208.00   | 2,310.00   |
|  | For every additional hour which the facility is used   |            |            |            |            |
|  | an additional tariff is payable  | 710.00     | 738.00     | 774.00     | 810.00     |
|  | * Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit   | 1,472.00   | 1,531.00   | 1,606.00   | 1,680.00   |
|  | <u>** All Dances</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof   | 3,067.00   | 3,190.00   | 3,346.00   | 3,501.00   |
|  | For every additional hour which the facility is used   |            |            |            |            |
|  | an additional tariff is payable  | 846.00     | 880.00     | 923.00     | 966.00     |
|  | ** Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 1,840.00   | 1,914.00   | 2,007.00   | 2,100.00   |
|  | <u>*** Supper Room</u>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | 07:00 - 12:00 (per session)  | 920.00     | 957.00     | 1,004.00   | 1,050.00   |
|  | 12:00 - 17:00 (per session)  | 920.00     | 957.00     | 1,004.00   | 1,050.00   |
|  | 17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)   | 676.00     | 703.00     | 737.00     | 771.00     |
|  | *** Funerals - for 4 hours   | 1,840.00   | 1,914.00   | 2,007.00   | 2,100.00   |
|  | For every additional hour  | 399.00     | 415.00     | 435.00     | 455.00     |
|  | <u>*** Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u>  | 1,226.00   | 1,275.00   | 1,337.00   | 1,399.00   |
|  | Preparation fee (per hour) applicable to all activities  | 540.00     | 562.00     | 603.00     | 654.00     |
|  | Aircon \ 8 hour session  | 1,226.00   | 1,275.00   | 1,367.00   | 1,483.00   |
|  | If a request is received from a the following organizations * to use the facilities at a reduced tariff ONLY<br>the Municipal Manager may approve a reduced tariff. The relevant deposit, which is refundable, is payable.<br>* Registered Welfare Organisations<br>* Registered Non-profitable Organisations<br>* Schools<br>* Churches<br>NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff. |            |            |            |            |
| 1.9.6                                    | <b>PROPERTY SERVICES</b>   |            |            |            |            |
|  | Administration costs for the sale of land (once-off) -   |            |            |            |            |
|  | 15% of the sale / hire price:  |            |            |            |            |
|  | * Minimum  | 687.00     | 714.00     | 749.00     | 784.00     |
|  | * Maximum  | 2,076.00   | 2,159.00   | 2,264.00   | 2,369.00   |
|  | Administration costs for the leasing of land/property (with each renewal of contract)  | 687.00     | 714.00     | 749.00     | 784.00     |
|  | Advertising for alienation or leasing of land  | 917.00     | 954.00     | 1,001.00   | 1,047.00   |



|   | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|
|   |                         |  |  |  |
| 1.9.7   |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>TRAFFIC</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>FUNCTIONS, MARCHES &amp; SPORT</u></b>                            |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Monday to Saturday</u></b>  |                         |  |  |  |
| One or two Officers per event   | 1,190.00                | 1,240.00                               | 1,301.00                               | 1,361.00                               |
| Three or four Officers per event  | 2,340.00                | 2,430.00                               | 2,549.00                               | 2,667.00                               |
| More than four Officers per event                                       | 2,900.00                | 3,020.00                               | 3,167.00                               | 3,314.00                               |
| <b><u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u></b>                                |                         |  |  |  |
| Per Officer per hour or part thereof                                    | 1,120.00                | 1,165.00                               | 1,222.00                               | 1,279.00                               |
| <b><u>ESCORT OF ABNORMAL LOADS</u></b>                                  |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Monday to Saturday</u></b>  |                         |  |  |  |
| Per Officer per hour or part thereof                                    | 700.00                  | 730.00                                 | 766.00                                 | 801.00                                 |
| <b><u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u></b>                                |                         |  |  |  |
| Per Officer per hour or part thereof                                    | 2,270.00                | 2,360.00                               | 2,475.00                               | 2,590.00                               |
| <b><u>RENTAL OF ROAD SIGNS</u></b>                                      |                         |  |  |  |
| Renting of temporary Road Signs -                                       | 390.00                  | 410.00                                 | 430.00                                 | 450.00                                 |
| Deposit per sign  | 230.00                  | 240.00                                 | 252.00                                 | 264.00                                 |
| <b><u>HIRE OF PARKING BAY</u></b>                                       |                         |  |  |  |
| Hiring of a Parking Bay per Parking Bay per Day                         | 260.00                  | 270.00                                 | 283.00                                 | 296.00                                 |
| <b><u>SEARCH FEES</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Service of Summonses for other Local Authorities (per Summons executed) | 125.00                  | 130.00                                 | 136.00                                 | 142.00                                 |
| Accident Report   | 105.00                  | 110.00                                 | 115.00                                 | 120.00                                 |
| <b><u>WEIGHBRIDGE</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| 0 - 3500 kg   | 150.00                  | 160.00                                 | 168.00                                 | 176.00                                 |
| 3500 - 9000 kg  | 270.00                  | 280.00                                 | 294.00                                 | 308.00                                 |
| 9000 - 16000 kg   | 410.00                  | 430.00                                 | 451.00                                 | 472.00                                 |
| Above 16000 kg  | 680.00                  | 710.00                                 | 745.00                                 | 779.00                                 |
|   |                         | -                                      |  |  |
| 1.9.8   |                         |  |  |  |
| <b><u>LIBRARY</u></b>   |                         |  |  |  |
| Videos, Fiksie en Nie-fiksie / DVD                                      | 10.00                   | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  |
| Damaged barcode   | 5.00                    | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   |
| Postal tariffs : reminders  | 10.00                   | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  |
| Fines : per week  | 3.50                    | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   |
| : per month   | 14.00                   | 15.00                                  | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  |
| Maximum fine per item   | 48.00                   | 50.00                                  | 52.00                                  | 54.00                                  |
| Reservation fee   | 6.00                    | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   |
| Admin fee : Phone calls   | 18.00                   | 19.00                                  | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  |
| Admin fee : Cell phone calls  | 22.00                   | 23.00                                  | 24.00                                  | 25.00                                  |
| Book record covers  | 15.00                   | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  | 18.00                                  |
| Duplicate computer membership card                                      | 48.00                   | 50.00                                  | 52.00                                  | 54.00                                  |
| Photocopy charges - A4  | 1.00                    | 1.00                                   | 1.00                                   | 1.00                                   |
| - A3  | 1.50                    | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   |
| Colour Printing -A4   | 4.00                    | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   |
| -A3   | 8.00                    | 8.00                                   | 8.00                                   | 8.00                                   |
| Internet Black and White Printing -A4                                   | 2.00                    | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   | 2.00                                   |
| -A3   | 4.00                    | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   | 4.00                                   |
| Country members (per annum)   | 185.00                  | 190.00                                 | 199.00                                 | 208.00                                 |
| Visitors - deposit  | 200.00                  | 200.00                                 | 210.00                                 | 220.00                                 |
| - fee   | 175.00                  | 180.00                                 | 189.00                                 | 198.00                                 |

New  
New  
New  
New

|   | <div>PRESENT<br/>TARIFFS<br/>R</div> | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| <u>Laminates:</u>   |  |  |  |  |
| A4  | 10.00  | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  | 10.00                                  |
| A3  | 18.00  | 19.00                                  | 20.00                                  | 21.00                                  |
| 85mm x 60   | 5.00   | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   |
| A5  | 6.00   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   |
| Inter library loans   | 105.00   | 109.00                                 | 114.00                                 | 119.00                                 |
| Books rebinding   | 95.00  | 100.00                                 | 105.00                                 | 110.00                                 |
| Toilet tariff   | 1.00   | 1.00                                   | 1.00                                   | 1.00                                   |
| CD container / DVD  | 6.00   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   | 6.00                                   |
| Research fee (inter library loans)  | 35.00  | 36.00                                  | 38.00                                  | 40.00                                  |
| <u>Fax facility:</u>  |  |  |  |  |
| Local per page  | 8.00   | 8.00                                   | 8.00                                   | 8.00                                   |
| National per page   | 15.00  | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  | 18.00                                  |
| International per page  | 40.00  | 42.00                                  | 44.00                                  | 46.00                                  |
| Faxes received per page   | 5.00   | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   | 5.00                                   |
| Fax to mail (all 086 numbers) per page  | 14.00  | 15.00                                  | 16.00                                  | 17.00                                  |
| <b><u>MAIN- AND GALESHEWE LIBRARIES</u></b>   |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Non-profitable Organisations and Cultural Activities</u>   |  |  |  |  |
| Per session   | 200.00   | 210.00                                 | 220.00                                 | 230.00                                 |
| Kitchen facilities  | 75.00  | 80.00                                  | 84.00                                  | 88.00                                  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 550.00   | 600.00                                 | 629.00                                 | 658.00                                 |
| <u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>  |  |  |  |  |
| Per session   | 465.00   | 490.00                                 | 514.00                                 | 538.00                                 |
| Kitchen facilities  | 75.00  | 80.00                                  | 84.00                                  | 88.00                                  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 550.00   | 580.00                                 | 608.00                                 | 636.00                                 |
| Audio visual material (per item)  | 95.00  | 100.00                                 | 105.00                                 | 110.00                                 |
| Data Projector (Main Library only) per session  | 365.00   | 380.00                                 | 399.00                                 | 417.00                                 |
| <b><u>HALL RENTALS</u></b>  |  |  |  |  |
| <b><u>SONNY LEON/ BEACONSFIELD/JUDY SCOTT LIBRARY</u></b>   |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Non-profitable organisations and Cultural Activities</u>   |  |  |  |  |
| Per session   | 120.00   | 125.00                                 | 131.00                                 | 137.00                                 |
| Kitchen facilities  | 75.00  | 80.00                                  | 84.00                                  | 88.00                                  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 550.00   | 580.00                                 | 608.00                                 | 636.00                                 |
|   |  | -                                      |  |  |
| <u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>  |  |  |  |  |
| Per session   | 295.00   | 320.00                                 | 336.00                                 | 352.00                                 |
| Kitchen facilities  | 75.00  | 80.00                                  | 84.00                                  | 88.00                                  |
| Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit  | 550.00   | 580.00                                 | 608.00                                 | 636.00                                 |
| Audio visual material (per item)  | 95.00  | 100.00                                 | 105.00                                 | 110.00                                 |
| <b><u>AFRICANA LIBRARY</u></b>  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Research fees</u>  |  |  |  |  |
| * National  | 1,020.00   | 1,060.00                               | 1,120.00                               | 1,160.00                               |
| * International   | 1,300.00   | 1,350.00                               | 1,420.00                               | 1,480.00                               |
| <b>* Pro rata fees will be levied for partially research request</b>  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>1.9.9 <u>EMERGENCY SERVICES</u></b>  |  |  |  |  |
| <b><u>Km Turnout fees</u></b>   |  |  |  |  |
| (Calculated per vehicle per Km traveled from turnout to the incident to return to the Fire Station)   |  |  |  |  |
| * Fire fighting vehicle   | 50.00  | 52.00                                  | 55.00                                  | 58.00                                  |
| * Assistance vehicle  | 10.00  | 10.00                                  | 11.00                                  | 12.00                                  |
| <b><u>Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles</u></b>   |  |  |  |  |
| (Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for the first two (2) hours from turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station) |  |  |  |  |
| Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper  | 2,371.00   | 2,466.00                               | 2,586.00                               | 2,706.00                               |
| Portable pump   | 1,186.00   | 1,233.00                               | 1,293.00                               | 1,353.00                               |
| Assistance vehicle  | 1,186.00   | 1,233.00                               | 1,293.00                               | 1,353.00                               |
| Hazmat Pumps  | 2,371.00   | 2,466.00                               | 2,586.00                               | 2,706.00                               |



PRESENT  
TARIFFS  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01  
R

**Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles**

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for every hour or part thereof after the first two (2) hours from the first minute from the first two (2) hours to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

|  |          |          |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper | 1,186.00 | 1,233.00 | 1,293.00 | 1,353.00 |
| Portable pump                          | 593.00   | 617.00   | 647.00   | 677.00   |
| Assistance vehicle                     | 593.00   | 617.00   | 647.00   | 677.00   |
| Hazmat Pumps                           | 186.00   | 193.00   | 202.00   | 211.00   |

**Personnel tariffs**

(Calculated per personnel member on duty at the incident for every hour or part thereof from the turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

|                                       |        |        |        |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Chief Emergency service or any member | 643.00 | 669.00 | 702.00 | 735.00 |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

**Specialized equipment**

(Calculated per unit used)

|   |                      |                      |                      |             |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Chemical extinguisher                                 | 492.00               | 512.00               | 537.00               | 562.00      |
| CO <sup>2</sup> extinguisher                          | 492.00               | 512.00               | 537.00               | 562.00      |
| Breathing apparatus                                   | 341.00               | 355.00               | 372.00               | 389.00      |
| Refill of SCBA/SCUBA cylinder : per cylinder          | 38.00                | 40.00                | 42.00                | 44.00       |
| * Jaws of Life rescue equipment - per incident / use  | 1,020.00             | 1,061.00             | 1,113.00             | 1,165.00    |
| * Rollgliss rescue equipment - per incident / use     | 1,020.00             | 1,061.00             | 1,113.00             | 1,165.00    |
| * Medical equipment (consumables) - per patient       | 492.00               | 512.00               | 537.00               | 562.00      |
| * Pneumatic Equipment - per incident / use            | 1,020.00             | 1,061.00             | 1,113.00             | 1,165.00    |
| * Chemical suites - per suit per incident             | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement |
| * Hazmat equipment (consumables) - per incident / use | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement cost+20% | Replacement |

**Fire extinguishing material**

(Calculated per unit state or part thereof)

|  |             |             |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Water - municipal tariff per Kl              |             |             |             |             |
| CO <sup>2</sup> - purchase tariff per Kg     | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% |
| Dry chemical powder - purchase tariff per Kg | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% |
| Foam - purchase tariff per liter             | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% | Tariff +20% |





PRESENT  
TARIFFS  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01  
R

**Inspection fees**

(Calculated per inspection or plan approved)

Fire prevention inspection per project

593.00

617.00

647.00

677.00

Site inspection per project

New

617.00

647.00

677.00

**Building plans per project:**

For all new buildings per m2

New

22.00

23.00

24.00

For all as-built buildings, completed or under construction

New

104.00

109.00

114.00

For new buildings over 500m2 (per m2)

New

20.00

21.00

22.00

For all new buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2

New

19.00

20.00

21.00

For additions to any existing building per m2

New

22.00

23.00

24.00

For additions over 500m2 (per m2)

New

20.00

21.00

22.00

For additions of buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2

New

19.00

20.00

21.00

Inspection of flammable liquids, solids and gasses installations:

\* 1 liter - 2000 liter

687.00

714.00

749.00

784.00

\* 2001 liter - 5000 liter

889.00

925.00

970.00

1,015.00

\* 5001 liter - 50000 liter

1,085.00

1,128.00

1,183.00

1,238.00

\* 50001 lire and more

1,283.00

1,334.00

1,399.00

1,464.00

\* Tankers - irrespective the size and inspected at the Emergency Services - per registration certificate

655.00

681.00

714.00

747.00

Inspection and service of fire extinguishers for Municipal Sections - per extinguisher serviced.

as per tender

as per tender

as per tender

as per tender

Monitoring of fire alarms (per month per alarm)

264.00

275.00

288.00

301.00

**Training**

As per Prospectus - calculated in terms of time and material used.

1.9.10

**DEVELOPMENT SERVICES**

**Tram**

Single trip (Adults) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00

10.00

10.00

10.00

Single trip (Children - Primary School) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00

10.00

10.00

10.00

**Regional Tourism Centre**

Kiosk:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

1,433.00

1,490.00

1,563.00

1,635.00

Cubicles:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

1,032.00

1,073.00

1,125.00

1,177.00

Exhibition space per m² per day

20.00

21.00

22.00

23.00

Hawkers shelter per day

36.00

37.00

39.00

41.00

**Informal Trade facilities**

Informal trade permits with storage facilities

404.00

420.00

440.00

460.00

Informal trade permits without storage facilities

193.00

201.00

211.00

221.00

Fruits and Vegetable Structures

263.00

274.00

287.00

300.00

Pension Pay Points ( Card Carrying Pensioners)

77.00

80.00

84.00

88.00

Caravans within CBD

511.00

531.00

557.00

583.00

Caravans outside CBD

256.00

266.00

279.00

292.00

Informal car wash operations (under 36sq metres )

New

400.00

420.00

439.00

Trading from shipping containers

New

600.00

629.00

658.00

1.9.11

**POUND SERVICES**

**Impounding:**

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each, once off payment)

184.00

191.00

200.00

209.00

Sheep and goat (each, once off payment)

74.00

77.00

81.00

85.00

**Maintenance**

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each per day)

74.00

77.00

81.00

85.00

Sheep and goat (each per day)

37.00

38.00

40.00

42.00

**G.W.K rent tariff**

Large stock unit

74.00

77.00

81.00

85.00

Small stock unit

45.00

47.00

49.00

51.00

The tariff per kilometre will be applicable for animals brought to the pound by an individual with a (LCV) light commercial vehicle. The tariff paid will be in accordance with the AA Vehicle Rates Calculator.



1.10 **LABORATORY TARIFFS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

Chemical Analysis

|                               |        |        |        |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Digester samples              | 686.00 | 713.00 | 748.00 | 783.00 |
| Waste activated sludge        | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Sludge volume index           | 99.00  | 103.00 | 108.00 | 113.00 |
| Nitrates                      | 156.00 | 162.00 | 170.00 | 178.00 |
| Potassium                     | 187.00 | 194.00 | 203.00 | 212.00 |
| Sulfates                      | 187.00 | 194.00 | 203.00 | 212.00 |
| Phosphate                     | 187.00 | 194.00 | 203.00 | 212.00 |
| Fluoride                      | 187.00 | 194.00 | 203.00 | 212.00 |
| Total solids                  | 187.00 | 194.00 | 203.00 | 212.00 |
| Free Residual Chlorine        | 99.00  | 103.00 | 108.00 | 113.00 |
| Magnesium                     | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| COD                           | 170.00 | 177.00 | 186.00 | 195.00 |
| TKN = Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| NH-3/Ammonia                  | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| Zinc                          | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| Iron                          | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| Manganese                     | 213.00 | 222.00 | 233.00 | 244.00 |
| Plate Count                   | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Suspended solids              | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Hardness                      | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Alkalinity                    | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Total Chloride                | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| Aluminium                     | 194.00 | 202.00 | 212.00 | 222.00 |
| PH                            | 85.00  | 88.00  | 92.00  | 96.00  |
| Conductivity                  | 85.00  | 88.00  | 92.00  | 96.00  |
| Turbidity                     | 85.00  | 88.00  | 92.00  | 96.00  |
| Dissolved Oxygen              | 85.00  | 88.00  | 92.00  | 96.00  |

Packets

|  |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Water Bacteriological E. coli and coli | 393.00 | 409.00 | 429.00 | 449.00 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|


1.11 **MISCELLANEOUS (FINANCIAL SERVICES)**


1.11.1 Furnishing of information

|   |        |        |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Search of any account   | 103.00 | 107.00 | 112.00 | 117.00 |
| (b) For the inspection of any Deed document or diagram or any details relating thereto  | 103.00 | 107.00 | 112.00 | 117.00 |
| (c) For the supply of any Certificate of Valuation or of the outstanding charges against property (excluding requests by the court for estate purposes or by attorneys) | 103.00 | 107.00 | 112.00 | 117.00 |
| (d) For the handling of Clearance figures an admin fee will be applicable   | New    | 50.00  | 52.00  | 54.00  |
| (e) For the issuing of a Clearance certificate  | New    | 120.00 | 126.00 | 132.00 |
| (f) For incorrect payment allocations a fee will be applicable  | New    | 50.00  | 52.00  | 54.00  |
| (g) In respect of any search or provision of information where a fee for such search has not been prescribed by (a), (b) or (c).  | 229.00 | 238.00 | 250.00 | 262.00 |

**NB. ABOVE - In respect of (a)(b) and (d) for every hour or portion thereof**

|        |  |          |          |          |          |
|--------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1.11.2 | Water - Reconnection fees                            | 1,146.00 | 1,192.00 | 1,250.00 | 1,308.00 |
|        | Water - Disconnection fees                           | 1,146.00 | 1,192.00 | 1,250.00 | 1,308.00 |
|        | Water - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)       | 229.00   | 238.00   | 250.00   | 262.00   |
| 1.11.3 | Special meter reading                                | 229.00   | 238.00   | 250.00   | 262.00   |
| 1.11.4 | Meter test - Electricity                             | 687.00   | 714.00   | 749.00   | 784.00   |
|        | Electricity - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.) | 344.00   | 358.00   | 375.00   | 392.00   |
| 1.11.5 | Electricity - Non-payment penalty:                   |          |          |          |          |
|        | * For Conventional meters                            | 746.00   | 776.00   | 814.00   | 852.00   |
|        | * For Prepaid meters                                 | 459.00   | 477.00   | 500.00   | 523.00   |

|         |  |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS |
|---------|--|--|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|         |  |  | 2023/07/01         | 2024/07/01          | 2024/07/01          | 2025/07/01          |
|         |  | R  | R                  | R                   | R                   | R                   |
| 1.11.6  | Electricity - Reconnection fees<br>(Controller Wire) |  | 803.00             | 835.00              | 876.00              | 917.00              |
|         | Tampering administration fee                         |  | 1,949.00           | 2,027.00            | 2,126.00            | 2,224.00            |
|         | Tamper disconnection fee                             |  | 3,726.00           | 3,875.00            | 4,064.00            | 4,252.00            |
|         | Tamper reconnection fee                              |  | 3,726.00           | 3,875.00            | 4,064.00            | 4,252.00            |
| 1.11.7  | <u>Informal Housing - Erven with pails</u>           |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Bulk refuse  |  | 34.00              | 35.00               | 37.00               | 39.00               |
|         | Pails  | See sanitation   |                    | See sanitation      | See sanitation      | See sanitation      |
|         | High Mast  |  | 32.00              | 33.00               | 35.00               | 37.00               |
|         | Gravel road  |  | 30.00              | 31.00               | 33.00               | 35.00               |
|         | Stand pipe   |  | 34.00              | 35.00               | 37.00               | 39.00               |
| 1.11.8  | <u>Informal Housing - Sewered Erven</u>              |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Bulk refuse  |  | 34.00              | 35.00               | 37.00               | 39.00               |
|         | Sewerage   | See sanitation   |                    | See sanitation      | See sanitation      | See sanitation      |
|         | High Mast  |  | 32.00              | 33.00               | 35.00               | 37.00               |
|         | Gravel road  |  | 30.00              | 31.00               | 33.00               | 35.00               |
|         | Stand pipe   |  | 34.00              | 35.00               | 37.00               | 39.00               |
| 1.11.9  | Electricity availability                             |  | 287.00             | 298.00              | 313.00              | 327.00              |
| 1.11.10 | Water availability                                   |  | 287.00             | 298.00              | 313.00              | 327.00              |
| 1.11.11 | Fixed electricity (limited supply - 2Amps)           |  | 287.00             | 298.00              | 313.00              | 327.00              |
| 1.11.12 | <u>Deposits - Electricity and Water Supply</u>       |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | <u>Flats:</u>  |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | 1-Bedroom  |  | 1,489.00           | 1,578.00            | 1,655.00            | 1,732.00            |
|         | 2-Bedroom  |  | 1,786.00           | 1,893.00            | 1,985.00            | 2,077.00            |
|         | 3-Bedroom  |  | 2,263.00           | 2,399.00            | 2,516.00            | 2,632.00            |
|         | <u>Townhouses:</u>                                   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | 2-Bedroom  |  | 1,786.00           | 1,893.00            | 1,985.00            | 2,077.00            |
|         | 3-Bedroom  |  | 2,263.00           | 2,399.00            | 2,516.00            | 2,632.00            |
|         | <u>Domestic Houses:</u>                              |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | 2-Bedroom  |  | 1,786.00           | 1,893.00            | 1,985.00            | 2,077.00            |
|         | 3-Bedroom  |  | 2,263.00           | 2,399.00            | 2,516.00            | 2,632.00            |
|         | More than 3-bedrooms                                 |  | 3,216.00           | 3,409.00            | 3,575.00            | 3,741.00            |
|         | Builders water deposit                               |  | 3,095.00           | 3,219.00            | 3,376.00            | 3,532.00            |
|         | <u>Business/Industries:</u>                          |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Small power users                                    |  | 3,216.00           | 3,409.00            | 3,575.00            | 3,741.00            |
|         | Large power users                                    |  | 7,741.00           | 8,205.00            | 8,605.00            | 9,003.00            |
|         | <u>Rural consumers</u>                               |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Informal housing                                     |  | 90.00              | 95.00               | 100.00              | 105.00              |
|         | <u>Businesses/Industries:</u>                        |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Bulk water supply                                    |  | 7,741.00           | 8,205.00            | 8,605.00            | 9,003.00            |
|         | Indigents - Water deposit                            |  | 83.00              | 88.00               | 92.00               | 96.00               |
| 1.11.13 | Valuation Roll (CD or Disk)                          |  | 5,445.00           | 5,663.00            | 5,939.00            | 6,214.00            |
| 1.11.14 | Address List (CD or Disk)                            |  | 5,445.00           | 5,663.00            | 5,939.00            | 6,214.00            |


|         |  |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS |
|---------|--|--|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|         |  |  | 2023/07/01         | 2023/07/01          | 2024/07/01          | 2025/07/01          |
|         |  |  | R                  | R                   | R                   | R                   |
| 1.11.15 | <u>Penalty for an unmetered</u> (official)   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Water connection   |  | 13,758.00          | 14,308.00           | 15,006.00           | 15,701.00           |
|         | Thereafter a daily penalty until meter is installed (per day)  |  | 1,490.00           | 1,550.00            | 1,626.00            | 1,701.00            |
|         | Consumption per house  |  | 7,453.00           | 7,751.00            | 8,129.00            | 8,505.00            |
| 1.11.16 | Electricity and water availability for Business/Industries/State.  |  | 287.00             | 298.00              | 313.00              | 327.00              |
| 1.11.17 | <u>Late objection to General Valuation Roll or Supplementary Valuation Roll</u>  |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Prescribed application fee for consideration of late objection and review  |  | 401.00             | 417.00              | 437.00              | 457.00              |
| 1.11.18 | A basic tariff for services which are impractical to be metered as per the Tariff Policy   |  | 172.00             | 179.00              | 188.00              | 197.00              |
| 1.11.19 | All financial transactions on services or other, billed by the municipality attracting interest will be charged such interest at a rate of prime (bank rate) plus 1 %.   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
| 1.12    | <b><u>WATER TARIFFS (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>  |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
| 1.12.1  | <u>Water Connections</u>   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Size of Connection (mm)  | Size of Meter (mm)   |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | 20   | 15   | 10,034.00          | 10,565.80           | 11,201.86           | 11,881.82           |
|         | 25   | 20   | 10,429.00          | 10,981.74           | 11,642.84           | 12,349.56           |
|         | 40   | 32   | 20,597.00          | 21,688.64           | 22,994.30           | 24,390.05           |
|         | 50   | 40   | 24,241.00          | 25,525.77           | 27,062.42           | 28,705.11           |
|         | 80   | 50   | 39,548.00          | 41,644.04           | 44,151.02           | 46,830.98           |
|         |  |  | Additional costs   | Additional costs    | Additional costs    | Additional costs    |
|         | 100  | 75   | 46,129.00          | 48,573.84           | 51,497.98           | 54,623.91           |
|         |  |  | Additional costs   | Additional costs    | Additional costs    | Additional costs    |
|         | 150  | 100  | 54,672.00          | 57,569.62           | 61,035.31           | 64,740.15           |
|         |  |  | Additional costs   | Additional costs    | Additional costs    | Additional costs    |
|         | 250  | 150  | 54,672.00          | 57,569.62           | 61,035.31           | 64,740.15           |
|         |  |  | Additional costs   | Additional costs    | Additional costs    | Additional costs    |
|         | 300  | 150  | 54,672.00          | 57,569.62           | 61,035.31           | 64,740.15           |
|         |  |  | Additional costs   | Additional costs    | Additional costs    | Additional costs    |
|         | <u>Builders Water</u>  |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | These connections are temporary connections supplied for the purpose of providing construction water during the period when building activities are taking place. The cost of this connection will be 50% of the initial cost of a similar size connection for general use but in the case of larger meters, any additional cost required to install the meter will be payable in full. A deposit (refundable on closure of account) is payable. |  | 1,475.00           | 1,553.18            | 1,646.68            | 1,746.63            |
| 1.12.2  | <u>Testing of Water Meters</u>   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Tariff per meter tested  |  | 1,499.00           | 1,578.45            | 1,673.47            | 1,775.05            |
| 1.12.3  | <u>Exposure of Services</u>  |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Tariff per service exposure  |  | 744.00             | 783.43              | 830.59              | 881.01              |
| 1.12.4  | <u>Water</u> (Normal tariff structure)   |  |                    |                     |                     |                     |
|         | Schools, Sports fields and Parks   |  | 22.03              | 23.20               | 24.60               | 26.09               |
|         | Charities/Churches   |  | 22.03              | 23.20               | 24.60               | 26.09               |
|         | Business - Commercial  |  | 37.40              | 39.39               | 41.76               | 44.29               |
|         | Business - Industrial  | *  | 30.56              | 32.18               | 34.12               | 36.19               |
|         | Indigents (0 - 6 KI)   |  | 7.19               | 7.57                | 8.03                | 8.51                |
|         | Residential (0 - 6 KI)   |  | 7.19               | 7.57                | 8.03                | 8.51                |
|         | Residential (7 - 20 KI)  |  | 30.55              | 32.17               | 34.10               | 36.17               |
|         | Residential (21 - 40 KI)   |  | 34.38              | 36.20               | 38.38               | 40.71               |
|         | Residential (41 - 60 KI)   |  | 36.37              | 38.29               | 40.60               | 43.06               |
|         | Residential (more than 60 KI)  |  | 38.85              | 40.91               | 43.38               | 46.01               |

|                                 | <div>PRESENT<br/>TARIFFS<br/>R</div> | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                | 7.19   | 7.57                                   | 8.03                                   | 8.51                                   |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)               | 30.56  | 32.18                                  | 34.12                                  | 36.19                                  |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)              | 34.38  | 36.20                                  | 38.38                                  | 40.71                                  |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)         | 38.85  | 40.91                                  | 43.38                                  | 46.01                                  |
| Prepaid water per KI Households | 18.49  | 19.47                                  | 20.64                                  | 21.89                                  |
| Builders Water                  | 43.02  | 45.30                                  | 48.03                                  | 50.94                                  |
| Rural consumers: as above plus  | 4.00%  | 4.00%                                  | 4.00%                                  | 4.00%                                  |

1.12.5 Water restriction tariffs

- **Stage/Level one:** Restrictions are intended to enforce sensible use of water and to prevent inefficient water use practices, by reducing non-essential use of water by 20%. These restrictions are meant to minimize unnecessary water consumption during peak daily demand periods, but to have little impact on amenity of community and residential assets. This may be achieved by enforcing water restrictions tariffs and other related measures as approved by Council.
- **Stage/Level two:** Restrictions are designed to reduce non-essential water use by 40% of average consumption. Non-essential residential and commercial use is limited to alternative days, and watering of lawns and filling of swimming pools is banned.
- **Stage/Level three:** Non-essential use is reduced by 70% of average consumption. Watering of residential, commercial and public gardens is limited to levels intended to prevent long term vegetation damage. Normal watering of lawns is banned.
- **Stage/Level four:** Restrictions only allow the consumption of water for essential public health purposes. All non-essential uses are banned.
- **Stage/Level Five:** Water Conservation Notice. Water restrictions are imposed to effect emergency water conservation (Emergency Management). No non-essential water use is permitted at any time during the restriction. Only essential domestic, industrial and commercial use may be permitted under strict monitoring.

|                                  |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>level 1 - 20% saving</b>      |       |       |       |       |
| Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI) | 7.19  | 7.57  | 8.03  | 8.51  |
| Residential (7 - 20 KI)          | 32.09 | 33.79 | 35.82 | 38.00 |
| Residential (21 - 40 KI)         | 37.83 | 39.83 | 42.23 | 44.79 |
| Residential (41 - 60 KI)         | 41.82 | 44.04 | 46.69 | 49.52 |
| Residential (more than 60 KI)    | 46.62 | 49.10 | 52.05 | 55.21 |
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                 | 7.19  | 7.57  | 8.03  | 8.51  |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)                | 32.09 | 33.79 | 35.82 | 38.00 |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)               | 37.83 | 39.83 | 42.23 | 44.79 |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)          | 46.62 | 49.10 | 52.05 | 55.21 |
| Schools,sport, parks             | 25.33 | 26.67 | 28.28 | 30.00 |
| Churches                         | 25.33 | 26.67 | 28.28 | 30.00 |
| Builders water                   | 49.47 | 52.09 | 55.22 | 58.58 |
| Industries                       | 43.02 | 45.30 | 48.03 | 50.94 |
| Commercial                       | 35.13 | 37.00 | 39.22 | 41.60 |
| <b>level 2 - 40% saving</b>      |       |       |       |       |
| Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI) | 7.19  | 7.57  | 8.03  | 8.51  |
| Residential (7 - 20 KI)          | 33.61 | 35.39 | 37.52 | 39.79 |
| Residential (21 - 40 KI)         | 41.27 | 43.46 | 46.08 | 48.87 |
| Residential (41 - 60 KI)         | 45.45 | 47.86 | 50.74 | 53.82 |
| Residential (more than 60 KI)    | 54.40 | 57.28 | 60.73 | 64.41 |
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                 | 7.54  | 7.94  | 8.42  | 8.93  |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)                | 36.66 | 38.61 | 40.93 | 43.41 |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)               | 41.27 | 43.46 | 46.08 | 48.87 |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)          | 54.40 | 57.28 | 60.73 | 64.41 |
| Schools,sport, parks             | 26.43 | 27.83 | 29.50 | 31.29 |
| Churches                         | 26.43 | 27.83 | 29.50 | 31.29 |
| Builders water                   | 51.61 | 54.35 | 57.62 | 61.12 |
| Industries                       | 44.88 | 47.26 | 50.10 | 53.14 |
| Commercial                       | 36.66 | 38.61 | 40.93 | 43.41 |

|                                    | <div>PRESENT<br/>TARIFFS<br/>R</div> | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b><u>level 3 - 70% saving</u></b> |  |  |  |  |
| Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Residential (7 - 20 KI)            | 36.66  | 38.61                                  | 40.93                                  | 43.41                                  |
| Residential (21 - 40 KI)           | 42.98  | 45.26                                  | 47.99                                  | 50.90                                  |
| Residential (41 - 60 KI)           | 47.28  | 49.78                                  | 52.78                                  | 55.98                                  |
| Residential (more than 60 KI)      | 58.29  | 61.38                                  | 65.07                                  | 69.02                                  |
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)                  | 36.66  | 38.61                                  | 40.93                                  | 43.41                                  |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)                 | 44.71  | 47.08                                  | 49.91                                  | 52.94                                  |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)            | 58.29  | 61.38                                  | 65.07                                  | 69.02                                  |
| Schools,sport, parks               | 28.63  | 30.15                                  | 31.96                                  | 33.90                                  |
| Churches                           | 28.63  | 30.15                                  | 31.96                                  | 33.90                                  |
| Builders water                     | 55.91  | 58.88                                  | 62.42                                  | 66.21                                  |
| Industries                         | 48.62  | 51.20                                  | 54.28                                  | 57.58                                  |
| Commercial                         | 39.72  | 41.83                                  | 44.34                                  | 47.04                                  |
| <b><u>level 4 - survival</u></b>   |  |  |  |  |
| Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Residential (7 - 20 KI)            | 45.84  | 48.27                                  | 51.17                                  | 54.28                                  |
| Residential (21 - 40 KI)           | 51.59  | 54.32                                  | 57.59                                  | 61.09                                  |
| Residential (41 - 60 KI)           | 65.45  | 68.92                                  | 73.07                                  | 77.51                                  |
| Residential (more than 60 KI)      | 69.95  | 73.66                                  | 78.09                                  | 82.83                                  |
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)                  | 45.84  | 48.27                                  | 51.17                                  | 54.28                                  |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)                 | 61.90  | 65.18                                  | 69.11                                  | 73.30                                  |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)            | 69.95  | 73.66                                  | 78.09                                  | 82.83                                  |
| Schools,sport, parks               | 39.65  | 41.75                                  | 44.27                                  | 46.96                                  |
| Churches                           | 39.65  | 41.75                                  | 44.27                                  | 46.96                                  |
| Builders water                     | 77.42  | 81.53                                  | 86.43                                  | 91.68                                  |
| Industries                         | 67.32  | 70.89                                  | 75.16                                  | 79.72                                  |
| Commercial                         | 55.00  | 57.92                                  | 61.40                                  | 65.13                                  |
| <b><u>level 5 - emergency</u></b>  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Residential (7 - 20 KI)            | 61.11  | 64.34                                  | 68.22                                  | 72.36                                  |
| Residential (21 - 40 KI)           | 68.78  | 72.43                                  | 76.79                                  | 81.45                                  |
| Residential (41 - 60 KI)           | 72.73  | 76.59                                  | 81.20                                  | 86.13                                  |
| Residential (more than 60 KI)      | 77.72  | 81.84                                  | 86.77                                  | 92.03                                  |
| Flats (0 - 6 KI)                   | 7.91   | 8.33                                   | 8.83                                   | 9.36                                   |
| Flats (7 - 20 KI)                  | 61.11  | 64.34                                  | 68.22                                  | 72.36                                  |
| Flats (21 - 40 KI)                 | 68.78  | 72.43                                  | 76.79                                  | 81.45                                  |
| Flats (more than 40 KI)            | 77.72  | 81.84                                  | 86.77                                  | 92.03                                  |
| Schools,sport, parks               | 44.06  | 46.39                                  | 49.19                                  | 52.17                                  |
| Churches                           | 44.06  | 46.39                                  | 49.19                                  | 52.17                                  |
| Builders water                     | 86.03  | 90.59                                  | 96.04                                  | 101.87                                 |
| Industries                         | 74.81  | 78.77                                  | 83.52                                  | 88.59                                  |
| Commercial                         | 61.11  | 64.34                                  | 68.22                                  | 72.36                                  |

1.12.6 **DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF WATER CONSUMPTION CATEGORIZATION**

**Residential**

Any consumer located in a stand-alone house with associated ground surrounding the house.

**Flat**

Any consumer located in a dwelling grouped with other dwellings and not having grounds associated with that specific dwelling even when there is ground associated with the dwelling complex.

**Charity/Church**

Any consumer which carries out **bona fide** charity work and which is registered as a charitable non-profit organization will be classified as charity.

Any consumer where the property is used for the primary purpose of religious gatherings and where the property is situated on an Erf zoned as "Church".

**Parks, Schools and Sports Fields**



A Park is defined as a municipal park where vegetation is grown for the purpose of beautifying the City.

A School is a property where the primary activity is educational.

Sorts fields are organizations where the primary activity is the playing of sports requiring grassed surfaces and where the area of grassed surface exceeds 1000m².

Business : Industrial

Any consumer where the primary activity is manufacturing or processing and where water is either a component of the manufactured product or is used in the process for cleaning, cooling or similar purposes.

Business : Commercial

Any consumer where the primary activity is commercial or retail and the primary activity is not water-based cleaning.

Rural Consumers

Any consumer located outside the municipal boundaries.

Builders Water

Any water supplied through a builders connection.

1.13 **CLEANSING SERVICES (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

For the removal of refuse the tariff of charges shall be at the following rates:

1.13.1 Non-Residential dwellings:

(a) Payable by the owner -

One regular removal of refuse not exceeding 0,8m³ per week per month

792.53

834.53

898.88

962.79

b) where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse by bulk which can be mechanically emptied in the Council's vehicle and of which the volume does not exceed 1,6m³ per one removal per week per month

792.53

834.53

898.88

962.79

Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.

(c) Where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse in bulk which can be loaded by the Council's mechanical handling vehicles and of which the volume does not exceed 6m³ per one removal per week the tariff for each removal shall be

2,974.88

3,132.55

3,374.07

3,613.96

Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.

(d) Where the owner or occupier hires a 1,54m³ bulk container from the City Council - that hire shall be 6,0m³ container hire

483.06

508.66

547.88

586.83

696.28

733.18

789.71

845.86

(e) Where special garden refuse is removed the tariff per per m² applicable shall be

77.18

81.27

87.54

93.76

(f) All non residential premises pay the availability tariff of one regular refuse removal per week where the actual removal is undertaken by the business itself.

792.53

834.53

898.88

962.79

(g) Payable by the owner of a small business that generates one container or bag of refuse per week and that such concession only be implemented on receipt of a written application from such business

400.57

421.80

454.32

486.62

1.13.2 Residential

Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be

134.60

141.74

152.66

163.52

1.13.3 Non -Residential

Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week- -the tariff shall be

792.53

834.54

898.88

962.79

1.13.4 Flats

Tariff only applicable to Municipal flats

67.30

70.87

76.33

81.76

1.13.5 Availability charge

A basic monthly charge - Residential

67.30

70.87

76.33

81.76

- Non - Residential

400.57

421.80

454.32

486.62

1.14 **SANITATION TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

1.14.1 Sewerage

Private dwelling houses and premises (excluding flats, semi-detached dwellings, hotels, boarding and lodging houses and hostels):

Basic monthly charge for indigents

188.55

197.79

209.94

221.71

Basic monthly charge (two sanitary convenience)

188.55

197.79

209.94

221.71

Additional monthly charge (each additional connection, excluding private dwellings)

113.15

118.69

125.98

133.05

Flats and semi-detached dwellings:

Basic monthly charge (first living unit)

188.55

197.79

209.93

221.71

Additional monthly charge (each additional unit)

113.15

118.69

125.98


133.05


Hotel, Boarding Houses, Lodging Houses and Hostels





|  | PRESENT    | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|  | 2023/07/01 | 2023/07/01 | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|  | R          | R          | R          | R          |
| Basic monthly charge (two sanitary conveniences)   | 188.55     | 197.79     | 209.93     | 221.71     |
| Additional monthly charge (each additional connection)   | 113.15     | 118.69     | 125.98     | 133.05     |
| A basic monthly charge (availability charge) in terms of Section 5 of the By-law to Sewerage and Sanitary charges (PN 140 dated 01/02/1974) as amended   | 165.61     | 173.72     | 184.39     | 194.74     |
| 1.14.2 <u>Conservancy Tank and Night-soil Removals</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| <u>Removal of slops from conservancy tanks by vacuum tanker:</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| A. Within 10km of CBD  |            |            |            |            |
| (Monday - Friday between 08:00 and 16:00)  |            |            |            |            |
| Basic charge (first 5KI)   | 313.42     | 328.78     | 348.97     | 368.54     |
| Additional charge (per 1KI or part thereof)  | 51.73      | 54.26      | 57.59      | 60.82      |
| Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)  | 258.63     | 271.30     | 287.96     | 304.11     |
| B. Within 10km of CBD  |            |            |            |            |
| (After hours, Monday - Friday & Saturdays)   |            |            |            |            |
| Basic charge (first 5KI)   | 490.74     | 514.78     | 546.39     | 577.04     |
| Additional charge (per 1KI or part thereof)  | 84.05      | 87.41      | 92.23      | 97.53      |
| Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)  | 362.07     | 376.55     | 397.30     | 420.14     |
| C. Within 10km of CBD  |            |            |            |            |
| (Sundays and Public Holidays)  |            |            |            |            |
| Basic charge (first 5KI)   | 645.59     | 677.23     | 718.81     | 759.13     |
| Additional charge (per 1KI or part thereof)  | 100.22     | 105.13     | 111.59     | 117.85     |
| Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)  | 509.16     | 534.11     | 566.91     | 598.71     |
| D. Further than 10km from CBD  |            |            |            |            |
| (Per km further)   |            |            |            |            |
| As above (A to C) plus km charge   |            |            |            |            |
| Any tanker/km  | 58.44      | 61.30      | 65.07      | 68.72      |
| The number of calls made by the vacuum tanker each month will be governed by the capacity of the owner's conservancy tank.   |            |            |            |            |
| A surcharge of 50% will be levied on the tariffs in the case of premises which can be connected to the sewerage system after the period allowed in terms of the connection notice has expired. |            |            |            |            |
| <u>Removal of night-soil:</u>  |            |            |            |            |
| Basic monthly charge (two night-soil pails, five times per fortnight)  | 147.26     | 154.48     | 163.96     | 173.16     |
| Additional monthly charge (each additional pail removal, five times per fortnight)   | 80.82      | 84.78      | 89.99      | 95.03      |
| Occasional hire of bucket (per day per bucket)   | 40.41      | 42.39      | 44.99      | 47.52      |
| Removal of night-soil from building premises and contractor's sites (surcharge not applicable)   |            |            |            |            |
| Basic monthly charge (one pail, three times a week)  | 1,015.66   | 1,065.43   | 1,130.84   | 1,194.28   |
| Basic monthly charge (one pail, six times a week)  | 1,506.32   | 1,580.13   | 1,677.15   | 1,771.24   |
| 1.14.3 <u>Blockages and Portable Toilets</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| <u>Internal sewer blockages:</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| Basic charge (Monday - Friday between 08:00 - 16:00)   | 622.32     | 652.81     | 692.90     | 731.77     |
| Basic charge after hours (Monday - Saturdays)  | 759.70     | 796.93     | 845.86     | 893.31     |
| Basic charge (Sundays and Public holidays)   | 1,131.48   | 1,186.92   | 1,259.80   | 1,330.47   |
| Service will only be provided to clients presenting a valid municipal account. Category B clients will be entitled to the percentage discounts to which they are entitled.                     |            |            |            |            |
| <u>Portable Toilets:</u>   |            |            |            |            |
| Hire rate per day on site  | 282.86     | 296.72     | 314.94     | 332.61     |
| Transport charge (per vehicle)   | 606.15     | 635.85     | 674.89     | 712.75     |
| <u>Sewer Connections:</u>  |            |            |            |            |
| Sewer connection (100mm)   | 3,515.66   | 3,687.93   | 3,914.37   | 4,133.96   |
| Sewer connection (150mm)   | 4,081.40   | 4,281.39   | 4,544.27   | 4,799.20   |
| Public convenience (Craven Street)   |            |            |            |            |
| Shower plus usage of towel (per person)  | 16.28      | 17.08      | 18.13      | 19.14      |

|        |   | PRESENT                                | PROPOSED                               | PROPOSED                               | PROPOSED                               |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
|        |   | TARIFFS                                | TARIFFS                                | TARIFFS                                | TARIFFS                                |
|        |   | 2023/07/01                             | 2024/07/01                             | 2025/07/01                             | 2025/07/01                             |
|        |   | R                                      | R                                      | R                                      | R                                      |
| 1.14.4 | <u>Purified effluent tariffs</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Basic Charge (Use in Excess of 1 Megalitre - 1000kl per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)   | 73,827.52                              | 77,445.07                              | 82,200.20                              | 86,811.63                              |
|        | Plus per Kl   | 0.2088                                 | 0.2190                                 | 0.2325                                 | 0.2455                                 |
|        | Basic Charge (Use LESS than 1 Megalitre per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)   | -                                      | -                                      | -                                      | -                                      |
|        | Plus per Kl   | 0.6974                                 | 0.7316                                 | 0.7765                                 | 0.8201                                 |
| 1.15   | <u>INCENTIVE/DISCOUNT EARLY PAYMENT</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | An incentive/discount on the early payment of water, rates, sewerage and refuse services charges if the account is paid before or on the monthly deadline date. To be implemented from the first account run in July. | 10%                                    | 10%                                    | 10%                                    | 10%                                    |
| 1.16   | <u>ELECTRICITY (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.16.1 | <u>TARIFFS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | <u>SCALE 4 - STREET LIGHTS</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Cost of an additional street light  | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           |
|        | Cost to move a street light   | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           |
|        | Replacement of a damaged street light pole:   |  |  |  |  |
|        | * 6m single cantilever  | 32,672.00                              | 34,900.00                              | 37,776.00                              | 40,394.00                              |
|        | * 9m single cantilever  | 51,926.00                              | 55,467.00                              | 60,037.00                              | 64,198.00                              |
|        | * 9m double cantilever  | 52,581.00                              | 56,167.00                              | 60,795.00                              | 65,008.00                              |
|        | * 12m single cantilever   | 55,741.00                              | 59,543.00                              | 64,449.00                              | 68,915.00                              |
|        | <u>SINGLE PHASE DIS- &amp; RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system  | 3,576.00                               | 3,820.00                               | 4,135.00                               | 4,422.00                               |
|        | Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system  | 8,613.00                               | 9,200.00                               | 9,958.00                               | 10,648.00                              |
|        | Reconnection fee for an P/H supply system   | 3,634.00                               | 3,882.00                               | 4,202.00                               | 4,493.00                               |
|        | Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system   | 476.00                                 | 508.00                                 | 550.00                                 | 588.00                                 |
|        | <u>3-PHASE DIS- &amp; RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system  | 5,097.00                               | 5,445.00                               | 5,894.00                               | 6,302.00                               |
|        | Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system  | 8,876.00                               | 9,481.00                               | 10,262.00                              | 10,973.00                              |
|        | Reconnection fee for an O/H supply system   | 7,032.00                               | 7,512.00                               | 8,131.00                               | 8,694.00                               |
|        | Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system   | 8,876.00                               | 9,481.00                               | 10,262.00                              | 10,973.00                              |
|        | <u>CALL OUT TO CONSUMER</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Call out to a fault on consumer's installation  | 721.00                                 | 770.00                                 | 833.00                                 | 891.00                                 |
| 1.16.2 | <u>COSTS OF NEW SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | <u>60-AMP STANDARD SINGLE PHASE</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board  | 25,825.00                              | 27,586.00                              | 29,859.00                              | 31,928.00                              |
|        | Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter only   | 22,674.00                              | 24,220.00                              | 26,216.00                              | 28,033.00                              |
|        | Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter   | 36,019.00                              | 38,475.00                              | 41,645.00                              | 44,531.00                              |
|        | Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter   | 31,940.00                              | 34,118.00                              | 36,929.00                              | 39,488.00                              |
|        | <u>60AMP STANDARD 3-PHASE</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board  | 31,416.00                              | 33,559.00                              | 36,324.00                              | 38,841.00                              |
|        | Airdac connection from P/H supply system with prepayment meter only   | 28,265.00                              | 30,193.00                              | 32,681.00                              | 34,946.00                              |
|        | Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter   | 39,107.00                              | 41,774.00                              | 45,216.00                              | 48,349.00                              |
|        | Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter   | 46,799.00                              | 49,991.00                              | 54,110.00                              | 57,860.00                              |
|        | <u>ALTERATIONS TO SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Alterations on existing single phase connection   | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           |
|        | Alterations on existing 3-phase connection  | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           |
| 1.16.3 | <u>UPGRADING OF SERVICES</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | <u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING SINGLE PHASE</u>  |  |  |  |  |
|        | <u>SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>   |  |  |  |  |
|        | A service connection with a 10 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains  | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions |
|        | A service connection with a 16 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains.  | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions |
|        | <u>CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>   |  |  |  |  |

|   |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS                     | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS                    | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS                    | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS                    |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|   |  | 2023/07/01                             | 2023/07/01                             | 2024/07/01                             | 2025/07/01                             |
|   | R  | R                                      | R                                      | R                                      | R                                      |
| A service connection with a 10 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains  | As per quote and stipulated conditions   | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions |
| A service connection with a 16 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains | As per quote and stipulated conditions   | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions | As per quote and stipulated conditions |
| Supply above 100A (single & 3-phase)  | As per quote   | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           | As per quote                           |
| Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter only)  | Bin price + VAT  | Bin price + VAT                        | Bin price + VAT                        | Bin price + VAT                        | Bin price + VAT                        |
| Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter and labour)  | 12,560.00  | 13,417.00                              | 14,523.00                              | 15,529.00                              |  |
| <b>NB. MAXIMUM OF TWO PREPAYMENT METERS DOMESTIC ERF, EXCEPT WHEN 3-PHASE</b>   |  |  |  |  |  |

|                                       |          |          |          |          |  |
|---------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| <u>CABLES AND VARIOUS</u>             |          |          |          |          |  |
| Installation of public address system | 6,737.00 | 7,196.00 | 7,789.00 | 8,329.00 |  |
| Meter test                            | 1,362.00 | 1,455.00 | 1,575.00 | 1,684.00 |  |
| Special meter reading                 | 442.00   | 472.00   | 511.00   | 546.00   |  |

1.16.4 ELECTRICITY TARIFFS (POWER USERS)

**(Subject to the approval of the NERSA)**

NERSA guideline tariffs for municipalities necessitate the introduction and implementation of inclined block tariff for domestic users. This has had a major impact on all categories of electricity tariffs. In addition to this, SPM sought to simplify and align it's "Large Power User" tariffs with Eskom's municipal billing structure. This required a revision of all commercial/business based tariffs. For large power users a low and high demand season tariff was introduced.

A. The customer groupings are as follows:

Domestic Consumers: Defined as residential use.


Indigent Consumers: Defined as consumers registered as indigent with the Municipality and who consume for residential purposes.

Public Benefit Activity Consumers: Defined as churches, schools, halls, old age homes and other charitable and non profit organisations.


Small Power Consumers: Defined as all other consumers not on the Time of Use Billing Structure and not defined as "Domestic" or "Public Benefit Activities".

Time of Use Consumers: Defined as all consumers who have installed TOU capable metering to SPM's standards. Such metering to be installed at their own costs.

| TARIFF DESCRIPTION | PROPOSED TARIFFS   |          |          |          | PROPOSED TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01 | PROPOSED TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01 |        |
|--------------------|--|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|
|                    | APPROVED TARIFFS 2022/23                                       |          | 2023/24  |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | excl VAT   | incl VAT | excl VAT | incl VAT |                                |                                |        |
| 1.16.4.1           | <u>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid)</u>              |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 350 Kwh)  | 1.8434   | 2.1199   | -        | -                              | -                              | -      |
|                    | Block 2 ( > 350 Kwh)   | 2.5721   | 2.9579   | -        | -                              | -                              | -      |
|                    | <u>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid) = 20 Amps</u>    |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 350 Kwh)  |          | New      | 1.8958   | 2.1802                         | 2.3598                         | 2.5234 |
|                    | Block 2 ( > 350 Kwh)   |          | New      | 2.6452   | 3.0420                         | 3.2926                         | 3.5208 |
|                    | <u>Indigents Tariff (Prepaid)</u>                              |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh) (subsidised)                              | 1.8434   | 2.1199   | -        | -                              | -                              | -      |
|                    | Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)   | 1.8434   | 2.1199   | -        | -                              | -                              | -      |
|                    | Block 3 ( > 351 Kwh)   | 2.5721   | 2.9579   | -        | -                              | -                              | -      |
|                    | <u>Indigents Tariff (Prepaid) = 20 Amps</u>                    |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh) (subsidised)                              |          | New      | 2.1991   | 2.5290                         | 2.7374                         | 2.9271 |
|                    | Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)   |          | New      | 2.1991   | 2.5290                         | 2.7374                         | 2.9271 |
|                    | Block 3 ( > 351 Kwh)   |          | New      | 3.0684   | 3.5287                         | 3.8194                         | 4.0841 |
|                    | <u>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid) &gt; 20 Amps</u> |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Basic charge (Rand per month)                                  |          | New      | 70.98    | 81.63                          | 88.35                          | 94.48  |
|                    | Capacity charge (Rand/Amp/phase/month)                         |          | New      | 3.27     | 3.76                           | 4.07                           | 4.35   |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 350 Kwh)  |          | New      | 2.2002   | 2.5302                         | 2.7387                         | 2.9285 |
|                    | Block 2 ( > 350 Kwh)   |          | New      | 2.7798   | 3.1968                         | 3.4602                         | 3.7000 |
| 1.16.4.2           | <u>Business Tariff</u>   |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | <u>Commercial (Conventional and Prepaid)</u>                   |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Basic Charge per month   | 343.41   | 394.92   | 352.48   | 405.35                         | 438.75                         | 469.16 |
|                    | Capacity charge per Kwhr                                       |          | New      | 3.27     | 3.76                           | 4.07                           | 4.35   |
|                    | <u>Summer</u>  |          |          |          |                                |                                |        |
|                    | Block 1 (0 - 1200 Kwh)   | 2.6838   | 3.0863   | 2.8470   | 3.2741                         | 3.5438                         | 3.7894 |

|            |   |  | PRESENT  | PROPOSED   |          | PROPOSED   | PROPOSED   |
|------------|---|--|----------|------------|----------|------------|------------|
|            |   |  | TARIFFS  | TARIFFS    |          | TARIFFS    | TARIFFS    |
|            |   |  |          | 2023/07/01 |          | 2024/07/01 | 2025/07/01 |
|            |   |  | R        | R          |          | R          | R          |
|            | Block 2 ( > 1200 Kwh)   | 3.0058   | 3.4567   | 2.8470     | 3.2741   | 3.5438     | 3.7894     |
|            | <u>Winter</u>   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Block 1 (0 - 1200 Kwh)  | 2.7857   | 3.2036   | 2.9993     | 3.4492   | 3.7334     | 3.9921     |
|            | Block 2 ( > 1200 Kwh)   | 3.1562   | 3.6296   | 2.9993     | 3.4492   | 3.7334     | 3.9921     |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
| 1.16.4.3   | <b><u>Public Benefit and Schools (Conventional and Prepaid)</u></b> |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Basic Charge per month  | 343.41   | 394.92   | 338.17     | 388.90   | 420.94     | 450.11     |
|            | Capacity charge per Kwhr  |  | New      | 3.80       | 4.37     |            |            |
|            | Summer Energy Charge  | 2.4803   | 2.8524   | 2.7744     | 3.1906   | 3.4535     | 3.6928     |
|            | Winter Energy Charge  | 2.5185   | 2.8963   | 2.8849     | 3.3176   | 3.5910     | 3.8399     |
| 1.16.4.4   | <b><u>TIME OF USE CONSUMERS</u></b>                                 |  |          |            |          |            |            |
| 1.16.4.4.1 | <b><u>NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS</u></b>                                     |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Industrial TOU &lt;75 KVA</u></b>                             |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Basic charge per month (<75 KVA)                                    | 1,526.33   | 1,755.28 | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Access Charge R/kVA   | 51.19  | 58.87    | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Demand Charge R/kVA   | 151.01   | 173.66   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>                                  |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>           |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (<75 KVA)  | 1.9306   | 2.2202   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (<75 KVA)  | 1.4353   | 1.6506   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (<75 KVA)  | 1.1572   | 1.3307   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>            |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (<75 KVA)  | 3.9269   | 4.5159   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (<75 KVA)  | 1.7528   | 2.0158   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (<75 KVA)  | 1.2729   | 1.4639   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Industrial TOU 75KVA &lt; 100 KVA</u></b>                     |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Basic charge (75<100 KVA)   | 3,052.67   | 3,510.58 | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Access Charge R/kVA   | 51.19  | 58.87    | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Demand Charge R/kVA   | 151.01   | 173.66   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>                                  |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>           |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (75<100 KVA)   | 2.0272   | 2.3312   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (75<100 KVA)   | 1.4784   | 1.7002   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (75<100 KVA)   | 1.1803   | 1.3573   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>            |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (75<100 KVA)   | 3.9654   | 4.5602   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (75<100 KVA)   | 1.7878   | 2.0560   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (75<100 KVA)   | 1.2729   | 1.4639   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Industrial TOU &gt;100 KVA</u></b>                            |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Basic charge per month (>100 KVA)                                   | 4,324.61   | 4,973.30 | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Access Charge R/kVA   | 51.19  | 58.87    | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Network Demand Charge R/kVA   | 151.01   | 173.66   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>                                  |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>           |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (>100 KVA)   | 2.1815   | 2.5087   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (>100 KVA)   | 1.5788   | 1.8156   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (>100 KVA)   | 1.2846   | 1.4773   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>            |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (>100 KVA)   | 4.0040   | 4.6046   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Standard (>100 KVA)   | 1.8929   | 2.1768   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            | Off-peak (>100 KVA)   | 1.4129   | 1.6248   | -          | -        | -          | -          |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>TOU: NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS: MV</u></b>                            |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Basic charge per month (MV)   |  | New      | 3,841.50   | 4,417.73 | 4,781.75   | 5,113.12   |
|            | Network Access Charge R/kVA   |  | New      | 61.16      | 70.33    | 76.13      | 81.41      |
|            | Network Demand Charge R/kVA   |  | New      | 161.83     | 186.10   | 201.44     | 215.40     |
|            |   |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>                                  |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>           |  |          |            |          |            |            |
|            | Peak (MV)   |  | New      | 2.5553     | 2.9386   | 3.1807     | 3.4012     |
|            | Standard (MV)   |  | New      | 1.8963     | 2.1807   | 2.3604     | 2.5240     |
|            | Off-peak (MV)   |  | New      | 1.5172     | 1.7448   | 1.8885     | 2.0194     |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

|  |  | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS |          | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS |  | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS |  | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS |
|--|--|--------------------|----------|---------------------|--|---------------------|--|---------------------|
|  |  | R                  |          | R                   |  | R                   |  | R                   |
| Standard (75<100 KVA)  | 1.9035   | 2.1890             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Off-peak (75<100 KVA)  | 1.7807   | 2.0478             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| <b><u>Large Power Users TOU &gt;100 KVA</u></b>  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Basic charge per month (>100)  | 4,680.76   | 5,382.87           | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA  | 60.33  | 69.38              | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA  | 178.03   | 204.73             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>                                  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak (>100 KVA)  | 2.1937   | 2.5228             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Standard (>100 KVA)  | 1.7171   | 1.9747             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Off-peak (>100 KVA)  | 1.5647   | 1.7994             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>                                   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak (>100 KVA)  | 5.5828   | 6.4202             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Standard (>100 KVA)  | 1.9591   | 2.2530             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| Off-peak (>100 KVA)  | 1.9232   | 2.2117             | -        | -                   |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| <b><u>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES TOU: MV</u></b>  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Basic charge per month (MV)  |  | New                | 4,567.40 | 5,252.51            |  | 5,685.32            |  | 6,079.31            |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 66.88    | 76.91               |  | 83.25               |  | 89.02               |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 179.76   | 206.72              |  | 223.76              |  | 239.26              |
|  |  |                    |          |                     |  | -                   |  | -                   |
|  |  |                    |          |                     |  | -                   |  | -                   |
| <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>                                  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak (MV)  |  | New                | 2.5519   | 2.9347              |  | 3.1765              |  | 3.3966              |
| Standard (MV)  |  | New                | 1.9933   | 2.2923              |  | 2.4812              |  | 2.6531              |
| Off-peak (MV)  |  | New                | 1.7269   | 1.9859              |  | 2.1496              |  | 2.2985              |
| <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>                                   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak (MV)  |  | New                | 6.4377   | 7.4034              |  | 8.0134              |  | 8.5687              |
| Standard (MV)  |  | New                | 2.3242   | 2.6728              |  | 2.8931              |  | 3.0936              |
| Off-peak (MV)  |  | New                | 2.0511   | 2.3588              |  | 2.5531              |  | 2.7301              |
| Reactive Energy Charge (P&S)   |  | New                | 0.1951   | 0.2244              |  | 0.2429              |  | 0.2597              |
| <b><u>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES TOU: LV&lt; 200 KVA</u></b>                                |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Basic charge per month ( LV<200 )  |  | New                | 1,830.43 | 2,104.99            |  | 2,278.45            |  | 2,436.34            |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 68.46    | 78.73               |  | 85.22               |  | 91.12               |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 204.32   | 234.97              |  | 254.33              |  | 271.95              |
| <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>                                  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak ( LV < 200 )  |  | New                | 2.5842   | 2.9718              |  | 3.2167              |  | 3.4396              |
| Standard ( LV < 200)   |  | New                | 1.8296   | 2.1040              |  | 2.2774              |  | 2.4352              |
| Off-peak ( LV < 200)   |  | New                | 1.6174   | 1.8600              |  | 2.0133              |  | 2.1528              |
| <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>                                   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak ( LV < 200)   |  | New                | 6.2767   | 7.2182              |  | 7.8130              |  | 8.3544              |
| Standard ( LV < 200)   |  | New                | 2.2736   | 2.6146              |  | 2.8301              |  | 3.0262              |
| Off-peak ( LV < 200)   |  | New                | 1.7699   | 2.0354              |  | 2.2031              |  | 2.3558              |
| Reactive Energy Charge (P&S)   |  | New                | 0.1951   | 0.2244              |  | 0.2429              |  | 0.2597              |
| <b><u>INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES TOU : LV &gt; 200 &lt; 500 KVA (Exception 800 KVA)</u></b> |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Basic charge per month   |  | New                | 3,082.80 | 3,545.22            |  | 3,837.35            |  | 4,103.27            |
| Network Access Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 68.46    | 78.73               |  | 85.22               |  | 91.12               |
| Network Demand Charge R/kVA  |  | New                | 183.32   | 210.82              |  | 228.1894            |  | 244.0029            |
| <b><u>Energy Charges R/Kwh</u></b>   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u></b>                                  |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak ( LV>20<500 )   |  | New                | 2.5399   | 2.9209              |  | 3.1616              |  | 3.3807              |
| Standard ( LV>20<500)  |  | New                | 1.9051   | 2.1909              |  | 2.3714              |  | 2.5357              |
| Off-peak ( LV>20<500)  |  | New                | 1.7011   | 1.9563              |  | 2.1175              |  | 2.2642              |
| <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u></b>                                   |  |                    |          |                     |  |                     |  |                     |
| Peak ( LV>20<500)  |  | New                | 6.3286   | 7.2779              |  | 7.8776              |  | 8.4235              |
| Standard ( LV>20<500)  |  | New                | 2.2930   | 2.6370              |  | 2.8542              |  | 3.0520              |
| Off-peak ( LV>20<500)  |  | New                | 1.9508   | 2.2434              |  | 2.4283              |  | 2.5966              |



|          |   | PRESENT<br>TARIFFS<br>R | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2023/07/01<br>R |        | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2024/07/01<br>R |        | PROPOSED<br>TARIFFS<br>2025/07/01<br>R |         |
|----------|---|-------------------------|--|--------|--|--------|--|---------|
|          |   |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Reactive Energy Charge (P&S)  | New                     | 0.1951                                 | 0.2244 |  | 0.2429 |  | 0.2597  |
|          | <b><u>Small Scale Embedded Generation TOU</u></b>   |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Basic charge per month - payable by the generator   | New                     | 215.39                                 | 247.70 |  | 268.11 |  | 286.69  |
|          | Capacity charge R/kVa   | New                     | 9.23                                   | 10.61  |  | 11.49  |  | 12.29   |
|          | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May)</u></b>  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Peak  | New                     | 2.5905                                 | 2.9791 |  | 3.2246 |  | 3.4480  |
|          | Standard  | New                     | 1.7828                                 | 2.0502 |  | 2.2192 |  | 2.3729  |
|          | Off-peak  | New                     | 1.1307                                 | 1.3003 |  | 1.4075 |  | 1.5050  |
|          | <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August)</u></b>   |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Peak  | New                     | 7.9412                                 | 9.1324 |  | 9.8849 |  | 10.5699 |
|          | Standard  | New                     | 2.4055                                 | 2.7663 |  | 2.9943 |  | 3.2018  |
|          | Off-peak  | New                     | 1.3062                                 | 1.5021 |  | 1.6259 |  | 1.7386  |
| 1.16.4.5 | <b><u>Electricity Feedback Tariffs - Small Scale Embedded Generation Photovoltaic Policy</u></b>  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | No more electricity may be fed back into the system than what is consumed by said consumer. Consequently the accountholder must be a net consumer of electricity          |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Only Domestic/Residential consumers are liable for the basic charge and this cost is already included in the sale of kVA  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Any liability for amounts payable to the generator for electricity fed back into the grid by SPM is subject to full compliance with the SSEG Policy and concomitant laws. |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Basic charge per month - payable by the generator   | 156.75                  | 180.26                                 | 211.70 | 243.46                                 |        | 263.52                                 | 281.78  |
|          | Capacity charge R/kVa   | 23.22                   | 26.70                                  | 0.00   | 0.00                                   |        | 0.00                                   | 0.00    |
|          | Energy Charges R/Kwh - payable to the generator   |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | <b><u>Low Demand Season: (September - May)</u></b>  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Peak  | 2.2318                  | 2.5666                                 | 1.4760 | 1.6974                                 |        | 1.8373                                 | 1.9646  |
|          | Standard  | 1.5089                  | 1.7352                                 | 1.0158 | 1.1682                                 |        | 1.2644                                 | 1.3521  |
|          | Off-peak  | 1.4245                  | 1.6382                                 | 0.6442 | 0.7408                                 |        | 0.8019                                 | 0.8574  |
|          | <b><u>High Demand Season: (June - August)</u></b>   |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Peak  | 5.3779                  | 6.1846                                 | 4.5247 | 5.2034                                 |        | 5.6322                                 | 6.0225  |
|          | Standard  | 1.8929                  | 2.1768                                 | 1.3706 | 1.5762                                 |        | 1.7061                                 | 1.8243  |
|          | Off-peak  | 1.5671                  | 1.8022                                 | 0.7442 | 0.8558                                 |        | 0.9264                                 | 0.9905  |
| 1.16.4.6 | <b><u>Streetlights</u></b>  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Energy charge/kWh   | 1.7074                  | 1.9635                                 | 1.3579 | 1.5616                                 |        | 1.6903                                 | 1.8074  |
|          | Basic Charge light per month  |                         | New                                    | 41.66  | 47.91                                  |        | 51.86                                  | 55.45   |
| 1.16.4.7 | <b><u>Vacant Land/Availability</u></b>  |                         |  |        |  |        |  |         |
|          | Basic charge (R/month)  | 340.00                  | 391.00                                 | 434.86 | 500.09                                 |        | 541.30                                 | 578.81  |



PRESENT  
TARIFFS

R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2023/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2024/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2025/07/01  
R



**SECTION 3:**

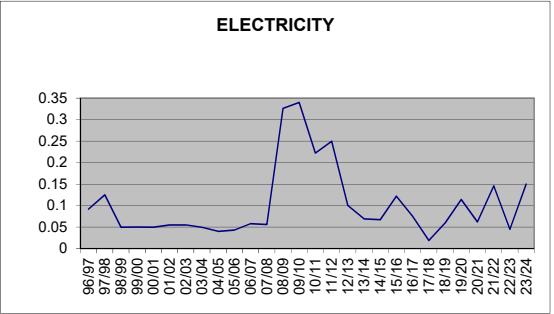
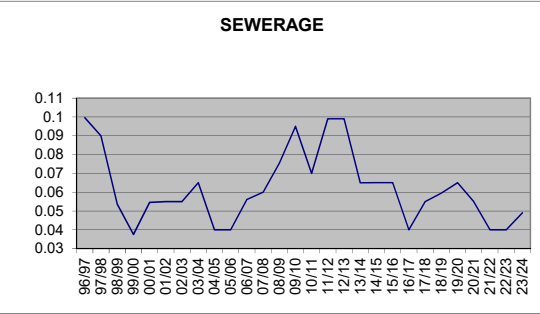
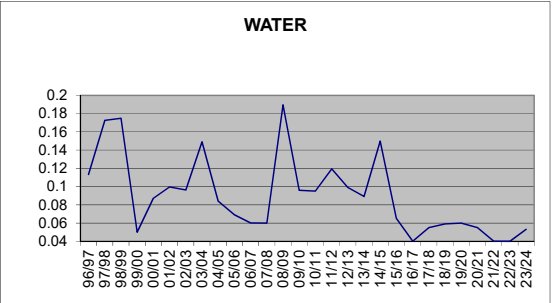
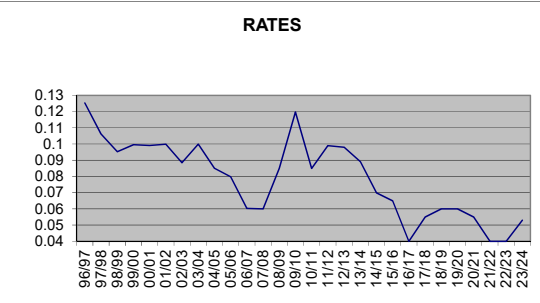
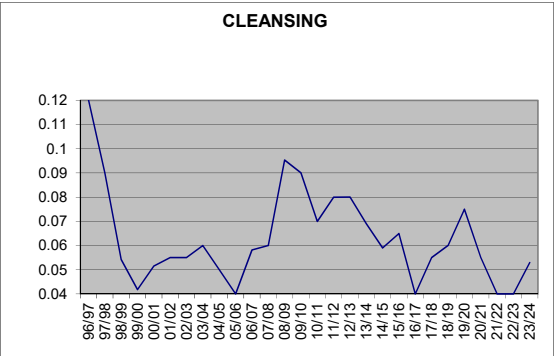
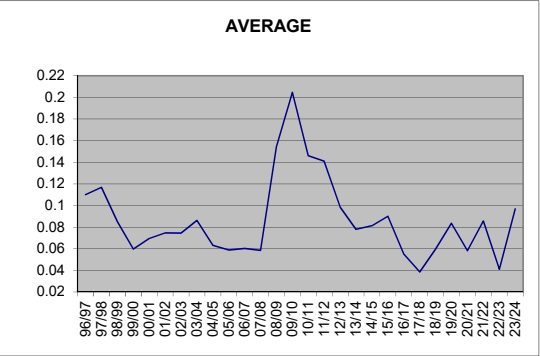
**HISTORY OF  
TARIFFS**

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF HISTORY

|             | 00/01 | 01/02 | 02/03 | 03/04  | 04/05 | 05/06 | 06/07 | 07/08 | 08/09  | 09/10  | 10/11  | 11/12  | 12/13 | 13/14 | 14/15  | 15/16  | 16/17 | 17/18 | 18/19 | 19/20  | 20/21 | 21/22  | 22/23 | 23/24  | 24/25  | 25/26  |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| RATES       | 9.91% | 9.99% | 8.85% | 9.99%  | 8.50% | 7.98% | 6.03% | 6.00% | 8.50%  | 11.97% | 8.50%  | 9.91%  | 9.80% | 8.91% | 6.99%  | 6.50%  | 4.00% | 5.50% | 6.00% | 6.00%  | 5.50% | 4.00%  | 4.00% | 5.30%  | 6.97%  | 5.58%  |
| SEWERAGE    | 5.46% | 5.50% | 5.50% | 6.50%  | 4.00% | 4.00% | 5.61% | 6.00% | 7.54%  | 9.50%  | 7.00%  | 9.90%  | 9.90% | 6.50% | 6.50%  | 6.50%  | 4.00% | 5.50% | 5.95% | 6.50%  | 5.50% | 4.00%  | 4.00% | 4.90%  | 6.14%  | 5.61%  |
| CLEANSING   | 5.15% | 5.50% | 5.50% | 6.00%  | 5.00% | 4.00% | 5.81% | 6.00% | 9.53%  | 9.00%  | 7.00%  | 8.00%  | 8.00% | 6.90% | 5.90%  | 6.50%  | 4.00% | 5.50% | 6.00% | 7.50%  | 5.50% | 4.00%  | 4.00% | 5.30%  | 7.71%  | 7.11%  |
| WATER       | 8.72% | 9.97% | 9.63% | 14.92% | 8.40% | 6.90% | 6.01% | 6.00% | 18.96% | 9.60%  | 9.50%  | 11.95% | 9.90% | 8.90% | 14.99% | 6.50%  | 4.00% | 5.50% | 5.90% | 6.00%  | 5.50% | 4.00%  | 4.00% | 5.30%  | 6.02%  | 6.07%  |
| ELECTRICITY | 4.99% | 5.50% | 5.51% | 4.93%  | 4.00% | 4.30% | 5.78% | 5.60% | 32.60% | 34.00% | 22.22% | 24.98% | 9.99% | 6.90% | 6.72%  | 12.20% | 7.50% | 1.88% | 5.95% | 11.40% | 6.22% | 14.59% | 4.50% | 15.00% | 11.28% | 11.30% |
| AVERAGE     | 6.95% | 7.46% | 7.44% | 8.61%  | 6.31% | 5.88% | 6.03% | 5.84% | 15.43% | 20.46% | 14.60% | 14.09% | 9.85% | 7.79% | 8.13%  | 9.00%  | 5.53% | 3.85% | 5.96% | 8.36%  | 5.82% | 8.56%  | 4.10% | 9.68%  | 7.62%  | 7.13%  |

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY



# **SECTION 4:**

## **INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN OVERVIEW**



# Sol Plaatje Municipality

An aerial photograph of a town and a deep canyon. The town is built on a plateau, with a dense cluster of buildings and a church spire visible. A river or road runs through the town. Below the town is a deep, rocky canyon with a small pool of water at the bottom. The image is framed by green geometric shapes.

## Integrated Development Plan

2022-2027

(First review)

**This document:**

***Integrated Development Plan 2023/2024***

**as first review of the**

**5<sup>th</sup> Generation**

**Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027**

**Council approved: May 2023**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>FOREWORD BY MAYOR .....</b>                                    | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER.....</b>            | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: IDP 2023/24.....</b>                        | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>MUNICIPALITY AT A GLANCE .....</b>                             | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>STATEMENT OF VISION.....</b>                                   | <b>8</b>  |
| <b>CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION .....</b>                              | <b>9</b>  |
| 1.1 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING.....                          | 9         |
| 1.2 PURPOSE OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....               | 9         |
| 1.3 STRUCTURE OF THIS IDP DOCUMENT (IDP 2023/24).....             | 10        |
| 1.4 IDP STRUCTURES.....   | 11        |
| 1.5 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS .....                          | 13        |
| 1.6 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT .....                          | 15        |
| <b>CHAPTER 2: PROFILE OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA .....</b>             | <b>22</b> |
| 2.1 GEOGRAPHIC CONTEXT .....                                      | 22        |
| 2.2 POPULATION .....  | 24        |
| 2.3 HOUSEHOLD INCOME .....  | 26        |
| 2.4 HEALTH .....  | 27        |
| 2.5 SAFETY AND SECURITY.....                                      | 28        |
| 2.6 EDUCATION .....   | 29        |
| 2.7 ACCESS TO SERVICES AND HOUSING .....                          | 29        |
| 2.8 GRANT DEPENDENCY .....  | 30        |
| 2.9 ECONOMIC OVERVIEW .....                                       | 31        |
| 2.10 EMPLOYMENT .....   | 32        |
| 2.11 BUILDING ACTIVITY.....                                       | 33        |
| 2.12 INVESTMENT TYPOLOGY .....                                    | 34        |
| 2.13 CLIMATE CHANGE .....   | 34        |
| 2.14 BIODIVERSITY.....  | 35        |
| 2.15 RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONE.....                       | 37        |
| <b>CHAPTER 3: INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS OF THE MUNICIPALITY ....</b> | <b>38</b> |
| 3.1 DEPARTMENTAL FUNCTIONING .....                                | 38        |
| 3.2 SWOT ANALYSIS (DIRECTORATES) .....                            | 42        |
| 3.3 SERVICE DELIVERY BACKLOGS.....                                | 44        |
| 3.4 SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES.....                              | 47        |
| 3.5 SERVICE DELIVERY IMPERATIVES .....                            | 50        |
| <b>CHAPTER 4: GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION .....</b>       | <b>51</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 4.1 IDP PROCESS PLAN FOR FIRST REVIEW .....   | 51         |
| 4.2 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE .....  | 53         |
| 4.3 EXECUTIVE STRUCTURE .....   | 53         |
| 4.4 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE .....  | 54         |
| 4.5 WARD-BASED NEEDS AND UNFUNDED PRIORITIES.....                                   | 55         |
| <b>CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC AGENDA .....</b>  | <b>60</b>  |
| 5.1 INTRODUCTION.....   | 60         |
| 5.2 PESTLE ANALYSIS.....  | 60         |
| 5.3 STATEMENT OF VISION.....  | 63         |
| 5.4 MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS .....  | 67         |
| 5.5 INTEGRATED APPROACH TO SERVICE DELIVERY .....                                   | 73         |
| <b>CHAPTER 6: IDP IMPLEMENTATION .....</b>  | <b>74</b>  |
| 6.1 INTRODUCTION.....   | 74         |
| 6.2 MUNICIPAL ACTION PLANS .....  | 74         |
| 6.3 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT.....  | 92         |
| 6.4 INVESTMENT/PROJECTS OF OTHER TIERS OF GOVERNMENT AND THE PRIVATE<br>SECTOR..... | 93         |
| <b>CHAPTER 7: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLANNING .....</b>                                | <b>94</b>  |
| 7.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY.....  | 94         |
| 7.2 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....   | 94         |
| 7.3 CAPITAL AND OPERATIONAL BUDGET ESTIMATES .....                                  | 96         |
| 7.4 FUNDED AND UNFUNDED PROJECTS .....  | 97         |
| 7.5 OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE .....                  | 100        |
| <b>CHAPTER 8: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND<br/>TRANSFORMATION .....</b>  | <b>102</b> |
| 8.1 INTRODUCTION.....   | 102        |
| 8.2 HUMAN RESOURCES.....  | 102        |
| 8.3 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY.....                                   | 102        |
| 8.4 MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.....                                    | 103        |
| 8.5 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE .....  | 103        |
| 8.6 PERFORMANCE REPORTING .....   | 105        |
| 8.7 ADHERENCE TO CIRCULAR 88 (MFMA).....  | 107        |
| <b>Tables .....</b>   | <b>110</b> |
| <b>Figures .....</b>  | <b>110</b> |
| <b>Graphs .....</b>   | <b>110</b> |
| <b>Annexure 1 Maps .....</b>  | <b>111</b> |



## FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR

### FOREWORD BY MAYOR:

#### MR K SONYONI

The Sol Plaatje Municipality strives towards being a Cleaner Growing City. We, as elected Council, will continue to strengthen this vision statement by (1) reclaiming the city that sparkles, (2) building public confidence and trust, (2) providing economic infrastructure to foster private sector investment and (3) delivering sustainable uninterrupted services to all residents. This can only be achieved when we as Council contribute to the work of municipal officials in an oversight capacity, and by consulting key stakeholders and through interactive engagements with our communities.

During our first period as elected councillors, we embarked on a vigorous journey to identify, address and deliver on community needs. However, we acknowledge that huge service delivery gaps remain. Part of bridging these gaps will be the continued support and trust of the community, enabling us to perform better as councillors. As elected head of the Council, my imperative is to listen to what can and must be addressed, and to guide the Council and officials in performing their respective duties towards the community with unbiased diligence. Many factors impact on the sustainability and effectiveness of service delivery by this Municipality, none more so than the lack of funds due to declining revenue collection rates, smaller transfers from the other tiers of government, and ever-increasing financial obligations. In this regard, we need to improve the effectiveness of our revenue management processes and procedures and have identified several revenue-raising strategies. We are also confronted by critical staff vacancies, ageing municipal infrastructure and the lack of infrastructure master plans. We have prioritised these issues to be addressed in the following budget cycles and have intensified our search for other sources of funding. Due to the lack of funds, the 2023/2024 spending priorities are limited to projects related to mainly water, roads and electrification. We also acknowledge the need to protect municipal infrastructure and to provide the following services and infrastructure: community facilities, streetlights, sewerage, stormwater and solid-waste management, and housing-related services. The creation of sustainable job opportunities for the youth is one of our priorities with a youth unemployment rate of over 50%. In this context, we need to be aware of the environment within which the Municipality operates. Here I also refer to other indicators such as an 11% growth in the population since 2015, declining growth in the secondary and tertiary economic sectors, and very little (or no) building activity of new residential and new non-residential space in Kimberley. Positives are the increased number of households receiving municipal services and those living in formal housing.

The approval of an Integrated Development Plan stands central to the delivery of sustainable municipal services to the entire Sol Plaatje community. In this regard, I emphasise the role of the community in preparing the Integrated Development Plan for 2023/24 and thank each community member who participated in the review process.

Lastly, I reiterate the invitation to all communities to participate in the ongoing process of integrated development planning and to comment on the successes but also the failures of the Sol Plaatje Municipality so that we can learn and act together.



**Mr Kagisho Sonyoni**  
*Executive Mayor of  
Sol Plaatje Municipality*



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:

**MR BS MATLALA**



**Mr BS Matlala**

*Municipal Manager  
Sol Plaatje Municipality*

The Integrated Development Plan 2023/24 (IDP) of the Sol Plaatje Municipality must be strategic, respond to the extent that changing circumstances demand, and track progress in municipal service delivery. These imperatives have, in very trying circumstances, been achieved throughout this IDP review process, which was the *first of four reviews* in the current 5-year cycle. I believe that as municipal administration, we are geared to continue this path and improve where necessary.

With this IDP, we place emphasis on *doing the basics right* but also to move from a service delivery perspective to a development planning perspective. In this regard, the municipality's strategic agenda is informed by prioritised ward-based needs and the development context within which the Sol Plaatje Municipality operates. This approach, however, requires a better understanding of the elements that shaped our current realities and the financial, economic and social consequences of decision making by Government. Hence, we did a thorough analysis of the internal and external factors that impact on the operations of the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

The most fundamental imperative for a credible IDP is the extent to which it incorporates achievable and measurable outcomes. Therefore, in determining the feasibility of a project, the Municipality first and foremost considered whether adequate human capital and financial resources are available for implementation. In this regard, we are prioritising a review of the municipal organogram and long-term financial plan.

We also adopted, *for the first time*, an approach to quantitatively assess and report on the local development context and municipal performance. We did this to ensure appropriate responses to the needs of our communities and to measure service delivery outcomes and whether we achieve our strategic objectives. Thus, we will continue to measure qualitative outcomes in quantified terms using appropriate indicators. In this regard, the successful implementation of the *IDP 2023/24* requires exceptional leadership, a competent workforce and a combination of good governance, dedication, and professionalism.

*I am proud to present to Council for approval, the IDP 2023/24 as first review (of four) prepared as part of the five-year planning and implementation cycle which started in July 2022 and ends in June 2027.* If approved, the IDP will be presented to relevant government departments to seek their support by making known our service delivery challenges, needs and developmental strategies.

I, once again, wish to thank each community member who participated in the planning process to date. Please do continue to participate in the process by, for example, also contacting your ward councillor. I would also like to thank each municipal official that contributed to the consultation processes and in preparing this document. This is to also remind ourselves that integrated development planning never ends and demands total commitment from all municipal officials all the time.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: IDP 2023/24

---

This document represents the *Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2023/24* of the Sol Plaatje Municipality. It is the *first of four reviews* of the IDP 2022-2027 which documents the current five-year planning and implementation cycle. This five-year cycle of municipality-wide developmentally-oriented planning started in July 2022 and ends in June 2027.

The relevant drafting process, led by the Municipality, considers a review of current planning and implementation to the extent that changing circumstances demand (see **Chapter 2**) and in accordance with an assessment of municipal performance (see **Chapter 8**). The review also included extensive public participation and engagement with various stakeholders and was completed in accordance with the adopted Process Plan. In this regard, ward councillors and ward committees played key roles in channelling inputs from communities to the municipal administration and public engagements were held as part of the review process.

The focus throughout the review (process) was to better understand the context within which the IDP is prepared and to identify and prioritise the needs of communities as part of an integrated approach to service delivery (see **Chapters 3 and 4**). The 'municipality-wide' development context is characterised by mainly the following aspects, informing our understanding of the environment within which government operates:

- The Sol Plaatje municipal area is one of the 'pearls' of the Northern Cape sub-regions, characterised by a mix of unique and quality assets as attributes of growth and development. A key challenge is to conserve and enhance these assets in a changing setting.
- Segregation along socio-economic class lines in the form of a race-based urban spatial configuration.
- Severe, structural poverty. About half of all households in the municipal area have an annual average household income less than R100 000.
- Degradation of environmental, heritage and agricultural assets.
- Ageing municipal infrastructure and sub-standard quality of services, e.g. the condition of roads. Please note that National Government has allocated a substantial grant to improve water and sanitation services.
- Increased population densities mostly in neighbourhoods with sub-standard quality of services. Worryingly, there is still about 18% of all households living in backyard dwellings and/or informal structures, which may lead to overcrowding also considering the above-average household size of 4.2 persons.
- Past insufficient new supply of housing by government resulting in a deficit of 'give-away' houses (for the indigent), subsidised housing as well as affordably-priced housing.
- A tertiary sector dominated economy with contributions to the Northern Cape economy decreasing over time. An economy in decline with expected future sectoral economic growth limited to the tertiary sector.
- Very little (or no) building activity of new residential and new non-residential space since 2018 apart from additions and alterations to existing buildings. This impacted negatively on the rand-value contribution of the construction sector to the *secondary sector* economy which was R448 million in 2021 compared to R503 million in 2015.
- Lack of addressing the climate vulnerability of the urban areas through adopting and implementing specific adaptation measures.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Declining revenue collection opportunities, challenges with revenue collection as well as limited own funds.
- Preference is given to investing public-sector funds in social infrastructure rather than economic infrastructure or both.
- Lack of tracking, monitoring and reporting on change over time; put differently, to measure qualitative (developmental) outcomes in quantified terms.

In response to these realities, most of the infrastructure-related projects in the budget address delivery and management issues related to roads, water and electricity provision. Thus, infrastructure spend on these services received the highest priority, with other infrastructure maintenance neglected and spending on asset maintenance being below the norm set by National Treasury. This, together with several other risks, poses a threat to the ability and quality of service delivery by the Sol Plaatje Municipality. These identified risks and mitigating actions have been grouped in the following categories: backlog and ageing infrastructure, deteriorating socio-economic conditions, sustained municipal financial viability, environmental sustainability, and municipal transformation.

The 2023/24 budget of the Municipality amounts to R2 933 million as total revenue, including capital transfers and contributions, and R2 691 million as total expenditure. Financial viability is still constrained by consumer priorities in terms of account payments and limited revenue-raising capacity. Capital transfers and contributions amount to R214 million and are an indication of the Municipality's dependency on grant funding (about 7.3% of total revenue).

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### MUNICIPALITY AT A GLANCE

| Total municipal area  |     | 3 145 km² (about 5% within urban edge) | Demographics (in 2022)                   |   |   |  |                         |
|---|-----|--|--|---|---|--|-------------------------|
|   |     |  | Population                               | 275 614   | Households                                  | 65 194   | Average household size  |
| Household income (in 2022 and current rand prices)  |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Gini Coefficient (in 2021)  |     | 0.676 (relative income inequality)     |  | Average household income for 50% of households      |   | (below) R100 000                                       |                         |
| Average household income  |     | R350 000                               |  | Average household income for 80% of households      |   | (below) R350 000                                       |                         |
| Access to basic services by households in 2022 (as a percentage)  |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Piped water inside dwelling or yard   | 90% | Flush or chemical toilet               | 93%                                      | Electricity (including generator)                   | 91%   | Refuse removal by local authority at least once a week | 75%                     |
| Economy: Contribution by sector to Gross Value Added (GVA) in 2021  |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Sector  |     | Contribution (Rands)                   |  |   | Contribution (as a percentage of total GVA) |  |                         |
| Primary sector  |     | 1 563                                  |  |   | 5%  |  |                         |
| Secondary sector  |     | 2 722                                  |  |   | 10%   |  |                         |
| Tertiary sector   |     | 24 424                                 |  |   | 85%   |  |                         |
| Economy: Largest economic subsectors by contribution to GVA in 2021   |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Subsector   |     |  | Contribution (R millions current prices) |   | Contribution (as a percentage of total GVA) |  | % change (2015 to 2021) |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services   |     |  | 8 024                                    |   | 28%   |  | 34%                     |
| Community, social and personal services   |     |  | 6 067                                    |   | 21%   |  | 37%                     |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation  |     |  | 3 614                                    |   | 13%   |  | 30%                     |
| Transport, storage and communication  |     |  | 3 604                                    |   | 13%   |  | 2%                      |
| Building Activity (using statistics for buildings completed)  |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| An annual average of 38 <i>new residential units</i> was erected over the period 2015 to 2021   |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Annual average for <i>new non-residential units</i> erected between 2015 and 2021 was 1 unit per year, with zero units added since 2018 |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Additions and alterations created limited residential and non-residential space   |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Employment in 2022 (2015 numbers in brackets)   |     |  |  | Youth Employment in 2021 (2015 numbers in brackets) |   |  |                         |
| Working age population: 15-64   |     | 180 477 (160 724)                      |  | Working age population (Youth 15-34)                |   | 90 364 (86 888)  |                         |
| Employed - formal   |     | 55 743 (51 801)                        |  | Employed (15-34)                                    |   | 21 601 (28 374)  |                         |
| Employed - informal   |     | 12 249 (19 443)                        |  | Unemployed (15-34)                                  |   | 23 881 (17 060)  |                         |
| Unemployment rate (%)   |     | 36.3% (25,6%)                          |  | Youth unemployment rate (%)                         |   | 52.5% (37,6%)  |                         |
| Safety and security – actual number of crimes in 2021 (2020 numbers in brackets)  |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |
| Murders   |     | Driving under the influence            |  | Drug-related crime                                  |   | Property-related crimes                                |                         |
| 69 (61)   |     | 126 (112)                              |  | 195 (268)   |   | 2 490 (3120)   |                         |
|   |     |  |  |   |   | Contact-related crimes                                 |                         |
|   |     |  |  |   |   | 1 044 (949)  |                         |
| Source: Quantec   |     |  |  |   |   |  |                         |

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### STATEMENT OF VISION

#### VISION

*“Towards a Cleaner Growing City “*

#### MISSION

**The mission of the Sol Plaatje Municipality is to:**

*Reclaim the city that sparkles*

*Build public confidence and trust*

*Provide economic infrastructure to foster private-sector investment*

*Deliver sustainable uninterrupted services to all residents*

| Municipal Strategic Objectives  | Municipal Key Performance Areas                         | National Key Performance Areas                         | Medium Term Strategic Framework: Seven Apex Priorities   |
|---|---|--|--|
| Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub | Local Economic Development and Spatial Transformation   | Local Economic Development                             | Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation<br>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government                        |
| Improved service delivery   | Access to Basic Services and Infrastructure Development | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development  | Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services<br>Priority 7: A better Africa and world                         |
| Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation               | Good Governance and Public Participation                | Good Governance and Public Participation               | Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state<br>Priority 3: Education, skills and health<br>Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities |
| Establishment of healthy financial management                                 | Sound Financial Management                              | Municipal Financial Viability and Management           |  |
| Improved institutional management   | Institutional Development and Capacity Building         | Institutional Development and Municipal Transformation |  |

## CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

**This chapter introduces the reader to the concept of integrated development planning and explains the legislative and policy context within which the Sol Plaatje Municipality prepares the Integrated Development Plan. Please see *IDP 2022-2027* for more detailed explanations of the relevant legislation and policy directives applicable in the municipal area.**

### 1.1 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

The process of integrated development planning was introduced through the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA) to facilitate and guide municipality-wide developmentally-orientated planning led by local government. The process and all elements related thereto, are documented in an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as the strategic plan to guide, in particular, municipal operations coupled to a five-year planning and implementation period. The plan is adopted by a municipal council, reviewed annually, and linked to the council's term of office. The Act states that provincial monitoring and support of the process is relevant.

The IDP must also consolidate the municipality-wide operations by other tiers of government performed within the same time horizon. *By implication, the IDP is a portrayal of all government strategies and plans within the geographic jurisdiction of a local municipality.* The underlying philosophy of this planning initiative is for local government to achieve its own objectives and to contribute, together with the other tiers of government, to the progressive realisation of certain constitutional rights.

### 1.2 PURPOSE OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Section 25 of the MSA requires a municipality to adopt an IDP as the single, inclusive and strategic plan for development in the municipality (read municipal area). *The Act defines the status of an IDP as the foremost plan which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality (again, read municipal area).*

This document represents the *Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2023/24* of the Sol Plaatje Municipality. It is the *first of four reviews* of the IDP 2022-2027 which documents the current five-year planning and implementation cycle. This five-year cycle of municipality-wide developmentally-oriented planning started in July 2022 and ends in June 2027.

An annual review of planning and implementation is required (1) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand and (2) in accordance with an assessment of municipal performance. This *first review* considers the implementation of the IDP 2022-2027 and is documented as the *IDP 2023/2024*. The following are the key elements of preparing an IDP and of the annual review — a process led by the Municipality:

- Analysis of development trends and institutional realities to better understand the context within which the IDP is prepared.
- Collaboration and work sessions between councillors and officials of all tiers of government.

# CHAPTER 1

- Stakeholder involvement, and community consultation and reporting on the planning and implementation of prioritised needs.
- Formulating strategies and making changes to planning and implementation based on (1) changed circumstances (2) municipal performance in achieving IDP targets and strategic objectives, and (3) changes to relevant government policy directives.
- Statements on financial viability and management with reference to the medium-term expenditure framework.

*This IDP does not represent a complete overhaul of what has been planned and implemented as a result of the adopted IDP 2022-2027. The purpose of this municipality-driven IDP 2023/24 can thus be summarised as follows:*

## **Municipal commitments**

- Ensuring compliance with relevant legislation and policy.
- Planning to ensure effective allocation and optimum use of resources.
- Assessing and reporting on implementation and if required, implementing corrective actions and measures.
- Ensuring alignment within the municipal operational system between the IDP, budget, SDBIP and performance management.

## **Commitment of National and Provincial Government**

- Creating a platform for inter-governmental cooperation regarding municipality-wide planning and implementation.

## **1.3 STRUCTURE OF THIS IDP DOCUMENT (IDP 2023/24)**

As mentioned, this document represents the *first of four reviews* of the IDP 2022-2027 with the review process resulting in certain changes thereto. These changes are explained in the table below.

| Structure of IDP Document |                                |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Chapter                   | Chapters in IDP 2022-2027      | Changes made in the IDP 2023/24 (as first review)  |
|                           | Description of chapters        | Description of chapters  |
| 1                         | Introduction                   | Introduction and Overview: Explaining the concept of integrated development planning and the legislative and policy context.                                   |
| 2                         | Municipal profile              | Profile of the municipal area  |
| 3                         | Spatial development context    | Institutional analysis of the municipality   |
| 4                         | Governance and community needs | Governance and Public Participation: Explaining the governance structures and provide feedback on the public participation process and community needs by ward |
| 5                         | Strategic direction            | Strategic Agenda: An explanation of the strategic agenda that guides municipal operations  |
| 6                         | IDP implementation             | IDP implementation: Action plans for the 2023/24 financial year PLUS projects by other tiers of government and the private sector                              |
| 7                         | -                              | Municipal financial planning: Providing an overview of municipal financial viability and management as well as capital and operational expenditure             |

# CHAPTER 1

| Structure of IDP Document |                           |  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Chapter                   | Chapters in IDP 2022-2027 | Changes made in the IDP 2023/24 (as first review)      |
|                           | Description of chapters   | Description of chapters                                |
| 8                         | -                         | Municipal institutional development and transformation |

Table 1: Structure of IDP Document

The rationale for changing the structure of the IDP 2022-2027 is to facilitate a sequential approach to integrated development planning. In this regard, the local context within which government performs integrated development planning is explained in the first four chapters. Thereafter, a vision statement is presented as a municipal vision, objectives and strategies linked to similar statements by other tiers of government. In this regard, the first step – see **Chapter 5** – is to formulate a shared vision and mission with associated municipal strategic objectives. These serve as directives to guide municipal operations within a framework of key performance areas and key performance indicators. **Chapter 5** also includes reference to elements of an integrated approach to development, for example, municipal sector plans.

The second step – see **Chapter 6** – is to prepare municipal action plans linked to the vision statement and to the strategies/projects of other tiers of government. **Chapter 7** provides an overview of municipal financial viability and management as well as capital and operational expenditure. Finally, institutional development and transformation are discussed based on various performance measurement instruments, for example, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and the Municipality's Performance Management System Framework. Please note that **Annexure 1** contains maps of each ward, with **Annexure 2** as the municipal scorecard required by National Treasury to address the interface between the IDP and the SDBIP.<sup>1</sup>

## 1.4 IDP STRUCTURES

The process of integrated development planning includes the establishment and functioning of the following committees to ensure stakeholder consultation and inter-governmental cooperation.

### 1.4.1 IDP Budget and Steering Committee

An IDP and Budget Steering Committee exists to oversee the process of integrated development planning by assisting the Executive Mayor in discharging his/her responsibilities as set out in section 53 of the MSA. The committee comprises the following members: (1) Executive Mayor, (2) Chairpersons of the Finance Portfolio Committee and the IDP, Budget and Performance Management Committee, (3) Municipal Manager, (4) Chief Financial Officer, (5) Executive Directors, (6) Project Management Unit Manager, (7) BTO Manager and the (8) IDP Manager.

<sup>1</sup> This scorecard will be completed in the next IDP review.



## 1.4.2 IDP Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum also plays an important role in the process of integrated development planning. This committee, chaired by the mayor serves as link between the municipality and all other stakeholders through formal engagements and by providing relevant information and feedback.

## 1.4.3 Ward Committees

In brief, ward committees function as the link between the municipality and communities by ward. These committees exist to identify and prioritise needs, oversee implementation and to create awareness of the process. See table below for a description of each of the 33 ward and §4.5 for prioritised needs by ward.

| Description of Wards |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Wards                | Suburbs  |
| 1                    | Roodepan, Sunset Manor   |
| 2                    | Roodepan   |
| 3                    | Homevale, Homelite   |
| 4                    | Homestead, Vergenoeg Ext 3, Vergenoeg Ext 4, Vergenoeg Ext 9   |
| 5                    | Thusanong, Redirile, Vergenoeg Ext 2   |
| 6                    | Vergenoeg Ext 2, Vergenoeg Ext 9, Vergenoeg Ext 10, Boikhutsong  |
| 7                    | Vergenoeg, Vergenoeg Ext 1, Vergenoeg Ext 2, Ubuntu  |
| 8                    | Donkerhoek, Kirstenhof, Riviera, Verwoerd Park   |
| 9                    | Retswelele, Ipopeng  |
| 10                   | Tshwaragona, Vergenoeg Ext 5, Vergenoeg Ext 6, Vergenoeg Ext 7   |
| 11                   | Vergenoeg Ext 6, Vergenoeg Ext 8, Agisanang  |
| 12                   | Galeshewe Ext 2, Galeshewe Ext 3, Vergenoeg Ext 6, KwaNobantu, Galeshewe Proper, China Square  |
| 13                   | Galeshewe Ext 1, Galeshewe Proper, Galeshewe Ext 6, China Square   |
| 14                   | Homestead, North view, Colville, Gemdene, Floors, Square Hill Park, Utility, Ashburnham, Moghul Park   |
| 15                   | Phutanang, Phomolong, Ipeleng  |
| 16                   | Promise Land, Lindelani, Snake Park, Tswelelang  |
| 17                   | Ipeleng, Tlhageng, John Mampe, Kutlwanong, Kagiso  |
| 18                   | Verwoerd Park, Kirstenhof, Greater No. 2, Galeshewe Ext 7  |
| 19                   | Latlhi Mabilo, Galeshewe Ext 5, Galeshewe Ext 4, Galeshewe Ext 3   |
| 20                   | Verwoerd Park, Diamant Park, West End, Kestelhof, New Park, Albertynshof, Kimberley Central, Kimberley Mine, Cecil Sussman, Kimberley North, Utility, Square Hill Park |
| 21                   | De Beers, Moghul Park, De Beers Mine, Herlear, Cassandra, Ernestville, Beaconsfield, Memorial Road area  |
| 22                   | South Ridge, Fabricia, Green Point   |
| 23                   | El Toro Park, Royldene, Monument Heights, New Pak, Labram, Kimberley Central, Hadison Park, Memorial Road area   |
| 24                   | Carters Glen, Rhodesdene, Hadison Park, Heuwelsig, Kestelhof   |

## CHAPTER 1

| Description of Wards |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Wards                | Suburbs   |
| 25                   | Diamond Park, Diskobolos, Beaconsfield, Klisserville, Memorial Road area, De Beers Mine |
| 26                   | Hillcrest, Rietvale, Ritchie, Ikageng, Motswedimosa                                     |
| 27                   | Platfontein, Rietvale   |
| 28                   | De Beers Mine, Kenilworth, Kimdustria, Colville, Floors, Beaconsfield, Greenside        |
| 29                   | Roodepan, Ivory Park, Langley & Riverton  |
| 30                   | Lerato Park, Kamfersdam, Roodepan, Jacksonville   |
| 31                   | Soul City, Kutlwanong, Riviera  |
| 32                   | Platfontein, Phutanang  |
| 33                   | Diamant Park, Thambo Square, West End, Gemdene, China Square                            |

Table 2: Description of Wards

### 1.5 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The powers and functions performed by local government are defined primarily in Section 156 and 229 of the Constitution. The functions listed in the table below are ascribed to Category-B municipalities.

| Municipal Functions   |                                |                 |    |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|----|
| Municipal function  | Municipal function<br>Yes / No | Staff allocated |    |
| Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:  |                                | Yes             | No |
| Air pollution   | No                             | √               |    |
| Building regulations  | Yes                            | √               |    |
| Childcare facilities  | No                             |                 | √  |
| Electricity and gas reticulation  | Yes                            | √               |    |
| Firefighting services   | Yes                            | √               |    |
| Local tourism   | Yes                            | √               |    |
| Municipal airports  | Yes                            |                 | √  |
| Municipal planning  | Yes                            | √               |    |
| Municipal health services   | No                             | √               |    |
| Municipal public transport  | No                             |                 | √  |
| Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law | No                             | √               |    |
| Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto   | No                             |                 | √  |
| Storm water management systems in built-up areas  | Yes                            | √               |    |

## CHAPTER 1

| Municipal Functions   |                                |                 |   |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Municipal function  | Municipal function<br>Yes / No | Staff allocated |   |
| Trading regulations   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Constitution Schedule 5, Part B functions:  |                                |                 |   |
| Beaches and amusement facilities  | No                             |                 | √ |
| Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places   | No                             | √               |   |
| Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Cleansing   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Control of public nuisances   | No                             | √               |   |
| Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public  | No                             | √               |   |
| Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals  | No                             |                 | √ |
| Fencing and fences  | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Licensing of dogs   | yes                            |                 | √ |
| Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public  | yes                            | √               |   |
| Local amenities   | No                             | √               |   |
| Local sport facilities  | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Markets   | No                             | √               |   |
| Municipal abattoirs   | No                             |                 | √ |
| Municipal parks and recreation  | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Municipal roads   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Noise pollution   | No                             | √               |   |
| Pounds  | No                             | √               |   |
| Public places   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Street trading  | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Street lighting   | Yes                            | √               |   |
| Traffic and parking   | Yes                            | √               |   |

Table 3: Municipal Functions

The functions performed by the Sol Plaatje Municipality that are not listed in Schedule B are the following: (1) provision of primary health care, (2) the operation and maintenance of Rekaofela and Transka Resorts and (3) operation of libraries. These functions are funded through grant funding received from the respective provincial departments, but unfortunately, this funding stream is no longer available and own funds are used.

## 1.6 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

The next section describes, in brief, the legislative and policy context within which the Sol Plaatje Municipality prepares this first review as the IDP 2023/2024. Please see the IDP 2022-2027 for detailed explanations of all relevant legislation and policy directives, including sector plans, applicable to operations in the municipal area.

Local government operates and delivers services to communities within a governance framework applicable across government. A key governance imperative is that all plans should be aligned in content, coordinated in process, integrated in output, transformative in outcomes and consistent in the monitoring and evaluation thereof. *The drafting and implementation of the IDP is but one component of this suite of plans.* These plans also include national, provincial and district plans, the most important of which is described below. Please note that implementation by national and provincial government is presented in the State of the Nation Address and the State of the Province Address respectively (see §1.6.5 and §1.6.7), as well as municipal sector plans that consider the relevant legislative and policy context (see §5.4).

### NATIONAL

#### 1.6.1 National Development Plan 2030

The National Development Plan (NDP) was adopted in 2012 as the programme through which South Africa can advance inclusive socio-economic transformation through development planning. Eliminating poverty and reducing inequality were set as objectives with the following targets:

- Reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39 percent to zero.
- Reduce inequality; the national Gini coefficient should fall from 0.69 to 0.6. (*The Gini Coefficient for South Africa was 0.69 in 2010, 0.68 in 2015, and 0.67 in 2021, i.e a decreasing income gap*).

#### 1.6.2 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024

This Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024 is a culmination of the move government has taken towards integrated national planning and monitoring. It serves as a five-year building block towards achieving the NDP Vision 2030 and to address, in particular, the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and unemployment. Government also identified growth and investment as issues to be addressed and created intermediate 2024 targets for these issues. Government also acknowledged the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

| Medium Term Expenditure Framework: Intermediate 2024 targets (national) |                 |                 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Issue   | Target for 2024 | Target for 2030 |
| Poverty (food poverty)  | 20%             | 0%              |
| Poverty (lower bound)   | 28%             | 0%              |
| Inequality (Gini coefficient)   | 0,66            | 0,60            |
| Unemployment (formal rate)  | 20%-24%         | 6%              |

|                       |       |      |
|-----------------------|-------|------|
| Growth (GDP growth)   | 2%-3% | 5,4% |
| Investment (% of GDP) | 23%   | 30%  |

Table 4: Medium Term Expenditure Framework: Intermediate 2024 Targets (National)

## 1.6.3 Back To Basics

The 'Back to Basics' programme was introduced in 2014 to improve the functioning of municipalities by addressing the basics of service delivery and to serve communities better, i.e. to put people first. A municipality submits monthly and quarterly monitoring reports to the national Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) based on the implementation of the approach. Please note that the strategic objectives of the Sol Plaatje Municipality are in line with the expectations of the programme.

## 1.6.4 District Development Model

The District Development Model (DDM) was announced in the 2019 State of the Nation Address. This intergovernmental relations mechanism was created to facilitate joint planning and implementation by all three tiers of government. The rationale for the initiative is twofold: (1) to address the lack of coherence in planning and implementation that has made monitoring and oversight of government programmes difficult and (2) to ensure the effective implementation of government's seven priorities. The DDM of the Frances Baard district has been included in the list of investments/projects by other tiers of Government within the municipal area.

## 1.6.5 State of the Nation Address (SONA)<sup>2</sup>

President Cyril Ramaphosa delivered the State of the Nation Address (Sona) on 9 February 2023 and made it clear that with the challenges the country faces, it cannot be business as usual. The President stated that the energy crisis is an existential threat to our economy and social fabric while violent crime is taking its toll on every South African. In this regard, he focussed on finding solutions for the following four key issues, i.e. (1) the load shedding crisis, (2) reducing unemployment, (3) poverty and the rising cost of living as well as (4) combating crime and corruption<sup>3</sup>.

In solving the energy crisis, a National State of Disaster has been declared, while poverty and unemployment will be addressed through several programmes e.g. Social Employment Fund and the National Youth Service, ensuring that young people were introduced to the world of work. The Social Employment Fund is recruiting 50,000 participants in its next phase to undertake work for the common good, and the revitalised National Youth Service will create a further 36,000 opportunities through non-profit and community-based organisations.

The rising cost of living are to be addressed by increasing social grants, targeted basic income support for the most vulnerable and by mitigating the impact of load shedding on food prices. Around 7.8 million people currently receives the Social Relief of Distress

<sup>2</sup><https://www.cgcsa.co.za/summary-of-the-state-of-the-nation-address-by-president-ramaphosa-10-february-2022/>.

<sup>3</sup> Four key takeaways from Ramaphosa's State of the Nation Address, Daily Maverick, viewed on 10 February 2023.

Grant. The government is, to combat crime, considering more funding for the police service, ensuring the safety of whistle-blowers, and partnering with the private sector in responding to emergency calls to the 10111 call centre. In response to the State Capture Commission and in line with the framework for the professionalisation of the public service, integrity assessments would become a mandatory requirement for recruitment to the public service and entry exams would be introduced.

Concerning the Sol Plaatje Municipality, the following matters were discussed in the Sona as relevant to municipal operations:

- To restore energy security by, for example, proceeding and introducing tax incentives with the roll-out of rooftop solar.
- To accelerate energy projects and limit regulatory requirements while maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards.
- Stimulate the emergence of new sectors in the economy, such as major green hydrogen and renewable energy. The Northern Cape has already attracted well over R100 billion in investments in renewable energy projects.
- Concluding a comprehensive social compact that would join all social partners in a common programme to rebuild our economy and enable higher growth. This would include actions to, for example, develop master plans in sectors of the economy such as automotives, clothing and textiles, poultry, sugar, agriculture and global business services.
- Invest in major infrastructure projects to ensure water security.
- Adding pace to the infrastructure build programme through the work of the Infrastructure Fund and Infrastructure South Africa, which has been established to support strategic infrastructure projects.
- Strengthening the bounce-back loan scheme administered by banks and other financial institutions, and guaranteed by government, to assist small and medium enterprises and businesses in the informal sector.
- Expanding the Employment Tax Incentive to address the challenge of youth unemployment by encouraging businesses to hire more young people in large numbers.
- Licencing the PostBank to create a state bank that will provide financial services to SMMEs, youth- and women-owned businesses and underserved communities.
- Providing R800 million through the National Skills Fund to develop skills in the digital and technology sector through an innovative model that links payment for training to employment outcomes.
- Unlocking massive value for poor households by expediting the provision of title deeds for subsidised houses and finalising the transfer of 14,000 hectares of state land for housing.
- Implementing a number of interventions to address failures at local government level and improve basic service delivery. These include enhancing the capacity of public representatives and officials, maintaining and upgrading local infrastructure, and invoking the powers of national government to intervene where municipalities fail to meet their responsibilities.
- Fight gender-based violence and femicide by strengthening the National Strategic Plan by, for example, affording greater protection to survivors of gender-based violence and ensuring that perpetrators are no longer able to use legislative loopholes to evade prosecution. A key aspect of the National Strategic Plan is the economic empowerment of women.

### 1.6.6 National Government Budget Speech 2020<sup>4</sup>

The Finance Minister's 2023-24 Budget Speech on 22 February 2023 is according to commentators, as good as we could have hoped for, given current economic conditions. Eradicating poverty, inequality and unemployment were (again) identified as priorities, and a growing economy was identified as key to achieving these objectives. The Budget acknowledges that the pursuit of higher growth remained anchored on three pillars:

- Ensuring a stable macroeconomic framework to create a conducive environment for savings, investment and growth.
- Implementing growth-enhancing reforms in key sectors, particularly in energy and transport.
- Strengthening the capacity of the state to deliver quality public services, invest in infrastructure and fight crime and corruption.

Good news was the overall growth of South Africa's economy by an estimated 2.5% in 2022, and the fiscal consolidation strategy restraining growth in consumption expenditure bringing the fiscal deficit down. However, the medium-term economic growth outlook has deteriorated with real GDP growth projected to average 1.4% from 2023 to 2025, compared with 1.6% estimated in October 2022.

The growth-enhancing reforms in the energy sector include two tax measures to encourage businesses and individuals to invest in renewable energy and increase electricity generation, i.e. possible changes to local electricity demand and supply. Municipal operations will also be impacted by increased spending on community development (R230 billion in 2022/2023) including (1) municipal equitable share, (2) human settlements, water and electrification programmes, (3) public transport and (4) other human settlements and municipal infrastructure. The function of community development is the fastest growing function averaging 8% annually over the medium term, mainly due to the additional funds for local government equitable share and for infrastructure.

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is the response by government to present-day urbanisation trends and is a product of the NDP. It is regarded as Government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas by addressing the increasing numbers of the urban population through proper planning and providing the necessary infrastructure to support this growth. The IUDF's overall outcome – spatial transformation – marks a New Deal for South African cities and towns, by steering urban growth towards a sustainable growth model of *compact, connected* and *coordinated* cities and towns. The word 'retrofitting' is also used and explained as a directed alteration of the built environment with the aim of improving efficiencies. To achieve this transformative vision, the IUDF sets four strategic goals:

- Spatial integration: To forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas,
- Inclusion and access: To ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices,
- Growth: To harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development, and
- Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

---

<sup>4</sup> Source: <https://www.moneyweb.co.za/financial-advisor-views/budget-speech-review-2022/>.

## **NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

### **1.6.7 State of the Province Address 2023 (SOPA)<sup>5</sup>**

The Premier of the Northern Cape stated in the State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023 that the provincial government identified the following five priority service areas for 2023:

- Energy security, climate change and a just transition.
- Fighting poverty, unemployment and inequality, infrastructure.
- Fighting crime and corruption.
- Skills development.
- Localisation and investment.

The Premier also reflected on goals set in the previous SOPA such as the modernisation programme and addressing unemployment. The former programme included the (1) broadband strategy which is set to be in full swing from April 2023, the (2) SA Connect project to provide internet services to clinics in schools, and the (3) e-learning support strategy. Digital Call Centres for EMS was also established in Upington and Kimberley with a dramatic increase in the number of calls received from an average of 3000 to 10 000 calls per month. Regarding unemployment, the Premier indicated that the number of persons unemployed decreased while the unemployment rate also decreased by 4.3% to the lowest provincial unemployment figures in 14 years.

Furthermore, the Provincial Government will interface, facilitate and coordinate the extension of Youth Service Centres across the province, as well as youth social cohesion initiatives, youth economic empowerment and youth health initiatives with all relevant sector departments and the private sector. Another key intervention is the ability of all Provincial Departments to pay correct invoices within 30 days, except for the Department of Health which has managed to reduce the waiting time from 92 days to 46 days.

The Premier also indicated that the provincial economy grew by 2.0% in 2022 despite the challenges of load shedding and with the transportation system. In this regard, it was stated that infrastructure investment is the backbone of a thriving economy with focus being placed on the building of schools, health facilities, roads, housing, energy, water and sanitation. To this effect, the province will be investing R 15 million in the establishment of a tyre granulator facility in Kimberley to be launched in May this year.

The development of a green hydrogen corridor stretching along the west coast is another key focus and forms part of a national Green Hydrogen Programme. This programme includes nine projects with four located in the Northern Cape, viz. the Prieska Power Reserve, Ubuntu Green Energy Hydrogen Project, Upilanga Solar and Green H2 Park and Boegoebaai Green Hydrogen Development Programme.

Road infrastructure was addressed by stating the aim to increase access to affordable and reliable transport infrastructure despite a lack of a sufficient budget to service provincial roads. The Provincial Government, through the Operation Vala Zonke, fixed

---

<sup>5</sup> State of the Province Address (SOPA) by the Premier of the Northern Cape.



23 000m<sup>2</sup> of potholes by using internal road maintenance teams and outsourcing some of the work. The government will also continue with the Contractor Development programme as part of developing small contractors to compete in the bigger market, such as the Northern Cape Construction Company.

Regarding the development of smaller towns, the Provincial Government introduced the Township and Rural Economy Grant and concluded various social compacts in the area of skills development, SMME support and Corporate Social Investment to benefit especially mining towns.

Bulk infrastructure projects that will focus on addressing bulk water and sanitation challenges is ongoing at various municipalities. For example, is putting in place a turnaround strategy for Kimberley and R500 000 000 was made available to address disconcerting and urgent infrastructure challenges in the city. National Treasury has now allocated R1.9 billion (RBIG funds) to the Sol Plaatje Municipality to improve water and sanitation services. In Kimberley, the Sol Plaatje University's total spent on infrastructure development, since inception in 2013, amounts to R2.2 billion and of this R350 million was spent in 2022.

As part of the national Just Energy Transition Investment Plan, a Northern Cape Green Hydrogen Strategy and a renewable energy strategy were adopted.

The Premier also elaborated on interventions related to (1) addressing natural disasters that occurred, (2) piloting of skills development zones, (3) providing access to Early Childhood Development programmes, (4) COVID-19-related vaccination programmes, (5) purchasing and replacing ageing patient transport vehicles including ambulances, (6) medical services to People Living with HIV, (7) food security programmes and assisting households that experience hunger, (8) addressing Gender Based Violence and Femicide, (9) and cooperative governance through completion of the District One Plans for five districts.

### **1.6.8 Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy**

The Northern Cape Growth and Development Strategy identify the following primary development objectives to be achieved province-wide:

- Promoting the growth, diversification and transformation of the provincial economy.
- Poverty reduction through social development.

### **1.6.9 Northern Cape Spatial Development Framework, 2018<sup>6</sup>**

The provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) includes the vision of sustainable urban and rural spatial development based on a modern space economy supported by an integrated national and provincial infrastructure network and the responsible use of natural resources providing sustainable livelihoods for all.

---

<sup>6</sup> Northern Cape, Draft Spatial Development Framework, September 2018.

It is stated that the PSDF, as a spatial land use directive, strives to eradicate poverty and inequality and protect environmental integrity through applying sustainability principles to land use management. A finding in the study is that poverty is concentrated in larger urban areas while limited growth and job creation result in higher poverty rates and more informal settlements.

Four development/growth scenarios are (qualitatively) defined and mapped. The Sol Plaatje municipal area *is* demarcated or identified as a development growth point, (2) emerging corridor, (3) core development focus area, and (4) an administrative zone. The proposed municipal growth and development path (or the how, when, where and what type) is built around a diversification and maintenance strategy promoting specific development initiatives. We comment that these initiatives are all in line with the strategic objectives of the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

### **FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT**

#### **1.6.10 Frances Baard District Growth and Development Strategy**

The Frances Baard District Growth and Development Strategy aims to achieve growth and development within the district by setting the following three strategies:

- Providing basic services in all municipal areas in the district through joint programmes by all tiers of government.
- Strengthening human capital through education and training.
- Create a new economy by establishing partnerships, nurturing networks, and building interconnected regions that can compete globally for jobs and services.

#### **1.6.11 District IDP Framework**

The District IDP Framework is being prepared by the Frances Baard District Municipality. However, it is stated that the preparation of the Sol Plaatje Municipality's IDP 2023/24 is aligned to the district-wide planning process.

## CHAPTER 2: PROFILE OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA

This chapter includes a detailed analysis of spatial, social, environmental and economic elements that shaped the pattern of development in the municipal area. *We used 2022 Quantec data unless otherwise indicated.*

The purpose of profiling the municipal area is threefold: (a) to serve as reference framework for integrated development planning, (b) to better understand and report on the urban and rural context, and (c) to track, measure and consider change over time. The work done includes a situational analysis which informed our understanding of the environment within which government operates.

### 2.1 GEOGRAPHIC CONTEXT

The Sol Plaatje municipal area is one of the 'pearls' of the Northern Cape sub-regions, characterised by a mix of unique and high-quality assets. A key challenge is to conserve and enhance these assets in a changing setting. The land extent of the Sol Plaatje municipal area is about 3145 km<sup>2</sup> and includes the urban areas of Kimberley, Ritchie and some villages as well as rural farmland. Kimberley is the administrative centre of the Frances Baard District Municipality and the seat of the Northern Cape Provincial Administration. The municipal area is bordered by the Dikgatlong and Magareng Municipalities to the north, the Siyancuma Municipality and Pixley ka Seme District Municipality on the southern and western sides, and the Free State Province to the east (see map below).

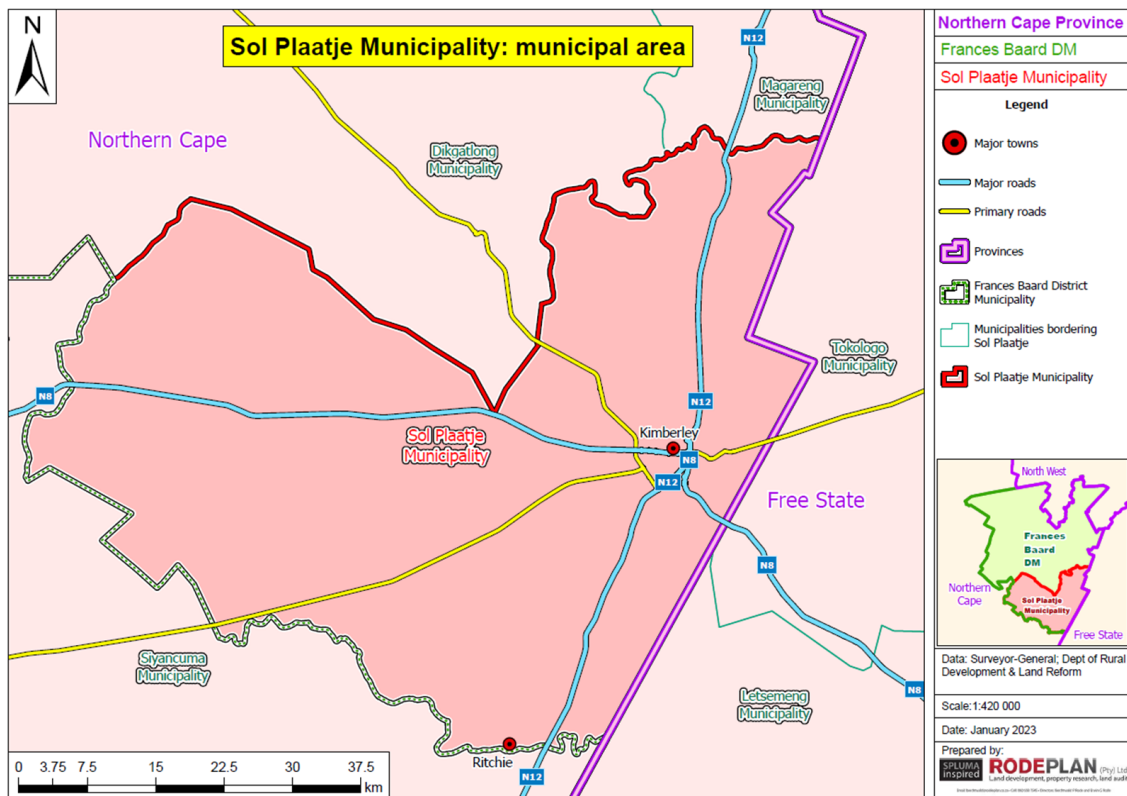


Figure 1: Municipal Area

## CHAPTER 2

The municipal area has a very strategic location in terms of the road and rail national transport corridor with several higher-order roads (including the N12 and N8) criss-crossing the area and converging at Kimberley (see **Map 2**). See maps below for the location of the municipal area in the provincial and district context.

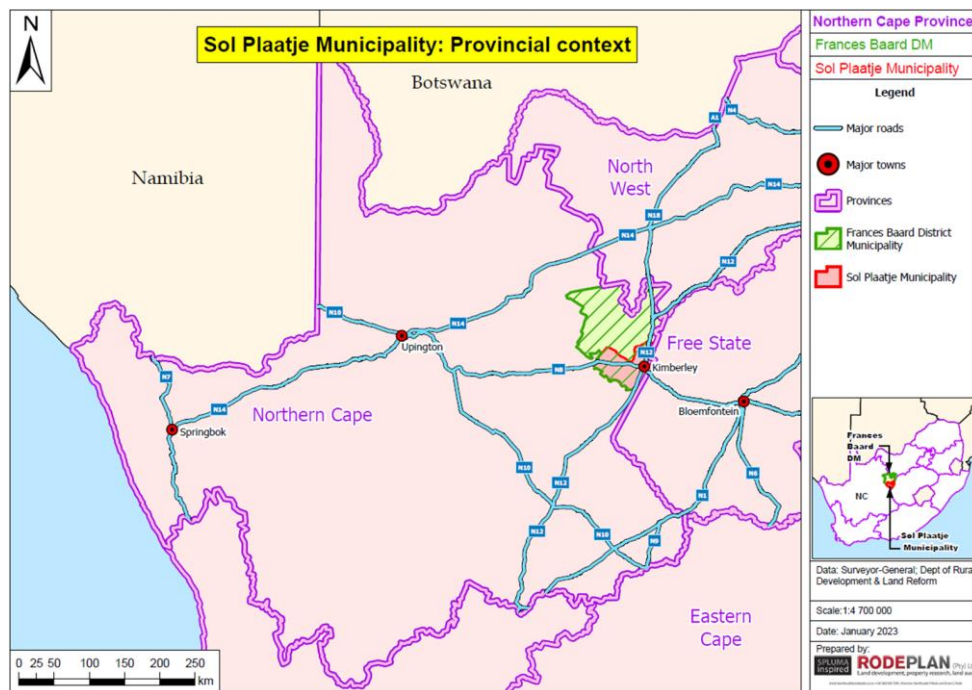


Figure 2: Provincial Context

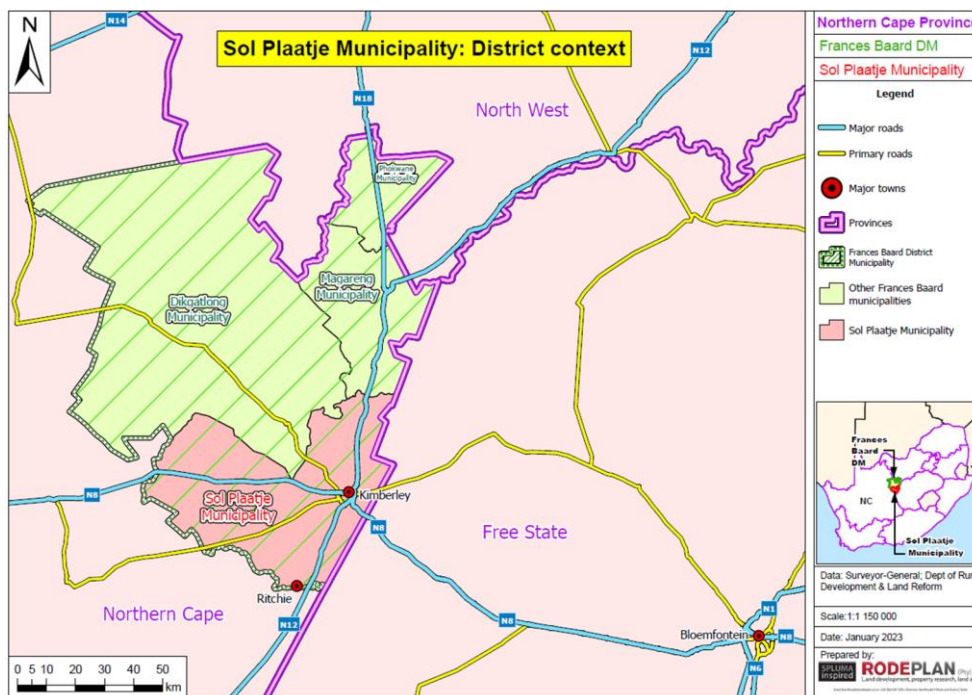


Figure 3: District Context

## CHAPTER 2

### Ward Delineation

The Sol Plaatje Municipality consists of 33 wards of which most have an urban population (see map below).

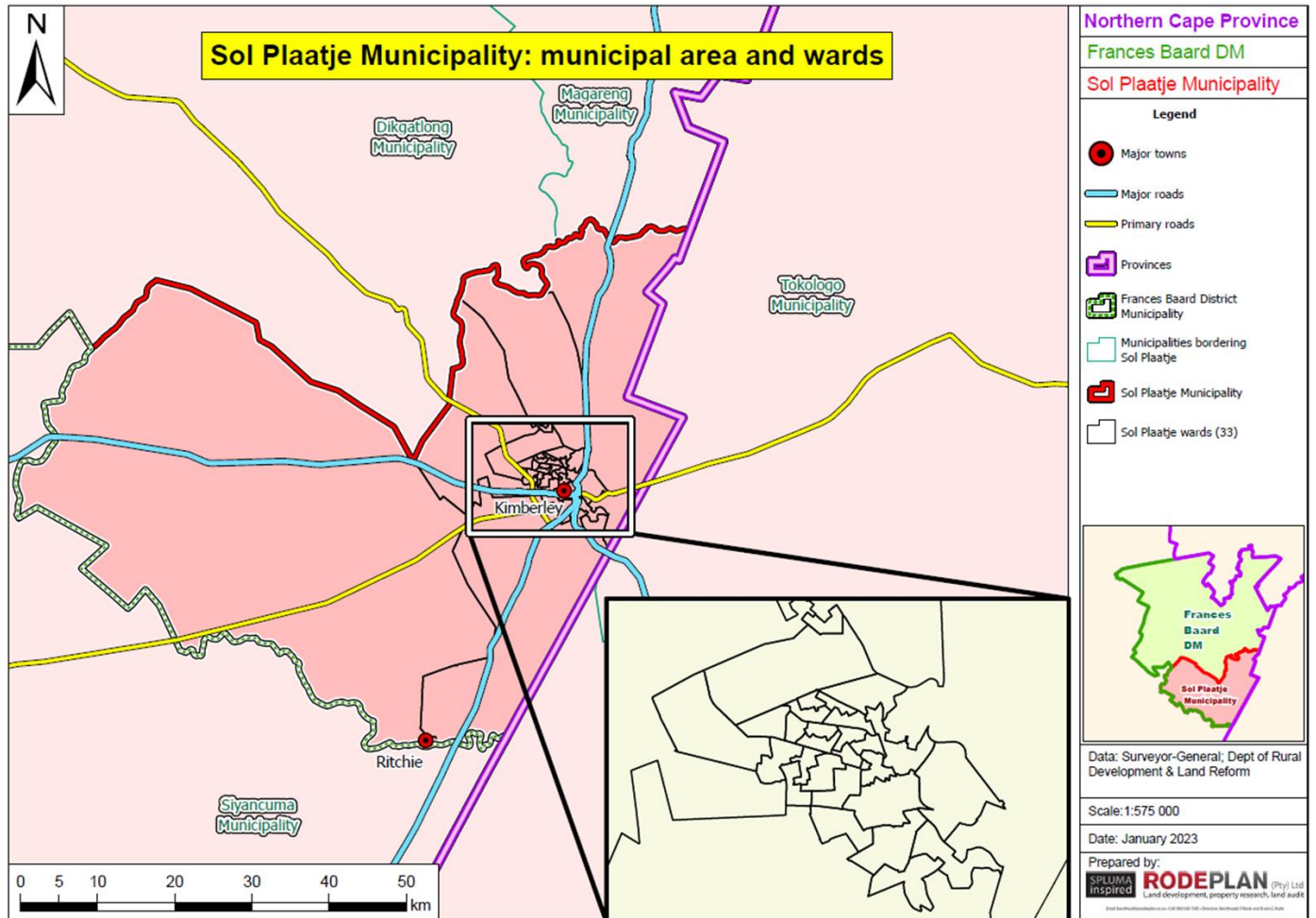


Figure 4: Ward Delineation

### 2.2 POPULATION

The table below includes the size of the population and the number of households in the municipal area in 2015, 2020 and 2022 respectively. It is estimated that 275 614 persons currently resides in the Sol Plaatje municipal area.

| Population of Sol Plaatje Municipality                                      |         |         |                   |
|---|---------|---------|-------------------|
| Indicator   | 2015    | 2020    | 2022 <sup>7</sup> |
| Number of people  | 248 680 | 262 049 | 275 614           |
| Percentage increase/decrease over a 5-year and a 7-year period respectively |         | 5,3%    | 11%               |

<sup>7</sup> Population total projected for Sol Plaatje Municipality.



## CHAPTER 2

|                                    |        |        |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Number of households               | 60 543 | 63 552 | 65 194 |
| People per household (approximate) | 4.1    | 4.1    | 4.2    |

Table 5: Population of Sol Plaatje Municipality

The Northern Cape Province experienced population growth of 9% between 2015 (1 206 798 persons) and 2022 (1 315 512 persons).<sup>8</sup> About 20% of the number of people living in the province in 2020 lived in the Sol Plaatje Municipality. This share increased to almost 21% in 2022 if the projected population totals are considered, i.e. significantly more people live in the municipal area as a result of in-migration and organic population growth. Note that the primary driver of migration is the perception of employment, attracting hopeful jobseekers to nodes with higher economic activity, who then generally do not find a job. The population growth rate in Sol Plaatje Municipality for the 2015–2022 period was 11%, with a marginally lower increase (7,7%) in the number of households over the same period. This increase in the number of households is coupled with an increase in people per household in recent years, i.e. more people live together as a single household. Interestingly, in 2022, only 1,4% or 896 of all households lived in non-urban areas which also represents a 12% increase since 2015.

### Population by Race Grouping

| Population by Race Grouping                      |               |         |          |        |        |        |       |      |
|--|---------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|
| Indicator  | Black-African |         | Coloured |        | White  |        | Asian |      |
|  | 2015          | 2022    | 2015     | 2022   | 2015   | 2022   | 2015  | 2022 |
| Population size                                  | 159 941       | 185 839 | 68 296   | 70 825 | 17 319 | 15 888 | 3125  | 3062 |
| Proportional share of total population (rounded) | 64%           | 67%     | 27%      | 26%    | 7%     | 6%     | 1%    | 1%   |

Table 6: Population by Race Grouping

The Black-African population grouping comprised 64% of the Municipality's population in 2015, increasing to 67% in 2022. The percentage share of the Coloured and White population groupings decreased over this period while the share of the Asian grouping remained the same. Hence, there are structural changes occurring in the demographic structure of Sol Plaatje Municipality. Urban planning and management should cater not only for increased numbers, but also for changes in the composition of the population, with specific reference to the Black-African grouping. Together, the Black-African and Coloured groupings comprise 93% of the total population in 2022. In 2010, the share of these groupings of the total population was 90%.

### Population by Age Grouping

| Population by Age Grouping                       |         |         |
|--|---------|---------|
| Indicator  | 2015    | 2022    |
| Age grouping: 0-14                               | 73 408  | 76 404  |
| Proportional share of total population (rounded) | 30%     | 28%     |
| Age grouping: 15-64                              | 160 724 | 180 477 |

<sup>8</sup> The 2022 population total for the Northern Cape Province is projected.

## CHAPTER 2

| Population by Age Grouping                       |      |      |
|--|------|------|
| Indicator  | 2015 | 2022 |
| Proportional share of total population (rounded) | 65%  | 65%  |
| Dependency ratio                                 | 35%  | 34%  |

Table 7: Population by Age Grouping

Comparing the number of persons in the age group 0-14 and the proportional share of the total population in 2015 and 2022, there was an increase in numbers but a slight decrease in proportional share. For the 15-64 age group (or working age population), the numbers increased but the proportional share of the total population remained 65%. The dependency ratio, which is an indicator of the potential dependency burden of children and elderly on those who are of an economically productive age, was 35% in 2015 and 34% in 2022 (the lower, the better).

### 2.3 HOUSEHOLD INCOME

The *Gini Coefficient* for the Sol Plaatje Municipality (and for South Africa) in 2021 was stubbornly high at 0,676 (current income per capita). A Gini Coefficient of 1 represents perfect income inequality and perfect equality has a value of 0. Thus, relative income inequality exists in the municipal area with the general long-term trend from 2010 (0,681) until 2019 (0,671) being positive but a worsening situation in 2020 (0,679) with a slight recovery in 2021. Interestingly, the Frances Baard district and the Northern Cape Province have lower income inequality measurements for 2021, i.e. 0,651 and 0,643 respectively. These measurements are also slightly better than in 2020.

In Sol Plaatje Municipality, the average household income (current rand prices) is about R350 000.<sup>9</sup> This compares well with a household income of between R250 000 and R300 000 for all households in South Africa (R286 738), the Northern Cape Province (R256 365) and the Frances Baard district (R295 848) respectively. The household income in Sol Plaatje has increased by 36% over the 7-year period since 2015 (R259 607), but not surprisingly, in 2020 the income decreased from the previous year due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. However, in 2021 and 2022 there were year-on-year increases of 8% and 6% respectively.

Considering household income and expenditure by using 2015 prices, current income and expenditure reflect pre-2015 levels (see table below).

| Household Income and Expenditure                                   |   |
|--|---|
| Indicator  | Comparing income/expenditure over the 2015–2022 period by using 2015-prices   |
| Current income   | The amount available to households increased since 2015 but decreased in 2020 and again in 2022 (a significant decrease) after a slight increase in 2021. Current income is at pre-2015 levels. |
| Disposable income (Current income less taxes on income and wealth) | The amount available to households had the same trajectory as 'current income' but with disposable income now at pre-2010 levels.   |

<sup>9</sup> Household income is all receipts by all members of a household, in cash and in kind, in exchange for employment, or in return for capital investment, or receipts *obtained* from other sources such as pension.

## CHAPTER 2

| Household Income and Expenditure                              |   |
|---|---|
| Indicator   | Comparing income/expenditure over the 2015–2022 period by using 2015-prices   |
| Durable goods (e.g. furniture, computers, recreational goods) | Purchase of durable goods increased since 2015 but in 2020 and 2022 the spending decreased to pre-2012 levels.  |
| Semi-durable goods (e.g. clothing)                            | Purchase of semi-durable goods increased steadily up to 2019 but in 2020 and in 2022 the spending decreased significantly to about 2013 and 2011 levels respectively. |
| Non-durable goods (e.g. food, beverages, tobacco)             | Purchase of non-durable goods increased since 2015 but in 2020 and 2022 the spending decreased to 2015 and 2004 levels respectively.                                  |
| Services (e.g. rent, transport, medical)                      | Spending on 'services' increased since 2015 but in 2020 the spending decreased slightly and in 2022 decreased significantly to pre-2010 levels                        |

Table 8: Household Income and Expenditure

Concerning is the fact that the current average household income for 50% of all households is less than R100 000, and for 80% it is less than the average income of R350 000. In this regard, about 35% of households do not qualify for a free government subsidy as part of the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme and fall in the RDP/BNG (or 'give-away') housing programme, and for about 50% it is not possible to qualify for a (commercial) home loan. Also of concern is the erosion of the municipal tax base and whether people can pay for services impacting on the Municipality's self-generated revenue.

It is reported that a stagnant or declining national economy has had a negative impact on the incomes of South African cities and that the country has yet to bounce back to pre-2020 levels post the Covid lockdowns, and that climate change and the continuing energy crisis will affect the metros.<sup>10</sup>

## 2.4 HEALTH

### Health care facilities

In 2019, there were 57 health facilities in the municipal area which is fewer than in 2016 (60). The health care facilities in the municipal area are indicated in the table below.

| Health Care Facilities (in 2019)  |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Indicator                         | Number |
| Provincial Tertiary Hospitals     | 1      |
| Specialised Psychiatric Hospitals | 1      |
| Specialised TB Hospitals          | 1      |
| Other Hospitals                   | 2      |
| Private Hospital                  | 2      |
| Community Health Centre           | 1      |
| Clinics                           | 13     |

<sup>10</sup> Poor municipal management erodes willingness to pay for... (dailymaverick.co.za), viewed on 23.11.2022.



| Health Care Facilities (in 2019)  |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Indicator                         | Number |
| Satellite Clinic                  | 1      |
| Other Primary Health Care Centres | 7      |
| EHS Provincial Service            | 1      |
| Mobile Service                    | 2      |
| Non-medical site                  | 4      |
| Other Health Facilities           | 31     |
| Correctional Centre               | 1      |
| EMS Station                       | 3      |
| General Practitioner              | 4      |
| Nurse Practitioner                | 19     |
| Pharmacy                          | 1      |
| Pharmacy/Clinic                   | 4      |
| Private Clinic                    | 1      |

Table 9: Health Care Facilities (in 2019)

### Persons with AIDS / HIV

The 2022 estimation is that 27 155 persons (all genders) or 10% of the total population in Sol Plaatje Municipality are HIV positive. Most of these persons (23 982) are between the ages of 20 and 54. It is estimated that there will be 265 AIDS-related deaths (all genders) in 2022 which is fewer than the number of similar deaths in previous years.

## 2.5 SAFETY AND SECURITY

The table below provides a summary of the crime statistics in the Sol Plaatje Municipality in 2019 and 2021 respectively.<sup>11</sup> The crime situation can be described as volatile due to the number of certain crimes committed in 2021 being higher than the year before and others lower than in 2019.

Interestingly, the percentage share of any specific crime committed in the Sol Plaatje Municipality in 2021 of the totals of that specific crime committed in the province in the same year varies significantly. For example, 69 of the 343 murders in the province were committed in Sol Plaatje. However, only 5% of stock theft in the province occurred in the Sol Plaatje Municipality due to stock theft being a crime committed mostly in rural areas.

| Safety and Security: Sol Plaatje Municipality |      |      |
|---|------|------|
| Indicator                                     | 2020 | 2021 |
| Murder  | 61   | 69   |

<sup>11</sup> Statistics for 2022 were not analysed although statistics for the first two quarters in 2022 were available.

## CHAPTER 2

| Safety and Security: Sol Plaatje Municipality   |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|
| Indicator                                       | 2020  | 2021  |
| Sexual Offences                                 | 339   | 323   |
| Common assault                                  | 1 283 | 1 436 |
| Common robbery                                  | 559   | 434   |
| Carjacking                                      | 6     | 5     |
| Contact-related crimes                          | 949   | 1 044 |
| Property-related crimes                         | 3 120 | 2 490 |
| Stock theft                                     | 54    | 48    |
| Drug-related crime                              | 268   | 195   |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 112   | 126   |
| Kidnapping                                      | 20    | 23    |

Table 10: Safety and Security: Sol Plaatje Municipality

### 2.6 EDUCATION

In 2022, 29,4% of the population in the Sol Plaatje municipal area have either matric or higher education, while 8,9% have no schooling. There has been an improvement in the number of persons with matric, and as a proportional share of the total population since 2015 (see table below). The biggest success, however, is the number of functionally illiterate persons as a share of the total population, which for each of the last 7 years was below 29% (79 537 persons in 2022), while the functional literacy rate increased from 60,4% in 2015 to 61,9 % in 2022.

| Education  |        |                    |
|--|--------|--------------------|
| Indicator  | 2015   | 2022 <sup>12</sup> |
| Number of persons with Grade 12/Matric           | 49 072 | 58 057             |
| Proportional share of total population (rounded) | 20%    | 21%                |
| Number of functionally illiterate persons        | 70 918 | 79 537             |

Table 11: Education

### 2.7 ACCESS TO SERVICES AND HOUSING

The table below indicates that about 81% of all households in the Sol Plaatje Municipality live in formal housing (brick or concrete block structures). This percentage of households increased by 1% between 2015 and 2022, while the proportion of households occupying backyard and/or informal structures decreased by 1% to about 18% over the 7-year period.

<sup>12</sup> Projected number for the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

## CHAPTER 2

There has also been an improvement in the delivery of services between 2015 and 2022. Piped water, electricity and a flush or chemical toilet are available to more than 90% of households. However, only 75% of households — down from 81% in 2015 — have refuse removal at least once a week (see table below). The number of households with a pit latrine or bucket system has decreased substantially since 2015.

| Access to Services and Housing (number of households)           |        |          |        |          |
|---|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Indicator   | 2015   | % of HHs | 2022   | % of HHs |
| <b>Dwelling</b>   |        |          |        |          |
| House/ brick structure/ Flat/ Cluster/ Semi-detached            | 48 653 | 80%      | 53 019 | 81%      |
| Backyard dwelling (House/ Flat/ Room/ Informal dwelling/ Shack) | 3 428  | 6%       | 3 645  | 6%       |
| Informal dwelling/ Shack (not in backyard)                      | 7 649  | 13%      | 7 954  | 12%      |
| <b>Electricity</b>  |        |          |        |          |
| Electricity (including generator)                               | 53 084 | 88%      | 59 555 | 91%      |
| <b>Refuse / Solid Waste</b>                                     |        |          |        |          |
| Refuse removed by local authority at least once a week          | 48 752 | 81%      | 49 256 | 75%      |
| <b>Sewage</b>   |        |          |        |          |
| Flush or chemical toilet  | 53 354 | 88%      | 60 429 | 93%      |
| Pit latrine/ bucket system                                      | 4 028  | 7%       | 2 942  | 5%       |
| <b>Water</b>  |        |          |        |          |
| Piped water inside dwelling or yard                             | 53 591 | 89%      | 57 995 | 90%      |
| Public/ communal/ neighbour's tap                               | 6 703  | 11%      | 6 964  | 10%      |

Table 12: Access to Services and Housing

### 2.8 GRANT DEPENDENCY

The number of social grants allocated in the Northern Cape Province in 2021 represents 497 773 cases. The number of grants allocated by type was as follow:

- Social Relief of Distress: 16
- Adult and Old-age Grants: 157 503
- Children's Grants: 340 254

Considering that the current average household income for 50% of all households in Sol Plaatje is less than R100 000, it is estimated that the bulk of this population segment rely on grants as major source of income. Please note that the statistics for Sol Plaatje Municipality were not available.

## 2.9 ECONOMIC OVERVIEW

The economy in the Sol Plaatje Municipality contributed 24% of the 2021 Gross Value Added (GVA) in the Northern Cape Province — down from 27% in 2015 and 28% in 2010. In comparison, the //Khara Hais Municipality (Upington) contributed 8% of the 2021 GVA in the Northern Cape Province, also down from a 9% contribution in 2015.

The percentage share contribution by the *tertiary sector* in 2021 to the total GVA generated in the Sol Plaatje municipal area was 85% or R24 424 million compared to 87% or R13 697 million in 2010 and 86% or R19 004 in 2015. The *primary sector* contributed about 5% or R1 563 million in 2021 (an increased contribution by one per cent from the 2010 and 2015 levels) and the *secondary sector* 10% or R2 722 million (also an increased contribution by one per cent from the 2010 and 2015 levels). In comparison, the 2021 percentage share by sector to the GVA generated in the //Khara Hais Municipality (Upington) was 71% by the *tertiary sector*, 16% by the *secondary sector* and the *primary sector* contributed 11%.

The table below provides a summary by subsector of the Municipality's GVA in 2010 (combined contribution by all sectors was R15 779 million), 2015 (R22 071 million) and 2021 (R28 709 million). Also included are percentage growth rates by subsector for the 5-year increment between 2010 and 2015 and the 6-year increment between 2015 and 2021.

| Economy of Sol Plaatje Municipality: Gross value added at basic prices (R millions current prices) |               |               |                         |               |                         |
|--|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| Industry   | 2010          | 2015          | % change (2010 to 2015) | 2021          | % change (2015 to 2021) |
| <b>Primary sector</b>  | <b>628</b>    | <b>897</b>    | <b>43%</b>              | <b>1 563</b>  | <b>74%</b>              |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing  | 174           | 250           | 44%                     | 369           | 48%                     |
| Mining (and quarrying)   | 454           | 647           | 43%                     | 1 194         | 85%                     |
| <b>Secondary sector</b>  | <b>1 453</b>  | <b>2 170</b>  | <b>49%</b>              | <b>2 722</b>  | <b>25%</b>              |
| Manufacturing  | 688           | 874           | 27%                     | 1 081         | 24%                     |
| Electricity, gas and water   | 391           | 793           | 103%                    | 1 193         | 50%                     |
| Construction   | 373           | 503           | 35%                     | 448           | -11%                    |
| <b>Tertiary sector</b>   | <b>13 697</b> | <b>19 004</b> | <b>39%</b>              | <b>24 424</b> | <b>29%</b>              |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation   | 2 075         | 2 776         | 34%                     | 3 614         | 30%                     |
| Transport, storage and communication   | 2 612         | 3 544         | 36%                     | 3 604         | 2%                      |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services  | 4 511         | 5 977         | 32%                     | 8 024         | 34%                     |
| General government   | 1 443         | 2 272         | 57%                     | 3 113         | 37%                     |
| Community, social and personal services  | 3 054         | 4 434         | 45%                     | 6 067         | 37%                     |

Table 13: Economy of Sol Plaatje Municipality: GVA

The percentage growth rates for the 6-year period between 2015 and 2021 of all subsectors in the secondary and tertiary economic sectors, except the financials subsector, were substantially lower than the preceding 5-year period. This reflects an economy in decline when considering that the combined share of the *secondary* and *tertiary sectors* is more than 95% of the

economy. Notably, the financials subsector is by far the largest subsector in the *tertiary sector* – almost a third in 2021 and up from 31% in 2015. Also notable is the decline in the contribution of the construction sector to the *secondary sector* economy, which was significantly less in rand value in 2021 (R448 million) than in 2015 (R503 million). The *primary sector* experienced exceptional growth between 2015 and 2021, with the contribution by the mining subsector almost doubling in rand value, but still the sector contributed only around 5% to the Municipality's GVA in 2021.

A **Location Quotient** is a measure of a comparative advantage for a specific economic area. It indicates that a relatively more (or less) competitive production function for a product or service exists in a specific local economy compared to the aggregate economy. The next paragraph considered the *Location Quotient* for the Sol Plaatje Municipality relative to the Frances Baard district, Northern Cape Province and South Africa for the primary, secondary and tertiary sectors.

Sol Plaatje Municipality has a *comparative disadvantage* in the primary sector compared to the district (0,6), Northern Cape (0,2) and South Africa (0,6). The comparison with the country has improved from the previous year while the other two remained the same during the previous decade. At the secondary level, Sol Plaatje also has a *comparative disadvantage* relative to the district (0,9) and South Africa (0,5) with an equal competitive production function in this sector if compared to the Northern Cape Province. An assessment of the tertiary sector suggests that Sol Plaatje has a *comparative advantage* when compared to Frances Baard district, Northern Cape Province and South Africa.

A **Tress analysis** determines the level of diversification or concentration of the economy for a geographical area. A Tress Index of zero represents a totally diversified economy, while an Index of closer to 100 indicates a more concentrated or vulnerable economy to exogenous variables, such as adverse climatic conditions, commodity price fluctuations, etc. The 10 Industry Tress Index (in 2021) for the Sol Plaatje economy hovers around 52, which suggests an economy that is neither diversified nor concentrated but has diversification among certain economic sectors and concentration among others. The inclusion of additional subsectors to represent either 22 or 50 industries (78 and 79 respectively), results in rather different outcomes, whereby the local economy is concentrated and vulnerable and/or susceptible to exogenous factors. The district's Tress Index of around 46 as measured by 10 industries suggests that in the district economy there is slight diversification among certain economic sectors. Over the 22 and 50 industries, largely the same pattern applies as in the local economy.

### 2.10 EMPLOYMENT

In the Sol Plaatje Municipality, 55 743 (or 30,8%) of the working age population was formally employed in 2022, compared to 51 801 (or 32,2%) in 2015 and 52 621 (or 31%) in 2020, i.e. a constant percentage decrease in formal employment since 2015 (see **Table 14**). Similarly, but more severe was the decrease in the number of informally employed, leading to a growth rate of -37% for the same 7-year period. The current unemployment rate (percentage) is estimated at 36,3% (or 35 468 persons) which is significantly higher than in 2015 when the rate was 25,6% (or 24 537 persons). The table below includes the employment status of the working-age population in the Sol Plaatje Municipality for 2015, 2020 and 2022.

| Employment/Unemployment                          |         |         |         |
|--|---------|---------|---------|
| Indicator  | 2015    | 2020    | 2022    |
| Working age population: 15-64                    | 160 724 | 169 266 | 180 477 |
| Proportional share of total population (rounded) | 65%     | 65%     | 65%     |
| Labour force participation rate (%)              | 59.6%   | 55.5%   | 60.6%   |
| Employed - formal                                | 51 801  | 52 621  | 55 743  |
| Employed - informal                              | 19 443  | 13 717  | 12 249  |
| Unemployment rate (%)                            | 25.6%   | 29.4%   | 36.3%   |

Table 14: Employment Status of the Working-age Population

The unemployment rate of the youth (persons aged between 15 and 34) in 2021 was a massive 52,2%, which is a drastic increase from 37,6% in 2015 (see **Table 15**). In this regard, the number of employed persons in the same age grouping in 2021 (21 601) was significantly fewer than in 2015 when 28 374 persons were employed, and as can be expected, the number of unemployed persons has increased almost every year since 2015.

| Youth Employment/Unemployment       |         |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Indicator                           | 2015    | 2021    |
| Working age population: 15-64       | 160 724 | 170 645 |
| Working age population: Youth 15-34 | 86 888  | 90 364  |
| Employed (15-34)                    | 28 374  | 21 601  |
| Unemployed (15-34)                  | 17 060  | 23 881  |
| Not economically active (15-34)     | 38 495  | 43 925  |
| Unemployment rate (%)               | 37.6%   | 52.5%   |

Table 15: Youth Employment/Unemployment

### 2.11 BUILDING ACTIVITY

Please note that statistics on building plans passed do not represent actual building activity in the Sol Plaatje Municipality, hence, buildings completed are used.

The square metreage of *new residential building space* completed in the municipal area over the period 2015 to 2021 averaged around 6 036m<sup>2</sup> per annum. As illustration of the variance between the two sets of data, the square metreage for building plans passed was 21 871m<sup>2</sup> per annum over the same period. No *new residential building space or units erected* were registered as completed in 2020 although several plans (330 in total) were passed during 2020. An annual average of 38 *new residential units* was erected over this period, with substantial building activity occurring in 2016 (69 units) and in 2019 (60 units) when compared to the other years measured as part of this 7-year period. Given this very low annual average of *new residential units*, it is unlikely that large-scale developments of low-cost housing have occurred since 2015.

Very concerning is the annual average for *new non-residential units* erected between 2015 and 2021, which is 1 unit per year, with zero units added since 2018. Hence, the square metreage of *new non-residential building space* completed in the municipal area over the same period averaged only 2 777m<sup>2</sup> per annum. Also, understandably, zero *new non-residential space* has been added since 2018, with the bulk of new space added in 2017 (18 378m<sup>2</sup>). The 18 378m<sup>2</sup> was made up of (1) office and banking space (250m<sup>2</sup>), (2) shopping space (1306m<sup>2</sup>), (3) industrial and warehouse space (374m<sup>2</sup>) and (4) schools, nursery schools, crèches and hospitals (16 448m<sup>2</sup>).

In addition to the very low building activity of new space, statistics indicate that limited residential and non-residential space were created through additions and alterations between 2015 and 2019 and in 2021. This situation is further explained by the relative low numbers of SPLUMA applications processed by the Municipality since 2016, i.e. an annual average of only 43 applications.

### 2.12 INVESTMENT TYPOLOGY

The Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) categorises the Sol Plaatje Municipality as having low social needs and high development potential. In addition, the PSDF identifies Kimberley as the only high-order regional economic centre and growth area in the Northern Cape, lending the municipal area to targeted and prioritised (public and private) investment in economic infrastructure.

The following initiatives to bolster development in the municipal area have been identified in the PSDF:

- Strengthen development corridors to Vryburg, Upington (N8 corridor through Groblershoop) and De Aar.
- Protect and expand the municipal tax base.
- Develop priority investment areas and liaise with the business community.
- Expand the nodal hierarchy and urban property markets.
- Diversify the local economy by focusing on forward and backward linkages.
- Consider investor sentiment in decision making to drive up business confidence.
- Ensure effective municipal management and service delivery excellence.
- Uphold public sector commitment, for example maintain and expand existing public infrastructure and amenities.

### 2.13 CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change poses a systemic challenge to the sustainability, growth and development of urban areas and cannot be addressed separately from other socio-economic factors. Urban resilience is most successful when all levels of government have shared goals and mechanisms for vertical and horizontal integration to address disaster risk, sustainable development, environment protection and climate action.<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> Urban resilience is identified as a cross-cutting issue in the Integrated Urban Development Framework.

## CHAPTER 2

It is projected that there will be a general drying trend in the western part of the country over the period 2030–2045, including the Sol Plaatje municipal area (see map below). There is some agreement that areas where either increasing or decreasing rainfall volumes are expected, rainfall will be focused into a shorter timeframe. Some areas are exhibiting a shifting in the rainfall onset and cessation timing and the rain season is decreasing in length. While it is generally expected that there will be a decrease in the number of rainfall days each year, it's highly likely that there will be an increase in precipitation intensity and the occurrence of more extreme events when it does rain. Urban resilience is seen as a disaster-risk reduction and mitigation intervention in the planning and management of urban areas. Exposure to hazards such as floods, earthquakes, fires, infectious diseases, industrial accidents, etc. in urban areas is increasing as a result of high concentrations of people, buildings and infrastructure.

Prevailing socio-economic conditions and the use and development of (urban and rural) land are key determinants of climate vulnerability. In this regard, the Municipality must respond to climate change by adopting and implementing specific adaptation options, i.e. avoid vulnerability to climate-change impacts or adjust the (urban) environment to minimise vulnerability. The avoidance-driven strategy entails the choice of location for different land uses (and people) as the *adaptive mechanism*. This approach relies on preventing development from compromising the capacity of ecological infrastructure to absorb the negative impacts of climate change. The other primary *adaptive mechanism* (minimisation strategy) is to optimise design (e.g. of neighbourhoods) to lower sensitivity to climate change impacts. It is also necessary that progressive planning and risk assessment be done to minimize the effects of climate change.

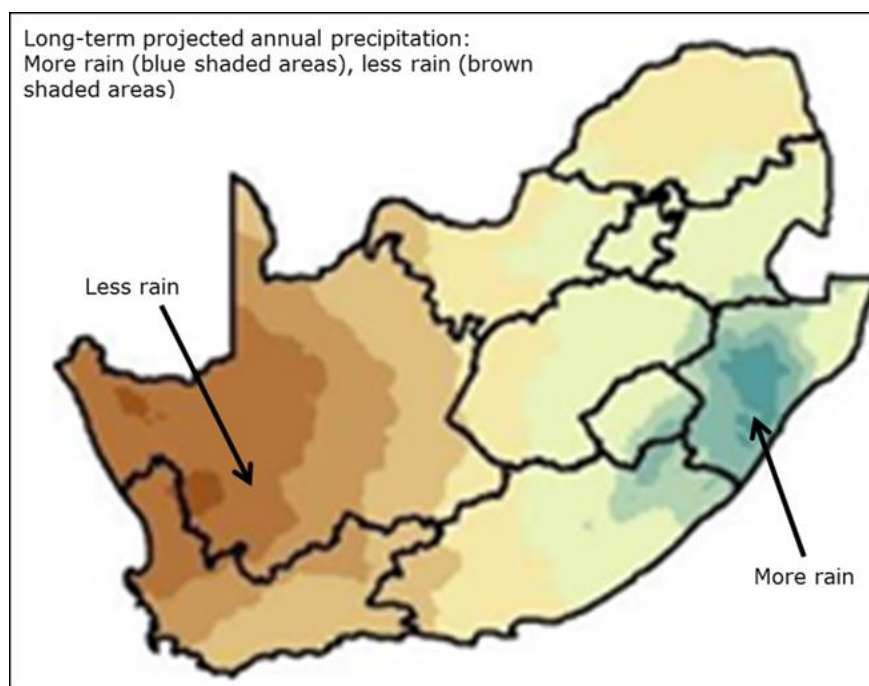


Figure 5: Climate Change

### 2.14 BIODIVERSITY

The municipal area is situated in the Savanna biome as the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld with Kimberley Thornveld and Vaalbos Rocky Scrubland the dominant vegetation. This type of vegetation is characterised by landscapes consisting of flat to slightly undulating



## CHAPTER 2

plains with some smaller outcrops and occasional surface intrusions of dolerites and andesitic lavas. The Municipality falls within the catchment areas of the Vaal and Upper Orange rivers with the Vaal River flowing through the northern part of the municipal area with the Riet and Modder rivers to the south. There are numerous dams and wetlands across the jurisdiction area with significant wetlands in the Vaal River catchment area. The map below illustrates the Critical Biodiversity Areas as well as other areas of ecological significance within the municipal area.

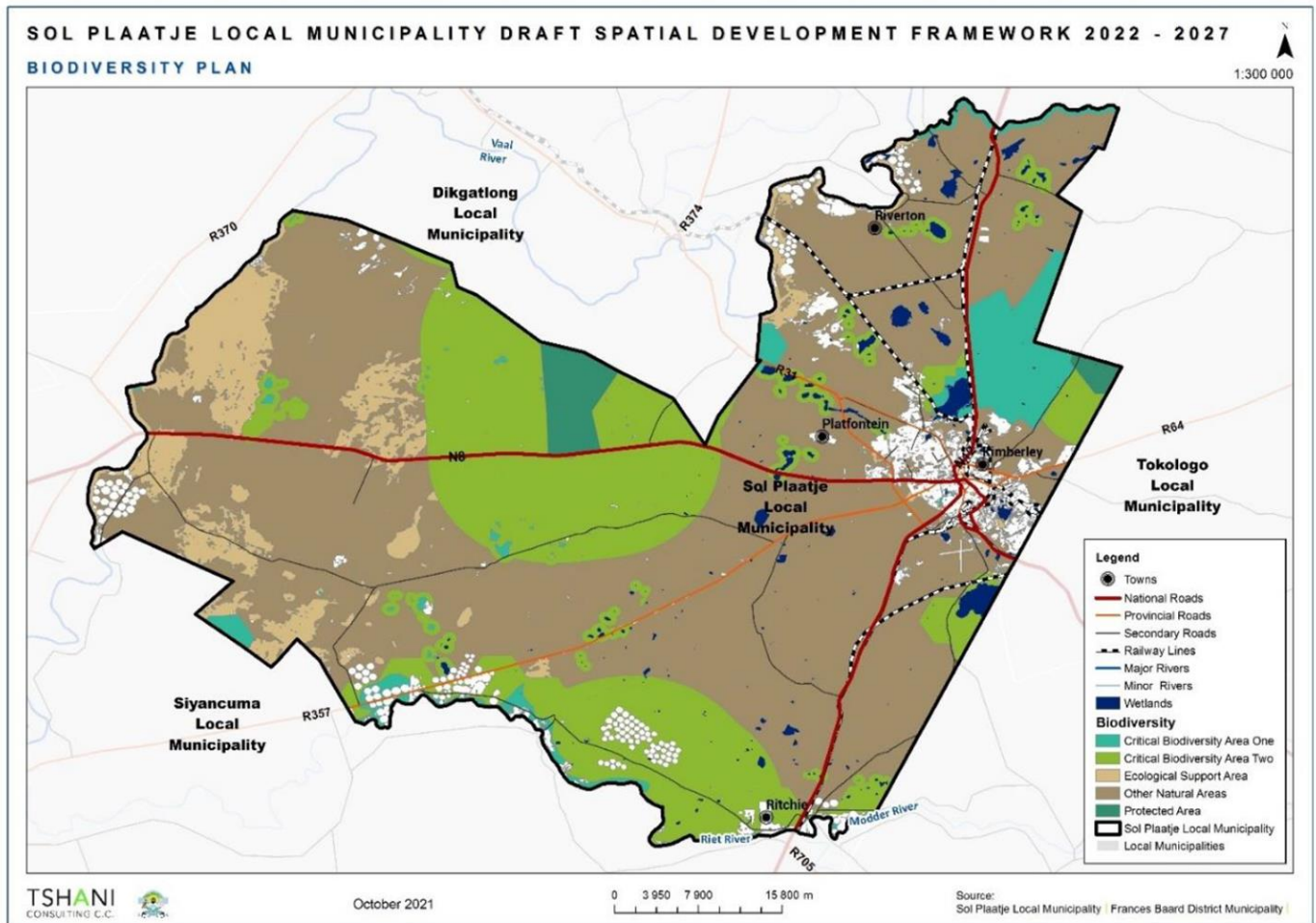
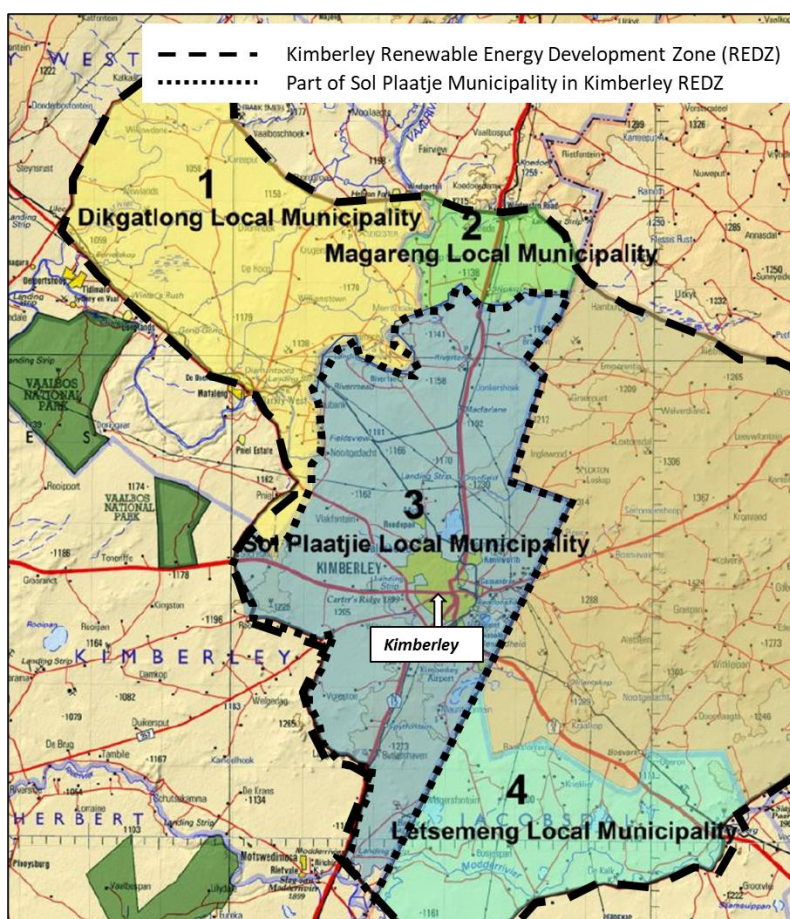


Figure 6: Biodiversity

The Sol Plaatje municipal area receives about 400 - 450 mm of rain on average per year. Rainfall is minimal from May to September, with most rainfall occurring from November to April, peaking between January and March. Temperatures in summer peak during December and January at a daily average of 33°C to 37°C, with an average of 17°C to 20°C for June. During July, night temperatures are on average -4°C to 2°C, with frosts common during winter.

### 2.15 RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONE

Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZ) are the preferred areas in the country for large-scale renewable energy development and the roll-out of supporting transmission and distribution infrastructure.<sup>14</sup> The REDZs were 'demarcated' based on high level integrated spatial analysis of the best available environmental, technical and social data. Eight zones were gazetted in 2018 as areas where certain procedural arrangements apply to renewable energy developments within these areas. Also in 2018, the (then) national Department of Environmental Affairs commissioned a Phase 2 Strategic Environmental Assessment for identifying more renewable energy development zones adding to the identified 8 (eight) areas. Part of the Sol Plaatje municipal area falls in the Kimberley REDZ that was one of the initial eight preferred areas. In this regard, parts of the municipal area lend itself to the land use of renewable energy generation, transmission and distribution with several approved and operational renewable energy facilities in the northern part of the municipal area. It is however, stated that suitable wind and solar PV development is also promoted outside the REDZ and any proposed development must be considered on its own merit.



*Renewable energy development zone*

<sup>14</sup> Strategic Environmental Assessment for wind and solar photovoltaic in South Africa, 2105 as published in Government Gazette No.41445, 16 February 2018.

## CHAPTER 3: INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

This chapter provides a synopsis of the institutional profile of the municipality and baseline information on its capacity to deliver mandatory services as local government.<sup>15</sup> Please see IDP 2022-2027 for additional information regarding the current state of municipal infrastructure.

### 3.1 DEPARTMENTAL FUNCTIONING

The Sol Plaatje Municipality comprises five (5) directorates with the offices of the Municipal Manager and the Executive Mayor in the Directorate Corporate Services. The next section focusses on customer satisfaction, human resources, and the performance of each directorate.

#### 3.1.1 Customer Satisfaction

The municipality has established various methods to receive and respond to community queries related to municipal services. A total of 31 108 calls were officially logged during the 2020/21 financial year with the calls per services shown in the table below. More than 80% of queries were related to electricity and water services.

| Customer Calls per Service   |               |                       |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|
| Service  | No of calls   | Weighting per Service |
| Community & Social Development   | 2             | 0.006%                |
| Properties and Structures  | 6             | 0.028%                |
| Electricity Distribution   | 8 890         | 28.66%                |
| Metering & testing (Traffic lights & geysers)                                      | 181           | 0.58%                 |
| Potable water  | 6 282         | 20.25%                |
| Prepaid metering   | 2 766         | 8.91%                 |
| Roads & potholes   | 656           | 2.11%                 |
| Stores Call-out (fuel, material, tyre bay, mechanical workshop, fitter and turner) | 555           | 1.78%                 |
| Storm water  | 23            | 0.10%                 |
| Wastewater   | 11 657        | 37.58%                |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>31 018</b> | <b>100%</b>           |

Table 16: Customer Calls per Service

<sup>15</sup> Most of the information obtained from the 2020/2021 (Draft) Annual Report.

## 3.1.2 Human Resources

The table below shows the number of employees and vacancies by directorate in 2020/2021. Notably, more than a third of approved posts in the Directorate Infrastructure and Services (38%) and the Directorate Community Services (36%) were vacant.

| Number of Employees by Directorate                        |           |                |           |           |               |
|---|-----------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| Description   | 2019/20   | 2020/21        |           |           |               |
|   | Employees | Approved Posts | Employees | Vacancies | Vacancies (%) |
| Office of the Municipal Manager                           | 21        | 29             | 23        | 6         | 20.7%         |
| <b>Infrastructure and Services</b>                        |           |                |           |           |               |
| Executive Director's Office                               | 12        | 13             | 12        | 1         | 33.3%         |
| Water & Sanitation  | 234       | 326            | 239       | 87        | 26.7%         |
| Electricity Services                                      | 200       | 225            | 196       | 29        | 12.9%         |
| Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Unit                | 0         | 2              | 0         | 2         | 100%          |
| Housing   | 57        | 77             | 56        | 21        | 27.3%         |
| Roads & Storm Water                                       | 113       | 161            | 114       | 47        | 29.2%         |
| Average number (percentage) of vacancies (rounded)        |           |                |           |           | 38%           |
| <b>Strategy, Economic Development and Planning (SEDP)</b> |           |                |           |           |               |
| SEDP  | 125       | 179            | 132       | 47        | 26.3%         |
| <b>Community Services</b>                                 |           |                |           |           |               |
| Clinics   | 20        | 98             | 21        | 77        | 78.6%         |
| Emergency Services  | 81        | 140            | 80        | 60        | 42.9%         |
| Environmental Health <sup>16</sup>                        | 17        | 35             | 18        | 17        | 48.6%         |
| Library Services  | 49        | 66             | 49        | 17        | 25.8%         |
| Motor Vehicle Licensing & Registration                    | 30        | 48             | 25        | 23        | 47.9%         |
| Parks & Recreation  | 262       | 319            | 263       | 56        | 17.6%         |
| Social Development HIV/Aids                               | 3         | 3              | 3         | 0         | 0%            |
| Traffic Law Enforcement                                   | 89        | 105            | 88        | 17        | 16.2%         |
| Waste Management  | 172       | 349            | 175       | 174       | 49.9%         |
| Average number (percentage) of vacancies (rounded)        |           |                |           |           | 36%           |
| <b>Corporate Services</b>                                 |           |                |           |           |               |
| Corporate Services  | 166       | 220            | 166       | 54        | 24.5%         |
| <b>Financial Services</b>                                 |           |                |           |           |               |
| Finance   | 218       | 247            | 217       | 30        | 12.1%         |
| ICT   | 16        | 20             | 16        | 4         | 20%           |

<sup>16</sup> Qualified Environmental Health Practitioners are appointed to assist with the workload.

| Number of Employees by Directorate                 |              |                |              |            |               |
|--|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Description  | 2019/20      | 2020/21        |              |            |               |
|  | Employees    | Approved Posts | Employees    | Vacancies  | Vacancies (%) |
| Supply Chain Management                            | 33           | 39             | 34           | 5          | 12.8%         |
| Average number (percentage) of vacancies (rounded) |              |                |              |            | 15            |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>1 918</b> | <b>2 701</b>   | <b>1 927</b> | <b>772</b> | <b>28.7%</b>  |

Table 17: Number of Employees by Directorate

The Municipality also invests in the capacitation of its employees and councillors regarding knowledge and skills. In this regard, the following table provides a summary of the number of beneficiaries that received training.

| Summary of Training Opportunities for Municipal Officials |         |
|---|---------|
| Description   | 2020/21 |
| Total number of beneficiaries                             | 413     |
| Black beneficiaries as % of total beneficiaries           | 91.77%  |
| Total number of woman beneficiaries                       | 142     |
| Women beneficiaries as % of total beneficiaries           | 34.38%  |

Table 18: Summary of Training Opportunities for Municipal Officials

The Sol Plaatje Municipality has most of the required human resource policies and plans in place. However, two of the biggest challenges remains the review of the organogram and the recruitment and retention of skilled technical staff in order to meet the resource requirements of the municipality.

## 3.1.3 Reporting on overall performance by directorate

The Municipality received a qualified audit opinion for 2020/21 meaning the financial statements contain material misstatements in specific amounts, or there is insufficient evidence to conclude that specific amounts included in the financial statements are not materially misstated. The overall performance by directorate is reported in the table below.

| Reporting on Overall Performance by Directorate |  |
|---|--|
| Description                                     | 2020/21  |
| <b>Infrastructure and Services</b>              |  |
| Water   | The Municipality is making inroads in the maintenance and upgrading of the water network. In this regard, the percentage of households with piped water inside dwelling or yard are increasing year on year. However, key concerns are ageing infrastructure and water losses through leakages and water provided but unaccounted for.                         |
| Sanitation                                      | The key objectives are the upgrading of the Homevale WWTW by 15ML, upgrading of the Gogga outfall sewer line from Galeshewe to Homevale WWTW, the Lerato Park link sanitation project and the construction of the Carters Ridge sewer pump station. Critical work includes maintenance projects to extend the operational life of the existing infrastructure. |
| Electricity Services                            | This directorate focusses on electrification (i.e. installing 11kV/400V/230V electrical network and infrastructure) and bulk upgrades of substations (66/11kV) to cater for expansion and growth within the electrical network. The Municipality has electrified 1,743 houses in townships and 750 in suburban areas between 2019 and 2021.                    |



## CHAPTER 3

| Reporting on Overall Performance by Directorate    |   |
|--|---|
| Description  | 2020/21   |
| Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Unit         | Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Unit is not functional. All SSEG applications are being processed by the Electrical Directorate. Biodiversity: The Biodiversity Section works with different stakeholders to ensure the environment and the natural resources are protected by raising awareness and through educational campaigns using social media, radio, flyers, banners, and pamphlets.   |
| Housing  | The Municipality targeted to construct 500 BNG houses (Breaking New Ground) with a total of 133 houses build under difficult conditions due to the COVID-19 pandemic  |
| Roads & Storm Water                                | The Municipality is making inroads in the maintenance and upgrading of roads and the storm water system.  |
| Free basic services                                | The challenge is to determine the number of eligible households for free basic services based on a (surprisingly high) R3750 monthly income per household (R4500 in 2023/2024 – see <b>Table 34</b> ). The number of indigent households is estimated to be 11 784 (in March 2023) with the persons per household expected to be higher than the national norm.   |
| Strategy, Economic Development and Planning (SEDP) |   |
| SEDP   | Strategy and Planning: The implementation of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) programme and the Urban Renewal Programme (URP) led to the municipality receiving an IUDF grant. Key performance indicators regarding the URP in the SDBIP were achieved. A tender template for municipal owned land was approved while lease income improved significantly. Economic Development: About 158 jobs, including the Expanded Public Works Programme and Inner-City Revitalisation, were created as part of local economic development. Job opportunities are 'created' through the issuing of informal trading permits. |
| Community Services                                 |   |
| Clinics  | A total of 170 226 patients were seen during 2020/2021 with this number decreasing due to patient hesitancy because of the COVID-19 pandemic. Other services rendered are childcare, reproductive health, maternal- and mental health, prevention of mother-to-child transmission, oral health, dispensing, communicable diseases, anti-retroviral therapy, and health education.   |
| Emergency Services                                 | The Sol Plaatje Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum and the Fire Protection Association are functional, and the Homevale Satellite Fire Station was completed. Also, the personnel were part of an international evaluation of the Kimberley Airport Emergency plan through the simulation of a full-scale air disaster.   |
| Environmental Health                               | The COVID-19 pandemic increased the workload of this section and with personnel shortage the following functions were prioritised: (1) ensuring food safety, (2) water quality monitoring and (3) compliance (of, in particular, tuckshops) due to complaints and/or transgressions. An Service Level Agreement between the Municipality and the Frances Baard District Municipality is in place.   |
| Library Services                                   | The COVID-19 pandemic impacted negatively on both the opening hours and circulation statistics for all libraries. In addition, insufficient revenue because of the closures further restricted operations at all libraries as did cable theft at some libraries. However, the online service to library users continued.  |
| Motor Vehicle Licensing & Registration             | The directorate has been able to achieve the set performance objectives with limited resource availability. This achievement is largely due to the filling of critical vacancies and the improvement of staff morale to due to innovative team building exercises.  |
| Parks & Recreation                                 | All sport and recreational facilities, except cemeteries, were closed during the COVID-19 pandemic. This resulted in the loss of revenue and increased theft and vandalism leading to costly upgrades of security at most venues, including the appointment of controllers/security on a contractual basis. The section also manages the repair of infrastructure that was vandalised. The Municipality also created recreational infrastructure funded by national government as part of national incentive schemes.   |
| Social Development HIV/Aids                        | Prevention programmes, awareness, counselling and testing is conducted with the assistance of non-governmental organisations. However, obtaining accurate statistics remains a challenge. All targets were met as set.  |

## CHAPTER 3

| Reporting on Overall Performance by Directorate |   |
|---|---|
| Description                                     | 2020/21   |
| Traffic Law Enforcement                         | The COVID-19 pandemic and certain vacancies impacted negatively on the work of this section as well as training of personnel.   |
| Waste Management                                | The Integrated Waste Management Plan is approved with the filling of vacant posts, ageing infrastructure and vehicle and equipment shortages the key challenges. Cleaning programmes were launched but a lack of funds hindered the reach of these programmes. A weekly refuse collection service and effective commercial collection service are provided. Some newly developed residential areas are serviced through communal waste collections.   |
| <b>Corporate Services</b>                       |   |
| Corporate Services                              | The Municipality is meeting its objectives with sound policy and strategy implementation that are continually monitored with timeously corrective measures where required.  |
| Human Resources                                 | The Municipality has managed to achieve an improving targeted ratio (33.52% in 2021) of employee costs against total expenditure.   |
| <b>Financial Services</b>                       |   |
| Finance   | The municipality renders trading- and rates-related services. Trading services are provided through a cost recovery tariff structure with cross subsidisation and contributions to the rates funded services in line with the municipality's budget policy. The major revenue source is service charges, with sale of electricity being the largest contributor, followed by revenue from rates and taxes. The major cost drivers are bulk purchases and employee costs. Close monitoring of these cost drivers is done to ensure that over-spending does not occur. The municipality faces major challenges with cash flow being the most critical. In this regard, cost containment measures and strategies are implemented to collect outstanding debt. The Municipality receives the following grant funding: (1) Integrated Urban Development Grant, (2) Water Services Infrastructure Grant, and the (3) Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant. Outstanding debtors point to a worrying trend and debt collection measures need to be put in place along with the implementation of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy. Also worryingly, the number of creditors has also increased. |
| ICT   | The ICT section performed admirably during the COVID-19 pandemic despite personnel shortages with 47% more incident and service requests attended to during 2019/20, and several upgrades to ICT related infrastructure, e.g. to the Geographic Information System.   |
| Supply Chain Management                         | A priority of the Supply Chain Management unit is to promote Section 4 of the PPPF Regulation. In 2020/2021, an amount of R219,256,210 was paid to suppliers of which R156,403,450 was paid to local SMMEs according to BBBEE guidelines. This reflects 72% of procurement and exceeds the set target of 60%. Other priorities include working towards a clean audit report and meeting the target of less than 4% annual stock losses.   |
| Asset Management                                | Repair and Maintenance: The 2020/21 financial year was characterised by underspending partly because of the downscaling of operations during the COVID-19 national lockdown. Such spending can be improved with adequate maintenance plans in place, but the lack thereof impact negatively on service delivery and the availability of funds for routine and planned maintenance. This also leads to crises management which is exacerbated by ageing infrastructure. This urgently needs to be addressed to ensure the surety and sustainability of services.   |

Table 19: Reporting on Overall Performance by Directorate

### 3.2 SWOT ANALYSIS (DIRECTORATES)

The following *Institutional SWOT analysis* relates to the Sol Plaatje Municipality and was discussed and completed at the strategic session in March 2023.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>17</sup> SWOT: Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats.

| Description   | Assessment of Impact <sup>18</sup> |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>STENGHTS</b>   |                                    |
| Personnel adequately skilled with further training opportunities available.   |                                    |
| Capable, competent professionals and technical teams at management level, across directorates.  |                                    |
| Policies and bylaws are in place, albeit some need review.  |                                    |
| Professionals registered with relevant Councils, e.g. SACPLAN, HPCSA.   |                                    |
| Skilled GIS team with advanced knowledge of mapping and spatial data analysis   |                                    |
| Experienced technical team with a track record of effectively managing IT infrastructure and services   |                                    |
| Finance section has good and effective system for budgeting, forecasting and cashflow management  |                                    |
| <b>WEAKNESSES</b>   |                                    |
| Bad audit outcomes.   |                                    |
| Revenue-raising opportunities and sustainability of revenue generation undermined by external and internal factors.   |                                    |
| Revenue loss due to significant water and electricity losses.   |                                    |
| Ageing bulk infrastructure with inadequate capacity and high maintenance cost.  |                                    |
| Deterioration of quality of water and rising tariffs.   |                                    |
| Inadequate and ineffective security measures in place to curb theft and vandalism of municipal infrastructure. Lack of surveillance and security to curb theft of stock items in the yard, e.g. cables and transformers.                            |                                    |
| Filling of vacant Section 56 posts.   |                                    |
| Dire financial situation. Inadequate funds to address all priority needs.   |                                    |
| Inter-directorate disconnects.  |                                    |
| Lack of bylaw enforcement.  |                                    |
| Lack of internal sector plans: Maintenance Plans, Fleet Replacement Plan, Plant and Equipment Maintenance Plan, etc   |                                    |
| Poor state of service delivery infrastructure, attributed to lack of focused and aligned investment and resources allocation.   |                                    |
| Dwindling staff compliment which is not aligned to current and future demands, and there is no career pathing nor succession planning in place.   |                                    |
| Very poor Operation & Maintenance practice and approaches (reactive than proactive). Even the reactive approach is poorly applied, while dealing with old infrastructure. Poor use of technology in Operation & Maintenance and management systems. |                                    |
| Undocumented standard procedures leading to non-conformance with policies.  |                                    |
| Limited ability to implement new technologies and services due to outdated infrastructure and equipment.  |                                    |
| Manual reporting due lack of electronic system in place which might lead to mistakes.   |                                    |
| <b>THREATS</b>  |                                    |
| Insufficient bulk infrastructure to accommodate the expansion plan of the Sol Plaatje University.   |                                    |
| Heightened risk of service delivery collapse, due to poor condition of service delivery infrastructure.   |                                    |

<sup>18</sup> The possible impact of each factor has been assessed as strengths (green), weaknesses (red), opportunities (orange), and threats (black).



| Description  | Assessment of Impact <sup>18</sup> |
|--|------------------------------------|
| High levels of incidents related to Occupational Health & Safety non-compliance and poor maintenance of infrastructure and equipment.                                |                                    |
| Deterioration of level and quality of services delivered, leading to litigations, community protests and eroded municipality reputation.                             |                                    |
| Loss of professional and competent technical staff, due to internal instability and external competition.  |                                    |
| OPPORTUNITIES  |                                    |
| Improvement of service delivery infrastructure, through collaboration with sector departments, SOE’s and potential investors.  |                                    |
| Review of organogram for alignment of functions.   |                                    |
| Upskilling and recruitment of competent staff at supervisory and operational levels.   |                                    |
| Formalisation of working relationships between Sol Plaatje Municipality’s infrastructure directorate and district and provincial infrastructure related departments. |                                    |
| Introduction of technology in Operation & Maintenance and infrastructure management systems.   |                                    |
| Application of dynamic funding models for infrastructure developments.   |                                    |
| Public-private partnership for resorts.  |                                    |
| Contribution to revenue enhancement, through local employment and investment in infrastructure development.  |                                    |
| Restoring consumer and community confidence towards Sol Plaatje Municipality.  |                                    |

## 3.3 SERVICE DELIVERY BACKLOGS

One of the main focus areas of the Sol Plaatje Municipality is to upgrade bulk infrastructure capacity complementing basic service delivery and to expedite human settlement programmes. These programmes are ongoing with significant achievements. However, the increase in the number and extent of informal areas remain major challenges and outpaces the funding availed to eradicate service delivery backlogs. The table below indicates that there has been an improvement in the delivery of services between 2015 and 2022. Piped water, electricity and a flush or chemical toilet are available to more than 90% of households. However, only 75% of households — down from 81% in 2015 — have refuse removal at least once a week (see table below). The number of households with a pit latrine or bucket system has decreased substantially since 2015.<sup>19</sup>

| Access to Services (number of households)              |        |          |        |          |
|--|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Indicator  | 2015   | % of HHs | 2022   | % of HHs |
| <b>Electricity</b>                                     |        |          |        |          |
| Electricity (including generator)                      | 53 084 | 88%      | 59 555 | 91%      |
| <b>Refuse / solid waste</b>                            |        |          |        |          |
| Refuse removed by local authority at least once a week | 48 752 | 81%      | 49 256 | 75%      |

<sup>19</sup> Eradicating the bucket and chemical sanitation systems were prioritised at the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session on 22 and 23 March 2023.

| Access to Services (number of households) |        |          |        |          |
|---|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Indicator                                 | 2015   | % of HHs | 2022   | % of HHs |
| <b>Sewage</b>                             |        |          |        |          |
| Flush or chemical toilet                  | 53 354 | 88%      | 60 429 | 93%      |
| Pit latrine/ bucket system                | 4028   | 7%       | 2942   | 5%       |
| <b>Water</b>                              |        |          |        |          |
| Piped water inside dwelling or yard       | 53 591 | 89%      | 57 995 | 90%      |
| Public/ communal/ neighbour's tap         | 6 703  | 11%      | 6 964  | 10%      |

Table 20: Access to Services

The 2020/21 backlog by service are as follow:

- **Electricity:** This backlog stands at 5 602. The relevant directorate currently electrifies on average 1 350 houses per financial year.
- **Water:** The water backlog is 223 houses. The relevant directorate installed JoJo tanks and standpipes in informal settlements to meet the minimum access standards. The Jojo tanks are filled on a daily basis by hired water tankers.
- **Sanitation:** This backlog stands at 814 houses with 375 chemical toilets placed in informal settlements.
- **Roads and stormwater:** The backlog in upgrading gravel roads is 202.7 km and 260.7 km regarding periodic maintenance. Approximately 5.65 km of new stormwater infrastructure is needed for Galeshewe and upgrading of the Tlhageng Dam to a concrete structure is required.

## Housing backlog

The table below indicates that, in 2022, about 18% of all households live in backyard and/or informal structures. The 2020/2021 housing backlog was estimated to be 12 000 units, but this number would be closer to 22 000 units when considering backyard dwellers and those who have given up applying for housing.

| Access to Housing (number of households)                        |        |          |        |          |
|---|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Indicator   | 2015   | % of HHs | 2022   | % of HHs |
| <b>Dwelling</b>   |        |          |        |          |
| House/ brick structure/ Flat/ Cluster/ Semi-detached            | 48 653 | 80%      | 53 019 | 81%      |
| Backyard dwelling (House/ Flat/ Room/ Informal dwelling/ Shack) | 3428   | 6%       | 3645   | 6%       |
| Informal dwelling/ Shack (not in backyard)                      | 7649   | 13%      | 7954   | 12%      |

Table 21: Access to Housing

The following table includes all informal settlements and the number of erven *that has been or are planned to be formalised*.

## CHAPTER 3

| Housing                              |                  |   |                   |                   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Place name                           | Erven formalised | Erven to be formalised / or in process to be formalised | Deficit / Surplus | Type              |
| Lerato Park                          | 462              |   |                   |                   |
| Ramorwa                              | 98               | 55  |                   |                   |
| Witdam                               | 138              |   |                   |                   |
| Donkerhoek                           | 111              |   |                   |                   |
| Jacksonville                         | 267              | 200   | 40 (extension)    | In-situ upgrading |
| Snake Park                           | 1660             |   |                   |                   |
| Ivory Park                           | 1174             |   |                   |                   |
| Santa Centre                         | 139              | 24 (Back of Shoprite)                                   |                   |                   |
| Phomolong                            | 269              |   |                   |                   |
| Kutlwanong                           | 49               |   |                   |                   |
| Promised Land                        | 792              |   |                   |                   |
| Lindelani 303 + 128                  | 431              |   |                   |                   |
| Diamond Park                         | 867              |   |                   |                   |
| Soul City                            | 64               | 40 (Erf 24436)  |                   |                   |
| Motswedimosa                         | 650              | 1100 (erf 454)  | 1150 (Erf 454)    | Greenfield        |
| Colville                             | 130              | 150 (Erf 21535)   |                   |                   |
| Rietvale                             | 458              | 620 (Erven 1&2)   | 1300 (Erf 2)      | Greenfield        |
| Homevale                             | 128              |   | 55 (Erf 17177)    | In-situ upgrading |
| Lethabo Park                         | 1760             |   | 1100              | In-situ upgrading |
| Duk-Duk (Relocation)                 | 63               |   |                   |                   |
| Tswelelang                           | 62               |   | 20 (Erf 1046)     | In-situ upgrading |
| Fluffy Park (Mathibe)                | 38               |   |                   |                   |
| Frans Farm                           | 1481             |   | 1500              | Greenfield        |
| Extension Golf Course/Riemvasmaak    |                  | 200   | 820               | In-situ upgrading |
| China Square (Erf 6373)              |                  | 40  |                   |                   |
| Riverton                             |                  | 170   | 126               | In-situ upgrading |
| Gwele & Stranger Nkosi Street Shacks |                  | 250   |                   |                   |
| Waterloo                             |                  | 550   | 570               |                   |
| Phutanang                            |                  | 350   |                   |                   |
| Tshwraganyo                          |                  | 20  |                   |                   |
| Nkandla (Back of Legislature)        |                  | 800   | 400               | In-situ upgrading |
| Meriting Shacks                      |                  | 09  |                   |                   |
| Greenpoint (various)                 |                  | 163   | 931               | In-situ upgrading |
| Rhythm City                          |                  | 550   |                   |                   |

| Housing                                    |                  |   |                   |                   |
|--|------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Place name                                 | Erven formalised | Erven to be formalised / or in process to be formalised | Deficit / Surplus | Type              |
| Scandal                                    |                  | 220   |                   |                   |
| West End/Kirstenhof (Silson Road)          |                  | 320   |                   |                   |
| Day Hospital (Waterloo)                    |                  | 240   |                   |                   |
| Solly Legodi                               |                  | 10  |                   |                   |
| Retswelele (Cricket Pitch)                 |                  | 55  |                   |                   |
| Blikkies (Erven 132131,13214 &13215)       |                  | 160   |                   |                   |
| Retswelele (Lesego Str/Solomon Mekgwe Str) |                  | 250   |                   |                   |
| Tlhageng (Supermarket) – Kokolohute Str    |                  | 150   |                   |                   |
| John Mampe 1 – Churchill Wotshela Str      |                  | 300   |                   |                   |
| Begonia (Erf 17725)                        |                  |   | 12                | In-situ upgrading |
| Xu & Khwe                                  |                  |   | 6500              | Greenfield        |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>15 491</b>    | <b>6996</b>   |                   |                   |

In the 2019/20 financial year, the Municipality targeted to construct 500 Breaking New Ground (BNG) houses in Diamond Park with COGTA responsible to construct 300 of these houses, while only was 100 units due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Regarding municipal rental stock, the situation is dire with the demand for rental units exceeding the available 936 units and a high default on payment. The challenge of payment is addressed through implementing better revenue collection strategies. The implementation of the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) brought about the upgrading of 5416 sites in 17 of the 29 informal settlements. In addition, the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant contributed to the upgrading of stormwater infrastructure in Galeshewe Phase 2 (Priority 2a Project) with the construction of 0,560 km of box culverts and 8,27km of the pipe culverts.

## 3.4 SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES

The Sol Plaatje Municipality faces numerous challenges in achieving its strategic objective of 'Improved Service Delivery' coupled to the key performance areas of access to basic services and infrastructure development. The next section includes an analysis of service delivery challenges. The main challenges that impact negatively on the provision, maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure are (1) water and electricity losses, (2) lack of funds, (3) vandalism, (4) ageing municipal infrastructure and municipal vehicle fleet, (5), lack of plans for the (underground) infrastructure network, and (6) the need for reliable data.

**Electricity:** Electrification remains a challenge due to unplanned growth of informal settlements on (previously) vacant land. Please note that standard infrastructure and services can only be provided in formal township establishments. Other challenges are (1) vandalism and copper theft, (2) electrical supply interruptions and (3) possible fatalities to municipal employees or members of the public. These issues hamper effective maintenance and management of electrical infrastructure and lengthen response times to faults and complains.

**Roads and stormwater:** All residents have access to roads, but most streets, especially tarred roads, have sub-standard surface quality and stormwater infrastructure. This is due to insufficient maintenance over decades which caused an inability to do preventative maintenance but relying on reactive maintenance, e.g. the patching of potholes. The main challenge is a lack of funds for repairs. Stormwater management remains a challenge especially in low-lying areas and where developments have limited stormwater infrastructure. Maintenance, e.g. cleaning of storm water canals and unblocking of catch pits, is problematic due to a shortage of personnel and machinery. The upgrading, maintenance and repair of roads and storm water systems were identified as the ward-based need with the highest priority as a percentage share (21%) of all ward-based needs which is more than double the share of any other identified need (see **Graph 2**).

**Water:** Shortage of personnel, ageing infrastructure, the inability to manage maintenance crews, water losses, high water consumption (including the volume of unbilled water consumption) and demand that exceeds supply are all threats to reliable water supply.

**Sanitation:** Increased demand for wastewater services due to the mushrooming of informal settlements coupled with deficiencies in the reticulation and sewer collector system are risks that have to be addressed. In this regard, the construction of the Homevale WWTW allows for sufficient sanitation bulk services while the Municipality addresses sanitation in informal areas.

**Waste Management:** A weekly refuse collection service and commercial collection service are provided with 75% of households — down from 81% in 2015 — receiving refuse removal at least once a week. Some newly developed residential areas are serviced through communal waste collections. Key challenges are the filling of vacant posts, shortage and breakdown of vehicles, the ageing of relevant infrastructure as well as littering and illegal dumping.

**Building control:** The efficiency of this function was impacted during the COVID-19 pandemic (and thereafter) due to a shortage of personnel, a moratorium on appointments and the workload (due to mainly the number of 'new' tuckshops).

**Fresh Market Produce:** The three major challenges are ageing infrastructure, lack of security and vandalism.

**Housing:** In terms of section 26(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 "Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing", and section 26(2) requires that "the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realisation of this right". This mandate requires that the Sol Plaatje Municipality works towards providing and supporting the development of adequate housing and eradication of inadequate housing.

In this context, housing provision is a function of the provincial government and is administered by the Department of Corporative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (CoGHSTA). However, Sol Plaatje Municipality is accredited at Level 02 and administers housing subsidies and implement housing development. This means that the municipality is responsible for ensuring housing development readiness status in accordance with the CoGHSTA housing strategy. This includes identification of projects as prioritized on the IDP which must then be budgeted for under the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). At this functional level, the municipality performs the following:

- Allocation of sites.

- Transfer of property/properties to deserving beneficiaries.
- Allocation of municipal rental stock.
- Housing development.
- Subsidy processing and construction of BNG houses.

The key issues for housing delivery are:

- To transfer some municipal stock to the incumbent residents of such units.
- Relocation of beneficiaries to land suitable and appropriate for human settlement.
- Construction of BNG houses for deserving beneficiaries.
- To build a substantial number of BNG houses as per allocation from provincial government.
- Processing of complaints regarding pre-1994 houses.

Housing remains a major challenge. This is evident in the number of illegal and informal settlements that have mushroomed over the past decade. In 2023, the municipality had approximately 52 informal settlements and this number has increased significantly over the years (see **§3.3**). Furthermore, there is a greater need for the provision of serviced erven in Galeshewe and Kimberley, and in particular for members of the public who cannot qualify for a bond or neither FLISP (Financial Linked Subsidy Programme). In addition, further challenges have been experienced in the safeguarding of municipal land, as well as eviction of illegal occupants due to limited resources and insufficient municipal security personnel to enforce evictions. Lastly, these challenges are ultimately exacerbated by the shortage of suitable municipal-owned land for low- and middle-income housing.

The Sol Plaatje Municipality is faced with the continuous proliferation of informal settlements and land invasion, particularly on the periphery of the urban areas due to uncontrolled urbanisation. Most of these informal settlements have developed through the invasion of privately- or state-owned land which makes service delivery difficult for the municipality. The municipality acknowledges that many of its citizenry stay in these informal settlements. It also recognizes that many of these informal settlements offer shelter to the poor and destitute, but that it creates undesirable urban environments due to the lack of services and security of tenure.

The municipality has performed well in formalising informal settlements. In 2023, the municipality recorded approximately 28 formalised informal settlements which have been upgraded through internal funding and funding received from COGHSTA and the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) (see **§3.3**). To date approximately **15 234 erven** have been provided to various informal settlement sites, however the challenge remains to provide basic services in these areas.

During this financial year, CoGHSTA decided to reinforce its project management capacity in housing delivery and established a Project Management unit (PMU) within the provincial department. Hence, some of the housing projects implemented by the Sol Plaatje Municipality was placed within the provincial department.

The municipality has rental stock of about 936 units in Kimberley, Roodepan, Kenilworth and Galeshewe. This consist of municipal-owned flats aimed at providing short-term accommodation to address the shortage of rental accommodation and affordable housing in the city. Furthermore, there is an on-going CRU project being implemented by COGHSTA providing 481 rental units in

phases. In the financial year 2023/2024, the municipality will review its Restructuring Zones in order to increase rental stock as well as social housing provision.

The Sol Plaatje Municipality has significant challenges to improve the lives of those living in informal dwellings and to narrow the gap between rich and poor in terms of housing provision. Unfortunately, illegal occupation of land planned for future housing became a norm. This situation also compromised the municipality's housing readiness status.

### 3.5 SERVICE DELIVERY IMPERATIVES

The Sol Plaatje Municipality must consider the following imperatives to achieve the strategic objective of Improved Service Delivery (also see **Table 28**):

- Ensure maximum participation, i.e. community engagement, cross-departmental, inter-governmental, in decision-making and implementation.
- Obtain additional funds to provide bulk service infrastructure and ensure efficient allocation of municipal resources.
- Coordinate private-and public-sector infrastructure spend.
- Consider cost-effective methods and *innovations* in delivering services (e.g. inclusionary housing, development incentives, and development charges payable by the private sector to cover the capital costs of external services and infrastructure).
- Ensure a workforce capable of delivering the required services.
- Replace ageing infrastructure and vehicle fleet.
- Provide security at all venues and at critical infrastructure to curb theft and vandalism.
- Steer appropriate land use and expected land development, i.e. to optimise the use of existing infrastructure capacity.
- Ensure proper and adaptive management when implementing strategies and plans.
- Draft and approve the following *issue-specific service delivery plans*:
  - Road Maintenance Plan
  - Stormwater Management Plan
  - Water Services Development Plan
  - Sanitation Development Plan
  - Integrated Transport Plan (in place)
  - Water Master Plan (in place)
  - Sewer Master Plan (in place)
  - Electivity Master Plan (in place)
  - Integrated Waste Management Plan (in place).

## CHAPTER 4: GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This chapter provides feedback on the public participation process, explains governance structures, and provide a list of prioritised community needs by ward.

### 4.1 IDP PROCESS PLAN FOR FIRST REVIEW

The IDP Process Plan for Sol Plaatje Municipality was approved in August 2022. The Process Plan details the steps in preparing the IDP and municipal budget and includes public meetings scheduled for November/December 2022 and April 2023. The table below represents a high-level summary of the approved *2022/23 IDP (Review) and 2023/24 Budget Process Plan* and references the five phases of integrated development planning.

| Steps in IDP Review Process   |  |
|---|--|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>20</sup>  | Identified output  |
| <b>August 2022</b>  |  |
| Approval of IDP and Budget Process Plan   | Approved.  |
| <b>September 2022 - ANALYSIS</b>  |  |
| Commencement of IDP analysis of institutional services and infrastructure provision, backlogs and priorities. | Compile Assessment Report (or Situational Analysis) including (1) priority issues, (2) gaps in IDP 2022-2027, (3) alignment with higher-order policy, and (4) engagement with stakeholders.  |
| Councillor IDP induction.   | Discuss (1) roles of IDP structures, (2) municipal development agenda and (3) municipal performance management.  |
| <b>October 2022 - STRATEGIES</b>  |  |
| Liaise with provincial and national sector departments to align priorities and budgets.                       | Vertically align priorities, projects, and budgets between the three tiers of government.  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> Strategic planning session of council.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider Assessment Report: including (1) to finalise priority issues, (2) review strategic objectives for service delivery and development and (4) align with higher-order policy.</li> <li>Review financial and non-financial performance, i.e. identify gaps between planned and actual performance.</li> <li>Determine financial position and assess financial/human resource capacity available for implementation.</li> </ul> |
| <b>November 2022 – STRATEGIES / PROJECTS</b>  |  |
| Public participation, i.e. meetings in 33 wards   | Determine priority needs by ward   |
| Budget discussions with each Directorate.   | Consider IDP priority issues, ward priorities and complete draft budget.   |

<sup>20</sup> Only those activities critical to the IDP review process are listed.



## CHAPTER 4

| Steps in IDP Review Process   |  |
|---|--|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>20</sup>                                    | Identified output  |
| <b>February 2023 – PROJECTS / INTEGRATION</b>   |  |
| Planning sessions with municipal structures.  | Present draft IDP 2023/24 as first review with priorities linked to budget allocations.                                |
| Conduct annual performance assessments  | Performance Assessment Reports.  |
| Consider national and provincial budget allocations for inclusion.                    | Incorporate national and provincial budget allocations in municipal budget.  |
| Ensure alignment between draft capital budget, IDP strategic objectives and KPIs.     | Draft 3-year capital programme aligned to IDP key priority issues including ward priorities.                           |
| <b>March 2023</b>   |  |
| Draft operational budget submitted to EMC.  | Draft 3-year operational budget aligned to IDP key priority issues.  |
| Conduct mid-year (2022/23) performance assessments.                                   | Performance Assessment Reports.  |
| Present and discuss draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 with municipal stakeholders. | Obtain input and finalise draft IDP 2023/2024  |
| Table draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 at Council.                                | Council approves draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 for public consultation purposes.                                |
| Make public the draft IDP 2023/24 and budget 23/24.                                   | Daft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 made public and submitted to relevant stakeholders for consultation purposes.      |
| <b>April 2023</b>   |  |
| Conduct public hearings on the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                  | Consult and receive input from community and stakeholder groupings regarding the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24. |
| Conclude public hearings on the draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                 | Include public input in draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.  |
| Discuss adjusted draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                                | Inform Mayoral Committee of public input and adjustments to draft IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.                      |
| National Treasury benchmarking exercise.  |  |
| <b>May 2023 - APPROVAL</b>  |  |
| Finalise IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 for submission to Council.                    | Finalise IDP 2023/24 and budget 2023/24 for submission to Council.   |
| Present IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 to municipal structures.                       | Present IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24 to municipal structures.  |
| Council adopts IDP 2023/24 and Budget 2023/24.  |  |
| <b>June 2023</b>  |  |

## CHAPTER 4

| Steps in IDP Review Process                               |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| Activity description in Process Plan <sup>20</sup>        | Identified output |
| Notify public of approved IDP 2023/24 and budget 2023/24. |                   |

Table 22: Steps in IDP Review Process

### 4.2 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

The Council of the Sol Plaatje Municipality performs legislative and executive functions of which the executive functions have been delegated to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to publicly debate issues as policy makers with councillors expected to be actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

| Political Governance           |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Description                    | Number   |
| Total number of councillors    | 64   |
| Ward councillors               | 48   |
| Proportional councillors       | 16   |
| Councillors by political party | ANC: 32/ DA: 14/ EFF: 6/ VF+: 3/ GOOD: 2/ PA: 3/ ACDP: 1/ SPSDF: 1 |

Table 23: Political Governance

### 4.3 EXECUTIVE STRUCTURE

The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and the Accounting Officer. He/she has extensive statutory and delegated powers and duties and is, amongst others, responsible for the following:

- Formation and development of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration.
- Ensuring that the municipal “machine” operates efficiently with the necessary controls and organisational structure in place that can perform the required tasks.
- Fulfil a leadership role in the administration.
- Implementation of the municipality’s IDP and the monitoring of progress with implementation of the plan.
- Financial responsibilities as accounting officer as determined by the MFMA.
- Participation by the local community in the affairs of the Municipality.
- Advising the political structures and political office-bearers and see to the execution of all decisions.
- Ensuring a system whereby community satisfaction with municipal services can be assessed.

The table below represents the Executive Management Team (EMT):

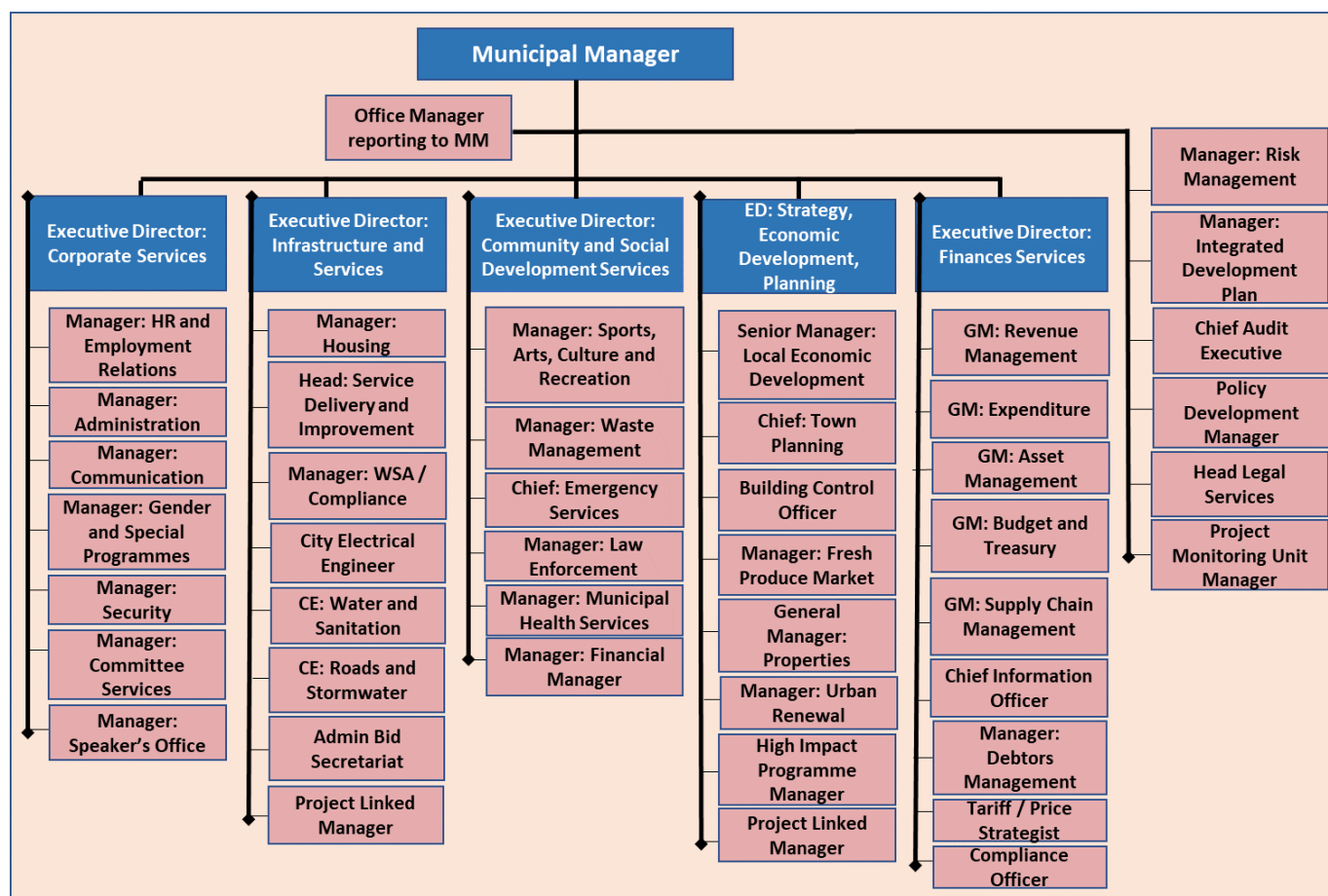
## CHAPTER 4

| Executive Structure     |   |                              |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Name of official        | Position  | Performance agreement signed |
|                         |   | Yes / no                     |
| Mr. Bartholomew Matlala | Municipal Manager   | Yes                          |
| Ms. Nomonde Kesiamang   | Executive Director: Strategy, Economic Development and Planning | Yes                          |
| Vacant                  | Executive Director: Corporate Services                          | n/a                          |
| Mr. Kgosiebonya Bogacwi | Executive Director: Community and Social Development Services   | Yes                          |
| Mr. Kenneth Samolapo    | (Acting) Chief Financial Officer                                | No                           |
| Mr Phetole Sithole      | (Acting) Executive Director: Infrastructure and Services        | No                           |

Table 24: Executive Structure

### 4.4 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

The following graph shows the organogram of the Sol Plaatje Municipality comprising five (5) directorates.



Graph 1: Organogram

## CHAPTER 4

The graph above indicates that each directorate provides specialised services to either a municipal directorate (i.e. internal) or to the public. The Directorate Corporate Services provides support services to all directorates while the Finance Directorate, which operates with seven (7) divisions, is responsible for the implementation and compliance with legislation that regulates income and expenditure of local government. The services rendered by the other three directorates are focussed on the public, by implication, shaping the growth and development path of the municipal area 'towards a cleaner growing city'. The performance of each directorate was discussed in §3.1.3, suffice to say that the Municipality performs admirably in trying circumstances.

The organisational reengineering and reconfiguration of the Municipality to ensure alignment with IDP strategic objectives will be a key focus area in the next budget year.

### 4.5 WARD-BASED NEEDS AND UNFUNDED PRIORITIES

The following table lists the five prioritised needs of each of the 33 wards. These are the ward-based needs identified and prioritised by the relevant communities during the public participation process in November 2022 and which concluded in March 2023.

| Prioritised Needs per Ward |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Ward                       | Prioritised need  |
| 1                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Additional cemetery for Roodepan</li> <li>2. Lerato park toilets and water</li> <li>3. Provision and maintenance of recreational facilities (community hall &amp; sports grounds)</li> <li>4. Pump station to be upgraded.</li> <li>5. Provide and upgrade houses in White City</li> <li>6. Paving of roads required.</li> <li>7. Maintenance of the flats.</li> </ol>                              |
| 2                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Upgrade pump stations in White City and Eagle Street.</li> <li>2. Provide additional land for cemetery.</li> <li>3. Pave the following streets: Finch, Weaver, Seeduif, and Parakiet and reseal white city &amp; Erwe streets</li> <li>4. Upgrade Sonny Leon library and build community hall</li> <li>5. Upgrade Korhaan sports field and Albatros Park &amp; a new park in White City.</li> </ol> |
| 3                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Existing houses to be rebuild and shacks in Home Valley.</li> <li>2. Provide new houses (replace homevalley shacks).</li> <li>3. Paving of roads required.</li> <li>4. Build community clinic.</li> <li>5. Provide satellite police station.</li> <li>6. Library to be renovated and restored.</li> </ol>   |
| 4                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provision of housing</li> <li>2. Pave the following streets: Zenzele, Otto, Ramorwa, Peme, Itumeleng, Magashula and Schularo.</li> <li>3. Provide water and sanitation at informal settlements.</li> <li>4. Complete renovations at old age home.</li> <li>5. Provide parks for recreation in Mphela and Thole Streets.</li> </ol>  |
| 5                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide high-mast lighting in Hutse Segodi.</li> <li>2. Build storm water channels in Mathibe and Makapane streets.</li> <li>3. Pave Jerry Ma Street.</li> <li>4. Improve and upgrade sanitation network.</li> <li>5. Upgrade Percival Jas Park.</li> </ol>   |
| 6                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Pave roads and fix potholes (including a speedhump in Goitsewang street).</li> <li>2. Provide high-mast lighting.</li> <li>3. Upgrade and repair sanitation and stormwater drainage network.</li> <li>4. Build a community hall and other recreational facilities.</li> </ol>   |

## CHAPTER 4

| Prioritised Needs per Ward |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Ward                       | Prioritised need  |
|                            | 5. Maintenance of the clinic (solar lighting and security to avoid theft and break-ins)   |
| 7                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Build a sports complex.</li> <li>2. Provide service centre at Masiza Flak.</li> <li>3. Provide bulk infrastructure at Riemvasmaak.</li> <li>4. Provide new houses.</li> <li>5. Paving of roads required.</li> </ol>   |
| 8                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Jojo tanks for clean drinking water</li> <li>2. Paving of roads required.</li> <li>3. Formalise informal settlements , provide houses and toilets.</li> <li>4. Provide street lights.</li> <li>5. Provide sports facilities, clinic and library.</li> </ol>   |
| 9                          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace ageing infrastructure (e.g, water pipes).</li> <li>2. Fix streetlights and provide high-mast lighting.</li> <li>3. Provide houses for the middle-income grouping and prioritise ward residents.</li> <li>4. Fix drainage and storm water system.</li> <li>5. Fix potholes and provide speed bumps.</li> <li>6. Provide soccer and cricket facilities and Kitsong Centre.</li> </ol> |
| 10                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Building of a school.</li> <li>2. Upgrade the library.</li> <li>3. Paving of roads and upgrading of storm water systems in Phetole, Moretele and Nkgare Streets.</li> <li>4. Refurbishment of RC Elliot Hall</li> <li>5. Provide sanitation.</li> <li>6. Formalisation of the informal settlements and relocation of settlers</li> <li>7. Provide fencing at clinic.</li> </ol>             |
| 11                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provision of adequate housing and Renovate houses at Katimamolilo by removing asbestos roofs.</li> <li>2. Provide sanitation (eradication of bucket and shanti toilets)</li> <li>3. Provide high-mast streetlights.</li> <li>4. Fixing of roads required.</li> <li>5. Provide parks for recreation with security.</li> <li>6. Build School</li> </ol>                                       |
| 12                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Renovate houses by removing asbestos roofs.</li> <li>2. Paving of Jabula, Tshabalala and John Daka</li> <li>3. Fix drainage and storm water system.</li> <li>4. Build new toilets at Tyala Drive.</li> <li>5. Install high-mast street lighting.</li> <li>6. Build a greenhouse.</li> </ol>   |
| 13                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Build toilets in informal settlement.</li> <li>2. Paving of internal streets.</li> <li>3. Provide streetlights.</li> <li>4. Provide electrification of informal settlements.</li> <li>5. Provide infrastructure.</li> </ol>   |
| 14                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fixing of roads and storm water system required.</li> <li>2. Provide sanitation infrastructure (upgrade of sewage line and informal settlements).</li> <li>3. Provide water infrastructure.</li> <li>4. Provide recreation facilities.</li> </ol>   |
| 15                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide toilets.</li> <li>2. Resolve recurring sewer and storm water blockages.</li> <li>3. Provide streetlights and high-mast lighting and maintenance of existing.</li> <li>4. Completion of paving project &amp; fixing of roads and bridges (Peter Mokaba requires handrails)</li> <li>5. Formalisation of informal settlements</li> </ol>  |
| 16                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paving of access roads in Promise Land.</li> <li>2. Provide high-mast lighting in Snake Park.</li> <li>3. Do repairs and maintenance at Gogga Pump station.</li> <li>4. Provide water and outside toilets in Snake Park Phases 1, 2 and 3.</li> <li>5. Pave all roads in Tswelalang.</li> <li>6. Provide electricity to 62 shacks.</li> </ol>   |

## CHAPTER 4

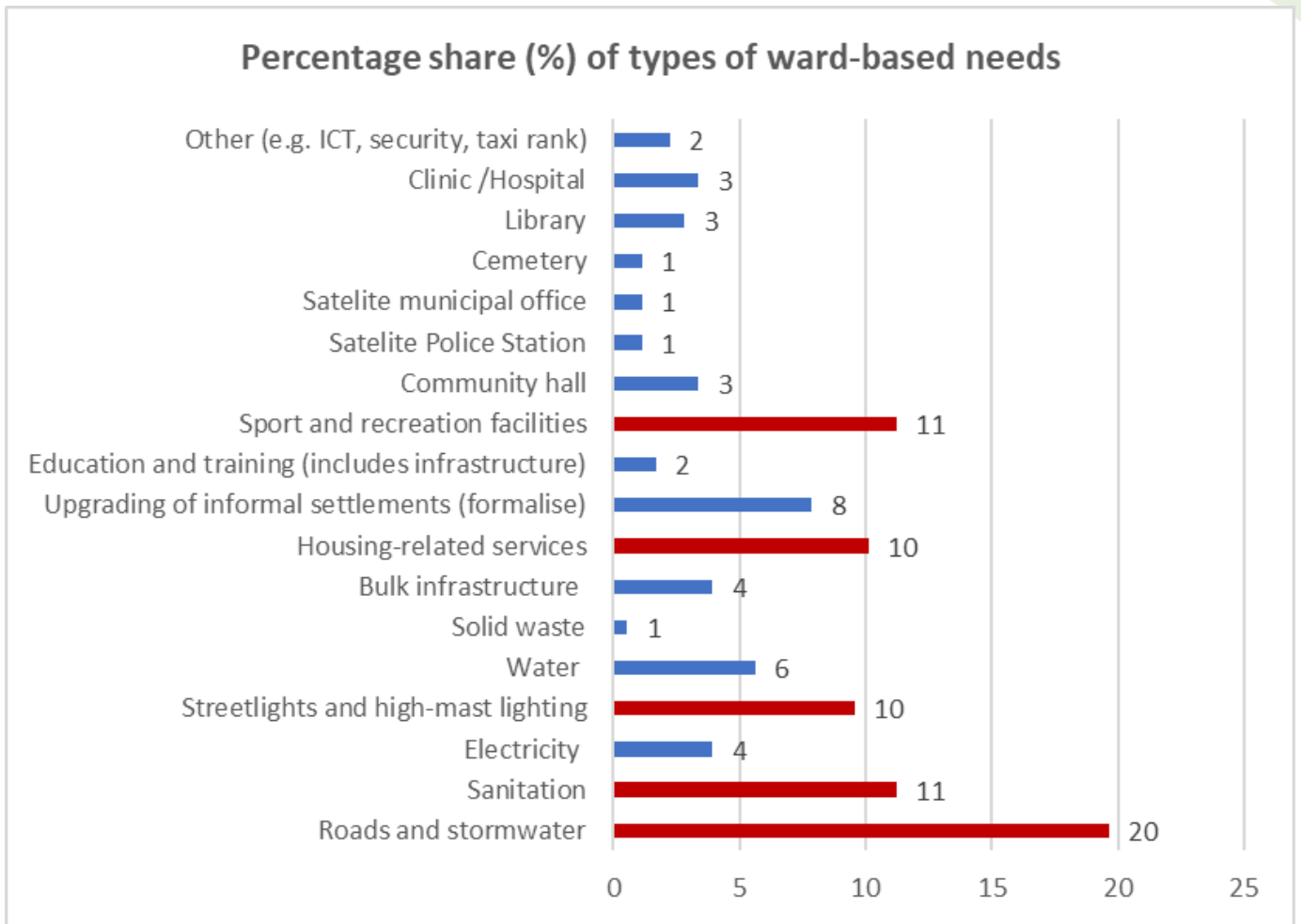
| Prioritised Needs per Ward |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Ward                       | Prioritised need   |
|                            | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade retention pond at R31.</li> <li>Paving of Transit Camp and relocation of temporary site to permanent settlement.</li> </ol>   |
| 17                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixing of roads required.</li> <li>Provide storm water drainage systems.</li> <li>Provide sports field and facilities.</li> <li>Build toilets at King Senare shacks.</li> </ol>   |
| 18                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade storm water and sanitation infrastructure.</li> <li>Relocation of informal settlements from Rhythm City and Kirstenhof to Fransfarm.</li> <li>Renovate dilapidated houses.</li> <li>Provide high-mast streetlights.</li> </ol>  |
| 19                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide toilets in Saka.</li> <li>Provide high-mast lighting in Royal and Nyambane streets.</li> <li>Provide housing in Kammarkies.</li> <li>Renovate houses by removing asbestos roofs and replacing with corrugated iron sheets in Mokgeledi Street, Malunga Street, Modiakgotla Street and Moshoeshoe Street.</li> <li>Upgrade of the sewer main line in Moshoeshoe Street.</li> </ol> |
| 20                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do maintenance of infrastructure.</li> <li>Fixing of potholes required.</li> <li>Ensure a clean city.</li> <li>Fixing of leaking water pipes required.</li> <li>Resolve problems with sewerage.</li> </ol>  |
| 21                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide clinic for community.</li> <li>Provide swimming pool for community.</li> <li>Paving of roads required.</li> <li>Provide speed bumps.</li> <li>Build new houses for De Beers.</li> </ol>   |
| 22                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure proper storm water drainage system in place.</li> <li>Fixing of roads required.</li> <li>Provide taxi rank and parking.</li> <li>Improve power station and electricity grid.</li> <li>Provide recreational facilities.</li> </ol>  |
| 23                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide quality water and roads.</li> <li>Complete an infrastructure impact assessment.</li> <li>Upgrade the electricity substation.</li> <li>Provide and maintain public open spaces.</li> </ol>   |
| 24                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure maintenance of water network.</li> <li>Fixing of roads required, e.g potholes, road markings.</li> <li>Repair and do maintenance on streetlights.</li> <li>Upgrade capacity of electricity network.</li> <li>Provide public open spaces and maintain existing open spaces.</li> </ol>  |
| 25                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade and refurbish municipal residential flats.</li> <li>Fix roads and storm water networks.</li> <li>Replace water meters and pipes.</li> <li>Upgrading and maintaining parks</li> </ol>  |
| 26                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formalise informal settlements through surveying erven.</li> <li>Provide high-mast lighting.</li> <li>Maintenance of roads</li> <li>Upgrade sports stadium and parks.</li> <li>Complete electrification of Ronalds Vlei.</li> <li>Provision of housing</li> </ol>   |
| 27                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surveying of Riemvasmaak , Rietvale</li> <li>Operation of the satellite municipal office</li> <li>Upgrade of community hall</li> <li>Provision of recreational facilities (Swimming pool)</li> <li>Build community clinic</li> </ol>  |

## CHAPTER 4

| Prioritised Needs per Ward |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Ward                       | Prioritised need   |
|                            | 6. Provide satellite police station.   |
| 28                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paving of roads required.</li> <li>2. Provide electricity, water and sanitation services.</li> <li>3. Provide sport and recreation facilities.</li> </ol>  |
| 29                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paving of streets in Ivory Park, Gregory Park and Riverton required.</li> <li>2. Ensure effective water and sanitation services in Lethabo Park</li> <li>3. Complete registration of houses in Riverton.</li> <li>4. Provide high-mast lighting in Harmony Park and Riverton.</li> <li>5. Formalisation of informal settlements in Riverton.</li> </ol>                          |
| 30                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formalise informal settlements (Jacksonville) through surveying erven.</li> <li>2. Paving of roads in Jacksonville required.</li> <li>3. Upgrade main entrance to Lerato Park</li> <li>4. Provide high-mast lighting in Lerato Park.</li> <li>5. Provide a one-stop service delivery centre.</li> <li>6. Build a community hall.</li> </ol>                                      |
| 31                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Build a combined school (ECD – high school).</li> <li>2. Installation of electricity and sanitation required.</li> <li>3. Paving and fixing of roads required from Soul City to Kutloanong.</li> <li>4. Refurbishment of a community hall</li> <li>5. Build a library.</li> </ol>  |
| 32                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paving of the following streets required: Gerald Sekoto, Frank Chikawe, Ellen Khuzwayo.</li> <li>2. Electrify Platfontein houses.</li> <li>3. Upgrade Platfontein toilets and Phutanang sink toilets to flush toilets.</li> <li>4. Build recreation hall in Phutanang.</li> <li>5. Provide satellite municipal office in Platfontein, e.g. to pay municipal accounts.</li> </ol> |
| 33                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fomalisation of the informal settlements</li> <li>2. Provide water, electricity and sanitation for informal settlements.</li> <li>3. Provide streetlights.</li> <li>4. Rebuild asbestos houses in Chris Hani Park.</li> <li>5. Provision of roads</li> <li>6. Refurbishment of the Mayibuye precinct</li> <li>7. Clean illegal dumping area next to Sinothando.</li> </ol>       |

Table 25: Prioritised Needs per Ward

In sum, **Graph 2** indicates the percentage share of the types of needs identified. Please note that the information does not distinguish between the action/service required to address the identified need, i.e. new build, repair and/or maintenance. Roads and storm water (20%) are the priority need, with (1) sport and recreation, (2) housing, (3) streetlights and high-mast lighting, and (4) sanitation, as identified needs with a share each of between 10% and 13% (see **Graph 2**). Together, these needs comprise the bulk (over 62%) of identified needs.



Graph 2: Percentage Share of the Types of Needs



## CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC AGENDA

This chapter includes the municipality's *statement of vision*, risk measures and a summary of certain sector plans.

### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

The first steps in preparing the municipality's *statement of vision* were to (1) complete a PESTLE analysis,<sup>21</sup> (2) to draft a shared vision and mission with associated strategic objectives and actions, and (3) to confirm alignment with national objectives. These (national and local) objectives serve as directives to guide municipal operations within a framework of key performance areas and key performance indicators. The next step was to prepare municipal action plans including key performance indicators and targets to measure performance over a five-year period (see **Chapter 6**).

### 5.2 PESTLE ANALYSIS

The following PESTLE analysis was discussed at the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session in March 2023. Please note that a category of 'spatial' has been added to the analysis to include those factors that impact spatial transformation within the municipal area.

| PESTLE Analysis   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Description   | Assessment of Impact <sup>22</sup> |
| <b>Political</b>  |                                    |
| No outright majority for any political party.   |                                    |
| Preference is given to investing public-sector funds in social infrastructure rather than economic infrastructure or both               |                                    |
| Interference of political leaders in municipal administration.  |                                    |
| Misappropriation of national grant funding allocated to a specific project.   |                                    |
| Sitting and attendance of governance committees (e.g. SPELUM and wards committees).   |                                    |
| Provide one-stop-shop regarding government services in Kimberley.   |                                    |
| Synergy between National and Provincial goals and objectives  |                                    |
| <b>Economic</b>   |                                    |
| An economy in decline with expected future sectoral economic growth limited to the tertiary sector, i.e. narrow-based economy.          |                                    |
| High unemployment rate (and specifically, youth unemployment) leading to high grant dependency and inability to pay municipal accounts. |                                    |
| High levels of poverty, i.e. growth in the number of indigent households.   |                                    |

<sup>21</sup> Political, economic, sociological, technological, legal and environmental analysis of external and internal factors that impacts on the operations of the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

<sup>22</sup> The possible impact of each factor has been assessed as critical (red), moderate (orange) and favourable (green).

## CHAPTER 5

| PESTLE Analysis   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Description   | Assessment of Impact <sup>22</sup> |
| Roads are in a bad condition with potholes to be eradicated.  |                                    |
| Businesses relocating from Kimberley (e.g. Coke and Sasko) while the city is not the preferred investment location, e.g. Curro build a school in Kathu rather than in Kimberley.  |                                    |
| In migration of hopeful low-skilled jobseekers to nodes with higher economic activity.  |                                    |
| Very little (or no) building activity of new residential and new non-residential space since 2018.  |                                    |
| Scarcity of municipal-owned land causes a hemmed-in city relying on private-sector initiatives to develop land.   |                                    |
| A local economy that is concentrated and vulnerable and/or susceptible to exogenous factors   |                                    |
| High property rates, municipal taxes and tariffs  |                                    |
| Lack of innovation.   |                                    |
| Lack of manufacturing industries. Deindustrialisation of industrial areas to storage depots, i.e. limited manufacturing.  |                                    |
| Lack of safety and security implementation, especially at National Key Points facilities.   |                                    |
| Narrow economic base and stagnation.  |                                    |
| Undefined alternative economies post-mining.  |                                    |
| Limited economic opportunities available in municipal area.   |                                    |
| Not enough economic opportunities created as spin-offs from the establishment of the Sol Plaatje University, for example, (1) University building own student accommodation rather than encouraging private-sector initiatives, (2) only about 5% students are local residents, and (3) campus part of heritage precinct that should be strengthened. |                                    |
| Decentralisation of businesses out of central business district leading to, for example, a job-housing mismatch, resulting in excessive commuting to job opportunities.   |                                    |
| Foreigners capturing economic opportunities (tuckshops).  |                                    |
| Limited funding available for SMMEs.  |                                    |
| Red tape hinders the unlocking of progressive economic opportunities.   |                                    |
| Increased office vacancy rate and non-used buildings.   |                                    |
| Position Kimberley as the provincial hub of bulk mining consumables   |                                    |
| Emerging industries do not attract associated industries that will be sustainable.  |                                    |
| Job opportunities created through the Expanded Public Works Programme.  |                                    |
| The possibility of renewable energy generation for own use through public private partnerships.   |                                    |
| Municipal Planning Tribunal and other committees deciding on land development are functional.   |                                    |
| Government Administration Hub   |                                    |
| Tourism attraction  |                                    |
| Leisure & conferencing facilities at Riverton & Langley   |                                    |
| Packaging, logistic hub around airport  |                                    |
| Position SPM as an Agricultural Hub as part of Agric. Belt (Douglas, Barkly West, Free State)   |                                    |
| Packaging of all heritage Resources - Tourism   |                                    |
| Availability of parastatal and private buildings, e.g. De Beers, for future developments.   |                                    |
| Upskilling of Local SMME's  |                                    |

## CHAPTER 5

| PESTLE Analysis   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Description   | Assessment of Impact <sup>22</sup> |
| Investment opportunities  |                                    |
| Private sector leverage - skills empowerment.   |                                    |
| Demand for student accommodation within the urban edge.   |                                    |
| <b>Sociological</b>   |                                    |
| Early school dropout of learners.   |                                    |
| Minimal housing provision for middle income.  |                                    |
| Youthful population   |                                    |
| Sufficient health services available but used by entire province with impact on capacity. Specialised services only available in Bloemfontein.                |                                    |
| Availability of community facilities  |                                    |
| <b>Technological</b>  |                                    |
| Reliability of customer information and data.   |                                    |
| Risk of information technology.   |                                    |
| Lack of technology at the libraries.  |                                    |
| Limited cascading of information to external stakeholders (e.g. ward committees).   |                                    |
| No debate about ICT airspace, i.e. cloud technology storage.  |                                    |
| Sol Plaatje University is the first university that offers Information and Communication Technology (ICT) degree; data analysis                               |                                    |
| Sol Plaatje University Research and Development to provide empirical data to aid service delivery   |                                    |
| Sol Plaatje University as a strategic growth point  |                                    |
| <b>Environmental</b>  |                                    |
| Degradation of environmental, heritage and agricultural assets.   |                                    |
| Low rainfall and extreme climate conditions.  |                                    |
| Loss, transformation and degradation of natural habitat: exploitation of natural resources (e.g. overgrazing, collection of wood), invasion of alien species. |                                    |
| Contamination of groundwater, stressed water catchments (e.g. lack of water for irrigation), poor soil potential, outbreak of diseases.                       |                                    |
| Environmental pollution, and compliance directives from enforcement authorities.  |                                    |
| Lack of protection for flamingos.   |                                    |
| <b>Spatial</b>  |                                    |
| Segregation along socio-economic class lines in the form of a race-based urban spatial configuration.   |                                    |
| Past insufficient new supply of housing by government.  |                                    |
| Increased population densities mostly in neighbourhoods with sub-standard quality of services and urban environment.  |                                    |
| Land invasions.   |                                    |
| Execution of revisionary clause- acquiring of land back.  |                                    |

| PESTLE Analysis   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Description   | Assessment of Impact <sup>22</sup> |
| Lack of cross border projects with adjoining municipalities.  |                                    |
| Potential to become a Smart City.   |                                    |
| More than half of all Informal settlements (22 in total) have been formalised.  |                                    |
| Strategic location of Kimberley regarding national road network.  |                                    |
| Pockets of strategic land within the urban edge.  |                                    |
| Existing Restructuring Zones for social housing.  |                                    |
| Regional connectivity.  |                                    |
| Compact city.   |                                    |
| Uncoordinated alienation of land.   |                                    |
| Clear identified development corridors through the Spatial Development Framework i.e. land available for New Entry Economy. |                                    |

Table 26: PESTLE Analysis

## 5.3 STATEMENT OF VISION

A vision statement is presented as a municipal vision, objectives and strategies that must be aligned to similar statements by other tiers of government.

### VISION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

***“Towards a Cleaner Growing City “***

### MISSION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

***The mission of the Sol Plaatje Municipality is to:***

***Reclaim the city that sparkles.***

***Build public confidence and trust.***

***Provide economic infrastructure to foster private-sector investment.***

***Deliver sustainable uninterrupted services to all residents.***

## 5.3.1 Strategic Objectives

The table below includes the FIVE strategic objectives of the Sol Plaatje Municipality together with linkages to key directives of the other tiers of government.<sup>23</sup> In this regard, these objectives serve as directives to guide municipal operations within a framework of key performance areas and key performance indicators. Also provided in the table are the seven apex priorities as identified in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024.

| <i>Municipal Strategic Objectives</i>  | <i>Municipal Key Performance Areas</i>                  | <i>National Key Performance Areas</i>                  | <i>Medium Term Strategic Framework: Seven Apex Priorities</i>  |
|--|---|--|--|
| <b>Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub</b> | Local Economic Development and Spatial Transformation   | Local Economic Development                             | Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation<br>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government                        |
| <b>Improved service delivery</b>   | Access to Basic Services and Infrastructure Development | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development  | Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services<br>Priority 7: A better Africa and world                         |
| <b>Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation</b>               | Good Governance and Public Participation                | Good Governance and Public Participation               | Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state<br>Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities<br>Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| <b>Establishment of healthy financial management</b>                                 | Sound Financial Management                              | Municipal Financial Viability and Management           |  |
| <b>Improved institutional management</b>   | Institutional Development and Capacity Building         | Institutional Development and Municipal Transformation |  |

Table 27: Alignment of Strategic Objectives

Municipal strategic objectives must be aligned with the higher-order policy directives and associated outcomes (see table below). Various municipal action plans which are based on prioritised needs and available resources have been developed in support of this approach to implementation (see **Chapter 6** for action plans).

<sup>23</sup> The strategic objectives were considered and adopted at the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session held on 22 and 23 March 2023.

| Alignment of Municipal Strategic Objectives |  |
|---|--|
| Strategic Objective 1                       | Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub  |
| National KPA                                | Local Economic Development   |
| Provincial Strategic Goal                   | Create opportunities for economic growth and jobs  |
| Municipal focus area(s)                     | Knowledge economy, Tourism and Services sectors, Logistics, Inner-city revitalisation, Mining sector, Townplanning   |
| Municipal actions                           | <p>Draft Economic Development Strategy</p> <p>Economic diversification through drafting of Precinct Development Framework targeting primary and secondary sectors (e.g. reindustrialisation of Kim-industria, Fabriki, agro-processing, manufacturing, warehousing and logistics, renewable energy generation)</p> <p>Development and review of LED strategic documents</p> <p>Strategic Procurement and Sourcing Framework</p> <p>Growth Development Strategy</p> <p>Provision of economic Infrastructure</p> <p>Strategic partnerships and leverage by building social compact through establishment of strategic partnerships with private sector and social actors, mining houses, CBD property association, SPU business chambers</p> <p>Place marketing through tourism (e.g. optimisation of tourism and heritage assets to develop the economy)</p> <p>Investments promotions by finalising the Investment Strategy and incentives policy</p> <p>Ensure SMME support and development; revitalise SMME's development opportunities</p> <p>Strengthen the knowledge economy</p> <p>Investigate opportunities in SPM becoming a logistics hub</p> <p>Implement an anti-red-tape approach</p> <p>Position SPM as an event hosting centre</p> <p>Provide incentives and do marketing – be investment friendly</p> <p>Investigate opportunities in partnerships regarding renewable energy generation and the township economy</p> <p>Clean-up, revitalise and modernise CBD – make it safe and address illegal occupants of buildings</p> |
| Outcomes                                    | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development.  |
| Strategic Objective 2                       | Improved service delivery  |
| National KPA                                | Basic service delivery and infrastructure development  |
| Provincial Strategic Goal                   | Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment  |
| Municipal focus area(s)                     | <p>Infrastructure maintenance and operational plans</p> <p>Quality and standard of municipal service delivery</p> <p>Affordability of municipal service</p> <p>Service delivery being timeous</p> <p>Ensure a clean and green city</p>   |
| Municipal actions                           | <p>Maintenance of all municipal infrastructure and effective delivery of services related to water, sanitation, electricity and refuse removal</p> <p>Eradication of bucket and chemical sanitation systems</p> <p>Upgrading and maintenance of road infrastructure</p>  |

| Alignment of Municipal Strategic Objectives |   |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade water and electricity infrastructure (replace 8000 pre-paid water meters)</li> <li>Effective delivery of (social) housing &amp; (serviced) land</li> <li>Safeguarding of municipal assets</li> <li>Restrict vandalism of municipal infrastructure</li> <li>Improved response to service delivery complaints</li> <li>Fix water leaks and potholes</li> <li>Create schedule to clean chemical toilets</li> <li>Work towards formalising all informal settlements</li> <li>Land release, upscale social housing through the servicing of strategic parcels of land.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Outcome</b>                              | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner.  |
| <b>Strategic Objective 3</b>                | <b>Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation</b>  |
| <b>National KPA</b>                         | Good governance and public participation  |
| <b>Provincial Strategic Goals</b>           | Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment  |
| <b>Municipal focus area(s)</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developmental municipality through leading and learning</li> <li>Build public confidence and trust</li> <li>User-friendly institution</li> <li>Quality and timeous communication</li> <li>Ensure cooperative governance</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Municipal actions</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do what you have said you will do</li> <li>Implement Batho Pele principles</li> <li>Ensure, compliance, transparency, oversight and accountability</li> <li>Effective performance management</li> <li>Proper public participation with improved communication and information distribution</li> <li>Update and enforce policies and standards</li> <li>Rebranding and image change of SPM</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Outcome</b>                              | Good governance systems are maintained to support proper communication.   |
| <b>Strategic Objective 4</b>                | <b>Establishment of healthy financial management</b>  |
| <b>National KPA</b>                         | Municipal financial viability and management  |
| <b>Provincial Strategic Goal</b>            | Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment  |
| <b>Municipal focus area(s)</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean audit report</li> <li>Revenue management and collection</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Municipal actions</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening internal financial controls and build capacity</li> <li>Ensure financial sustainability and accountability</li> <li>Adhere to Supply Chain Management processes and credit controls</li> <li>Refine strategies for debt collection and raising of revenue</li> <li>SPM to set fair and transparent tariffs (implement zero based budgeting)</li> <li>Ensure alignment and auditing of meters and billing</li> <li>Work towards 95% collection rate and ensure payment based on correct account</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Outcomes</b>                             | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations, is financially viable to deliver services to the community, and receives a clean audit.  |

| Alignment of Municipal Strategic Objectives |  |
|---|--|
| Strategic Objective 5                       | Improved institutional management  |
| National KPA                                | Institutional development and municipal transformation   |
| Provincial Strategic Goal                   | Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment   |
| Municipal focus area(s)                     | Becoming an Ideal Municipality where every worker is treated with respect and dignity<br>Quality working environment<br>Work ethic and professionalisation programme<br>Inter-departmental communication and workstreams   |
| Municipal actions                           | Accountability for under performance and ill-discipline<br>Ownership of service delivery outcomes<br>Address nepotism and favouritism in the workplace<br>Implement consequence management correctly and consistently<br>Document and distribute standard operation procedures for each directorate<br>Promote good work ethics<br>Change existing organisational culture<br>Conduct work discipline and ethics training<br>Provide all workers with relevant information<br>Ensure the wellness of workers<br>Ensure proper performance management<br>Ensure a vibrant and effective Human Resource Directorate<br>Ensure teamwork amongst officials<br>Control interference of labour forums |
| Outcome                                     | The municipality is structured to deliver the required services through skilled personnel and by using appropriate mechanisms and supporting administrative systems with regular monitoring of performance.  |

Table 28: Alignment of Municipal Strategic Objectives

## 5.4 MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS<sup>24</sup>

### 5.4.1 Spatial Development Framework, 2018 - 2023

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) represents the primary policy directive to transform the spatial structure of Kimberley. A spatial structure that was created by *apartheid* spatial planning which was based on segregation by class and race. The SDF references various pieces of legislation and policies through which a remedial approach is advocated to transform the urban space by taking raced-based segregation out of the equation. However, this approach (and the SDF) does not address the underlying economic and social drivers of spatial segregation. In this regard, the SDF is formulated from a qualitative perspective and does not consider the financial, economic and social consequences of implementing spatial proposals (see §3.5.7 in SDF and below).

<sup>24</sup> In this section the municipality's response to gender-based violence and femicide in the municipal area is addressed as well as the Spatial Development Framework and Disaster Management Plan as core components of the IDP. In addition, the discussions regarding the other listed sector plans were copied from the municipal SDF.



The SDF developed a single spatial growth scenario stating that the western portion of the municipal area has potential for densification because it has large pockets of (municipality-owned) vacant land within the existing built-up area. This conceptual scenario is limited in application due to (local) economic growth/decline not considered at all, whereas, as we know, economic growth drives the likely demand for built space or developable land. The 20-year planning horizon of the SDF in contrast to the five-year IDP cycle, further complicates the tracking and monitoring of spatial transformation over time.

The SDF references two key dimensions of spatial transformation, namely (1) a series of integrated and well-connected economic corridors and nodes and (2) mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities. Interestingly, the SDF acknowledges but does not articulate the role of the economy and the market in determining the demand for developable land (see **§5.1.2.2** and **§5.1.2.3** in SDF). The SDF does however identify the Sol Plaatje University as a catalyst for the knowledge economy. In strengthening the planning concepts of corridor development and densification, the SDF identifies the campus as a precinct with a mix of student accommodation, middle-class apartments as well as retail facilities with densification possible in New Park, Labram, Memorial Road Area and Albertynshof. The SDF also list the following types of development areas:

- Spatial transformation zones in Kimdustria, Casandra, South Ridge, Fabricia, Phomolong, and Herlear.
- Functional areas with the following five (5) sub areas: (1) Urban Mixed-use Concentration subfunction with Carters Glen as the priority area for development, (2) Urban Commercial Concentration subfunction with the University precinct as the priority area for development, (3) Urban Industrial Concentration subfunction, (4) Urban Residential Expansion subfunction, and (5) Urban Priority Housing Development Areas (Department of Human Settlements),
- Urban Restructuring Zones as 13 preferred areas for social housing.
- Densification areas along corridors and at Kimberley Airport.

In this context, the IDP 2022-2027 includes a section outlining the strategic spatial direction of which a summary is provided in the following paragraphs. It is stated that spatial governance and local economic development programmes determine the transformation of the spatial landscape to be achieved through the following interventions:

- Provide subsidised housing in areas with economic opportunities.
- Improve intergovernmental relations to accelerate the delivery of houses.
- Create inclusive and sustainable settlements/ neighbourhoods.
- Grow the economy and involve the informal sector and SMME's.
- Address service delivery backlogs.

In addition, the IDP 2022-2027 includes six (6) catalytic projects to change the growth and development trajectory in the municipal area:

- Carters Glen Precinct.
- The Big Hole Tourism Precinct.
- Adventure Precinct.
- Riverton Leisure and Conferencing Precinct.

- Heritage Precinct.
- Kamfersdam Precinct.

### 5.4.2 Disaster Management Plan, 2004

The available document representing the municipality's Disaster Management Plan is dated July 2004. It is proposed to review the document in line with the prevailing circumstances and management requirements. In this regard, the 2004 plan does refer to the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (No 57 of 2002) which includes the following objectives aimed at implementing appropriate disaster risk reduction strategies:

- The compilation of a Disaster Management Framework (DMF).
- The execution of comprehensive disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment.
- The compilation of disaster management plans.
- Establishment of a Disaster Management Centre.

### 5.4.3 Municipal approach to Gender Based Violence and Femicide

The Sol Plaatje Municipality acknowledges the role of local government as set out in the National Strategic Plan (NSP) on Gender-Based Violence and Femicide (GBVF).<sup>25</sup> In this regard, the Municipality will play a decisive role to ensure accountability and delivery on policy and programmes to address the concerns about gender-based violence and femicide in the municipal area.

The NSP proposes six (6) pillars as central to bringing about specific changes to GBVF (see table below). These changes include the strengthening of accountability and a multi-sectoral response, facilitating healing at all levels, making spaces safe and choices real, and rebuilding the social fabric. The pillars are also designed to include five-year outcomes as measurable indicators (see table below).

| Pillar   | Five-year Outcome  |
|--|--|
| Pillar 1:<br>Accountability,<br>Coordination and<br>Leadership | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold leadership, strengthened accountability across government and society that responds to GBVF strategically with clear messaging and adequate technical and financial resources.</li> <li>• Strengthened multi-sectoral coordination and collaboration across different tiers of government and sections of society based on relationships of trust that give effect to the pillars of the NSP.</li> </ul>   |
| Pillar 2:<br>Prevention<br>and Rebuilding<br>Social Cohesion   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengthened delivery capacity in South Africa to roll out evidence-based prevention programmes.</li> <li>• Changed behaviour and social norms within key groups as a result of the rollout of evidence-based prevention interventions.</li> <li>• Shifts away from toxic masculinities towards embracing positive alternative approaches for expressing masculinities and other sexual and gender identities, within specific communities/groups.</li> <li>• Optimally harnessed VAC programmes that have an impact on GBV eradication.</li> <li>• Increased cross fertilisation and integration of prevention interventions on violence against LGBTQIA+ persons with broader GBVF prevention and violence prevention interventions.</li> <li>• Strengthened programming that addresses the restoration of human dignity, build caring communities and responds to historic and collective trauma.</li> </ul> |

<sup>25</sup> Republic of South Africa, National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence and Femicide.

| Pillar   | Five-year Outcome   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public spaces are made safe and violent free for all, particularly women and children.</li> </ul>  |
| Pillar 3:<br>Justice, Safety<br>and Protection         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All GBV survivors are able to access efficient and sensitive criminal justice that is quick, accessible, responsive and gender inclusive.</li> <li>Strengthened capacity within the criminal justice system to address all impunity, effectively respond to femicide and facilitate justice for GBV survivors.</li> <li>Amended legislation related to GBV areas that build on legislative reforms initiated under the Emergency Response Action Plan.</li> </ul>  |
| Pillar 4:<br>Response,<br>Care, Support<br>and Healing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthened existing response, care and support services by the state and civil society in ways that are victim-centred and survivor-focused to facilitate recovery and healing.</li> <li>Secondary victimisation is eliminated through addressing specific individual and systemic factors that drive it.</li> <li>Victims feel supported by the system to access the necessary psychosocial, material and other support required to assist them with their healing.</li> <li>Strengthened community and institutional responses to provide integrated care and support to GBVF survivors and their families that takes into account linkages between substance abuse and HIV and AIDS.</li> </ul>             |
| Pillar 5:<br>Economic<br>Power                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerated initiatives that address women's unequal economic and social position, through access to government and private sector procurement, employment, housing, access to land, financial resources and income other generating initiatives.</li> <li>Safe workplaces that are free of violence against women and LGBTQIA+ persons, including but not limited to sexual harassment.</li> <li>Demonstrated commitment through policy interventions, by the South African state, private sector and other key stakeholders to eliminate the impact of economic drivers of GBV.</li> <li>Strengthened child maintenance and related support systems to address the economic vulnerability of women.</li> </ul> |
| Pillar 6:<br>Research and<br>Information<br>Management | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved understanding of the extent and nature of GBVF, broadly and in relation to specific groups and forms in South Africa.</li> <li>Adoption of GBV policies and programming interventions that are informed by existing evidence-based research.</li> <li>GBVF related information across different government management information systems, is readily used to address systemic challenges and facilitate effective solutions and responses.</li> </ul>  |

Table 29: NSP Central Pillars for Gender Based Violence and Femicide

The next section includes some of the identified activities through which local government can partake in the roll out of relevant programmes in the municipal area.

## Pillar 1

- Put mechanisms and processes in place to hold state and societal leadership accountable for taking a firm stand against GBV.
- Development of a partnership model, funding and resourcing plan to respond to the crisis by locating the response in locally based structures, activism and agency within communities.
- Hold private and public sector accountable for the development and roll out of sexual harassment policies and workplace strategies.
- Integration of NSP priorities in all relevant departmental and municipal plans and frameworks.

## CHAPTER 5

- Adoption of zero tolerance to policies on cyber violence and sensitive reporting of GBVF.
- Strengthen leadership within and across government and non-government sectors to strengthen the national response to GBVF.
- Roll out of a national response to GBVF through provincial and local structures with optimal institutional arrangements and resources across government, private sector, media, NGOs, CSOs religious and cultural institutions with a specific focus on prevention and psychosocial support.
- Establish feedback mechanisms to support the multi-sectoral approach to dealing with GBVF.
- Mobilisation through common interest groups for policy advocacy and grassroots sensitisation on GBVF to enhance women's ability to access, protect and promote their rights.

### **Pillar 2**

- Train and support community capacity to deliver GBVF prevention interventions.
- Adapt and roll out school based GBV prevention programmes.
- Implement evidence-based behaviour change interventions with targeted communities.
- Commission studies to better understand how to intervene in the development of toxic masculinities in South Africa.
- Integrate GBV prevention into various programmes.
- Make public spaces violent free for women and children.
- Facilitate community interventions that promote social connectedness and healing.

### **Pillar 3**

- Humanising service delivery and address unequal and inequitable spread of victim services.
- Provide funding to survivors of GBVF to meet specific needs such as legal aid costs.

### **Pillar 4**

- Strengthening of the local level coordination to address current fragmentation and build cooperative relationships of trust between government stakeholders, civil society organisations and communities in responding to GBVF.
- Establishment of local level rapid response teams in every municipality with clear protocols for week day, weekend, after hours' services (to consider danger and rural allowance), and protocols for child protection (all departments) to amplify the response to the needs of victims.

### **Pillar 5**

- Develop, implement, support and monitor programmes for equitable job creation, representation and ownership by women.
- Public private partnerships are established to facilitate economic opportunities for women leaving abusive relationships.
- Put shelters and interim housing in place.
- Put policy mechanisms in place to address range of gender related inequalities in the economy.
- Workplace interventions for GBV support developed and rolled out in public and private sector.

- Develop sexual harassment policies in workplaces across the public and private sectors.
- Ensure the implementation of the Employment Equity Act to eliminate gender and race wage disparity.
- Public employment opportunities with a specific focus on youth and women and persons with disabilities.
- Broaden ownership for women, youth and SMME.
- Support and encourage the role of women, persons with disabilities and LGBTQIA+ persons as leaders in all sectors of society.

### **Pillar 6**

- Establish partnerships between research institutions, government, academia, NGOs, activists and communities that facilitate and enhance complementarities in their roles and responsibilities within research processes.

This IDP review included the consideration of those activates that can provide maximum gains through municipal intervention, such as advocacy via ward committees and other public platforms. In this regard, the Municipality will place emphasis on addressing socio-economic issues that pose a threat to the safety of the community and the well-being of GBVF victims. The development of a Sexual Harassment Policy and elimination of gender and race wage disparity through job reservation in municipal projects, will be prioritised.

### **5.4.4 Other sector plans**

| Discussion of Sector Plans                       |   |
|--|---|
| Integrated Waste Management Plan – reviewed 2018 | <p>The aim of the Integrated Waste Management Plan is to guide the effective management of waste within the municipal area with the following focus areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review waste collection system and management of waste disposal sites.</li> <li>• Compliance with relevant legislation.</li> <li>• Encouraging community participation through mobilization, education and awareness programmes.</li> <li>• Facilitation of effective waste minimization projects through recycling, avoidance, reduction and proper disposal with the focus on entrepreneurship development.</li> <li>• Eradicate illegal dumping and littering on municipal, public and private property.</li> </ul>  |
| Local Economic Development Strategy, 2009        | <p>The 2009 Local Economic Development Strategy investigates options and opportunities in broadening the economic base to create employment opportunities and other spin-off effects benefitting the local economy.</p>   |
| Housing Sector Plan, 2014                        | <p>The drafting of the Integrated Human Settlements Plan, 2014 was guided by the following principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Housing to be closer to employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Provide access to well-located land for the urban poor.</li> <li>• Ensure and provide a mix of housing typologies.</li> <li>• Prioritise housing for the indigent and affordable housing.</li> <li>• Promote integrated planning, e.g. transport and land-use planning.</li> <li>• Promote racial, social, economic and physical integration of urban space.</li> <li>• Develop a system of inter-connected nodes and dense, mixed-use settlements.</li> <li>• Promote establishment of social and economic viable commitments.</li> <li>• Facilitate the active involvement of relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul> <p>The Plan uses Census 2011 data to reference the rate of occupation of the different types of housing as well as housing backlogs. In this regard, the recentness of the data is questioned and not repeated here.</p> |
| Environmental Management Plan (EMP)              | <p>The EMP aims to integrate environmental concerns in the development of municipal strategies and projects to ensure environmental sustainability.</p>   |

| Discussion of Sector Plans |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Urban Network Strategy     | The Urban Network Strategy targets spatial transformation of the Kimberley Central Business District and the Galeshewe hub by applying Transport Orientated Development principles such as strengthening linkages, higher densities and mixed land use precincts. |

Table 30: Discussion of Sector Plans

### 5.5 INTEGRATED APPROACH TO SERVICE DELIVERY

Two of the key outcomes of the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session held on 22 and 23 March 2023 were an integrated but changed approach to service delivery and the consolidation of municipal operations within a strategic framework. This strategic framework was informed by (1) analysing trends of the local development context, municipal finances, and municipal performance, (2) considering higher-order policy directives (e.g. SONA), and (3) developing strategic objectives with associated actions. Please note that the existing vision and mission were confirmed at the planning session.

The next step is to formalise these outcomes in municipal action plans that will be implemented by the municipality during the 2023/24 financial year but monitored over a five-year period.

### CHAPTER 6: IDP IMPLEMENTATION

#### 6.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the various action plans that will be implemented by the municipality during the 2023/24 financial year but monitored over a five-year period. These actions are also aligned to the top-layer SDBIP. This chapter also includes projects — known to the writers of this report — to be implemented within the municipal area by the sector departments from the other two tiers of government and by the private sector.

#### 6.2 MUNICIPAL ACTION PLANS

In the table below, the municipal actions are listed by strategic objective and are linked to key performance indicators and targets to measure performance over a five-year period. These indicators are mostly “inside of the control” of the Sol Plaatje Municipality, i.e. data is accessible.<sup>26</sup> Please note that these actions represent mostly the collective and not individual projects, and also include performance targets regarding the five (5) community needs with the highest priority, i.e (1) roads and stormwater, (2) housing-related services, (3) sanitation, (4) streetlights and high-mast lighting, and (5) sport and recreation facilities (see **§4.5**).

<sup>26</sup> See National Treasury, Appendix D – Guidance note for outcome indicator planning & reporting for MFMA Circular No. 88.

## CHAPTER 6

### 6.2.1 Strategic Objective 1: Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub

| <b>Strategic Objective 1</b><br><b>Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub</b> |  |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |          |          |          |          |
|--|--|---|----------|--|--|------|----------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| National KPA: Local Economic Development   |  |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |          |          |          |          |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / sub-function                            | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |          |          |          |          |
|  |  |   |          |  |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24    | 24/25    | 25/26    | 26/27    |
| Office of Municipal Manager  | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.1    | Create full-time equivalents through EPWP initiatives by 30 June   | Number of full-time equivalents created by 30 June                                   | All  | -        | 552           | 553      | 553      | 553      | 553      |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.2    | Draft Economic Development Strategy and complete Investment Promotion Strategy by 30 June  | Economic Development Strategy and Investment Promotion Strategy completed by 30 June | All  | -        | -             | 2        | -        | -        | -        |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.3    | To process 80% category 1 land-use applications received until 30 April through Municipal Planning Tribunal by 30 June   | % of category 1 land use applications processed                                      | All  | 80%      | 80%           | 80%      | 80%      | 80%      | 80%      |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.4    | Number of processed building plans received before 1 July  | Number of building plans processed   | All  | 200      | 200           | 200      | 200      | 200      | 200      |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.5    | Ensuring a response time of 11 weeks for building plans submissions received in the current financial year for buildings / architectural buildings less than 500m2 (number of plans received / divided by number of weeks to process | Average response time in weeks to process building plans                             | All  | 11 weeks | 11 weeks      | 11 weeks | 11 weeks | 11 weeks | 11 weeks |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.6    | Ensuring a response time of 11 weeks for building plans submissions received in the current financial year for buildings / architectural buildings greater than 500m2  | Average response time in weeks to process building plans                             | All  | 11 weeks | 11 weeks      | 11 weeks | 11 weeks | 11 weeks | 11 weeks |



| <b>Strategic Objective 1</b><br><b>Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub</b> |  |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|--|--|---|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Local Economic Development   |  |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / sub-function                            | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement                                  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|  |  |   |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|  |  |   |          | (number of plans received / divided by number of weeks to process)                                      |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.7    | Number of SMMEs supported through the implementation of the business incubation developmental programme | Number of SMMEs supported                            | All  | 10       | 10            | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.8    | Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF)   | Approved CEF   | -    | 1        | -             | 1     | -     | -     | -     |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.9    | Number of erven planned and surveyed  | Number of erven planned and surveyed                 | All  | -        | 1400          | 5500  | 1700  | 1200  | 1200  |
| Strategy, Economic Development, Planning   | Planning and Development / Economic Development/Planning | A local economy that delivers on food security, job creation, education and skills development. | SO1.10   | Promote tourism in Sol Plaatje Municipality through the implementation of annual tourism action plans   | Percentage implementation of the tourism action plan | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

Table 31: Strategic Objective 1: Economic Growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub

## CHAPTER 6

### 6.2.2 Strategic Objective 2: Improved Service Delivery

| Strategic Objective 2<br>Improved Service Delivery                  |   |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |        |        |        |        |
|---|---|---|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development |   |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |        |        |        |        |
| Directorate   | mSCOA Function – Sub function                           | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |        |        |        |        |
|   |   |   |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24  | 24/25  | 25/26  | 26/27  |
| Finances  | Water Management / Water Distribution                   | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.1    | Number of residential properties which are billed for water by 30 June  | Number of residential properties which are billed for water by 30 June   | All  | 46 685   | 46 685        | 46 685 | 46 685 | 46 685 | 46 685 |
| Finances  | Finance and administration/ Finance                     | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.2    | Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre-paid meters by 30 June (excluding Eskom areas)  | Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity (conventional metres and pre-paid meters) by 30 June (excluding Eskom areas) | All  | 69166    | 69166         | 69166  | 69166  | 69166  | 69166  |
| Finances  | Wastewater Management / Sewerage                        | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.3    | Number of residential properties connected to the municipal wastewater sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) which are billed for sewerage by 30 June | Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage by 30 June  | All  | 50844    | 50844         | 50844  | 50844  | 50844  | 50844  |
| Finances  | Waste Management / Solid waste                          | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.4    | Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal by 30 June   | Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse by 30 June  | All  | 50844    | 50844         | 50844  | 50844  | 50844  | 50844  |
| Finances  | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.5    | The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June (Total actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100                             | % of Capital budget spent by 30 June {Actual amount spent on capital projects /Total amount budgeted for capital projects}X100}                | All  | 90%      | 90%           | 90%    | 90%    | 90%    | 90%    |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 2 Improved Service Delivery

#### National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

| Directorate                 | mSCOA Function – Sub function                           | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|--|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                             |   |   |          |  |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Finances                    | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.6    | The percentage of the total municipal operational budget spent by 30 June ((Actual amount spent on total operational budget/Total operational budget)X100)                                 | % of the total municipal operational budget spent by 30 June   | All  | 90%      | 90%           | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   |
| Community Services          | Community and Social Services / Libraries and Archives  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.7    | 95% spent of the library operational conditional grant by 30 June {(Actual expenditure divided by the total grant received) x 100}   | % of the library operational conditional grant spent by 30 June {(Actual expenditure divided by the total grant received) x 100} | All  | 95%      | 95%           | 95%   | 95%   | 95%   | 95%   |
| Community Services          | Community and Social Services / Libraries and Archives  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.8    | Number of reading outreach programmes conducted at all libraries   | Number of outreach programmes held   | All  | 60       | 60            | 60    | 60    | 60    | 60    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Electricity / Electricity                               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.9    | Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 15% by 30 June {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased} Ã- 100} | % unaccounted for electricity by 30 June   | All  | 29%      | 15%           | 15%   | 15%   | 15%   | 15%   |
| Infrastructure and Services | Electricity / Electricity                               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.10   | Number of households to be connected to the electricity network  | Number of households to be connected to the electricity network  | All  | -        | 3272          | 634   | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services | Water Management/ Water Distribution                    | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.11   | Upgrading of the bulk water supply infrastructure (BFI)  | Percentage upgrade as per annual project plans   | -    | -        | -             | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

## CHAPTER 6

| Strategic Objective 2<br>Improved Service Delivery                  |   |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|---|---|---|----------|--|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development |   |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate   | mSCOA Function – Sub function           | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement                                  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|   |   |   |          |  |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Water Management/<br>Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.12   | Percentage replacement of internal water pipes   | Percentage replacement of internal water pipes       | -    | -        | -             | 100%  | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Electricity / Electricity               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.13   | Completion of a substation for Lerato park link services   | % completion   |      | -        | -             | 50%   | 50%   | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Electricity / Electricity               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.14   | Construction of a Ring Main Unit (RMU) in Collville  | % completion of construction                         | -    | -        | -             | 100%  | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Electricity / Electricity               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.15   | Construction of a 11 KV line in Ronald's Vlei  | % completion of construction                         | -    | 0        | -             | 100%  | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Electricity / Electricity               | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.16   | Upgrade of the Hadison park substation   | % upgrade  | -    | -        | -             | 50%   | 50%   | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Water Management/<br>Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.17   | Limit unaccounted for water (Non-Revenue Water) to less than 40% annually {(Number of Kilotres Water Purified - Number of kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of kilolitre's Water Purified Ã-100} | % unaccounted for water (Non-Revenue Water) annually | All  | 64%      | 40%           | 40%   | 40%   | 40%   | 40%   |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 2 Improved Service Delivery

#### National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

| Directorate                 | mSCOA Function – Sub function           | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline              | Annual Target          |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|--|--|------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                             |   |   |          |  |  |      |                       | 22/23                  | 23/24                  | 24/25                  | 25/26                  | 26/27                  |
| Infrastructure and Services | Water Management/<br>Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.18   | 99% water quality level achieved as per SANS 241 annually  | % water quality level achieved as per SANS 241 criteria annually                                   | All  | 90%                   | 95%                    | 98%                    | 99%                    | 99%                    | 99%                    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Water Management/<br>Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.19   | 80% waste water effluent quality level achieved as per National Effluent Quality Standards annually  | % waste water effluent quality level achieved as per National Effluent Quality Standards, annually | All  | 56%                   | 65%                    | 75%                    | 80%                    | 80%                    | 80%                    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Roads                                   | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.20   | 90% spent of the budget to upgrade <b>roads and stormwater</b> by 30 June {(Actual capital expenditure on the project divided by the total approved capital budget for the project)} | Percentage of budget spent by 30 June  | All  | 100%                  | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Roads                                   | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.21   | Number of square metres of roads to be patched   | Square metres of road to be patched  | All  | 93 000 m <sup>2</sup> | 100 000 m <sup>2</sup> | 150 000 m <sup>2</sup> | 200 000 m <sup>2</sup> | 250 000 m <sup>2</sup> | 300 000 m <sup>2</sup> |
| Infrastructure and Services | Roads                                   | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.22   | Distance of kilometres of residential roads upgraded from gravel to a paved surface  | Number of kilometres paved   | -    | 3km                   | 4km                    | 5km                    | 5km                    | 5km                    | 5km                    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Wastewater Management /<br>Sewerage     | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.23   | 90% spent of the budget to provide <b>sanitation</b> by 30 June {(Actual capital expenditure on the project divided by the total approved capital budget for the project)}           | Percentage of budget spent by 30 June  | All  | -                     | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    |
| Infrastructure and Services | Electricity /<br>Electricity            | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and  | SO2.24   | 90% spent of the budget to provide <b>streetlights and high-</b>   | Percentage of budget spent by 30 June  | All  | -                     | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    | 90%                    |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 2 Improved Service Delivery

#### National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

| Directorate                      | mSCOA Function – Sub function         | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement   | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|--|---|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                  |                                       |   |          |  |   |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|                                  |                                       | agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner  |          | <b>mast lighting</b> by 30 June {(Actual capital expenditure on the project divided by the total approved capital budget for the project)}                       |   |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Infrastructure and Services      | Wastewater Management / Sewerage      | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.25   | Percentage progress on the construction phase for the Carters Ridge sewer pump station building with all electrical and mechanical equipment                     | Percentage progress on the construction as per project plan | All  | 10%      | 60%           | -     | 40%   | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services      | Wastewater Management / Sewerage      | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.26   | Percentage completion for the installation of electrical and mechanical components in Lerato Park sewer pumpstation  | Percentage progress on the construction as per project plan | All  | 16%      | 100%          | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services      | Water Management / Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.27   | Percentage progress on the construction of the foundations for two elevated water tanks  | Percentage progress on the construction as per project plan | All  | -        | 100%          | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services      | Wastewater Management / Sewerage      | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.28   | Percentage completion on the reconstruction of the old sink toilets  | Percentage completion                                       | All  | -        | -             | -     | 100%  | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services      | Fleet                                 | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.29   | 100% procurement of identified fleet as per the fleet replacement plan (number of vehicles delivered out of the number of vehicles identified for purchase x100) | Percentage of identified fleet delivered                    |      | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |
| Community and social development | Sport and recreation                  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the   | SO2.30   | 90% spent of the budget to provide <b>sport and recreation facilities</b> by 30 June {(Actual capital expenditure on the project                                 | Percentage of budget spent by 30 June                       | All  | -        | 90%           | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   |

## CHAPTER 6

| Strategic Objective 2<br>Improved Service Delivery                  |                                       |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development |                                       |   |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate   | mSCOA Function – Sub function         | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement                              | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|   |                                       |   |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|   |                                       | infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner   |          | divided by the total approved capital budget for the project)   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Water Management / Water Distribution | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.31   | Upgrade water infrastructure (replace 8000 water meters)  | Number of water meters replaced by 30 June       | All  | -        | -             | 8000  | -     | -     | -     |
| Infrastructure and Services   | Electricity                           | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.32   | Upgrade electricity infrastructure (replace 8000 prepaid electricity meters)  | Number of electricity meters replaced by 30 June | All  | -        | -             | 8000  | -     | -     | -     |
| Community and social development                                    | Cemeteries                            | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.33   | % Maintenance of cemeteries as per the annual maintenance plan  | % Maintenance                                    | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |
| Community and social development                                    | Sport and recreation                  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.34   | % Maintenance of municipal recreational facilities (swimming pools, stadia and caravan park) as per the annual maintenance plan | % Maintenance                                    | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |
| Strategy, economic development and planning                         | Sport and recreation                  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.35   | Percentage completion on the refurbishment of the community halls (as per the annual plan)                                      | % Completion                                     | All  | -        | -             | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | -     |
| Community and social development                                    | Sport and recreation                  | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.36   | % Maintenance of municipal pleasure resorts as per the annual maintenance plan  | % Maintenance                                    | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 2 Improved Service Delivery

#### National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

| Directorate                      | mSCOA Function – Sub function | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement                                   | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------|--|---|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                  |                               |   |          |  |   |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Community and social development | Sport and recreation          | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.37   | % Maintenance of usable community parks as per the annual maintenance plan           | % Maintenance   | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |
| Community and social development | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.38   | Plan and conduct roadblocks  | Number of roadblocks conducted                        | -    | 6        | 8             | 8     | 8     | 8     | 8     |
| Corporate Services               | Health and Safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.39   | Safeguarding of municipal assets to restrict vandalism of municipal infrastructure   | Percentage of municipal assets provided with security | All  | 100%     | 90%           | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   | 90%   |
| Community and social development | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.40   | Plan and conduct stop and check points to improve road safety                        | Number of stop and checkpoints conducted              | -    | -        | 6000          | 6000  | 6000  | 6000  | 6000  |
| Community and social development | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.41   | Conduct quarterly awareness for HIV, STI and TB                                      | Number of awareness campaigns conducted               | -    | 4        | 4             | 4     | 4     | 4     | 4     |
| Community and social development | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.42   | Conduct monthly inspections of food premises   | Number of inspections                                 | -    | 1800     | 1800          | 1800  | 1800  | 1800  | 1800  |
| Community and social development | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.43   | Conduct monthly inspections at non-food premises to ensure compliance to legislation | Number of inspections                                 | -    | 1200     | 1200          | 1200  | 1200  | 1200  | 1200  |



## CHAPTER 6

| <b>Strategic Objective 2</b><br><b>Improved Service Delivery</b>    |                               |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------------------------------|---|----------|--|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development |                               |   |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate   | mSCOA Function – Sub function | Outcome   | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator                    | Unit of Measurement                          | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|   |                               |   |          |  |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|   |                               | infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner   |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Community and social development                                    | Health and safety             | All communities have access to basic services delivered at an acceptable and agreed upon standard and the infrastructure is maintained to deliver such services in a sustainable manner | SO2.44   | Number of water samples collected and tested | Number of water samples collected and tested | -    | 960      | 960           | 960   | 960   | 960   | 960   |

Table 32: Strategic Objective 2: Improved Service Delivery

### 6.2.3 Strategic Objective 3: Good, clean and transparent Governance and Public participation

| <b>Strategic Objective 3</b><br><b>Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation</b> |                               |  |          |  |   |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|--|-------------------------------|--|----------|--|---|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation   |                               |  |          |  |   |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / Sub-function | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement   | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|  |                               |  |          |  |   |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Office of the MM   | Finance and Administration    | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.1    | Compile the final Annual Report for submission to council by 31 March                          | Final Annual Report for submitted to council by 31 March                        | All  | 1        | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Office of the MM   | Finance and Risk management   | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.2    | Develop a Risk Based Audit Plan and submit to the audit committee for consideration by 30 June | Risk Based Audit Plan developed and submitted to the audit committee by 30 June | All  | 1        | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Office of the MM   | Finance and Administration /  | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy  | SO3.3    | Report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the MM and EMT                          | Quarterly reports on strategic risk register                                    | All  | 4        | 4             | 4     | 4     | 4     | 4     |

## Strategic Objective 3 Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation

### National KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation

| Directorate        | mSCOA Function / Sub-function                                     | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement                          | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|---|--|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                    |   |  |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|                    | Risk management   | administration working towards a clean audit   |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Office of the MM   | Internal audit  | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.4    | Number of audits conducted as per the internal audit plan   | Number of internal audits conducted          | All  | 22       | 10            | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |
| Office of the MM   | Internal audit  | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.5    | Number of audit committee meetings conducted annually   | Number of audit committee meetings conducted | All  | 4        | 4             | 4     | 4     | 4     | 4     |
| Office of the MM   | Finance /Risk management/ internal audit                          | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.6    | Develop and submit an audit action plan to the MM to address matters raised by the auditor general within 30days after the end of the audit | Developed and submitted audit action plan    | All  | 1        | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Office of the MM   | Planning and Development / Corporate Wide Strategic Planning      | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.7    | Compile the final IDP and submit to council by 31 May annually  | Final IDP submitted to Council by 31 May     | All  | 1        | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Office of the MM   | Finance and Administration / Administrative and Corporate Support | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.8    | Investigate the possibility to update all municipal policies and standards  | Investigation report                         | All  | 1        | -             | 1     | -     | -     | 1     |
| Corporate Services | Administration / Administrative and Corporate Support             | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.9    | To disseminate on a monthly basis the electronic municipal newsletter through social media platforms  | Monthly distribution                         | All  | 0        | 12            | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |

## CHAPTER 6

| <b>Strategic Objective 3</b><br><b>Good, clean and transparent governance and public participation</b> |   |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|--|---|--|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation   |   |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / Sub-function                         | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement                        | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|  |   |  |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Corporate Services   | Administration / Administrative and Corporate Support | Good governance systems are maintained in order to support proper communication and a healthy administration working towards a clean audit | SO3.10   | To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24hrs after an occurrence | Response times after an event has occurred | All  | 24hrs    | 24hrs         | 24hrs | 24hrs | 24hrs | 24hrs |

Table 33: Strategic Objective 3: Good, clean and transparent Governance and Public Participation

### 6.2.4 Strategic Objective 4: Establishment of healthy financial management

| <b>Strategic Objective 4</b><br><b>Establishment of healthy financial management</b> |                                      |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| National KPA: Municipal Financial Viability and Management                           |                                      |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |        |        |        |        |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / Sub-function        | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |        |        |        |        |
|  |                                      |  |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24  | 24/25  | 25/26  | 26/27  |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Finance | The municipality is financially viable to deliver services to the community  | SO4.1    | Provide free basic water to indigent households earning less than R4 500 by 30 June 2024          | Number of households receiving free basic water by 30 June 2024          | All  | 12264    | 15 000        | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Finance | The municipality is financially viable to deliver services to the community  | SO4.2    | Provide free basic electricity to indigent households earning less than R4 500 by 30 June 2024    | Number of households receiving free basic electricity by 30 June 2024    | All  | 12264    | 15 000        | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Finance | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.3    | Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households earning less than R4 500 by 30 June 2024     | Number of households receiving free basic sanitation by 30 June 2024     | All  | 12264    | 15 000        | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Finance | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.4    | Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households earning less than R4 500 by 30 June 2024 | Number of households receiving free basic refuse removal by 30 June 2024 | All  | 12264    | 15 000        | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 | 11 800 |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 4 Establishment of healthy financial management

#### National KPA: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

| Directorate | mSCOA Function /Sub-function                            | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement                      | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|---|--|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|             |   |  |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.5    | Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations by 30 June (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease)  | Debt to revenue by 30 June               | All  | 25%      | 25%           | 25%   | 25%   | 25%   | 25%   |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.6    | Maintain the debt coverage ratio of 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2023 (Current Assets / Current Liabilities)   | Debt coverage ratio                      | All  | 2:28     | 2:1           | 2:1   | 2:1   | 2:1   | 2:1   |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.7    | Reduce net debtor days to 300 days by 30 June ((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) × 365  | Net debtor days                          | All  | 356      | 300           | 300   | 300   | 300   | 300   |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.8    | Financial viability measured in % in terms of the total amount of outstanding service debtors in comparison with total revenue received for services by 30 June {Net Service debtors to revenue - (Total outstanding service debtors minus provision for bad debt)/ (revenue received for services) x100} | % outstanding service debtors by 30 June | All  | 28,2%    | 14%           | 14%   | 14%   | 14%   | 14%   |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.9    | Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure {Cost coverage ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure  | Cost coverage ratio by 30 June           | All  | 0.91     | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

## CHAPTER 6

### Strategic Objective 4 Establishment of healthy financial management

#### National KPA: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

| Directorate | mSCOA Function /Sub-function                            | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement   | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |          |          |          |          |
|-------------|---|--|----------|---|---|------|----------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|             |   |  |          |   |   |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24    | 24/25    | 25/26    | 26/27    |
|             |   |  |          | excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)  |   |      |          |               |          |          |          |          |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.10   | To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award by 30 June (Number of tenders received divided by number of weeks awarded. | Average time in weeks to award tender                               | All  | 10 weeks | 12 weeks      | 12 weeks | 12 weeks | 12 weeks | 12 weeks |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.11   | To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award by 30 June (Number of tenders received divided by number of weeks awarded.  | Average time in weeks to award tender                               | -    | 6 weeks  | 6 weeks       | 6 weeks  | 6 weeks  | 6 weeks  | 6 weeks  |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.12   | Implement the demand management plan and 100% adherence to timeframes   | Indicators developed for measuring SCM performance                  | All  | 1        | -             | 1        | -        | -        | -        |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.13   | 95% collection rate and ensure payment based on correct account (receipts/ billingx100)   | 95% collection rate achieved  | All  | 85%      | 95%           | 85%      | 85%      | 85%      | 85%      |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.14   | Perform an annual cost analysis for each trading services for the new budget by 31 March  | Cost analysis reports   | All  | 4        | 4             | 4        | 4        | 4        | 4        |
| Finance     | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.15   | 75% reduction of irregular expenditure by 30 June   | % of UFW expenditure reported against total budget (capex and opex) | All  | -        | 25%           | 25%      | 25%      | 25%      | 25%      |

| <b>Strategic Objective 4</b><br><b>Establishment of healthy financial management</b> |   |  |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|--|---|--|----------|--|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Municipal Financial Viability and Management                           |   |  |          |  |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function /Sub-function                            | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|  |   |  |          |  |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.16   | 100% elimination of Fruitless & wasteful expenditure by 30 June  | % of Fruitless and wasteful expenditure after condonement against total operational expenditure x100 | All  | -        | 0%            | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.17   | 100% Elimination of Unauthorised expenditure by 30 June  | % of Unauthorised expenditure after condonement against total operational expenditure x100           | All  | -        | 0%            | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Budget and Treasury Office | The municipality has a system in place to track spending in terms of budget allocations and is financially viable to deliver services to the community | SO4.18   | % Submission of financial and non financial mSCOA reports on the GoMUNI webbased application by the set deadlines provided by National Treasury. (All reports to be uploaded within 10 working days after the month-end) | % of reports loaded on the GoMuni application  | All  | 100%     | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

Table 34: Strategic Objective 4: Establishment of healthy financial management

## CHAPTER 6

### 6.2.5 Strategic Objective 5: Improved Institutional Management

| Strategic Objective 5<br>Improved Institutional Management           |  |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
|--|--|--|----------|---|--|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| National KPA: Institutional Development and Municipal Transformation |  |  |          |   |  |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Directorate  | mSCOA Function / Sub-function                | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator   | Unit of Measurement  | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|  |  |  |          |   |  |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
| Corporate Services   | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.1    | Percentage of people from employment equity target groups appointed in the three highest levels of management during the 2023/24 financial year in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan | % of people that will be appointed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan | All  | 72%      | 72%           | 72%   | 72%   | 72%   | 72%   |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.2    | Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 33% of the total expenditure (employee related costs and councillors remuneration/total operating expenditurex100                           | Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost  | All  | 39%      | 33%           | 33%   | 33%   | 33%   | 33%   |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.3    | Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2024 ((Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total personnel Budget)x100))                             | (Total expenditure on training/total personnel budget)/100   | All  | 0.01%    | 0.01%         | 0.01% | 0.01% | 0.01% | 0.01% |
| Finance  | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.4    | Limit vacancy rate to 20% of funded post by 30 June 2024 {(Number of funded posts vacant divided by budgeted funded posts)x100}   | (Number of funded posts vacant divided by budgeted funded posts)x100   | All  | 0%       | 20%           | 20%   | 20%   | 20%   | 20%   |
| Corporate Services   | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems   | SO5.5    | Review the Workplace Skills Plan and submit plan to the LGSETA by 30 April  | Workplace Skills Plan submitted to LGSETA by 30 April  | All  | 1        | 1             | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

## Strategic Objective 5 Improved Institutional Management

### National KPA: Institutional Development and Municipal Transformation

| Directorate        | mSCOA Function / Sub-function                | Outcome  | IDP ref. | Key performance indicator  | Unit of Measurement   | Ward | Baseline | Annual Target |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|--|--|----------|--|---|------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                    |  |  |          |  |   |      |          | 22/23         | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 |
|                    |  | and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored.  |          |  |   |      |          |               |       |       |       |       |
| Corporate Services | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.6    | Review organogram to be aligned with strategy and comply with R890 by 30 June 2024   | Organogram reviewed by 30 June 2024   | All  | 1        | -             | 1     | -     | -     | -     |
| Corporate Services | Finance and Administration / Human Resources | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.7    | Document and distribute standard operation procedures to every municipal directorate by 30 June 2024   | Standard Operating Procedures documented and provided to municipal directorates by 30 June 2024 | All  | 1        | -             | 1     | -     | -     | -     |
| Corporate Services | Administration / Human Resources             | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.8    | Coordinate Bi-annual performance assessments of the MM and managers reporting directly to the MM   | Performance assessments conducted twice per year  | -    | 2        | 2             | 2     | 2     | 2     | 2     |
| Corporate Services | Administration / Human Resources             | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.9    | Develop, submit and publicise the performance agreements of the MM and managers reporting directly to the MM (the number of performance agreements is dependant on the filled positions) | Number of performance agreements signed, submitted and publicised                               | -    | 4        | 6             | 6     | 6     | 6     | 6     |
| Office of the MM   | Administration                               | The municipality is internally transformed to deliver the services required at an acceptable level with the support administrative systems and skilled staff whose performance is regularly monitored. | SO5.10   | To implement ICT systems and technology to enable the municipality to deliver excellent customer experience  | Percentage implementation of the ICT operational plan   | -    | 70%      | 100%          | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

Table 35: Strategic Objective 5: Improved Institutional Management



## 6.3 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks on a continuous basis and (preferably) before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Sol Plaatje Municipality. The following risks have been identified with actions to mitigate these risks being considered.

| Risk Management   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| Risk description  | Risk background  | Action/controls   |
| <b>Backlog and ageing infrastructure</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growing population and demand for municipal services.</li> <li>Highest population densities are in lower-income neighbourhoods with sub-standard quality of services.</li> <li>Limited upgrading and maintenance of infrastructure due to a lack of funds.</li> <li>High water and electricity losses.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Densification of urban areas.</li> <li>Timeous spending of funds.</li> <li>Seek alternative sources of funding.</li> <li>Implement fleet management policy.</li> <li>Efficient staff and equipment utilisation.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Deteriorating socio-economic conditions</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High rate of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence.</li> <li>Housing backlogs, overcrowding and increase of informal dwellings.</li> <li>Disparate levels of services/opportunities in urban areas.</li> <li>Decline in economic growth and business environment in CBD</li> <li>Immobility of communities and access to information.</li> <li>Limited building activity, i.e. construction of residential and non-residential buildings.</li> <li>Theft and vandalism of infrastructure in the entire municipal area.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support to SMMEs/private sector.</li> <li>Implementation of supply chain as local economic lever.</li> <li>Provide training programmes for youth and unemployed.</li> <li>Seek alternative sources of funding.</li> <li>Provide well-located serviced erven.</li> <li>Budget allocations must be based on prioritised needs.</li> <li>Utilising national government poverty alleviation programmes.</li> <li>Revitalise CBD through focussed inner-city upgrading programmes.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Sustained municipal financial viability<sup>27</sup></b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluctuating grant allocations to Sol Plaatje Municipality.</li> <li>Changing patterns in revenue. Sustainability of revenue generation due to reduced electricity demand.</li> <li>Ability to meet short- and long-term obligations.</li> <li>Increasing levels of compliance for Municipality.</li> <li>Low collection rate that is not improving.</li> <li>Non-payment culture of municipal services.</li> <li>Under-funded mandates such as resorts, health and libraries.</li> <li>Inability to improve qualified audit outcome since 2017/18.</li> <li>Over expenditure on capex performance.</li> <li>Total borrowing to Operating Revenue is 7.9%</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Align priority projects and associated budgets to strategic objectives.</li> <li>Prepare and approve a long-term financial plan.</li> <li>Regular performance monitoring and evaluations (performance management system).</li> <li>Dedicated revenue and debt collection.</li> <li>Capital budget investment must be between 10-20% of the total budget.</li> <li>Capital expenditure must not be less than 85%.</li> <li>Effective reporting on municipal finances.</li> <li>Ringfence conditional grants money and refrain from using conditional grants on operations.</li> <li>Improve collection rates on outstanding debt.</li> <li>Personnel budget must be limited to 25 and 40%.</li> </ul> |

<sup>27</sup> Some of the information obtained from a presentation by National Treasury at the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session on 22 and 23 March 2023.

## CHAPTER 6

| Risk Management                     |  |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Risk description                    | Risk background  | Action/controls   |
|                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current assets/current liabilities ratio: 1.9</li> <li>Solvency ratio (total assets/total liabilities) 2.75</li> <li>Liquidity ratio (cash + investments/current liabilities) 0.16</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make affordable repayment arrangements with creditors.</li> <li>Develop a budget funding plan where budget is unfunded and closely monitor the plan.</li> </ul>                              |
| <b>Environmental sustainability</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Degradation of environmental and agricultural assets.</li> <li>Decreasing water resources and contamination of groundwater.</li> <li>Extreme climate conditions.</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address climate vulnerability through adopting and implementing adaptation measures.</li> <li>Implement Water Master Plan together with water demand management and conservation.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Municipal transformation</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resignation of skilled officials.</li> <li>Turnover of personnel.</li> <li>Limited number of professionals worsened by recruitment of unqualified officials.</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Train and recruit local people.</li> <li>Appropriate HR policies in place.</li> </ul>  |

Table 36: Risk Management

### 6.4 INVESTMENT/PROJECTS OF OTHER TIERS OF GOVERNMENT AND THE PRIVATE SECTOR

The following three projects are to be implemented in the municipal area and funded through external sources:

- Tyre recycling project: Department of Economic Development and Tourism (see §1.6.7).
- Growth Development Strategy: Development Bank of South Africa (see Table 28).
- Precinct Plans (seven): Development Bank of South Africa (see Table 28 and §5.4.1).

## CHAPTER 7: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLANNING

This chapter provides an overview of the financial viability of the municipality. It also includes multi-year budgets with a 3-year commitment and a strategy for municipal revenue generation.

### 7.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

An important consideration for investors in relocating to or investing in an area, would be the ability of the local authority to adequately provide services. In addition, the following aspects of (local municipal) governance would also determine investor sentiment: (a) financial discipline, (b) affordable tariffs, (c) compliance with statutory requirements, (d) timely preparation and production of financial statements, (e) adherence to generally accepted accounting practices and (f) unqualified audit reports.

#### 7.1.1 Revenue Raising Strategies

The municipality will strive to increase its revenue by implementing the following strategies:

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Strategy 1:</b> | Implement a credit control and debt management policy.  |
| <b>Strategy 2:</b> | Facilitate economic growth to provide opportunities for increased household income enabling households to pay for services. |
| <b>Strategy 3:</b> | Ensure that information regarding indigent households is correct.   |
| <b>Strategy 4:</b> | Install pre-paid meters to secure payment by users.   |
| <b>Strategy 5:</b> | Ensure effective property rates revenue generation.   |
| <b>Strategy 6:</b> | Audit own property investment opportunities to generate revenue.  |

#### 7.1.2 Expenditure Management Strategies

The municipality will strive to curb its expenditure by implementing the following strategies:

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Strategy 1:</b> | Reduce expenditure on non-core functions.                                       |
| <b>Strategy 2:</b> | Limit operating and capital expenditure to essential items.                     |
| <b>Strategy 3:</b> | Investigate and limit water and electricity losses.                             |
| <b>Strategy 4:</b> | Limit employee related expenditure.   |
| <b>Strategy 5:</b> | Reduce interest and redemption expenditure by using borrowing as a last resort. |
| <b>Strategy 6:</b> | Identify biggest expenditure loss leaders and address gaps.                     |

### 7.2 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

#### 7.2.1 Total Revenue

The projected total revenue amounts to about R2,719 (excluding capital transfers and contributions). The major revenue items are as follows:

| Major Revenue Item  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                 |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Revenue Source  | 2022/23 (R'000)  | 2023/24 (R'000)  | 2024/25 (R'000)  | 2025/26 (R'000)  | 2026/27 (R'000) |
| Property rates  | 610,074          | 660,893          | 706,943          | 746,365          | -               |
| Service Charges   | 1,368,151        | 1,517,256        | 1,664,238        | 1,825,805        | -               |
| Operational grants  | 266,031          | 281,921          | 302,302          | 328,343          | -               |
| Other own revenue   | 251,721          | 259,534          | 259,479          | 264,330          | -               |
| <b>Total operational revenue</b>                            | <b>2,495,977</b> | <b>2,719,604</b> | <b>2,932,962</b> | <b>3,164,843</b> | <b>-</b>        |
| Capital transfers and subsidies                             | 133,188          | 214,233          | 604,187          | 692,646          | -               |
| <b>Total revenue incl Capital transfers &amp; subsidies</b> | <b>2,629,165</b> | <b>2,933,837</b> | <b>3,537,149</b> | <b>3,857,489</b> | <b>-</b>        |

Table 37: Major Revenue Item

## 7.2.2 Property rates

Total projected revenue derived from Property rates amounts to R660 million including the average proposed rate increases of 5.3% plus implementation of the new four-year general valuation roll, effective from 1 July 2023.

## 7.2.3 Service charges

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes 55.79% of the total revenue (excluding capital transfers) of the Municipality.

## 7.2.4 Revenue by source

The different proposed tariff increases in water, sanitation and refuse revenue ranges from 4.9% to 5.3%. Electricity tariff is fixed at 15% increase.

## 7.2.5 Expenditure by type

Total expenditure excluding capital expenditure amounts to R2,691 million.

| Major Expenditure Item        |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Expenditure Item              | 2022/23 (R'000) | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2025/26 (R'000) | 2026/27 (R'000) |
| Employee Related Cost         | 849,970         | 881,637         | 963,475         | 1,016,709       | -               |
| Councillor remuneration       | 34,547          | 35,559          | 37,337          | 39,390          | -               |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity  | 682,000         | 785,000         | 901,600         | 1,016,103       | -               |
| Inventory consumed            | 266,272         | 305,900         | 271,555         | 285,224         | -               |
| Debt impairment               | 397,000         | 317,500         | 336,730         | 356,180         | -               |
| Depreciation and amortisation | 81,050          | 86,650          | 91,153          | 96,166          | -               |
| Interest                      | 117,360         | 19,495          | 17,872          | 16,050          | -               |
| Contracted services           | 54,181          | 48,113          | 50,948          | 57,799          | -               |

## CHAPTER 7

| Major Expenditure Item        |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Expenditure Item              | 2022/23 (R'000) | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2025/26 (R'000) | 2026/27 (R'000) |
| Transfers and subsidies       | 4,460           | 4,560           | 4,570           | 4,679           | -               |
| Operational costs             | 135,719         | 145,639         | 153,369         | 161,738         | -               |
| Other Losses                  | 75,640          | 61,200          | 64,566          | 68,117          | -               |
| Total operational expenditure | 2,698,200       | 2,691,252       | 2,893,175       | 3,118,156       | -               |

Table 38: Major Expenditure Item

### 7.2.6 Employee related costs

Employee related cost increased from R849 million (2022/23) to a projected expenditure of almost R881 million for the 2023/24 financial year. This represents about 32.76% of the total operating expenditure.

## 7.3 CAPITAL AND OPERATIONAL BUDGET ESTIMATES

### 7.3.1 Capital Budget (summary)

The next table indicates the capital budget as per funding source:

| Medium Term Capital Budget                             |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Capital expenditure by KPA                             | 2022/23 (R'000) | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2025/26 (R'000) | 2026/27 (R'000) |
| Local Economic Development                             | 8 300           | 0               | 0               | 0               | -               |
| Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development  | 180 593         | 249 473         | 653 283         | 728 146         | -               |
| Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               | -               |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management           | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               | -               |
| Good Governance and Public Participation               | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               | -               |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>          |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Government (national)                                  | 134 338         | 214 233         | 604 187         | 692 646         | -               |
| Borrowing  | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               | -               |
| Internally generated funds                             | 55 705          | 35 240          | 49 096          | 35 500          | -               |

Table 39: Medium Term Capital Budget

### 7.3.2 Operational Budget (summary)

See §7.5.

## 7.4 FUNDED AND UNFUNDED PROJECTS

The following table lists all the funded projects by municipal strategic objective.

| FUNDED: Capital expenditure by Municipal Strategic Objective | Funding source | Budget Year 1 (rand) | Budget Year 2 (rand) | Budget Year 3 (rand) |
|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|  |                | 2023/24              | 2024/25              | 2025/26              |
| Municipal Strategic Objective 2: Improved Service Delivery   |                | 228 928 340          | 482 316 084          | 624 518 614          |
| Township establishment (various wards)                       | IUDG           | 5 000 000            | 5 000 000            | 7 000 000            |
| PHDA planning & surveying (4000 erven)                       | IUDG           | 10 000 000           | 8 783 000            | 5 217 000            |
| ACQ – fleet replacement                                      | CRR            | 5 000 000            | 10 596 000           | 20 000 000           |
| Refurbishment of halls                                       | NDPG/ IUDG     | 2 000 000            | 9 137 000            | 14 034 000           |
| P-CIER RDS roads   | IUDG           | 20 000 000           | 20 000 000           | 20 000 000           |
| Upgrade gravel roads (various wards)                         | IUDG           | 20 000 000           | 20 000 000           | 20 000 000           |
| Distribution ACQ – water meter replacement                   | CRR            | 2 000 000            | 2 000 000            | 3 000 000            |
| Projects: Upgrading of bulk water supply                     |                |                      |                      |                      |
| Project Management   | BFI            | 3 230 055            |                      |                      |
| WSDP Development   | CRR            | 1 200 000            |                      |                      |
| Smartball Leak Detection                                     | CRR            | 5 847 676            |                      |                      |
| Pipe Condition Assessments and Cathodic Protection           | CRR            | 1 848 991            |                      |                      |
| Emergency Meter installations (Phase 1)                      | CRR            | 6 225 255            |                      |                      |
| Mr Leak and SLeak Data System                                | CRR            | 917 938              |                      |                      |
| Emergency Leak Repairs on six Major Leaks                    | CRR            | 168 750              |                      |                      |
| Smartball Survey Priority Leak Repairs                       | BFI            | 12 916 459           |                      |                      |
| Newtown Reservoir Emergency Leak Repairs                     | BFI            | 4 725 460            |                      |                      |
| WTW OHS & Security Management                                | BFI            | 5 919 628            |                      |                      |
| Power, Abstraction & Pumpstation Repairs                     | BFI            | 9 486 736            |                      |                      |
| Old WTP Chlorine & Dosing Works upgrading                    | BFI            | 16 598 092           |                      |                      |
| New WTP Chlorine & Dosing Works upgrading                    | BFI            | 10 628 021           |                      |                      |
| KBY Bulk Meters & Pressure Management Phase 2                | BFI            | 766 944              |                      |                      |
| KBY Network leak detection & repairs project 1               | BFI            | 4 531 850            |                      |                      |
| KBY Network leak detection & repairs project 2               | BFI            | 4 843 043            |                      |                      |
| Kimberley sub-sonic smart meter installation                 | -              | -                    |                      |                      |
| Ritchie Bulk Meters & Pressure Management                    | BFI            | 106 687              |                      |                      |
| Ritchie Prioritized Leak Detection & Repairs                 | BFI            | -                    |                      |                      |

## CHAPTER 7

| FUNDED: Capital expenditure by Municipal Strategic Objective   | Funding source | Budget Year 1 (rand)   | Budget Year 2 (rand)  | Budget Year 3 (rand)      |
|--|----------------|--|---|---------------------------|
|  |                | 2023/24  | 2024/25   | 2025/26                   |
| Riverton to Midstation Bulk Pipeline Repairs   | BFI            | 3 740 594  |   |                           |
| Eastern Bypass repairs, coating and refurbishment  | BFI            | 2 820 018  |   |                           |
| Eastern Bypass replacement of corroded 10km line   | BFI            | 5 069 101  |   |                           |
| Western bypass replacement of corroded section   | BFI            | 579 133  |   |                           |
| Western bypass leak repairs and refurbishment  | CRR            | 293 325  |   |                           |
| New 1200mm western bypass steel pipeline   |                | -  |   |                           |
| Old WTP Major refurbishment and building works   | CRR            | 468 275  |   |                           |
| New WTW Filter Refurbishment & backwash System   | CRR            | 502 226  |   |                           |
| New WTP Major refurbishment and building works   | CRR            | 1 305 743  |   |                           |
| <b><u>Projects: Upgrading of bulk water supply: Total</u></b>  |                | <b>104 740 000</b><br>(CRR: 18 740 000)<br>(BFI: 86 000 000) | <b>517 000 000</b><br>(CRR: 25 000 000)<br>(BFI: 492 000 000) | <b>(BFI: 574 000 000)</b> |
| Water pipes refurbishment (various wards)  | IUDG           | 19 207 000   | 10 000 000  | 10 000 000                |
| Reconstruction of old sink toilets   | WSIG           | -  | 18 567 000  | 19 395 000                |
| <b><u>Electrification projects</u></b>   |                |  |   |                           |
| Electrification of Lethabo Park Ph2  | INEP           | 12 680 000   | -   | -                         |
| Electrification of Witdam Overflow   | INEP           | 900 000  | -   | -                         |
| Lerato Park Link Services Network  | INEP           | 7 900 000  | -   | -                         |
| Upgrade of Hadison Park Substation   | INEP           | 23 546 000   | -   | -                         |
| Ashburn/Colville Upgrades  | INEP           | 1 500 000  | -   | -                         |
| Ronald's Vlei Switch House No. 1   | INEP           | 1 500 000  | -   | -                         |
| <b><u>Electrification projects: Total</u></b>  |                | <b>48 026 000</b>  | <b>22 700 000</b>   | <b>25 000 000</b>         |
| EEDSM projects   | EEDSM          | 4 000 000  | -   | -                         |
| Capital spares ACQ – pre-paid meters   | CRR            | 2 000 000  | 2 000 000   | 3 000 000                 |
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective3: Good, clean and transparent Governance and Public Participation</b> |                | <b>7 500 000</b>   | <b>7 500 000</b>  | <b>7 500 000</b>          |
| ACQ-furniture and office equipment replacement   | -              | 3 000 000  | 3 000 000   | 3 000 000                 |
| ACQ-computer equipment replacement   | -              | 4 500 000  | 4 500 000   | 4 500 000                 |
| <b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>   |                | <b>236 428 340</b>   | <b>489 816 084</b>  | <b>632 018 614</b>        |

Table 40: Capital Expenditure by Strategic Objective

## CHAPTER 7

The following table lists unfunded projects.

| Unfunded projects  | Budget Year 1<br>(rand) | Budget Year 2<br>(rand) | Budget Year 3<br>(rand) |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|  | 2023/24                 | 2024/25                 | 2025/26                 |
| Structural Integrity assessment of various municipal-owned buildings |                         | √                       |                         |
| Refurbishment of various municipal halls                             |                         | √                       |                         |
| Industrial Revitalization Strategy                                   |                         | √                       |                         |
| TPBAMS & BPAMS AFLA ESRI   |                         | √                       |                         |
| Township Revitalisation (Expansion of business corridor -Galeshewe)  |                         | √                       |                         |
| Mixed Use Development - Riverton                                     |                         | √                       |                         |
| Nkandla Informal settlement upgrading                                |                         | √                       |                         |
| Greater No   |                         | √                       |                         |
| Flood line studies   |                         | √                       |                         |
| Urban design & architectural Impression – Civic Centre               |                         | √                       |                         |
| Street naming project  |                         | √                       |                         |
| Planning & surveying of various wards                                |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Land Preparation Business Precinct (along R31 & N8)                  |                         | √                       |                         |
| Specialist Studies   |                         | √                       |                         |
| Mixed Use Development – Green Point                                  |                         |                         | √                       |
| Market and billing of parking within the CBD                         |                         |                         | √                       |
| Corridor revitalisation along N12                                    |                         |                         | √                       |
| Kimberley West Wastewater Treatment Works: 30ML/day Gogga WWTW       |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Ritchie Ground Level Reservoir 4,5ML                                 |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Ritchie W&S Motswedimosa Network upgrading                           |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Ritchie W&S Fraser Moleketi Network                                  |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Ritchie Elevated Reservoir Motswedimosa 1,6 ML                       |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Beaconsfield WWTW repairs: Mechanical Screen and SST Repairs.        |                         | √                       | -                       |
| Water and sanitation fleet replacement                               |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Ritchie WWTW Repairs   |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Roodepan Sewer Network Upgrading: Watershed Breakpoint               |                         | √                       | -                       |
| Riverton WPP, Beaconsfield WWTW and Newton Reservoir complex fencing |                         | √                       | √                       |
| Upgrading of security at all key water and sanitation facilities.    |                         | √                       | √                       |

Table 41: Unfunded projects



## CHAPTER 7

### 7.5 OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

| Operational expenditure by Municipal Strategic Objective <sup>28</sup>   | Goal   | Budget Year 1 (R000) | Budget Year 2 (R000) | Budget Year 3 (R000) |
|--|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective 1:</b><br>Economic growth through promoting Sol Plaatje Municipality as an economic hub | To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position   | 32 169               | 34 648               | 36 553               |
|  | Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment   | 7 503                | 7 915                | 8 351                |
|  | To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs   | 3 564                | 3 761                | 3 967                |
|  | To position the market as a productive and profitable section of the municipality.   | 6 073                | 6 407                | 6 760                |
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective 2:</b><br>Improved Service Delivery   | To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.  | 177 201              | 200 643              | 211 222              |
|  | To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area   | 61 489               | 49 484               | 52 415               |
|  | To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)  | 24 923               | 26 419               | 28 268               |
|  | To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure   | 99 764               | 89 951               | 95 122               |
|  | To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure  | 1 071 265            | 1 204 607            | 1 336 273            |
|  | To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services  | 282 361              | 297 254              | 313 602              |
|  | To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and wastewater through compliance with the applicable legislation  | 123 729              | 130 031              | 136 660              |
|  | Development of suitably located and affordable housing (shelter) and decent human settlements  | 26 752               | 28 176               | 29 771               |
|  | To build equitable, cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with improved access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreational facilities (community development and optimal access/inclusion). | 61 593               | 71 713               | 75 657               |
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective 3:</b><br>Good, clean and transparent Governance and Public Participation               | To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls  | 24 487               | 26 307               | 27 789               |
|  | To promote community participation and communication   | 6 971                | 7 377                | 7 782                |
|  | To facilitate and promote Inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis.  | 59 173               | 62 250               | 65 674               |
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective 4:</b>  | Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams  | 19 807               | 23 970               | 25 288               |

<sup>28</sup> NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure).

## CHAPTER 7

| Operational expenditure by Municipal Strategic Objective <sup>28</sup>       | Goal  | Budget Year 1 (R000) | Budget Year 2 (R000) | Budget Year 3 (R000) |
|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Establishment of healthy financial management                                | Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management | 137 148              | 150 893              | 159 241              |
| <b>Municipal Strategic Objective 5:</b><br>Improved Institutional Management | To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives, and partnering with the private sector       | 23 903               | 9 606                | 9 831                |
|  | To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors  | 25 418               | 26 942               | 28 423               |
|  | To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment                                  | 25 353               | 27 766               | 29 293               |
|  | To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement  | 390 605              | 407 056              | 430 215              |
| <b>Total Expenditure (Operational)</b>                                       |   | <b>2 691 252</b>     | <b>2 893 175</b>     | <b>3 118 156</b>     |

Table 42: Operational Expenditure by Strategic Objective

### CHAPTER 8: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

**This chapter provides an overview of the institutional development of the Municipality and must be read together with the analysis provided in Chapter 3.**

#### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

Performance Management is prescribed by chapter of the Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 796 of August 2001. Section 7 (1) of the afore mentioned regulation states that “A Municipality’s Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality’s cycle and processes of performance, planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the responsibilities of the different role players”. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, Budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance.

Performance management (also) fulfils the implementation, management, monitoring and evaluation of the Integrated Development Plan. The performance of an organisation is integrally linked to that of its staff. It is therefore vitally important for any organisation to periodically review its own performance as well as that of its employees.

#### 8.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

Chapter 3 includes reference to the number of employees and vacancies by directorate as well as municipal investment in the capacitation of its employees and councillors (see §3.1.2). It is stated that the Sol Plaatje Municipality has most of the required human resource policies and plans in place. However, one of the biggest challenges remains the recruitment and retention of skilled technical staff in order to meet the resource requirements of the municipality.

The municipality implements a performance management system for all its senior managers. This involves each manager to develop a scorecard which is based on the balanced scorecard model, and the signing of performance agreements by senior managers (Section 57 employees). Middle management is now also included in the system, i.e. performance plans and agreements drafted for staff which form part of middle management (also see §8.5 below).

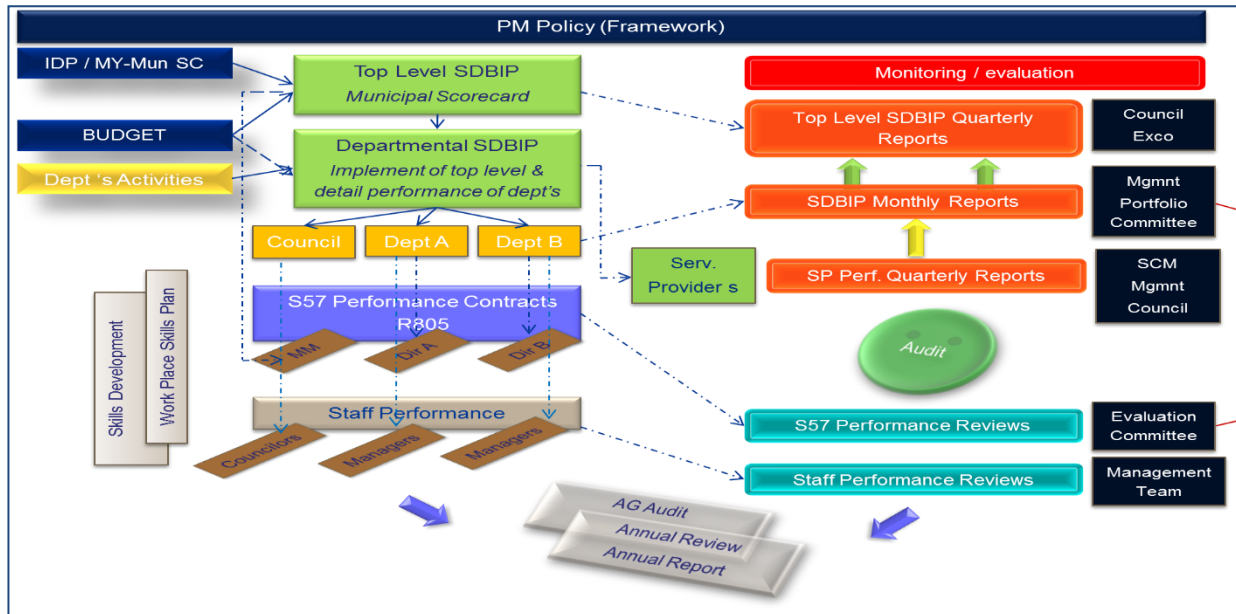
#### 8.3 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The Sol Plaatje Municipality uses information and communication technology (ICT) in most municipal systems (e.g. GIS), however, such technology also needs to be introduced into Operation & Maintenance and infrastructure management systems. It is a high priority to ensure cooperation between the Municipality and the Sol Plaatje University in the transfer of skills and knowledge in ICT. Please note that the Sol Plaatje University is the first university that offers an Information and Communication Technology (ICT) degree, with cooperation in this field.

## CHAPTER 8

### 8.4 MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A Performance Management (PM) System is intended to provide a comprehensive step by step planning system that helps a municipality to manage the process of performance planning and measurement effectively. The PM system serves as primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality IDP and the budget. A performance policy



framework provides for performance implementation monitoring and evaluation at organisational and individual levels. A Performance Management Framework is reflected in the diagram below:

Graph 3: Performance Management System

### 8.5 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE

The organisation performance of a municipality is evaluated by means of a top-layer service delivery budget implementation plan (SDBIP) for the organisational level and a SDBIP for directorate and departmental levels. The top-layer SDBIP set our consolidated service delivery targets and provides and overall picture of performance for the municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic priorities (see municipal action plans in **Chapter 6**).

The departmental SDBIP captures the performance of each directorate which (also) reflects on the strategic priorities of the municipality. The SDBIP provides the detail of each outcome for which the senior management is responsible, in other words, a comprehensive picture of the performance of each directorate/sub-directorate.

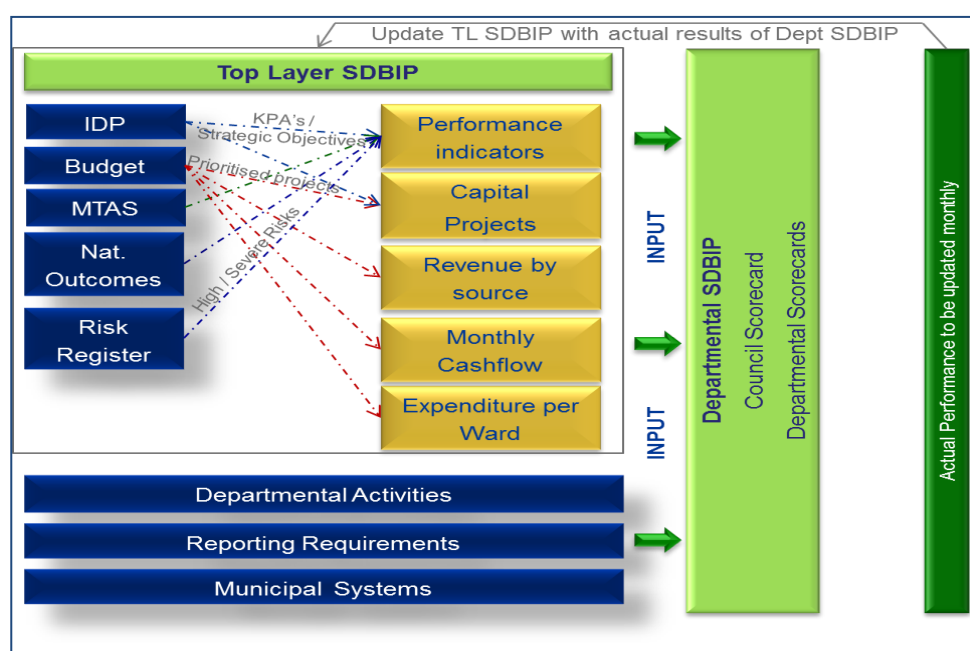
**Municipal performance** is measured in terms of the following:

- **Five-Year Municipal Scorecard** which forms part of the IDP and includes expected outcomes over a 5-year period. The outcome indicators are appropriate metrics to annually track and measure the impact of municipal operations with determinations of outcome 'performance' linked to medium-term target-setting. The Scorecard uses baseline data for

## CHAPTER 8

the most recent year for which data is available and targets set for the outer year of the MTREF 3-year period and a 5-year period. The Annual Report includes reporting on for the last year for which data is available.

- **Top-layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).** The top-layer SDBIP is a one-year plan and measures the implementation of the approved budget by using output indicators.<sup>29</sup> These indicators speak to “products or services” directly produced or delivered within the control of the municipality and documented in the SDBIP. Targets are measured annually based on quarterly projections by using baseline data for the preceding year, and reported on quarterly, mid-year and annually. The top-layer SDBIP is Included in the annual performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers.
- **Departmental SDBIP.** The departmental SDBIP is a one-year operational plan which measures performance at a directorate/departmental level. Indicators included in this plan measures budget performance, service standards, activities required towards achievement of the strategy, performance of managers at a directorate level, and is monitored and reported monthly.



Graph 4: Organisational performance

**Individual performance** is measured as follows:

### Municipal Manager and senior managers

The performance of the Municipal Manager and senior managers is regulated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers (Regulation 805,

<sup>29</sup> Output indicators are used to measure municipal performance that speaks to “products or services” directly produced or delivered within the control of the municipality and documented in the SDBIP.

## CHAPTER 8

2006). In terms of the aforementioned regulation performance agreements are concluded and measured annually and mid-year and are linked to the top-layer SDBIP.

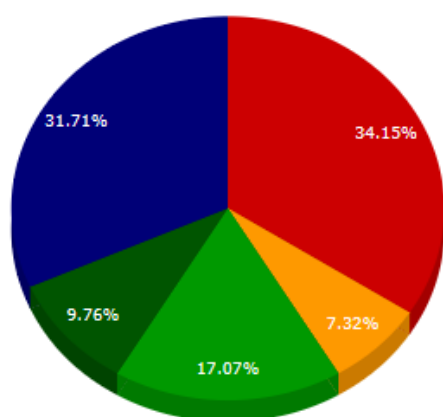
### All staff (excluding senior managers)

The Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs promulgated the Local Government: Municipal Staff Regulations (Regulation 890) and Guidelines (891) which is effective since 1 July 2022. In terms of the aforementioned regulations performance agreements that include an operational plan, core competencies and skills development plans, must be concluded by 30 July 2022 with all staff, and performance must be measured and evaluated mid-year (end January) and annually by end August. The municipality is in the process of taking the necessary actions to ensure compliance with Regulation 890.

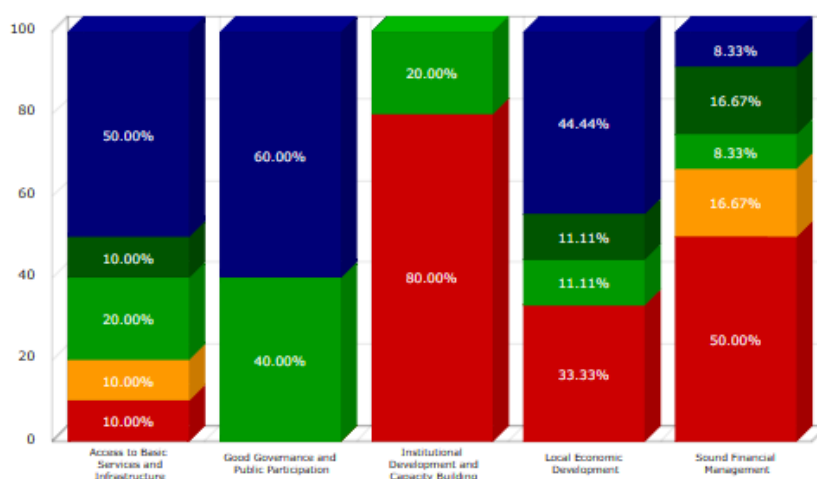
### Municipal performance measured

The graph below shows the municipality's performance as in the Top-Layer SDBIP (mid-year report) for 2022/2023. The following colour coding was used: red – targets not met; orange – targets almost met; light green – targets met; dark green – targets well met; blue – targets extremely well met.

Sol Plaatje Municipality



Municipal KPA



## 8.6 PERFORMANCE REPORTING

Performance is reported on a regular basis, and it includes the evaluation of performance, the identification of poor performance and corrective actions to improve performance (also see table below).

### Quarterly Reports

Reports on the performance in terms of the Top Level SDBIP are generated from the system and submitted to Council. This report is published on the municipal website on a quarterly basis.

### Mid-Year Assessment

## CHAPTER 8

The performance of the first six months of the financial year should be assessed and reported on in terms of Section 72 of the MFMA. This assessment must include the measurement of performance, the identification of corrective actions and recommendations for the adjustment of KPI's, if necessary. The format of the report must comply with the section 72 requirements. This report is submitted to the mayor by 25 January who submits it to Council for approval before 31 January of each year and published on the municipal website.

### Annual Assessment

The performance of the financial year should be assessed at year-end in terms of section 46 of the MSA. The performance in terms of the annual targets set will be documented in the Annual Performance Report and the report will be finalized and submitted to the Office of the Auditor General by 30 August annually. This report will be included in the Annual Report of the municipality. The Annual Report is submitted to Council for approval before 31 January of each year and published for comment on the municipal website.

### Municipal Scorecard<sup>30</sup>

One of the key issues the reform of the MFMA Circular No. 88 has sought to address is the IDP and SDBIP interface, particularly as it relates to how outcome and output indicators are reflected. The SDBIP is concerned with performance information that speaks to "products or services" directly produced or delivered within the control of the municipality, otherwise known as outputs. Whereas the resourcing allocation derived from the prioritisation and strategic direction set out in the IDP should inform the setting of targets for outcome indicators. Hence, the IDP should be concerned primarily with the outcomes and set targets in relation to these over the medium term" (also see municipal action plans in Chapter 6). The municipal scorecard will be completed in the next IDP review.

| Report  | Frequency   | To whom   | Content  | Comments  |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Departmental SDBIP  | Quarterly   | Municipal Manager, Directors and Portfolio Committees | Actual results achieved against department SDBIP KPI's                       | NB: Reasons for non-performance and corrective measures |
| Top Layer SDBIP<br>(Could serve as sec 52 report as well) | Quarterly<br>(Sec 52 within 30 days after end of quarter) | Municipal Manager, Directors and Council              | Actual results achieved against Top Layer SDBIP KPI's                        | NB: Reasons for non-performance and corrective measures |
| Internal Audit reports on performance results             | Quarterly   | Council and Performance Audit Committee               | Audit outcomes from auditing actual results captured/ indicated/ reported on | Outcomes to be used to rectify KPI's and actuals        |

<sup>30</sup> Appendix D – Guidance note for outcome indicator planning & reporting for MFMA Circular No. 88, National Treasury.

## CHAPTER 8

| Report             | Frequency  | To whom  | Content   | Comments  |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---|
| MFMA Sec 52 report | Quarterly<br>(within 30 days after end of quarter)                               | Municipal Manager, Directors and Council<br>(Copy to PT and NT)                            | Actual results achieved against Top Layer SDBIP KPI's   | NB: Reasons for non-performance and corrective measures   |
| MFMA Sec 72 report | 25 January   | Executive Mayor<br>(Submit to next Council meeting after 25 January and copy to PT and NT) | Consists of 2 parts<br>PM: Actual results achieved against Top Layer SDBIP KPI'<br>Finance: As prescribed by NT | Use results/outcome to motivate adjustments budget  |
| MSA Sec 46 report  | 31 August  | AGSA, Council  | Consist of chapters 3 & 4 of the AR   | Must form part of AR  |
| Annual report      | Draft: 31 January to Council<br>Final: 31 March to Council with oversight report | AGSA, Council, Audit Committee, Oversight Committee<br>(Copy to PT and NT)                 | As prescribed   | NB: If full draft is submitted earlier to Council, remember that final must be submitted within 2 months after draft has been submitted |

Table 43: Reporting intervals

### 8.7 ADHERENCE TO CIRCULAR 88 (MFMA)

This municipal scorecard will be completed in the next IDP review.



## LIST OF ACRONYMS

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>COGTA</b>    | Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs                          |
| <b>DOE</b>      | Department of Energy  |
| <b>DSD</b>      | Department of Social Development  |
| <b>DMF</b>      | Disaster Management Framework   |
| <b>DWS</b>      | Department of Water and Sanitation  |
| <b>EMT</b>      | Executive Management Team   |
| <b>EPWP</b>     | Expanded Public Work Programme  |
| <b>EPIP</b>     | Environmental Protection Infrastructure Programme                                     |
| <b>GBV</b>      | Gender Based Violence   |
| <b>GBVF</b>     | Gender Based Violence and Femicide  |
| <b>GVA</b>      | Gross Value Added   |
| <b>HIV/AIDS</b> | Human Immunodeficiency Virus/ Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome                     |
| <b>IDP</b>      | Integrated Development Plan   |
| <b>IEM</b>      | Integrated Environmental Management   |
| <b>IGR</b>      | Intergovernmental Relations   |
| <b>INEP</b>     | Integrated National Electrification Programme   |
| <b>ICT</b>      | Information and Communication Technology  |
| <b>IUDG</b>     | Integrated Urban Development Grant  |
| <b>LGBTQIA+</b> | Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex, and Asexual people collectively |
| <b>FBDM</b>     | Frances Baard District Municipality   |
| <b>NGO</b>      | Non-governmental Organisation   |
| <b>NUSP</b>     | National Upgrading Support Programme  |
| <b>MIG</b>      | Municipal Infrastructure Grant  |
| <b>MFMA</b>     | Municipal Financial Management Act  |
| <b>MTREF</b>    | Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework   |
| <b>PESTLE</b>   | Political, Economic, Sociological, Technological, Legal and Environmental             |
| <b>PM</b>       | Performance Management  |
| <b>PSDF</b>     | Provincial Spatial Development Framework  |

## REFERENCES

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>RBIG</b>    | Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant                           |
| <b>RDP/BNG</b> | Reconstruction and Development Programme/Breaking New Ground |
| <b>REDZ</b>    | Renewable Energy Development Zone                            |
| <b>SASSA</b>   | South African Social Security Agency                         |
| <b>SCM</b>     | Supply Chain Management                                      |
| <b>SDBIP</b>   | Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan              |
| <b>SDF</b>     | Spatial Development Framework                                |
| <b>SMME</b>    | Small Medium Micro Enterprise                                |
| <b>SPELUM</b>  | Spatial Planning and Land Use Management                     |
| <b>SPM</b>     | Sol Plaatje Municipality                                     |
| <b>WESSA</b>   | Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa             |
| <b>WSIG</b>    | Water Services Infrastructure Grant                          |
| <b>WWTW</b>    | Wastewater Treatment Works                                   |

## REFERENCES

### TABLES

|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
| TABLE 1:  | STRUCTURE OF IDP DOCUMENT .....   | 11 |
| TABLE 2:  | DESCRIPTION OF WARDS .....  | 13 |
| TABLE 3:  | MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS .....   | 14 |
| TABLE 4:  | MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK: INTERMEDIATE 2024 TARGETS (NATIONAL) ..... | 16 |
| TABLE 5:  | POPULATION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY .....                                  | 25 |
| TABLE 6:  | POPULATION BY RACE GROUPING .....   | 25 |
| TABLE 7:  | POPULATION BY AGE GROUPING .....  | 26 |
| TABLE 8:  | HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND EXPENDITURE .....  | 27 |
| TABLE 9:  | HEALTH CARE FACILITIES (IN 2019) .....  | 28 |
| TABLE 10: | SAFETY AND SECURITY: SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY .....                           | 29 |
| TABLE 11: | EDUCATION .....   | 29 |
| TABLE 12: | ACCESS TO SERVICES AND HOUSING .....  | 30 |
| TABLE 13: | ECONOMY OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY: GVA .....                                | 31 |
| TABLE 14: | EMPLOYMENT STATUS OF THE WORKING-AGE POPULATION .....                         | 33 |
| TABLE 15: | YOUTH EMPLOYMENT/UNEMPLOYMENT .....   | 33 |
| TABLE 16: | CUSTOMER CALLS PER SERVICE .....  | 38 |
| TABLE 17: | NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES BY DIRECTORATE .....                                      | 40 |
| TABLE 18: | SUMMARY OF TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES FOR MUNICIPAL OFFICIALS .....               | 40 |
| TABLE 19: | REPORTING ON OVERALL PERFORMANCE BY DIRECTORATE .....                         | 42 |
| TABLE 20: | ACCESS TO SERVICES .....  | 45 |
| TABLE 21: | ACCESS TO HOUSING .....   | 45 |
| TABLE 22: | STEPS IN IDP REVIEW PROCESS .....   | 53 |
| TABLE 23: | POLITICAL GOVERNANCE .....  | 53 |
| TABLE 24: | EXECUTIVE STRUCTURE .....   | 54 |
| TABLE 25: | PRIORITISED NEEDS PER WARD .....  | 58 |
| TABLE 26: | PESTLE ANALYSIS .....   | 63 |
| TABLE 27: | ALIGNMENT OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES .....                                       | 64 |
| TABLE 28: | ALIGNMENT OF MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES .....                             | 67 |
| TABLE 29: | NSP CENTRAL PILLARS FOR GENDER BASED VIOLENCE AND FEMICIDE .....              | 70 |
| TABLE 30: | DISCUSSION OF SECTOR PLANS .....  | 73 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| TABLE 31: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1: ECONOMIC GROWTH THROUGH PROMOTING SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY AS AN ECONOMIC HUB ..... | 76  |
| TABLE 32: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2: IMPROVED SERVICE DELIVERY .....   | 84  |
| TABLE 33: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3: GOOD, CLEAN AND TRANSPARENT GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION .....               | 86  |
| TABLE 34: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4: ESTABLISHMENT OF HEALTHY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT .....                                 | 89  |
| TABLE 35: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5: IMPROVED INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT .....   | 91  |
| TABLE 36: | RISK MANAGEMENT .....  | 93  |
| TABLE 37: | MAJOR REVENUE ITEM .....   | 95  |
| TABLE 38: | MAJOR EXPENDITURE ITEM .....   | 96  |
| TABLE 39: | MEDIUM TERM CAPITAL BUDGET .....   | 96  |
| TABLE 40: | CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE .....   | 98  |
| TABLE 41: | UNFUNDED PROJECTS .....  | 98  |
| TABLE 42: | OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE BY STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE .....   | 101 |
| TABLE 43: | REPORTING INTERVALS .....  | 107 |

### FIGURES

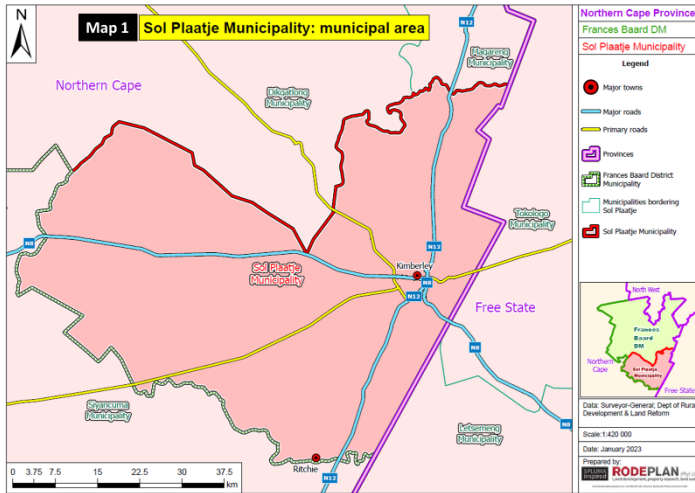
|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
| FIGURE 1: | MUNICIPAL AREA .....                    | 22 |
| FIGURE 2: | PROVINCIAL CONTEXT .....                | 23 |
| FIGURE 3: | DISTRICT CONTEXT .....                  | 23 |
| FIGURE 4: | WARD DELINEATION .....                  | 24 |
| FIGURE 5: | CLIMATE CHANGE .....                    | 35 |
| FIGURE 6: | BIODIVERSITY .....                      | 36 |
| FIGURE 7: | RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONE ..... | 37 |

### GRAPHS

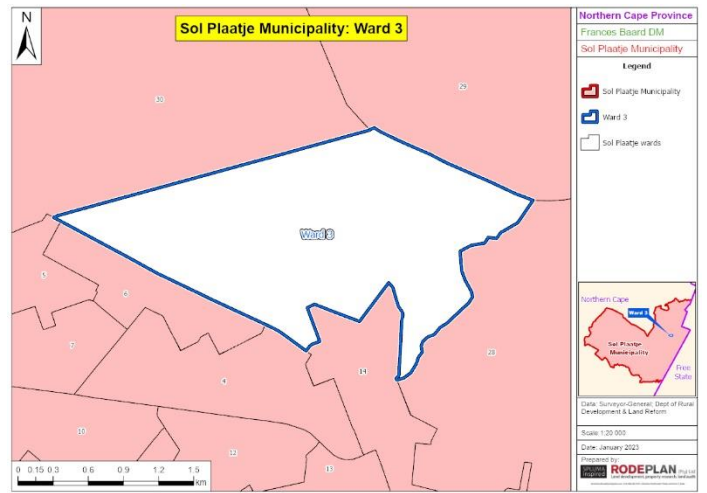
|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| GRAPH 1: | ORGANOGRAM .....                             | 54  |
| GRAPH 2: | PERCENTAGE SHARE OF THE TYPES OF NEEDS ..... | 59  |
| GRAPH 3: | PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....          | 103 |
| GRAPH 4: | ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE .....             | 104 |

# ANNEXURE 1

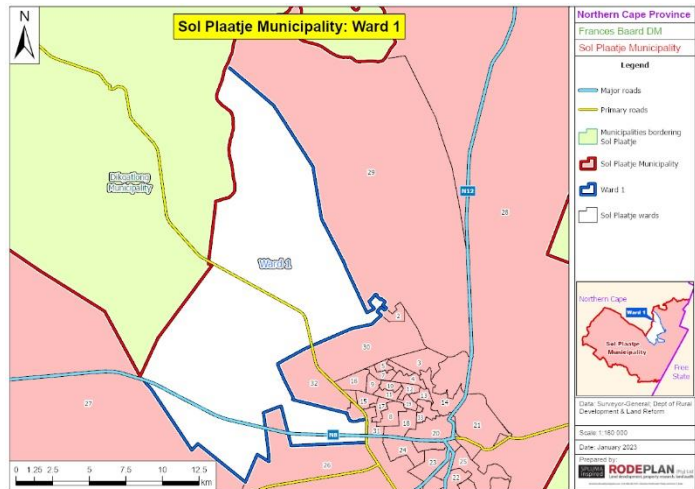
## ANNEXURE 1 MAPS



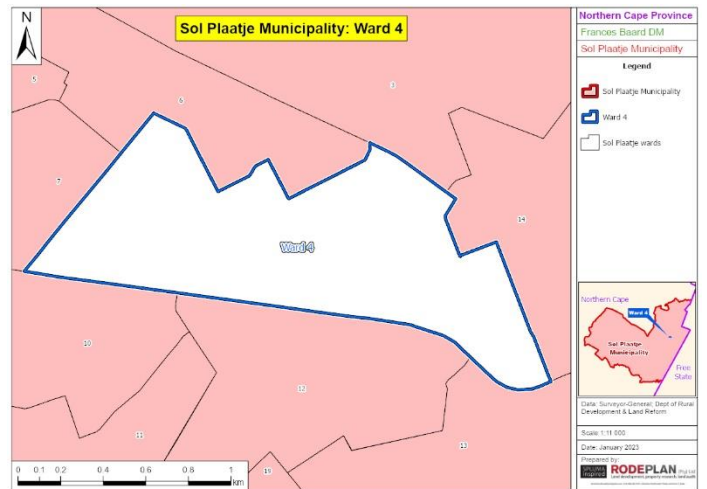
Municipal Area Map



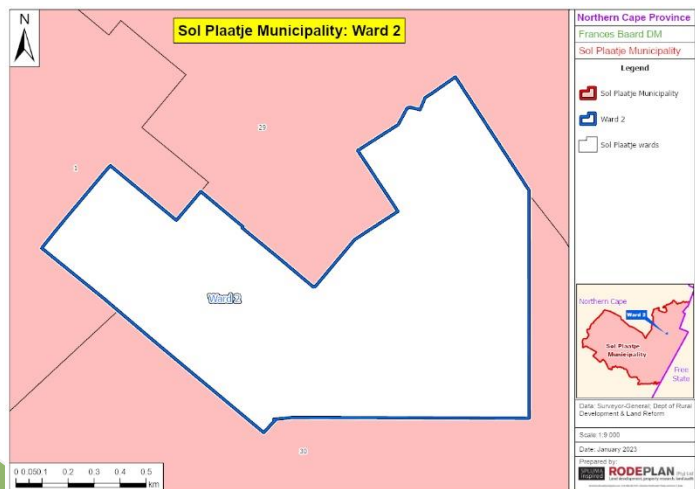
Ward 3



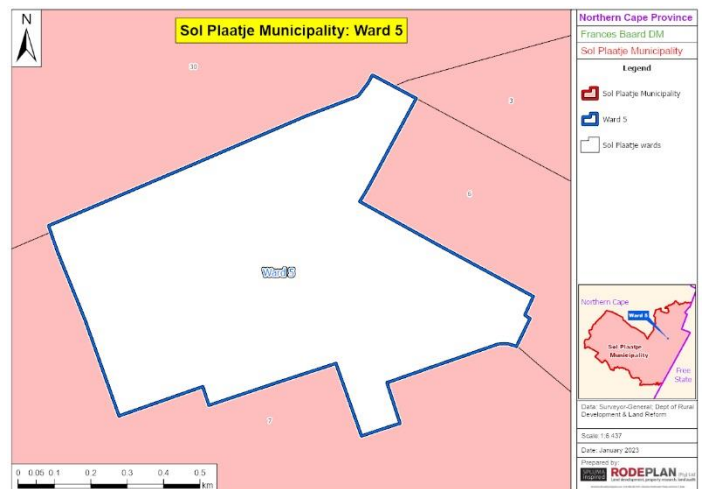
Ward 1



Ward 4

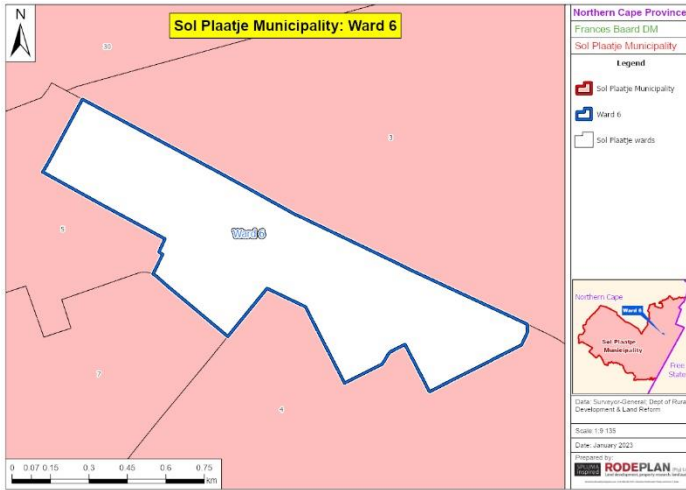


Ward 2

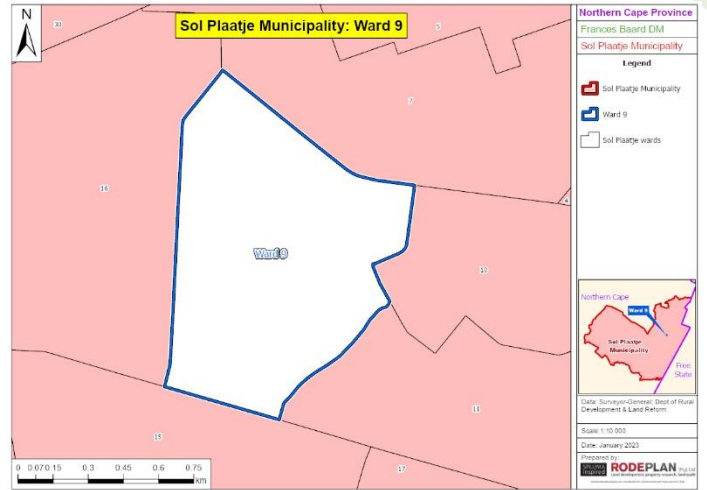


Ward 5

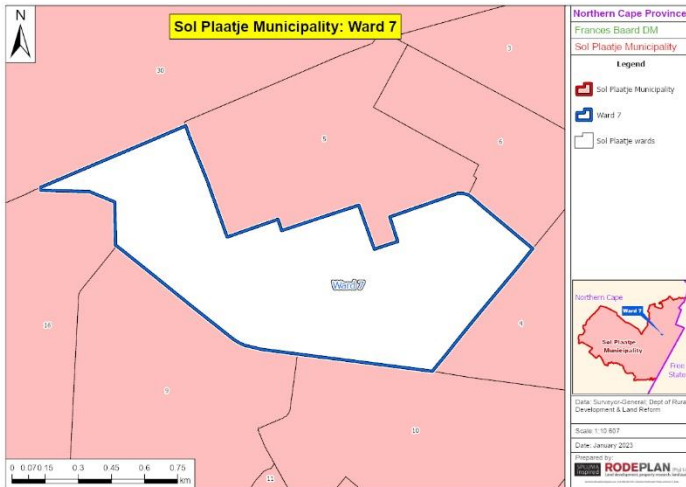
# ANNEXURE 1



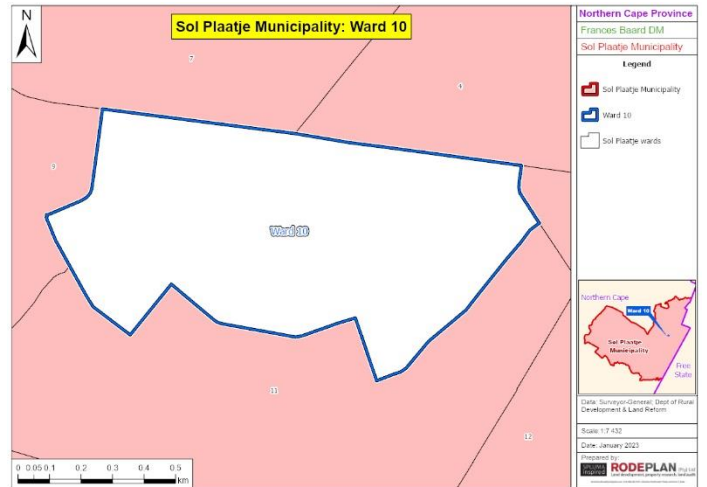
Ward 6



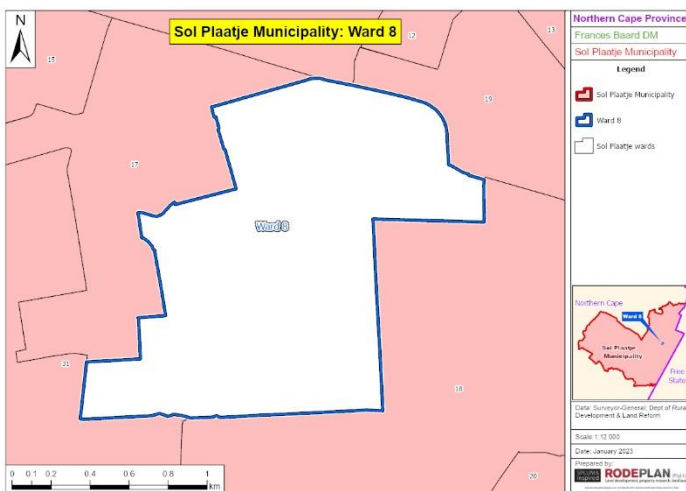
Ward 9



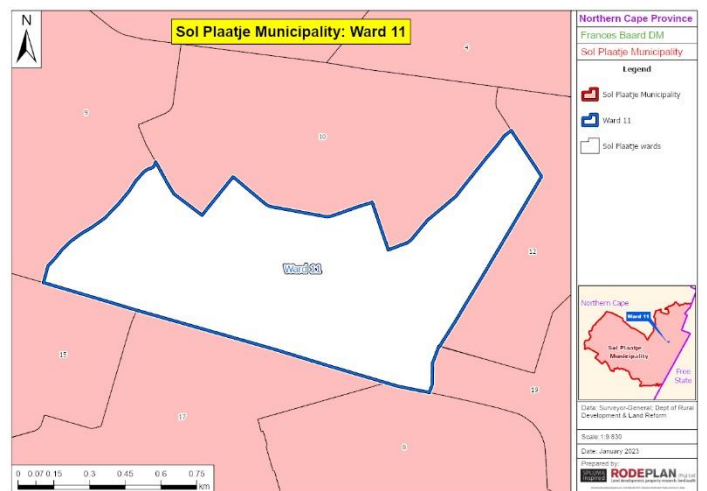
Ward 7



Ward 10



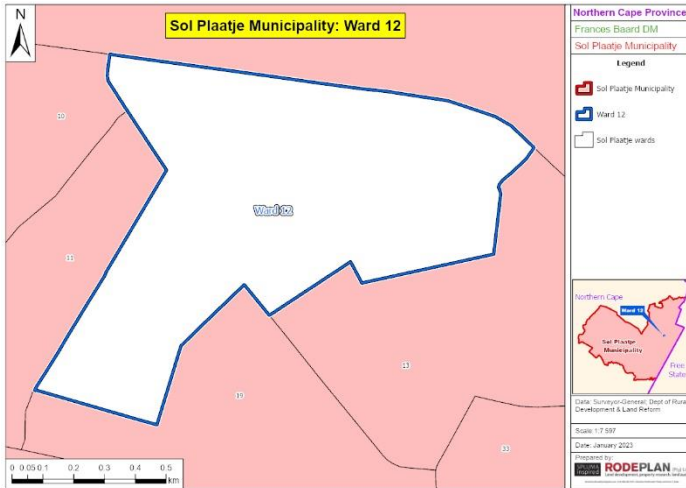
Ward 8



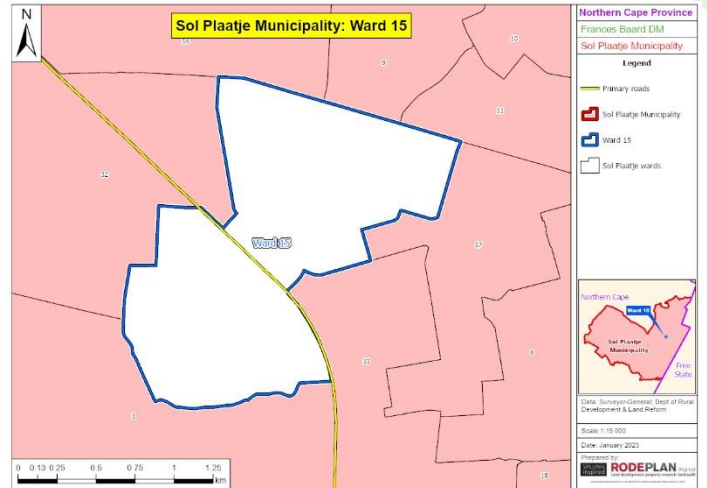
Ward 11



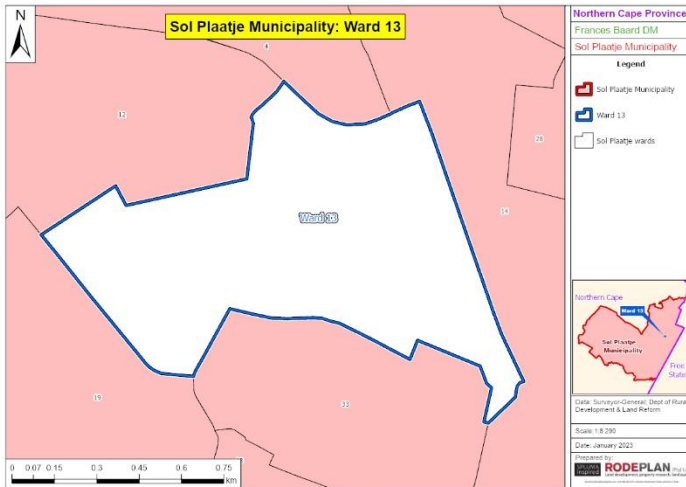
# ANNEXURE 1



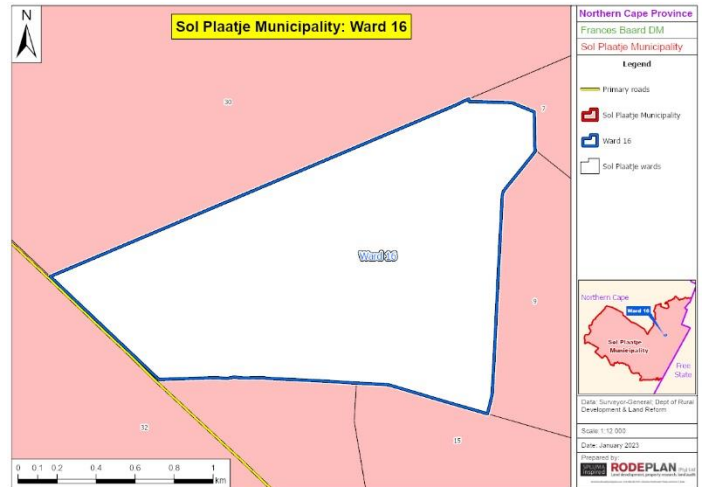
Ward 12



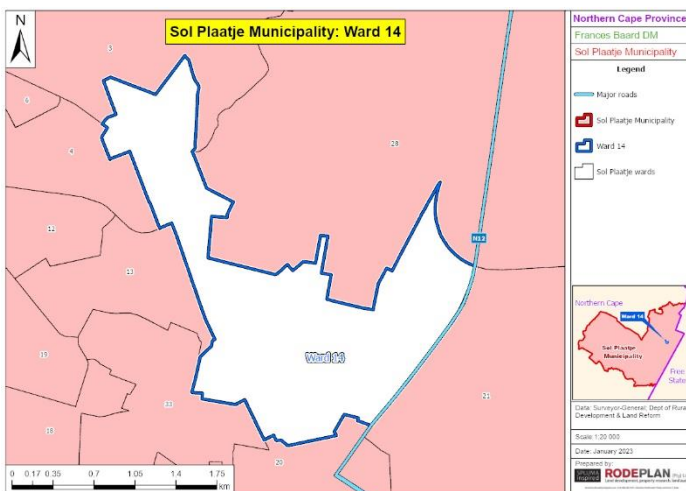
Ward 15



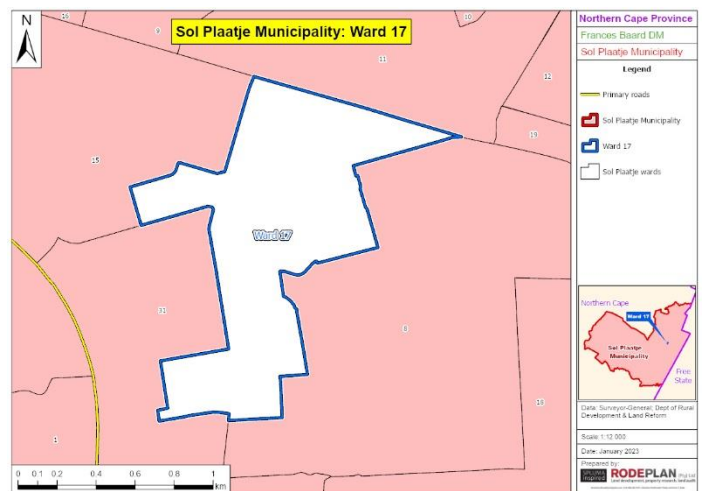
Ward 13



Ward 16

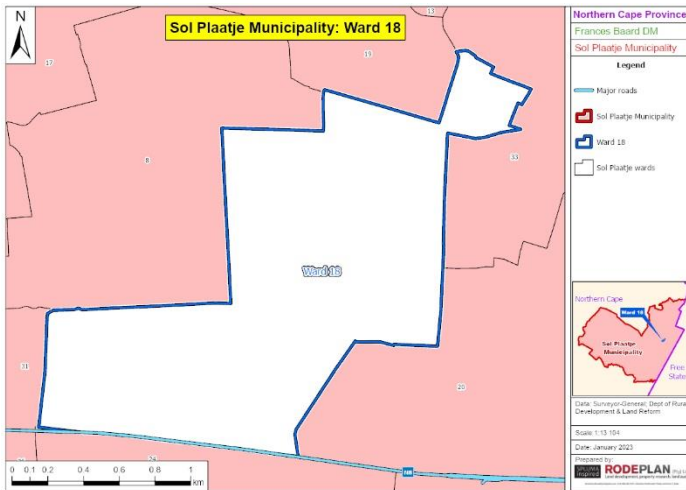


Ward 14

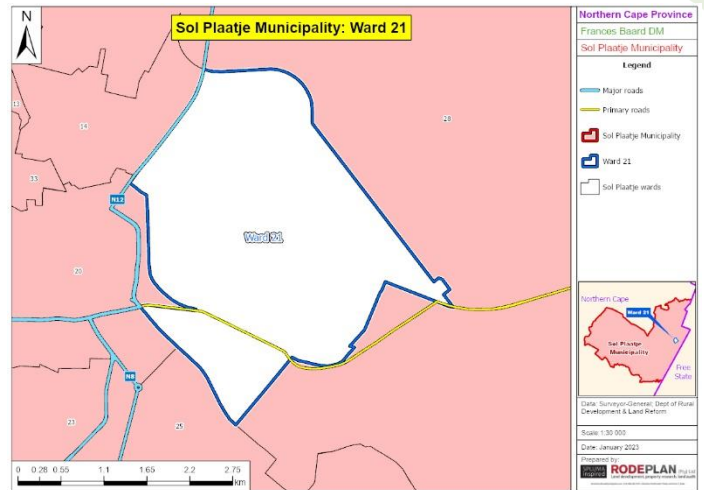


Ward 17

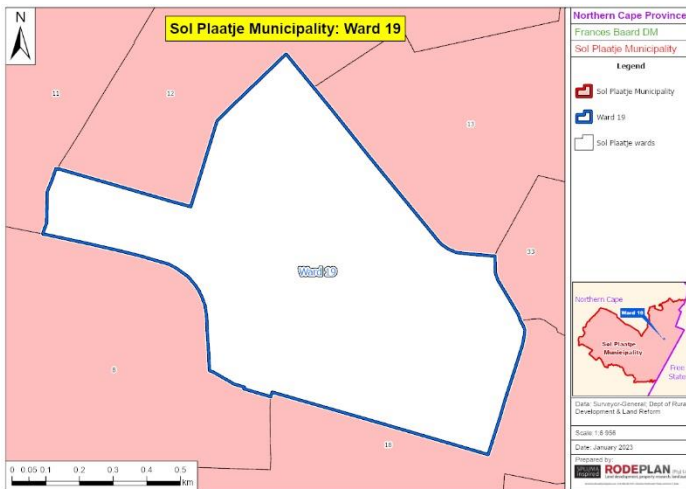
# ANNEXURE 1



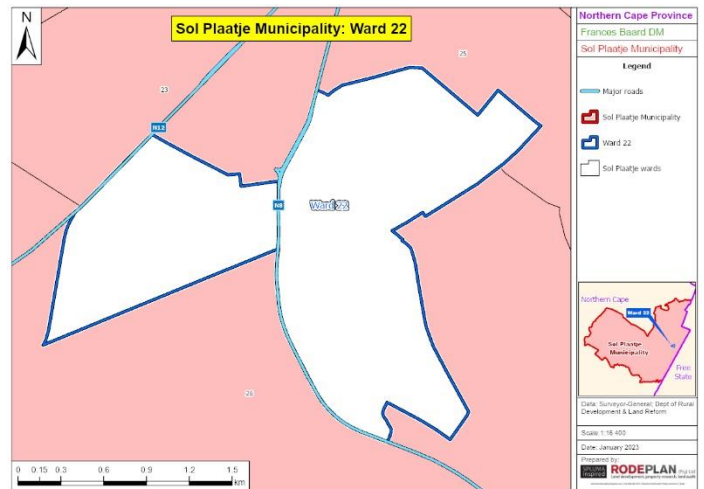
Ward 18



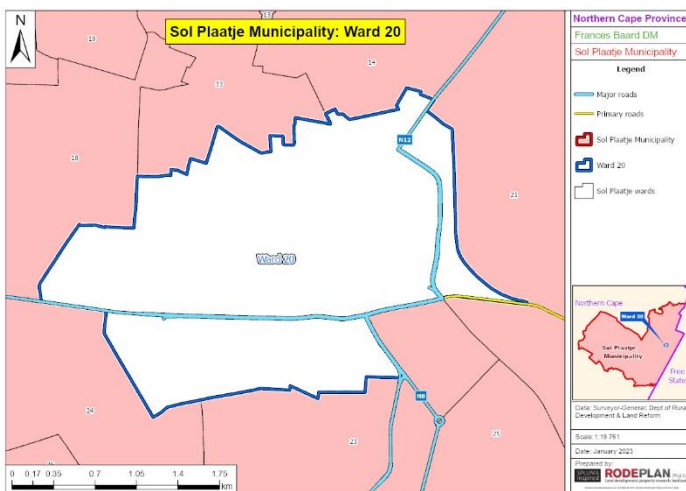
Ward 21



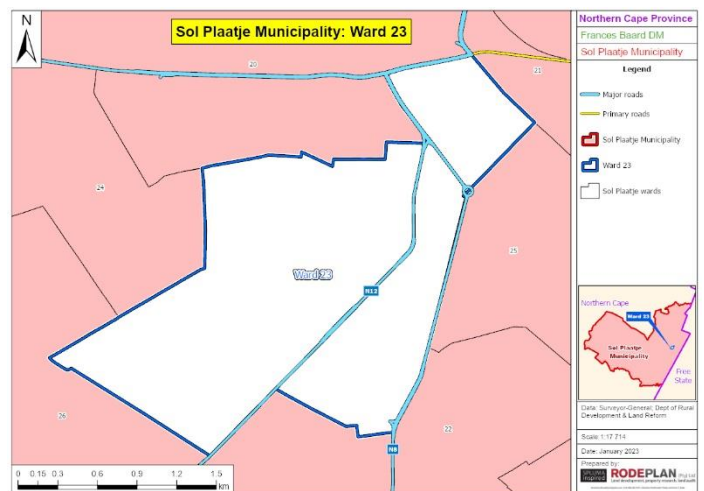
Ward 19



Ward 22

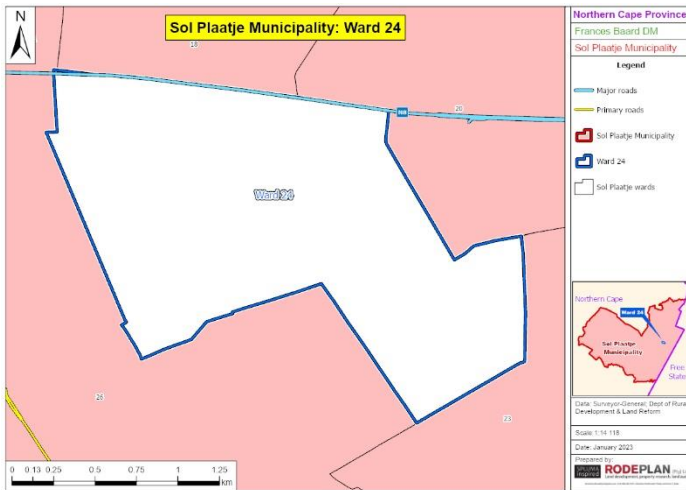


Ward 20

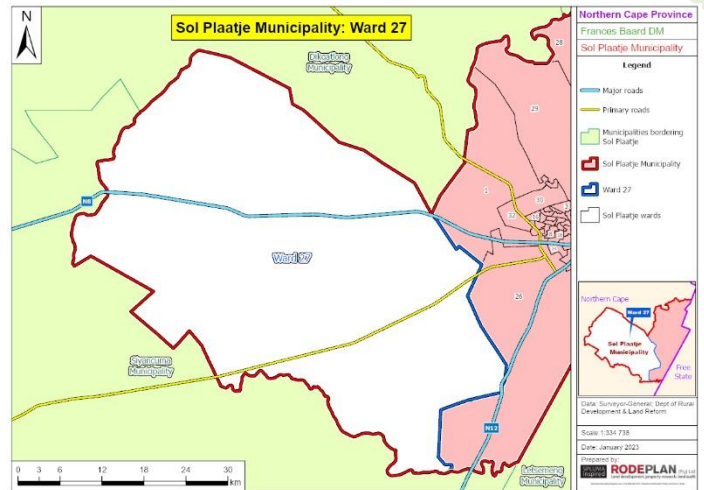


Ward 23

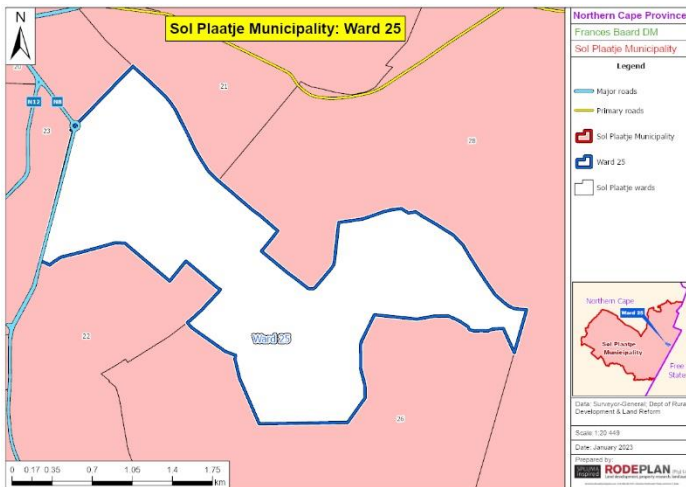
# ANNEXURE 1



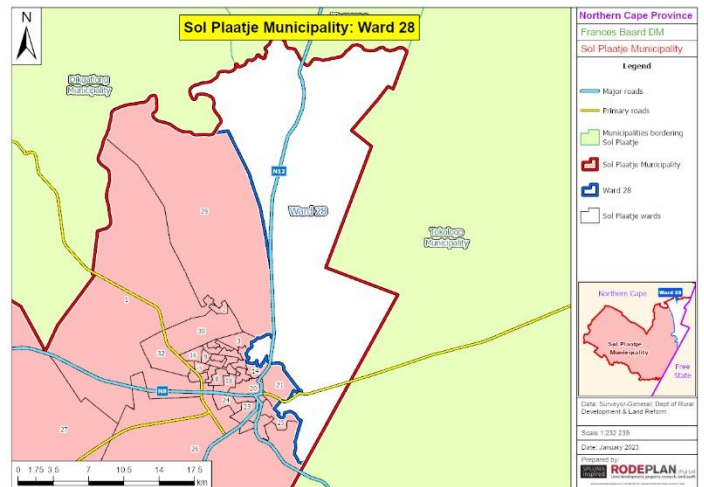
Ward 24



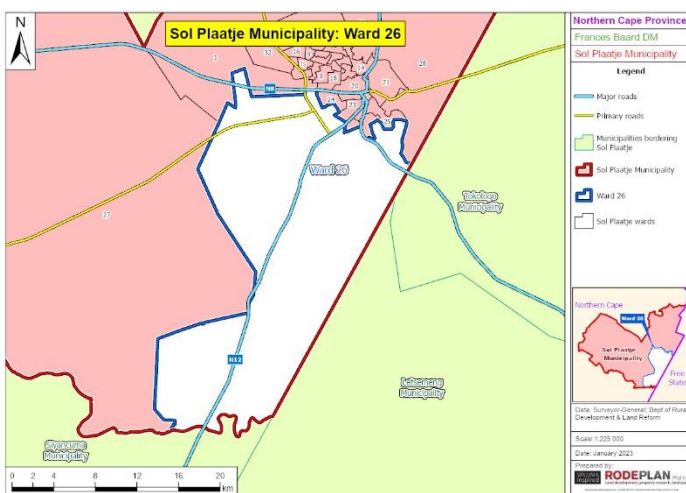
Ward 27



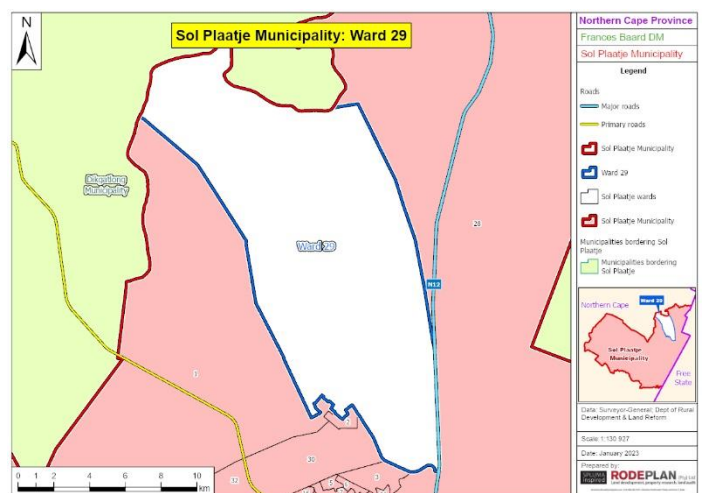
Ward 25



Ward 28



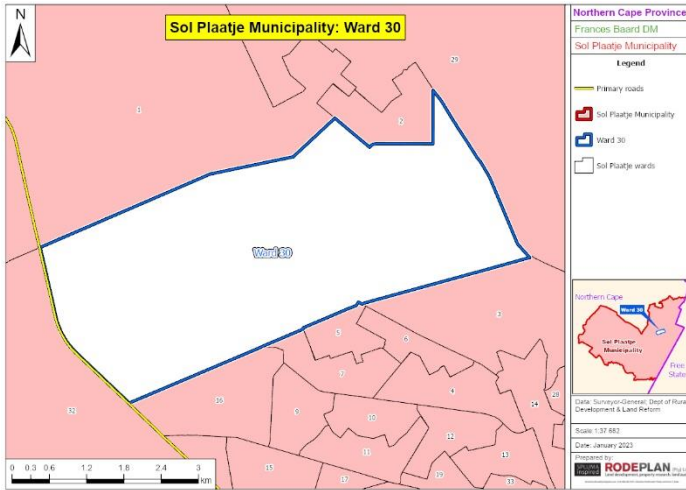
Ward 26



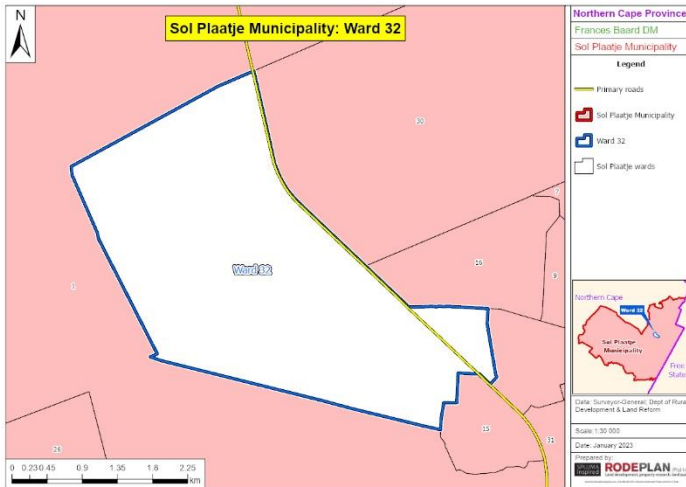
Ward 29



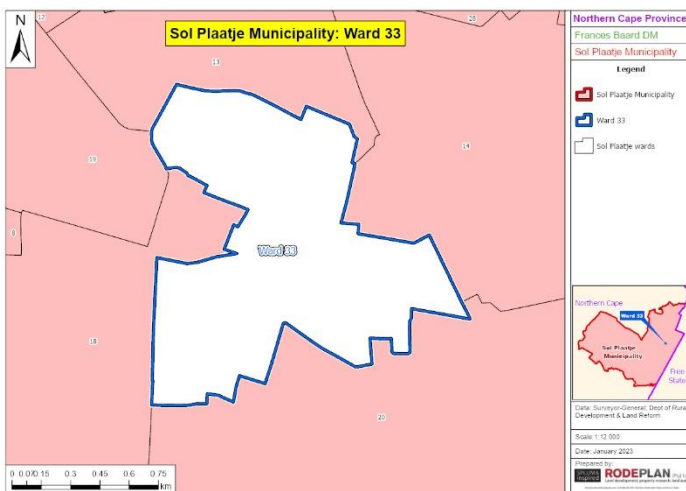
# ANNEXURE 1



Ward 31



Ward 32



Ward 33

## ANNEXURE 2

### ANNEXURE 2 MUNICIPAL SCORECARD

---

The municipal scorecard will be completed in the next IDP review.

# **SECTION 5:**

## **SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**

Council noted the draft SDBIP on the 31 March 2022 in accordance with Section 68 of the MFMA of 2003. Section 69 of the MFMA further requires the MM to submit the draft SDBIP to the executive mayor within 14 days after the approval of the Budget. Subsequently, the Executive Mayor must approve the SDBIP no later than 28 days after the approval of the budget in accordance with section 53 (1) (c ) (ii).

**SECTION 6:**

**BUDGET  
RELATED  
POLICIES  
OVERVIEW  
AND  
AMENDMENTS**



## **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

### **ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED POLICIES**

| <b><u>List of Budget related policies</u></b>                                     | <b><u>Explanation numbers</u></b> | <b><u>Approved</u></b> | <b><u>Resolution Number</u></b> | <b><u>Reviewed</u></b> |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Policy Asset Management   | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C125/05/14                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Cash Management & Investment   | 1                                 | 07-Apr-05              | CR22                            | March 2023             |
| Policy Customer Services Credit Control Debt Collection                           | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Policy Indigent   | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C121/05/14                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Internal Audit   | 1                                 | 17-Nov-05              |                                 | March 2023             |
| Policy Property Rates   | 1 & 2                             | 27-May-15              | C100/05/15                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Risk Management  | 1                                 | 17-Nov-05              | CR500                           | March 2023             |
| Policy Supply Chain Management  | 1 & 2                             | 04-Nov-14              | C265/11/14                      | March 2023             |
| Preferential Procurement Policy   | 1 & 2                             |                        |                                 | May 2023               |
| Deviation Procedures  | 1                                 |                        |                                 | March 2023             |
| Procedures for Variation Orders   | 1                                 |                        |                                 | March 2023             |
| Tariff Policy on Property Rates   | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Tariff Policy on Electricity  | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Tariff Policy on Water  | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Tariff Policy on Sanitation   | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste                                       | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Policy Debt Write-off   | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C125/05/14                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Regarding Audit Committees   | 1                                 | 17-Nov-05              | CR500                           | March 2023             |
| Disposal of Moveable Assets Policy  | 1                                 | 27-May-15              | C100/05/15                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Borrowing  | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C125/05/14                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure                              | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C125/05/14                      | March 2023             |
| Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)                       | 1                                 | 27-May-15              | C100/05/15                      | March 2023             |
| Funding and Reserves policy   | 1                                 | 25-May-16              | C148/05/16                      | March 2023             |
| Policy Short and Long term borrowing  | 1                                 | 19-Apr-11              | C150/11                         | March 2023             |
| Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy                      | 1                                 | 27-May-15              | C100/05/15                      | March 2023             |
| Policy related to long-term financial planning                                    | 1                                 | 27-May-15              | C100/05/15                      | March 2023             |
| Consumer Deposit Policy   | 1                                 | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| Free Basic Services Policy  | 1                                 | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| Sol Plaatje Materiality and Significance Framework                                | 1                                 | 31-May-18              | C38/05/18                       | March 2023             |
| Contracts Policy  | 1 & 2                             | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| EFT Policy  | 1                                 |                        |                                 | March 2023             |
| SSEG PV Policy  | 1                                 | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy   | 1                                 | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| Water Restrictions Policy   | 1                                 | 31-May-17              | C60/05/17                       | March 2023             |
| Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy) | 1                                 | 28-May-14              | C125/05/14                      | March 2023             |

#### **Explanation numbers**

1. These policies are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za).
2. Policy to be approved with budget process 2023/24.

# SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



## CONTRACTS PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY

*Final Reviewed Version of March 2023*



**MUNICIPAL CONTRACT PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY**  
**LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003**  
**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY REVIEW AND ADOPTION**  
**PROCESS**

| <b>Adoption and Review</b> | <b>Council Resolution Date</b> | <b>Council Resolution number</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Original adoption          | 01 July 2017                   | Not applicable                   |
| Reviewed and amended       | 16 May 2019                    | C43 /05/19                       |
| Reviewed and amended       | 07 June 2022                   | C74/ 07/22                       |
| Reviewed and Amended       | 27 February 2023               |                                  |

| <b>CONTRACT PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY- 2023/24</b> |  |                        |                              |                         |
|--|--|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Item No.</b>  | <b>Original Author(s)</b>                      | <b>Policy status</b>   | <b>Council Resolution No</b> | <b>Date of Approval</b> |
| 1  | Machelani Shirindza                            | 4 <sup>th</sup> Review |                              |                         |
| 2  | Name of Speaker<br><b>Ms. Nomazizi Maputle</b> | 4 <sup>th</sup> Review |                              |                         |
| 3  | Name of Accounting Officer (MM)                | Signature              | Date                         |                         |
| 4  | <b>Mr. SB Matlala</b>                          |                        |                              |                         |

## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| A. ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS.....   | 5  |
| 1. INTRODUCTION .....  | 9  |
| 2. OBJECTIVES .....  | 10 |
| 3. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK .....  | 11 |
| 4. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR MANAGING CONTRACTS.....                    | 11 |
| 4.1 Application and Framework of the Contract Management Policy: .....               | 11 |
| 4.2 Adoption, Amendment, and Implementation of the Contract Management Policy: ..... | 12 |
| 4.3 Application of Policy:.....  | 12 |
| 4.4 Basis for binding the Municipality in a Contract: .....                          | 12 |
| 4.5 Conditions of Contract:.....   | 14 |
| 4.6 Administrative Capacity: .....   | 15 |
| 4.7 Management of Contracts:.....  | 15 |
| 4.8 Contract Lifecycle Management:.....  | 16 |
| 4.9 Amendment of Contracts:.....   | 17 |
| 4.9.1 Procedures for contract amendment: .....                                       | 18 |
| 4.10 Contract Variation:.....  | 20 |
| 4.10.1 Procedures for Contract Variation: .....                                      | 21 |
| 4.11 Contract Contingencies: .....   | 21 |
| 4.12 Contract Budget Adjustment: .....   | 22 |
| 5.1 Maintenance and Contract Administration .....                                    | 24 |
| 5.2 Processing of Payments by the Expenditure Section.....                           | 24 |
| 5.3 Contractor Performance Reporting:.....   | 25 |
| 5.4 Contract Administration:.....  | 26 |
| 5.5 Once-off Service Delivery Contracts: .....                                       | 27 |
| 5.6 Closing of contract and project sign off:.....                                   | 28 |
| 5.7 Classification of Contracts .....  | 29 |
| 6. Reporting of Bad Performance and Remedial Action .....                            | 29 |
| 7. Blacklisting of Service Providers.....  | 30 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 8. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICIALS .....                                  | 32 |
| 8.1 Municipal Manager:.....   | 32 |
| 8.2 The Chief Financial Officer:.....   | 32 |
| 8.3 Executive Directors: .....  | 33 |
| 8.4 Line/Project Manager:.....  | 34 |
| 8.4.1 The Line/Project Manager is responsible for the following activities: ..... | 34 |
| 8.5 The IDP Office: .....   | 34 |
| 8.6 The PMU Office: .....   | 35 |
| 8.7 Internal Audit:.....  | 35 |
| 8.8 Head of SCM or his / her delegate:.....                                       | 36 |
| 8.9 The Expenditure Manager:.....   | 36 |
| 9. CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS           | 37 |
| 10 RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES.....                | 38 |
| 11. CONTRACT PRICE ESCALATIONS.....   | 38 |
| 12. PERFORMANCE IN TERMS OF CONTRACTS.....  | 39 |
| 12.1 Performance Guarantees, Warrantees, Securities and Sureties .....            | 39 |
| 12.2Unsatisfactory Performance: SPM's Role.....                                   | 40 |
| 12.3 Municipality's Performance: .....  | 40 |
| 12.4 Supplier Performance: .....  | 41 |
| 12.5 The following procedures need to be followed:.....                           | 41 |
| 13. REVIEW OF CONTRACTS .....   | 42 |
| 14. CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTS .....                                     | 42 |
| 15. POLICY REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS .....                                | 44 |

## A. ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Accounting Officer</b>                              | means the Municipal Manager referred to in section 60 of the MFMA (2003); and include a person acting as the accounting officer.  |
| <b>Act or MFMA</b>                                     | the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).  |
| <b>AMU</b>   | Asset Management Unit of the Municipality   |
| <b>BAC</b>   | Bid Adjudication Committee  |
| <b>B-BBEE</b>  | Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment  |
| <b>BEC</b>   | Bid Evaluation Committee  |
| <b>BEE</b>   | Black Economic Empowerment  |
| <b>BoQ</b>   | Bill of Quantities  |
| <b>BSC</b>   | Bid Specification Committee   |
| <b>BTO</b>   | Budget and Treasury Office  |
| <b>CFO</b>   | Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality   |
| <b>CIDB</b>  | Construction Industry Development Board   |
| <b>Circular 62</b>                                     | communication from National Treasury by means of a Circular to enhance compliance and accountability to SCM Regulations and the MFMA of 2003.   |
| <b>Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB):</b> | the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB), a national body established by an Act of Parliament (Act 38 of 2000) to oversee the sustainability and growth of construction enterprises across the country. |
| <b>Contingencies</b>                                   | a percentage of concept budget allowed for unforeseeable programmatic and design changes which occur over the course of the execution.  |
| <b>Contract</b>  | the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by the Municipality (signed mutual agreement).  |
| <b>Contract Alteration</b>                             | changing technical writing or input errors to the agreement of the contract without changing the scope of contract.   |
| <b>Contract Amendment</b>                              | changing the scope, nature, duration, purpose or objective of the agreement or contract (In context of Circular 62 and section 116 (3) of the MFMA).  |
| <b>Contract Lifecycle</b>                              | the period from the beginning of the contract, its inception, management, and termination of such contract  |
| <b>Contract Lifecycle Management</b>                   | the process by which the municipality strengthens and taps into value of its contract portfolio, this includes risk management, managing budgets  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | and successful delivery of the project according to management expectations.   |
| <b>Contract Management</b>                    | the administrative activities by all stakeholders involved in an agreement (SLA/SDA) or contract and include the; SCM Contract Manager, Contract Owner, Line/Project Manager, Service Provider or Suppliers, associated with contracts, and includes processes associated with the invitation to bid, Bid Evaluation, Award of Contract, Contract Implementation, Measurement of work completed, and Computation of payments. It also includes monitoring the contract relationship, addressing related problems, incorporating necessary changes or modifications in the contract, ensuring both parties meet or exceed each other's expectations, and actively interacting with the contractor to achieve the contract's objective(s). |
| <b>Contract Owner</b>                         | the Executive Director, Senior Manager or Manager, as the case may be, that is ultimately accountable for all activities during the life cycle of the contract. The Contract Owner can also be seen as the Budget holder.  |
| <b>Contract Variation or Variation Order</b>  | an alteration to the scope of works in a construction or service contract in the form of addition, subtraction, substitution or omission from the original scope.  |
| <b>Council</b>                                | Means the Council of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.   |
| <b>CSD</b>                                    | Central Supplier Database  |
| <b>Delegation<br/>(in relation to a duty)</b> | Includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty.   |
| <b>Executive Director</b>                     | Means a senior manager of the Municipality appointed in terms of section 56 of the Municipal Systems Act Delegation (in relation to a duty)  |
| <b>Force Majeure<br/>(Act of God)</b>         | Is the expression used to denote irresistible superior force which might cause damage or prevent the execution of an obligation, therefore suppliers are not liable for damages caused by force majeure or for failure to carry out a contract if prevented (terms and conditions in this regard will be determined by every individual contract/s).   |
| <b>GCC</b>                                    | General Conditions of Contract   |
| <b>IDP</b>                                    | Integrated Development Plan  |
| <b>IUDG</b>                                   | Integrated Urban Development Grant   |
| <b>KPI</b>                                    | Key Performance Indicators   |
| <b>Line/Project Manager</b>                   | the official/line manager within a specific department, responsible for all day to day activities (including performance management and dispute resolution) during the life cycle of the contract (with delegated powers to perform this function). A Line/Project Manager could also be the Project Manager.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>MBD</b>  | Means the Municipal Bid Documents  |
| <b>MFMA</b>   | Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act no 56 of 2003)   |
| <b>MSA</b>  | Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)   |
| <b>Municipality</b>                                   | means the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality;  |
| <b>NT</b>   | National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act.   |
| <b>Official<br/>(In relation to the Municipality)</b> | means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an employee of the Municipality.</li> <li>• a person seconded to the municipality to work as a member of the staff of the municipality; or</li> <li>• a person contracted by the municipality to work as a member of the staff of the municipality otherwise than as an employee.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PID</b>  | Project Initiation Documents   |
| <b>PIP</b>  | Project Implementation Plan  |
| <b>PMU</b>  | Project Management Unit  |
| <b>Price Escalation</b>                               | Means the changes in the cost or price of specific goods or services in a given economy over a period.   |
| <b>Project Funding</b>                                | the allocated funds to cover all costs associated with Acquisition, Implementation, Monitoring and Handover/Commissioning of the project. A project may be funded from more than one source as per the approved budget.  |
| <b>PSC</b>  | Means Project Steering Committee   |
| <b>SCC</b>  | means the Special Conditions of Contract   |
| <b>SCM</b>  | Supply Chain Management  |
| <b>SCM Contract Performance Manager</b>               | the SCM officials responsible for Monitoring, Regulating and Reporting on all contract related activities as set out in Section 116 of the MFMA.   |
| <b>SDA</b>  | Service Delivery Agreement   |
| <b>SDBIP</b>  | means Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan  |
| <b>Service Level Agreement (SLA)</b>                  | an agreement between a service provider and the SPM that defines the level of service expected from the service provider. This agreement is either included in the contract or serves as an addendum to the contract. The SLA is subservient in its interpretation and application to the main contract                                      |
| <b>SLA</b>  | Service Level Agreement  |
| <b>Standard Contract</b>                              | Is a contract between two parties where the terms and conditions of the contract are set by one of the parties and the other party has little or no ability to negotiate more favourable? In the case of the municipality, standard contracts shall be initiated by the municipality as the employer   |

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
|                       | and negotiated in good faith with the contracted service provider. For software maintenance, the contract shall be initiated by the service provider as they carry extensive knowledge of their systems, and the municipality shall cover itself in the Master Agreement on the system, software application or program developed. |
| <b>Structures Act</b> | Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 2000 (Act No. 117 of 1996)   |
| <b>Users</b>          | all officials as set out in the organogram of the Sol Plaatje Municipality involved with contracts.  |
| <b>VAT</b>            | Value Added Tax  |

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The policy applies to all transactions undertaken by the Sol Plaatje Municipality which involves a contract whether explicitly agreed in writing, or implicitly implied through actions.

Properly managed contracts by all stakeholders involved, can ensure that services are delivered within specifications as set and agreed by all, during the specifications phase and at the agreed cost, (inclusive of VAT and escalation clauses in contracts) time period and quality of the goods and services procured.

All contracts must be managed throughout the Contract Life Cycle, based on the level of management control appropriate for the classification of that contract.

Improperly managed contracts may impact negatively on service delivery. Adverse effects of ineffective contract management include but are not limited to:

- (a) Goods and services outside of specification.
- (b) Cost overruns.
- (c) Poor suppliers, buyer or other stakeholder relations;
- (d) Negative public perception, and
- (e) Potentially complete service delivery failures.

Hence, good contract management by all stakeholders involved is essential for good financial management and will contribute greatly to the effectiveness and efficiency of service delivery. In effect, it would give strategic direction to all Directorates following a centralised strategy of contract management. This policy must be read in conjunction with the SCM Policy of the Municipality.



## 2. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy are to give effect to Section 217 of the Constitution of South Africa (1996) that stipulate:

- (a) "When an organ of state in the national, provincial or local sphere of government, or any other institution identified in national legislation, contracts for goods or services, it must do so in accordance with a system which is equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective".
- (b) This is consistent with section 112(1) of the MFMA, which provides that "the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, cost effective and comply with a prescribed regulatory framework..."
- (c) The Supply Chain Management Policy (SCM) ensures effective and efficient control of contracts procured through the SCM processes, thus ensuring that:
  - (i) Proper recording and enforcement of contracts throughout the contract life cycle (specifications regarding contract reviews);
  - (ii) Support is provided to the Demand Management framework as set out in Circular 62 of National Treasury (August 2012), optimizing proper planning, resulting in effective service delivery.
  - (iii) Management of Contract Performance.
  - (iv) Compliance with the regulatory framework.
  - (v) Assistance is provided to officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regards to contract management;
  - (vi) The optimization of the efficient use of resources and the financial sustainability of the Municipality, resulting in lower cost drivers, and
  - (vii) The continuous development of effective Management Information Systems, resulting in strategic support and risk prevention

- (d) The existence of Contracts Management Policy is to ensure that no contract procurement of goods and services (excluding land sales or rentals of Sol Plaatje Municipal Assets, which are managed by Property Management Services), takes place outside of the SCM System.

### **3. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK**

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act No. 5 of 2000)
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (No. Reg 40553, 20 January 2017)
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000)
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1996)
- Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, ( No. 27636, Notice 868 of 2005 as amended)
- Supply Chain Management Policy of the Sol Plaatje Municipality

### **4. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR MANAGING CONTRACTS**

#### **4.1 Application and Framework of the Contract Management Policy:**

- (a) All officials and other role players in the Supply Chain Management system of the Sol Plaatje Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that gives effect to:
- (i) Section 217 of the Constitution.
  - (ii) Section 33 and 116 of the MFMA (Act No. 56 of 2003).
  - (iii) Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (No. 27636, Notice 868 of 2005)
  - (iv) Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality
  - (v) Any other applicable legislation pertaining to the acquisition of goods and services and contract management.
- b) This Policy applies when the Municipality:

- (i) Procures goods or services.
- (ii) Disposes of goods no longer needed; and
- (iii) Selects service providers and suppliers to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services including circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies.

#### **4.2 Adoption, Amendment, and Implementation of the Contract Management Policy:**

- (a) The accounting officer must:
  - (i) At least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and
  - (ii) When the accounting officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to Council.
- (b) In terms of Section 62(1) (f) (iv) of the Act, take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Contract Management Policy is implemented.

#### **4.3 Application of Policy:**

The policy applies to all transactions per the Supply Chain Management processes and undertaken by the Sol Plaatje Municipality which involves a contract whether explicitly agreed in writing, or implicitly through actions.

#### **4.4 Basis for binding the Municipality in a Contract:**

- (a) The Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality gives guidance for procurement of goods and services as per various thresholds determined by monetary value. The policy stipulates that procurement of goods and services up to R30 000.00 inclusive of VAT shall be done through written quotations evaluated based on price only, the service providers must be registered in the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and Sol Plaatje Municipality Database. Most of these quotations are for once off delivery of such goods and services at an agreed upon point.

- (b) By accepting the quotation as submitted by service provider, there is a form of contract that gives rights and obligations to both parties. In these instances, it is not necessary to sign a contract. All documents pertaining to such procurement shall be in custody of Supply Chain and Expenditure Management Section and shall form the basis for the issuing of the official order and for payment.
- (c) Procurement of goods and services between R30 000, 01 to R200 000.00 (inclusive of VAT) shall be through an open process where the quotation shall be advertised on the Municipal Website and SCM notice board. The evaluation of such quotations shall be based on BBBEE status levels (80/20) and Price. The evaluation of these quotes shall be conducted by Supply Chain Management Unit officials and shall inform the procuring department of the outcomes of the evaluation. Upon acceptance an official order shall be issued to the successful bidder. Entering into a contract shall be optional at the instance of the Procuring Department for this category of procurement. The letter of appointment may be issued in this regard stipulating specific conditions of delivery of goods/services procurement, as well as timelines involved in the delivery.
- (d) Procurement of goods and services above R200 000 (inclusive of VAT) shall be through an open, competitive bidding process and the specification shall be approved by the Bid Specification Committee (BSC), evaluated by the Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) and the award is made by the Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC) in line with the delegated powers. It is compulsory to enter into a Service Level Agreement for procurement of goods and services with the value exceeding R200 000.00. The level of complexity of contract will depend on the nature of services, quality and other special conditions of delivery.
- (e) Where the above supply chain processes could not be fulfilled, an authorised deviation by the Municipal Manager also leads to a binding agreement.

- (f) It is based on the above approaches that an official of the Municipality may enter into a binding agreement between the Municipality and the service provider.
- (g) Appointment of a service provider without following the above procedures may lead to invalid contracts, and the official involved may be held responsible for financial misconduct and be subjected to Disciplinary action, and the resultant expenditure will be irregular and may be recovered from such officials.
- (h) Local Government Supply Chain Management Regulations permits the Accounting Officer to ratify minor non-compliances from SCM Policy by Bid Committees and Officials.

#### **4.5 Conditions of Contract:**

- (a) A contract or Agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality must:
  - (i) Be in writing;
  - (ii) Stipulate the terms and conditions of the contract or agreement, which must provide for;
  - (iii) The termination of the contract or agreement in the case of breach or non- or underperformance.
  - (iv) The termination of the contract or agreement in the case of breach or non- or underperformance.
  - (v) Dispute resolution mechanisms to settle disputes between the parties.
  - (vi) A periodic review of the contract or agreement once every three (3) years in the case of a contract or agreement for longer than three (3) years.
  - (vii) The municipality's liability and indemnity exposure.
  - (viii) Force majeure and
  - (ix) Any other matters that may be prescribed.

- (b) The relevant Executive Director, with delegated powers from the Municipal Manager, must establish capacity in his/her Directorate to assist the Accounting Officer in carrying out the duties set out in section 116(2) of the MFMA.

#### **4.6 Administrative Capacity:**

The relevant Senior Manager, with delegated powers from the Municipal Manager, must establish capacity in his/her Directorate to assist the Accounting Officer in carrying out the duties set out in section 116(2) of the MFMA.

#### **4.7 Management of Contracts:**

The Accounting Officer and delegated officials must take all reasonable steps to:

- (a) Ensure that a contract or agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality is properly enforced.
- (b) Monitor on a monthly basis the performance of the contractor under the contract or agreement.
- (c) Administrate the contract with the necessary competencies and delegations, ensuring effective management of contracts.
- (d) The PMU Manager / Contract Owner (Municipal Manger / Executive Directors) must ensure that Line/Project Managers submit suppliers' monitoring performance reports for purposes of Section 116 (3) to the SCM Contract Administrator within
- (e) **5 business days after the end of each month.**
- (f) The Head of SCM submits a consolidated report to the Municipal Manager and relevant Executive Directors within **10 business days** after the end of each month for purposes of Section 116 (2)(b) of the Act.
- (g) The PMU Manager must submit a consolidated report on the performance of contracts or agreements for purposes of Section 116 (2)(d), to the Accounting Officer within **10 business days** of the end of each quarter.

#### **4.8 Contract Lifecycle Management:**

Contract Lifecycle is a back to back process of acquisition to the award of contract. The cycle further entails execution, closure and handover of the project to the relevant official representing the Municipality. The Municipality recognises seven steps in Contract Lifecycle Management as elaborated below:

- (a) Contract Requisitioning – this is the first action of defining the purpose and request.
- (b) Authoring – this involves the development of the contract documentation, version control and validation. Legal experts or suitably experience officials must be involved in authoring the contract.
- (c) Negotiation – the ability to analyse the versions of contracts and the relevant attachments as influenced by the discussions between the parties to the contract. The Accounting Officer may appoint an official to assist in the negotiations or may make use of external experts depending on the complexity of the service and contract.
- (d) Approval- routing the contract document and the necessary attachments for review and approval. The Line/Project Manager must approve the draft contract prior to the final version being submitted to the Accounting Officer or his delegate for signature.
- (e) Execution – the process of allowing the contracted service provider to perform duties as outlined in the contract document. The Line/Project Manager must ensure that the performance by the other party is not delayed or impeded in any way where it is within the Municipality's control.
- (f) Obligations Management – involves that deliverables are being met and maintain compliance at all times. The Line/Project Manager must ensure that all deliverables are quality assessed and controlled.
- (g) Contract Amendment – process of keeping track of original terms in addition to current obligations to deliver on the contract. Where any such amendment is proposed, the Line/Project Manager must prepare a report and motivation accompanying such proposal for the approval of the Contract Owner and complying with the relevant clause.

- (h) Audit and Reporting – access to the entire contract for audit tracking, reporting and easy integration with other systems. It is the responsibility of the Line/Project Manager to ensure that a comprehensive file to Auditing Standards are kept in a safe place and that access to such file is available by authorised personnel.
- (i) Renewal Clauses – contract extensions after the expiry dates. The Line/Project Manager must advise the Contract Owner (Municipal Manager) within 30 days regarding the renewal clauses and the financial implications thereof and final approval must be granted by the Municipal Manager.

#### **4.9 Amendment of Contracts:**

- (a) A Contract or Agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality may be amended by the concerned parties to the contract, in exceptional circumstances in order to mitigate abuse, in perception after the fact to prevent financial inefficiencies and influencing financial sustainability.
- (b) In terms of Section 116(3) of the MFMA, (56 of 2003), amendments (in compliance with SCM procedures), may only be made after the initial, original contract has been signed. The MFMA requires that the reasons for the proposed amendment must be tabled in Council; and the local community has been given reasonable notice of the intention to amend the contract or agreement; and have been invited to submit representations to the Municipality.
- (c) Amendments of contracts where the expansion or variation is not more than (National Treasury Circular 62):
  - (i) 20% (construction related goods, services and/or infrastructure projects), and
  - (ii) 15% (all other goods and/or services) of the original value of the contract, must be submitted directly to the Head of Supply Chain Management.



- (d) Division for approval and further reference to the Bid Committees, and or Chief Financial Officer or Municipal Manager (depending on delegations) committee system for approval.
- (e) Amendments of contracts where the Expansion or Variation is more than the threshold prescribed by National Treasury (Circular 62), must be dealt with in terms of the provisions of section 116(3) of the MFMA, and are exempt from this process.
- (f) Amendments to the contract, without influencing the value or Term of the Contract, within the scope of the original terms and conditions, may be altered, provided that both parties have consensus on the amendment and the contract amendment is in writing and signed by both parties.
- (g) No agreement to amend or vary a contract shall be valid and of any force unless such agreement to amend or vary is entered into writing and signed by the contracting parties.
- (h) When an amendment has a budgetary implication for a term longer than 3 (three) years, Section 33 of the MFMA will apply to this amendment (Section 116 (3) of the MFMA will be followed with Section 33, when amending an existing contract for longer than 3 years).

#### **4.9.1 Procedures for contract amendment:**

Contract amendment may include change in some elements of scope of work as a result of unforeseen circumstances, change in area of work, or change in the number of units or materials for the benefit of the organisation.

- (a) The Line/Project Manager shall prepare a report to the Executive Director motivating the need for contract amendment or adjustment. The motivation will be prepared in a prescribed format with the following information as mandatory:
  - (i) Short description of the project;
  - (ii) Project status;

- (iii) Summary of Contractors performance;
  - (iv) Project budget and expenditure to date;
  - (v) Proposed amendment (scope, area, associated costs, budget);
  - (vi) Reason for amendment contrary to inviting bids for the new scope;
  - (vii) Benefits arising from the amendment;
  - (viii) Cost implication and funding of such costs.
- (b) The Head of the Supply Chain Management Division must provide their written professional opinion of the compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy as well as the Municipal Finance Management Act. The Executive Director in whose purview the contract resides and for whom the amendment report has been prepared shall submit the completed report under their signature to the Chief Financial Officer.
- (c) The CFO will then in turn solicit the approval of such from the Municipal Manager upon the CFO's satisfaction that the report is complete and sufficiently substantiated.
- (d) Should the Municipal Manager support the proposed amendment, the CFO shall prepare an item for the Municipal Council using the motivation provided by the Line/Project Manager and Executive Director initially. The Head of SCM shall facilitate the notification to the public with regards to the amendment and receive any objections or comments.
- (e) Once the comments are received, the Head of SCM and the CFO will advise the Municipal Manager and the Executive Director concerned.
- (f) Contract amendment shall require signing of the addendum to the original contract by all contracting parties to the contract. It should however be noted that amendments should be made in line with the allocated budget as per the approved budget for the project/service. If the amendment requires additional funding, the above process can only resume once funds are confirmed in respect of the work to be done.

- (g) For Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) funded projects, confirmation must be obtained from the PMU Office with regards to approved funding on the project and procedures for Budget Maintenance must be fulfilled prior to taking the recommended steps for Contract Amendment.

#### **4.10 Contract Variation:**

- (a) A variation order register must be developed, maintained and kept by the PMU Manager. The PMU Manager must ensure that the register is circulated to SCM Contracts and Expenditure on a monthly basis within 5 calendar days from the month-end.
- (b) Contract variation refers to the variation of actual work that needs to be done or the methodology, approach or resources planned to be used in the execution of the project. Contract variation shall be initiated by the appointed contractor after demonstrating the benefits of varying the original contract bills of quantity or other inputs used in the implementation of the contract agreement. Issues of quality, subsequent maintenance costs and materials and the completion period must be considered prior to agreeing with the variation.
- (c) The process shall entail a request letter from the Contractor to the Line/Project Manager, and the request shall entail cost and benefits of the variation, financial implications, advantages of the variation and the impact or implications on quality of the product/service at the end of the day.
- (d) The variation must be considered by the Contract Owner concerned, and once agreed upon, the Contract Variation Agreements shall be signed by all parties concerned. The Executive Directors shall inform the Chief Financial Officer for to assess the impact of the variation on the project for Assets Management and SCM purposes and information.

- (e) Where contract variation requires additional funding, not exceeding 20% of the contract value, which is within the approved budget for current and subsequent year for that line item or project, reference will be made to Accounting Officer's guidelines for implementing Supply Chain Management Regulation. The request shall be approved by the Accounting Officer on recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer.

#### **4.10.1 Procedures for Contract Variation:**

| <b>Activity</b>  | <b>Responsible Person</b>   |
|--|-----------------------------|
| The Contractor or Service Provider shall propose variation order to the Line/Project Manager responsible and overseeing the contractor, with a full cost-benefit analysis, financial implications, future maintenance costs and availability of parts/materials. | Contractor/Service Provider |
| The Line/Project Manager shall consider the request and present such to the Executive Director responsible to obtain concurrence.  | Line Manager                |
| The concurrence shall be presented to the Budget and Treasury Office, Assets Management Unit for their analysis.   | Line Manager                |
| The Line Manager shall liaise with the CFO with all the inputs received thus far for recommendation to approve to the Accounting Officer   | Line Manager                |
| The Line Manager and CFO shall submit the variation to the Accounting Officer for approval.  | Line Manager/CFO            |
| The Service Provider shall be informed of the acceptance of the variation and all necessary documents shall be signed and filed.   | Line Manager                |

#### **4.11 Contract Contingencies:**

- (a) A contingency clause is a provision in the contract that requires a specific event or action to take place for a contract to be considered valid. A contingency clause should clearly outline what the condition is, how the condition is to be fulfilled and which party is responsible for it.

- (b) In Construction Contracts, contingencies are those unforeseen conditions experienced during contract execution. These conditions need to be dealt with to enable the contractor to proceed with executing the scope of work as per the agreement.
- (c) The contingency is brought to the attention of the Line/Project Manager responsible for that work, and upon assessment agree that the circumstances are indeed a contingency. A recommendation to proceed with work aimed at resolving the contingency shall be made by the Line/Project Manager and approved by the relevant Executive Director. The approval shall be in writing, and once signed off by all parties, it shall be communicated to the Chief Financial Officer to ensure that the correct budget/line item is used for the processing of invoices against the contingency budget as per the signed agreement. Contingency fees are normally set at a percentage not exceeding 10% of the project costs as per the bidding document.
- (d) Where contingencies are expected to exceed 10% or the Contract Terms Conditions, the CFO must be notified so as to provide professional advice on the process which must be followed in this regard.

#### **4.12 Contract Budget Adjustment:**

- (a) Projects where costs are not time bound like consultancy services and similar advisory services executed through use of Human Resources to execute and budgeted for in the Capital Budget, can only be adjusted by way of Council Resolution, through an adjustment budget or through adhering to MFMA Section 29 – unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure.
- (b) A differentiation should be made between project budgets overrun or over-expenditure and additional funding required as a result of contract value as per the winning bid price offer. In cases of projects funded under Capital Budget, the following process must be followed:

| <b>Where the amount of the project awarded far exceeds the budget – Capital</b>   |   |
|---|---|
| Confirmation of funding of project.   | Chief Financial Officer or Delegate   |
| Successful bidder price exceeds the budget.   | Negotiate scope reduction to align award amount with available funds  |
| Successful bidder price exceeds the budget.   | Approval by Municipal Manager with the commitment to adjust project funding. An award can only be made once there is confirmation that the quoted price is fully funded in either current year's budget, or will be funded through an adjustment budget or in the following year's budget |
| <b>Where the project is overspending</b>  |   |
| Oversee project implementation against project plan which is addendum to the Service Level Agreement entered into.                          | Line/Project Manager  |
| Monitor claims against BoQ or project costing as per MBD1.  | Line/Project Manager  |
| Query any claims that exceed BoQ as per tender documents upon receipt of invoices.  | Line/Project Manager  |
| Obtain clarification from Contractor/Consultants on claims/quote variations, and the impact of the variation on entire project budget/costs | Line/Project Manager  |
| If clarification is satisfactory, report in writing to BTO the implications of the variances.   | Line/Project Manager  |
| Inform the CFO of imminent changes in project costs and impact on total project budget.   | BTO   |
| Approval of invoice for payment.  | Senior Manager/CFO  |
| Perform project budget forecast   | Line/Project Manager and BTO  |
| Advise CFO on projections and for noting for budget adjustment budget.  | Senior Manager or Line/Project Manager and BTO  |

## **5.1 Maintenance and Contract Administration**

- (a) Contract Administration includes all administrative duties associated with a contract once it is adjudicated and implemented. No rights in terms of an awarded contract will accrue before the SCM appeal period and/or appeal has been finalised.
- (b) The contract should be signed by all parties concerned (The relevant official should also ensure that the suppliers have the delegated powers to sign and amend the Contractual Agreement). The contract will only be enforceable after all the signatures of the relevant parties are documented and the date of such enforcement shall be the date of the last authorised signature.
- (c) A signed Service Level Agreement must be compiled and signed which will incorporate all the relevant sections of the tender documentation.
- (d) All once-off purchases shall have a specified end delivery date.

## **5.2 Processing of Payments by the Expenditure Section**

- (a) For Civil Contracts, all invoices shall be delivered to the Engineer responsible together with the Consultant report detailing the BoQ used during the period the invoice applies. After satisfying themselves with the contents of the invoice, the Consultant Report, and an Engineers Certificate shall be completed accordingly within the department by Line Manager and be submitted to Expenditure Section.
- (b) Upon completion of the Engineers Certificate, a voucher for payment shall be completed and presented to the Budget and Treasury Office to confirm the vote number and that the contractor is being paid as per the Bid Adjudication Minutes. These documents shall be prepared in triplicate (pink, yellow and white) with all signatories on all documents.

- (c) All vouchers shall be signed by the Engineer or Line/Project Manager and approved by the Executive Director, which must be submitted to Expenditure Section for verification of validity of the contract (CSD report requirements and Municipal Rates & Services). All payment documents shall be forwarded to the Expenditure Division by the Line Manager for processing.
- (d) All queries regarding the payment shall be directed to the Engineer responsible for the function. The Expenditure Section shall complete the payment reference number on the voucher and forward yellow copy to Assets Management Unit (for use in capitalisation and unbundling of assets). AMU shall liaise with BTO for the completion of commitments and grants registers. The Expenditure Section shall update the Civil Contracts Register and ensure that the Engineers Certificates per project follow a chronological order and that the line item used is consistent throughout the project execution and payment period.
- (e) Virements on the Capital Budget shall be done by the Chief Financial Officer in line with Council resolutions.

### **5.3 Contractor Performance Reporting:**

- (a) The reporting of the contractor's performance is the responsibility of the Line/Project Manager.
- (b) The reporting should emanate from the Governance Structure (Project Steering Committee (PSC)) which have been established for the management and monitoring the performance of the contract (project).
- (c) The establishment of the Governance Structure (Project Steering Committee (PSC)) must form part of the terms and conditions of the SLA.
- (d) The SLA will be developed by the Line/Project Manager in consultation with the Legal Advisor of the Municipality.



- (e) Once the SLA have been finalised by the Line/Project Manager and Legal Advisor, it must be submitted to SCM for finalisation of contract documentation.
- (f) It is imperative that upon signing the Contract and Service Level Agreement that a project scorecard is completed as well. The project scorecard shall indicate the following;
  - (i) Tender
  - (ii) Tender description as per register Procurement Plan
  - (iii) Key Performance Area
  - (iv) Key Strategic Objective
  - (v) Key Performance Indicator
  - (vi) Key Activities and Milestones
  - (vii) Project Performance Evaluation Scorecard
  - (viii) Project Plan
  - (ix) Project Deliverables.
- (g) The above shall be used to appraise the project progress as well as the contractor.

#### **5.4 Contract Administration:**

Contract Administration is the function of the Line/Project Manager and shall be overseen by the Executive Director responsible. Contract Administration includes the following activities and responsibilities:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Contract Initiation  | Through the SCM Processes   |
| Negotiations   | Including SCM Practitioners and BTO Officials and CFO                           |
| Appointment of Contractor/Service Provider/Consultants         | Municipal Manager   |
| Contractor Engagement and Authoring of Service Level Agreement | Line Manager and Legal Advisor  |
| Service Level Agreement  | Line Manager, Executive Director & Head of SCM.                                 |
| Contractor Invoices  | Line Manager, Executive Director, BTO and Expenditure Section                   |
| Contractor Performance Reporting                               | Line Manager, PMU and Executive Director  |
| Contract Amendment/Variation/Contingencies                     | Line Manager, PMU, Head of SCM, CFO, ED, & MM                                   |
| Termination of contract  | Line Manager, Executive Director, Head of SCM/ Municipal Manager, Legal Advisor |
| Project Close-Out  | Line Manager, Assets Management, IDP Manager, ED, & PMU                         |

## 5.5 Once-off Service Delivery Contracts:

- (a) It is advised that for a contract appointment with a value above R200 000.00 and the nature of appointment is services related, that a Service Level Agreement be entered into for the purposes of specifying;
- (i) Nature of services (scope of work)
  - (ii) Service standards and compliance requirements
  - (iii) Timelines
  - (iv) Claims procedures and milestones
  - (v) Quality of reports
  - (vi) Timeframes
  - (vii) Progress report and meetings
  - (viii) Contract Termination Clauses
  - (ix) Address nominated by a party in a legal contract (Domicilia).

- (b) Where the contract involves delivery of goods, the appointment letter should state all of the above as preconditions, and such appointment letter will serve as an annexure to the contract. Quality and place become critical for delivery and invoicing.

## **5.6 Closing of contract and project sign off:**

- (a) Once the terms and conditions of the contract had been fulfilled, the Contractor and Line Manager will prepare a Project Completion Certificate with the following details;
  - (i) Date of commencement of the project
  - (ii) Project costs (list of all invoices submitted and the value of each)
  - (iii) Retention fees held and the release date of such
  - (iv) Project successes and challenges
  - (v) List of all variations, amounts and summary of details
  - (vi) BoQ of materials used (actual quantities versus budgeted quantities)
  - (vii) Prices (actual prices versus budgeted prices)
  - (viii) Actual timeliness of delivery under contract vs contracted timeframes
  - (ix) Review of procurement methods
  - (x) Risk strategies
  - (xi) Any warranties certificates, guarantees and Standard Operating Manual where necessary
  - (xii) Confirmation of the satisfactory completion of all obligations by the other party per the contract.
- (b) All the above shall be part of the Project Certificate. The certificate shall be submitted to the Assets Management Unit for unbundling of work in progress and capitalisation.

- (c) The completion report or close-up report must be submitted to the SCM Contracts by the Line/Project Manager on completion of the project/contract.

## **5.7 Classification of Contracts**

The Line Manager must classify the contract or groups of contracts according to the level of management intervention required, such classification should consider on the Procurement Plan per registration of the project.

- (i) Nature of Contract
- (ii) Strategic importance of the goods and services being purchased
- (iii) Contract value
- (iv) Contract duration, and
- (v) Contract complexity

## **6. Reporting of Bad Performance and Remedial Action**

- (a) During monthly reporting, the Line/Project Manager is expected to report any concerns of performance, quality and communication from the service provider's side. In the scorecard, indication must also be made of achievement of timelines and staying within the budget without compromising quality.
- (b) The Line/Project Manager may recommend to the Executive Director and with motivation, to terminate the contract for various reasons. The Executive Director will in turn consult with the Legal Section. Notwithstanding the above, prior to any legal action in whatever way, it is the Policy of the Municipality to always consider the impact to the community and the interests of the Municipality, of any action it may take when invoking any legal or other remedies against a party in breach of such contract.

- (c) A letter to terminate a contract shall be issued only on instruction by the Contract Owner (Municipal Manager) and through the Legal Section after having complied with any provisions contained for the remedy of breach and taking cognisance of repercussions and costs after consultation with the CFO.
- (d) SCM will only consider termination of the contract upon receipt of a written approval from the Contracts Owner (Municipal Manager) supported by the Legal Advisor.
- (e) All stakeholders involved in these discussions must firstly consider any remedial action to prevent or avoid termination or litigation. The Contract Owner (Municipal Manager) may serve a Dispute Resolution Mechanism in such cases where the relationship is breaking down or performance is beyond tolerance and impacts on project execution and financials associated with the project.

## **7. Blacklisting of Service Providers**

- (a) Bidders or contractors shall be reported to National Treasury for blacklisting under the following circumstances:
  - (i) Failure to disclose honestly, the relationship of the company, its shareholders, owners, and/or directors with any Organs of State
  - (ii) False CIDB or fraudulent CIDB Certificates
  - (iii) False or fraudulent Tax Clearance Certificates
  - (iv) False or fraudulent Municipal Accounts
  - (v) Termination of contracts due to breach of contract
  - (vi) If the supplier committed any act of corruption or fraudulent during the bidding process or during the execution of the contract

- (vii) Termination of a contract may be considered for variety of reasons, as stipulated in the general conditions of contract, such as delayed deliveries, failing to perform or if the supplier is engaged in corrupt and fraudulent activities.
  - (viii) All communication must be done in writing and such evidence must form part of the termination of the contract and must be developed and submitted by the Line Manager to the Municipal Manager and Legal Advisor.
- (b) As soon as one of the above instances is found, the Chief Financial Officer shall communicate with the Service Provider/Contractor affected to confirm the information obtained against such. Once the finding is confirmed, a report from the Line Manager responsible for that contract or Service Level Agreement must be obtained with regards to the project status. The Service Provider may be requested to finish the project as soon as it is practical and vacate the site with immediate effect.
- (c) Such Service Provider will also be blacklisted using the SPM internal blacklist register controlled by the Head of SCM and the Bid Committees shall be informed of the Blacklisted Bidders to avoid of making further awards to the Company in future.
- (d) A bidder reconstituted and bearing another name shall for the purposes of this register also be considered an undesirable bidder where the Service Providers consist of substantially the same components (including Human Resources and Directors or owners) which gave rise to the blacklisting of first instance.
- (e) The Blacklist Register shall have the following information:
  - (i) Name of the Bidder/Company, including the name whereby Trading as (t/a)
  - (ii) Company registration details
  - (iii) VAT Number
  - (iv) Tender reference number

- (v) Copy of MBD4
  - (vi) Report prove false declaration
  - (vii) Copy of letter sent to the Bidder and their response if any
  - (viii) Letter of notice of blacklisting.
- (f) Only the BEC, BAC and Legal Services shall have access to this report. The register shall be signed off by Municipal Manager in consultation with the Head of Legal Services of the Municipality.

## **8. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICIALS**

### **8.1 Municipal Manager:**

- (a) The Municipal Manager appoints successful bidders, whilst the Chief Financial Officer signs and issues all letters of notices to unsuccessful bidders per bid. The appointment letter includes the signing of the MBD7 – form of contract which must be accepted by the Bidder.
- (b) In cases where a Service Level Agreement is entered into, the Municipal Manager or his delegate may sign the SLA upon advice by Legal Services of the Municipality. The Municipal Manager further delegates contracts management to the Executive Director responsible.

### **8.2 The Chief Financial Officer:**

- (a) The Chief Financial Officer is the custodian of the Supply Chain Management Policy and must ensure compliance across the organisation for all procurement financial thresholds. The Chief Financial Officer is also responsible for the updating of the Supplier Database, and by sub-delegation to the Supply Chain Management Section, issues order as per requisitions and arrange for the delivery of items.

- (b) The Chief Financial Officer is also the Chairperson of the Bid Adjudication Committee and as such must report all bids awarded to the Municipal Manager. The Chief Financial Officer must oversee the updating of the Tender and Contracts Registers and ensures completeness and compliance of such. The Chief Financial Officer may sign Contracts and Service Level Agreements as and when necessary and when delegated by the Municipal Manager to.
- (c) The Chief Financial Officer Co-ordinates Contract Performance Reporting to Council for the Municipal Manager.

### **8.3 Executive Directors:**

The Executive Director is the custodian of the contract/project and is responsible for the following activities:

- (a) Ensuring that all the necessary legal formalities in entering into the contract are adhered to;
- (b) Ensuring that purchase orders are processed on the Financial System in accordance with the pricing schedule;
- (c) Maintaining adequate records (paper and/or electronic) in sufficient detail on an appropriate contract file to provide an audit trail;
- (d) Inform the Asset Management Section of the Expenditure Department of the location of newly procured assets for Asset Register and insurance purposes; and
- (e) Where appropriate, in terms of Council's Delegations, authorise invoices due for payment;
- (f) To take appropriate action in consultation with the Senior Manager and the SCM Contract Administrator, where a contractor is underperforming or is in default or breach of the contract;
- (g) Ensure performance of suppliers is managed appropriately to the terms and conditions of the contract.



#### **8.4 Line/Project Manager:**

- a) The Executive Director is responsible for ensuring that Line/Project Manager are assigned to all contracts.
- b) The Line/Project Manager must coordinate the signing of contracts with the relevant service provider, in line with the Delegation of Powers and Duties Policy. However, the Executive Director is ultimately accountable for the contract.

##### **8.4.1 The Line/Project Manager is responsible for the following activities:**

- (a) Proper records regarding all aspects of the contract must be maintained and kept in accordance with relevant legislation by the Line/Project Managers. All communication related to contracts must be linked to the master document on the electronic system, by the relevant official.
- (b) Safe custody of all contract documents must be enforced by all relevant users. Line/Project Manager and Senior Managers are responsible for the electronic capturing of the contract information and maintenance thereof on the Contract Management system;
- (c) The original signed contract must be kept at the SCM Contract Management office for safekeeping and storage, and a copy sent to the Line/Project Manager office for safekeeping and storage at their records department. The SCM Contracts Management office is responsible for the administration of archived contract documentation.

#### **8.5 The IDP Office:**

- (a) The IDP Office is responsible for coordinating performance reporting, as such, once a bid has been awarded, the IDP Office must be provided with the Project Implementation Plan (PIP or PID), to note the delivery timelines and milestones relevant for reporting purposes. Monthly, the IDP Office will receive a Project Scorecard pertaining to the activities of the

month and these will be reported against the PIP or PID for performance reporting purposes. Performance report Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan per project must be forwarded to SCM Contracts Management monthly by the IDP Office for audit purposes.

- (b) The IDP Office will liaise with the Line/Project Manager with regards to targets against the actual and coordinate the Top Layer SDBIP which may incorporate indicators accomplished by way of SLA. The IDP Office may be provided with the copy of the SLA as part of the KPI file necessary for performance reporting.

## **8.6 The PMU Office:**

- (a) The Project Management Unit oversees project implementation, grant expenditure and related reporting to the transferring department. The Unit is more concerned about qualitative reporting on the project as such, project designs, materials usage, and site meetings are coordinated with the PMU.
- (b) The PMU is the custodian of layout plans/designs of projects (Civil/Town Planning/Engineering). Minutes of site meetings must be submitted to PMU for comments which may be useful in future meetings, bringing management's perspective on contractor performance, quality and timelines concerned. Project Grant Expenditure reports must be submitted on a monthly basis to SCM Contracts Management for audit purposes by the PMU office.

## **8.7 Internal Audit:**

- (a) The Internal Audit Unit is responsible for assurance audit in as far as performance management and internal controls are concerned. The section is responsible to test the level of compliance with regards to this policy and may inspect project files and test completeness in as far as documents and reporting is concerned. Part of the assurance procedures is to check the validity of contracts and the level of risk exposure of the municipality and how the contract mitigates this risk.

- (b) MFMA Circulars also guides that the Municipal Manager may request the Internal Audit to validate the capability of the service provider in executing a project by testing its functionality, experience as well as financial resource strength necessary.
- (c) As part of Auditing Performance, the Internal Audit Section may assess the adherence to the PID or PIP and make recommendations to management.

### **8.8 Head of SCM or his / her delegate:**

The Head of Supply Chain Management Unit or his/her delegate, through the Contracts Administrator is responsible for system administration, status and reporting on all contracts related activities.

- (a) Ensure that the SLA and contracts are signed by all relevant stakeholders involved.
- (b) Monitor on monthly basis the expiry of the contracts and the resubmission of new procurement plan.
- (c) Ensure that the established PMU / Line Manager provide the Monitoring performance management report to SCM on monthly basis and must be uploaded on the existing SharePoint.
- (d) Report to the CFO on performance of all contracts in connection with
  - (i) delayed projects,
  - (ii) suspended projects arising from objection by other bidders,
  - (iii) lack of capacity for the appointed bidder to implement the project,

### **8.9 The Expenditure Manager:**

- (a) Expenditure Management Section is responsible for the processing of payments based on terms and conditions of all contracts entered into. Expenditure Control Section must be provided with BoQ, PIP or PID, milestones and payment schedules for each contract.

- (b) The Section must make sure that the contract clearly describes the project, the cost centre, the Line/Project manager, funding sources and the responsible person so that all signatures as per the payment documents are matched with the SLA.
- (c) The Section must also test compliance with Value Added Tax Guidelines as well as with SCM compliance in so far as facilitating payment is concerned. The control of banking details of all contractors is exercised by the Demand Management Section and Expenditure Section uses the Creditor reference number for payments purposes.
- (d) The section records payments against a project based on the sequential numbering of payment certificates duly signed by the Engineer of the Line/Project Manager, referring to supply chain bid reference numbers, must be forwarded to SCM Contracts Administrator monthly. The Expenditure Section monitors progress payments made against the awarded amount and must report any over-expenditure to the Executive Director, Supply Chain Manager and CFO.
- (e) It is the function of the Expenditure Section to identify any irregular expenditure incurred and report these prior to payment to the CFO to verify if the expenditure/payment is irregular and shall receive further instruction from the CFO.

## **9. CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS**

The Municipality may not enter into any contract that will impose financial obligations beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, unless the requirements of Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act have been fully complied with.

## **10 RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES**

The Accounting Officer is responsible to establish a dispute resolution mechanism as per paragraph 5.3.1.2. and also, as required by section 116(1) of the MFMA and paragraph 50 of the SCM Policy.

## **11. CONTRACT PRICE ESCALATIONS**

- (a) There are requirements that must be complied with for requests for price escalation during the implementation of contracts for procurement of Goods and Infrastructure Projects under extraordinary circumstances pursuant to and in accordance with MBD 3.2.
- (b) The extraordinary circumstances refer to event or occurrence or series of events or occurrences during contract implementation which gives rise to price escalation. These occurrences or events are unforeseen and inevitable as a result of nature or Act of God.
- (c) An appropriate Contract Price Adjustment formula or specified terms of escalation must be specified in the bid documents.
- (d) Escalation notification must be in writing and presented before the implementation date thereof.
- (e) Line/Project Managers are responsible to manage, verify and implement price escalations as per originally agreed terms and conditions set out in the specifications of the contract and they must keep proof of evidence to the newly agreed escalations on the system for all other relevant stakeholders to access.
- (f) No contract price escalation for consulting services shall be allowed.
- (g) In the case of fixed price contract, no price adjustment can be made within the first 12 months cycle by the successful bidder from the commencement date of the project.

- (h) In the case of non-fixed contract, only where local content, import exchange rate is applicable, according to MFMA circular 62, price adjustment can be made within the first 12 months cycle by the successful bidder through a written application given reasons for such adjustment.

## **12. PERFORMANCE IN TERMS OF CONTRACTS**

In terms of the SCM Policy and the Municipal Systems Act, the Accounting Officer must implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised Supply Chain Management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved in terms of the Performance Management System Implementation Policy (Paragraph 9).

### **12.1 Performance Guarantees, Warrantees, Securities and Sureties**

- (a) Guarantees of an insurance company or bank and retention monies required in engineering and construction contracts shall be in accordance with the provisions of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement – refer to Best Practice Guideline A2: Applying the procurement prescripts of the CIDB in the Public Sector dated December 2007: Edition 5 for the Minimum levels of securities generally provided for in engineering and construction contracts.
- (b) If, during the warranty period, goods do not comply with the requirements because of faulty material used during manufacture, or faulty finishing, or any deficiency, latent or otherwise, the contractor shall be requested without delay, by registered mail, to replace or repair the goods depending on the circumstances. Supplies replaced or repaired or services rendered shall be warranted for the same period as the original supplies or services. See the general conditions of contract in connection with warrantees.

## **12.2 Unsatisfactory Performance: SPM's Role**

- (a) Unsatisfactory performance shall be communicated to contractors in writing compelling the contractor to perform according to the contract and thus to rectify or to restrain from unacceptable actions.
- (b) Unsatisfactory performance occurs when performance is not in accordance with the contractual conditions. Directives regarding action in such cases should appear in the general conditions of contract.
- (c) Before action is taken in terms of the general conditions of contract or any other special contract condition applicable, SPM shall warn the contractor by registered mail that action will be taken in accordance with the contract conditions unless the contractor complies with the contract conditions and delivers satisfactory supplies or services within a specified reasonable time. If the contractor still does not perform satisfactorily despite a final warning, the SCM Unit may make a recommendation to the MM or the delegate for the appropriate penalties to be introduced or make a recommendation to the MM for the cancellation of the contract concerned.
- (d) When SPM has to satisfy its need through another provider (for the contractor's expense), the loss to SPM shall always be restricted to the minimum since it is difficult to justify the recovery of unreasonable additional costs from the contractor.

## **12.3 Municipality's Performance:**

- (a) The municipality is required to pay creditors within 30 days of receiving all relevant invoice statements.
  - (i) The municipality is also required to create a favourable environment to receive services and goods without preventing the supplier to perform their duties.

- (ii) All parties involved must perform according to the terms and conditions of the relevant contract, while the contract is active.

#### 12.4 Supplier Performance:

- (a) **The supplier of goods and services** is required to perform as per terms and conditioned agreed upon and should inform the Municipality if circumstances prevent them to perform, with reasons provided, within **5 working days** (to be included in all contracts).
- (b) **For all relevant deviations** from the agreed terms and conditions of any contract, the Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) should be reviewed as well as the alignment with the strategic objectives established in the IDP.
- (c) **Supplier's performance will be reviewed** by Sol Plaatje Municipal Officials / Line/Project Managers on a monthly basis (**every 30<sup>th</sup> of the month**) giving effect to section 116 of the MFMA, 2003 and the Performance Management System Implementation Policy.
- (d) **Prescribed procedures** to evaluate Service Providers must be complied with (Refer to the Performance Management Framework Policy)

#### 12.5 The following procedures need to be followed:

- (a) The requirements of this policy must be included in the contract of the Service Provider.
- (b) The performance of the Service Provider under the contract or **Service Level Agreement must be assessed monthly** by the Line/Project Manager.
- (c) The assessment must be completed in the Contract Management System.
- (d) The Line/Project Manager must complete the Service Provider Assessment on the Contract Management System at the end of each month.
- (e) The quarterly assessment and reporting must be completed within **15 working days** after the end of each quarter. (Refer to the Performance Management Framework Policy, paragraph 9.2.1).



- (f) The Line/ Project Manager must provide an electronic copy of the assessment to the Service Provider, PMU and SCM, at the end of each quarter, assessment period.
- (g) SCM will review quarterly Service Provider assessments **within 20 days** after the submission by the line manager and PMU end of each quarter and submit a summary report to Council.
- (h) The Line Manager and PMU submit supplier's performance reports which is signed by the ED to the SCM Contract Administrator.

### **13. REVIEW OF CONTRACTS**

- (a) In terms of section 116 (1) of the MFMA, a Contract or Agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management system must have a periodic review once every three years in the case of a contract.
- (b) The Executive Directors or Line/Project Managers must conduct a review within 3 months after the expiry of contracts, post contract review.
- (c) The expired contract can only be renewed once within **three (3) months** after it has expired.

### **14. CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTS**

The application of Cessions and assignments is not valid according to MFMA Circular 120, Sect 2.3 and be seen to contradict Section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (the Constitution) which stated fairness, transparency and competitiveness in that a contract may be executed by a person that was not the appointed bidder in a competitive bidding process or a payment may be made to a person who is not the contracted supplier / service provider.

## **14.1 Assignment of Contracts**

Clause 19 of the General Conditions of Contract (GCC) makes provision for assignment of contract. Clause 19 of the GCC provides that "a supplier (or service provider) shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent". However, as stated above, transfer of rights and obligation of the service provider with or without consent of an organ of state is against the principles of section 217 of the Constitution and is therefore not allowed. National Treasury is currently in the process of reviewing the GCC.

### **14.1.2.1 Cession of Contracts**

- (a) Cession refers to the transfer of only the rights a service provider has in terms of a contract from it to a third party. In commercial contracts, the main right involved is the right to be paid for services rendered. While the appointed bidder remains the service provider that continues to render the services, the service provider may cede (transfer) its right to be paid for the services it rendered in terms of the contract to a third party. This means that the service provider renders the services to an organ of state, while the organ of state pays for the services rendered to a third party instead, most commonly, a financial institution.
- (b) Cession is permissible within the SCM legal prescripts. However, it is important that the application of cession in public procurement is carefully regulated to limit possible instances of abuse through fronting arrangements and similar processes. It is for this reason that the application of cession be limited only to those cession agreements in favour of registered Financial Services Providers (FSP) and state institutions established for the express purpose of providing funding to businesses and entities (State Institution).

- (c) Therefore, cession shall only be applicable as follows: MFMA Circular No 120 Cession and Assignment of Contracts August 2022 Page 3 of 3
- (i) Cession must only be applicable to the transfer of right to payment for services rendered by a service provider to an FSP or State Institutions.
  - (ii) The written request for cession must be by the service provider and not a third party; and
  - (iii) The written request by the service provider must be accompanied by the cession agreement.

## **15. POLICY REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS**

- (a) The Policy shall be reviewed, in line with the process for budget-related policies.
- (b) When there are any changes in the legislation affecting this policy, such amendment shall be submitted to Council for approval.
- (c) This policy will come into effect on the date of Council approval.

# **SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



## **PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

*Final Version of April 2023*

## PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY (PPP) REVIEW AND ADOPTION PROCESS

| PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY 2022/23 |                                 |                        |                       |                  |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Item No.                                | Original Author(s)              | Policy status          | Council Resolution No | Date of Approval |
| 1                                       | Machelani Shirindza             | 2 <sup>ND</sup> Review |                       |                  |
| 2                                       | Name of Speaker                 | Signature              | Date                  |                  |
| 3                                       | Name of Accounting Officer (MM) | Signature              | Date                  |                  |
| 4                                       | <b>Mr. SB Matlala</b>           |                        |                       |                  |

## TABLE CONTENTS

|     |   |    |
|-----|---|----|
| 1.  | DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS .....  | 5  |
| 2.  | PURPOSE .....   | 10 |
| 3.  | SCOPE .....   | 10 |
| 4.  | LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK .....   | 11 |
| 5.  | PROCUREMENT .....   | 11 |
| 5.1 | Procurement Objectives .....  | 11 |
| 5.2 | Application of Preference Point System .....  | 11 |
| 6.  | APPLICATION OF THE PREFERENTIAL POINT SYSTEM: ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND SERVICES .....                                 | 12 |
| 6.1 | 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES FOR RAND VALUE EQUAL TO OR BELOW R50 MILLION ..... | 12 |
| 6.2 | 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES WITH RAND VALUE ABOVE R50 MILLION .....            | 13 |
| 7.  | APPLICATION OF THE PREFERENTIAL POINT SYSTEM: FOR TENDERS TO GENERATE INCOME OR DISPOSE OR LEASE ASSETS .....         | 14 |
| 7.1 | 80/20 AND 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR TENDERS TO GENERATE INCOME OR TO DISPOSE OF OR TO LEASE ASSETS .....      | 14 |
| 8.  | RDP Goals .....   | 16 |
| 9.  | THE BASKET OF PREFERENCE GOALS .....  | 17 |
| 9.1 | LOCALITY .....  | 18 |
| 9.2 | Specific Goal 1: Ownership as specific goal .....   | 19 |
| 9.3 | Specific Goal 2: Gender as specific goal .....  | 20 |

|     |  |    |
|-----|--|----|
| 9.4 | Specific Goal 3: Youth as specific goal.....                   | 20 |
| 9.5 | Specific Goal 4: Disability as specific goal.....              | 21 |
| 10. | TENDERS TO BE EVALUATED ON FUNCTIONALITY .....                 | 22 |
| 11. | CRITERIA FOR BREAKING DEADLOCK IN SCORING .....                | 22 |
| 12. | AWARD OF CONTRACTS TO TENDERERS NOT SCORING HIGHEST POINTS ... | 23 |
| 13. | DECLARATIONS .....   | 23 |
| 14. | CANCELLATION OF TENDER .....                                   | 23 |
| 15. | REMEDIES .....   | 24 |
| 16. | REVIEW OF THE POLICY .....                                     | 24 |

## 1. DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>"Act"</b>  | means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000)   |
| <b>"B-BBEE"</b>                                     | means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act  |
| <b>"B-BBEE status level of contributor"</b>         | means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act  |
| <b>"black designated groups"</b>                    | has the meaning assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act  |
| <b>"black people"</b>                               | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act   |
| <b>"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"</b> | means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003)   |
| <b>"co-operative"</b>                               | means a co-operative registered in terms of Section 7 of the Cooperatives Act, 2005 (Act No. 14 of 2005)  |
| <b>"Construction works"</b>                         | Means a combination of goods and services arranged for the development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a fixed asset including building and engineering infrastructure; |



|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>“Council”</b>                   | Means the Council of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality;  |
| <b>“designated group”</b>          | <p>(a) black designated groups</p> <p>(b) black people</p> <p>(c) women</p> <p>(d) people with disabilities; or</p> <p>(e) small enterprises, as defined in section 1 of the National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No. 102 of 1996)</p> <p>(f) emerging enterprises which are enterprises, owned, managed and controlled by previously disadvantaged persons and which is overcoming business impediments arising from the legacy of apartheid</p> |
| <b>“designated sector”</b>         | means a sector, sub-sector or industry or product designated in terms of regulation 8(1)(a)   |
| <b>“EME”</b>                       | means an exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act  |
| <b>“functionality”</b>             | means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents   |
| <b>“highest acceptable tender”</b> | means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has the highest price compared to other tenders;   |
| <b>“lowest acceptable tender”</b>  | means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has lowest price compared to other tenders;  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>“Military veteran”</b>                          | Means a military veteran in accordance with section 1 of the Military Veterans Act, 2011 (Act No. 18 of 2011)  |
| <b>“Municipality”</b>                              | Means the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality   |
| <b>National Treasury”</b>                          | Means National Treasury in accordance section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)   |
| <b>“people with disabilities”</b>                  | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998)  |
| <b>“price”</b>                                     | means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.   |
| <b>proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor</b> | <p>(a) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person</p> <p>(b) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or</p> <p>(c) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act</p> |
| <b>“QSE”</b>                                       | means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act   |
| <b>“Rand value”</b>                                | means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation   |
| <b>“rural area”</b>                                | <p>means-</p> <p>(a) a sparsely populated area in which people farm or</p> <p>a. depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed through the area; or</p>   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | (b) an area including a large settlement which depends on migratory labour and remittances and government social grants for survival, and may have a traditional land tenure system   |
| <b>“Specific goals”</b>                         | means specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which may include contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;  |
| <b>“stipulated minimum threshold”</b>           | means the minimum threshold stipulated in terms of regulation 8(1)(b)   |
| <b>“tender”</b>                                 | means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;   |
| <b>“tender for income generating Contracts”</b> | means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions. |
| <b>“township”</b>                               | means an urban living area that any time from the late 19th century until 27 April 1994, was reserved for black people, including areas developed for historically disadvantaged individuals post 27 April 1994   |

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>“treasury”</b>                    | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)   |
| <b>“youth”</b>                       | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the National Youth Development Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 54 of 2008)  |
| <b>“Immovable Capital Assets”</b>    | Means any immovable assets such as land, assets or building refer to as capital assets.  |
| <b>“Locality (Doorstep)”</b>         | means the local suppliers and/or service providers that reside within the Municipal area   |
| <b>“Proof of locality” means a –</b> | <p>(a) municipal account in the name of the tenderer not older than 90 days;</p> <p>(b) lease agreement where the tenderer is the lessee; or</p> <p>(c) an official letter from the bank confirming the registered business address of the tenderer;</p> |
| <b>“Municipality”</b>                | Means Sol Plaatje Municipality   |

## **2. PURPOSE**

- (a) The Policy complies with the framework of the PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000 and its purpose is to:
  - i) Provide for categories of preference in awarding of bids;
  - ii) Provide for the advancement of persons or categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination; and
  - iii) Provide and clarify mechanisms on how the paragraphs 2(a)(i) and (ii) will be implemented.

## **3. SCOPE**

- (a) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996, (section 217) requires an organ of state to contract for goods or services in accordance with a procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, cost effective and to grant preferences within a framework prescribed by National Legislation.
- (b) Section 2 (a) of The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No.53 of 2003, states that one of the goals of the Act is to promote economic transformation to enable meaningful participation of black people in the economy. This Policy gives rise to the National Legislation to advance section 217 of the Constitution.
- (c) This policy in its design, development, implementation, and review is guided and underpinned by the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act of 2000; and is consistent with the Municipality's strategic objectives, intent, values, code of conduct, and applicable legislation. Should any aspect of this policy be in conflict with the PPPFA Act, any regulations or other applicable legislations, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa shall take precedence.

## **4. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (Act No. 53 of 2003).
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act of 2000).
- The Local Government Municipal Systems (Act No. 32 of 2000) as amended.
- The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1996);
- Municipal Finance Management Act, MFMA (Act No. 56 of 2003).
- The Supply Chain Management Regulations (Gazette 25767, 5 December 2003)
- The Supply Chain Management Policy of the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

## **5. PROCUREMENT**

### **5.1 Procurement Objectives**

- (a) Promote Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) - enterprises providing services and goods.
- (b) Promote local labour and /or promotion of enterprises located in the municipal area.
- (c) Promote Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMME's), Joint Ventures, Consortiums, and partnerships.
- (d) Implement recognised best procurement practises through effective planning, strategic purchasing, and contract management.

### **5.2 Application of Preference Point System**

- (a) The Municipality shall, in the tender documents stipulate:
  - i) the preference point system applicable; and
  - ii) any specific goal as envisaged in section 2(1)(d) and (e) of the Preferential Procurement Act.

## 6. APPLICATION OF THE PREFERENTIAL POINT SYSTEM: ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND SERVICES

### 6.1 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES FOR RAND VALUE EQUAL TO OR BELOW R50 MILLION.

- (a) The PPPFA provides for the 80/20 preference point system to apply to contracts equal to or below a prescribed amount. It therefore **does not allow for a minimum threshold** value to be prescribed.
- (b) The following formula must be used to calculate the points out of 80 for price in respect of an invitation for a tender with a Rand value **equal to or below** R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{(P_t - P_{min})}{P_{min}} \right)$$

- i. Where-
  - ii.  $P_s$  = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;
  - iii.  $P_t$  = Price of tender under consideration; and  
 $P_{min}$  = Price of lowest acceptable tender.
- (c) A maximum of 20 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender.
  - (d) The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
  - (e) A tenderer must submit proof of locality in order to claiming point(s) for locality.
  - (f) A tenderer failing to submit proof of locality with his quotation/tender may not be disqualified, but will only score 0 points for locality.

**6.2 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES WITH RAND VALUE ABOVE R50 MILLION.**

- (a) The following formula must be used to calculate the points out of 90 for price in respect of a tender with a Rand value above R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$P_s = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{(P_t - P_{min})}{P_{min}} \right)$$

- i) Where-
  - ii)  $P_s$  = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;
  - iii)  $P_t$  = Price of tender under consideration; and  
 $P_{min}$  = Price of lowest acceptable tender.
- (b) A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender.
- (c) The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.



## 7. APPLICATION OF THE PREFERENTIAL POINT SYSTEM: FOR TENDERS TO GENERATE INCOME OR DISPOSE OR LEASE ASSETS

### 7.1 80/20 AND 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR TENDERS TO GENERATE INCOME OR TO DISPOSE OF OR TO LEASE ASSETS

- (a) Essentially, this provision allows for the formulae for the 80/20 and 90/10 preference point system to be applied in reverse. For example, in the 80/20 preference point system, the formula would be applied as follows:

$$Ps = 80 \left( 1 + \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax} \right)$$

Where-

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

Pt = Price of tender under consideration; and

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender.

$$Ps = 90 \left( 1 + \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax} \right)$$

Where-

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

Pt = Price of tender under consideration; and

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender.

- (b) A maximum of 20 and 10 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender.
- (c) The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.

(d) Documents required for claiming of specific goal points on income or sale or lease of property/land are the following;

- i) Municipal account or lease agreement or letter from the tribal authority.
- ii) Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the individual falls below of the age of 35 and can be classified as youth.
- iii) Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the gender in line with specific goal.
- iv) Medical certificate will be used to determine the status in line with disability of individual.
- v) Force number, Identity number and full names or a letter from Department of Military veterans.

(e) Specific goal for **Youth**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Youth – Black  |           |           |
| Age of participant   | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Above 35 of age  | 4         | 2         |
| 35 and below of age  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| <b>Total Points</b>  | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

(f) Specific goal for **Women**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Women  |           |           |
| Gender of participant  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Other  | 4         | 2         |
| Women  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| <b>Total Points</b>  | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

(g) Specific goal for **Disability**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Disability   |           |           |
| Disability of participant                                      | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| None   | 4         | 2         |
| Disability   | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

(h) Specific goal for **Military Veteran**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Veteran  |           |           |
| Certificate of Veteran status                                  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Non-Veteran  | 4         | 2         |
| Veteran  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

## 8. RDP Goals

Over and above the awarding of preference points in favour of HDIs, the following activities may be regarded as a contribution towards achieving the goals of the RDP (published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994):

- (a) The promotion of South African owned enterprises;
- (b) The promotion of export orientated production to create jobs;
- (c) The promotion of SMMEs;
- (d) The creation of new jobs or the intensification of labour absorption;

- (e) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province;
- (f) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific region for work to be done or services to be rendered in that region;
- (g) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered;
- (h) The promotion of enterprises located in rural areas;
- (i) The empowerment of the work force by standardizing the level of skill and knowledge of workers;
- (j) The upliftment of communities through, but not limited to, housing, transport, schools, infrastructure donations, and charity organizations.
- (k) The Municipality may also use other RDP goals identified in the Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;

## **9. THE BASKET OF PREFERENCE GOALS**

The basket of preference goals as contained in the relevant legislation are listed hereunder and the Municipality is at liberty to apply specific goals in any combination format depending on their preference targets. The Municipality must include in their policy specific goals as part of their tendering conditions.

- (a) The Bid Specification Committee shall set appropriate local economic development targets in terms of specific goals or targeted procurement objectives which must form part of the invitation to tender, set as criteria within bid, where appropriate, for the following target groups:
- (b) Tender(s) received need to be evaluated firstly on the basis of price point system. Once the highest points scorer has been ascertained only then the targeted specific goal will be applied.
- (c) Targeted specific goal will be applied, where feasible, on a tender-by-tender basis.

## 9.1 LOCALITY

The table below show how points will be allocated in terms of locality

- (a) Offices within the jurisdiction of the Sol Plaatje Municipality;
- (b) Offices within the jurisdiction of Francis Baard District;
- (c) Offices within the Northern Cape Province
- (d) Offices within the Republic of South Africa

**Table: Locality**

| No# | Criteria  | 80/20 Points allocation | 90/10 Points allocation |
|-----|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1.  | Offices within the jurisdiction of SPM                    | 10                      | 5                       |
| 2.  | Offices within the jurisdiction of Francis Baard District | 7                       | 3.5                     |
| 3.  | Offices within the Northern Cape Province                 | 5                       | 2.5                     |
| 4.  | Offices within the Republic of South Africa               | 3                       | 1.5                     |

## 9.2 Specific Goal 1: Ownership as specific goal

A maximum of 20 points (80/20 preference points system) or 10 (90/10 preference points system), may be allocated. Bidder may score specific goal points based on company ownership.

If Municipality applies ownership as specific goal, the Municipality must advertise the tender with such a specific goal in order for a tenderer to claim 20 / 10 points for specific goals.

- The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for ownership and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.
- The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for ownership and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Ownership - Black  |           |           |
| %  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Ownership  |           |           |
| <51%   | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%   | 6         | 3         |
| 100%   | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

### 9.3 Specific Goal 2: Gender as specific goal

- The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for black women and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.
- The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for Black women and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 90/10 above R50 million             |           |           |
| Gender – Black women                |           |           |
| % Ownership                         | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%                                | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%                          | 6         | 3         |
| 100%                                | 10        | 5         |
| Locality                            | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points                        | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

### 9.4 Specific Goal 3: Youth as specific goal

- The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for youth and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.
- The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for youth and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 90/10 above R50 million             |           |           |
| Youth – Black                       |           |           |
| % Ownership                         | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%                                | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%                          | 6         | 3         |
| 100%                                | 10        | 5         |
| Locality                            | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points                        | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

## 9.5 Specific Goal 4: Disability as specific goal

- The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for disability and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.
- The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for disability and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 90/10 above R50 million             |           |           |
| Disability                          |           |           |
| % Ownership                         | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%                                | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%                          | 6         | 3         |
| 100%                                | 10        | 5         |
| Locality                            | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points                        | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

- The bidders are required to submit the following documents in order to claim points for specific goals.
- A tenderer failing to submit proof of with his or her quotation/tender may not be disqualified but will only score 0 points for the specific goal.
  - i) Central Supplier Database (CSD) report and/or Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC)
  - ii) BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit.
  - iii) Municipal Account or Lease agreement for locality.
  - iv) Medical Certificate is required where specific goal for disability is applicable.



## **10. TENDERS TO BE EVALUATED ON FUNCTIONALITY**

- (a) The Sol Plaatje Municipality must state in the tender documents if the tender will be evaluated on functionality.
- (b) The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality must be objective.
- (c) The tender documents must specify-
  - i) the evaluation criteria for measuring functionality;
  - ii) the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion; and
  - iii) the minimum qualifying score for functionality.
- (d) The minimum qualifying score for functionality for a tender to be considered further:
  - i) must be determined separately for each tender; and
  - ii) may not be so:
  - iii) low that it may jeopardise the quality of the required goods or services; or
  - iv) high that it is unreasonably restrictive.
- (e) Points scored for functionality must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- (f) A tender that fails to obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the tender documents is not an acceptable tender.

Each tender that obtained the minimum qualifying score for functionality must be evaluated further in terms of price and the specific goals and any objective criteria envisaged in the policy.

## **11. CRITERIA FOR BREAKING DEADLOCK IN SCORING**

- (a) If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for Specific goal.
- (b) If functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more tenderers score equal total points and equal preference points for specific goal, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for functionality.
- (c) If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

## **12. AWARD OF CONTRACTS TO TENDERERS NOT SCORING HIGHEST POINTS**

- (a) A contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points only in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000)
- (b) If the Sol Plaatje Municipality intends to apply objective criteria in terms of section 2(1) (f) of the Act, the Sol Plaatje Municipality must stipulate the objective criteria in the tender documents.

## **13. DECLARATIONS**

- (a) A tender must, in the manner stipulated in the document, declare that-
  - i) the information provided is true and correct;
  - ii) the signatory to the tender document is duly authorised; and
  - iii) documentary proof regarding any tendering issue will, when required, be submitted to the satisfaction of the municipality.

## **14. CANCELLATION OF TENDER**

- (a) The Municipality may, before the award of a tender, cancel a tender invitation if:
  - i) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services specified in the invitation.
  - ii) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure;
  - iii) no acceptable tender is received; or
  - iv) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.
- (b) The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised.

## **15. REMEDIES**

- 15.1** If the Municipality is of the view that a tenderer submitted false information regarding a specific goal, it must—
- (a) inform the tenderer; accordingly, and
  - (b) give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 days as to why the tender may not be disqualified or, if the tender has already been awarded to the tenderer, the contract should not be terminated in whole or in part.
- 15.2** After considering the representations referred to (15.1) (b), the Accounting Officer may, if it concludes that such information is false—
- (a) Disqualify the tenderer or terminate the contract in whole or in part; and
  - (b) If applicable, claim damages from the tenderer.

## **16. REVIEW OF THE POLICY**

- (a) This policy will be reviewed in line with any changes in the legislative environment including legislative changes, regulations and policy directives issued by National Treasury.
- (b) The Municipal Manager must submit any proposed changes to this policy to Council as part of the annual review of budget related policies.

# **SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

## **PROPERTY RATES POLICY**



POLICY REVIEW APPROVED ON THE

RESOLUTION NUMBER:



## Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. DEFINITIONS / INTERPRETATION.....   | 3  |
| 2. PURPOSE OF POLICY .....   | 4  |
| 3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK .....   | 4  |
| 4. IMPOSITION OF PROPERTY RATES.....   | 5  |
| 5. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES .....  | 8  |
| 6. EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS ON RATES.....  | 8  |
| 7. SPECIAL RATING AREAS.....   | 13 |
| 8. NATURAL AND OTHER DISASTERS .....   | 13 |
| 9. CROSS BORDER PROPERTIES .....   | 14 |
| 10. DECEASED ESTATES .....   | 14 |
| 12. SECTIONAL TITLES.....  | 16 |
| 13. OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL AFTER<br>THE EXPIRY OF THE PRESCRIBED PERIOD ..... | 15 |
| 14. METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT.....  | 16 |
| 15. RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS.....  | 16 |
| 16. CORRECTION OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS .....   | 17 |
| 17. DIFFERENTIAL RATES .....   | 17 |
| 18. COSTS OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES, REDUCTIONS AND<br>PHASING IN OF RATES.....                         | 17 |
| 19. LOCAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....   | 18 |
| 20. REGISTER OF PROPERTIES .....   | 18 |
| 21. NOTIFICATION OF RATES .....  | 18 |
| 22. COMMENCEMENT AND PERIOD OF RATES.....  | 18 |
| Annexure A - CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES.....   | 18 |
| Annexure B – CATEGORIES OF OWNERS.....   | 20 |
| Annexure C – REBATE PROPERTIES.....  | 21 |
| Annexure D – EXEMPTIONS .....  | 23 |
| Annexure E – PRESCRIBED AND POLICY RATES RATIOS .....  | 24 |
| Annexure F – PENSIONER REBATE APPLICATION FORM.....  | 25 |



# SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

## PROPERTY RATES POLICY

### 1. DEFINITIONS / INTERPRETATION

**“Act”**, means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004 (abbreviated to “MPRA”;

**“Council”** means the highest legislative body of the Sol Plaatje Municipality as referred to in section 157 (1) of the Constitution and section 18 (3) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998);

**“date of valuation”**, for the purposes of a general valuation, means the date to be determined by the municipality in terms of section 31 (1) of the Act, and the date on which the market conditions applied when determining the valuations in the General Valuation Roll;

**“district municipality”** means a municipality that has municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one municipality, and which is described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category C municipality;

**“economic services”**, means services for which the tariffs are fixed to recover the full costs of the service, like refuse and sewer services;

**“market value”**, in relation to a property, means the amount a property would have realized if sold on the date of valuation in the open market by a willing seller to a willing buyer;

**“municipality”**, means the Sol Plaatje Municipality;

**“trading services”**, means services for which the tariffs are fixed to yield a trading profit, like electricity and water services;

**“MPRA”** means the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act (Act No, 6 of 2004)



## **2. PURPOSE OF POLICY**

- 2.1. The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.
- 2.2. As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.

## **3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

- 3.1. This policy has been compiled in accordance with: -
  - 3.1.1 Section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, giving the municipality power to value and rate property in its area of jurisdiction;
  - 3.1.2 The Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004;
  - 3.1.3 The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, hereinafter referred to as the “MFMA”; and
  - 3.1.4 The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, hereinafter referred to as the “Systems Act”.
- 3.2 This policy shall be subject to the applicable legislation.
- 3.3 This policy shall be applied with due observance of the Municipality’s policy with regard to delegated powers. Such delegations refer to delegations between the Municipal Manager and other responsible officials; the Council and the Executive Mayor as well as between Council and the Municipal Manager. All delegations in terms of this policy must be recorded in writing.
- 3.4 The Council shall, as stipulated in Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act and section 22 of the MFMA, provide measures for continuous consultation with the community and other stakeholders in the development and ultimate adoption of this Property Rates Policy.
- 3.5 The Constitution entitles everyone to administrative action which is lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair and to be given reasons for any such action which affects them.

The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3/2000 is the legislation required by the Constitution to give effect to the right to just administrative action and in order to promote and efficient administration and good governance and to create a culture of accountability, openness and transparency in public administration or in the exercise of a public power or the performance of a public function.



This policy incorporates the above principles by providing parameters and procedures to guide the municipality and its officers in implementing it, and thereby exercising a public power through a series of administrative actions. In so doing, this policy seeks to provide certainty on the part of those affected by it with regard to how the municipality will act in the circumstances covered by the policy and uniformity of action on the part of its officers.

The municipality commits itself and its officers to act fairly and justly in an open and transparent manner in implementing this policy.

## **4. IMPOSITION OF PROPERTY RATES**

### **4.1. Obligation:**

- 4.1.1. The Council shall as part of each annual operating budget component impose a rate in the rand on the market value of all rateable property recorded in the municipality's valuation roll and supplementary valuation roll.
- 4.1.2. The Council pledges itself, subject to any applicable limitations by law, to limit each annual increase as far as practicable to the increase in the consumer price index over the period preceding the financial year to which the increase relates and to any limitations imposed by National Treasury.
- 4.1.3. The Council shall, in imposing the rate for each financial year, take proper cognizance of the aggregate burden of rates and service charges on representative property owners, in the various categories of property ownership, and of the extent to which this burden is or remains competitive with the comparable burden in other municipalities within the local economic region.

### **4.2. Policy principles**

All ratepayers, in a specific category, as determined by Council from time to time, shall be treated equitably, as required by Section 3 (3) (a) of the Act;

- 4.2.1 Rates shall be raised in proportion to the improved value of the property;
- 4.2.2 The rates tariff shall be based on the value of all rateable properties and the amount required by the municipality to balance the operating budget after taking into account profits generated by trading and economic services and the amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates and reductions of rates as approved by Council from time to time;
- 4.2.3 Property rates shall not be used to subsidize trading services;





4.2.4 Exemptions, reductions and rebates should not unreasonably affect the income base of the municipality.

Therefore, pursuant to section 3 (3) (b) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality, when –

- \* levying different rates for different categories of properties;
- \* exempting a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate on their properties;
- \* granting rebates;
- \* increasing rates;

***to apply the following criteria -***

- \* poverty alleviation
- \* stimulation of industrial growth
- \* promotion of tourism
- \* creation of jobs
- \* maintenance of agricultural activity
- \* assist charity and other public benefit organizations
- \* the consumer inflation index
- \* this municipality's budgetary needs
- \* this municipality's integrated development plan
- \* amounts contributed by services

4.2.5 **Compliance with section 3 (3) (d) of the Act**

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (d) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality to exercise its powers in terms of section 9 (1) of the Act in relation to properties used for multiple purposes by assigning a property use for multiple purposes to a category based on the purpose corresponding with the dominant use of the property where such dominant use is either Industrial / Commercial or Mining. Where the dominant use is any other, the property will be valued and rated using the apportionment in terms of section 9 (2) of the Act.

4.2.6 **Compliance with section 3 (3) (f) of the Act.**

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (f) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality to provide indigent property owners as registered in terms of this municipality's indigents policy a rebate on their rates account.

4.2.7 **Compliance with section 3 (3) (h) of the Act.**

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (h) of the Act, it is the policy of the Municipality to, in addition to the exemption of the first 30% of value and the phasing



in as prescribed in the Act, to consider further rebates on public service infrastructure, taking into account the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities and objectives. The quantification of such rebates is to be determined by the annual budgetary process.

#### 4.2.8 **Compliance with section 3 (3) (i) of the Act.**

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (i) of the Act, it is the policy of the Municipality to promote the interests of social or economic development, or when competing with other municipalities for investment of a specific nature, to consider providing incentive rebates in order to attract such development or investment, provided such development or investment is quantifiably beneficial to the community and should not amount to unfair discrimination as contemplated in Chapter 2, section 9 of the Constitution.

4.2.8.1 The property will be offered an incentive rebate as a percentage against its rateable category. E.g. if a manufacturing plant is established on an industrial property and it is desirable, provides employment and boosts the local economy, a rebate (as a percentage) against the rating tariff for “Industrial Property” will be offered.

4.2.8.2 The extent of the incentive rebate offered by Sol Plaatje Municipality will be determined by the Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer upon application by the interested party. The following criteria, in determining this percentage, will apply:

- Value of investment into the city
- Number of local jobs created
- Desirability of industry/commercial activity
- Location of property
- SPM budget availability

4.2.8.3 The maximum incentive rebate offered is 100 % and applies to property rates only.

4.2.8.4 Incentive rebates offered are only valid from date of completion of the development, and valuation of such development on the Supplementary Valuation Roll.

Such incentive rebate remains valid for the period for which it was offered and for as long as all municipal policies, by-laws, National and Provincial legislation is adhered to and as long as the property owner maintains their municipal account to the Municipality's satisfaction.



## **5. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES**

In terms of Section 8 and in pursuant to section 3 (3) (c) of the Act, the municipality may levy different rates for the different categories of rateable properties as set out below.

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (c) of the Act, the Council will, in determining the category of a property, take into consideration the actual use of the property and the property shall be rated on such actual use. Where the property is vacant (undeveloped) then the category will be determined as per its permitted use. The categories include the following:

- 5.1 residential properties;
- 5.2 vacant residential properties;
- 5.3 industrial properties;
- 5.4 vacant industrial properties;
- 5.5 business commercial properties;
- 5.6 vacant business and commercial properties;
- 5.7 agricultural properties;
- 5.8 Mining properties;
- 5.9 properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes;
- 5.10 Public Service Infrastructure properties;
- 5.11 Private Service Infrastructure
- 5.12 Properties owned by public benefit organizations and used for specified public benefit activities.
- 5.13 Place of Public Worship.
- 5.14 Private Open Space;
- 5.15 Property owned by the Municipality and used for municipal purposes in service delivery;
- 5.16 Sports grounds and facilities used and operated for gain.

## **6. EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS ON RATES**

In terms of Section 15(1) of the Act, the Municipality may: -

- i. Exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or



- ii. Grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties;

Determination of any possible exemptions, rebates or reduction will be considered annually as part of the budget process of the Municipality. As a guide in determining the possible exemptions, rebates or reductions, the following will be considered:

## 6.1 **Exemptions**

- 6.1.1 *Property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship* by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.
- 6.1.2 *Public benefit activities (welfare and humanitarian)*
  - (i) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organization that performs welfare and humanitarian work as contemplated in the ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) which is not operated for gain.
  - (ii) Rateable property, registered in the name of a trustee or any organization, which is maintained for the welfare of war veterans which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.3 *Public benefit activities (cultural)*
  - (i) Rateable property registered in the name of Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers and similar organizations which is not operated for gain.
  - (ii) Rateable properties registered in the name of the organizations that are involved in the promotion, establishment, protection, preservation or maintenance of areas, collections or buildings of historical or cultural interest, national monuments, national heritage sites, museums, including art galleries, archives and libraries which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.4 *Public benefit activities (sport)*
  - (i) Rateable properties used for the purpose of amateur and social activities, which are connected with such sport which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.5 *Rateable properties used for public benefit activities (conservation, environment and animal welfare)*



- (i) Properties that are in the name of an organisation or institution that is engaged in the conservation, rehabilitation or protection of the natural environment, including flora and fauna which is not operated for gain.
- (ii) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation that has as its exclusive objective the protection of tame or wild animals or birds which is not operated for gain.

*Public benefit activities (health care)*

- 6.1.6 Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation which has as its exclusive objective health care or counselling for terminally ill persons or persons with a severe physical or mental disability and persons affected by HIV/ AIDS which is not operated for gain.

6.1.7 *Public benefit activity (agricultural)*

- (i) Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain.

- 6.1.8 *Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work.*

- 6.1.9 *Road reserves are exempted from payment of rates in accordance with Act No. 7 of 1998 on Road Agencies.*

- 6.1.10 At least the first R15 000 of the market value of residential properties and properties used for multiple purposes of which one or more components is used for residential purposes, where, in the case of residential properties, the properties referred to shall be vacant or improved properties and shall be zoned as residential and where, in the case of properties used for multiple purpose and of which one or more components is used for residential purposes.

- 6.1.11 As a caution to the possible infringement of section 16 (1) of the MPRA, as well as in recognition of the regulated tariffs for public service infrastructure affecting the feasibility of charging rates on the sector, it is the policy of this municipality to charge a zero rate to all public service infrastructure, including private service infrastructure.

- 6.1.12 Land Reform Beneficiaries for ten years from the date the beneficiary's title was registered or upon alienation of the property.



## 6.2 **Rebates**

Rebates for the following categories of properties and/or owners of properties being utilized for the intended purpose will be considered:

### 6.2.1 *Rebates in respect of income categories: such as indigents, pensioners, disabled, etc.*

The following owners may be granted a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable on their property if they meet all the following criteria:

- Registered owner of the property or in the case of Pensioners, must be the owner or must have a registered right of usufructs on the whole property;
- In the case of Pensioners, must be at least 60 years old on the 1<sup>st</sup> of July in the financial year concerned;
- Must reside on the property;
- May not own more than one property nationally
- Income must not exceed an amount annually set by the Council; and
- Applications for the rebate must be submitted before 30 June (unless as part of an indigent application).
- Late applications may be considered in terms of this policy and granted pro-rata from the date of the successful application.

The rebate will lapse -

- a) on the death of the applicant if the applicant owns 100% of the property;
- b) on the date of transfer of the property;
- c) when the applicant ceases to reside permanently in the property;
- d) when the primary property undergoes a category change and no longer meets the qualifying criteria for relief

Rebates granted in error or due to false or incorrect information supplied by the applicant, will be reversed immediately from date of inception of the rebate

### 6.2.2 *Municipal property and usage*

- (i) A pro-rata rebate will be granted where the municipality is engaged in land sales transactions that have taken place after the financial year has started.



- (ii) Where the municipality registers a road reserve or servitude on a privately-owned property a pro rata rebate equal to the rates calculated on the value of the reserve or servitude will be given to the owner of the property.

- 6.2.3 Properties in rural areas, excluding all properties falling within the urban edge as determined by the Sol Plaatje Municipal Spatial Development Framework, which are used only for industrial, commercial, mining and/or residential purposes and where no municipal services (water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal) are available. This excludes properties used as Solar Farms or the portions thereof.
- 6.2.4 Properties used for bona fide agricultural purposes with the property owner deriving his principle source of income from produce of the land.
- 6.2.5 Properties that includes crèches and guest houses will qualify for a rebate to enable the promotion of small business enterprises.
- 6.2.6 Schools registered as Independent Schools in terms of the South African Schools Act, 84 of 1996.
- 6.2.7 Where the bulk of the property is located outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary (i.e. 51 % or more), the whole of the property will be deemed to be outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary and will be valued and subjected to a 100% rebate on the relevant tariff.
- 6.2.8 All categories of properties as listed in paragraph 5 may be subject to a rebate. Such rebate shall be considered as part of the budgetary process envisioned in the MFMA and must be determined per any criteria set down in this Policy.
- 6.2.9 Categories of properties or categories of owners of properties who may qualify for a rebate as determined in the Municipality's budget from time to time may apply for such rebate. Any properties or their owners qualifying for such will receive said rebate from the date of approval of application of such. The responsibility of applying for a rebate rests with the property owner or accountholder.

### 6.3 **Elements to be considered**

In determining any exemptions, rebates or reductions the Council shall consider:

- 6.3.1 The financial sustainability of the municipality and the cost of services to be provided from the assessment of the rates income.
- 6.3.2 The inability of residential property owners to pass on the burden of rates, as opposed to the ability of the owners of business, commercial,



industrial and certain other properties to recover such rates as part of the expenses associated with the goods or service which they produce.

- 6.3.3 The need to accommodate indigents, the disabled, and pensioners.
- 6.3.4 The value of agricultural activities to the local economy coupled with the limited municipal services extended to such activities.
- 6.3.5 The need to preserve the cultural heritage of the local community.
- 6.3.6 The need to encourage the expansion of public service infrastructure.
- 6.3.7 The contribution which property developers (especially in regard to commercial and industrial property development) make towards local economic development, and the continuing need to encourage such development.
- 6.3.8 The number of services provided by the Municipality in a particular area.

#### 6.4 **Budget Year:**

All exemptions, rebates and reductions projected in a financial year must be reflected in the municipality's budget for that year.

#### 6.5 **Public service infrastructure**

Public service infrastructure is to be valued at market value and where there is insufficient data such properties are to be valued using alternative acceptable valuation methods.

#### 6.6 **Local, social and economic development**

The municipality may grant rebates to organizations that promote local, social and economic development as referred to in paragraphs 4.2.8 and 18 of this policy.

### 7. **SPECIAL RATING AREAS**

The municipality may from time to time, as provided for in Section 22 of the Act, and as to be depicted in its annual budget and by resolution of the Council, determine a certain area within the boundaries of the municipality, as a special rating area.

### 8. **NATURAL AND OTHER DISASTERS**

Properties affected by a natural disaster, as defined in terms of the Disaster Management Act 16 of 2015, may qualify for relief by way of a temporary rates rebate. Such relief will be determined by Council from time to time according to its tariffs.





## **9. CROSS BORDER PROPERTIES**

In terms of the Constitution, specifically section 229 (3) and further described in the Local Government: Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, No 12 of 2007, when two municipalities have the same fiscal powers and functions with regard to the same area, an appropriate division of those powers and functions must be made in terms of national legislation. The division may be made only after taking into account at least the following criteria:-

- (a) The need to comply with sound principles of taxation.
- (b) The powers and functions performed by each municipality.
- (c) The fiscal capacity of each municipality.
- (d) The effectiveness and efficiency of raising taxes, levies and duties.
- (e) Equity.

In addition to the above, the following criteria will apply:

9.1 Where the bulk of the property is located within the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary (i.e. 50% or more), the whole of the property will be deemed to be within the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary, will be valued accordingly and will be included in the General Valuation Roll.

9.2 Where the bulk of the property is located outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary (i.e. 51 % or more), the whole of the property will be deemed to be outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary and will be valued and subjected to a 100% rebate on the relevant tariff..

9.3 Where properties are so affected, the relevant adjacent Local Authority and the respective owners will be notified in writing of this condition.

## **10. DECEASED ESTATES**

According to the MPRA as well as section 24 of the Act an "Owner", in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of "property", means a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered; provided that a person mentioned



below may for the purposes of this Act be regarded by a municipality as the owner of a property in the following cases:

(ii) “an executor or administrator, in the case of a property in a deceased estate”  
Section 24: “A rate levied by a municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property”. (Authorised person)

Therefore, an executor or administrator is deemed the owner of the property upon receipt of a letter of authority from the Master of the Court authorising such. Upon receiving the letter of Authority, the “owner” has the responsibility to timeously inform Rates and Enquiries section. Property rates will then be billed to this “owner” from the date of the letter of authority from the Master of the High Court. The letter of authority date will deem as the day of rates being levied on the account and all other payments made prior to the deceased account for reconciliation.

## **11. LIABILITY FOR AND RECOVERY OF RATES**

The MPRA and the Municipality’s Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy applies.

The lodging of an objection or appeal does not defer liability for the payment of rates beyond the date determined for payment

## **12. SECTIONAL TITLES**

A rate on property which is subject to a sectional title scheme must be levied on the individual sectional title units in the scheme and not on the property as a whole.

As per SECTIONAL TITLES ACT 95 OF 1986 Section 15B Registration of transfer of ownership and other rights - The registrar shall not register a transfer of a unit or of an undivided share therein, unless there is produced to him a conveyancer's certificate. The conveyancer’s certificate must be submitted to Sol Plaatje Municipality, Rates Department before rates clearance certificates will be issued on sectional title units.

## **13. OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL AFTER THE EXPIRY OF THE PRESCRIBED PERIOD**

13.1 Where an authorised person submits an objection to the valuation of a property in a General or Supplementary Valuation Roll, and such objection does not fall within the allowed for prescribed period, the following is required to accompany such objection:



- 13.1.1 A valuation certificate from a Professional Valuer or a Professional Associate Valuer, registered with the South African Council of Property Valuers Profession.
  - 13.1.2 The payment of a prescribed fee as determined by Council from time to time in its budget process.
  - 13.1.3 All accompanying documentation as the Municipal Valuer may deem necessary in the resolution of the matter.
  - 13.1.4 Depending on the complexity of the objection and the type of property, the Municipal Valuer may insist on the provision of a Valuation Report stemming from the certificate contemplated in paragraph 13.1.1.
- 13.2 Where the Municipal Valuer accedes to the objection made, the prescribed fee paid in terms of paragraph 13.1.2 will be refunded to the person who paid such fee if such person has no service account with SPM. If such person has an account with SPM such amount will be credited to their consumer account.
- 13.3 The provisions of section 78 (4) of the MPRA apply strictly in the case of any amendments to the General Valuation Roll.

## **14. METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT**

- 14.1 The rates levied on the properties shall be due and payable:
- 14.1.1 on a monthly basis; or
  - 14.1.2 the municipality shall determine the due dates for payments in monthly instalments and the single annual payment and this date shall appear on the accounts forwarded to the owner/ tenant/ occupants/ agent;

## **15. RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS**

### **15.1 Credit Control and Collection**

Where applicable, credit control and debt collection will be applied, in accordance with the approved Customer Services, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Council, for any outstanding amounts.

### **15.2 Supplementary Valuation Debits**

In the event that a property has been transferred to a new owner and a Supplementary Valuation took place, the immediate predecessor in title, as well as the new owner, will jointly and severally be held responsible for settling the interim account.



### **15.3 Ownership**

Properties, which vest in the Municipality during developments, i.e. open spaces and roads should be transferred at the cost of the developer to the Municipality. Until such time, rates levied will be for the account of the developer.

### **15.4 Rebate for indigent debtors**

The rebate is as determined by the Municipality's policy on indigent debtors.

## **16. CORRECTION OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS**

- 16.1 Where the rates levied on a particular property have been incorrectly determined whether because of an error or omission on the part of the municipality or false information provided by the person concerned or a contravention of the permitted use to which the property concerned may be put, the rates payable shall be appropriately adjusted for the period extending from the date on which the error or omission is deemed back to the date on which rates were first levied in terms of the current valuation roll.
- 16.2 In addition, where the error occurred because of false information provided by the property owner or as a result of a contravention of the permitted use of the property concerned, interest on the unpaid portion of the adjusted rates payable shall be levied at the maximum rate permitted by prevailing legislation.

## **17. DIFFERENTIAL RATES**

- 17.1 Differential rates will be applied on categories of properties as contemplated in Section 8 of the Act and as listed in paragraph 4 of this policy.
- 17.2 Different categories of properties may pay different rates in the rand based on the market value of the properties.
- 17.3 In order to account for categories of properties, categories of owners, and exemptions, rebates and reductions, as well as whether these are annual or monthly payers, a list of categories for the purpose of charging correct tariffs on the financial system is annexed hereto and must be reviewed annually along with this Policy.

## **18. COSTS OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES, REDUCTIONS AND PHASING IN OF RATES**

- 18.1 During the budget process the accounting officer must inform Council of all costs associated with suggested exemptions, rebates, reductions and phasing in of rates and account for these in terms of sections 15 (3) and (4) of the Act



## **19. LOCAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

- 19.1 The municipality may grant rebates to organisations that promote local, social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction.
- 19.2 The Municipality's LED Unit must validate the qualification for the continued application of the rebate and the said rebates must be phased- out within 3 years from the date that the rebate was granted for the first time.
- 19.3 Rebates will be restricted to a percentage determined by Council from time to time.

## **20. REGISTER OF PROPERTIES**

- 20.1 The Accounting Officer must ensure that a register of properties is drawn up and maintained as contemplated in section 23 of the Act.

## **21. NOTIFICATION OF RATES**

- 21.1 A notice stating the date on which the new rates shall become operational as resolved by Council must be displayed and publicised by the Municipality.
- 21.2 This is to be aligned with the annual budgetary process and shall be subject to the same obligations as contemplated in the MFMA.

## **22. COMMENCEMENT AND PERIOD OF RATES**

This policy takes effect on the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 2023.

### **Annexure A - CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES**

| <b>Categories of Property</b> | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Abbreviation</b> | <b>Rebate / Exemption Y/N</b> |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Residential</b>            | <b>Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for residential purposes</b> | <b>RES</b>          | <b>Yes</b>                    |
| <b>Vacant Residential</b>     | <b>Unimproved property zoned for residential purposes and only if less</b>        | <b>RESV</b>         | <b>Yes</b>                    |



|                                       |  |             |            |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|------------|
|                                       | than 50% of the improvements are completed   |             |            |
| <b>Industrial</b>                     | Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for industrial purposes  | <b>IND</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Vacant Industrial</b>              | Unimproved property zoned for industrial purposes and only if less than 50% of the improvements are completed  | <b>INDV</b> | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Commercial</b>                     | Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for commercial or business purposes.   | <b>COM</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Vacant Commercial</b>              | Unimproved property zoned for commercial or business purposes and only if less than 50% of the improvements are completed  | <b>COMV</b> | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Agricultural</b>                   | Property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but, excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of the property for the purposes of eco-tourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.        | <b>AGR</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Mining</b>                         | Properties used for or zoned for mining purposes. Any building, other immovable structure and infrastructure above the surface of the mining property required for the purposes of mining will be included (Refer to Section (17)(f) and Section 46(2) and (3) of the act) | <b>MNG</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Public Service Properties</b>      | Properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes   | <b>PSP</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
| <b>Public Service Infrastructure</b>  | Publicly controlled infrastructure as stated in the definition thereof in the Act  | <b>PSI</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Private Service Infrastructure</b> | Privately owned and controlled infrastructure which does not vest in the Council or other public authority.  | <b>TSI</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Public Benefit Activities</b>      | Properties owned by public benefit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities  | <b>PBA</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Private Open Space</b>             | Private open space includes recreational, security and or parks/green areas owned by a   | <b>POS</b>  | <b>No</b>  |



|                                 |   |             |             |
|---------------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|
|                                 | private entity, to which the general public has no right of access  |             |             |
| <b>Municipal Owned Property</b> | Property which is owned by the Municipality and not operated for gain   | <b>MUN</b>  | <b>Full</b> |
| <b>Sports Fields</b>            | Sports grounds and facilities used and operated for gain. This includes offices, shops etc. supporting such purpose | <b>SPRT</b> | <b>Yes</b>  |

## Annexure B – CATEGORIES OF OWNERS

| Categories of Owners              | Description  | Abbreviation | Rebate Yes/No |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Pensioners</b>                 | Per paragraph 6.2.1  | <b>RESP</b>  | <b>Yes</b>    |
| <b>Indigents</b>                  | Per paragraph 6.2.1 and the Indigent Management Policy   | <b>RESI</b>  | <b>Yes</b>    |
| <b>Disabled</b>                   | Per paragraph 6.2.1  | <b>RESD</b>  | <b>Yes</b>    |
| <b>Agricultural Organisations</b> | Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain. Per paragraph 6.1.7 | <b>AGO</b>   | <b>Yes</b>    |
| <b>Charities</b>                  | Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work. Per paragraph 6.1.8  | <b>CPROP</b> | <b>Yes</b>    |
| <b>Land Reform Beneficiary</b>    | This is a category of owner who is exempt from paying rates in terms of 17(1)(g) of the Act  | <b>LRB</b>   | <b>No</b>     |



## Annexure C – REBATE PROPERTIES

| REBATE PROPERTIES                   |  |                         |        |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------|
| Categories of Properties and Owners | Description  | Abbreviation            | Rebate |
| Incentive Schemes                   | Undeveloped property which is identified as desirable for improvement by the Municipality for a particular use and industry and which will provide economic stimulus and employment.   | COMIS<br>INDIS<br>RESIS | Yes    |
| Agricultural                        | Properties used for bona fide agricultural purposes with the property owner deriving his principle source of income from produce of the land but, excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of the property for the purposes of eco-tourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.       | AGRBF                   | Yes    |
| Pensioners                          | Per paragraph 6.2.1  | RESP                    | Yes    |
| Indigents                           | Per paragraph 6.2.1 and the Indigent Management Policy   | RESI                    | Yes    |
| Disabled                            | Per paragraph 6.2.1  | RESD                    | Yes    |
| Rural Residential                   | Properties located in a rural area, excluding all properties falling within the urban edge as determined by the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Spatial Development Plan and/or subdivided from agricultural property and used for residential purposes (e.g. golf estates, informal villages) and where no municipal services are available. Per paragraph 6.2.3 | REST                    | Yes    |
| Rural Commercial                    | Properties located in a rural area, excluding all properties falling within the urban edge as determined by the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Spatial Development Plan and/or subdivided from agricultural property and used for business purposes (e.g. Farming Co-ops etc.) and where no municipal services are available. Per paragraph 6.2.3                | COMT                    | Yes    |
| Rural Industrial                    | Properties located in a rural area, excluding all properties falling within the urban edge as determined by the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Spatial Development Plan and/or subdivided from agricultural property and used for industrial purposes (e.g. Farming Co-ops etc.) and where no municipal  | INDT                    | Yes    |





|  |   |              |            |
|--|---|--------------|------------|
|  | services are available. Per paragraph 6.2.3   |              |            |
| <b>Rural Mining</b>                              | Properties located in a rural area, excluding all properties falling within the urban edge as determined by the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Spatial Development Plan   | <b>MNGT</b>  |            |
| <b>Consent Use – Guest House</b>                 | Temporary accommodation including the serving of meals to patrons, with a maximum length of stay by the guest of 3 months, and as further defined by the Residential Business, Bed & Breakfast, Crèches, Childcare Centre, Liquor Trading and Car Wash By-laws as promulgated by Government Gazette Notice 126 of 2013. | <b>COMG</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Consent Use – Crèche and Childcare Centre</b> | Premises used to accommodate children, and does not fall under the definition of public benefit activities, and as further defined by the Residential Business, Bed & Breakfast, Crèches, Childcare Centre, Liquor Trading and Car Wash By-laws as promulgated by Government Gazette Notice 126 of 2013.                | <b>COMC</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Independent Schools</b>                       | These are Schools registered as Independent Schools in terms of the South African Schools Act, 84 of 1996.  | <b>COMI</b>  | <b>Yes</b> |
| <b>Cross-Border Properties</b>                   | Where the bulk of the property is located outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary (i.e. 51 % or more), the whole of the property will be deemed to be outside the Sol Plaatje Municipal boundary and will be valued and subjected to a 100% rebate on the relevant tariff.   | <b>AGRCB</b> | <b>Yes</b> |



## Annexure D – EXEMPTIONS

| <b>Categories of Properties and Owners</b> | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Abbreviation</b> | <b>Partial/ Full</b> |
|--|---|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Residential</b>                         | The first R 15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of the category “Residential” or for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property are used for residential purposes   | <b>Various</b>      | <b>Partial</b>       |
| <b>Place of Worship</b>                    | Property used primarily for the purposes of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium provided that the property is registered in the name of the religious community, trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community or subject to a land tenure right | <b>POW</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Public Service Infrastructure</b>       | The first 30 % of market value and subject to section 17 (a) of the Act   | <b>PSI</b>          | <b>Partial</b>       |
| <b>Private Service Infrastructure</b>      | Privately controlled infrastructure   | <b>TSI</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Municipal Owned Property</b>            | Property which is owned by the Municipality used for the purposes of service delivery   | <b>MUN</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Agricultural Organisations</b>          | Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain.  | <b>AGO</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Charities</b>                           | Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work.   | <b>CPROP</b>        | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Public Benefit Activities</b>           | Properties owned by public benefit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities   | <b>PBA</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |
| <b>Land Reform Beneficiary</b>             | This is a category of owner who is exempt from paying rates in terms of   | <b>LRB</b>          | <b>Full</b>          |



|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  | 17(1)(g) of the Act for ten years or if they sell the property |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

## Annexure E – PRESCRIBED AND POLICY RATES RATIOS

### PRESCRIBED RATIOS

These ratios may not be exceeded when determining rates tariffs

| Category                             | Ratio in relation to residential property |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Residential Property                 | 1 : 1                                     |
| Agricultural Property                | 1 : 0.25                                  |
| Public Service Infrastructure        | 1 : 0.25                                  |
| Public Benefit Organisation Property | 1 : 0.25                                  |

### POLICY RATIOS

These ratios are determined by the Municipality in addition to the prescribed ratios and must be reviewed annually taking into account the criteria set for determining rates tariffs.

| Category                                | Proposed Ratio in relation to residential rate |
|---|--|
| Residential Property                    | 1  |
| Vacant Residential Property             | 1.5  |
| Industrial Property                     | 3  |
| Vacant Industrial                       | 3.5  |
| Business and Commercial Property        | 3  |
| Vacant Business and Commercial Property | 3.5  |
| Agricultural Property                   | 0.25   |
| Mining Property                         | 6  |
| Public Service Property                 | 4.1  |
| Public Service Infrastructure           | 0  |
| Private Service Infrastructure          | 0  |
| Public Benefit Activity Property        | 0  |
| Private Open Space                      | 1  |
| Place of Worship                        | 0  |
| Land Reform Beneficiary                 | 0  |
| Municipal                               | 0  |
| Sports Fields                           | 0  |



## **Annexure F – PENSIONER REBATE APPLICATION FORM**

# **SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



## **SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

Final Reviewed Version of June 2023

Reviewed by Council June 2023  
in terms of Council....

**MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**  
**LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY REVIEW AND ADOPTION PROCESS**

| <b>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY 2022/23</b> |  |                         |                              |                         |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Item No.</b>                               | <b>Original Author(s)</b>                      | <b>Policy status</b>    | <b>Council Resolution No</b> | <b>Date of Approval</b> |
| 1   | Machelani Shirindza                            | 14 <sup>th</sup> Review |                              |                         |
| 2   | Name of Speaker<br><b>Ms. Nomazizi Maputle</b> | 14 <sup>th</sup> Review |                              |                         |
| 3   | Name of Accounting Officer<br>(MM)             | Signature               | Date                         |                         |
| 4   | <b>Mr. SB Matlala</b>                          |                         |                              |                         |

**Council** resolves in terms of section 111 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003), to adopt the Supply Chain Management Policy of the **Sol Plaatje Municipality**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | PAGES              |
|---|--------------------|
| A. Abbreviations  | 5 - 6              |
| B. Definitions  |                    |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION</b>  | <br><b>11 - 12</b> |
| 1.1 Adoption of SCM policy  |                    |
| 1.2 Review of SCM policy  |                    |
| 1.3 Amended history   |                    |
| 1.4 Distribution of SCM policy  |                    |
| 1.5 Transgression of SCM policy   |                    |
| 1.6 Specific Goals  |                    |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 2: IMPLEMENTATION OF SCM POLICY</b>  | <br><b>13 - 17</b> |
| 2. Supply Chain Management policy   |                    |
| 3. Amendment of Supply Chain Management policy  |                    |
| 4. Delegation of Supply Chain Management powers and duties  |                    |
| 5. Sub-delegations  |                    |
| 6. Oversight role of council  |                    |
| 7. Supply Chain Management unit   |                    |
| 8. Training of Supply Chain Management officials and Bid Committees   |                    |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 3: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b>  | <br><b>17- 53</b>  |
| 9. Format of Supply Chain Management system   |                    |
| 10. System of Demand and Specification Management   |                    |
| 10(a). Framework for Infrastructure Procurement (Gate 1 – 4)  |                    |
| 11. System of Acquisition Management  |                    |
| 11(a). Framework for Infrastructure Procurement (Gate 5 – 7)  |                    |
| 12. Range of procurement processes  |                    |
| 13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids   |                    |
| 14. Lists of service providers  |                    |
| 15. Petty Cash purchases  |                    |
| 16. Written or Verbal Quotations  |                    |
| 17. Formal Written Price Quotations   |                    |
| 18. The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations, is as follows: |                    |
| 19. Competitive Bidding process   |                    |
| 20. Procedures for Competitive Bidding  |                    |
| 21. Compilation of bid documentation for Competitive bids   |                    |
| 22. Public invitation for Competitive Bids  |                    |
| 23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids   |                    |
| 24. Negotiations with preferred bidders   |                    |
| 25. Two-stage bidding process   |                    |
| 26. Committee system for Competitive Bids   |                    |
| 27. Bid Specification Committee   |                    |
| 28. Bid Evaluation Committee  |                    |
| 29. Bid Adjudication Committee  |                    |

29(a). High-level responsibilities of Bid Secretariat

- 30. Procurement of Banking Services
- 31. Procurement of IT related goods or services
- 32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state
- 33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements
- 34. Proudly South African Campaign / Locality
- 35. Appointment of Consultants
- 36. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes (Refer to SPM Directive 01 of 2021/ 2022)
- 36(a). Conditions/Circumstances that necessitate deviations
- 37. Unsolicited Bids
- 37(a). Unsolicited Bids (National Treasury Practice Note No.11 of 2008/9)
- 38. Combating of abuse of Supply Chain management system (bid rigging)
- 39. Logistics Management
- 40. Disposal Management
- 41. Risk Management
- 42. Performance Management
- 43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order
- 44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state
- 45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state
- 46. Ethical standards
- 47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities and other role players
- 48. Sponsorships
- 49. Objections and complaints
- 50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries
- 51. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover

**CHAPTER 4: OTHER MATTERS**

**53 - 65**

- 52. Promotion of Environmentally Friendly Procurement
- 53. Sub-contracting
- 54. Validity period
- 55. Evaluation of bids based on functionality as a criterion
- 56. Extension of Contract
- 57. Variation of contracts
- 58. Contract Termination
- 59. Local Production and Content
- 60. Joint Venture Companies
- 61. Single Source / Sole Provider Selection
- 62. Rejection of Bids/Non-Responsive Bids
- 63. Close Tenders or Bids
- 64. Consequence Management
- 65. Payment through official orders and vouchers.
- 66. Specific Goals



**A. Abbreviations:**

| ABBREVIATION     | MEANING   |
|------------------|---|
| AC               | Accounting Officer  |
| AG               | Auditor General   |
| B-BBEE           | Board Based Black Economic Empowerment                                |
| B-BBEE Act       | Board Based Black Economic Empowerment, Act No, 53 of 2003            |
| BEE              | Black Economic Empowerment  |
| CFO              | Chief Financial Officer   |
| CIDB             | Construction Industry Development Board 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000)      |
| DTI              | Department of Trade and Industry                                      |
| EMT              | Executive Management Team   |
| GCC              | General Conditions of contract  |
| IDP              | Integrated Development Plan   |
| IT               | Information Technology  |
| ITC              | Information to Consultants  |
| LCC              | Life Cycle costing  |
| MFMA             | Municipal Finance Management Act, act No. 56 of 2003                  |
| MM               | Municipal Manager   |
| MSA              | Municipal Systems Act   |
| MSCM Regulations | Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations                         |
| MTREF            | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework                         |
| NIPP             | National Industrial Participation Programme                           |
| NT               | National Treasury   |
| PCCA             | Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, Act No.12 of 2004 |
| PPP              | Public -Private Partnership   |
| PPP              | Preferential Procurement Policy                                       |
| PPPFA            | Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act No. 5 of 2000      |
| PT               | Provincial Treasury   |
| QBS              | Quality Based Selection   |
| QCBS             | Quality and Cost Based Selection                                      |
| RDP              | Reconstruction and Development Programme                              |
| RFI              | Request for Information   |
| RFP              | Request for Proposal  |
| RFQ              | Request for Quotation   |
| SAPS             | South African Police Services   |
| SARS             | South African Revenue Services  |
| SCM              | Supply Chain Management   |
| SCM Unit         | Supply Chain Management Unit  |
| SITA             | State Information Technology Agency                                   |
| SLA              | Service Level Agreement   |
| SPM              | Sol Plaatje Municipality  |
| TCO              | Total Cost of Ownership   |
| TOR              | Terms of Reference  |
| WIP              | Work in Progress  |

## B. Definitions

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Municipal Finance Management Act and relevant regulations has the same meaning as in the Act and relevant Regulations.

| TERM                   | DEFINITION   |
|------------------------|--|
| Accountability         | The personal responsibility of a person to his senior or higher authority for any act or omission in the execution of his assigned duties (accountability cannot be delegated).  |
| Accounting             | Means the recording of all receipts and issues and continued recording thereof.  |
| Accounting Officer     | Means the Municipal Manager and also means the municipal officer referred to in section 60 of the MFMA.  |
| Accredited agent       | Service provider who is authorized to deliver certain goods/services and can be trading in a specific area, however an accredited agent is not a sole provider.  |
| Accredited             | Goods/services that are officially recognized, are generally accepted or having a guaranteed quality.  |
| Acquisition Management | The process of procurement of goods, work and services and includes the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Identification of preferential policy objectives;</li><li>▪ Determination of market strategy;</li><li>▪ Application of depreciation rates;</li><li>▪ Application of total cost of ownership principle;</li><li>▪ Compilation of quotation/bid documentation, including conditions;</li><li>▪ Determination of evaluation criteria;</li><li>▪ Publishing of quotes/bids;</li><li>▪ Receiving and opening of quotes/bids;</li><li>▪ Evaluation of quotes/bids and tabling of recommendations;</li><li>▪ Award of quotes/bids;</li><li>▪ Negotiations;</li><li>▪ Compilation and signing of contract documents;</li><li>▪ Access to information;</li><li>▪ Contract administration</li></ul> |
| Asset                  | It is a resource controlled by the municipality as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits or service potential is expected to flow to the municipality. It has the following characteristics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ It possesses service potential or future economic benefit that is expected to flow to the municipality;</li><li>▪ It is controlled by the municipality;</li><li>▪ It originates as a result of a past transaction or event.</li></ul>   |
| Asset Controller       | A person delegated to be in charge of a division/section and to whom non-consumable items are issued. The asset controller will be held responsible for these items, until such times as they are returned to store or are disposed of.  The asset controller may appoint sub asset holders.   |
| Authority              | Authority is the right or power attached to a rank or appointment  |

| TERM                                   | DEFINITION   |
|--|--|
|  | permitting the holder thereof to make decisions, to take command or to demand action by others.  |
| Black people                           | A generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians as defined in the Broad-Based Black Empowerment Act (No. 53 of 2003).   |
| Black Designated Group                 | Assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act. In the context of this policy it shall therefore mean black people; women, people with disabilities; or small enterprises, as defined in section 1 of the National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 2.11. (Act No. 102 of 1996).   |
| Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment | Means the economic empowerment of all black people including women, youth, people with disabilities and people living in rural areas through diverse but integrated socio-economic strategies that include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increasing the number of black people that manage, own and control enterprises and productive assets;</li> <li>▪ Facilitating ownership and management of enterprises and productive assets by communities, workers, cooperatives and other collective enterprises;</li> <li>▪ Achieving equitable representation in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce;</li> <li>▪ Preferential procurement;</li> <li>▪ Investment in enterprises that are owned or managed by black people.</li> </ul> |
| Chief Financial Officer                | Means a person designated in terms of MFMA section 80(2)(a).   |
| Community or broad-bases enterprise    | Has an empowerment shareholder who represents a broad base of members such as local community or where the benefits support a target group for example black women, people living with disabilities, youth and workers.  |
| Close Family Member                    | Means the spouse, child and parent of a person in the service of the state or who has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.  |
| Combative Practices                    | Practices that includes but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Suggestions to fictitious lower quotations;</li> <li>▪ Reference to non-existent competition;</li> <li>▪ Exploiting errors in bids;</li> <li>▪ Soliciting bids from bidders whose names appear on the list or restricted bidders/suppliers/persons.</li> </ul>  |
| Competitive Bid                        | Bid in terms of a competitive bidding process.   |
| Constitution                           | Republic of South Africa Act, No. 108 of 1996  |
| Contract                               | Agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state.  |
| Contract                               | means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state   |
| Designated sector                      | means a sector, sub-sector or industry or product designated in terms of section 8(1)(a) of Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2017;  |
| EME                                    | means an. exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms  |

| TERM  | DEFINITION  |
|---|---|
|   | of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;  |
| Emergency procurement                               | emergency cases are cases where immediate action is necessary in order to avoid dangerous or risky situation (life threatening) or misery such as floods or fires,  |
| Conditions/Circumstances that necessitate Deviation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disastrous situation leading to loss or damage to public or private property</li> <li>○ Life threatening</li> <li>○ Environmental pollution</li> <li>○ Loss of revenue by the municipality</li> </ul>  |
| Exceptional / Urgent Cases                          | exceptional cases are cases where early delivery is of critical importance and the invitation of competitive bids is either impossible or impractical it must be shown where and how the market was tested. However, a lack of proper planning should not be constituted as an urgent case subject to the approval of the Accounting Officer. The nature of the urgency and the details of the justifiable procurement must be recorded.  |
| Final award   | in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which bid or quote to accept;   |
| Formal written price quotation                      | means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (c) of this Policy;  |
| Highest acceptable tender                           | means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has the highest price compared to other tenders;   |
| "in the service of the state" means to be –         | <p>(a) a member of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) any municipal council;</li> <li>(ii) any provincial legislature; or</li> <li>(iii) the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces</li> </ul> <p>(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;</p> <p>(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;</p> <p>(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);</p> <p>(e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or</p> <p>(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;</p> |
| Irregular expenditure                               | means expenditure, other than unauthorized expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation  |
| Long term contract                                  | means a contract with a duration period exceeding one year;   |
| Lowest acceptance tender                            | means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has lowest price compared to other tenders;  |

| TERM                                     | DEFINITION   |
|--|--|
| List of accredited prospective providers | means the list of accredited prospective providers which the municipality must keep in terms of paragraph 14 of this policy;   |
| Other applicable legislation"            | means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including<br>(a) the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);<br>(b) the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003); and<br>(c) the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000);   |
| Military Veteran                         | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Military Veterans Act, 2011 (Act No. 18 of 2011)  |
| Non-Executive Director                   | A Non-Executive Director is an independent member of the company's board or committee or tribunal, but he or she does not possess management responsibilities and gets paid a service fee, not a salary. They are not involved in the day-to-day operation, and they have no voting rights over any decision made.   |
| Price                                    | Means an amount of money tendered for goods and services and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.   |
| QSE                                      | means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;  |
| Rand Value                               | Means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at a time of the tender invitation.  |
| Rural area                               | means- a sparsely populated area in which people farm or depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed through the area; area including a large settlement which depends on migratory labour and remittances and government social grants for survival, and may have a traditional land tenure system;  |
| Specific goals                           | means specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which may include contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994; |
| Sub-contracting                          | means the primary contractor assigning or leasing or making out work to, or employing another person or contractor to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of the project in terms of the contract.  |
| Tender                                   | means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;  |

| TERM                                     | DEFINITION  |
|--|---|
| Tender for Income generating contracts - | means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions. |
| “the Act”                                | Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)   |
| Treasury guidelines                      | means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of section 168 of the Act;  |
| The Regulations                          | means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005;   |
| Township                                 | means an urban living area that any time from the late 19th century until 27 April 1994, was reserved for black people, including areas developed for historically disadvantaged individuals post 27 April 1994;  |
| Written or verbal Quotations             | means quotations referred to in paragraph 12(1)(b) of this Policy.  |
| Municipality                             | means the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.   |
| Municipal Entity                         | has the meaning assigned to it by section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.   |
| SPLM                                     | means the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality  |
| Sole Provider                            | means a provider of specialized or exclusive goods/services who has a sole distribution/patent/manufacturing rights and copyrights.   |
| Youth                                    | has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the National Youth Development Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 54 of 2008).  |

## **CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION**

### **1.1 Adoption of SCM policy**

1.1.1 The Municipal Supply Chain Management (MSCM) Regulations provide that:

- i. Regulations 3 (1) states that the Accounting Officer (AO) who is the Municipal Manager (MM) of the municipality shall:
- ii. promptly prepare and submit a draft Supply Chain Management (SCM) policy, complying with the MSCM regulation 2 to the Council for adoption:
- iii. at least annually review the implementation of the policy and
- iv. When the MM considers it necessary, submit the proposal for the amendment of the policy to the Council.

1.1.2 Regulations 3 (2) states that:

- i. The MM may use any Treasury guidelines determining standards for municipal SCM policies and submit to Council that standard or a modified version thereof, as a draft policy.
- ii. If the MM submit a draft policy to the Council that differs from the National Treasury guideline standard, the MM shall ensure that such draft policy complies with Regulations 2.
- iii. The MM shall report any deviation from the guideline standard to the National Treasury and relevant Provincial treasury.
- iv. Regulations 3 (3) states that when preparing or amending its SCM policy, the municipality shall take account of the need for uniformity in SCM practices, particularly to promote accessibility of SCM systems for small businesses.
- v. Regulations 3 (4) states that the MM shall in terms of section 62 (1) (f) (iv) of the MFMA take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has implemented a SCM Policy as set out in regulation 2.

### **1.2 Review of SCM policy**

1.2.1 The approved supply chain management (SCM) policy shall be reviewed at least annually to ensure that it is aligned to applicable legislation and regulations.

1.2.2 Following each review, if the SCM requires updating, the MM shall submit an updated draft policy to Council for adoption.

### **1.3 Amended history**

The amendments and reviews are done on annual basis but in case of NT instructions, amendments can be done as and when required.

#### **1.4 Distribution of SCM policy**

- 1.4.1 All changes shall be distributed to relevant SCM role players
- 1.4.2 The reviewed policy was sent to the following:
  - The Policy Manager
  - The EMT
  - The Finance Committee
  - The Bid Committee Members
  - The Supply Chain Officials
  - Other Officials
- 1.4.3. This policy is applicable to all SPM Officials and all procurement activities shall be executed in line with this policy.

#### **1.5 Transgression of SCM policy**

- 1.5.1. Any SPM official who acts contrary to any provision of this policy, shall be subjected to disciplinary action in line with SPM 's Disciplinary Policy.

#### **1.6 Specific Goals**

- 1.6.1. The specific goals emanate from the Preferential Procurement Policy Act 5 of 2000, which its main purpose is to advance the participation of Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMME's) as well as Historical Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI's) in mainstream public procurement. In addition, the RDP make provision for SMMEs and HDIs to participate effectively in the economy.

This thus gives rise to specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which includes contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender, and disability. The basket of specific goals that municipality seeks to achieve is outlined on the Municipality Preferential Procurement Policy 2023.



## **CHAPTER 2: IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

### **2. Supply Chain Management policy**

1. All relevant role players in the supply chain management system of the Sol Plaatje Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that –
  - (a) gives effect to
    - (i) section 217 of the Constitution; and
    - (ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;
  - (b) is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost effective;
  - (c) complies with –
    - (i) Chapter 2 of the Regulations Framework; and
    - (ii) any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;
  - (d) is consistent with other applicable legislation;
  - (e) does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
  - (f) is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.
2. The Policy applies when the municipality:
  - (a) procures goods, services or infrastructure deliveries;
  - (b) disposes goods no longer needed;
  - (c) selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or
  - (d) selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80 (1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.
3. The Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including
  - (a) water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
  - (b) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

### **3. Amendment of the Supply Chain Management policy**

1. The Accounting Officer must:
  - (a) at least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and
  - (b) when the Accounting Officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to council.
2. If the Accounting Officer submits proposed amendments to council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the Accounting Officer must –
  - (a) ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations, chapter 2; and
  - (b) report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.
3. When amending this supply chain management policy, the municipality must take account of the needs for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between organs of state in all spheres, particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses must be taken into account.

### **4. Delegation of Supply Chain Management powers and duties**

1. The council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer:
  - (a) to discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of:
    - (i) Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and
    - (ii) this Policy;
  - (b) to maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this Policy;
  - (c) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and
  - (d) to comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.
2. Sections 79 and 106 of the Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an Accounting Officer in terms of sub-section (1).
3. The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of the municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the municipality;

4. This section may not be read as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in section 26 of this Policy.

## 5. Sub-delegations

1. The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 or 106 of the Municipal Finance Management Act and sections 4 and 5 of the Supply Chain Management Regulations as well as the Delegation Register of the municipality sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of this Policy, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with sub-section (2) of this section and section 4 of this Policy.
2. The power to make a final award:
  - (a) above R10 000 000 (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer.
  - (b) above R200 000 (VAT included) but not exceeding R10 000 000 (VAT included) must be sub-delegated to the bid adjudication committee.
  - (c) above R30 000 (VAT included) but not exceeding R200 000 (VAT included) may be procured by inviting formal written quotations from as many possible service providers that are registered on the CSD, this must be done in accordance with Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2022 and final evaluations and must be approved by Head of supply chain management, or his/her delegate. The Chief Financial Officer must be provided monthly with a list of all procurements.
  - (d) above R10,000 (VAT included) but not exceeding R30,000 (VAT included) may be procured by inviting formal written quotations from at least 3 (three) prospective service providers. All quotations invited must be recorded and approved by the Manager Acquisition, or his/her delegate.
  - (e) above R2,000 (VAT included) but not exceeding R10,000 (VAT included) may be procured by inviting verbal or written quotations from at least 3 (three) prospective service providers and approved by the Manager Acquisition, or his/her delegate. All quotations invited must be recorded.
3. The bid adjudication committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with subsection (2) must within **seven working days** after each award submit to the Accounting Officer, a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including:
  - (a) the amount of the award;
  - (b) the name of the person or company to whom the award was made; and
  - (c) the reason why the award was made to that person or company.
4. A written report referred to in sub-section 3 must be submitted:
  - (a) to the Accounting Officer, in the case of an award by:
    - (i) the Chief Financial Officer; or his/her delegate.
    - (ii) a Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate; or

5. Sub-sections (3) and (4) of this policy do not apply to procurements out of petty cash. This section may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in section 26 of this Policy.

6. No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

## **6. Oversight role of council**

1. The council reserves its right to maintain oversight over the implementation of this Policy.

2. For the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must:

(a) Within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this Policy and the supply chain management policy of any municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality, to the council of the municipality; and

(b) Whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this Policy, immediately submit a report to council.

3. The Accounting Officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the Executive Mayor.

4. The reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act as well as section 75 of MFMA.

5. For the purposes of oversight in accordance with MFMA Circular 77 the Accounting Officer must:

(a) within **30 days of the end of each financial year**, submit a report on the implementation of this Policy and the equivalent policy to the council;

(b) whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of the Policy immediately submit a report to the council;

(c) within **10 days of the end of each quarter**, submit a report on the implementation of the Policy to the Executive Mayor; and

(d) make the reports public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act Of 2000.

## **7. Supply Chain Management unit**

1. A supply chain management unit is hereby established to implement this Policy.

2. The supply chain management unit operates under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer or an official to whom this duty has been delegated in terms of section 82 of the Act.

## **8. Training of Supply Chain Management officials and Bid committees**

The Accounting Officer and all other officials of the municipality involved in the implementation of the SCM Policy must meet the prescribed competency levels in terms of the National Treasury Competency Regulations:

- (i) The municipality must provide opportunities and resources for training of officials preferred to meet the relevant prescribed supply chain management competency levels.
- (ii) That National and Provincial Treasury or any other accredited body may assist the municipality in the training of officials in meeting the relevant prescribed supply chain management competency levels.
- (iii) The members of the bid committees must be provided with relevant training in order to effectively and efficiently execute their delegated duties in connection with bids.
- (iv) Refresher training must be provided annually to SCM officials and bid committee members.

## **CHAPTER 3: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

### **9. Format of Supply Chain Management system**

This Policy provides systems for:

- (i) Demand and Specification Management;
- (ii) Acquisition Management;
- (iii) Logistics and Disposal Management;
- (iv) Risk and Performance Management;

### **10. System of Demand and Specification Management**

- 1. The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of demand management in order to ensure that the resources required by the municipality support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the Integrated Development Plan.
- 2. The Demand Management system must:
  - (a) be co-ordinated by SCM in consultation with end users.
  - (b) Include timely planning and management processes through the proper implementation of the consolidated procurement plan as well as the Quotation Procurement Request Plan.
  - (c) Each end user department shall perform an annual needs analysis of strategic objectives and programmes involving SCM and Finance to determine strategic sourcing that will ultimately provide best value for money.

- (d) Consider any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature.
- (e) Provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that its needs are met.
- (f) undertake appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized.
- (g) Annually inform Line Managers to submit all Procurement Plans for the new financial year before the 31<sup>st</sup> March annually.

## **10. (a) Framework for Infrastructure Procurement (Gate 1- 4)**

The framework for infrastructure procurement outlines the minimum infrastructure procurement policy requirements for municipal planning and implementation.

The strategic direction set in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) informs the framework for infrastructure procurement. For example, procurement strategies must be aligned to the municipality's developmental and internal transformation needs, as specified in the IDP.

### **1. Minimum Requirement for Infrastructure Procurement**

- (a) Infrastructure procurement must be undertaken in accordance with all applicable Infrastructure Procurement related legislation and this Framework.
- (b) Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the institutional Supply Chain Management System, which promotes differentiated procurement for infrastructure.
- (c) Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the procurement gates prescribed in paragraph 11.
- (d) The Accounting Officer must ensure that a budget is available for the duration of the project, in line with MFMA provisions for capital and operating budgets.
- (e) The Accounting Officer must ensure that cash flow management processes are in place to meet payment obligations within the time periods specified in the contract.
- (f) Procurement gates provided in paragraph 11 of this policy must be used, as appropriate, to:
  - (i) Authorise commencement of activities that lead to the next control gate;
  - (ii) Confirm conformity with requirements; and/or
  - (iii) Provide information
- (g) The authorisation to proceed to the next procurement gate must be given by a delegated person or body. The delegated person or body must be able to apply relevant built environment knowledge and skill to achieve the intended results required at the relevant procurement gate. The level of detail contained in the documentation on which a decision to proceed to the next procurement gate is made, must be sufficient to enable an informed decision.

- (h) The Accounting Officer must develop and implement effective and efficient emergency procurement procedures, including relevant approval delegation, in compliance with relevant legislation.
- (i) The Accounting Officer must develop and implement an effective and efficient infrastructure disposal policy in line with the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations. The institution may consider disposal strategies aligned to their internal disposal policy, prior to proceeding with the procurement strategy.
- (j) The Accounting Officer must keep records of Procurement Gate Approvals, in a manual or electronic format, with the following minimum requirements:
  - (i) Procurement gate;
  - (ii) Delegated person/s or body;
  - (iii) Date on which the approval request was received;
  - (iv) Date on which the approval was actioned; and
  - (v) Signature of the delegated person or body.
- (k) All assets must be recorded in the municipal asset register as required by the GRAP standards.

#### 1.1. Infrastructure Procurement Gates (PG1)

- (a) Initiate a procurement process;  
*(See Annexure C: In order for the initiation to be completed, and the decision to proceed with procurement is effected; the Project Stage Deliverables for Stages 1 and 2 must be completed. In the case of Mega Projects (Projects in excess of R50 million) the Gateway Review requirements must be adhered to as stipulated within Annexure C)*

#### 1.2. Minimum Requirement for PG 1

- (i) Establish and clarify the procurement need, aligned to the municipality's development and transformation priorities specified in the IDP.
- (ii) Determine a suitable title for the procurement, to be applied as the project description.
- (iii) Prepare the broad scope of work for the procurement.
- (iv) Perform market analysis.
- (v) Estimate the financial value of proposed procurement and contract for budgetary purposes, based on the broad scope of work.
- (vi) Confirm the budget.
- (vii) Compliance with section 33 of the MFMA with respect to community and stakeholder consultation.
- (b) PG 1 is complete when a designated person or body makes the decision to proceed/not to proceed, with the procurement of the infrastructure.

### **1.3 Procurement Gate 2 for PG 2:**

- (a) Approve procurement strategy to be adopted.  
*(See Annexure C: In order for the procurement strategy to be adopted, and the decision to proceed with an approved procurement strategy; the Project Stage Deliverables for Stages 3 and 4 must be completed)*

#### **1.3.1 Minimum Requirement for PG 2:**

- (a) Develop a procurement strategy aligned to the institutional procurement strategy:
  - (i) Establish contracting and pricing strategy comprising of an appropriate allocation of responsibilities and risks; and the methodology for contractor payments.
  - (ii) Identify service required for works.
  - (iii) Decide on contracting strategy.
  - (iv) Decide on pricing strategy.
  - (v) Decide on form of contract.
  - (vi) Establish opportunities for promoting preferential procurement in compliance with legislative provisions and the Construction Sector Code.
- (b) PG 2 is complete when a delegated person or body approves the procurement strategy that is to be adopted.

### **1.4 Procurement Gate 3 (PG 3)**

- (a) Approve procurement documents.

#### **1.4.1 Minimum requirements for PG 3:**

- (b) Prepare procurement documents that are compatible with:
  - (i) Approved procurement strategies.
  - (ii) Project management design documentation.
- (c) PG 3 is complete when the Bid Specification Committee approves the procurement document.

### **1.5 Procurement Gate 4 (PG 4)**

- (a) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet projected contractual obligations.

#### **1.5.1 Minimum requirement for PG 4**

- (a) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet contractual obligations.
- (b) Establish control measures for settlement of payments within the time period specified in the contract.
- (c) PG 4 is complete when a delegated person or body confirms in writing that cash flow processes are in place; and control measures are established for the procurement to take place.



1.6 Verification of bids in excess of R10 million

**Prior to advertisement:** Verification by the CFO, the senior manager responsible for a vote must submit to the CFO:

- proof that budgetary provision exists for the procurement of the goods/services and / or infrastructure projects;
- any ancillary budgetary implications related to the bid;
- any multi-year budgetary implications;

**11. System of Acquisition management**

1. The Accounting Officer must implement the system of acquisition management set out in this Part in order to ensure:

- (a) that goods and services are procured by the municipality in accordance with authorized processes only;
- (b) that expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;
- (c) procurement of goods and services, either through quotations of a bidding processes, shall be within the threshold values as determined by National Treasury; and
- (d) the approval of the thresholds of supply chain officials are set and reviewed annually.

2. When procuring goods or services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, the Accounting Officer must inform council and must be made public that such goods or services are procured otherwise than through the municipality supply chain management system, including:

- (a) the kind of goods or services; and
- (b) the name of the supplier.

**11. (a) Framework for Infrastructure Procurement (Gate 5 - 7)**

The framework for infrastructure procurement outlines the minimum infrastructure procurement policy requirements for municipal planning and implementation. The strategic direction set in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) informs the framework for infrastructure procurement. For example, procurement strategies must be aligned to the municipality's developmental and internal transformation needs, as specified in the IDP.

**1. Procurement Gate 5 (PG 5)**

- (a) Solicit tender offers.  
Minimum requirements for PG 5

- (i) Invite contractors to submit tender offers.
  - (ii) Receive tender offers.
  - (iii) Record tender offers.
  - (iv) Safeguard tender offers.
- (b) PG 5 is complete when tender offers received are recorded and safeguarded by a delegated person from the SCM unit.

## 2. **Procurement Gate 6 (PG 6)**

- (a) Evaluate tender offers premised on undertakings and parameters established in procurement documents.

Minimum Requirement for PG 6:

- (i) Determine whether tender offers are complete.
  - (ii) Determine whether tender offers are responsive.
  - (iii) Evaluate tender submissions.
  - (iv) Review minimum compliance requirements for each tender.
  - (v) Perform a risk analysis.
  - (vi) Prepare a report on tender offers received, and on their achievement of minimum compliance.
- (b) PG 6 is complete when the chairperson of the Bid Evaluation Committee approves the BEC report.

## 3. **Procurement Gate 7 (PG 7)**

- (a) Award the contract.

Minimum Requirement for PG 7:

- (i) Bid adjudication committee review of the BEC evaluation report.
  - (ii) Bid Adjudication Committee makes an award.
  - (iii) Accounting Officer Approval of the tender process.
  - (iv) Notify successful tenderer and unsuccessful tenderers of the outcome.
  - (v) Sign contract document.
  - (vi) Formally accept tender offer.
- (b) PG 7 is complete when the Accounting Officer or the Bid Adjudication Committee where delegated, confirms that the tenderer has provided evidence of complying with all requirements stated in the tender data and formally accepts the tender offer in writing, and issues the contractor with a signed copy of the contract.

## 12. **Range of procurement processes**

- 1. Goods and services may be procured by way of:

Table: 3

| Description                    | Value (VAT inclusive)  | Advertisement |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Petty cash purchases           | Transaction up to value of R 2000 (SCM no longer have physical cash but generate an official order.) | No            |
| Written or verbal quotation    | R 2000 to R 30 000 (Minimum three quotations)  | No            |
| Formal written price quotation | R 30 001 to R 200 000 (7 days web quote)   | Yes           |
| Competitive bidding process    | Above R200 000 (Tender)  | Yes           |

2. Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of the policy. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far as possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.
3. For the sole provider or accredited agency, the procurement of any class of goods (parts) or services will be procured within the threshold of less R200 000 for each sole provider or accredited agency as it will be determined by the Supply Chain. This will be selected from the data base of accredited agency and the sole provider. This procurement strategy cannot be viewed as splitting but to improve on service delivery. This clause is inline with section 62 of the policy under the sole provider.

### 13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids

1. A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid:
  - (a) has furnished the municipality with the following details:
    - (i) full name of sole proprietor or company;
    - (ii) identification number, company registration number or other;
    - (iii) Tax Compliance Status (TCS) pin from the SARS;
    - (iv) check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears for 90 days or Submit a current Municipal Account or Lease Agreement
    - (v) Declaration of interest is compulsory (MBD4) to be completed and signed.
    - (vi) Compulsory disclosure of related parties in terms of MBD4 - 3.13.
    - (vii) Full disclosure of business interests on MBD4 - 3.14 must be in line with CSD report.
    - (viii) No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state.
    - (ix) The Current compliant Central Supplier database report (CSD).
    - (x) CSD report, a valid BBBEE certificate accredited by South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) or an original Sworn Affidavit for EMEs and QSEs or BBBEE certificate for EME's and start up enterprises; to claim points for specific goals.
    - (xi) Medical Certificate where a specific goal for disability is applicable.

- (b) Requirements for construction and engineering related bids should be awarded according to CIDB Regulations and has indicated or disclosed:
  - (i) If a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
  - (ii) any person or service provider who fails to disclose his or her employment status with organs of state, his or her contract will be terminated immediately, the service provider shall be deregistered and shall not be allowed to bid for a period not less than three years and shall be reported to National Treasury for blacklisting.
- (c) Any persons or directors in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months are not allowed to do business with the municipality and this exclude non-executive directors as per definition in (d) below.
- (d) A Non-Executive Director is an independent member of the company's board or committee or tribunal, but he or she does not possess the management responsibilities and get paid a service fee not a salary. They are not involved on day to day operations and they have no voting rights over any decision made.

#### **14. Lists of service providers**

1. The Accounting Officer must:
  - (a) keep a list of service providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations;
  - (b) at least once a year through various mode of communication invite service providers to register and update business information as well as commodities or type of business on the municipal database.
  - (c) Failure to update the account will be deactivated (inactive) until renewal has been made.
  - (d) Service providers are allowed to submit applications for listing at any time.
  - (e) specify the minimum listing criteria for service providers:
    - (i) Business or Owner's address;
    - (ii) Bank confirmation letter of the business;
    - (iii) CSD report;
    - (iv) SARS Tax Compliance Status (TCS) pin for tax status;
    - (v) An annual compulsory declaration of interest (MBD4)
    - (vi) Listing criteria stating services provided by bidders;
    - (vii) Municipal rates and taxes not in arrears for more than 90 days, or valid lease agreement stating who is responsible for the municipal account;
    - (viii) No award will be made in terms of this policy to a person whose municipal rates, taxes and service fees are not paid-up or no arrangements have been made with the relevant Municipality to paid-up arrears.

- (ix) BBBEE certificate accredited by SANAS or a Sworn Affidavit for EME'S and QSE'S for ownership and supplier classes.
  - (f) disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector, in accordance with the MFMA Circular 46 (as amended from time to time).
- 2. The commodity must be aligned with the goods and services provided by suppliers as per listing criteria.
- 3. In the case where the supplier database is maintained by a government department, in this case, National Treasury, through the Central Supplier Database, the municipality shall keep records of service providers at the level of detail that will ensure minimum compliance requirements in as far as status of the municipal account, declaration of interest, relatedness to people in service of state.

#### **15. Petty Cash purchases**

- 1. The conditions for the procurement of goods by means of petty cash purchases referred to in section 12 (1) (a) of this Policy, are as follows:
  - (a) Council determines the terms on which a manager may delegate responsibility for petty cash to an official reporting to the manager; petty cash threshold to be delegated per month is R2000 per case;
  - (b) Council determines the maximum number of petty cash purchases or the maximum amounts per month for each manager; threshold per month is R2000 in total per case;
  - (c) a monthly reconciliation report from the acquisition manager must be provided to the chief financial officer, including:
    - (i) the total amount of petty cash purchases for that month; and
    - (ii) receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase.
  - (d) insert any other conditions determined by the council.

#### **16. Written or Verbal Quotations**

- 1. The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations, are as follows:
  - (a) that quotations must be obtained from at least three different service providers preferably from, but not limited to, service providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective service providers of the municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from service providers who are not listed, such service providers must meet the listing criteria set out in section 14(1)(b) and (c) of this Policy and be registered on the CSD;

- (b) where no suitable service providers are available from the database list, quotations may be obtained from other possible service providers not on the list, provided that such service providers meet the listing criteria set out in section 14(1)(b) and (c) of this Policy and be registered on the CSD;
- (c) quotations must be invited on a rotation basis;
- (d) to the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing;
- (e) if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and reported quarterly to the Accounting Officer or another official designated by the Accounting Officer;
- (f) the Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide such quotations with their quoted prices; and
- (g) if a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider.

## **17. Formal Written Price Quotations**

1. The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations are as follows:
  - (a) At least three (3) written price quotations must be obtained from three (3) different suppliers registered on the CSD.
  - (b) if it is not possible to obtain at least three (3) written price quotations from three (3) different suppliers registered on the CSD, except where suppliers are exempted from registration on the CSD, the reason should be recorded and approved by the Head of supply chain management and maintained for audit purposes
  - (c) Head of supply chain management must ensure that the prices received are market related and where they are not, negotiations may be entered into or re-advertisement.
  - (d) the Supply Chain Management must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations.
2. A designated official referred to in sub-section (1) (d) must at the end of each month report to the Chief Financial Officer.

## **18. The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations, is as follows:**

- (a) When using the list of service providers, the Accounting Officer must promote ongoing competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis.

- (b) All requirements in excess of R30 000 (VAT included) that are to be procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of section 17, be advertised for at least seven (7) **calendar** days on the website and an official notice board of the municipality; evaluation will be on 80:20-point system where 80 points is for price and 20 points for specific goal as per the Preferential Procurement Regulation of 2022 and SPM Preferential Procurement Policy 2023.
- (c) Offers received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account only unconditional discounts;
- (d) the Chief Financial Officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation;
- (e) On the second time of re-advertising a bid/quotation, suppliers on the municipal database may be consulted to apply for the bid, this must be construed as supplier relationship.
- (f) The prescripts of the PPP 2023 and its Regulations shall be applied to all procurement below R 50 million (all applicable taxes included) for 80/20;
- (g) The prescripts of the PPP 2023 and its Regulations shall be applied to all procurement above R 50 million (all applicable taxes included) for 90/10 tenders;
- (h) Acceptable offers, which are subject to specific goals in line with PPP 2023 and associated regulations, must be awarded to the bidder whose offer is according to specifications, has got the ability to deliver the required service, has scored the highest points and is compliant with all the SCM requirements and is registered on CSD;
- (i) The delegated officials must ensure that quotations received from bidders, letters of award and any other related relevant documentation are maintained in a standard filing system for proper record keeping purposes.

## **19. Competitive Bidding process**

1. Goods or services above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) and long-term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to section 11(2) of this Policy.
2. No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included), may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.

3. Point systems to be used:

3.1 80:20-points                      80 points for price  
   20 points for specific goals  
   (Below – R50 million)

3.2 90:10-point system              90 points for price  
   10 points for specific goals  
   (Above R50 million)

3.3 The specification committee will indicate on a bid document if functionality criteria points need to be used, and the evaluations committee will evaluate based on the functionality criteria for a specific bid.

3.4 For construction projects CIDB Act and Regulations to be used for quotations/bids.

**20. Procedures for Competitive Bidding**

1. The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:

- (a) Compilation of bidding documentation as required;
- (b) Public invitation of bids in line with the policy;
- (c) Site meetings or briefing sessions as and when required.
- (d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation in line with the policy;
- (e) Evaluation of bids in line with the policy
- (f) Award of contracts in line with the policy;
- (g) Administration of contracts; and
- (h) Proper record keeping;
- (i) Original legal copies of written contract agreements should be kept in a secure place for reference purposes.

**21. Compilation of bid documentation for Competitive bids**

1. In addition to regulation 13 the criteria to which bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must:

- (a) take into account:
  - (i) the general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;
  - (ii) any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation; and
  - (iii) the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board, in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;



- (b) include the specific goals to be used, as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2022, & Preferential Procurement Policy 2023 and evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation;
- (c) compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;
- (d) if the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included), require bidders to furnish:
  - (i) if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing, their audited annual financial statements:
    - (aa) for the past three years; or
    - (bb) since their establishment if established during the past three year;
  - (ii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
  - (iii) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and
- (e) stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation) or when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law. The Accounting Officer reserves the right to stipulate that such a dispute to be settled utilizing a court of law within the jurisdiction of Sol Plaatje municipality.

## **22. Public invitation for Competitive Bids**

1. Supply chain management policy must determine the procedure for the invitation of competitive bids and must stipulate:
  - (a) That any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website of the municipality **or** any other appropriate ways which may include the Government Tender Bulletin, e-Tender Publication, CIDB i-Tender system for construction-related tenders, and in any other appropriate media.
  - (b) The information contained in a public advertisement, must include:
    - (i) The bid must be advertised a minimum of 30 calendar days, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper/website.
    - (ii) In exceptional cases the tender will be advertised for 14 calendar days subject to approval by the Accounting Officer, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.

- (iii) If the tender is for a period of more than 12 months or value exceeding R10 million VAT inclusive, the tender cannot be advertised for 14 days.
  - (iv) a statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the municipality; and
  - (v) date, time and venue of any proposed site meetings or briefing sessions must be stipulated on the tender invitation.
- 2. Bids submitted must be sealed; the envelope must contain the bid number, description of bid and closing date.

## **23. Procedure for Handling, opening and recording of bids**

- 1. The time for the bid opening should be the same as the closing of bids, or promptly thereafter and should be announced, together with the place for bid opening, in the invitation to bid. The normal closing time for submission of bids is 10:00 and immediately opening will take place.
- 2. For RFQ, RFP, emergency, closed tenders closing time as and when will be determined by SCM.
- 3. All bids must be opened in public at the stipulated place and time, if practical. Notwithstanding the number and volume of the bids received, bidders or their representatives should be allowed to be present at the bid opening meeting immediately after closing.
- 4. The names of the bidders and if practical, the total price of each bid and of any alternative bids, should be read aloud. Immediately after opening, a current CSD report should be printed to establish compliance to SARS.
- 5. The procedures for the handling, opening and recording of bids, are as follows:
  - (a) Bids:
    - (i) must be opened in public;
    - (ii) must be opened at the same place and time of the closing of bids; and
    - (iii) bids received after the closing time should be recorded and but will not be considered and will be returned unopened immediately.
  - (b) An opening register must be compiled for all bids received and must be made available for public inspection;
  - (c) No information must be disclosed to bidders before awards.
  - (d) The bidding results will be made available to public on the Municipal website and it is the responsibility of the bidders to regularly visit the municipal website in order to obtain details of successful/unsuccessful information.

## **24. Negotiations with preferred bidders**

- 1. For tenders advertised through a competitive bidding process, the necessary approval or mandate to negotiate with any service provider must be obtained in writing from relevant BAC or Accounting Officer or any delegated official, as the case may be.

2. The approval or mandate to negotiate must at least include the following:
  - (a) Reasons for negotiations
  - (b) Negotiation parameters
  - (c) Objectives of the negotiations
  - (d) Names of identified service providers to negotiate with and
  - (e) Names of the persons authorised to conduct the negotiations
  - (f) Minutes and attendance register of the negotiating team must be recorded in writing or virtual recording.
3. For RFQ (web quote, deviations, closed tenders below R200 000), RFP, the Head of SCM and SCM team are mandated to negotiate with any service providers in a fairly, equitable transparent, competitive, cost effective and must be done within the parameters set above and the principles of best practice.
4. The Accounting Officer may, in terms of this Supply Chain Management Policy negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provide that such negotiation:
  - (a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity
  - (b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and
  - (c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted.
5. Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes.
6. All negotiations must be exercised in a fair, equitable, transparent and competitive manner that will not unduly disadvantage other bidders and comprise integrity of the process.

## **25. Two-stage bidding process**

1. A two-stage bidding process is allowed for:
  - (a) large complex projects;
  - (b) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or
  - (c) long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.
2. In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.
3. In the second stage final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

## **26. Committee system for Competitive Bids**

1. A committee system for competitive bids shall consist of the following committees:
  - (a) a bid specification committee;
  - (b) a bid evaluation committee; and
  - (c) a bid adjudication committee;

2. The Accounting Officer appoints the members of each committee, taking into account section 117 of the Act; and cannot be sub-delegated except for the CFO in the adjudication committee who can appoint a sub-delegate:
  - (a) All members of the three committees are appointed for 12 months and may be re-appointed for another 12 months (1<sup>st</sup> July to 30<sup>th</sup> June) and must declare their financial interest, sign the SCM code of conduct, and also declare business interest(s) as per Regulation 46(2)(e) and (f).
3. Members of all the bid committees are jointly and severally responsible for the decisions made by the committees in which they serve.
4. A neutral or independent observer, appointed by the Accounting Officer, must attend or oversee a committee when this is appropriate for ensuring fairness and promoting transparency. Such an observer must ensure there is no conflict of interest and should not participate in any government procurement processes.
5. The committee system must be consistent with:
  - (a) sections 27, 28 and 29 of this Policy; and
  - (b) any other applicable legislation.
6. The Accounting Officer may appoint the committee system to formal written price quotations.
7. Quorum: The Bid Committees cannot undertake business without a quorum present, consisting of 50% plus 1 of its total members with voting powers (rounded to the nearest whole number).

## **27. Bid Specification Committee**

The accounting Officer / Authority is responsible for appointment of bid committees and such appointment must be in writing:

1. A bid specification committee must compile the specifications for the procurement of goods or services for infrastructure delivery in accordance with MFMA Circular 77 by the municipality.
2. Determining Specifications/Terms of reference:
  - (a) The Bid Specification Committee shall draw up clear specifications and terms of reference.
  - (b) Include clear evaluation criteria prior to the invitation of the quotation/bid as offers may only be evaluated according to the criteria stipulated in the quotation/bid document.
  - (c) It is the responsibility of the end user through the facilitation of the Cross-Functional Team and the Bid Specification Committee to compile detailed and clear specification with which to source proposals.
  - (d) Specifications should be based on relevant characteristics and/or performance requirements. Reference to brand name, catalogue numbers, or similar classifications to be avoided. If it is necessary to quote a brand name the words "or equivalent" should be added after the reference.

- (e) The specification should commit the acceptance of office for goods which have similar characteristics and which provide performance at least equivalent to those specified. The quality required should not be over specified to the extent that it will be impossible for others to offer such a product.
  - (f) Must indicate the specific goal for each tender before advertisement take place in line with Preferential Procurement Regulation 2022 and as set out in the Preferential Procurement Policy 2023.
  - (g) The Bid Specification Committee must determine the Bid advert days in line with Supply Chain Policy.
  - (h) The BSC is responsible for approval of Bid specification prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of this Policy.
  - (i) The specification committee will indicate on a bid document if functionality criteria points need to be used.
  - (j) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of their own to preside at the meeting provided they form a quorum.
3. A bid specification committee must be composed of 50% + 1 (one) of the appointed members, for a period as determined by the Accounting Officer; the Chairperson; Engineer (depending on the type of specification); SCM practitioner; official from Finance / Budget Office (BTO) and a Secretariat of the BSC and other officials from any cross functional section depending on the number of members.
  4. All committee members must declare their interests during the introduction of the meeting either in writing or virtual.
  5. The Line Managers will be invited as and when their items are presented at the Bid Specification Committee for their presentation.
  6. Internal or external advisor with no voting rights can form part of the Bid Specification Committee and the number of specialists is not restricted.
  7. A legal expert may be required to provide advisory support to the committee.
  8. the Risk Manager attending the meeting shall ensure that evaluations are compliant to policy, procedure and process.
  9. The specification committee will approve the functionality points that must be used.
  10. No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the bid specification and procurement documentation committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.
  11. Secretariat of the BSC shall fulfill the professional Secretariat function.
  12. For general goods and services that are frequently procured, a specifications library may be compiled, and such specifications revised annually.

## **28. Bid Evaluation Committee**

The accounting Officer / Authority is responsible for appointment of bid committees and such appointment must be in writing:

1. Bid Evaluation Committee for infrastructure (construction), **goods and services** must:
  - (a) Evaluate bids in accordance with:
    - (i) The specifications for a specific procurement; and
    - (ii) The point system must be set out in the supply chain management policy of municipality in terms of regulation 27(2) (f) and as prescribed in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy 2023.
    - (iii) The committee will evaluate each bidder in line with the specific goal setup in the tender document as set out.
  - (b) Evaluate each bidder's technical and financial ability to execute the contract;
  - (c) Check that the bid under the evaluation are compliant as per bid document;
  - (d) Check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 90 days;
  - (e) Check in respect of the recommended bidder if there is a valid lease agreement stating who is responsible for the municipal account;
  - (f) Submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter to the adjudication committee for consideration and/or approval.
  - (g) The BEC may, if necessary, authorise communication where clarification is required with bidders prior to the recommending of the tender to BAC for decision.
  - (h) Such communication must go to all bidders if all bidders are affected but in case where one bidder is required to clarify certain information, only that bidder must be communicated with and such communication must be recorded in the minutes.
  - (i) Any communication authorised by the BEC shall be in the form of a written request for clarification, on any matter affecting the evaluation of the bid offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in the subsequent contract that does not change or affect their competitive position or the substance of their offer, issued to the applicable bidders by the Head: Supply Chain Management in writing using any means as appropriate.
  - (j) A copy of the notice together with a transmission verification report / proof of posting shall be submitted to the BEC and be kept for record purposes.
  - (k) The BEC members are the custodians of the minutes, although SCM are safe keeping the minutes, and the BEC is accountable to the Municipal Manager and the Chairperson must attach his or her signature thereto.
  - (l) The Risk Manager attending the meeting shall ensure that evaluations are compliant to policy, procedure and process.
  - (m) Must present their reports to the bid adjudication committee to clarify uncertainty and shall not have any voting rights on the bid adjudication committee.
  - (n) All committee members must declare their interests during the introduction of the meeting either in writing or virtual.
  - (o) The tenderer is not listed in the National Treasury's Register for tender Defaulters or list of restricted suppliers; and

- (p) Declaration of interest (MBD 4) to be completed and signed and no bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state.
  - (q) the Current compliant Central Supplier database report (CSD).
  - (r) CSD report, BBBEE certificate accredited by South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) or Sworn Affidavit for EMEs and QSEs or BBBEE certificate for EME's and start up enterprises; to claim points for specific goals.
  - (s) Medical Certificate where a specific goal for disability is applicable
- (2) A bid evaluation committee composition:
- (a) 50% + 1 (one) as appointed by the Accounting Officer, for period stated and the quorum is constituted by **Chairperson; SCM practitioner, official from Finance division and three (3) other officials** from any cross functional section depending on the number of members.
  - (b) Officials including an internal specialist from the department who require the goods and/or services.
  - (c) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting provided they form a quorum.
  - (d) Members of the committee will be appointed for a period determined by the Accounting Officer.
  - (e) Secretariat of the BEC shall fulfill the professional Secretariat function.
  - (f) A legal expert may be required to provide advisory support to the committee.
  - (g) An official may not be a member of the Bid Evaluation Committee and the Adjudication Committee for the same bid.
  - (h) The Bid Evaluation Committee may, if necessary, authorise communication with bidders prior to the award of the tender.
  - (i) Any communication authorised by the Bid Evaluation Committee shall be in the form of a written request for clarification, on any matter affecting the evaluation of the bid offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in the subsequent contract that does not change or affect their competitive position or the substance of their offer, issued to the applicable bidders by the Head: Supply Chain Management in writing using any means as appropriate
  - (j) A copy of the notice together with a transmission verification report/proof of posting shall be kept for record purposes.

## 29. Bid Adjudication Committee

The accounting Officer / Authority is responsible for appointment of bid committees and such appointment must be in writing:

1. A bid adjudication committee for infrastructure (construction), **goods and services** must:

- (a) Consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee; and either:
  - (i) verify that the procurement process which was followed complies with the provisions of this document;
  - (i) confirm that the report is complete and addresses all considerations necessary to make a recommendation;
  - (ii) depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make the final award; or
  - (iii) make another recommendation to the Accounting Officer on how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
- (b) A BAC shall ensure that:
  - (i) All bids have been evaluated in a compliant manner
  - (ii) Disqualifications are justified and that valid and accountable reasons/motivation were furnished for passing over of bids.
  - (iii) Scoring have been fair, consistent and correctly calculated and applied, and
  - (iv) Declarations of interest have been taken into account.
- (d) A BAC shall ensure, before recommending or awarding a bid, that the bid represents the best value available to the Municipality in terms of price, functionality, local content and specific goals.
- (e) consider commercial risks and identify any risks that have been overlooked or fall outside of the scope of the report which warrant investigation prior to taking a final decision.

2. A bid adjudication committee composition:

**50% + 1 (one) as appointed by the Accounting Officer and must consist of at least four senior managers of the municipality which must include-**

- (i) The Chief Financial Officer or, if the chief financial officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the chief financial officer and designated by the chief financial officer; and
- (ii) At least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the municipality; and any other 3 senior managers.
- (iii) A technical expert in the relevant field who is an official of the Municipality, if the Municipality has such an expert.

- 3. Outside technical experts may form part of the adjudication process in case; they must leave the meeting after advice has been given. Only the standing committee members can be involved in final deliberations and recommendations for final approval.
- 4. A legal expert may be required to provide advisory support to the committee.
- 5. The risk and compliance officer attending the meeting shall ensure that evaluations are compliant to policy, procedure and process.
- 6. All committee members must declare their interests during the introduction of the meeting either in writing or virtual.



7. BAC members shall be cleared to the level of “confidential” by the Accounting Officer on an annual basis.
8. The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.
9. An official may not be a member of the Bid Evaluation Committee and the Adjudication Committee for the same bid.
10. (a) If the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee, the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid:
  - (i) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder’s municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears, and;
  - (ii) notify the Accounting Officer.(b) The Accounting Officer may:
  - (i) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in section (1a); and
  - (ii) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration and
  - (iii) refer the report back to the evaluation committee for their reconsideration or make an award of a tender with or without conditions if the value is below R10 million. If above R10 million, make recommendation to the Accounting Officer.
11. The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.
12. The Accounting Officer must comply with section 114 of the MFMA within 10 working days.
13. The Accounting Officer shall appoint an alternative per bid committee member for continuity.
14. The BAC committee shall consider proposals regarding the cancellation, amendment, extension or transfer of contracts that have been awarded.
15. The BAC committee shall consider the merits of an unsolicited offer and make a recommendation Accounting Officer.
16. The BAC committee shall report to the Accounting Officer any recommendation made to award a contract to a bidder other than the bidder recommended by the evaluation committee giving reasons for making such a recommendation.
17. The BAC committee shall not make a recommendation for an award of a contract or order if the recommended bidder or framework contractor has:
  - (i) made a misrepresentation or submitted false documents in competing for the contract or order; or
  - (ii) been convicted of a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for any contract during the past five years.

18. The BAC committee may on justifiable grounds and after following due process, disregard the submission of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors, members or trustees or partners has abused the delivery management system or has committed fraud, corruption or any other improper conduct in relation to such system. The National Treasury and the provincial treasury shall be informed where such tenderers are disregarded.
19. BAC must check the CIDB status of the bidder before an award.
20. BAC can only make an award if the bidder's CIDB status is active.

#### **29. (a) High-level responsibilities of Bid Secretariat**

1. Secretariats of the Bid committees shall fulfil the professional Secretariat function.
2. Prepare submission packs, agendas, signed minutes of bid committees' meeting
3. Ensure timeous distribution of packs to committees.
4. Coordinate meeting to take place in an orderly fashion.
5. Communicate submissions and decisions.
6. Ensure that documentation is aligned with recommendations from the committees.
7. Keep record of all minutes and recordings and follow up on actions items.
8. Manage proper record keeping of the committees.
9. Ensure that minutes are properly filed for audit purposes.

#### **30. Procurement of Banking Services**

1. A contract for the provision of banking services:
  - (a) must be procured through competitive bids;
  - (b) must be consistent with section 7 or 85 of the Act; and
  - (c) may not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
2. The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.
3. The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than sixty (60) calendar days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of the section.
4. Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990).

#### **31. Procurement of IT related goods or services**

1. The Accounting Officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.
2. The parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments to be made to, SITA.

3. The Accounting Officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs of the municipality if:
  - (a) the transaction value of IT related goods or services required by the municipality in any financial year will exceed R50 million (VAT included); or
  - (b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured by the municipality whether for one or more years exceeds R50 million (VAT included).
4. If SITA comments on the submission and the municipality disagree with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to the council, the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the Auditor General.

**32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state**

1. The Accounting Officer may procure goods or services for the municipality under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if:
  - (a) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
  - (b) the municipality has no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
  - (c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits for the municipality to do so; and
  - (d) that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.
2. Sub-sections (1)(c) and (d) do not apply if:
  - (a) a municipal entity procures goods or services through a contract secured by its parent municipality; or
  - (b) a municipality procures goods or services through a contract secured by a municipal entity of which it is the parent municipality.

**33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements**

1. The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, must be restricted where ever possible.
2. Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership and cost advantages for the municipality.

**34. Proudly South African Campaign / Locality**

The Municipality supports the Proudly South African Campaign to the extent that, as far as possible preference is given to procuring local goods and services from:

- (a) Offices within the jurisdiction of SPM.

- (b) Offices within the jurisdiction of Francis Baard District
- (c) Offices within the Northern Cape Province
- (d) Offices within the Republic of South Africa

Table: 4 Locality

| No# | Criteria  | Minimum Baseline for Points allocation |
|-----|---|--|
| 1.  | Offices within the jurisdiction of SPM                    | 10                                     |
| 2.  | Offices within the jurisdiction of Francis Baard District | 7                                      |
| 3.  | Offices within the Northern Cape Province                 | 5                                      |
| 4.  | Offices within the Republic of South Africa               | 3                                      |

All tenders must comply with locality point scoring and this scoring will vary according to the nature of the tender as and when required by the BSC.

**NB. The bidder must clearly stipulate location of the business. For the above measurement, the business / trading address in the form of municipal account or lease agreement or both will be used as a proof of locality. The inspection will be done by the Municipality where applicable.**

### 35. Appointment of Consultants

1. A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer to procure consulting services provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such procurements are made.
2. A contract for the provision of consultancy services to a municipality must be procured through competitive bids if –
  - (a) The value of the contract exceeds R 200 000 (VAT included); or
  - (b) The duration period of the contract exceeds one year.
3. In addition to any requirements prescribed by these Regulations for competitive bids, bidders must furnish the municipality with particulars of:
  - (a) All consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and
  - (b) Any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years
4. The municipality must ensure that copy right in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system process designed or devised by a consultant in the course of consultancy services is vested in the municipality.

### 36. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes (Refer to SPM Directive 01 of 2021/ 2022)

1. The Accounting Officer may:
  - (a) dispense with the official procurement processes established by this Policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only
    - (i) in an emergency;
    - (ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
    - (iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
    - (iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or
    - (v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible follow the official procurement processes; and
  - (b) ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.
2. The Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of subsection (1)(a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next meeting of the council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.
3. Subsection (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act.
4. If an accredited agent must be used to perform maintenance services for equipment or vehicles as part of its guarantee or warranty or to obtain genuine parts, a list of such procurements for amounts above R2000.00 must be supplied monthly to the Accounting Officer for information purposes. The type of service, cost, and reason for using one supplier only must be stated.

### **36. (a) Conditions/Circumstances that necessitate deviations**

1. There are mandatory and extreme conditions that compels a Line Manager to urgently want to dispense of Supply Chain Management or procurement and these reasons should at least cover the following;
  - (a) Disastrous situation leading to loss or damage to public or private property
  - (b) Life threatening
  - (c) Environmental pollution
  - (d) Loss of revenue by the municipality
2. These circumstances may lead to emergency procurement to mitigate the risk anticipated from the eventuality, and in the case of an eventuality, minimize the impact on life, environment and property.
3. Emergency procurement in its nature is aimed to avert temporarily, whilst permanent strategies must be sought to address the situation and /or an unexpected and sudden event that must be dealt with urgently and where there is an immediate threat to revenue, to property, to life and limb.

4. All reports for deviations submitted by Line Managers and respective ED's are to be checked by all respective the General Managers of Finance Directorate as indicated in the deviation form for any of the following:
  - (a) *Is the motivation valid for the deviation?*
  - (b) *Is the process fair, equitable, transparent and cost effective?*
  - (c) *Is there sufficient reason for not going out to tender?*
  - (d) *Is there no existing tender similar to the request?*
  - (e) *Is there adequate budget?*
5. The administrative process of the deviation must be concluded within 14 working days which relates to the signing off by various parties reflected in the deviation template.
6. Extension of deviation is not allowed since the deviation is regarded as an interim solution while putting a long term solution to the problem.
7. Extension may only be granted under exceptional cases where justifiable grounds are made and it must be recommended by, ED's and approved by the Accounting Officer.
8. The Head of SCM together with other the SCM practitioners (Managers) and the technical experts of user department can negotiate with bidders who responded to RFP for deviation in the best interest of the municipality without any prejudices to bidders.

### **37. Unsolicited Bids**

1. In accordance with section 113 of the Act, the municipality is not obliged to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.
2. If an Accounting Officer decides in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, only if:
  - (a) the product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
  - (b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages for the municipality;
  - (c) the person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or services for the municipality; and
  - (d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the Accounting Officer.
3. Where the Accounting Officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with subsection (2) of this policy, the decision must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with –
  - (a) its reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;
  - (b) an explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid were accepted; and
  - (c) an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 30 days of the notice.

4. Once the Accounting Officer has received written comments, it must submit such comments to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.
5. The adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer, depending on its delegations.
6. A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.
7. When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account –
  - (a) any comments submitted by the public; and
  - (b) any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant provincial treasury.
8. If any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury are rejected or not followed, the Accounting Officer must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.
9. Such submission must be made within seven days (7) after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.

**37. (a) Unsolicited Bids (National Treasury Practice Note No.11 of 2008/9)**

1. Criteria for consideration of an Unsolicited proposal:
  - (a) A comprehensive and relevant project feasibility study has established a clear business case; and
  - (b) The product or service involves an innovative approach to project development and management; or
2. The Accounting Officer must reject the unsolicited proposal if the proposal relates to known institutional requirements that can, within reasonable and practicable limits, be acquired by conventional competitive bidding methods.
3. Use of external consultants. The municipality may seek advice from independent consultants or experts provided that:
  - (a) An appropriate undertaking be obtained from any such person that any confidential material or information provided by the proponent will not be disclosed to anyone other than an employee or agent of such a third party who will, in turn treat the information or material as confidential and give an undertaking to do so; and
  - (b) The cost of obtaining independent advice will be incurred by the institution, unless the proponent withdraws the proposal prior to entering into an unsolicited proposal agreement, in other which event the proponent will be liable to the institution for these costs.

**38. Combating of abuse of Supply Chain management system (bid rigging)**

1. The Accounting Officer must–

- (a) Take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;
  - (b) Investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified –
    - (i) take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or
    - (ii) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;
  - (c) Check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
  - (d) Reject any bid from a bidder–
    - (i) if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or
    - (ii) who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
  - (e) Reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
  - (f) Cancel a contract awarded to a person if –
    - (i) the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
    - (ii) an official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and
  - (g) Reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors –
    - (i) has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
    - (ii) has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
    - (v) has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
2. The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of sub-sections (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this policy.
  3. Section 4(1)(b)(iii) of the competition act No.89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits any agreement between or concerted practice by firms, or a decision by association of firms, if it is between parties in horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding/ tendering (or bid rigging).



4. In order to deter any form of collusive bidding (bid rigging), bidders shall confirm that they have not entered into any such practices by completing a certificate to that effect.
5. The standard document pertaining to the certification of the independent bid determination shall accompany all price quotation, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.
6. SPM is required to utilise the information contained in the Certificate of Independent Bid Documentation (MBD 9) to ensure that when bids are considered all reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid rigging.

### **39. Logistics Management**

1. The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include –
  - (a) No issuing of store items or the commencement of the procurement process may take place without a properly completed requisition form.
  - (b) The monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;
  - (c) The setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;
  - (d) The placing of electronic orders for all acquisitions including those from petty cash;
  - (e) Before payment is approved, certification by the responsible Municipal Officer that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;
  - (f) Appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;
  - (g) Regular checking to ensure that all assets including official vehicles are properly managed, appropriately maintained and only used for official purposes;
  - (h) Monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services; and
  - (i) The maintenance and administration of term contracts is co-managed with acquisition management for general goods/ services.
  - (j) Only orders created via the official SPM mechanism will be deemed valid by SPM.

### **40. Disposal Management**

1. The criteria for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets are subject to sections 14 and 90 of the MFMA.

- (a) Two separate disposal committees may be appointed by the Accounting Officer for the disposal of movable and immovable capital assets for a period so determined by the Accounting Officer.
- (b) For movable capital assets, the composition would be consistent with the Asset Management Policy;
- (c) Before disposal of immovable assets refer to section 14 of the MFMA and the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations (no. R.878);
- (d) Such a disposal committee are advisory committees to the Municipal Manager on the disposal of capital assets and do not replace any of the bidding committees.

- 2. (a) Assets may be disposed of by:
  - (i) transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
  - (ii) transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
  - (iii) selling the asset; or
  - (iv) destroying the asset.
- (b) The Accounting Officer must ensure that:
  - (i) immovable property may be sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise in accordance with section 14 of the MFMA;
  - (ii) movable assets may be sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous to the municipality;
  - (iii) in the case of disposable computer equipment, the provincial department of education must first be approached to indicate within 30 calendar days whether any local schools are interested in the equipment; and
  - (iv) in the case of disposable firearms, National Conventional Arms Control Committee has approved any sale or donation of fire arms to any person or institution within or outside the Republic; provided that:
- (c) Immovable property is let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise; and  
all fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed.
- (d) Ensure that where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated.

- 3. Competitive bids: The sale and letting of assets:
  - (a) The sale and letting of assets above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) and long-term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to subsection 11(2) of this Policy.
  - (b) The sale and letting of assets less than a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) may only be procured through a formal written price quotation (7 days web quote).

- (c) The sale and letting of assets above an estimated transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included), may not be deliberately split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of selling or letting such assets otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.
- (d) The preference point systems prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022 are not applicable to the sale and letting of assets.
- (e) In instances where assets are sold or leased by means of advertised competitive bids or written price quotations or by auctions the award must be made to the highest bidder.

#### **41. Risk Management**

- 1. A Supply Chain Management policy must provide for an effective system of risk management for the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks in the Supply Chain Management system.
- 2. Risk management must include:
  - (a) the identification of risks on a case-by-case basis;
  - (b) the allocation of risks to the party best suited to manage such risks;
  - (c) acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;
  - (d) the management of risks in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risks; and
  - (e) the assignment of relative risks to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation.
- 3. The MFMA requires the accounting officer to effectively to manage risk as well as ensure that an effective fraud prevention plan is in place as part of ensuring good governance and effective management of resources of the municipality.
- 4. A systemic risk management framework which shall incorporate a regular assessment of the relevant risk shall be developed.
- 5. Risks shall be identified upfront on a case-by-case bases.

#### **42. Performance Management**

- 1. A Supply Chain Management policy must provide for an effective internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes are being followed.
- 2. In the monitoring of supply chain management performance, the accounting officer together with the Chief Financial Officer, must set goals and performance criteria for SCM officials against which performance can be measured.
- 3. Four (4) months (120 days) prior to the expiration of an existing contract, the SCM will notify the end-user department.

**43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order**

(in line with National Treasury circular 90 and NT instruction note no.7 of 2017/18)

1. Municipality may not make any award above R10 000 to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order until written proof from SARS of their tax compliance status or proof from SARS that they have made an arrangement to meet their outstanding tax obligation.
2. If the recommended bidder is not tax compliant, the bidder should be notified of their non-compliant status and the bidder must be requested to submit to the municipality within 7 working days.
3. The proof of tax compliance status submitted by the bidder to the municipality must be verified via the CSD or E-filing.
4. The accounting officer should reject any bid submitted by the bidder, if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance status within the time frame stated above.
5. Where goods or services have been delivered satisfactorily without dispute, accounting officers should not delay processing of invoices due to outstanding tax matters.

**44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state**

1. Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this Policy:
  - (a) who is in the service of the state;
  - (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
  - (c) a person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality.
  - (d) any persons or directors in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months are not allowed to do business with the municipality and this exclude non-executive directors as per definition in (e) below.
  - (e) a Non-Executive Director is an independent member of the company's board or committee or tribunal, but he or she does not possess the management responsibilities and get paid a service fee not a salary. They are not involved on day to day operations and they have no voting rights over any decision made.
2. Any person or service provider who fails to disclose his or her employment status with organs of state, his or her contract will be terminated immediately, the service provider shall be deregistered and shall not be allowed to bid for a period not less than three years and shall be reported to National Treasury for blacklisting.

**45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state**

1. The Accounting Officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R2000 (incl. VAT) to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including:
  - (a) the name of that person;
  - (b) the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and
  - (c) the amount of the award.
2. The SCM relies on the information submitted by the bidder and thus it becomes impractical for the SCM to verify if the close family member of the bidder is in the service of the state, if the bidder did not disclose on MBD4 - 3.13 since the municipality does not have an appropriate system in place. The provision of the POPI Act prohibit search of personal information without proper authorisation.

**46. Ethical standards**

1. A code of ethical standards as set out in the "*SPLM's code of conduct for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management*" is attached as annexure c in order to promote:
  - (a) mutual trust and respect; and
  - (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
2. Municipal code of ethical standards must stipulate that an official or other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy of the municipality
  - (a) Must treat all providers and potential providers equitably
  - (b) May not use her or his position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person
  - (c) May not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefits directly or indirectly, including to any close family members, partner or associate of that person
  - (d) Notwithstanding sub-regulation (2)(c), must declare to the accounting officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefits promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person
  - (e) Must declare to the accounting officer details of any private or business interests which that person or any close family member, partner or associates may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process of, or in any award of a contract by, the municipality
  - (f) must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person or any close family members, partner or associate has any private or business interest.

- (g) Must be scrupulous in his or her use of property belonging to the Municipality
  - (h) Must assist the Accounting Officer in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the SCM system.
  - (i) Must report to the Accounting Officer any alleged irregular conduct in the SCM system which that person may become aware of including:
    - (i) Any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct
    - (ii) Any alleged contravention of regulation 47(1)
    - (iii) Any alleged breach of code of ethical standards
3. A supply chain management policy must:
    - (a) Determine that all declarations in terms of sub-regulation (2) (d) and (e) must be recorded in a register which Accounting Officer must keep for this purpose.
    - (b) Determine that all declaration by the Accounting Officer must be made to the Mayor of the Municipality who must ensure that declarations are recorded in the register, and
    - (c) Contains measures to ensure that appropriate action is taken against any official or other role players who commits a breach of code of ethical standards.
  4. A SCM Policy must take into account the National Treasury code of conduct for SCM practitioners and other role players involved in SCM.
  5. A Municipality may adopt the National Treasury code of conduct for SCM practitioners and other role players involved in SCM. When adopted such code of conduct becomes binding on all officials and other role players involved in the implementation of SCM Policy of the Municipality.
  6. Sub-regulation (2) (c) does not apply to gifts less than R350 in value.
  7. A breach of the code of ethics must be dealt with as follows:
    - (a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
    - (b) in the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means in recognition of the severity of the breach.
    - (c) In all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act.
  8. All committee members and SCM practitioners may be vetted by the National Intelligence Agency (N.I.A) as and when required and on the instruction of the Accounting Officer.
  9. A "Confidential" financial declaration of interest form may be completed by all Bid Adjudication members and submitted to the Accounting Officer annually.
  10. A cooling off period for former employees and councillors will apply: they will be prohibited for a period of 12 months after leaving the municipal services to participate in any SCM activities e.g. rendering goods /services or consulting services to the Municipality or its entity if established.

**47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities and other role players**

1. No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant:
  - (a) any inducement or reward to the municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
  - (b) any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to:
    - (i) any official; or
    - (ii) any other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy.
2. The Accounting Officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of sub-section (1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
3. Sub-section (1) does not apply to gifts less than R350 in value.
4. All supply chain practitioners and bid committee members must disclose annually rewards, gifts and favours to the Accounting Officer or his delegate who will maintain a Gift Register.
5. The Accounting Officer will disclose any such gifts and or favours annually to the Executive Mayor.

**48. Sponsorships**

1. The Accounting Officer must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is –
  - (a) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services; or
  - (b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed.
2. All sponsorships by the SPM to external organizations or parties shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Council may determine from time to time, which terms and conditions shall be deemed to be incorporated into this Policy.

**49. Objections and complaints**

1. Municipality must allow persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply chain management system, may lodge within fourteen (14) calendar days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action to the Accounting Officer, on the prescribed grievance forms or a letter.

2. Objections and complaint must be in writing addressed to the Accounting Officer of the Municipality.
3. Unsuccessful bidders notice must be published on the website of the Municipality stating reasons for being unsuccessful and it is the responsibilities of bidders to regularly visit the website of the municipality to check such information.
4. Objections received after 14 calendar days will not be considered by the Municipality.

**50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries**

1. The Accounting Officer must appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes as and when the need arises:
  - (a) to assist in the resolution of disputes between the municipality and other persons regarding:
    - (i) any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system; or
    - (ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of the supply chain management system; or
  - (b) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.
2. The Accounting Officer, or another official designated by the Accounting Officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively. A complaints register must be implemented and maintained per annum.
3. The person appointed must:
  - (a) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and
  - (b) submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
4. A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the relevant provincial treasury if:
  - (a) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days; or
  - (b) no response is forthcoming within 60 days.
5. If the provincial treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.
6. This regulation must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

**51. Contracts Providing for compensation based on turnover**

1. If a service provider acts on behalf of a municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the municipality must stipulate:



- (a) a cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and
- (b) that such compensation must be performance based.

## **CHAPTER 4: OTHER MATTERS**

### **52. Promotion of Environmentally Friendly Procurement**

1. The Municipality commits itself to environmentally friendly procurement when procuring goods and services, including, but not limited to:
  - (a) the incorporation of energy efficiency measures when procuring electrical supplies such as bulbs, globes etc.
  - (b) the adoption of an integrated waste management strategy such as investigating recycling options and the handling of hazardous substances.
  - (c) compliance with green building guidelines and standards (SANS).
  - (d) sourcing and using resources that are renewable as far as possible.
  - (e) consider the extent of pollution of using the type, quantity and energy of materials procured.
  - (f) source vehicles and equipment that are more energy efficient and produce less pollution.

### **53. Sub-contracting**

1. Subcontracting may be applied to advance designated groups in line with Specific goals as outlined in the PPP.
2. In certain instances:
  - (i) subcontracting may be negotiated after the award of a tender and;
  - (ii) it can also be included in the specifications during the approval of the specifications by BSC and this will differ from project to project.

### **54. Validity period**

1. The validity period for the tender is for **one hundred and twenty (120) days**. This period should be sufficient to enable the bid committees to complete the comparison and evaluation of bids, review the recommendations and award the contract.
2. Line Managers must submit a technical report for tenders within fourteen (14) calendar days from the closing date of the tender.
3. All tenders may not be extended beyond 150 days except in special circumstance and must be approved by the Accounting Officer.
  - (a) An extension must be requested by the line manager in writing before the expiration date.
  - (b) The granted extension should not exceed sixty (60) days to award.

- (c) In the case of fixed price contract, no price adjustment can be made within the first 12 months cycle for the successful bidder.
  - (d) No Cooling off period is applicable for Goods and Services tenders and SCM has to notify all stakeholders through various communication platform, if the tender is withdrawn or cancelled.
  - (e) If the SCM received no bids during the closing date of the tender, the tender will be re-advertised without taking it to other committees.
  - (f) In case one or more bids received and they are non-responsive they must go through all the Bid committees.
  - (g) Cooling off period for CIDB tenders is no longer applicable but when re-advertising for the third time the municipality must obtain approval from National Treasury.
4. The validity period for web quote is for thirty (30) days. It can be extended for 30 days provided that the proof of confirmation from supplier that the price remains the same.
  5. Line Managers must submit a technical report for a web quote within five (5) calendar days from the closing date of the web quote.

## **55. Evaluation of bids based on functionality as a criterion**

1. In general, the need to invite bids based on functionality as a criterion depends on the nature of the required commodity or service considering quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the bidder's technical capacity and ability to execute a contract.
  - (a) In best practice:
    - (i) For infrastructure projects functionality criteria are set at 70 points out of 100 points and this cannot be expressed in percentage. In complex projects can be set as 75 points.
    - (ii) For goods and services, the functionality criteria are set at 65 points out of 100 points.
  - (b) The Sol Plaatje Municipality must state in the tender documents if the tender will be evaluated on functionality.
  - (c) The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality must be objective.
  - (d) The evaluation criterion may include criteria such as the consultant's relevant experience for the assignment, the quality of the methodology; the qualifications of key personnel; transfer of knowledge, etc.
  - (e) The weight allocated to each criterion should not be generic but should be determined separately for each bid on a case by case basis.
  - (f) The tender documents must specify-
    - (i) the evaluation criteria for measuring functionality;
    - (ii) the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion; and
    - (iii) the minimum qualifying score for functionality.
  - (g) The minimum qualifying score for functionality for a tender to be considered further:
    - (i) must be determined separately for each tender; and
    - (ii) may not be so:

- (iii) low that it may jeopardise the quality of the required goods or services; or
- (iv) high that it is unreasonably restrictive.
- (h) Points scored for functionality must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- (i) A tender that fails to obtain the minimum functionality threshold as indicated in the tender documents is not an acceptable tender, and should be eliminated.
- (j) Each tender that obtained the minimum functionality threshold must be evaluated further in terms of price and the specific goals in line with Preferential Procurement Regulation of 2022 and Preferential Procurement Policy of 2023.

## **56. Extension of Contract**

1. The municipality may not extend the contract for more than three months; however, this may occur under circumstances in which clear and justifiable reasons have been provided to the approval authority to extend such contract. Any such extension may not be approved, if the purpose is to circumvent the competitive bidding mechanisms of the procurement policy.
2. Any request for extension must be made by the Line Manager of user department and must be recommended by the Executive Director of the user department and approved by the Municipal Manager
3. The value of the extension may not exceed the original approved value of the contract.
4. Approval for the extension of contract shall be obtained from the delegated structure that approve the original award of the bid.
5. Where prices are amended for the extended period, the reasonableness of prices shall be established and approved by the delegate structure referred above.
6. The extension of the current contract shall be requested in advance 3 months, before the expiring of the contract in writing by the Line Manager of the user department.
7. Where justifiable reasons are provided for extending a contract, the relevant application may be considered favourably and contractors may be approached by the line manager with the request to indicate whether they are prepared to extend the contract period.
8. The system contracts such as financial system and other related software system must be registered with the ICT and there must be an SLA in place.
9. In case of software system, contract may be extended on a month to month basis for a period not exceeding 12 months.

## **57. Variation of contracts**

1. The expansion or variation of orders against the original contract has, however led to a wide scale abuse of the current SCM system.
2. Variation orders for goods and services, construction and consultancy are as follows:
  - (i) For construction and consultancy works it can be expanded or varied by not more than 20% of the value of the contract.

- (ii) For goods and services, it can be expanded and varied by not more than 15% of the value of the contract.
- 3. If it is recognised that, in exceptional cases, an accounting officer of a municipality may deem it necessary to expand or vary orders against the original contract.
- 4. Contracts may be amended/varied/modified according to SPM delegated powers to achieve the original objective of the contract.
- 5. All contractual parties shall agree to the amendment in writing in exception of the SCM practitioners who can only perform compliance.

## **58. Contract Termination**

- 1. Municipality may terminate a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services;
  - (i) If the supplier committed any proven corrupt, and misrepresentation of information or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
  - (ii) If any official or other role player committed any corrupt, and misrepresentation of information or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the extension of that contract that benefits the supplier.
  - (iii) Termination of a contract may be considered for a variety of reasons, as stipulated in the general conditions of contract, such as delayed deliveries, failing to perform any other contractual obligation or if the supplier has engaged in corrupt and fraudulent practices and insolvency.
  - (iv) Contract termination may be effected if allowed for in the contractual conditions provided both parties agree to the termination in writing.
  - (v) In case of volunteering termination of the contract, the municipality will determine the merits of the termination of the contract as to whether the service provider can be blacklisted or not.

## **59. Local Production and Content**

- 1. Local content will be applicable in certain designated group for tenders as determined by the BSC in line with DTI directives when implementing programmes of RDP and this can be used for points allocation for specific goals.
- 2. Local production and content can no longer be used as a disqualification criterion but for point allocation.
- 3. It is advisable and important that organs of state support government's initiatives in developing and sustaining the local production.
- 4. The municipality will identify designated sectors, sub-sectors or industries or products for local production and content as outlined by the DTI.
- 5. The municipality must advertise the tender and specify the minimum threshold required for local content or production.

6. According MFMA circular 62 all local content bids must include Municipal Bid Document (MBD 6.2) 'Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors' All Annexures (A-E).
7. Bidders must complete Declaration B, D, E and consolidate the information on C. Annexure C must be submitted with the tender by the closing date and time as determined by the Municipality. The municipality reserves the right to request that Declarations D and E also be submitted. If the bidders are successful, the bidder must continuously update Declarations C, D and E with actual values for the duration of the contract.

#### **60. Joint Venture Companies**

1. Companies or bidders bidding as Joint venture must include their consolidated:
  - (i) Joint Venture Agreement (must clearly stipulate the name of the lead partner).
  - (ii) Separate Tax compliance status pin for both companies.
  - (iii) Separate CSD report for both companies.
  - (iv) Separate Municipal accounts for both companies or a valid lease agreement.
  - (v) MBD 4,8 & 9 must be completed respectively by both parties and submitted as part of the bid document.

#### **61. Single Source / Sole Provider Selection**

1. National Treasury Guidelines provide for single source / sole provider selection in exceptional cases for services. The justification for single source or sole provider selection must be examined in the context of the overall interests of SPM and the project.
2. A database must be developed and manage for single source (sole provider) by SCM.
3. Single source / sole provider may be appropriate if it presents a clear advantage over competition:
  - (a) For services that represent a natural continuation of the previous work carried out by the consultant, and continuity of downstream work is considered essential provided that the initial appointment was done fairly, equitable, competitive, transparent and value for money.
  - (b) Where rapid selection is essential
  - (c) For very small appointments
  - (d) When only one consultant or service provider is qualified or has experience of exceptional worth for the project
4. The reasons for single source / sole provider selection must be fully motivated in a report and approved by the Head of SCM if an award does not exceed R200 000.
5. Where the amount exceed R200 000 approval will be required from the Bid Adjudication Committee prior to conclusion of the contract.

6. For the sole provider or accredited agency, the procurement of any class of goods (parts) or services will be procured with the value of R200 000 per week for each sole provider or accredited agency.
7. The selection will be done from the data base of accredited agency or the sole provider and this procurement strategy cannot be viewed as splitting but to improve on service delivery.
8. Single source or Sole provider appointments in terms of a single source selection process must be formalized in a written contract which describes the terms and conditions of the contract as well as the scope of services required.
9. For any appointment on a single source or sole provider, a letter of accreditation for being sole provider must be provided as proof or authorised single source agency letter must be produced.
10. Sole provider must be the manufacturer or accredited agent to provide such goods or service which are unique in its nature or requirements.
11. Such goods or services must be already in the value chain of the municipality and are only supplied by original equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or by a licensed agent thereof.
12. This goods must offer the requirements for compatibility, continuity and / or alignment

## **62. Rejection of Bids/Non-Responsive Bids**

1. Bidding documents must provide for the rejection of all bids if and when deemed necessary. This is justified when there is lack of effective competition or bids are not substantially responsive, provided that lack of competition should not be determined solely on the basis of the number of bidders.
2. If all bids were rejected, the SPM must review the causes justifying the rejection and consider revising the specific conditions of contract, design and specifications, scope of the contract, or a combination of these, before inviting new bids.
3. If rejection is due to lack of competition, wider advertising should be considered.
4. If the rejection was due to most or all of the bids being non-responsive, new bids may be invited from the initial bidders, or with the agreement of the Municipal Manager, from only those that submitted bids in the first instance.
5. All bids should not be rejected solely for the purpose of obtaining lower prices to the extent to which the provisions of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022 are complied with.
6. If the lowest evaluated responsive bid exceeds the SPM's pre-bid cost estimates by a substantial margin, the SPM must investigate the causes for the excessive cost and consider requesting new bids as described above.
7. The SPM should negotiate with the identified preferred bidder(s) to try to obtain a satisfactory contract as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022.

8. The Municipal Manager's approval (as delegated to bid committees) must be obtained before rejecting all bids, soliciting new bids, or entering into negotiations with the identified preferred bidder. This approval should be recorded for auditing purposes.
9. The SPM should notify to the Provincial Treasury when a bid is cancelled for the second time and when re-advertised for the third time.

### **63. Close Tenders or Bids**

1. A closed tender is appointment made on functionality as pool / panel of service providers, consultants, legal services and contractors and the price are sourced as and when services are required.
2. The SCM request the price from the pool / panel of appointed Service Provider through a RFP from the closed tender.
3. The request for each pool / panel are registered and allocated the project number in the register.
4. The request should be published for 7 calendar days or if less than 7 days the user department must submit a memo approved by the accounting officer.
5. RFP for panel or pool which is less than the value of R 200 000 shall be approved by the Head of SCM as delegated.
6. RFP for a value above R200 000, the SCM team will evaluate RFP received and make recommendation to the CFO and Accounting Officer for approval of the appointment.
7. The appointment of a pool or panel for RFP must be on a rotational basis in order promote fairness of distribution of work or equal participation within the panels or pools.
8. In case of urgent or emergency matter, the Accounting Officer can appoint the specific company from the pool in line with their expertise and for that appointment, a memo must be submitted to SCM for record purpose.
9. No Cooling off period is applicable for closed tenders.
10. If no bids received by SCM on the closing date of the closed tender, the SCM will immediately re-advertise without taking it through to bid committee meetings.
11. In case where the SCM find that the bids are non-responsive, the SCM will notify the CFO and MM and thereafter re-advertise immediately.

### **64. Consequence Management**

In order to prevent the abuse of the SCM processes of the SPM by internal or external parties, the SPM will adopt a system of consequence management.

1. In addition to the stipulations of this section, the Municipal Manager must provide further measures for the combatting of abuse of the SCM system. The Municipal Manager is provided with the authority to:
  - (a) take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
  - (b) refer any allegations of abuse against officials or any other role player for investigation;

- (c) take appropriate action against officials or other role players, including the reporting of any alleged misconduct to the South African Police Service (SAPS; and
  - (d) must report such cases to Municipal Council.
- 2. Any officials that have adverse findings against them relating to the abuse of the SCM system will be prohibited from taking part in any procurement processes. This section is not applicable to adverse findings related to mistakes made in good-will during the normal execution of duties.
  - (a) participation by such officials in SCM processes will automatically result in that process being put under review, and the process may be invalidated.
  - (b) participation by such officials will result in further appropriate disciplinary steps:
  - (c) against the offending official if the offending official was found to have misled the party making the decision to include them in the process; or
  - (d) against the offending official and the party that made the decision to include the offending official if the decision-making party should have reasonably known that the offending official must have been excluded from the process.
- 3. Where the bids exceed a total value in excess of R5 million, the SPM must conduct a correctness process to ensure that:
  - (a) the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers and Register for Tender Defaulters has been cross-checked for bidders or directors that are prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
  - (b) there has been no abuse of the SCM process;
  - (c) no official with adverse findings against them relating to the abuse of the SCM process was part of the specific SCM process;
  - (d) no councillors exercised any influence over the SCM process;
  - (e) the preferred bidder is not on the SPM's database of underperforming and non-performing bidders; and
  - (f) the bidder or any of its directors have not been found guilty of abuse of any abuse of any SCM system, corruption or fraud in the past five years.
- 4. The SPM reserves the right to cancel a contract awarded to a bidder if it is found that:
  - (a) the bidder committed any abuse of the SCM system during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
  - (b) any official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding or in the execution of the contract that benefited the person.
- 5. The Municipal Manager must inform National Treasury, in a timely manner, of any decisions taken in terms of Clauses 4 and 5.
- 6. Sureties or performances guarantees for the procurement of goods and services (including consultant services) will not generally be called for, but in exceptional circumstances, where required, will be in accordance with the limits set for construction works below. The performance guarantees required for construction works are as follows:



| <b>Amount (incl. VAT)</b> | <b>Percentage</b> |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Up to R1 000 000          | 0%                |
| R1 000 000 to R10 000 000 | 2.5%              |
| Above R10 000 000         | 5%                |

- 6.1 The above indicative thresholds may be increased depending on the complexity and risk of the project.

**65. Payment through official orders and vouchers.**

1. Payment of invoices will be made within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement, unless otherwise prescribed for certain categories of expenditure or specific contractual requirements in accordance with any other applicable policies of the SPM.
2. Payments through vouchers must be submitted with a fully motivated application directly to the General Manager: Expenditure not General Manager: SCM.
3. Expenditure Section must perform all compliance checks such as SARS Tax Compliance, CSD and SOLAR supplier number for all payments through vouchers.
4. In case where the service provider is non-compliant or inactive, the expenditure will refer the documentation to supply chain to perform relevant activities.

**66. Specific Goals:**

**Procurement of Goods and Services and Infrastructure projects**

In this SCM policy the specific goals must be referred to the approved Preferential Procurement Policy of SCM as revised below.

1. Specific Goal 1: Ownership as specific goal

A maximum of 20 points (80/20 preference points system) or 10 (90/10) preference points system), may be allocated. Bidder may score specific goal points based on company ownership.

If Municipality applies ownership as specific goal, the Municipality must advertise the tender with such a specific goal in order for a tenderer to claim 20 / 10 points for specific goals.

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for ownership and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.

The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for ownership and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Ownership - Black  |           |           |
| % Ownership  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%   | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%   | 6         | 3         |
| 100%   | 10        | 5         |
| *Locality  | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

2. Specific Goal 2: Gender as specific goal

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for black women and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.

The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for Black women and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Gender – Black women   |           |           |
| % Ownership  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%   | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%   | 6         | 3         |
| 100%   | 10        | 5         |
| *Locality  | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

3. Specific Goal 3: Youth as specific goal

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for youth and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.

The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for youth and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Youth – Black  |           |           |
| % Ownership  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| <51%   | 4         | 2         |
| >51% <100%   | 6         | 3         |
| 100%   | 10        | 5         |
| *Locality  | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

4. Specific Goal 4: Disability as specific goal

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for disability and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20.

The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for disability and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|
| Disability   |       |       |
| % Ownership  | 80/20 | 90/10 |
| <51%   | 4     | 2     |
| >51% <100%   | 6     | 3     |
| 100%   | 10    | 5     |
| *Locality  | 10    | 5     |
| Total Points   | 20    | 10    |

5. Specific Goal 5: Combination of any other goals

The Bid Specification Committee (BSC) shall set combination of any specific goals as determine by the Committee during meeting which must form part of the invitation to tender, set as out in the bid document, where appropriate.

**Table 1: Indicative calculation**

To appropriate total number of points to remain within 80/20 and 90/10 benchmarks

**Formulae:**

**In 80/20 Allocation**

$$= \text{Total Number of Points} \times \frac{20}{\text{Total Number of Points}} = 80/20 \text{ allocation}$$

**In 90/10 Allocation**

$$= \text{Total Number of Points} \times \frac{10}{\text{Total Number of Points}} = 90/10 \text{ allocation}$$

In combination of any specific goals, locality will be considered once.

**Specific Goals for Tenders which Generate Income or Dispose or Lease Assets**

- (a) Documents required for claiming of specific goal points on income or sale or lease of property/land are the following;

- i) Municipal account or lease agreement or letter from the tribal authority.
  - ii) Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the individual falls below of the age of 35 and can be classified as youth.
  - iii) Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the gender in line with specific goal.
  - iv) Medical certificate will be used to determine the status in line with disability of individual.
  - v) Force number, Identity number and full names (confirm with dept of Military veterans).
- (b) Specific goal for **Youth**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Youth – Black  |           |           |
| Age of participant   | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Above 35 of age  | 4         | 2         |
| 35 and below of age  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| <b>Total Points</b>  | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

- (c) Specific goal for **Women**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Women  |           |           |
| Gender of participant  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Other  | 4         | 2         |
| Women  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| <b>Total Points</b>  | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

- (d) Specific goal for **Disability**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Disability</b>  |           |           |
| Disability of participant                                      | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| None   | 4         | 2         |
| Disability   | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

- (e) Specific goal for **Military Veteran**: Income generating project

| 80/20 equal to or below R50 million<br>90/10 above R50 million |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Veteran</b>   |           |           |
| Certificate of Veteran status                                  | 80/20     | 90/10     |
| Non-Veteran  | 4         | 2         |
| Veteran  | 10        | 5         |
| Locality   | 10        | 5         |
| Total Points   | <b>20</b> | <b>10</b> |

## ANNEXURE A

### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY REVIEW AND ADOPTION PROCESS

| <b>Version No</b> | <b>Adoption and Review</b> | <b>Council Resolution Date</b> | <b>Council Resolution Number</b> |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>          | Original adoption          | 17 November 2005               | CR500                            |
| <b>2</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 8 February 2006                | C26                              |
| <b>3</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 17 February 2010               | C75/10                           |
| <b>4</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 02 March 2011                  | C85/11                           |
| <b>5</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 29 August 2012                 | C214/12                          |
| <b>6</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 07 August 2013                 | C175/08/13                       |
| <b>7</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 04 November 2014               | C265/11/14                       |
| <b>8</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 24 February 2016               | C68/2/16                         |
| <b>9</b>          | Reviewed and amended       | 31 May 2018                    | C38/05/18                        |
| <b>10</b>         | Reviewed and amended       | 12 March 2019                  | C31/04/19                        |
| <b>11</b>         | Reviewed and amended       | 30 June 2020                   | C129/06/20                       |
| <b>12</b>         | Reviewed and amended       | 30 March 2021                  | C36/03/21                        |
| <b>13</b>         | Reviewed and amended       | 7 June 2022                    | C74/06/22                        |
| <b>14</b>         | Reviewed and amended       | 4 March 2023                   |                                  |

# **SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

## **INDIGENT MANAGEMENT POLICY**



**APPROVED ON THE 31 MAY 2023**

## Contents:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| PREAMBLE .....  | 3  |
| 1. DEFINITIONS .....  | 4  |
| 2. OBJECTIVES.....  | 5  |
| 3. SCOPE OF THE POLICY.....                                     | 5  |
| 4. FAIR ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION .....                             | 6  |
| 5. SERVICES SUBSIDISED .....                                    | 7  |
| 6. QUALIFICATION CRITERIA FOR INDIGENT SUPPORT .....            | 7  |
| 7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE.....                                   | 11 |
| 8. ALTERNATIVE APPLICATION AND QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES .....   | 12 |
| 9. BI-ANNUAL RE-APPLICATION .....                               | 13 |
| 10. BREACH OF OR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS OF SUBSIDY..... | 14 |
| 11. PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER .....   | 16 |
| 12. SUBSIDIES MAKING UP INDIGENT SUPPORT.....                   | 16 |
| 13. PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES.....                               | 16 |
| 14. ARREAR CHARGES - REGISTRATION AS AN INDIGENT .....          | 17 |
| 15. INDIGENT ACCOUNTS MONITORING.....                           | 17 |
| 16. IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING .....                          | 17 |
| 17. REVIEW OF THIS POLICY .....                                 | 18 |
| 18. IMPLEMENTATION DATE .....                                   | 18 |
| ANNEXURE A – APPLICATION / REGISTRATION FORM .....              | 19 |





## **PREAMBLE**

Sol Plaatje Municipality recognises its Constitutional obligation to give priority to the basic needs of its community, in terms of Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

to promote the social and economic development of the community and to ensure that all residents and communities in the Municipality have access at least to a basic level of municipal services. indigent support

The Constitution entitles the Municipality to an equitable share of nationally raised revenue, which will enable it to provide basic levels of essential services to the community and Sol Plaatje Municipality commits its equitable share to the provision of basic services.

Due to the high level of unemployment and consequent poverty in the jurisdiction of the Municipality, there are households which are unable to pay the normal tariffs for municipal services. The Municipality accordingly adopts this Indigent Management Policy to ensure that these households have access to at least basic municipal services.

## 1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, a word or expression derived from a word or expression as defined, has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended:

1.1 “Municipality” means Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

1.2 “Basic Services” means that level of services delivered by the Municipality at a reduced cost or at no cost to the Indigent consumer and which the Council has considered reasonable and sustainable within budget constraints.

1.3 “Child-headed household” means a household of only minors under the age of 18 years, being a child as defined in Section 28 of the Constitution, and in which a minor has assumed the role of caregiver in respect of the other minor(s) in the household. This is further described in paragraph 6.2.2 of the policy.

1.4 “Constitution” refers to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996.

1.5 “Gross household income” means the total combined earnings of the head of the household and his or her spouse(s) who are not alienated from the household. Any other financial contribution towards the household income by any means, by other dependent(s) or occupant(s) must be taken into consideration. Government grants as received by or for dependent minors or disabled occupants (excluding spouses) will be ignored and not be added as a financial contribution towards the household income.

1.6 “Household” means a family unit comprising a head of the family, being a natural person. The family unit may include spouse(s), blood related or adopted dependents. The household may be further extended by other occupants with or without children who reside on the same premises. All the above (including the extended members) will be deemed to be members of such a household.

1.7 “Indigent” means the lack of necessities of life such as sufficient water, basic sanitation, refuse removal, environmental health, basic energy, health care, housing, food, and clothing.

1.8 “Indigent consumer” means the person identified as the head of the household who makes a formal written application on the prescribed form required for the indigent subsidy.



1.9 "Indigent household" means a household that has applied for, has qualified, and continues to qualify for indigent support as per this Policy.

1.10 "Indigent subsidy" means that portion of the overall support or financial assistance to indigent households that has been allocated to a specific indigent household.

1.11 "Indigent Income Threshold" means the qualifying monthly income as described in this Policy.

1.12 "Pre-paid electricity meter" means an electricity meter that requires consumers to pay for electricity before using it; and which will allow the flow of the purchased amounts of energy in an electrical circuit.

## **2. OBJECTIVES**

2.1 Provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority regarding the identification of indigent households and the implementation of financial aid to such.

2.2 To ensure the provision of basic services to indigent households within the jurisdiction of the Municipality in a sustainable manner and within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality.

2.3 To ensure the establishment of procedures and guidelines for the effective subsidisation of basic services charges to such approved indigent households within budgetary and national grant guidelines.

## **3. SCOPE OF THE POLICY**

Sol Plaatje Municipality adopts this policy in order to provide:

3.1 A framework for the provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner, within the financial and administrative capacity of the municipality;



- 3.2 Procedures and guidelines for the subsidisation of basic services to poor people using the municipality's budgetary allocation, supported by the equitable share;
- 3.3 Fair criteria and a consistent, transparent and reasonable threshold for qualification of indigent households and appropriate subsidies, consistent with the municipality's Tariff Policy.

#### **4. FAIR ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION**

- 4.1 The Constitution entitles everyone to administrative action which is lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair and to be given reasons for any such action which affects them.
- 4.2 The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 is the legislation required by the Constitution to give effect to the right to just administrative action and in order to promote an efficient administration and good governance and to create a culture of accountability, openness and transparency in public administration or in the exercise of a public power or the performance of a public function.
- 4.3 This policy incorporates the above principles by providing parameters and procedures to guide the Municipality and its officers in implementing it, and thereby exercising a public power through a series of administrative actions. In so doing, this policy seeks to provide certainty on the part of those affected by it with regard to how the Municipality will act in the circumstances covered by the policy and uniformity of action on the part of its officers.
- 4.4 The Municipality commits itself and its officers to act fairly and justly in an open and transparent manner in implementing this policy.



## **5. SERVICES SUBSIDISED**

- 5.1 The Municipality will provide free of charge, a basic level of services by subsidising the tariffs applicable thereto in terms of this policy and its Free Basic Services Policy.
- 5.2 The Municipality may also subsidise assessment rates on immovable properties of below a determined value as provided for herein, owned by persons qualifying for indigent support.

## **6. QUALIFICATION CRITERIA FOR INDIGENT SUPPORT**

Sol Plaatje Municipality recognises five categories of indigent households and organisations aiding the indigent, namely:

- Income Indigent
- Child-headed Households
- Indigent by way of Geographic Area
- Organisation assisting the indigent
- Exceptional Circumstances

The Municipality also recognises the plight of old age homes and in turn offers free basic services as a package in terms of the criteria set out.

The requirements for these categories may vary and overlap as prescribed in the policy.

### **6.1 INCOME INDIGENT**

- 6.1.1 Indigent support is provided to a household upon successful application by an individual applicant who is the holder of a municipal account, supported by valid service agreements for the provision of municipal services to the property in which the household resides.



6.1.2 A household qualifies for indigent support if the verified total gross monthly income of all occupants in the household over 18 years of age, including all rental income derived from any dwelling on the property, does not exceed R4500 per month, or any such other amount as Sol Plaatje Municipality may from time to time set. In the calculation of this household income, all government grants such as pension, child welfare, shall be disregarded.

## **6.2 CHILD-HEADED HOUSEHOLDS**

6.2.1 A child-headed household is one where the eldest caretaker of the property and its occupants is younger than 18 years.

6.2.2 Child-headed households shall qualify for subsidisation in line with this policy. A child shall be any person who is 18 years and younger. Such applicants shall be assisted by the ward Councillor and all documentary proof shall serve as evidence prior to qualification. Upon reaching the age of majority, their indigent status may be reviewed, also taking into account paragraph 6.2.3 below.

6.2.3 In cases where the person responsible for the family is older than 18 years but less than 21 years, and is unemployed, the beneficiation from indigent subsidisation may be extended further under the criteria as per paragraph 6.2.2 above and 6.6 below.

## **6.3 GEOGRAPHIC AREA**

It is recognised that some areas within Sol Plaatje Municipality have concentrated indigent populations. This is as a result of Low-Cost Housing projects or more affordable housing in certain areas for the low end of the market.

These areas are determined by the following criteria:



- 6.3.1 Availability of services
- 6.3.2 Approximate / average property valuations
- 6.3.3 Payment ratios for the area
- 6.3.4 Whether or not they pay a flat tariff.

#### **6.4 ORGANISATIONS ASSISTING THE INDIGENT**

6.4.1 Any organisation incorporated not for gain and reliant on government or other funding, and which may charge the residents a fee which is prescribed by government as a condition of such funding, may qualify for free basic services in terms of this policy and the Free Basic Services Policy.

6.4.2 The value of the free basic services package is calculated by the number of rooms or beds available multiplied by the free basic services package. E.g. an old age home which has 15 beds may qualify, subject to the other criteria listed above, for the free basic services to an amount multiplied by 15.

#### **6.5 EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES**

6.5.1 This policy attempts to assist our indigent community in general but it is understood that there are sometimes exceptional circumstances which this policy cannot foresee and which ordinarily would not be provided for in the qualification criteria.

6.5.2 For this reason, the Municipal Manager may consider individual applications made containing exceptional circumstances which would, ordinarily and by the criteria listed in the policy, overlook such circumstances. For example, pensioners who are members of



medical aid schemes, or families looking after disabled children or severely sick persons, may apply for an indigent subsidy. Such applications shall be considered based on these extra-ordinary circumstances and merits.

6.5.3 The Indigent Management Section shall liaise with the Department of Health and the Department of Social Development depending on the circumstances so presented in the application. The approval of such application shall be recommended by the CFO to the Municipal Manager.

6.5.4 A report of all special cases shall be presented to Council once a quarter.

## **6.6 GENERAL**

6.6.1 For a household to qualify for indigent support in respect of services, the applicant must be a full-time occupant and accountholder of the property concerned and may not be in receipt of support in respect of another household, whether within or outside the Municipality.

6.6.2 A household occupying a municipal owned property will not qualify for indigent registration.

6.6.3 If a household has successfully applied for a rebate on rates for any immovable property owned within the Municipality jurisdiction, they will not qualify for indigent registration.

6.6.4 For a household to qualify for a rebate on services, or to benefit from any debt write-off in terms of the Municipality's Debt Write-off Policy, a pre-paid electricity meter must be installed at the subject property. If the applicant refuses the installation of a prepaid service meter the application will be cancelled.





6.6.5 A household cannot qualify for indigent registration if a business, whether formal or informal such as a tuck shop or tavern, is being operated from the property in which the household resides.

## **7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE**

An applicant wishing to apply for indigent support for a household must complete an application form attached hereto as annexure "A" which shall be accompanied by at least the following documents:

- 7.1 an affidavit declaring on oath employment status and/or income in respect of all members of the household over 18 years of age and their full names and identity numbers;
- 7.2 documentary proof of income in respect of all such persons (e.g. letter from employer, salary advice, pension slip, affidavit of income if self-employed, letter from SARS);
- 7.3 a copy of the applicant's identity document;
- 7.4 An applicant for indigent support, shall in the application form, authorise the Municipality to verify the information provided therein through access to the applicant's returns to the South African Revenue Service or through any other agency as the Municipality in its sole discretion shall determine.
- 7.5 An applicant for indigent support, shall in the application form consent to the processing of their personal information by the Municipality, for the approval of the applicant's indigent registration.
- 7.6 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate must explain to each applicant, the content of this policy, the application form and the



consequences of submitting an application for indigent support and counter-sign the application form in certification that the applicant confirmed his/her understanding of such explanation.

- 7.7 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may send a representative to the property of an applicant for indigent relief to conduct an on-site audit and verification (investigation) of information provided by the applicant.
- 7.8 An application shall be considered and determined by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate with due regard to the information contained therein and the report, if any, of an on-site audit and advise the applicant in writing of his/her decision. If an application is not approved, the applicant will be provided with written reasons for the Municipality's refusal.
- 7.9 Such verification shall take place within the validity period of the indigent status (two years). As such, the applicant shall be considered to provisionally qualify for subsidisation upon receipt of all documents required at application stage. The verification shall confirm the status as soon as it is done, within two (2) years from date of provisional qualification.
- 7.10 Should the verification process provide information contrary to the information submitted with the application, the applicant shall be charged with the value or amount of subsidy given, and these shall be charged against the municipal account of that property **(reversal)** and the Credit Control policy shall apply to recover the loss.
- 7.11 An application shall be approved for a maximum period of two years. Thereafter a new application must be made and captured.

## 8. ALTERNATIVE APPLICATION AND QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES



- 8.1 The Municipality, as an appointed agent of Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs ("**COGHSTA**"), in the implementation of Low-Cost Housing Development, may utilise the information of all applicants as approved by the Department with regards to housing subsidies.
- 8.2 Due to the qualification criteria for a housing subsidy being in line with the criteria to qualify for indigent households support in the form of free basic services, all housing beneficiaries shall qualify automatically upon completion and handing over of keys. The list of beneficiaries from COGHSTA will be utilised to assist families in opening a municipal account.
- 8.3 In the case of deceased beneficiary/ies before the handing over of keys, the spouse or the children of the beneficiary/ies shall be permitted to open the account provided they meet the criteria as per paragraph 6 above.
- 8.4 Verification of applicants who qualified solely using the list of beneficiaries for Housing subsidies shall take place within two years from date of qualification.

## 9. BI-ANNUAL RE-APPLICATION

- 9.1 A recipient of indigent support, must re-apply for such support and registration in the Municipality's records as an indigent, on or before the last day of June two years following his/her registration as an indigent, **failing which the Municipality will automatically terminate his/her indigent support.** The Municipality does not warrant that any such re-application will be successful.
- 9.2 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate will inform an applicant who has re-applied for indigent status of the outcome of his/her re-



application and should it not be approved, will provide reasons for its refusal.

## **10. BREACH OF OR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS OF SUBSIDY**

10.1 If a recipient of indigent support fails to comply with this policy, or breaches or otherwise fails to comply with any condition of the subsidy of such status, or should his/her circumstances or those of the household in respect of which he/she applied for indigent support change materially; the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate, shall be entitled to terminate his/her status as an indigent and the provision of indigent support with immediate effect and such person shall revert to the status of ordinary account holder for the financial year in question.

10.2 A recipient of indigent relief bears the onus to inform the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate of any material change in his/her circumstances or those of his/her household, such as would disqualify him/her from receiving such relief and may request de-registration as an indigent at any time.

10.3 Without in any way limiting the grounds upon which the Municipality would be entitled to terminate such relief, indigent relief to any recipient will be immediately terminated:

- i. if the recipient fails to comply with this policy or the agreement of grant of such relief;
- ii. if the supply of electricity and/or water including the meter system in the property of a recipient of indigent relief is in any way tampered with;
- iii. if the household income of a recipient of indigent relief increases beyond the qualifying threshold;



- iv. if the recipient of indigent relief (i.e. the applicant) dies;
- v. if the property of the recipient of indigent relief is used for the conduct of any business activities;
- vi. if the recipient of indigent relief ceases to personally occupy the property in respect of which such relief has been granted, or rents or sells it.

10.4 Should it be determined at any time, that a recipient of indigent relief knowingly or fraudulently provided false information to the Municipality in any application or re-application, such person shall immediately be removed from the register of indigents and shall become liable to repay to the Municipality an amount equivalent to the indigent support received by him/her, from date of grant thereof, as well as all debt written off from said date, and shall not again be considered for indigent relief for a period of 2 (two) years or such other to be determined by Sol Plaatje Municipality from time to time.

10.5 If a recipient of indigent relief, whose debt has been written-off consequent upon the grant of indigent support, sells the property in respect of which such support was granted, or conducts a business, or allows a business to be conducted from said property, within a period of two years with effect from his/her last registration as an indigent then the following shall occur:

- i. the recipient shall become liable to repay to the Municipality the total amount of indigent support received by him/her during the said two-year period;
- ii. the debts written-off shall immediately become due and payable to the Municipality;
- iii. the provisions of 10.5(ii) above shall also be applicable should the Municipality approve plans for the building of a house or



extension to a house on the property during said two-year period;

- iv. the Municipality shall be entitled to withhold provision of a certificate in terms of section 118, Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32/2000, until the amounts in 10.5(i) and 10.5(ii) have been paid in full.

## **11. PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER**

11.1 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate will be responsible for the preparation and maintenance of a data base constituting a register of all recipients of indigent support.

11.2 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate will be entitled to visit and enter any property which is the subject of a grant of indigent relief or to require the recipient of such relief to provide such information as he/she may request, for the purposes of verification or audit of information supplied by the recipient of indigent relief or the current circumstances of the household in question.

## **12. SUBSIDIES MAKING UP INDIGENT SUPPORT**

Indigent support to qualifying households shall consist of a package of subsidies on the tariffs applicable to the services as per the Free Basic Services Policy.

## **13. PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES**

13.1 Property rates and taxes shall be levied in accordance with the Rates Policy of the Municipality.

13.2 Any rebates or subsidies for property rates and taxes shall be determined in terms of the Municipality's Property Rates Policy and



in conjunction with the approval of its budget and shall be contained in the budget resolutions.

#### **14. ARREAR CHARGES - REGISTRATION AS AN INDIGENT**

14.1 Accumulated arrears on the municipal account of an indigent accrued prior to his/her registration as such, shall be suspended and subsequently written off.

14.2 An indigent accountholder may only benefit from a write-off once, irrespective of the number of successful subsequent registrations.

#### **15. INDIGENT ACCOUNTS MONITORING**

15.1 If it is evident that the household is consuming more than the subsidised amount provided for in terms of this policy and such additional amounts are not being paid by the respective due dates, said applicant will be served with a warning notice stating that:

- their use of services are in excess of what is subsidised;
- such excess is not being paid by the respective due date;
- if the consumption is not brought to within the subsidised amount and an acceptable arrangement has been made for any arrears, action will be taken in terms of the Credit Control Policy.

#### **16. IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING**

16.1 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate is responsible and accountable for the implementation of this policy. Sol Plaatje Municipality delegates to the Municipal Manager all the necessary power and authority to effect such implementation, subject to the provisions of this policy.



16.2 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate shall submit a monthly report to the Executive Mayor on the implementation of this policy, containing at least the following information:

- i. the number of households registered as indigent and a brief explanation of any variation in that number since the prior report;
- ii. the monetary value of subsidies and rebates constituting indigent support for the reporting period and cumulatively for the financial year to date;
- iii. the amount budgeted for the provision of indigent support and the balance available.
- iv. The number of households/accounts and value of arrear amounts written off.

16.3 The Executive Mayor shall in turn report on the above matters to Sol Plaatje Municipality on a quarterly basis.

## **17. REVIEW OF THIS POLICY**

This policy shall be reviewed annually in conjunction with the Municipality's budget process.

## **18. IMPLEMENTATION DATE**

The amendments contained herein become effective and wholly enforceable from the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2023.





## **ANNEXURE A – APPLICATION / REGISTRATION FORM**



**DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES**  
**INDIGENT MANAGEMENT- INDIGENT APPLICATION REGISTRATION FORM**

**A APPLICANT INFORMATION**

1 SURNAME

2 FIRST NAME

3 I.D NUMBER

4 MARRIED ☐ DIVORCED ☐ SINGLE ☐ CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE ☐ WIDOWED ☐

5 TELEPHONE NUMBERS (C)   
(H)   
(W)

**B ACCOUNT INFORMATION**

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER

2 ERF NUMBER

3 ADDRESS WHERE SERVICES ARE RENDERED

**C HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION**

1 ARE YOU THE OWNER OF THE HOUSE ☐ Y ☐ N IF NO ARE YOU THE LEGAL OCCUPIER OF THE HOUSE ☐ Y ☐ N

2 HOW MANY ADULTS RESIDE FULL TIME IN THE HOUSE

3 HOW MANY CHILDREN RESIDE FULL TIME IN THE HOUSE

4 HOW MANY ADULTS HAVE A REGULAR INCOME FULL TIME OR PART TIME WORK

**DETAILS OF ALL OCCUPANTS IN THE HOUSE OR ON THE PROPERTY**

| NO | RELATIONSHIP | SURNAME | INITIALS | ID NUMBER | EMPLOYER DETAILS | MONTHLY INCOME |
|----|--------------|---------|----------|-----------|------------------|----------------|
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |
|    |              |         |          |           |                  |                |

**D HOUSEHOLD INCOME**

1 WHAT IS YOUR HOUSEHOLD INCOME PER MONTH

2 WHAT IS THE TOTAL INCOME PER MONTH OF OTHER ADULTS IN THE HOUSE

OFFICIAL .....

APPLICANT INITIALS .....



**DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES**  
**INDIGENT MANAGEMENT- INDIGENT APPLICATION REGISTRATION FORM**

**3 WHAT IS THE SOURCE OF YOUR INCOME AND THAT OF THE OTHER ADULTS LIVING IN THE HOUSE**

| DESCRIPTION                  | NO. OF RECIPIANTS | AMOUNT PER MONTH |
|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| SALARY                       |                   |                  |
| OLD AGE PENSION (GOVERNMENT) |                   |                  |
| DISABILITY PENSION           |                   |                  |
| RETIREMENT PENSION           |                   |                  |
| INFORMAL BUSINESS INCOME     |                   |                  |
| RENTAL                       |                   |                  |
| UIF                          |                   |                  |
| OTHER                        |                   |                  |
| TOTAL                        |                   |                  |

**E DECLARATION**

I, ..... THE UNDERSIGNED HERBY DECLARE THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ABOVE IS TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE TRUE AND CORRECT AND FURTHER AKNOWLEDGE THAT

- 1 FOR A HOUSEHOLD TO QUALIFY FOR REGISTRATION AS INDIGENT AND TO RECIEVE THE COUNCIL APPROVED SUBSIDY ON MUNICIPAL SERVICES THE APPLICANT MUST AT LEAST MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA .
  - ❖ THE HOUSEHOLD INCOME MAY NOT EXCEED R4,500.00 PER MONTH OR THE EQUIVALENT OF TWO STATE WELFARE PENSIONS
  - ❖ THERE MAY BE NO BUSINESS RUN FROM THE PROPERTY WHERE MUNIPAL SERVICES ARE RENDERED .
  - ❖ THE APPLICANT MAY NOT OWN MORE THAN ONE PROPERTY AND MUST BE A FULL TIME OCCUPANT FOR THE PROPERTY FOR WHICH MUNICIPAL SERVICES ARE RENDERED AND THE SUBSIDY WILL BE ALLOCATED .
  - ❖ A PREPAID METER MUST BE AVAILABLE OR INSTALLED
- 2 THE ONUS IS ON ME AS THE ACCOUNT HOLDER AND REGISTERED INDIGENT TO INFORM SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY SHOULD MY STATUS OR THAT OF THE HOUSEHOLD CHANGE AND THAT I NO LONGER MEET THE CRITERIA AS MENTIONED IN PARAGRAPH 1
- 3 THE MUNICIPALITY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW MY REGISTRATION AS AN INDIGENT AND MAY CLAIM ALL BENEFITS IN THE OF SUBSIDIES OR WRITE-OFFS FROM ME SHOULD IT BE FOUND THAT THE INFORMATION THAT I HAVE SUBMITTED IS INACURATE OR FALSE OR THAT THE CIRCUMSTANCES HAS CHANGED AND NO LONGER MEET THE CRITERIA FOR REGISTRATION ,OR I HAVE CUTRAVEND IT'S INDIGENT MANAGEMENT POLICY OR ANY OTHER POLICIES OR BY-LAW.
- 4 I MAY APPEAL TO THE MUNICIPALITY IF THE CIRCUMSTANCE IN PARAGRAPH 3 ARISE
- 5 THE APPLICATION MAY BE SUBJECT TO A PHYSICAL VARIFICATION PROCESS PRIOR OR AFTER THE APPROVAL OF THE APPLICATION AND MAY BE DONE AT ANY INTERVAL AND MORE THAN ONCE .
- 6 I UNDERTAKE TO MONITOR MY ACCOUNT AND WILL INFORM THE MUNICIPALITY IF THERE ARE ANY WATER LEAJS ON THE PROPERTY
- 7 I AM LIANLE FOR PAYMENT OF ALL AMOUNTS DUE PER MY MUNIPAL ACCOUNT AND SHOULD I NOT MAKE THESE PAYMENTS BY THE DUE DATE THE MUNICIPALITY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO CANCEL MY INDIGENT STATUS AND IMPLEMENT DEPT RECOVERY PROCEDURES PER [T'S CREDIT CONTROL PO;ICY .
- 8 MY REGISTRATION EXPIRES AT THE END OF TWO YEARS AT WHICH TIME I MUST RE APPLY FOR INDIGENT REGISTRATION.
- 9 THE INFORMATION I HAVE SUBMITTED MAY BE USED BY THE MUNICIPALITY FOR STATISTICAL PURPOSES AND MAY BE SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT .
- 10 I HAVE BEEN MADE AWARE OF THE CONTENTS OF THIS APPLICATION AND IT'S PROVISIONS HAVE BEEN EXPLAINED TO ME AND I UNDERSTAND THEM ,I AM ALSO AWARE OF THE CONTENTS OF THE SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY INDIGENT MANAGEMENT POLICY.

.....  
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT

DATE .....



**DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES  
INDIGENTS MANAGEMENT  
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION AND REGISTRATION CHECKLIST  
FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

**F SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

An applicant wishing to apply for indigent support under the category “income indigent” for a household must complete a application form as required by the municipality which shall be accompanied by at least the following documents .

| DESCRIPTION   | RECIEVED |
|---|----------|
| An affidavit declaring an oath employment status and / or income of all members of the house hold over 18 years of age and their full names and identity numbers .      |          |
| Documentary proof of income in respect all such persons ( e.g letter from employer salary advice ,pension slip ,affidavit of income if self employed ,letter from SARS. |          |
| the most recent municipal account in the name of the applicant IN respect of the property in question   |          |
| A copy of the applicant identity document and identity documents or birth certificate of all occupants in the property  |          |

SELECTED FOR REGISTRATION AND VERIFICATION

VERIFIED

Y

N

SELECTED FOR REGISTRATION AND VERIFICATION

OFFICIAL

Y

N

SELECTED FOR REGISTRATION AND VERIFICATION

Y

N

VERIFIED

Y

N

SELECTED FOR REGISTRATION AND VERIFICATION

OFFICIAL

Y

N

NOTIFICATION LETTER SEND OUT

Y

N

DEPT WRITTEN OF

Y

N

REGISTERED

Y

N

OFFICIAL COMMENTS / RESULTS

PTO

# **SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

## **Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**



**APPROVED ON THE 31<sup>ST</sup> OF MAY 2023**

## Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. DEFINITIONS.....  | 4  |
| 2. OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE OF POLICY .....   | 9  |
| 3. PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY .....  | 11 |
| 4. DUTY TO COLLECT DEBT .....  | 12 |
| 5. MUNICIPAL MANAGER IS THE RESPONSIBLE AND ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER.....                 | 12 |
| 6. DELEGATION .....  | 14 |
| 7. APPLICATION FOR SUPPLY OF METERED MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND SERVICE AGREEMENTS ..... | 14 |
| 8. SUPPLY OF UNMETERED SERVICES .....  | 15 |
| 9. AVAILABILITY CHARGES .....  | 16 |
| 10. CREDIT SCREENING .....   | 16 |
| 11. APPLICATIONS FOR ALL OTHER MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND APPROVALS .....                | 17 |
| 12. DEPOSITS .....   | 17 |
| 13. BILLING AND PAYMENT .....  | 17 |
| 14. TERMINATION OF SERVICE AGREEMENT.....  | 20 |
| 15. AMOUNT DUE FOR PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES.....                                     | 21 |
| 16. CLAIM ON RENTAL FOR PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES IN ARREARS .....                    | 21 |
| 17. LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND MEMBERS FOR RATES AND TAXES .....                     | 22 |
| 18. ARRANGEMENTS FOR PAYMENTS.....   | 22 |
| 19. PAYMENT EXTENSIONS.....  | 23 |
| 20. INTEREST ON OVERDUE MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS.....                                      | 24 |
| 21. COLLECTION MECHANISMS .....  | 24 |
| 22. USE OF THIRD-PARTY COLLECTION AGENCIES, ATTORNEYS.....                           | 28 |
| 23. COUNCILLOR AND MUNICIPAL STAFF ARREARS .....                                     | 28 |
| 24. ARREARS OWED BY SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT .....                                      | 29 |
| 25. HOUSING RENTAL SCHEMES: COLLECTION PROCESS.....                                  | 29 |
| 26. METERING EQUIPMENT AND MEASURING OF CONSUMPTION .....                            | 30 |
| 27. RIGHT OF ACCESS TO PROPERTY.....   | 37 |
| 28. RESALE OF WATER OR ELECTRICITY .....   | 38 |
| 29. ASSISTANCE TO INDIGENTS .....  | 38 |
| 30. MUNICIPALITY'S POWERS TO RESTRICT OR DISCONNECT SUPPLY OF SERVICES.....          | 40 |
| 31. TAMPERING, UNAUTHORISED CONNECTIONS AND RECONNECTIONS, AND IMPROPER USE.....     | 41 |
| 32. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES .....   | 41 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 33. TENDERS AND GRANTS-IN-AID .....  | 42 |
| 34. POWER OF ENTRY AND INSPECTION .....  | 42 |
| 35. RELAXATION, WAIVER AND DIFFERENTIATION OF CUSTOMERS.....                       | 43 |
| 36. POWER OF COUNCIL TO RECOVER COSTS .....  | 44 |
| 37. PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE.....  | 44 |
| 38. AUTHENTICATION AND SERVICE OF ORDERS, NOTICES AND OTHER DOCUMENTS              | 44 |
| 39. DISPUTES.....  | 46 |
| 40. ABANDONMENT OF BAD DEBTS, AND FULL AND FINAL SETTLEMENT OF AN<br>ACCOUNT ..... | 47 |
| 41. NATIONAL CREDIT ACT NOT APPLICABLE .....                                       | 48 |
| 42. RIGHT OF APPEAL .....  | 48 |
| 43. ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITY OF COUNCILLORS .....                                   | 49 |
| 44. RESPONSIBILITIES OF MUNICIPAL STAFF .....                                      | 49 |
| 45. IMPLEMENTATION DATE OF REVIEW .....  | 49 |
| SCHEDULE 1 .....   | 51 |
| SCHEDULE 2 .....   | 52 |
| ANNEXURE 1 .....   | 54 |
| ANNEXURE 2.....  | 55 |

## 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy unless the context indicates otherwise:

**"account holder"** means any person who is due to receive a municipal account, which includes a user of pre-paid electricity or water;

**"Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

**"arrangement"** means an agreement between Sol Plaatje Municipality and the consumer whereby the consumer signs an acknowledgement of debt and binds him/herself to the payment of equal monthly instalments until the arrear debt is realised.

**"applicant"** means a person who applies for the supply of municipal services;

**"billing"** means invoicing on a municipal account to an account holder of an amount or amounts payable for assessment rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, taxes, or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation;

**"Executive Director: Infrastructure Services"** means the person who holds the position of "Executive Director: Infrastructure Services" either substantively or in an acting capacity within Council, or any other officer authorised by the Executive Director: Infrastructure Services;

**"Council"** means the Council of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality;

**"credit control"** means all the functions relating to the collection of revenue;

**"consumer"** means the occupier of any property to which the Municipality has agreed to supply or is actually supplying municipal services, or if there is no occupier, then any person who has entered into a service agreement with the Municipality for the supply of municipal services to such property, or, if there be no such person, then the owner of the property.

**"customer management"** means to focus on the account holder's needs in a responsive and proactive way to encourage payment and thereby limiting the need for enforcement;



**"customer service centre"** means -

- (a) an office where an applicant may apply for services and enter into a service agreement with the Municipality;
- (b) an office where an account holder may settle an account or may make pre-payment for services;
- (c) a credit screening point where the credit assessment of an applicant can be processed; or
- (d) an office where an account holder may query or verify accounts and metered consumption, and may communicate grievances, enquiries, recommendations and other relevant issues to the Municipality and from where the response from the Municipality can be conveyed to the account holder;

**"debt"** means any monies owing to the Municipality in respect of the rendering of municipal services, and includes monies owing in regard to property rates, water, sanitation, refuse removal, housing, sundries and terminated leases, and any other outstanding amounts, inclusive of any interest thereon, owing to the Municipality;

**"debtor"** means any person who owes a debt to the Municipality

**"due date"** means the date specified as such on a municipal account dispatched by the Municipality to an account holder for current charges payable and which is the last day allowed for the payment of such current charges;

**"indigent debtor"** means a debtor who meets certain criteria, as determined by the Municipality from time to time;

**"interest"** means the rate of interest determined by the Council payable on the amount due in terms of a municipal account which is in arrears;

**"Municipality"** means the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, a category B municipality, established in terms of section 12, Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 and where the context refers to an act or omission thereof, means the Municipality, acting through the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate;

**"municipal account"** means an account rendered on which is billed an amount or amounts payable to the Municipality for assessment rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation;

**"Municipal Manager"** means the person appointed in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act;

**"municipal service charges"** means those assessment rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation reflected on the municipal account for which payment is required by the Municipality;

**"occupier"** means any person who occupies any property or part thereof notwithstanding the title under which the person occupies, and includes -

- (a) any person in actual occupation of such property;
- (b) any person legally entitled to occupy such property;
- (c) in the case of property which have been subdivided and let to
- (d) lodgers or various tenants, the person receiving the rent payable by such lodgers or tenants whether on that person's own account or as agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;
- (e) any person having the charge or management of those property, and includes the agent of any such person when the person is absent from the Republic of South Africa or his or her whereabouts are unknown; and
- (f) the owner of the property;

**"officer"** means an employee of the Municipality or any other person who is specifically authorised thereto by the Municipality to perform any act, function or duty in terms of, or exercise any power under the Municipality's by-laws;

**"owner"** means -

- (i) a person in whom the legal title to a property is vested;

- (ii) in a case where the person in whom the legal title is vested is insolvent or dead, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration of and control of such property is vested as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative;
- (iii) in the event that the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of the person in whom the legal title is vested, the person who is entitled to the benefit of such property or a building thereon;
- (iv) in the case of property for which a lease of 30 years or more has been entered into, the lessee thereof;
- (v) in relation to -
  - (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No. 95 of 1986), and without restricting the above, the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or
  - (ii) a section as defined in such Act, the person in whose name such section is registered under a sectional title deed and includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;
- (vi) any legal person including, but not limited to -
  - (i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act No. 61 of 1973), the Companies Act, 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008), Trust inter vivos, Trust mortis causa, a Closed Corporation registered in terms of the Closed Corporation's Act, 1984 (Act No. 69 of 1984), a voluntary association;
  - (ii) any Department of State;
  - (iii) any Council or Board established in terms of any legislation applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and
  - (iv) any Embassy or other foreign entity; and

- (vii) a lessee of municipal property who will be deemed to be the owner for the purposes of rendering a municipal account;

**"payment extension"** means the extension of the due date already expired for payment in part or whole, where the Municipality has agreed to substitute that due date with a payment extension date in applicable cases;

**"payment extension date"** means the date on which Credit Control has determined that a consumer must pay arrear charges which were not paid by the due date;

**"person"** includes a legal person;

**"preferred customer"** means a person who may be granted special concessions by the Municipality;

**"property"** means any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on -

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of Land Survey, Act of 1927 (Act No. 9 of 1927), or in terms of the Deeds Registry, Act of 1937 (Act No. 47 of 1937); or
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No. 93 of 1986), which is situated within the area of jurisdiction of Council;
- (c) and includes any other land and any building or structure above or below the surface of any land;

**"prescribed charge"** means a charge prescribed by the Council or an authorized officer;

**"revenue"** means all monies due to the Municipality and in regard to which it has the right to enforce payment;

**"tampering"** means any unauthorised interference with the Municipality's supply, seals and metering equipment and **"tamper"** has a corresponding meaning;

**"target"** means realistic targets which may be set by the Council from time to time; and change from time to time by Council;

**"unreliable customer"** includes an account holder, who according to his or her payment record has failed to settle his or her municipal account by the due date or who was or is in arrears with payments due to the Municipality or who has tampered or interfered with metering equipment, seals, or the supply of municipal services;

**"third party debt collector"** means any person or persons duly authorised to collect monies or institute legal proceedings against debtors, on behalf of the Municipality;

**"total household income"** or **"household income"** means the total formal and informal gross income of all people living permanently or temporarily on the property on which the account is based.

## **2. OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE OF POLICY**

The Council, in adopting this policy recognises its constitutional obligation to promote social and economic development in harmony with the environment and to ensure the provision to communities of services which are affordable and of an acceptable standard.

It further recognises that it cannot fulfil its constitutional duties unless it ensures compliance by members of the local community with the provisions of section 5(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (hereinafter referred to as the **"Act"**), to pay promptly for service fees, surcharges on fees, rates on property and other taxes, levies and duties which have been legitimately imposed by it (subject to the relief afforded in its Indigent Management Policy).

The Council is further mindful of its obligations in terms of sections 95 and 97 of the Act and accordingly aims:

- (a) through the implementation of this policy, to ensure that the Municipality is financially and economically viable;
- (b) to establish and maintain a customer care and management system which aims -

- (i) to create a positive and reciprocal relationship between the Municipality and an account holder;
  - (ii) to establish mechanisms for an account holder to give feedback to the Municipality regarding the quality of the services and the performance of the Municipality;
  - (iii) to ensure that reasonable steps are taken to inform an account holder of the costs involved in service provision, the reasons for payment of service fees, and the manner in which monies raised from the services provided, are utilised;
  - (iv) to ensure, where the consumption of services has to be measured, that reasonable steps are taken to measure the consumption by individual account holders of services through accurate and verifiable metering systems;
  - (v) to ensure that an account holder receives regular and accurate accounts that indicate the basis for calculating the amounts due;
  - (vi) to provide accessible mechanisms for an account holder to query or verify a municipal account and metered consumption and appeal procedures which allow the account holder to receive prompt redress for inaccurate accounts;
  - (vii) to provide accessible mechanisms for dealing with complaints from an account holder, together with prompt replies and corrective action by the Municipality, and to provide mechanisms to monitor the response time and efficiency of the municipal's actions;
  - (viii) to provide for accessible pay points and other mechanisms for settling an account or for making pre-payments for services; and
- (c) to put in place credit control and debt collection mechanisms and procedures which aim to ensure that all money that is due and payable, from whatever cause, to the Municipality, subject to the Act and other legislation, is collected;
- (d) to achieve and maintain consistently high levels of payment by its customers in accordance with the best practice achieved in municipalities in the Republic and in accordance with the standards set each year by the Council in conjunction with its approval of the Budget;

- (e) The Council further recognises that the Constitution entitles everyone to administrative action which is lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair and to be given reasons for any such action which affects them.

The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3/2000 is the legislation required by the Constitution to give effect to the right to just administrative action and in order to promote an efficient administration and good governance and to create a culture of accountability, openness and transparency in public administration or in the exercise of a public power or the performance of a public function.

This policy incorporates the above principles by providing parameters and procedures to guide the Municipality and its officers in implementing it, and thereby exercising a public power through a series of administrative actions. In so doing, this policy seeks to provide certainty on the part of those affected by it with regard to how the Municipality will act in the circumstances covered by the policy and uniformity of action on the part of its officers.

The Municipality commits itself and its officers to act fairly and justly in an open and transparent manner in implementing this policy.

### **3. PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY**

The following principles shall be upheld at all times

- Everyone has the right to dignity and to have their dignity respected and protected;
- The policy must be implemented with equity, fairness and consistency;
- The implementation of this policy is based on sound business practices and applicable legislation;
- Where alternatives are available the Municipality may provide reduced levels of service to manage the debt growth;
- It is not the Municipality's intention to place the accountholder in a situation in our pursuit to protect and collect revenue, where the debtor becomes indebted beyond recovery. This policy, inter alia, is to assist to rehabilitate debtors with arrear accounts.

#### **4. DUTY TO COLLECT DEBT**

All debt owing to the Municipality must be collected in accordance with this policy and other municipal policies and by-laws.

## **IMPLEMENTATION AND ENFORCEMENT OF POLICY AND DELEGATIONS**

#### **5. MUNICIPAL MANAGER IS THE RESPONSIBLE AND ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER**

The Municipal Manager -

- (a) is responsible to the Executive Mayor for the implementation and enforcement of the provisions of this policy;
- (b) must, for the purposes of (a) take the necessary steps to implement and enforce the provisions of this policy;
- (c) is accountable to the Executive Mayor for the agreed performance targets as approved by Council and the Executive Mayor, and for these purposes must
  - (i) from time to time, report to the Executive Mayor on matters relating to this policy, including but not limited to -
    - the effectiveness of this policy and the administrative mechanisms, resources, processes and procedures used to collect money that is due and payable to the Municipality;
    - billing information, including the number of account holders, accruals, cash flow, and customer management;
    - the satisfaction levels of account holders regarding services rendered; and
    - the effectiveness of the provisions to assist indigents herein and in the Indigent Policy; and



- (ii) at regular intervals meet with and receive reports from the CFO and other staff members with the aim of submitting recommendations on this policy to the Executive Mayor;
- (iii) where necessary, propose steps to the Executive Mayor with the aim of improving the efficiency of the credit control and debt collection mechanisms, processes and procedures;
- (iv) where necessary, propose to the Executive Mayor actions and adjustments to correct deviations;
- (v) establish effective communication channels between the Municipality and account holders with the aim of keeping account holders abreast of all decisions by Council that may affect them;
- (vi) establish customer service centres which are located in such communities as determined by Council;
- (vii) identify, appoint, and enter into agreements with suitable business concerns, institutions, organizations, establishments or parastatal institutions to serve as agencies of the Municipality in terms of this policy;
- (viii) convey to account holders information relating to the costs involved in service provision, the reasons for payment of service fees, and the manner in which monies raised from the services are utilised, and may where necessary, employ the services of local media to convey such information;
- (ix) expedite the processing of complaints or inquiries received from an account holder and must ensure that an account holder receives a response within a time determined by this policy and must monitor the response time and efficiency in these instances;
- (x) in line with the latest technological and electronic advances, endeavour to make twenty-four hour electronic inquiry and payment facilities available to account holders;
- (xi) encourage account holders and take steps where needed, to ensure settlement of outstanding accounts within the ambit of this policy; and

(xii) with the consent of an account holder, enter into an agreement with the account holder's employer to deduct from the salary or wages of the account holder -

- any outstanding amounts as may be agreed; and
- such regular monthly amounts as may be agreed, and may provide special incentives for employers to enter into such agreements, and employees to consent to such agreements.

## **6. DELEGATION**

The necessary power and authority is hereby delegated to the Municipal Manager to enable him/her to fulfil his/her responsibilities and obligations in terms hereof, with full authority to further delegate any specific responsibility.

# **CUSTOMER CARE AND CREDIT CONTROL**

## **7. APPLICATION FOR SUPPLY OF METERED MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND SERVICE AGREEMENTS**

7.1 Any application for any supply of services to any property must be made at least four working days prior to the service being required, in the prescribed format, and must comply with the conditions as determined by this policy and the Municipal Manager or his or her delegate from time to time. Applications must be made on the prescribed forms and must be complete and accurate. Incomplete or inaccurate applications will be cancelled if not rectified within a month of the accountholder being asked to do so.

7.2 Subject to the provisions of clause 42 (Right of appeal), only the owner of a property, or his/her duly authorised agent acting on his/her behalf, or in the case of a deceased estate which was an indigent household, may apply for municipal services to be supplied to a property;

- 7.3 Sol Plaatje Municipality does not enter into service agreements with tenants of properties except in the following circumstances:
- 7.3.1 Properties with multiple businesses (e.g. business parks or complexes) and where there is separate metering to the standards set out in the Municipality's by-laws;
  - 7.3.2 Municipal property rental stock;
  - 7.3.3 Properties owned by government and being rented out and where there is separate metering to the standards set out in the Municipality's By-laws;
  - 7.3.4 In any instance where the applicant for services is not the owner of the property, and is permitted in terms of clauses 7.3.1 to 7.3.3 to enter into a service agreement with the Municipality, permission from such owner must accompany the application along with any other prescribed information;
- 7.4 Existing tenant accounts shall be terminated and all monies owed on such accounts shall be transferred to the relevant property owner's account;
- 7.5 No services shall be supplied unless and until:
- (a) the applicant has paid all outstanding amounts owed by them to Sol Plaatje Municipality;
  - (b) application has been made by the owner or his/her agent on their behalf, or in the event of a deceased estate which was indigent, the lawful occupier, and a service agreement in the prescribed format has been entered into and the required deposit has been paid.
- 7.6 An application for a supply of services for a period of less than one year is regarded as an application for a temporary supply.

## **8. SUPPLY OF UNMETERED SERVICES**

- 8.1 Property rates and taxes, refuse, and sanitation charges will be levied against the property for the owner's account.
- 8.2 These charges are against the property and billed to the owner in his/her capacity as owner of the property.

## **9. AVAILABILITY CHARGES**

- 9.1 Where the erf is vacant, or the services aren't being consumed in a particular month to a minimum of 6 kilolitres of water and/or 50 kilowatt-hours of electricity, an availability charge will be levied against the property for refuse, sanitation, electrical and water services where applicable. This provision does not apply to accountholders who are registered as Indigents in terms of the Indigents Management Policy.
- 9.2 Where the property is located in an area where the services cannot be made available due to the absence of infrastructure, and so determined by the relevant Municipal Department, then no availability charges will be levied against the property.
- 9.3 The amount of such availability charge will be determined by Council from time to time as part of its annual budget approval process.

## **10. CREDIT SCREENING**

- 10.1 The Municipality may require of an applicant to submit information and documentary proof so as to enable it to bring its records up to date and to assess the creditworthiness of the applicant and may require such information to be provided on oath.
- 10.2 In providing their personal information on an application form and documentary proof, an applicant consents to the processing of their personal information by the Municipality for the approval of their application for services.
- 10.3 For the purposes of determining the creditworthiness of an account holder the Municipality may make use of the service of a credit bureau, or such any other agency or means as the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may determine from time to time.

## **11. APPLICATIONS FOR ALL OTHER MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND APPROVALS**

Where an application is made for any other service, for example, rezoning of a property, or the approval of a building plan, all arrears in respect of the subject property must be paid or a suitable arrangement in terms of clause 18 must be made, before such applications will be considered.

## **12. DEPOSITS**

This section must be read with the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Consumer Deposit Policy.

- 12.1 On approval of the application and before services are made available; the Municipality may require the applicant -
- a) to pay the required deposit amount to the Municipality, to serve as security for the due payment of services and working capital;
  - b) to provide any other form of security e.g. bank guarantee; or
  - c) to agree to special conditions regarding payment of the municipal account.
- 12.2 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may from time to time review the adequacy of the sum of money deposited and if necessary call for additional security.
- 12.3 The Municipal Manager his/her delegate may, in respect of preferred customers, consider relaxation of the conditions pertaining to the payment of a deposit as set out in clauses 12.1 and 12.2 above.
- 12.4 On termination of the supply of services, the amount of such deposit, as determined by Council from time to time, less any payments due to the Municipality, must be refunded to the depositor.

## **13. BILLING AND PAYMENT**

- 13.1 The account holder must pay all amounts due to the Municipality as reflected in the municipal account, and the onus is on the account holder to verify the accuracy of such account, provided however that:

- (a) the Council may from time to time offer a discount on amounts due to the Municipality as an incentive for timely payment of current amounts due by the due date therefor;
  - (b) an account holder remains liable to make payment of the full amount due, on due date therefor and any discount becoming due to an account holder in terms of any such incentive in force from time to time will be reflected as a credit on the current month's account;
- 13.2 An account holder must pay for metered and other service charges, assessment rates, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, taxes or any other liability or obligation from the date of origin of such municipal charges until the written termination of the services.
- 13.3 An account holder -
  - (a) has one account number and will be rendered one consolidated account for each property to which services are rendered or for which rates are due, on which the due date for settlement of the total amount owing is reflected; and
  - (b) will be rendered an account monthly in cycles of approximately thirty days;
- 13.4 Payment must be received before close of business on the due date.
- 13.5 Payment made to any of the service providers appointed by the Municipality to receive payments on its behalf, should be made at least four working days before the due date to enable the payment to be processed, and interest will accrue and no payment discount will be given should the Municipality receive payment from any such service provider after the due date.
- 13.6 The Municipality may estimate the quantity of metered services supplied in respect of a period or periods within the interval between actual successive readings of the meters, and may render an account to an account holder for the quantity of metered services so estimated.
- 13.7 It is the accountholder's responsibility to ensure that their respective meters are free and clear of any obstacles which could cause the meter readers not

to perform their duties of reading said meters. This includes ensuring that the meter boxes are not filled with sand or covered by debris.

- 13.8 If a meter is unread because it is covered (whether by debris or sand etc.) the Municipality has a right to clear the debris or uncover the meter to enable such meter to be read. This will be done at an additional cost to be determined by Council from time to time. Such cost will be billed against the respective meter's account.
- 13.9 If an account holder is dissatisfied with an account rendered for metered services supplied by the Municipality, such account holder may, prior to the due date stipulated therein, lodge an objection in writing to the Chief Financial Officer ("**CFO**"), setting out reasons for such dissatisfaction. The CFO, duly delegated by the Municipal Manager or his/her sub-delegate, shall adjudicate on the objection.
- 13.10 Should an account holder lodge an objection the account holder must notwithstanding such objection, continue to make monthly payments to the Municipality by the due date, of an amount equivalent to the average of the account holder's municipal account for the three month period prior to the month in respect of which the dispute is raised, and taking into account interest as well as the annual amendments of tariffs of Council.
- 13.11 An error or omission in any account or failure to render an account shall not relieve the account holder of the obligation to pay the Municipality monthly by the due date.
- 13.12 If an account holder uses water or electricity for a category of use other than that for which it is supplied by the Municipality and is as a consequence not charged for water or electricity so used, or is charged for the water or electricity at a rate lower than that at which the account holder should have been charged, the account holder shall be liable for the amount due to the Municipality in accordance with the prescribed charges in respect of-
- (a) the quantity of water or electricity which in the opinion of the Municipal Manager, or his/her delegate, the account holder has used and for which the account holder has not been charged; or
  - (b) the difference between the cost of the water or electricity used by the account holder at the rate at which the account holder has been

charged and the cost of the water or electricity at the rate at which the account holder should have been charged.

13.13 An account holder shall not be entitled to a reduction of the amount payable for metered services which are lost due to a default in the meter, save in terms of the provisions of clause 26.8(c).

13.14 The Municipality may-

- (a) consolidate any separate accounts of an account holder liable for payments to the Municipality; and
- (b) credit any payment by an account holder against any debt or account of that account holder;
- (c) implement any of the provisions of this policy and Chapter 9 of the Act against such account holder in relation to any arrears on any of the accounts of such a person;
- (d) allocate payments made in order of the current amounts first and then arrears and in order of such arrears in the order below:
  - (i) Legal Fees and Penalties
  - (ii) Interest
  - (iii) Sewerage charges
  - (iv) Refuse charges
  - (v) Water charges
  - (vi) Electricity charges
  - (vii) Other
- (e) Where required, the deposit contemplated in clause 12 above will be allocated according to the order in (d) above.

#### **14. TERMINATION OF SERVICE AGREEMENT**

14.1 Notice of termination of any service agreement must be in writing to the other party of the intention to do so.

14.2 An owner may terminate a service agreement relating to a property sold by him/her, by giving not less than four working days' notice in writing.



- 14.3 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may, on not less than fourteen working days' notice in writing, advise an account holder of the termination of the agreement for a supply of municipal services if-
- (a) The account holder has not consumed any water or electricity during the preceding six months, or has vacated the property and has not made satisfactory arrangements for the continuation of the agreement;
  - (b) The account holder has committed a breach of this policy and has failed to rectify such breach; or
  - (c) The Municipality is unable to continue to supply the account holder with municipal services as a result of the assumption by another authority of responsibility for the supply of the municipal service in question.

## **PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES**

### **15. AMOUNT DUE FOR PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES**

- 15.1 Joint owners of a property are jointly and severally liable for payment of rates and taxes levied thereon.
- 15.2 Payment of rates and taxes may not be deferred beyond the due date by reason of an objection to the valuation of the property appearing on the Valuation Roll.

### **16. CLAIM ON RENTAL FOR PROPERTY RATES AND TAXES IN ARREARS**

The Municipality may apply to Court for the attachment of any rent due in respect of rateable property to cover in part or in full any amount due for rates and taxes on a said property which has remained unpaid for a period longer than three months after the payment date.

## **17. LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND MEMBERS FOR RATES AND TAXES**

Where a company, close corporation, trust or a body corporate in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No. 95 of 1986) is responsible for the payment of any amounts for rates, liability therefor shall be extended to the directors, members or trustees thereof jointly as the case may be.

# **NON-PAYMENT OF MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS AND DEBT COLLECTION**

## **18. ARRANGEMENTS FOR PAYMENTS**

- 18.1 An account holder, who is unable to pay a municipal account in full, may, before any steps are taken in terms of clause 21 and 30, approach the Municipality in order to make short-term arrangements to settle the account.
- 18.2 Any arrangement concluded with the Municipality to pay-off arrear amounts due by an account holder must be recorded in a written agreement with the Municipality. Any such arrangements must be in accordance with the framework determined by the Council from time to time and contained in the schedule hereto.
- 18.3 If the conditions of the arrangement are not adhered to by the accountholder, the total debt becomes due and payable and no further arrangements will be considered.
- 18.4 Only two arrangements may be made with the accountholder in any financial year.
- 18.5 In addition to clause 18.4 the Municipality must cause the installation of a prepayment electricity meter at the property in respect of the services where the accountholder has defaulted on said arrangements.
- 18.6 The written arrangement which contains an acknowledgement of debt must be signed on behalf of the Municipality by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate as well as the account holder.

18.7 In any instance where an account holder seeks to make arrangements for payment of arrear amounts due, in instalments, the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may as a condition of any agreement -

- (a) review and require an increase in the account holder's deposit;
- (b) require of an account holder to pay current and/or arrear amounts by means of a stop order or debit order;
- (c) require of an account holder to convert to a pre-paid metering system; or
- (d) require any other form of security, including a personal surety from the directors, members or trustees of a company, close corporation, trust or body corporate as the case may be.

The extent of these conditions as well as the amount of the deposit will be determined based on the affordability of the accountholder as assessed by the municipal official. Such increase in the deposit may not exceed the maximum deposits approved by the Municipality for that financial year.

18.8 Interest will be charged on all arrangements at a rate determined by Council from time to time.

## **19. PAYMENT EXTENSIONS**

19.1 Payment extensions are used as an alternative to an arrangement where it is in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate that the accountholder, based on evidence submitted, is unable to commit to fixed monthly payments.

19.2 A payment extension may only be made in periods of not more than 30 days whereupon the accountholder must enter into another extension after sufficient payment is made.

19.3 All payment extensions must be reviewed monthly and consideration must be had to convert same to a formal arrangement.

19.4 No payment extensions for a specific account are permitted for accountholders who have an existing arrangement in respect of such account with the Municipality.

## **20. INTEREST ON OVERDUE MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS**

- 20.1 The Council must at least annually determine an interest rate to be levied on any arrear amounts due and payable to Council and any arrangements in terms of clause 18 or payment extensions in terms of clause 19, must provide for recovery of interest at the determine the rate.
- 20.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of clauses 18 and 19 above, or the reason for non-payment, interest at the prescribed rate will accrue whilst an account remains unpaid beyond the due date.
- 20.3 Interest must be calculated monthly in advance and a portion of a month shall be regarded as a month.

## **21. COLLECTION MECHANISMS**

- 21.1 One or more of the following mechanisms may be implemented by the Municipality should an account holder fail to settle a municipal account by the due date.
- (a) delivery or mailing of a written demand for payment setting out the status of the account and the consequences of not paying or concluding an arrangement by a stipulated date;
  - (b) informing the account holder telephonically or by any other electronic means of the overdue amount and of the impending disconnection or restriction of services;
  - (c) disconnection or restriction of the supply of municipal services to the property, restriction or termination of the sale of prepaid services to an account holder, disconnection or removal of any pre-paid metering system;
  - (d) debiting of the municipal account of the account holder with all applicable costs and charges (including penalties and charges, and legal costs);
  - (e) institution of action against the account holder for recovery of all arrear amounts and costs and in the case of rates for an order that the property is specially executable;
  - (f) requiring of the account holder to convert to another metering system;

- (g) allocation of a portion of any pre-paid payment to other debts;
- (h) the release of debtor information to a credit bureau;
- (i) the publishing of a list of account holders who remain in default;
- (j) withholding payment of a grant-in-aid allocated to the account holder and subject to the provisions of **clause 33**, excluding the account holder from the tender process;
- (k) setting-off of any amount due by the Municipality to the account holder against amounts due for rates and services or any other outstanding amount owed to the Municipality;
- (l) review and alteration of the conditions of the service agreement;
- (m) classification of the account holder as an unreliable customer;
- (n) using the services of external debt collection specialists or agencies;
- (o) employing any other methods which are in the discretion of the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate appropriate for the recovery of arrear amounts.

- 21.2 The Municipality's usual practice and procedure in pursuing recovery of debts as determined from time to time by the Municipal Manager in terms of his/her delegated authority under this policy, is contained in the schedule 2. The Municipal Manager shall nevertheless have discretion to implement the procedure in the manner most appropriate for individual circumstances and may accordingly bypass any step.
- 21.3 The Municipality reserves the right to cause a replacement of conventional meter with a prepaid meter for any customer. The cost of the meter may be fully subsidised by the Municipality in cases of indigent households, as well as accounts with arrears of more than 60 days and longer as part of revenue protection and revenue enhancement strategies of the Municipality.
- 21.4 If a supply has been disconnected or restricted, and the account holder thereafter remains in arrears, the property must be monitored to ensure that the metered supply remains disconnected or restricted, and if it is found that the supply which had been disconnected or restricted previously has been restored -

- (a) the Municipality will have the right to take action as required in terms of **clause 31** of this policy, and the account holder or the property owner shall be responsible for the applicable fees, charges or damages;
  - (b) the Municipality may refuse to supply services for a period determined by Council from time to time; and
  - (c) in the instance of the use of a pre-paid meter, the Municipality, may withhold the further supply of pre-paid services.
- 21.5 Where a duly authorised officer of the Municipality has visited a property for the purpose of disconnecting or restricting the supply of a service and was obstructed or prevented from effecting such disconnection or restriction, an amount equal to the prescribed fee for a reconnection shall become payable for each visit necessary for the purpose of such disconnection or restriction, subject to a maximum of two such visits during which disconnection or restriction could not be effected.
- 21.6 The right of the Municipality to deny, restrict, disconnect or terminate services due to the non-payment of any assessment rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation prevails notwithstanding the fact that -
- (a) the account holder purported to allocate a payment to the amount due for a particular service;
  - (b) the person who entered into a service agreement for supply of services with Council and the owner are different entities or persons, as the case may be.
- 21.7 The Municipality shall implement an incentive for settlement of arrears accounts as illustrated below:
- a) 100 % of all interest charges and penalties not yet paid and still reflecting on the consumer's most recent account may be written off

if such account is settled in full prior to the next billing run of such account.

- b) 85 % of all interest charges and penalties not yet paid and still reflecting on the consumer's most recent account may be written off if such account is settled in full over a period of two consecutive months.
  - c) 50 % of all interest charges and penalties not yet paid and still reflecting on the consumer's most recent account will be written off if such account is settled in full over a period of three consecutive months.
- 21.8 The incentives contemplated above will only be provided (i.e. removed from the account) once all of the due amounts have been paid within the prescribed periods.
- 21.9 Notwithstanding the above, the Accounting Officer or his/ her delegate is authorised within the ambits of this policy and in the interest of the Municipality to consider each application or request to settle an account and may offer any other discount as they may see necessary based on the circumstances and merits of the application. To implement the above clause, the delegation of powers is as follows;
- a) The CFO may offer a further 20% discount on capital excluding metered services.
  - b) The Accounting Officer may give a further 30% discount on capital excluding metered services.
- 21.10 Such incentives applied will be reported to the Finance Committee monthly for information.
- 21.11 Debt which is classified as irrecoverable will be dealt with in terms of the Municipality's Debt Write-off Policy.

## **22. USE OF THIRD-PARTY COLLECTION AGENCIES, ATTORNEYS**

- 22.1 Where the Municipality exercises its right in terms of clause 21.1 (n), such costs associated with the collection process will be dealt with in the following manner:
- 22.1.1 The fee payable by the Municipality to the service provider will be billed against the debtor's account.
  - 22.1.2 The Municipality may write off this fee against the provision for bad debts.

## **23. COUNCILLOR AND MUNICIPAL STAFF ARREARS**

- a) Staff arrears will be dealt with in accordance with Schedule 2 of the Act, and in terms of any procedures, method or actions referred to in this policy. Notwithstanding any other procedure, method or action that may be taken in terms of this policy, the Municipality shall deduct any outstanding amount from such staff members' salary after this 3 (three) month period.
- b) In accordance with Schedule 1, item 12A of the Systems Act, a Councillor of the Municipality may not be more than 3 (three) months in arrears for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates or any other municipal taxes, levies and duties levied by the Municipality. Notwithstanding any other procedure, method or action that may be taken in terms of this policy, the Municipality shall deduct any outstanding amount from such Councillor's remuneration after this 3 (three) month.
- c) Upon the event of a staff member no longer being employed by the Municipality, or a Councillor no longer serving as such, the Municipality must deduct all amounts owed to it by such staff member or Councillor from any outstanding amounts the Municipality owes to such staff member or Councillor.
- d) In the event of, and only in such event, this offset not being sufficient to satisfy the debt owed to the Municipality, the Municipality must then lodge



a claim against the Pension of such staff member or Councillor unless a suitable arrangement has been made in terms of clause 18. This provision (d) only applies to debt in respect of property rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, and taxes and does not purport to limit or supplant in any way the Municipality's rights in law to recover amounts owed to it.

## **24. ARREARS OWED BY SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT**

Any arrears owed by any sphere of government shall be dealt with in terms of this policy where such action does not conflict with any statutory laws and all requirements in terms of such laws must first be adhered to prior to invoking the prescripts of this policy for the purpose of recovering outstanding debt. For reference, the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003; the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 13 of 2005; and the Institution of Legal Proceedings Against Certain Organs of State Act, 40 of 2002; and any other applicable legislation.

## **25. HOUSING RENTAL SCHEMES: COLLECTION PROCESS**

Tenants are required to have signed Lease Agreements with the Municipality. No sub-letting by the tenant is permitted. Housing officials may from time to time perform inspections at any rented property of the Municipality. The Municipality adopted a consolidated billing system whereby all services including rental are charged on one account. The process below refers to collection of rent amounts due/overdue:

- a) Rental is payable in advance by the due date.
- b) If payment is not received, a first contact letter requesting payment and offering the debtor an opportunity to make an arrangement within 30 (thirty) days, from the date of the letter, is sent to the defaulting debtor.
- c) If no response to the first contact letter, a letter of demand is sent, allowing the defaulter 30 (thirty) days, from the date of the letter, a further opportunity to make an arrangement.
- d) If the debtor fails to respond to this letter of demand, within 30 (thirty) days, the debtor will, within the next 30 (thirty) days, receive a house visit.

- e) Failure to respond after the house visit, will result in legal proceedings and ultimately the seeking of relief from the Courts of an eviction order.

## **METERING EQUIPMENT AND METERING OF SERVICES**

### **26. METERING EQUIPMENT AND MEASURING OF CONSUMPTION**

- 26.1 The Municipality shall, at the account holder's cost, in the form of a direct charge or prescribed fee, provide, install and maintain appropriately rated metering equipment at the point of metering for measuring metered services.
- 26.2 The Municipality reserves the right to meter the supply to a block of shops, flats, tenement-houses and similar buildings for the building as a whole, or for an individual unit, or for a group of units.
- 26.3 Where any building referred to in 26.2 is metered as a whole -
  - (a) the owner may, at own cost, provide and install appropriate sub-metering equipment for each shop, flat and tenement to the municipality's technical standards; or
  - (b) the relevant Executive Director, duly delegated by the Municipal Manager, may require the installation, at the account holder's expense, of a meter for each unit of any property in separate occupation for the purpose of determining the quantity of metered services supplied to each such unit.
- 26.4 Where the electricity used by consumers is charged at different tariff rates, the consumption shall be metered separately for each rate.
- 26.5 Where sub-metering equipment is installed, accommodation separate from the municipality's metering equipment must be provided by the account holder as required by the Municipality.
- 26.6 Except in the case of pre-payment meters, the quantity of metered services used by an account holder during any metering period is ascertained by reading the appropriate meter or meters supplied and installed by the Municipality at the beginning and end of such metering period, except where the metering equipment is found to be defective.

- 26.7 For the purpose of calculating the amount due and payable for the quantity of metered services consumed, the same amount of metered services shall be deemed to be consumed during every period of 24 hours between readings.
- 26.8 The following shall apply with regard to the accuracy of metering:
- (a) A meter shall be conclusively presumed to be registering accurately if its error, when tested in the manner prescribed in 26.13, is found to be within the limits of error as provided for in the applicable standard specifications;
  - (b) the Municipality has the right to test its metering equipment, and if it is established by test or otherwise that such metering equipment is defective, the Municipality shall in accordance with the provisions of 26.6;
    - (i) in case of a credit meter, adjust the account rendered; or
    - (ii) in the case of prepayment meters, render an account where the meter has been under-registering; or issue a token where the meter has been over-registering;
  - (c) An account holder is entitled to have metering equipment tested by the Municipality on payment of the prescribed fee, and if the metering equipment is found not to comply with the system accuracy requirements as provided for in the applicable standard specifications, an adjustment in accordance with the provisions of clauses 26.7 and 26.8(b) shall be made and the aforesaid fee shall be refunded.
- 26.9 No alterations, repairs, additions or connections of any description may be made on the supply side of the point of metering unless specifically approved in writing by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate.
- 26.10 Prior to the Municipality making any upward adjustment to an account in terms of clause 26.8(b), the Municipality must -

- (a) notify the consumer in writing of the amount of the adjustment to be made and the reasons therefor;
  - (b) in such notification provide sufficient particulars to enable the account holder to submit representations thereon; and
  - (c) call upon the account holder in such notice to present it with reasons in writing, if any, within 21 days or such longer period as the Municipality may in its discretion permit, why the account should not be adjusted as notified;
  - (d) Should the consumer fail to provide any representation during the period referred to in clause 26.10(c) the Municipality shall be entitled to adjust the account as notified in clause 26.10(a).
- 26.11 The Municipality must consider any representation provided by the consumer in terms of clause 26.10 and must, if satisfied that a case has been made out therefore, adjust the account appropriately.
- 26.12 If the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate decides, after having considered a representation made by the account holder, that such representation does not establish a case warranting an amendment to the amount established in terms of clause 26.15, the Municipality shall adjust the account as notified in terms of clause 26.10(a), and the account holder shall have the rights of appeal provided for in this policy.
- 26.13 Meters are tested in the manner as provided for in the standard specifications applicable thereto.
- 26.14 When an adjustment is made to the consumption registered on a meter in terms of clauses 26.8(b) or 26.8(c), such adjustment is based either on the percentage error of the meter as determined by the test referred to in clause 26.13, or upon a calculation by the Municipality from consumption data in its possession and where applicable, due allowance shall be made, where possible, for seasonal or other variations which may affect consumption.
- 26.15 When an adjustment is made as contemplated in clause 26.14, the adjustment may not be for a period exceeding six months preceding the date on which the metering equipment was found to be inaccurate, and that the provisions of such shall not bar an account holder from claiming recovery of an overpayment for any longer period where the account holder is able to prove the claim in the normal legal process.

- 26.16 The relevant Executive Director, duty delegated by the Municipal Manager, may dispense with the use of a meter in case of:
- (a) an automatic sprinkler fire installation;
  - (b) a fire installation or hydrant; or
  - (c) special circumstances at the Municipal Manager's discretion.
- 26.17 The Municipality may by notice -
- (a) prohibit or restrict the consumption of metered services -
    - (i) for specified or non-specified purposes;
    - (ii) during specified hours of the day or on specified days or otherwise than during specified hours of the day or on specified days; and
    - (iii) in a specified or non-specified manner; and
  - (b) determine and impose -
    - (i) limits on the quantity of metered services which may be consumed over a specified period;
    - (ii) charges additional to those prescribed in respect of the supply of metered services in excess of a limit contemplated in subclause (i); and
    - (iii) a general surcharge on the prescribed charges in respect of the supply of metered services; and
  - (c) impose restrictions or prohibitions on the use or manner of use or disposition of an appliance by means of which metered services are used or consumed, or on the connection of such appliance.
- 26.18 The Council may limit the application of the provisions of a notice contemplated in clause 26.17 to specified areas and classes of account holders, property and activities, and may provide for the Municipal Manager or his/her to permit deviations and exemptions from, and the relaxation of any of the provisions on such grounds as he or she may deem fit.
- 26.19 To ensure compliance with a notice published in terms of subsection 26.17, the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may take, or by written notice

require an account holder at the account holder's expense to take such measures including the installation of measuring devices and devices for restricting the flow of metered services as may be necessary

- 26.20 In addition to the person by whose act or omission a contravention of or failure to comply with the terms of a notice published in terms of clause 26.17 is actually committed, an account holder in respect of the property to which metered services are supplied is presumed also to have committed the contravention or to have so failed to comply, unless it is proved that the account holder had taken all reasonable steps to prevent such a contravention or failure to comply by any other person, provided however, that the fact that the account holder issued instructions to the other person shall not of itself be accepted as sufficient proof that the account holder took all such reasonable steps.
- 26.21 The provisions of this clause also apply in respect of metered services supplied directly by the Municipality to account holders outside its area of jurisdiction, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the conditions governing such supply, unless otherwise specified in the notice published in terms of clause 26.17.
- 26.22 If such action is necessary as a matter of urgency to prevent waste of metered services, refuse or sewerage, damage to property, danger to life, or pollution of water, the Municipal Manager, or his/her delegate, may -
- (a) without prior notice disconnect the supply of metered services to any property; and
  - (b) enter upon such property and do such emergency work, at the account holder's expense, as he or she may deem necessary, and in addition by written notice require the account holder to do within a specified period such further work as the relevant Executive Director may deem necessary.
- 26.23 Before any metered or pre-paid metered supplies which have been disconnected or restricted for non-payment are restored, an account holder must have a valid service contract, pay all fees and charges as well as any

additional or increased deposits as determined by the Municipality, from time to time.

26.24 The Municipal Manager may, at the written request of an account holder and on the dates requested by the account holder -

- (a) disconnect the supply of metered services to the account holder's property; and
- (b) restore the supply, and the account holder must before the metered services is restored pay the prescribed charge for the disconnection and restoration of his or her supply of metered services.

26.25 After disconnection for non-payment of an account or a contravention of any provision of these by-laws, the prescribed charge for such reconnection must be paid before reconnection is affected.

26.26 Once all conditions for reconnection are met, the Municipality must cause such reconnection within 48 hours.

26.27 The following shall apply to the reading of credit meters:

- (a) Unless otherwise prescribed, credit meters are normally read at intervals of approximately one month and the fixed or minimum charges due in terms of the tariff are assessed accordingly and the Municipality is not obliged to effect any adjustments to such charges;
- (b) if for any reason the credit meter cannot be read, the Municipality may render an estimated account, and estimated consumption shall be adjusted in a subsequent account in accordance with the consumption actually consumed;
- (c) when an account holder vacates a property and a final reading of the meter is not possible, an estimation of the consumption may be made and the final account rendered accordingly;
- (d) if a special reading of the meter is desired by an account holder, this may be obtained upon payment of the prescribed fee; and

- (e) if any calculation of, reading or metering error is discovered in respect of any account rendered to a consumer -
  - (i) the error shall be corrected in subsequent accounts;
  - (ii) any such correction shall only apply in respect of accounts for a period of six months preceding the date on which the error in the accounts was discovered,
  - (iii) the correction shall be based on the actual tariffs applicable during the period;
  - (iv) the application of this clause does not prevent a consumer from reclaiming an overpayment for any longer period where the consumer is able to prove the claim in the normal legal process.

26.28 The following shall apply to pre-payment metering:

- (a) No refund of the amount tendered for the purchase of electricity or water credit shall be given at the point of sale after initiation of the process by which the prepayment meter token is produced;
- (b) copies of previously issued tokens for the transfer of credit to the prepayment meter may be issued at the request of the consumer;
- (c) when an account holder vacates any property where a prepayment meter is installed, no refund for the credit remaining in the meter shall be made to the owner by the Municipality;
- (d) the Municipality shall not be liable for the reinstatement of credit in a prepayment meter lost due to tampering with, or the incorrect use or the abuse of, prepayment meters or tokens;
- (e) where an account holder is indebted to the Municipality for any assessment rates, metered services, other municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, interest, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation, the Municipality may allocate a percentage of the amount tendered for the purchase of pre-paid electricity in reduction of the amount owing to the Municipality;



- (f) the Municipality may appoint vendors for the sale of credit for prepayment meters and does not guarantee the continued operation of any vendor.

## **27. RIGHT OF ACCESS TO PROPERTY**

The following shall apply with regard to access to meters and property and should be read with clause 34 of this policy:

- (a) The owner and or occupier of property must allow an authorised representative of the Municipality access at reasonable hours to the property in order to read, inspect, install, relocate or repair any meter or service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect, stop or restrict, or reconnect, the provision of any service.
- (b) The owner is responsible for the cost of relocating a meter if satisfactory access is not possible. In the case of access for the purpose of reading the meters, such relocation will be done if no access is gained for three consecutive months.
- (c) Building plans will only be approved if placement of the water and electricity meters is located as per plan submitted on the sidewalk where it is accessible to the Municipality. In cases where building plans are submitted for improvements to dwellings where meter(s) are still inside the property, it will be a requirement for approval that meters be relocated to the sidewalk on account of the owner/applicant.
- (d) If a person fails to comply with clause (a), the Municipality or its authorised representative may:-
  - (i) by written notice require such person to provide/restore access at his/her own expense within a specified period; and
  - (ii) as a matter of urgency, without prior notice restore access and recover the cost from such person.

## **28. RESALE OF WATER OR ELECTRICITY**

- 28.1 No account holder who is supplied with metered services in terms of this policy may sell or supply water or electricity, supplied to the account holder's property under an agreement with the Municipality, to any other person or persons for such use upon any property other than those in respect of which such agreement is made, or permit or suffer such resale or supply to be made, unless provision has been made therefore in a special agreement with the Municipality or unless prior authority has otherwise been obtained from the Municipality to do so.
- 28.2 If the Municipality grants permission as referred to in clause 28.1, it may stipulate the maximum price at which the water or electricity may be sold and impose such other conditions as it may deem fit.
- 28.3 Permission referred to in clause 28.1 may be withdrawn at any time.
- 28.4 Where water or electricity is resold for use on the same property, such resale must be in accordance with the tariff and subject to such conditions as the Municipality may decide.

## **29. ASSISTANCE TO INDIGENTS**

- 29.1 Subject always to the provisions of the municipality's Indigent Management Policy, which in the event of a contradiction shall apply, for a user to qualify as a indigent household, the following requirements must be met:
- (a) The applicant must be an account holder.
  - (b) The applicant may not be the owner of more than one residential property and he or she must occupy the property.
  - (c) An applicant who is an occupier stemming from a deceased estate where the deceased was registered as an indigent must apply in person and will only qualify for assistance for electricity, water and sewerage charges. The owner or executor of the estate will be responsible for rates, sanitation and refuse charges and will not qualify for assistance in respect of such charges.

- (d) The existing and future accounts of indigent households where the account holder is deceased, i.e. an "**estate late**" account, may be accepted under the assistance scheme, on condition that only the surviving spouse and/or dependent children may apply or benefit.
  - (e) Qualification criteria for assistance shall be as determined by Council from time to time in terms of its Indigent Management Policy, which must be read in conjunction with this policy.
- 29.2 An account holder who is in the seat of assistance must immediately notify the Municipality in the event of any of the qualifying criteria applicable to the account holder changing, to enable the Municipality to review and to reconsider the household's status as an indigent household.
- 29.3 Households which qualify as indigent households may receive a credit for some or all of the following:
- (a) A quantity of electricity; and/or
  - (b) a quantity of water; and/or
  - (c) the refuse removal charges; and/or
  - (d) the sewerage charges; and/or
  - (f) any other service fees, taxes or charges over and above the rendered services; as may be determined by the Council from time to time in terms of its Indigent Management Policy.
- 29.4 The Municipality and its representatives have the right to visit the property mentioned in clause 29.1(b) at any reasonable time for the purposes of auditing an application.
- 29.5 The normal charges and the requirement to pay an account will apply should a household account exceed the credit given.

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### **30. MUNICIPALITY'S POWERS TO RESTRICT OR DISCONNECT SUPPLY OF SERVICES**

30.1 The Municipality may, in addition to any other provision in this policy, restrict or disconnect the supply of water and electricity, or discontinue any other service to any property if-

- (a) an administration order is granted in terms of the Magistrates Court Act, 1944 (Act No. 37 of 1944), in respect of an account holder;
- (b) an account holder of any service fails to comply with a condition of supply imposed by the Municipality;
- (c) an account holder obstructs the efficient supply of electricity, water or any other municipal services to another account holder;
- (d) an account holder supplies such municipal services to any person who is not entitled thereto or permits such service to continue;
- (e) an account holder causes a situation which in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate, is dangerous or constitutes a contravention of relevant legislation; or
- (f) is placed under provisional liquidation or judicial management, or commits an act of insolvency in terms of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act No. 24 of 1936).

30.2 Where it is possible by the capability of the meter or system, services will be restricted as a first measure of debt collection before suspension or termination.

30.3 If a service has been disconnected and no payment is made or a suitable arrangement entered into in terms of clause 18 within 30 days of such disconnection, the Municipality will initiate legal action against the accountholder.

### **31. TAMPERING, UNAUTHORISED CONNECTIONS AND RECONNECTIONS, AND IMPROPER USE**

- 31.1 The Municipality shall be entitled to monitor its service network for signs of tampering or irregularities.
- 31.2 No person may in any manner or for any reason whatsoever tamper or interfere with any meter or metering equipment or service connection or service protective device or supply mains or any other equipment of the municipality. This includes reconnecting electricity or water where such has been terminated for reason of non-payment.
- 31.3 Where prima facie evidence exists that a consumer or any person has contravened clause 31.2, the Municipality shall be entitled to disconnect the supply immediately and without prior notice to the account holder, and the account holder is liable for all fees and charges levied by the Municipality for such disconnection and the matter shall be reported to the South African Police Service.
- 31.4 Where an account holder or any person has contravened clause 31.2 and such contravention has resulted in the meter recording less than the true consumption, the Municipality shall be entitled to recover from the account holder the full cost of the estimated consumption.
- 31.5 There will be no reconnection or reinstatement of services until all outstanding debt, included interest, legal fees, penalties and estimates are paid in full. Arrangements in these instances will not be considered.

### **32. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES**

To affect the transfer of any immovable property from one registered owner to another, the Registrar of Deeds requires a clearance certificate, which certificate is obtainable from the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate, upon application therefore in the prescribed manner and payment of the prescribed fee and subject to the conditions of Section 118 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) being met. Any outstanding debt remaining after the issue of a clearance certificate in terms of section 118 (1)(b) remains a debt against the owner. When issuing a clearance certificate in terms of section 118 (1)(b) the Municipality must provide a statement of account for the total balance of arrears in respect of the property to the

conveyancing attorneys so that their clients may be appropriately informed. However, the Municipality does not take responsibility for a purchaser or seller not being informed of any outstanding debt in respect of a property.

### **33. TENDERS AND GRANTS-IN-AID**

- 33.1 No tender submitted to the Municipality for the supply of goods and/or services to the Municipality shall be considered, unless it is accompanied by a municipal account not older than three months from the closing date of said tender, stating that the tenderer is not indebted to the Municipality for any arrear amount reflected on the municipal account.
- 33.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 33.1 above, if the tenderer has made satisfactory arrangements to pay the outstanding amount by means of instalments in terms of this policy, or has settled all arrear amounts in full, the tenderer's tender may be considered.
- 33.3 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate shall in the conditions of contract applicable to any tender awarded to the tenderer, provide that the amount owing to the Municipality shall be deducted from any payment due to the tenderer.
- 33.4 Payment of any grant-in-aid approved by the Council may be withheld pending payment of any outstanding municipal account, or pending conclusion of an agreement between the Municipality and the recipient of a grant-in-aid in which satisfactory arrangements have been made regarding the settlement of the outstanding municipal account.

### **34. POWER OF ENTRY AND INSPECTION**

- 34.1 A duly authorised representative of the Municipality may for any reason related to the implementation or enforcement of this policy and/or the Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, at all reasonable times or in emergency at any time, enter property, request information and carry out such inspection as he deems necessary, and may for purposes of installing

or repairing any meter or service connection for reticulation, disconnect, stop or restrict the provision of any service.

34.2 If the Municipality considers it necessary for any work to be carried out to enable an officer to perform a function referred to in clause 34.1 above properly and effectively, it may -

(a) by written notice require an account holder to do, at own expense, specified work within a specified period; or

(b) if the situation is a matter of urgency, without prior notice do such work or cause it to be done at the expense of the account holder.

34.3 If the work referred to in 34.2 is carried out for the sole purpose of establishing whether a contravention of this policy has been committed and it is found that no such contravention has taken place, the Municipality shall bear the expense connected therewith together with that of restoring the property to its former condition.

## **35. RELAXATION, WAIVER AND DIFFERENTIATION OF CUSTOMERS**

35.1 Pursuant to this policy, the Municipality may differentiate between different categories of ratepayers, account holders, customers, debtors, taxes, services, service standards and other matters.

35.2 The Municipality may, in writing, exempt an account holder, category of account holders, or other persons from complying with a provision of this policy, subject to any conditions it may impose, if the application or operation of that provision would be unreasonable, however the Municipality or its authorised agent may not grant exemption from any provision of this policy that may result in -

(a) the wastage or excessive consumption of water or electricity;

(b) the evasion or avoidance of water or electricity restrictions;

(c) significant negative effects on public health, safety or the environment;

(d) the non-payment for services;

(e) the installation of pipes and fittings which are not acceptable in terms of the municipality's prescribed standard; or

(f) the contravention of any Act, or any regulation made in terms thereof;

35.3 The Municipality may at any time upon at least 30 days written notice, withdraw any exemption given in terms of clause 35.2.

### **36. POWER OF COUNCIL TO RECOVER COSTS**

36.1 Where a bank dishonours any payment made to the Municipality, it may levy and recover all related costs and any administration fees against an account of the defaulting account holder and may disconnect or restrict the supplies to the property of such account holder.

36.2 All legal costs, including attorney-and-own-client costs incurred in the recovery of amounts in arrears and payable shall be levied against the arrears account of the account holder.

36.3 For any action taken in demanding payment from an account holder or reminding an account holder by means of telephone, electronic mail, letter or otherwise that payments are due, a fee will be levied against the municipal account of the account holder in terms of the Municipality's tariff provisions.

### **37. PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE**

A certificate reflecting that an amount is due and payable by any person to the municipality, under the hand of the Municipal Manager or a duly authorised officer of Council, is upon mere production thereof prima facie evidence of the indebtedness for any purpose and the signatory shall not be obliged to prove his/her authority.

### **38. AUTHENTICATION AND SERVICE OF ORDERS, NOTICES AND OTHER DOCUMENTS**

38.1 An order, notice or other document from the Municipality must be signed by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate. Such authority and any



document purporting to be so signed shall constitute sufficient notice from the Municipality.

38.2 Any notice or other document that is served on a person by a duly authorised officer of the Municipality in terms of this policy, is regarded as having been served -

- (a) when it has been delivered to that person personally;
- (b) when it has been left at that person's place of residence or business in the Republic or at the property to which the notice relates, with a person apparently over the age of sixteen years;
- (c) when it has been posted by registered or certified mail to that person's last known residential or business address in the Republic as reflected in the records of the municipality, or to the address of the property to which the notice relates and an acknowledgement of the posting thereof from the postal service is obtained;
- (d) if that person's address in the Republic is unknown, when it has been served on that person's agent or representative in the Republic in the manner provided by clauses 38.2(a), 38.2(b) or 38.2(c);
- (e) if that person's address and agent or representative in the Republic is unknown, when it has been placed in a conspicuous place on the property or property, if any, to which it relates;
- (f) in the event of a body corporate, when it has been delivered at the registered office of the business property of such body corporate; or
- (g) when it has been delivered, at the request of a person, to that person's electronic mail address.

38.3 When any notice or other document has to be authorised or served on the owner, an account holder or holder of any property or right in any property, it is sufficient if that person is described in the notice or other document as the owner, account holder or holder of the property or right in question, and it is not necessary to name that person.

- 38.4 Service of a copy shall be deemed to be service of the original.
- 38.5 Any legal process is effectively and sufficiently served on the Municipality when it is delivered to the Municipal Manager or a person in attendance at the Municipal Manager's office.

### **39. DISPUTES**

- 39.1 In this policy, dispute refers to the instance when a debtor questions the correctness of any account rendered by the Municipality with the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate as per the process contained below:
- 39.2 In order for a dispute to be registered with the Municipality, the following procedure must be followed:

#### By the debtor

- (a) The dispute must be submitted in writing or dictated to the official who will record it in writing and have it signed as correct. The document must then immediately be lodged with the relevant authorised official.
- (b) No dispute will be registered verbally whether in person or over the telephone.
- (c) The debtor must furnish full personal particulars including all their account numbers held with the Municipality, direct contact telephone numbers, postal and e-mail addresses and any other relevant particulars required by the Municipality.
- (d) The full nature of the dispute must be described in the correspondence referred to above.
- (e) The onus will be on the debtor to ensure that he/she receives a written acknowledgement of the dispute.

#### By the Municipality

- (a) Upon receipt of the dispute the following actions are to be taken:
- (b) All disputes received are to be recorded in a register kept for that purpose. The following information should be entered into this register:
  - I. debtors account number;
  - II. debtors name;
  - III. debtors address;
  - IV. full particulars of the dispute;

- V. name of the official to whom the dispute is given to investigate and resolve in accordance with the provisions contained in this Policy;
  - VI. actions that have, or were, taken to resolve the dispute;
  - VII. signature of the controlling official.
- (c) An authorised controlling official will keep custody of the register and conduct a daily or weekly check or follow-up on all disputes as yet unresolved.
- (d) A written acknowledgement of receipt of the dispute must be provided to the debtor.

39.3 The following provisions apply to the consideration of disputes:

- (a) All disputes must be concluded by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate.
- (b) The Municipal Manager's (delegate) decision is final and will result in the immediate implementation of any debt collection and credit control measures provided for in this policy after the debtor is provided with the outcome of the appeal.
- (c) The same debt will not again be defined as a dispute in terms of this clause and will not be reconsidered as the subject of a dispute.
- (d) Should a debtor not be satisfied with the outcome of the dispute, a debtor may lodge an appeal in terms of clause 42 of this policy.

#### **40. ABANDONMENT OF BAD DEBTS, AND FULL AND FINAL SETTLEMENT OF AN ACCOUNT**

40.1 Before terminating the debt collection procedure in any individual instance, and **subject to the Municipality's Debt Write-off Policy**, the Municipal Manager must -

- (a) ensure that all debt collection mechanisms as provided for in this policy have been utilised where reasonable;
- (b) maintain an audit trail; and
- (c) document the reasons for terminating the debt collection procedure, including the cost of enforcement and necessary financial adjustments.

- 40.2 The Municipal Manager or his/her delegate may consider an offer for full and final settlement of any amount owing, and must, if in his/her sole discretion he/she considers it in the interests of the Municipality to do so, in writing consent to the acceptance of a lesser amount as full and final settlement of the amount due and payable.
- 40.3 Where the exact amount due and payable to Council has not been paid in full, any lesser amount tendered in full settlement to and accepted by any employee, except the Municipal Manager or the Municipal Manager's delegate, shall not be deemed to be in full and final settlement of such an amount.

#### **41. NATIONAL CREDIT ACT NOT APPLICABLE**

The Municipality is not a credit provider in terms of the National Credit Act 34/2005, and nor is that Act applicable to the recovery by the Municipality of amounts due to it for rates, in terms of tariffs relating to the supply of services including fixed tariffs, fines or any other amount.

#### **42. RIGHT OF APPEAL**

- 42.1 A person whose rights are affected by a decision of a municipal officer may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the Municipal Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.
- 42.2 The Municipal Manager or a structure created for this purpose and delegated by him to act as an appeal authority must consider the appeal and confirm, vary or revoke the decision, but no such variation or revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.
- 42.3 When the appeal is against a decision taken by -
- (a) a staff member other than the Municipal Manager, the Municipal Manager is the appeal authority, even if such staff member was acting in terms of a delegation from the Municipal Manager;

- 42.4 An appeal authority must commence with consideration of an appeal within six weeks and decide upon the appeal within a period of twelve weeks.

### **43. ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITY OF COUNCILLORS**

- 43.1 Section 99 of the Act appoints the Executive Mayor as the supervisory authority to oversee and monitor the implementation and enforcement of this policy, the performance of the Municipal Manager in implementing it and its associated bylaw and as required by the Council, to report to it.
- 43.2 In addition to the monitoring role provided in clause 43.1 above, all Councillors are responsible for promoting this policy and compliance with it. In order to maintain the credibility of this policy as adopted by the Council, all Councillors must lead by example and ensure that his/her account with the Municipality is and remains paid in full. Full details of all accounts of Councillors and employees which are in arrears shall be tabled before the Finance Committee and disclosed in the municipality's financial statements.
- 43.3 Furthermore, where Councillors become aware of any breaches to any Policy or By-law of this Municipality, it is necessary that this be reported to the Municipality for investigation and resolution in terms of the respective Policies.
- 43.4 Ward Committees are tasked with the dissemination of Policies and By-laws to the community and to facilitate the implementation thereof.

### **44. RESPONSIBILITIES OF MUNICIPAL STAFF**

- 44.1 Where a staff member becomes aware of any breaches to any Policy or By-law of this Municipality, it is necessary that immediate and appropriate action is taken in terms of the respective Policies.
- 44.2 Where a staff member becomes aware of any attempts, successful or not, to interfere with the implementation of a Policy or By-law they are obliged to report such matter to Council through their respective Manager and Executive Director.

### **45. IMPLEMENTATION DATE OF REVIEW**

This Policy becomes effective and wholly enforceable from the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2023.

By-laws must be adopted in order to give effect to this Policy and such By-laws shall be reviewed annually.

## SCHEDULE 1

### **ARRANGEMENTS**

1. Arrangements made in respect of residential properties may not exceed 12 months without approval by the Supervisor and on good cause shown.
2. Arrangements made in respect of commercial properties may not exceed 12 months without approval by the Supervisor and on good cause shown.
3. All arrangements made in excess of 12 months must be reviewed annually.
4. Notwithstanding the above, arrangements to repay debt will be treated holistically, and different repayment periods or methods may be determined for different types of service, debtors or areas within the general rule that the repayment period should be in sympathy with the instalments and the affordability of the debtor be proved.

## SCHEDULE 2

### **DEBT COLLECTION PROCEDURES**

The procedures below are a synopsis of the process and may be varied where the circumstances require.

#### **Debt Overdue – Due Date to Next Billing Date**

1. List is generated and submitted to Municipality Call Centre
2. Every debtor on list will be phoned and will:
  - a. Have their personal information updated
  - b. Be reminded of the due date and outstanding debt
  - c. Be required to make a commitment to make payment by a date not later than the next billing date.

#### **Debt Overdue 30-60 Days**

3. Residential debtors will be restricted from buying electricity tokens until payment is made or an arrangement is entered into.
4. Commercial debtors will have their electricity and/or water services restricted or suspended until payment is made or an arrangement is entered into.

#### **Debt Overdue 60 days plus**

5. Residential debtors will be restricted from buying electricity tokens until payment is made or an arrangement is entered into.
6. These accounts will be handed over for more focused collection strategies.

#### **Staff and Councillor Accounts**

7. A notice will be issued to such staff member or Councillor setting out the status of their account and giving 14 days for settlement of the arrears in excess of 90 days.
8. Should the staff member or accountholder not be able to settle such account then they may enter into an arrangement with the Municipality on condition that they sign a stop order for the deduction of amounts owing on their account from their monthly salary.



9. Failure to make any arrangement or settlement within the 14-day period will result in the Municipality implementing section 14 of Schedule 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act in respect of Councillors and sections 10, 14 and 14A of the same Act in respect of Staff members.

## ANNEXURE 1

### **Application for Municipal Services and Service Agreement – Residential**

This form is used where there are already services and meters but the consumer of the services on the property changes.

## ANNEXURE 2

### **Application for Municipal Services and Service Agreement – Commercial and Industrial**

This form is used where there are already services and meters but the consumer of the services on the property changes.

**SECTION 7:**

**BY - LAWS**

## **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

### **ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED BYLAWS**

| <b>List of Budget related Bylaws</b>  | <b>Explanation numbers</b> |
|---|----------------------------|
| Advertising Signs   | 1                          |
| Aerial Systems  | 1                          |
| Animals, Poultry & Bees Control   | 1                          |
| Building Control  | 1                          |
| Caravan Park  | 1                          |
| Cemeteries  | 1                          |
| Debt Collection   | 1                          |
| Electricity   | 1                          |
| Fire Brigade  | 1                          |
| Fireworks   | 1                          |
| Keeping of Dog Control  | 1                          |
| Law Enforcement   | 1                          |
| Property Rates  | 1                          |
| Residential business, Bed & Breakfast and guesthouse establishment, Creches, childcare centres, Liquor trading and Car Wash enterprises | 1                          |
| Standing Orders   | 1                          |
| Street Trading Control  | 1                          |
| Swimming Pools  | 1                          |
| Taxi Ranks  | 1                          |
| Water Supply  | 1                          |

Explanation numbers

1. These bylaws are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za)
2. Bylaws to be approved with budget process 2023/24

# **SECTION 8:**

## **M F M A CIRCULARS**



## Municipal Debt Relief

MFMA Circular No. 124

Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

# Municipal Debt Relief

## CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1. BACKGROUND.....  | 2  |
| 2. MUNICIPALITIES TO BENEFIT FROM MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF .....                                     | 4  |
| 3. MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF – APPLICATION/ MERIT BASED.....  | 6  |
| 4. MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE .....   | 8  |
| 5. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE CONDITIONS OF MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF AND<br>RELATED INITIATIVES..... | 9  |
| NATIONAL TREASURY’S CONSIDERATION OF A NEW APPLICATION FOR MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF .....            | 11 |
| ESKOM APPLICATION OF MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF .....  | 11 |
| 6. CONDITIONS ON MUNICIPALITIES – MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF .....                                     | 12 |
| 7. ACTIVE PARTNERING OF SELECTED MUNICIPALITIES .....   | 19 |
| 8. BUDGETING FOR MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF .....  | 20 |
| 9. MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF QUERIES/ CLARIFICATION.....  | 20 |
| ANNEXURE A – PROVINCIAL TREASURY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (TEMPLATE) .....                       | 21 |
| ANNEXURE B – MUNICIPAL APPLICATION AND COUNCIL RESOLUTION (TEMPLATE) .....                        | 21 |

## 1. Background

*(1) This Circular and the supporting measures it introduces must be seen within the context of and is consistent with MFMA s.34(2)<sup>1</sup> - additional steps to follow should these measures not result in the desired outcomes.*

*(2) Reference to a municipality throughout this Circular must be read to also refer to and/ or include a municipal entity of that municipality, if applicable.*

- 1.1 The challenge of municipal revenue generation and collection existed for a long time and is described as a complex national problem. Often it is a combination of prolonged financial management failures in conjunction with changing/ deteriorating economic circumstances that lead to a municipality's inability to pay its creditors. However, at the core of the problem is *improper leadership behaviour* within municipalities.
- 1.2 Most defaulting municipalities are not generating adequate funding from their operations to sustain their operations. Faced with substandard and/ or the absence of reliable municipal services and perceptions of public money waste, the paying public further deteriorated. There are also inefficiencies in municipalities and Eskom that further aggravate the problem.
- 1.3 The Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) and conditional grants supplement most municipalities own fiscal ability. To enforce discipline for persistent Local Government failures, the National Treasury, to date, embarked on a vigorous LGES withholding processes. In addition, various stakeholders across government adopted numerous approaches to find a solution to the ever-increasing overdue municipal debt balances. This included the establishment of several special focus committees, the current Political Task Team (PTT) chaired by the Deputy President, and committees such as the Technical Task Team consisting of Director-Generals of various departments established under the Presidency. Most of these focused initiatives need a lot more work over the medium to longer term and have not yielded any visible improvement or require legislative amendments that will take time to effect before implementation. Therefore, none of the initiatives underway will relieve the crisis soon although some municipalities require support towards changing their current insolvent trajectory *while being mindful that* their persistent culture of financial mismanagement behavior led to their position.
- 1.4 *This proposal of Municipal Debt Relief is a leverage on government's bigger proposal of a debt relief package for Eskom;* and it is noted that the primary problem government wants to resolve is Eskom's financial and debt crisis which also requires a solution to



nonpayment for electricity consumption by municipalities. In parallel, the challenge of defaulting municipalities cannot be separated from a consumer culture to not pay for services. Without universally restoring debt collection, the debt will immediately start accumulating anew.

- 1.5 Government's debt relief package for Eskom is intended to improve the utility's balance sheet and facilitates this proposal that Eskom write off the municipal debt under strict conditions and with the guidance of the National Treasury. Government in this way is using its Eskom debt relief to bring about critical changes in the energy sector *and simultaneously address* a behavioural change in the municipal defaulters by requiring them to meet certain conditions and in return (as an incentive) relieve their gridlocked financial crisis of historic arrear Eskom debt. There are several conditions, all essentially aimed to *restore a set of basic minimum financial management best practices in municipalities* owing Eskom and change the municipal culture of not paying bulk suppliers and a municipal and Eskom culture to not collect revenue.
- 1.6 A critical component of the conditions therefore relates to achieving a funded budget. This encompasses cost-reflective tariffs, ensuring a complete revenue base, aligning spending patterns to collection levels and optimising and enforcing collection by using both electricity and water as collection tools. A municipality that is unable to pay its creditors must be prudent when spending and borrowing until financial health is restored, the conditions enforce this prudence. Municipal finances should focus on delivery of the core mandate of basic services. The conditions necessitate the ring-fencing/ prioritisation of finances for this purpose.
- 1.7 It is anticipated that Municipal Debt Relief by writing-off the historic/ arrear Eskom municipal debt (as part of government's conditions for the debt relief to Eskom) facilitates the restore of financial best practice and could free some revenue in the municipalities owing Eskom, to maintain their current bulk accounts, other creditors and provide a reliable basic level of services. The National Treasury will publish the unfolding of Municipal Debt Relief on a quarterly basis in a schedule to the National Treasury: MFMA Section 71<sup>2</sup> statement and/ or in a separate publication as may be most appropriate.
- 1.8 In terms of section 2 of the Eskom Debt Relief Bill, 2023, government's advances to Eskom over the three financial years of the 2023/24 MTREF will amount to a loan. The Minister of Finance must determine conditions for the conversion of portion(s) of this

<sup>1</sup> Capacity building – the national and provincial governments must support the efforts of municipalities to identify and resolve their financial problems (MFMA s.34(2)).

<sup>2</sup> Section 71 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) ("MFMA").

loan into government equity. Government's proposed conditions for the broader debt relief for Eskom, include a set of conditions pertinent to Eskom practices in the municipal space and create a condition with Eskom.

#### 1.9 The Municipal Debt Relief proposal consists of four elements:

- i. **Debt write-off:** Eskom is to write-off the municipal debt over three years subject to the municipality's compliance with the conditions.
- ii. **Resolving non-payment:** New mechanisms are being explored to deal with non-payment of electricity debt owed by municipalities, including requesting the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA)<sup>3</sup> to amend the license conditions of municipalities to facilitate consequence management by NERSA for failure to honour electricity supply agreements (also in respect of payments) which may include re-assigning the licence.
- iii. **Pre-paid metering:** Eskom to continue to implement a regime of installation of smart pre-paid meters in Eskom supplied areas to improve Eskom's revenue collection. Municipalities must progressively adopt a similar operating regime.
- iv. **Municipal revenue enhancement initiatives:** The National Treasury continues to implement initiatives to address weaknesses in revenue management in municipalities. These initiatives include setting cost reflective tariffs, developing proper budget policies to facilitate revenue enhancement and ensuring completeness of revenue by addressing variances between the billing system and the general valuation roll (GVR). These initiatives are supported by the Municipal Revenue Management Improvement Programme (MFIP) technical advisors. A transversal tender for the smart meter solution (smart prepaid meters) will be issued to assist municipalities generate cash pre-service, rather than, post-service.

## 2. Municipalities to benefit from Municipal Debt Relief

- 2.1 The Minister of Finance's conditions for the conversion of portion(s) of the Eskom loan into government equity<sup>4</sup> includes that Eskom completely write-off *the principal debt and interest and penalties of **municipalities** that owe Eskom as of 31 March 2023 (excluding the current Eskom March 2023 accounts) over a three-year period.* The approach is application based to concretise the implementation and secure accountability and does not require any additional funds from the fiscus.

<sup>3</sup> Regulator means the National Energy Regulator established by section 3 of the National Energy Regulator Act, 2004 (Act No. 40 of 2004).

<sup>4</sup> Section 2 of the Eskom Debt Relief Bill, 2023.

- 2.2 Eskom ***in consultation with*** the National Treasury ***and only after*** the municipality has met the applicable set of conditions to municipalities (to the National Treasury's satisfaction) to write-off a third of the municipality's debt annually (over three financial years). The municipality must meet the conditions applicable to municipalities set-out in 6.1 to 6.14, for 12 consecutive months to qualify for debt write-off – refer to the example timeline for debt write-off that follows:



- 2.3 Once the municipality's application for Municipal Debt Relief is successful (parallel to the enactment of the Eskom Debt Relief Bill, 2023), the benefit to the municipality will immediately commence with:
- 2.3.1 Any existing repayment plan with Eskom relating to this debt will come to an end – as long as the municipality meet the conditions for Municipal Debt Relief, it no longer needs to monthly repay any of the arrears, interest or penalties that it owed Eskom as of 31 March 2023<sup>5</sup>;
- 2.3.3 Eskom to stay the component of legal proceedings relating to this debt; and
- 2.3.2 Every time the municipality met the conditions of the Relief for 12 consecutive months, Eskom in consultation with the National Treasury, will write-off a third of this debt.
- 2.4 The municipality's continued benefit of debt write-off in year 2 (2<sup>nd</sup> third of the debt) and year 3 (the last third of the debt) is subject to the municipality meeting the conditions set-out in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 for the 12 consecutive months respectively of years 2 and 3.

<sup>5</sup> Excluding the March 2023 current account.

### 3. Municipal Debt Relief – Application/ Merit Based

- 3.1 Every municipality with arrear Eskom debt as of 31 March 2023<sup>6</sup> may make a **written application** to the National Treasury for Municipal Debt Relief. The application must include the following minimum information:
- 3.2 A copy of the municipal manager and chief financial officer's joint motivation (a maximum of 5 pages) supported by council's resolution – explaining why the municipality should qualify to benefit from Municipal Debt Relief, including the service delivery and cashflow impact should the municipality's application be denied;
- 3.3 The municipal council's commitment to fully meet all the conditions set out in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 **and** to demonstrate its compliance to these conditions to the National Treasury's satisfaction for a continued minimum period of 36 consecutive months once the municipality's application is approved;
- 3.4 **Council's approved plan to monthly monitor and report** the municipality's compliance with the conditions for Municipal Debt Relief (paragraph 6.1 to 6.14) to council, the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasuries. The plan must include *in relation to each condition* –
  - 3.4.1 The name(s) of the official(s) that will be responsible including the alternate responsible official in the event of death, illness or absence of the principal responsible official;
  - 3.4.2 The contact details (email, office-telephone, and cellular numbers) of the officials referred to in paragraph 3.4.1;
  - 3.4.3 The specific monthly delivery and reporting date(s) internal to the Municipal Manager and Council as well as to report to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month (parallel to the monthly MFMA section 71 statement);
  - 3.4.4 The application to clearly confirm whether the assigned responsibility aligns to the municipality's approved delegations, alternatively include a commitment by council to update the delegations within one month from the date of the application and submit proof of such to the National Treasury and relevant Provincial Treasury;
- 3.5 The application to include a copy of *council's signed resolution and instruction* to the municipal administration to the effect that Council approved the motivation (refer 3.2 above), the conditions (refer 3.3 above and 6. below) and the municipality's Debt Relief monitoring plan (refer 3.4 above);

<sup>6</sup> Excluding the March 2023 current Eskom account.

- 3.6 Include the **current number of indigent households registered** as such with the municipality (using the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2009 Schedule A1 (Table A10) format (but only reflecting the indigent household information) and indicating additionally –
- i. What number of these households are on:
    - a) pre-paid electricity;
    - b) conventional meters; and
    - c) not metered currently;
  - ii. What number of these households' (that are not on pre-paid electricity) the municipality currently provides with electricity above the national free basic electricity limit of 50 kilowatt hours monthly (and whether households are billed for such);
  - iii. What number of these households are on:
    - a) pre-paid water;
    - b) conventional water meters; and
    - c) not metered currently.
  - iv. What number of these households' (that are not on pre-paid water) the municipality currently provides with water above the national free basic water limit of 6 kilolitre water monthly (and whether households are billed for such);
  - v. Whether the municipality provides any free basic water and/ or electricity to any household that is not registered as an indigent household with the municipality – if yes, the number of such households respectively receiving free water and free electricity;
- 3.7 Include the following information in relation to the municipality's **collection of revenue** – In relation to the quarter immediately preceding the municipality's application:
- 3.7.1 Total average quarterly collection of all revenue excluding Equitable Share and conditional grants;
  - 3.7.2 Total average quarterly collection of municipal property rates;
  - 3.7.3 Total average quarterly collection for each of the four main trading services (as may be applicable to that municipality);
  - 3.7.4 For each of the above the total average collection as well as a breakdown of the collection per ward should be shown;
  - 3.7.5 To clearly indicate in relation to each ward whether it receives its electricity supply in totality or partially from Eskom directly; and
- 3.8 The municipality must already have submitted its completed billing system, general valuation roll (GVR) and/ or interim GVR reconciliations to the National Treasury for the

quarter immediately preceding the application – if not, such needs to be immediately submitted and proof submitted as part of the application.

- 3.9 A template Council resolution included in **Annexure B** will suffice. The municipality may, however, utilize its own format subject to the application including the minimum required information. The municipality's written application together with the supporting information (including the council resolution) must be emailed to [RevenueManagement@treasury.gov.za](mailto:RevenueManagement@treasury.gov.za) for the attention of Mr. Jan Hattingh – Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis.

## 4 Monitoring of Compliance

It is vital to effect a change in culture that a municipality's Eskom debt is written-off only after the municipality can demonstrate a change in its behaviour through meeting the set of conditions for 12 consecutive months in relation to each third (1/3) of its arrear debt. The National Treasury and relevant Provincial Treasury<sup>7</sup> therefore must closely monitor the municipality's compliance with the conditions.

### 4.1 Municipal Debt Support – Conditions on the Provincial Treasury

- 4.1.1 The relevant Provincial Treasury, for the duration of the Municipal Debt Support programme, as part of the conditions of all delegated municipalities<sup>8</sup> (refer paragraph 6.10), must demonstrate and adhere to the conditions for Provincial Treasuries set out in this paragraph 4.1.1 to 4.1.6 as a minimum.
- 4.1.2 Monitoring of and reporting in terms of the conditions of the Municipal Debt Support Programme –
- 4.1.2.1 With effect 01 April 2023, the relevant Provincial Treasury must closely monitor all delegated municipalities' adherence to the conditions for municipalities (set-out in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14; and
- 4.1.2.2 Monthly report to the Head of the Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury on each municipality's compliance against progress to facilitate compliance with the conditions by no later than 20 working days after the end of each month.
- 4.1.3 Head of Provincial Treasury certification of municipal compliance –
- 4.1.3.1 The Head of the Provincial Treasury must monthly certify the compliance of every delegated municipality with the conditions for municipalities in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 as part of the Provincial Treasury's report in terms of 4.1.2 above to

<sup>7</sup> Refer sections 5 and 74 of the MFMA.

the National Treasury by no later than 20 working days after the end of each month.

- 4.1.3.2 If a delegated municipality did not meet any condition during any month, the Provincial Treasury's certificate of compliance in terms of this paragraph must include as an attachment a report explaining the non-compliance and the progressive support measures instituted by both the provincial treasury and the municipality to facilitate the municipality's progressive adherence to the condition(s).
- 4.1.4 To facilitate the standardised monitoring across municipalities and provinces – the format of the certificate of compliance (refer 4.1.(3) above) in which the Head of the relevant Provincial Treasury must monthly certify the municipality's compliance with the conditions for municipalities (paragraph 6.1 to 6.14) is included in **Annexure A** to this Circular.
- 4.1.5 Going forward, the National Treasury may determine the format of the provincial treasuries' reports envisaged in 4.1.(2) above, however, in the interim the provincial treasuries may use their own format and discretion.
- 4.1.6 In the event that the relevant provincial treasury fails to rectify its non-compliance with any of the conditions set-out in paragraph 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 above, within one month of the non-compliance occurring, such non-compliance will be considered as non-compliance by the respective municipality(s) and the condition for municipalities set-out in paragraph 6.10.3 will apply.

## **5 Failure to comply with the conditions of Municipal Debt Relief and related initiatives**

- 5.1 Municipalities are urged to maintain their behavioral change post the support. If a municipality fails to perform during the duration of the Municipal Debt Relief:
- The benefits of the Relief to that municipality will immediately cease;
  - This means that Eskom will be obliged to implement its credit control and debt management policy on the defaulting municipality and the municipality must immediately start repaying its Eskom arrears, interest and penalties;
  - Eskom may resume any legal proceedings (relating to the municipality's arrear debt, interest and penalties as of 31 March 2023), including attaching the municipal bank account; and
  - The normal penalties applicable to the wider local government will also apply.

---

<sup>8</sup> Refer MFMA Circular No. 20.



5.2 It is important to note that the work to resolve non-payment by municipalities is progressive and that the National Treasury intends to enforce the existing penalties available in the legislative framework and add additional penalties, including exploring but not limited to –

- A take-over of a defaulting municipality's electricity business;
- NERSA strengthening of license conditions;
- A National Treasury dispute resolution process;
- Strengthening and adding consequences and related consequence management processes as part of the ongoing review of the MFMA, including to facilitate the upfront resolve of budget issues and to instill a payment culture; and
- A wider special mechanism/ ombud system to facilitate organs of state payment and related disputes, including instituting consequences for organs of state failure to pay; etc.

5.3 In terms of the National Treasury's local government revenue improvement programme, all municipalities that benefit from the Municipal Debt Relief will continue to receive support towards strengthening their revenue value chains.

5.4 Municipalities are cautioned that the National Treasury considers the conditions set out in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 as critical financial management minimum best practise and confirms that if a municipality fails to meet any and/ or a combination of the conditions set out in this Municipal Debt Relief framework, it could (over-and-above the consequences set out in 5.1 above) constitute a serious breach of its financial management fiduciary responsibilities and may also constitute financial misconduct as envisaged in the MFMA<sup>9</sup> and Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014. The National Treasury reserves the right to **immediately** invoke section 216 of the Constitution and/ or any other remedies available to government in terms of the prevailing legislative framework in such a situation (including instituting individual financial misconduct and/ or criminal proceedings).

### **Re-application and municipal consequence management**

5.5 Once the municipality applied for Municipal Debt Relief, if the municipality at any time does not comply with any or a combination of the conditions:

<sup>9</sup> Municipalities are reminded of MFMA s.173 to the effect that the accounting officer of a municipality is guilty of an offence if that accounting officer, deliberately or in a gross negligent way contravenes or fails to comply with MFMA s. 65(2)(f). Moreover, MFMA s.174 provides for penalties, to the extent where a person is liable on conviction of an offence in terms of section 173 to imprisonment for a period not exceeding five years or to an appropriate fine determined in terms of applicable legislation.



- 5.5.1 The municipality's 12 consecutive months of compliance to the conditions will be interrupted;
- 5.5.2 The municipality may make a new application to the National Treasury. The municipality's new application (in addition to the requirements of paragraph 3. above), must –
- 5.5.2.1 provide detailed reason(s) as to why the municipality failed to meet the specific condition(s);
  - 5.5.2.2 provide proof of the corrective measures and/ or disciplinary action the municipality already instituted to address this non-compliance to the conditions of Municipal Debt Relief;
  - 5.5.2.3 provide the name(s) and position(s) of the person(s) responsible for the failure together with any other necessary information the National Treasury may require in terms of the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct and Criminal Proceedings, 2014 to facilitate appropriate and relevant financial misconduct and/ or criminal proceedings;
  - 5.5.2.4 provide information on how a recurrence of the failure will be prevented in future;
  - 5.5.2.5 include a motivation from the relevant Provincial Treasury as to why the Provincial Treasury supports (or does not support) the municipality's new application; and
  - 5.5.2.6 include any additional information as may be required by the National Treasury.

#### **National Treasury's consideration of a new application for Municipal Debt Relief**

5.6 The National Treasury will consider the municipality's new application on merit. **If approved, the National Treasury:**

- i. May make the municipality's continued participation subject to additional conditions in addition to those set-out in section 6. below; and
- ii. The municipality's 12 consecutive months required compliance with the conditions for Municipal Debt Relief and any additional conditions will start running afresh.

#### **Eskom application of Municipal Debt Relief**

5.7 Once the municipality, to the satisfaction of the National Treasury, has complied with the conditions of the Municipal Debt Relief (refer to paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 below) for 12 consecutive months, the National Treasury will request Eskom the write-off of one third (1/3) of the municipality's arrear debt.

- 5.8 Once Eskom has written-off one third of this arrear debt it will remain written-off, irrespective of whether the municipality consequently fails to comply with any of the conditions for Municipal Debt Relief (same will apply to the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> of the municipality's arrears once written-off). However, a municipality's continued participation will be affected and it must re-apply for Municipal Debt Relief following any non-compliance (refer to paragraph 4.1 and 4.2 above).

### **Failure to apply for Municipal Debt Relief**

- 5.9 A municipality that is indebted to Eskom but fails to apply for this Relief will still be accumulating debt. The municipality, by not embracing the basic financial management best practise embodied in this Relief will (by not applying) confirm the municipality's choice of not doing anything about its financial problems. The municipality is cautioned that its failure is considered serious and amounts to a persistent breach of the financial management fiduciary duties embodied in the MFMA. The municipality could also face the potential risk of losing its electricity licence.

## **6 Conditions on Municipalities – Municipal Debt Relief**

*Reference to a municipality in these conditions must be read to also refer to and/ or include a municipal entity of that municipality, if applicable.*

### **6.1 Municipality non-compliance:**

- 6.1.1 The National Treasury will only request Eskom to write-off a municipality's arrear debt, if the municipality demonstrates to the National Treasury's satisfaction, that the municipality complied with paragraph 6.2 to 6.14 for a consecutive period of 12 months.
- 6.1.2 **Once the debt is written-off it remains written-off** – It is noted that ***irrespective of paragraph 6.2 to 6.14***, once Eskom has applied the annual third debt write-off to the municipality's arrear debt owed to Eskom (as at 31 March 2023), such arrear debt (or component thereof) remains fully settled to Eskom irrespective of the municipality's subsequent non-compliance with the conditions.

### **6.2 Application-based supported by Council's resolution –**

- 6.2.1 Every municipality with arrear Eskom debt (as at 31 March 2023) (excluding the March 2023 current account) will be targeted subject to the municipality making a written application to the National Treasury (in the required format) to benefit from this relief package – the National Treasury will consider each application on merit.

- 6.2.2 A municipality does not qualify to benefit in terms of this relief if its written application is not supported by a Council resolution and does not include the minimum information as required in terms of this MFMA Circular.
- 6.2.3 If a municipality fails to meet any of the conditions set-out in paragraph 6.1 to 6.14 during any consecutive 12 month period, it must apply afresh to the National Treasury, including providing any additional information as may be required by the National Treasury and submit a new council resolution to continue benefitting in terms of this Municipal Debt Relief.
- 6.2.4 The municipality must submit the signed council resolution and minimum information envisaged in paragraph 6.2 to the National Treasury in PDF format via the GoMuni Upload Portal. The upload portal can be accessed on <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za>.

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's Council resolution (signed and aligning to paragraph 6.2) uploaded to the National Treasury's GoMuni Upload Portal.

**6.3 Maintaining the Eskom bulk current account<sup>10</sup> – (current account for the purpose of this exercise means the account for a single month's consumption<sup>11</sup>):**

- 6.3.1 The municipality must monthly pay and maintain its Eskom bulk current account within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice (this applies to all municipalities, including metros);
- 6.3.2 The municipality must submit supporting evidence to the National Treasury and Eskom of the respective payment(s) within 1 day of making any such payment;
- 6.3.3 The municipality must submit the proof of payment to the National Treasury in PDF format via the GoMuni Upload Portal to substantiate that payment was made. The upload portal can be accessed on <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za>; and
- 6.3.4 Importantly, the amount as per the proof of payment must reconcile to the amounts recorded on the financial system as per the *mSCOA* data string and the section 41(2) MFMA statement of Eskom.

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's proof of payment to Eskom uploaded monthly to the National Treasury's GoMuni Upload Portal. The proof of payment reconciles to the amounts recorded in the municipality's financial system (as per *mSCOA* data string and the section 41(2) MFMA statement of Eskom.

<sup>10</sup> MFMA Circular no. 49 issued in 2009 highlighted the management and payment of creditors, including: The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality (MFMA s.65). All money owing by the municipality must be paid within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement and the municipality must comply with its tax, levy, duty, pension, medical aid, audit fees and other compulsory commitments (MFMA s.65(2)(e) and (f)).

<sup>11</sup> Subject to the municipality meeting the conditions for Municipal Debt Relief, there will be no interest accumulating monthly on the arrears the municipality owed Eskom as on 31 March 2023.

## 6.4 A funded MTREF –

- 6.4.1 The municipality must table and adopt a funded MTREF aligning to the National Treasury's Budget Funding Guidelines<sup>12</sup> – <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/Funding.aspx> with effect the tabling of the 2023/24 MTREF. The municipality must therefore make adequate provision for 'depreciation and asset impairment' and 'debt impairment' and must not budget for any operating deficit on the A1 Schedule (Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and

*If the municipality only collected 60 per cent of its revenue (including property rates) during the preceding 12 months, a realistic provision for debt impairment should align to 40 per cent of the 2023/24 MTREF revenue projections.*

- 6.4.2 If the municipality's MTREF is not funded, it must table and adopt a credible Budget Funding Plan as part of the MTREF budget (refer item 9.3 of MFMA Budget Circular No. 122, 09 December 2022). The municipality's annual and monthly cashflow projections on the A1 Schedule (Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows and Supporting Table SA 30 – Budgeted Monthly Cash Flows) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must evidence the municipality's Budget Funding Plan strategy and seasonal trends.

**Supporting evidence:** The National Treasury and/ or provincial treasury funding compliance assessment confirms the municipality's relevant MTREF is funded and aligning to the National Treasury's Budget Funding Guidelines; and that the budgeted cash flows evidence the Budget Funding Plan strategy and seasonal trends.

- 6.5 **Cost reflective tariffs** – The municipality must include its completed tariff tool (refer MFMA Circular No. 98 and item 5.2 of MFMA Budget Circular No. 122) as part of the municipality's annual tabled and adopted MTREF submissions with effect the tabling of the 2023/24 MTREF.

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's tabled and adopted MTREF submission(s) include the completed tariff tool (refer MFMA Circular No. 98).

*Towards facilitating a funded budget as required in terms of paragraph 6.4, the municipality must demonstrate through the National Treasury tariff tool that the municipality's tariffs recover what it costs the municipality to render the four main trading – and other services (relevant to the municipality). **If the tariff(s) for any service is not cost-reflective**, the municipality should phase the cost-reflective tariff in over a period of 3 to 5 years. The budget narratives should include the municipality's strategy in this regard.*

<sup>12</sup> The National Treasury confirms that the requirement of a funded budget already implies that the municipality must manage all its creditors (particularly bulk water creditor(s)).

**6.6 Electricity and water as collection tools –** With effect from the tabling of the 2023/24 MTREF, the municipality must ***demonstrate, through its by-laws and budget related policies*** that:

- 6.6.1 The municipality monthly issues all consumers/ property owners with a consolidated municipal bill in terms of which all partial payments received are allocated in the following order of priority: firstly, to property rates, thereafter to water, wastewater, refuse removal and lastly to electricity;
- 6.6.2 The municipality is cutting electricity services and/ or blocking the purchasing of pre-paid electricity of any defaulting consumer/ property owner unless the defaulter already registered as an indigent consumer with the municipality;
- 6.6.3 The municipality is restricting and/ or interrupting the supply of water of any defaulting consumer/ property owner unless the defaulter already registered as an indigent consumer with the municipality; and

*In terms of this condition the municipality must undertake such restriction/ interruption of water together with the municipal engineer(s) to ensure a minimum supply of wastewater.*

- 6.6.4 If the defaulting consumer/ property owner is registered as an indigent consumer with the municipality, the monthly supply of electricity and water to that consumer/ property owner must be physically restricted to the monthly national basic free electricity- and water limits of 50 Kilowatt electricity and 6 Kilolitres water, respectively.

**Supporting evidence:** The National Treasury and/ or provincial treasury's related budget assessment confirms the municipality's relevant MTREF's related budget policies and by-laws demonstrate compliance with paragraph 6.6.

**6.7 Maintain a minimum average quarterly collection of property rates and services charges –**

- 6.7.1 The municipality must strictly enforce its credit control and debt management related policies and achieve a minimum of 80 per cent average quarterly collection of property rates and service charges with effect from 01 April 2023 and 85 per cent average quarterly collection with effect from 01 April 2024 during any quarter. Although the norm and standard for collection rate according to MFMA Circular No. 71 indicates a 95 per cent threshold, municipalities under the debt relief support will be exempted for the first two years from adhering to this norm;
- 6.7.2 If a municipality is unable to achieve the minimum average quarterly collection as per paragraph 6.7.1, it must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the National Treasury that –

- 6.7.2.1 The underperformance directly relates to Eskom supplied areas where the municipality does not have electricity as a collection tool and that the average quarterly collection of the municipality (excluding Eskom supplied areas) equals the required quarterly average collection set-out in paragraph 6.7.1;
- 6.7.2.2 The municipality for technical engineering reasons is unable to physically restrict and/ or limit the supply of water in the Eskom supplied area(s); and
- 6.7.2.3 The municipality before 01 February 2024 attempted to enter into a service delivery agreement with Eskom for purposes of municipal revenue collection in the Eskom supplied area(s) as envisaged in sections 76 to 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and that such failed and the reason(s) for the failure.
- 6.7.3 Similar to Eskom, the municipality must progressively implement a regime of installation of smart pre-paid meters in the municipality supplied areas to improve its collection. Only then, on an individual case-by-case basis, may the municipality consider writing off the debt of its customers, within its normal credit control process.
- 6.7.4 Any new electricity connection installed in the demarcated area with effect the 2023/24 MTREF must be smart pre-paid meter.
- 6.7.5 The municipality's 2023/24, 2024/25 and 2025/26 tabled and adopted capital budgets and MFMA Section 71 statements to reflect the approach set out in 6.7.3 and 6.7.4.

*A similar approach to Eskom will facilitate a similar approach to all electricity consumers irrespective of whether they are supplied by Eskom or a municipality.*

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's MFMA s.71 monthly and quarterly report(s) uploaded to the National Treasury local government database and reporting system (LGDRS) must demonstrate an 80 per cent average quarterly collection as per the municipality's financial system (as per mSCOA data string) with effect 01 April 2023 and 85 per cent with effect 01 April 2024. Although the norm and standard for collection rate according to MFMA Circular No. 71 indicates a 95 per cent threshold, municipalities under the debt relief support will be exempted for the first two years from this norm.

## 6.8 Completeness of the revenue base –

- 6.8.1 The municipality must demonstrate by completing the National Treasury property rates reconciliation tool that the municipality's billing system perfectly aligns to its Council approved General Valuation Roll (GVR) and/ or any subsequent supplementary GVR compiled by the registered municipal valuer and demonstrate the steps taken to correct the variances identified; and



- 6.8.2 The municipality must submit its completed billing system, GVR and/ or interim GVR reconciliations required in terms of paragraph 6.8.1 to the National Treasury

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's reconciliation of its council approved GVR/ supplementary GVR to its financial billing system and demonstrate the steps taken to correct the variances identified must be uploaded quarterly to the National Treasury's GoMuni Upload.

## 6.9 Monitor and report on implementation –

- 6.9.1 **MFMA section 71 reporting** – the municipal council and senior management team must closely monitor and enforce accountability for the implementation of the municipality's funded budget and Budget Funding Plan where relevant;
- 6.9.2 Where progress is slow in terms of paragraph 6.8.3, the **active intervention must be evident** from the narratives supporting the municipality's monthly MFMA section 71 reporting and recorded on the financial system as per the *mSCOA* data string. The MFMA section 71 statement to include progress on the Budget Funding Plan where relevant;
- 6.9.3 **Municipalities with financial recovery plans (FRP)** – if the municipality has a FRP as envisaged in the prevailing local government legislative framework, it must monthly report its progress in implementing its FRP to the Provincial Executive;
- 6.9.4 A municipality that has an FRP, may only benefit from the Municipal Debt Support programme if, with effect from 01 April 2023, parallel to submitting its monthly FRP progress reports to the Provincial Executive, it also submits such FRP progress reports to the National Treasury: Municipal Financial Recovery Service (MFRS).

*Where a municipality has a budget funding plan and/ or an FRP, all such will be considered in combination with the municipality's MFMA s.71 statement when assessing compliance to this condition.*

**Supporting evidence:**

- (1) The municipality's MFMA s.71 monthly statement(s) uploaded to the National Treasury local government database and reporting system (LGDRS).
- (2) If the municipality has a budget funding plan, the MFMA s.71 monthly statement must include progress against the budget funding plan as part of the narrative component required for the MFMA s.71 statement as well as demonstrate progress (as per *mSCOA* data string) against the budget funding plan.
- (3) If the municipality has an FRP, such must monthly be submitted to the Provincial Executive and NT: MFRS.

**6.10 Provincial Treasury certification of municipal compliance** – in terms of section 5 and 74 of the MFMA, with effect from 01 April 2023, a delegated municipality<sup>13</sup> may not benefit from Municipal Debt Relief:

- 6.10.1 unless the relevant Provincial Treasury monthly monitored the municipality's compliance in terms of these conditions;
- 6.10.2 unless the relevant Head of the relevant Provincial Treasury monthly certified the municipality's compliance to these conditions, to the National Treasury's satisfaction as envisaged in the **conditions for provincial treasuries** (refer paragraph 4.1.1 to 4.1.5 above); and
- 6.10.3 If the Provincial Treasury fails to rectify the provincial treasury's non-compliance with any of the **conditions for provincial treasuries** (refer paragraph 4.1.1 to 4.1.6 above) within one month of the non-compliance occurring, such non-compliance will be considered as non-compliance by the municipality in terms of paragraph 6.1.1.

**Supporting evidence:** The relevant Provincial Treasury: HOD's certification of the respective municipality's compliance to the conditions of this framework (in the format as may be required by the National Treasury) monthly uploaded to the National Treasury GoMuni portal.

**6.11 Limitation on municipality borrowing powers<sup>14</sup>** – a municipality benefitting from Municipal Debt Relief is not allowed to borrow for a period of 3 consecutive municipal financial years from the date of its initial or any subsequent benefit in terms of this municipal debt support programme.

**Supporting evidence:** The National Treasury and/ or provincial treasury's related budget assessment and monthly MFMA s.71 assessment confirms the municipality's compliance with 6.11.

**6.12 The municipality for the duration of the Municipal Debt Relief (to ensure proper management of resources):**

- 6.12.1 must apportion and ring-fence in a sub-account to its primary bank account –
  - (a) all electricity, water and sanitation revenue the municipality collects in any month; and
  - (b) the component of the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) the municipality earmarked to provide free basic electricity, water and sanitation.
- 6.12.2 must monthly first apply the revenue in the sub-account (required per paragraph 6.12.1) to pay its current Eskom account and then secondly its bulk water current account before it may apply the revenue in the sub-account for any other purpose.

<sup>13</sup> A municipality in terms of which the National Treasury delegated its MFMA oversight powers and functions to the relevant provincial treasury as set-out in MFMA Circular No. 20.

<sup>14</sup> In terms of section 5 of the MFMA, particularly section 5(1)(c) read in conjunction with section 5(2)(d) to (f), etc.



**Note:** A request will be made to the Minister of Finance immediately succeeding the application to exempt municipalities formally from MFMA s.8(3) to facilitate this condition.

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality monthly submit a copy of the bank statement of its ring-fenced bank account to the National Treasury and provincial treasury aligning to its MFMA s.71 statement collected revenue.

- 6.13 **Accounting Treatment** – The municipality must fully account for and correctly report on the write-off of its Eskom arrear debt (debt existing as on 31 March 2023) as per the written instruction of the National Treasury: Office of the Accountant General – their formal guidance to follow.

**Supporting evidence:** The National Treasury, provincial treasury assessment and audit report indicates alignment to the OAG guidance.

6.14 **NERSA Licence – by applying for Municipal Debt Relief as set-out in paragraph 3**

The council of a municipality that during the duration of the Municipal Debt Relief programme fails to comply with any condition of the Relief, agrees to make an application to NERSA to voluntarily revoke the municipality's license in terms of section 18 of the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act no. 4 of 2006).

**Supporting evidence:** The municipality's Council resolution (signed and aligning to paragraph 3. and 6.2) uploaded to the National Treasury's GoMuni Upload

## 7 Active partnering of selected municipalities

Eskom will support selected municipalities with electricity pricing and electricity distribution losses and to determine the appropriate Notified Maximum Demand (NMD) threshold as part of the Minister of Finance conditions for Eskom in terms of section 2 of the Eskom Debt Relief Bill, 2023. The National Treasury will soon communicate with selected municipalities, the list of prerequisites and/ or information the municipality must provide to Eskom to facilitate Eskom's support to the municipality.

- 7.1 It is important that municipalities note that the **Eskom support envisaged** in terms of this paragraph is limited to Eskom's knowledge sharing and/ or technical advice. If any Eskom advice/ knowledge sharing in terms of this initiative requires a municipality to pay a fee or any cost to procure goods, services, or further support/ advice (including from Eskom), such procurement is subject to the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Chapter 11) and/ or the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005.
- 7.2 Eskom's support to municipalities in terms of this initiative to include:

- a. Fostering support with electricity pricing and the curbing of technical electricity distribution losses; and
  - b. **Only in relation to the municipalities selected for NMD support**, fostering support to facilitate that these municipalities determine their individual appropriate NMD threshold.
- 7.3 A municipality's participation in this support initiative is subject to:
- a. The municipality **making a formal written application to the National Treasury for Eskom's support** on/ before 31 May of each year; and
  - b. The municipality committing to align the timing of its annual tariff application to NERSA in consultation with the National Treasury to facilitate consideration of Eskom's advice.
- 7.4 The National Treasury will communicate to Eskom the successful applicant municipalities to be supported.

## 8 Budgeting for Municipal Debt Relief

Municipal Debt Relief is conditional as set-out above. Municipalities are therefore cautioned to budget conservatively and realistically for the related benefit. Only once the municipality has fully met all the Relief conditions for 12 consecutive months and the National Treasury instructed Eskom to write-off a third of the municipality's arrears, should the municipality consider that third of the benefit of Municipal Debt Relief as having materialised. The same applies when providing for the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> thirds of the Municipal Debt Relief benefit.

## 9 Municipal Debt Relief Queries/ Clarification

Municipalities qualifying for Municipal Debt Relief are encouraged to apply as soon as possible to the National Treasury as set-out in this Circular. Any queries or clarification required may be directed to the Director: Local Government Budget Analysis: Revenue Section, Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan at [Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za).

All uploads to the GoMuni Upload Portal must clearly be labelled using the demarcation code of the municipality, name of the municipality and nature of the document e.g. POP for Eskom for "month x", etc.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**  
**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**  
**31 March 2023**

**ANNEXURE A – PROVINCIAL TREASURY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (TEMPLATE)**  
**ANNEXURE B – MUNICIPAL APPLICATION AND COUNCIL RESOLUTION (TEMPLATE)**